COUNTWAY LIBRARY
HC 3Z94

Library
Boston Psychopathic
Hospital

Boston, Massachusetts

A

CLINICAL TREATISE

ON THE

DISEASES

OF THE

NERVOUS SYSTEM

BY M. ROSENTHAL

Professor of Diseases of the Nervous System at Vienna

WITH A PREFACE BY PROFESSOR CHARCOT

TRANSLATED FROM THE AUTHOR'S REVISED AND ENLARGED EDITION

BY

L. PUTZEL, M.D.

Visiting Physician for Nervous Diseases, Randall's Island Hospital. Physician to the Class for Nervous Diseases, Bellevue Hospital Out-Door Department, and Pathologist to the Lunatic Asylum, B. I.

BOSTON MEDICAL LIBRARY
IN THE
FRANCIS A. COUNTWAY
LIBRARY OF MEDICINE

NEW YORK
WILLIAM WOOD & COMPANY
27 GREAT JONES STREET
1879

New. sys. ed. v.
"

COPYRIGHT BY
WILLIAM WOOD & COMPANY.
1879.

TROW'S
PRINTING & BOOKBINDING CO.,
205-213 *East* 12*th St.*,
NEW YORK.

19
D
1879
3
C. 2

319

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE..... xiii

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF CEREBRAL AFFECTIONS..... 1

CLASS I.

DISEASES OF THE MENINGES AND PARENCHYMA OF THE BRAIN.

I.—*DISEASES OF THE CRANIAL MENINGES.*

CHAPTER I.

A. Diseases of the Dura Mater..... 7
a. External Pachymeningitis..... 7
b. Internal Pachymeningitis..... 9
c. Inflammation and Thrombosis of the Sinuses of the Dura Mater..... 10
d. Neoplasms of the Dura Mater..... 13
B. Diseases of the Arachnoid..... 13
C. Diseases of the Pia Mater..... 14
1. Simple Meningitis..... 14
2. Basilar Meningitis..... 20
3. Epidemic Cerebro-Spinal Meningitis..... 26

II.—*DISEASES OF THE CEREBRAL PARENCHYMA.*

CHAPTER II.

PAGE

Cerebral Hyperæmia 32

CHAPTER III.

Cerebral Apoplexy 38

CHAPTER IV.

Serous Exudations into the Brain 56
1. Cerebral Œdema 56
2. Hydrocephalic Affections 56
a. Acute Hydrocephalus 57
b. Chronic Hydrocephalus 57
c. Congenital Hydrocephalus 58

CHAPTER V.

Cerebral Anæmia 62

CHAPTER VI.

Cerebral Inflammation, Encephalitis 67

CHAPTER VII.

Cerebral Embolism and Thrombosis 74

CHAPTER VIII.

Cerebral Atrophy 80

CHAPTER IX.

Cerebral Hypertrophy 84

CHAPTER X.

Sclerosis of the Brain and Cord 87

CHAPTER XI.

Cerebral Tumors 96

CHAPTER XII.

Parasites of the Brain 137

CHAPTER XIII.

Diathetic Affections of the Brain (Cerebral Tuberculosis, Carcinosis, and Syphilis.) 143

CLASS II.

DISEASES OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

CHAPTER XIV.

PAGE
Anæmia and Hyperæmia of the Medulla Oblongata 156
Apoplexy of the Medulla Oblongata 157

CHAPTER XV.

Inflammations and Tumors of the Medulla Oblongata 161
a. Inflammations, and their Terminations 161
b. Labio-glosso-pharyngeal Paralysis 162
c. Tumors of the Medulla Oblongata 169

CLASS III.

DISEASES OF THE MENINGES AND PARENCHYMA OF THE CORD.

I.—*DISEASES OF THE SPINAL MENINGES.*

CHAPTER XVI.

Hyperæmia and Apoplexy of the Spinal Meninges 177

CHAPTER XVII.

Inflammations of the Spinal Meninges 183
A. Diseases of the Spinal Dura Mater 183
a. Perimeningitis and External Pachymeningitis 183
b. Internal Pachymeningitis 185
B. Diseases of the Arachnoid and Pia Mater—Spinal Meningitis 187

II.—*DISEASES OF THE PARENCHYMA OF THE CORD.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

Anæmia and Hyperæmia 191
Medullary Apoplexy (hematomyelie) 192

CHAPTER XIX.

PAGE
Myelitis and its Principal Forms 195
A. Acute Parenchymatous Myelitis 195
B. Chronic Parenchymatous Myelitis 199

CHAPTER XX.

I. Compression-Myelitis, following Diseases of the Vertebræ 213
II. Compression Myelitis, following Perimeningeal, Intrameningeal, and Intramedullary Neoplasms 232

CHAPTER XXI.

Syphilitic Myelitis 237

CHAPTER XXII.

Diseases of the Posterior Columns of the Cord (Locomotor Ataxia) 242

CHAPTER XXIII.

Diseases of the Lateral Portions of the Cord 260
A. Primary Sclerosis of the Lateral Columns 260
B. Diseases of one of the Lateral Halves of the Cord (with Crossed Hemiplegia and Hemianæsthesia) 265

DISEASES OF THE ANTERIOR PORTION OF THE CORD.

(ANTERIOR SCLEROSES.)

CHAPTER XXIV.

A. Infantile Spinal Paralysis 272
B. Acute Spinal Paralysis in the Adult 279

CHAPTER XXV.

Progressive Muscular Atrophy 281

CHAPTER XXVI.

Neuroses of the Spinal Cord (Spinal Irritation, Neurasthenia) 292
a. Hyperæsthetic Form of Spinal Irritation 292
b. Depressed Form of Spinal Irritation (Neurasthenia) 296

CLASS IV.

HYSTERIA AND ITS CONCOMITANT NERVOUS DISORDERS.

CHAPTER XXVII.

PAGE
Hysteria 299

CLASS V.

SPASMODIC CEREBRAL AND SPINAL NEUROSES.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Catalepsy 325

CHAPTER XXIX.

Epilepsy 333

CHAPTER XXX.

Eclampsia (Acute Epilepsy) 349
A. Eclampsia of Pregnant and Puerperal Women 349
B. Eclampsia of Children 354
C. Toxic Eclampsia 356

CHAPTER XXXI.

Tetanus 359

CHAPTER XXXII.

Hydrophobia 370

CLASS VI.

NEUROSES ASSOCIATED WITH TREMOR AND DISORDERS OF CO-ORDINATION.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Tremor and Paralysis Agitans 377
a. Tremor 377
b. Paralysis Agitans 379

CHAPTER XXXIV.

PAGE
Chorea and its Different Forms 383
A. Chorea Magna 383
B. Chorea Minor 387

CHAPTER XXXV.

Writer's Cramp (Spasm of the Hand with Inco-ordination) 396

CHAPTER XXXVI

Stuttering 401

CLASS VII.

TOXIC NEUROSES.—POST-FEBRILE NERVOUS DISORDERS.—ANÆMIC AND REFLEX PARALYSIS.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Toxic Neuroses 407
Saturnine Nervous Affections 407

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Nervous Affections due to Febrile Diseases 415

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Anæmic and Reflex Paralysis 421
A. Anæmic and Ischæmic Paralysis 421
B. Reflex Paralysis 422

CLASS VIII.

NEUROSES OF THE SEXUAL ORGANS.

CHAPTER XL.

Neuroses of the Sexual Organs 425
A. Seminal Losses 425
B. Impotence 427
C. Aspermatism 429

CLASS IX.

DISEASES OF THE PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM.

PAGE
General Characteristics of Peripheral Paralysis..... 431

CHAPTER XLI.

Rheumatic Lesions of the Nerves..... 433

CHAPTER XLII.

Traumatic Lesions of the Nerves..... 438

CHAPTER XLIII.

Diseases of the Cranial and Spinal Nerves (Diseases of the Spinal Nerves in general)..... 446
a. Atrophy of the Nerves..... 446
b. Neoplasms of the Nerves and Neuromata..... 447
c. Inflammation of the Nerves (Neuritis)..... 448
d. Neuralgias..... 450

I.—*DISEASES OF THE CRANIAL NERVES.*

CHAPTER XLIV.

A. Disorders of the Nerves of Special Sense..... 457
a. Diseases of the Olfactory Nerve..... 457
b. Diseases of the Optic Nerve..... 458
c. Neuroses of the Acoustic Nerve..... 459
d. Neuroses of the Gustatory Nerves..... 461

CHAPTER XLV.

B. Diseases of the Motor Cranial Nerves (Ocular, Facial, and Hypoglossal Nerves). 464
a. Diseases of the Ocular Muscles..... 464
b. Diseases of the Facial Nerve..... 467
1. Spasms in the Muscles of the Face..... 467
2. Paralysis of the Muscles of the Face..... 468
c. Diseases of the Hypoglossal Nerve..... 476

CHAPTER XLVI.

PAGE

C. Diseases of the Mixed Cranial Nerves (Trigeminus, Pneumogastric, and Spinal Accessory) 477

a. Disease of the Trigeminal Nerve 477

1. Neuralgia of the Trigeminus 477

2. Spasms of the Trigeminus 483

3. Paralysis of the Trigeminus 483

b. Disease of the Pneumogastric 486

c. Diseases of the Spinal Accessory 491

II.—*DISEASES OF THE SPINAL NERVES.*

CHAPTER XLVII.

A. Nervous Disorders in the branches of the Cervical and Brachial Plexuses 494

1. Cervico-occipital Neuralgia 494

2. Nervous Disorders in the Distribution of the Phrenic 495

3. Cervico-brachial Neuralgia 497

4. Spasms and Paralysis of the Muscles of the Arms and Trunk 499

CHAPTER XLVIII.

B. Nervous Disorders in the Branches furnished by the Dorsal Cord and Lumbar Plexus 505

1. Dorso-intercostal Neuralgia 505

2. Lumbo-abdominal Neuralgia 507

CHAPTER XLIX.

C. Nervous Disorders in the Branches of the Sacro-Coccygeal Plexus 510

a. Sciatic Neuralgia 510

b. Spasms and Paralysis of the Lower Limbs 515

c. Coccygodynia 519

Neuralgias of the Joints (Articular Neuroses) 520

CLASS X.

VASO-MOTOR AND TROPHIC NEUROSES.

CHAPTER L.

PAGE

Vaso-Motor and Trophic Disorders 523

1. Migraine (Hemicrania) 524
2. Unilateral Atrophy of the Face (Facial Hemiatrophy) 526
3. Basedow's Disease 527
4. Traumatic and Rheumatic Nervous Disorders of the Sympathetic System. 531
5. Vaso-motor Angina Pectoris 534
6. Neuroses of the Abdominal Sympathetic 535
7. Addison's Disease 538
8. Muscular Pseudo-hypertrophy 540
9. Trophic Affections of the Skin 543
10. Trophic Affections of the Bones and Joints 545

PREFACE.

I was acquainted with the present treatise long before a French translation was contemplated, and, mindful of the services it has rendered me in my teachings, I have accepted, with pleasure, the task of presenting it to its new circle of readers. In any work of recent date upon the pathology of the nervous system we expect to find, in accordance with a very widespread penchant, theories regarding physiological mechanism predominate over the descriptive portions, and even dilated upon at the expense of clinical and anatomo-pathological details—those true foundations of all solid work in this department. But the Vienna School is not open to the reproach of having succumbed to these tendencies; and, as far as concerns Dr. Rosenthal's work more particularly, it appears to us to justify, in great part at least, its title of *Clinical Treatise*. It is very certain that the materials placed before us, as well as the spirit of the work, have been derived by the author from a long career devoted to the study of disease; the care bestowed upon the symptomatic descriptions is sufficient testimony to this fact. It is undoubtedly true that the subject could hardly have been arranged more harmoniously, nor could the pathological descriptions appear in more vivid and striking colors; but it would be difficult to push further, than has been done in this work, the constant habit of examining questions from all points of view. This is not done by departing from the clinical spirit, but by appealing to information furnished by experiments upon animals, when they are legitimately applicable to man; or, still further, by invoking at each step the revelations of pathological anatomy. We need not be surprised that the latter study is an object of special attention in a work written in Vienna and dedicated by the author to Prof. Rokitansky.

The erudition displayed in Dr. Rosenthal's treatise does not recognize the boundaries of country, though it is but natural that the author should chiefly refer to the works of his compatriots. We will find in this work, which is not deficient in original observations, a concise but complete exposé of important researches upon various questions in nervous pathology by L. Tuerck, Benedikt, Meynert, and other authors of the Vienna School. Among works of this character, which are, in my opinion, too little known among us, I shall restrict myself to calling attention to those which discuss the anatomical lesions of the nervous centres in hydrophobia, the lesions of the arteries in cerebral syphilis, and, finally, the observations which have established, according to Dr. Voigt, the relations of cutaneous anæsthesia and hyperæsthesia with the distribution of the nerves to the integument.

The study of foreign works upon nervous diseases has led me to pay attention to certain studies in comparative pathology, which may be applied to the investigation of the changes which morbid types of this class experience, according to climate, nationality, race, etc., but without losing their autonomy. As a rule, we are only able to point out slight shades of difference in a study of this character. But the deviation may sometimes be characterized by more or less profound modifications, even in adjacent countries and under very similar parallels of latitude.

Thus—in order to mention an example which I have very recently had under observation, and which I propose to discuss in detail at some future period—the hysterical neurosis in England differs markedly from that observed in France in certain symptomatic features. Complete hemianæsthesia, among other peculiarities worthy of mention, and the hystero-epileptic grand mal, which are so common in our country, are observed very rarely on the other side of the Channel, while permanent contracture of the limbs and other symptoms of this character (sometimes called *local hysteria* by our neighbors) are, on the other hand, of frequent occurrence. It does not appear that the same remark can apply, in this particular case, to Austria, since the clinical history of hysteria in Dr. Rosenthal's work is almost identical with that observed in our own midst. In other respects the differences of soil are perhaps more strongly marked. Is it on account of

local peculiarities that the author is inclined to belittle the importance of sexual excesses in the etiology of locomotor ataxia, and to lay especial stress upon exposure; and that he considers the prognosis of cerebro-spinal meningitis as relatively favorable, in fact almost benign, an assertion which cannot fail to cause some surprise among the epidemiologists of our country?

The portion devoted to treatment is not the least interesting. The author has been known to have long paid especial attention to the study of medical electricity, and useful indications are found in his work, both for diagnosis and treatment, even to the citizens of a country which numbers Duchenne, of Boulogne, among its representatives. But we should pay especial attention to the rules which are laid down for the employment of hydrotherapeutic measures. As it is presented to us by Dr. Rosenthal, that is to say, divested of those disturbing agents which have roused so much prejudice against it, and reduced to simple and always moderate measures, in accordance with the doctrines long since advocated in France by L. Fleury, Dr. Lubanski, Sr., and some others, hydrotherapeutics should enter more and more into the treatment of chronic diseases of the nervous system, in which it must be regarded as one of our most powerful resources.

I believe that I have shown with sufficient clearness that Dr. Rosenthal's work presents itself to our notice with strong claims to our esteem. It is called upon to fill a gap in our literature. For although original works on diseases of the nervous system have, for the past few years, rapidly followed one another in France, we do not, at the present time, possess any special work in which the data recently acquired upon the various subjects which compose this large department of pathology are collected in a didactic form.

J. M. CHARCOT.

PARIS, *Sept. 15th*, 1877.

AMERICAN TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

I HAVE been led to present Dr. Rosenthal's work to the profession in this country chiefly for the reason that it is in my judgment the best practical treatise on nervous diseases hitherto published here. Since 1870 the book has run through two large editions in Germany and Austria, and the French edition of 1878 has met with exceedingly favorable criticism at the hands of French neuropathologists. Dr. Rosenthal's work is emphatically a clinical treatise, and is particularly adapted to the wants of the practitioner; although not by any means neglecting the physiological pathology of the subject, especial attention has been paid to the more practical departments of symptomatology and therapeutics. In this respect we desire more particularly to call attention to the advocacy of hydrotherapeutic measures in chronic nervous diseases which has been entered into so enthusiastically by the author. Hydropathic treatment appears to be steadily gaining ground, both in France and Germany, as a valuable therapeutic agent, and the present treatise does good service in calling attention to this agent, since its employment has been almost entirely neglected by American physicians.

Both the German and French editions were published without plates. I have introduced a number of woodcuts (copied from various foreign works), and hope that their evident utility will atone for the liberty taken with the original.

L. PUTZEL.

252 E. 48th St., N. Y.

CLINICAL TREATISE

ON

DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF CEREBRAL DISEASES.

No method of investigation can embrace, in all their exuberance, the characteristics of the normal activity of the brain. We can only make conjectures concerning them, with the imperfect means of exploration at our command. Experimentation seeks to interpret the disorders which are produced during life, by artificially destroying the integrity of the brain.

This interpretation is not always correct and safe, since lesions, which cannot possibly be controlled, may complicate and aggravate the results of the experiment. We must especially exercise great caution in applying the results of experiments on animals to the higher organization of the human brain.

On the other hand, clinical observation and pathological anatomy also furnish data, which are explained by physiology, and thus receive scientific endorsement.

Experimentation upon the brains of mammalia—whose organization is so much inferior to that of man—leave many questions unanswered with regard to the human brain. Thus, in disorders of the higher mental faculties peculiar to man, and in disturbances of speech, sensibility, and the special senses, we must be guided by the large number of pathological observations which have been carefully collected, aided by the latest developments in histology. It is in this manner that the clinical study of nervous diseases has, during the past few years, been filling up the gaps in our physiological knowledge.

Central lesions are revealed by symptoms in which the observer recognizes the signs of a disturbance which has occurred in the functions of the brain. Here belong the large group of so-called cephalic symptoms, in addition to disorders of the different cranial nerves, of motion and sensation on the opposite half of the body, and, finally, of the larger portion of the organic functions.

The series of cerebral symptoms peculiar to diseases of the brain or its meninges, generally begins with cephalalgia. This may gradually increase, may be diffuse or circumscribed, as in febrile processes, or may assume

the character of a fixed, intermittent, or only remittent pain, as in tumors. The cephalalgia is often accompanied by vertigo, roaring in the ears, photophobia, nausea, and vomiting. Consciousness is only blunted in slight cases, but, in severe cases, it is entirely lost.

The intellectual faculties are involved in a variable manner, in different diseases of the brain. All stages of disordered intelligence are observed, from simple excitement, incoherence, hallucinations and melancholia, to a condition of mania or low forms of apathy, idiocy, and imbecility.

The faculty of language is often affected in cerebral diseases. The disorders of speech may have a motor origin, as when the lesion involves the fibres of the roots of the hypoglossal nerves (in diseases of the pons varolii; it is then called alalia or anarthia by Leyden), or when it occurs in the course of the ascending fibres, as in localized lesions near the central ganglia. In other cases, language is involved, with preservation of the movements of the tongue, and of intelligence, as in aphasia. This occurs in cerebral embolism, especially when the superficial or deep anatomical lesions exist in the central organ of articulate speech—in the island of Reil and the parts which connect this with the frontal lobe, and with the central and parietal convolutions.

Disorders of special sense must also be placed in this category, and they constitute, in central lesions, complications of equal frequency and importance. In the first rank, we must mention changes in the eye which, in cerebral embolism, and especially in tumors of the brain, may be determined by ophthalmoscopic examination, and furnish a firm foundation for diagnosis. The changes in the retina due to optic neuritis, cause impairment of sight (amblyopia) or total loss of vision (amaurosis). We shall discuss this subject, at full length, under the head of cerebral tumors. Hearing, smell, and taste are affected in chronic inflammations and in lesions of certain parts of the brain (especially of the base of the brain, the pons, the cerebellum and peduncles).

Irritation of the motor functions is manifested by stiffness or spasms in the muscles of the face or limbs, and, in more serious conditions, by tonic, clonic or choreiform convulsions (with disorders of co-ordination), or even by tremor of a limb or one half the body. Contractures, general convulsions, and all the baleful symptoms of an epileptiform attack are not unfrequently manifested. The characteristic group of cerebral paralyses are less often produced by hyperæmia or anæmia of certain regions, than by localized lesions of a chronic character (hæmorrhage, encephalitis and its consequences, sclerosis, tumors, &c.). Sometimes primary lesions of the tissues may occur, causing destruction of the site of motor impulses and of their paths of transmission; sometimes secondary lesions occur in the same situation, from diseases of the cranial bones or cerebral meninges, from the growth of tumors, from chronic hydrocephalus, and from anæmia due to arterial embolism, all of which causes may give rise to paralyses.

The hemiplegic type of paralysis upon the side opposite to the cerebral lesion, is due to disease of the motor ganglia (corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus), or to localized lesions of the cerebral lobes, involving the peduncles and pons varolii. The paralysis of one half the body generally attacks the muscles of the limbs, especially the extensors, and often with contracture of their antagonists. When hemiplegia occurs upon the same side as the cerebral lesion, a foyer is usually found in the motor ganglia of the opposite side, with alteration in the cerebral lobes of this side, and softening or œdema in the parenchyma of the other hemisphere. The muscles upon the paralyzed side generally undergo no noteworthy change

with regard to electrical sensibility. At the onset of paralysis from cerebral inflammation or apoplexy, the farado-muscular reactions and the galvanic excitability of the nerves, may be increased. Cerebral hemiplegia is nearly always accompanied by paralyses of the cranial nerves, whose varied characteristics may offer valuable indications as to the situation of the cerebral lesion. If the lesion is situated in the system of fibres between the cerebral ganglia and the lower nuclei of the gray centre (Hirnstamm), and in the motor ganglia, paralysis of that portion of the fibres of the facial nerve which passes through the foot of the cerebral peduncle, will occur upon the same side as the hemiplegia, and the paralysis will therefore only involve the inferior or respiratory muscles of the face. In foyers of hæmorrhage or encephalitis, the paresis of the ocular muscles is accompanied by deviation of the eyeball, with rotation of the head to the side opposite the hemiplegia. In isolated lesions of the cerebral peduncle, incomplete paralysis of the oculo-motor nerve occurs upon the same side, that is, upon the side opposite to the hemiplegia, with incomplete paralysis of the face and tongue. In lesions of the pons, alternate hemiplegia is almost always produced, that is to say, facial paralysis upon one side, and paralysis of the limbs on the opposite side. According to Brown-Sĕquard, when the lesion is situated above the decussation of the fibres of the facial, the facial paralysis is observed upon the same side as the hemiplegia. It is alternate, on the other hand, when the lesion is situated below the decussation. As we shall demonstrate at a later period, in the chapter on tumors of the pons, it is more reasonable to believe that a lesion, situated above the nucleus which gives rise to decussation of the facials, will produce alternate facial paralysis; that the compression of the roots of the facial will cause its appearance on the same side; and that, finally, lesion of the inferior facial nucleus will produce incomplete facial paralysis on the opposite side. Alternate facial paralysis is generally complete, and, as in peripheral facial hemiplegias, the faradic contractibility of the muscles and nerves is abolished, the galvano-muscular contractility is increased, and the galvanic reaction of the nerves is diminished or lost. Lesions of the pons may also give rise to paralysis of motion and sensation in the domain of the trigeminal nerve, and to paralysis of the muscles of the eye and tongue, and of the acoustic and optic nerves. Cerebral paraplegias usually result from the coexistence of two distinct hemiplegias, and are caused by symmetrical foci of disease in the ganglia or in the cerebral peduncles, by circumscribed lesions in the median portion of the pons, by aneurisms at the base, or by more extended processes in the pons and medulla oblongata. The association of these paraplegias with multiple paralyses of the cranial nerves, is a characteristic symptom. Disturbances of co-ordination, of an ataxic character, are found in diseases of the pons and cerebellum.

The sensory disturbances, which are at first produced by cerebral diseases, consist of vague pains, formication or a sense of heaviness in the limbs upon the affected side, trigeminal neuralgia (especially in tumors), and increased reflex excitability. At a more advanced stage, more or less severe disturbances are produced in hæmorrhage, softening or tumors (upon the side opposite to the lesion), from interruption in the conducting paths of sensation. The central termination of the latter is situated in the medullary substance, behind the lenticular nucleus, as far as the occipital lobe, the histological demonstration of which statement we shall adduce in the article on cerebral apoplexy. Alterations of sensibility also occur when the lesion involves the intermediate points of the route followed by

the sensory impressions, in the external portion of the foot of the cerebral peduncle and in the pons varolii and medulla oblongata. In tumors of the pons, sensory disorders (crossed with regard to the motor paralysis) often occur.

This topography of lesions of sensibility must, in the future, be carefully examined and verified by histology, in a large number of cerebral diseases. These investigations are of greater utility in human pathology than experiments made upon animals (like those lately begun by Veyssière, Arch. de Physiol., 1874), which are always less exact and trustworthy.

Among the remote complications of cerebral diseases, we may mention strabismus, irritative contraction of the pupils, their final dilatation, their insensibility, and disorders in the functions of the heart and in the respiratory movements. From the united results of experimentation and pathology, it appears that increase of the cerebral compression at first causes slowness and then excessive acceleration of the pulse (at first, irritation, then paralysis of the origin of the pneumogastrics). The respiratory changes also depend on increase of the cerebral pressure. It is, at first, frequent and irregular, and, when coma develops, it becomes slow and deep.

This review of the symptomatology of cerebral diseases may be terminated by a few remarks on vaso-motor disorders, and trophic lesions. Acute diseases of the brain (meningitis, encephalitis, apoplexy), are recognized, in general, by early rise of temperature. Maintenance of the temperature at a considerable elevation (41° C. and even 42° C. in meningitis) or rapid elevation after it has been lowered for a short time (as Bourneville has observed in apoplexy) are usually indicative of a fatal termination. The temperature is lowered in old hemiplegias, in which continuous retardation of the circulation and passive hyperæmia are present.

Among the trophic disturbances we may mention bed-sores (acute decubitus) occurring upon the paralyzed side, in the first few days after an attack of apoplexy, or other cerebral disorders and arthropathies of the lower or upper limbs in hemiplegias of an apoplectic origin. The alterations of nutrition in the muscles may be absent or insignificant in cerebral paralyses which have lasted several years, since the trophic centres of the muscles have not been positively located in the brain. Charcot has observed a case of progressive muscular atrophy (with loss of electrical contractility) in a left apoplectic hemiplegia, in which the limbs had been contractured at the beginning. At the autopsy, descending sclerosis was found in the left lateral column of the cord, and extending to the corresponding anterior gray horn, with spots of atrophy of the nerve cells. The slightest pressure upon the skin of the paralyzed limbs sufficed to provoke an eruption of bullæ, which were promptly transformed into eschars.

Various pathological conditions may cause the spinal cord to participate in cerebral diseases, thus effacing the lines of demarcation which are theoretically drawn between the nervous centres. In several forms of basilar meningitis, tubercular products may develop upon the meninges of the brain and cord, or inflammatory exudations and pus may pass through the foramen magnum from the brain to the cord, as in cerebro-spinal meningitis. In multiple sclerosis of the nerve centres, the brain, medulla oblongata, and spinal cord undergo a fibrillary transformation in places. The peri-encephalitis or, according to others, the chronic interstitial lesions of progressive general paralysis are often complicated by gray degeneration of the cord.

Not infrequently, morbid foci in the brain are the starting-point of

secondary lesions of nutrition in the paths of transmission in the spinal cord. As Tuerck has first shown, foyers of apoplexy in the cerebral ganglia and their vicinity may lead to atrophic degeneration of the antero-lateral columns. The severe sensory disturbances which are found in hemiplegic limbs (as in apoplexy) are due to anatomical changes in the corresponding organs of conduction, from the medullary layer of the cerebral ganglia to the fibres of the posterior spinal columns. Compression of the medulla oblongata by tumors of the pons or cerebellum, and this secondary degeneration of the spinal paths in case of tumor, may give rise to paraplegia and disorders of sensation. This phenomenon is much more infrequent in syphilis of the brain or cord. Finally, double cerebral emboli and thrombosis of the vessels of the pons, which, according to Duret, are supplied by the trunk of the basilar artery, may induce paralysis of all the limbs.

The diagnosis of cerebral diseases has made considerable progress of late years, thanks to important achievements in physiology, clinical observation and pathological anatomy. The more critical investigation of the symptoms of localized lesions, the more rational grouping of those phenomena which indicate the situation of the lesion; the more complete study, especially of hemiplegias, of their relations with paralysis of the cranial nerves, of the disturbances of the psychical faculties and special senses, of early retinal lesions (recognizable with the ophthalmoscope), of characteristic disturbances of speech, of anomalies of reflex sensibility and of the sensibility to the electric current—these facts have contributed a great deal towards clearing up certain obscure symptoms, and towards bringing symptoms of extremely variable character into relation with their real point of origin.

The clinical study of tumors, encephalitis, cerebral embolism, cerebro-spinal sclerosis, etc., has only been attended with successful results in the last few years. We hope that the difficulties which still encompass the localization of symptoms, on account of the multiplicity of the diseased processes, may be gradually cleared up by a more profound study of the cerebral functions in health and disease, and by the combined efforts of experimentation and clinical observation.

CLASS I.

DISEASES OF THE MENINGES AND PARENCHYMA OF THE BRAIN

I.—DISEASES OF THE CEREBRAL MENINGES.

CHAPTER I.

From their position and relations, the membranes enveloping the brain are frequently subject to disease. They may participate in lesions of the cranial vault and they are also frequently the starting-point of diseased processes.

A.—Diseases of the Dura Mater.

Hyperæmia of the dura mater, accompanying congestion of the subjacent membranes, offers merely an anatomical interest. We need only consider, from a clinical standpoint, inflammations of the dura mater, viz., perimeningitis or pachymeningitis. Following Virchow, we recognize two forms of inflammation, that of the external surface and that of the internal surface of the dura mater. The two surfaces are sometimes simultaneously involved.

a. *External Pachymeningitis.*

Inflammation of the external layer of the dura mater usually follows traumatic lesions of the skull-cap, diseases of the bones, caries and suppuration of the vertebræ and neighboring ligaments.

The *anatomical lesions*, in acute and slight cases, are characterized by the development of vascular rosettes upon the external surface of the membrane, which is red, softened and covered with fine layers of exudation. In the more serious cases, ecchymoses are found in the dura mater which is also thickened by exudation or infiltrated with pus, and friable.

The superficial portions of the dura mater, especially those which are bare (as under an opening made by a trephine), readily suppurate and furnish abundant granulations projecting across the loss of substance. In serious affections of the bones, as in caries, the pus accumulates between

the cranium and dura mater, detaching the latter little by little and threatening the bone with necrosis. The inflammation may also extend to the sinuses; their walls become thickened, their inner surface reddened, and a purulent or ichorous thrombus is found within the sinus. All these lesions may be limited to the dura mater, but if they extend deeper, general meningitis will result.

In the chronic forms of external pachymeningitis, the dura mater becomes considerably thickened, is adherent to the skull, and the new-formed false membranes are transformed into osseous lamellæ.

Pathogenesis.

External pachymeningitis is rarely produced by syphilitic or rheumatic affections of the pericranium or by erysipelas of the scalp. It more frequently follows thrombosis with suppuration of the sinuses of the dura mater, but especially of the transverse and petrous sinuses. In insanity, Foerster has found the dura mater thickened, of a cartilaginous consistence, anæmic and sometimes pigmented. More frequently, the process is secondary to injuries to the skull, either with or without fracture, and to caries of the internal ear, of the cribriform plate of the ethmoid, or of the first cervical vertebræ.

Symptoms and Course.

The symptoms are not always sufficiently clear to permit a diagnosis during life. There are, nevertheless, etiological conditions, such as traumatism, internal otitis, and caries of the upper cervical vertebræ, by means of which we may diagnose this condition when symptoms of inflammation appear. Intense and circumscribed cephalalgia, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, and slight convulsions are the first symptoms. Recovery is, nevertheless, possible, as is proved by the fact that partial thickenings and cicatrices are found in the dura mater.

Increase of the headache in extent and intensity, and also of the somnolence, immobility of the face, of the inequality of the pupils and of the acceleration of the pulse, testify to the increase of the process. The final slowing of the pulse, coma, irregular chills and paralyses are of evil augury and indicate suppuration and compression of the brain.

Treatment.

At the first signs of inflammation, absolute rest, restricted diet, and powerful antiphlogistic measures are indicated. Cold compresses to the head and neck, application of leeches to the mastoid processes, and powerful derivations to the intestines are the most efficient means. In comminuted fractures with compression, trepanning may, according to the individual case, be promptly followed by relief. When the disease is due to an internal otitis with otorrhœa, we may employ tepid injections, cataplasms, local bleedings and narcotics, but the latter must be only used when there are no symptoms of cerebral compression.

b. *Internal Pachymeningitis.*

This process and its sequences were not unknown to our predecessors (Baillarger, Pons, Oesterlen, etc.). The pathogenic relations of the sanguinolent effusions and false membranes found between the dura mater and arachnoid, were often wrongly interpreted, and Virchow first thoroughly recognized their anatomical character (Wuerz. Verh., Bd. VII., 1857).

Pathological Anatomy.

The internal surface of the dura mater is covered with a yellowish exudation, and strewn with ecchymoses; or a thin layer of dense fibrin is present which, with care, may be separated from the underlying membrane. At a later period, a very thin fibrous membrane, abundantly supplied with capillaries, forms at these spots, either on one or both sides of the brain, and especially at the convexity. In consequence of the duration and extent of the inflammation, numerous layers (10–20) are superimposed upon the false membrane. Delicate blood-vessels develop in large-meshed plexuses, which often rupture and give rise to hæmorrhages either between the layers of false membrane or between the latter and the dura mater (hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis of Virchow). These hæmorrhages, which vary in volume, being more profuse at the centre and thinning off at the edges, are united into circumscribed foyers (simple or circumscribed) which adhere more or less firmly to the adjacent dura mater and arachnoid, and constitute Virchow's hæmatoma of the dura mater. These rounded cysts contain blood or serous fluid in varying proportions, and are found especially at the convexity of the hemispheres; more frequently in the anterior and middle regions than posteriorly, and sometimes in the cerebral fossæ. The hæmatoma occupies either one or both sides, and causes cerebral compression. This prolonged compression leads to partial atrophy, softening and discoloration of the cortex, with thickening of the meninges.

Etiology.

Pachymeningitis is nearly always chronic and is usually found in old age. The male sex is more predisposed to its development than the female. Kremiansky (Virch. Archiv, B. XLII. pp. 129–321, 1868) and Neumann have shown, by experiments on dogs, that pachymeningitis may be produced artificially by chronic alcohol poisoning, in consequence of prolonged congestion and dilatation of the arteries. In man, also, chronic alcoholism furnishes the majority of cases of spontaneous pachymeningitis, and, according to Kremiansky, the process is usually situated at the vertex.

Injuries to the dura mater, caries and degenerations of neighboring parts are also causes of secondary pachymeningitis. It may complicate recurrent fever (Kremiansky), typhoid and typhus fevers, pleuro-pneumonia (especially during pregnancy), acute articular rheumatism, febrile exanthemata and puerperal diseases. It also occurs in the last stages of chronic diseases, such as tuberculosis, organic cardiac affections, diseases of the heart, diseases of the brain in the infant, and general paralysis of the insane.

Symptoms and Course.

The initial symptoms of the acute inflammatory period usually simulate meningitis. The symptoms are: periodical headache limited to one side, like migraine, and gradually reaching an extreme intensity; weakness of memory, apathy, somnolence, delirium, slow pulse, complete anorexia, constipation with considerable meteorism, and an instinctive tendency to clasp the hand to the affected side of the head.

In the *chronic forms*, which may last weeks and months, the symptoms begin slowly and are interrupted by remissions which may readily lead to error. Dull headache, weakness of the intellectual faculties, feebleness of the limbs, unsteady gait, imperfect and incoherent speech, and visible change in nutrition, prove the latent progress of an encephalic inflammation.

Recovery is possible, both in the acute and chronic stages, especially when the collection of fluid is of a serous nature. This fact has been demonstrated by a large number of positive clinical observations, as well as by autopsies, in which lesions of pachymeningitis were accidentally found several years after recovery therefrom, and when death had followed some other acute disease. In a case of Cruveilhier, the recovery was complete, and also in Goschler's patient (Allg. Wien. med. Zeit., N. 647, 1865), who died six years later of tubercular peritonitis with ascites and eclamptic attacks. The hæmatoma often becomes encysted (hygroma of the dura mater, of Virchow) or its contents undergo calcification (Rokitansky and Foerster).

When the disease takes a favorable turn, the symptoms of cerebral irritation subside, the mental faculties revive, and, little by little, recovery takes place. At other times, life is preserved, but the patient remains imbecile (Schuberg's case). The fatal termination is heralded by the progressive failure of the mental faculties and physical forces, loss of consciousness, and difficulty of deglutition and respiration. At other times, an apoplectic seizure occurs towards the last, and convulsions or partial contractures may precede the attack of paralysis. The gradual advance, and slight improvement followed by sudden relapses, are characteristic of hæmorrhages in the hæmatoma. According to Pons, chronic internal pachymeningitis begins with headache, difficulty of speech, absence of "stilted ideas," and with development of the symptoms of general paralysis of the insane upon one side of the body. The *treatment* in the acute variety must be chiefly antiphlogistic and derivative. In chronic cases we must endeavor to produce absorption and build up the general condition.

In severe apoplectiform seizures, the treatment is the same as in cerebral hæmorrhages, of which we shall speak later.

c. *Inflammation and Thrombosis of the Sinuses of the Dura Mater.*

The venous reservoirs known as sinuses, which receive blood from the meninges, the veins of the brain, the diploë of the cranial bones, and, in part, from the organs of special sense, are frequently exposed to disease.

Pathological Anatomy.

Inflammation of the sinuses is rarely primary, but more frequently follows lesions of the skull, and presents the symptoms and course of suppu-

rative or adhesive phlebitis. Usually the inflammation of the sinus, after bony suppuration, occurs from infiltration of its wall with pus, giving rise to necrosis. A purulent exudation fills the cavity of the sinus and causes the formation of obstructing clots and thromboses in the corresponding veins.

Inflammation of the transverse sinus may arise from inflammation of the cells of the mastoid process (Troeltsch); or from a perforation of the sinus with fatal extravasation within the skull and hæmorrhage through the external auditory meatus (Wreden). Phlebitis of the superior petrous sinus may give rise to the passage of pus into the vein of the mastoid petrous canal, followed by pachymeningitis and abscess of the brain (Troeltsch), and suppuration of the sinus may cause the formation of deposits at the base, between the arachnoid and pia mater, and be propagated thence to the jugular vein (Lebert). In a case of this kind recently observed, the brain was discolored and softened at the base, the dura mater adherent, and the sinuses enclosed in a pigmented cellular tissue, with destruction of the auditory bones. In Stokes's case (osteitis of the mastoid process and internal otitis) phlebitis of the petrous and cavernous sinuses was found, with basilar meningitis and softening of the superficial parts of the anterior and inferior portions of the right cerebellar hemisphere. Extension of thrombosis of the superior longitudinal sinus may cause inflammation of the veins of the pia mater at the convexity of the brain, and often gives rise to cerebral hæmorrhage (Rokitansky).

Etiology.

The most frequent causes of phlebitis of the sinuses are inflammations and purulent deposits within the osseous portions of the ear. Among forty cases of phlebitis collected by Lebert, there were nine of suppuration of the sinuses. In five cases, the disease of the sinus started from an internal otitis with caries of the temporal bone. But cases are known in which, without disease of the bones or of the cavity of the tympanum, the sinuses have become diseased from the proximity to other organs. An inflammation may be propagated by contiguity to the dura mater through the agency of the numerous canals in the temporal bone.

Inflammation of the sinuses is observed in injuries to the skull, when the dura mater has been contused in the neighborhood of the vascular canals, when it has been lacerated, or when splinters of bone have torn the sinuses. Spontaneous inflammation of the sinuses, with suppuration and pyæmia, have been observed in the puerperal state by Castelnau and Ducrest, and by Foerster. In erysipelas or anthrax of the face, the purulent infiltration of the cellular tissue of the cheek, as I have seen in one case, may be propagated, by the inflammation of the facial veins and ophthalmic vein, to the transverse and cavernous sinuses. Cachectic thromboses of the sinuses (especially the longitudinal and transverse sinuses) are met with in old age, in chronic cachexiæ, and in cholera infantum. In insanity, disease of the sinuses may develop, and, according to Guentz, it originates either in the general condition or in the local cerebral lesions.

Symptoms and Course.

The symptoms present a typhoid character. The patients complain of intermittent headache; the temporal region of the affected side is painful,

either spontaneously or on pressure; in otitis interna there are painful throbbing sensations in the deeper portions of the ear, distressing buzzing, otorrhœa (the discharge being often mixed with blood), and enfeebled hearing; sometimes an abscess forms in the mastoid process. In two cases of inflammation of the sinuses, Lebert saw, in the one, an abscess form within the orbit, with violent periorbital pain, and almost continuous corrugation in the frontal and palpebral regions; in the other case, an ulcerated keratitis, like that following section of the trigeminal nerve, occurred on the affected side. At a more advanced stage, the patients are seized with high fever, delirium or drowsiness, with vomiting, muscular tremor, partial convulsions, and subsultus tendinum. Despite the existence of these typhoid symptoms, the characteristic signs of typhoid fever, according to Lebert, are absent. Although well-marked stupor is present, we can rouse the patient and obtain correct responses. The evident loss of hearing, the discharge from the ear, the disease of the tympanum, and the other symptoms which we have mentioned, permit a diagnosis during life.

When the disease advances, an intense delirium alternates with the coma. Convulsions supervene with hemiplegia, inequality of the pupils (which are at first contracted, then dilated), and dysphagia. Finally, the fever and loss of consciousness increase, and then give place to chills and fatal collapse. When internal otitis exists, and convulsions and paralyses indicate serious cerebral disease, recovery is very rare. Some instances, however, have been published by Wilde, Lallemand, Canstatt, and Griesinger. The fatal termination is usually due to our inability to relieve the cerebral organs from the effects of the bony lesion and from the contact with pus.

Thrombosis of the sinuses frequently accompanies cerebral affections which are consecutive to diseases of the middle ear. In addition to convulsions and the symptoms of a localized lesion (facial paralysis, paralysis of ocular muscles, ptosis), the characteristic phenomena are those of a localized arrest of circulation within the skull, viz.: circumscribed cyanosis, and partial dilatation of the veins, of acute origin. In thrombosis of the transverse sinus (which occurs with the greatest frequency), when the process extends to the mastoid process through the posterior auricular veins, we sometimes observe, according to Griesinger (Archiv f. Heilk., 1862), as important diagnostic signs, a painful circumscribed œdema behind the ear, and a limited phlegmasia alba dolens. In inflammation of the cavernous sinus and thrombosis of the ophthalmic and facial veins, we find venous congestion of the fundus of the eye, ecchymoses of the conjunctiva, projection of the eyeball forwards, œdema of the eyelids and orbital region, or pseudo-erysipelas of the integument of the face. Change or disappearance of these symptoms of compression and of the arrest of circulation characterize thrombosis, according to Wreden, while their persistence appertains more to phlebitis. According to Gerhardt and Huguenin, the external jugular vein of the affected side is often less full than the other, in the cachectic thrombosis of the sinuses in children. In many cases, however, this symptom is absent, especially when the vascular canals are obstructed on the two sides, or when the flow of blood through the jugulars occurs in diminished quantity, but regularly. According to Wreden (Petersb. Zsch., Bd. XVIII.), who has collected 151 cases of diseases of the sinuses, the clinical symptoms accord with the experimental results obtained by Panum, Billroth, and O. Weber, and permit a differentiation between thrombosis and phlebitis of the sinuses.

In thrombosis (with intact condition of the wall of the sinus and

tendency of the thrombus to become organized, or to break up and become removed) fever is wanting; there is considerable stasis in the afferent vessels; hæmorrhages are frequent; inflammation of the brain and meninges is rare, and pyæmia does not occur. *Phlebitis* of the sinuses, on the other hand (with purulent infiltration of its walls and tendency to ulceration and perforation), is accompanied by high fever; there are few symptoms of stasis; the inflammation often extends to the brain and meninges; metastatic abscesses are common, and the disease usually assumes the character of septicæmia or pyæmia.

Thrombosis of the transverse sinus, following diseases of the ear, is often followed by recovery, which is confirmed by the early development of collateral circulation (Griesinger, loc. cit.). Nevertheless, the majority of cases terminate in capillary hæmorrhages or meningitis. In cachectic thrombosis of the sinuses, the prognosis is absolutely fatal.

Treatment.

In thrombosis of the sinuses connected with internal otitis, we must prescribe absolute rest from the beginning, antiphlogistic measures, and intestinal derivatives. The otorrhœa should be treated with lukewarm injections, and, when the opportunity is favorable, the mastoid process should be trephined. We must avoid, especially in children, the use of opiates and bleeding. In the first stages of the diseases, stimulants may, perhaps, be indicated.

d. *New Growths of the Dura Mater.*

Epithelial tumors, growths of varying consistence following chronic pachymeningitis, and the psammoma and osteoma of Virchow, possess merely an anatomo-pathological interest. Syphilomata of the dura mater (Wagner) usually accompany gummata of the pericranium, or analogous lesions in the cerebral substance or in the nerves. Cancer, which develops very readily in the dura mater, may be recognized in some cases during life.

I have seen, in Ulrich's surgical service, a woman, aged 70 years, operated upon for cancer of the left breast. Nine months afterwards she began to suffer from intense pain in the head, vertigo, a sensation of compression of the skull, with hyperæsthesia of the scalp. In the absence of all symptoms of irritation or paralysis, carcinoma of the dura mater and skull were suspected. The patient died two months later with icterus and delirium. At the autopsy, the left side of the skull was found thickened, ploughed by channels and infiltrated with an encephaloid substance. At the height of the superior longitudinal sinus, the dura mater was thickened and strewn with tumors, from which oozed an opaque fluid. Similar tumors existed on the inner surface of the middle cerebral fossa.

B.—Diseases of the Arachnoid.

Opacity and thickening of the arachnoid from repeated congestions are usually met with in old age. In a large number of autopsies made in Vienna upon suicides, considerable hypertrophy of the arachnoid and adjacent meninges was noted. The subjects, who belonged to the intelligent classes of society, had been afflicted during life with frequent cerebral congestions, periodical and intractable insomnia, melancholia, fixed ideas, and distrust.

Inflammation of the arachnoid, or arachnitis, is only revealed upon autopsy, by thickening and by the presence of false membranes or osseous plates upon the arachnoid and by its adherence to the dura mater. L. Meyer (Virchow, Archiv, 17. Bd., p. 209) has found epithelial products on the superior surface of the arachnoid, in cases of chronic cerebral irritation. Sometimes the Pacchionian bodies are transformed into connective-tissue products, stretching along the falx cerebri and even into the depressions on the inner surface of the skull. These are also the results of repeated hyperæmia and inflammatory exacerbations occurring in drinkers, epileptics, and in insane patients who are subject to attacks of excitement. Diffuse parietal arachnitis is observed in caries of the internal ear.

Arachnitis is always accompanied by meningitis, so that it is impossible to distinguish the two affections clinically.

Hæmorrhages into the cavity of the arachnoid are caused chiefly by exudations and inflammatory new formations of the dura mater. In many cases, however, meningeal hemorrhages may be produced independently of pre-existing false membranes. In new-born babes and infants, hæmorrhages of the pia mater or brain cause imbibition of the arachnoid with blood.

New growths (tubercle, cancer, syphiloma) do not originate upon the arachnoid, but start from the pia mater or dura mater.

C.—Diseases of the Pia Mater.

Congestion of the pia mater, which usually accompanies cerebral congestion, is found in acute forms of insanity and in many diseases of childhood, especially the exanthemata. They may prove fatal when they give rise to an effusion of serum into the subarachnoid space or to a hæmorrhage in the pia mater. Repeated hyperæmia causes thickening of the pia mater and arachnoid, and œdema and hypertrophy of the Pacchionian bodies. In old age, thickening and pigmentation of the pia mater with adhesions of its folds are frequently observed as consequences of previous hæmorrhages.

Inflammations of the pia mater (the meningitides) are of much greater clinical importance. The usual classification depends upon the character of the exudation and upon its chief situation. According to Rokitansky, purulent pseudo-membranous meningitis may attack different portions of the brain, but especially involves the convexity of the hemispheres; on the other hand, tubercular meningitis is limited to the base. But this distinction cannot be rigorously maintained. Tubercular meningitis sometimes extends to the Sylvian fissure and to the convexity of the hemispheres. On the other hand, severe meningitis of long duration may extend from the convexity to the base and even to the pons varolii and cerebellum. The different forms of exudation may also be combined in varying proportions.

From a clinical standpoint, it is advisable to distinguish three forms of cerebral meningitis. They are, 1, simple primary meningitis; 2, meningitis involving chiefly the base of the brain; 3, an epidemic form, in which the exudation is general and extends into the spinal canal.

1. Simple Meningitis.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

In the *acute form*, the pia mater is strongly injected and infiltrated with a purulent exudation, especially upon the convexity of the hemi-

spheres towards their internal portions. In other cases, the inflammation is limited to the anterior lobes, to the fissure of Sylvius or to the median fissure.

The exudation is yellowish and thick, formed of pus globules and finely granular fibrin, and fills the subarachnoid space (according to Klob, the pus is furnished by the epithelium of the lower surface of the arachnoid). The exudation is often especially abundant along the vessels. In the severer cases, the inflammatory products follow the fissures to the base, and extend both anteriorly and posteriorly. According to Bednar, the cerebellar pia mater may be affected in very young infants.

The arachnoid is frequently opaque and covered with pus. The cortical substance is usually softened, discolored, infiltrated with pus. It is very frequently strewn with capillary hæmorrhages, and adheres so closely to the exudations which have formed upon the inner surface of the pia mater that it is often impossible to detach them without tearing the brain.

In the *chronic meningitis* of idiocy, general progressive paralysis, epilepsy and syphilis, we find thickening and fibrous changes in the arachnoid and pia mater, and adhesions in spots to the reddened cortex. According to L. Meyer (Centralb. f. d. med. Wiss., No. 8 and 9, 1867), progressive paralysis is characterized by the abundance of new-formed vessels in these membranes, and by endogenous proliferation of the nuclei of the medullary substance. According to Westphal, these lesions are also found in the meninges and substance of the spinal cord. When the inflammatory process is chronic, it causes atrophy of the cortical substance, and sometimes of the entire brain, the ventricles being dilated and filled with serum.

Foerster has seen cheesy degeneration of the exudation within the sulci and the formation of a cyst-wall of connective tissue.

The experimental data recently obtained, concerning the symptoms of increase of cerebral compression, should be taken into consideration in the discussion of the pathology of the meninges. According to the manometric researches of Leyden upon trephined animals (Virch. Archiv, Bd. 57, p. 519), and the experiments of Pagenstecher (Heidelberg, 1871) and of Jolly (Wuerzburg, 1871), upon cerebral compression, we should especially take into consideration the degree of pressure which the brain undergoes, and which is proportionate to the quantity of the injected matter which produces the compression. Although the experiments on animals do not furnish the diversity of symptoms observed in man, they are none the less instructive. Pain first appears and is manifested by groans and cries. Loss of consciousness is shown by stupor, somnolence, and complete coma; the spasms indicate irritation of motor portions.

Spasm of ocular muscles, inequality, and, in severe cases, dilatation of the pupils are observed. Increase of cerebral pressure first produces slowness, and then great acceleration of the pulse (irritation and paralysis of the vagus, Leyden). Respiration is also affected; it is at first irregular and more frequent, and later, especially in coma, it becomes slow and profound. In severe cases, the temperature is lowered until death. Clinical observation is in perfect accord with these results of experimentation on animals.

Etiology.

Simple primary meningitis (leptomeningitis or meningitis of the convexity) is not a frequent affection, if we exclude the epidemic exacerbations of certain years. It may occur at all ages, but, according to Bier-

baum (Die Meningitis simplex, Leipzig, 1866), it chiefly attacks infants under two years, and appears in the convulsive form more often towards the middle than towards the end of infancy. In childhood it is much rarer, and diminishes in frequency towards puberty. In youth and adult life, it again increases in frequency. At a more advanced age, the acute variety is infrequent, but the chronic form, especially if we include the insane, is much more common. It is more frequent in males than in females.

Simple primary meningitis follows cerebral irritation and concussion (wounds of the head, effects of cold, sunstroke, mental effort, violent excitement). According to J. Rosenthal, the basilar meningitis following a gunshot wound of the spine is due to escape of cerebro-spinal fluid, and to the concussion thus communicated to the base of the brain. According to Fischer, traumatic meningitis is due to irritation of the brain and its meninges by splinters of bone. *Secondary* meningitis appears in the vicinity of pachymeningitis, in cerebral syphilis (Griesinger), inflammation and thrombosis of the sinuses, caries of the cranial bones, internal otitis and *chemosis* of the eyeball (Leyden, Foerster).

Meningitis sometimes complicates other inflammatory diseases, such as bronchitis, pneumonia, pleurisy, pericarditis, acute exanthemata, erysipelas, and acute articular rheumatism. Finally, meningitis may appear in the course of Bright's disease, pyæmia, endocarditis, puerperal diseases, phlebitis, typhoid fever, dysentery, and carcinoma.

Symptomatology.

Meningitis usually begins with fever and cerebral symptoms. The patient complains particularly of a feeling of heaviness in the head and violent cephalalgia. The headache, which is either diffuse or circumscribed, is often intermittent, and develops so slowly that the patient attends to his occupation for a certain length of time, until the advent of fever, weakness, vomiting, and increased cephalalgia indicate the onset of a serious disease. In many cases, the headache increases very rapidly under the form of shooting pains. The patient becomes insensible, and often carries the hands to the head. In infants, there are frequent and sudden cries. Among the most common initial irritative symptoms, we may mention buzzing in the ears, photopsia, photophobia, and hyperæsthesia of audition.

Fever is soon added to these initial symptoms, and it is often preceded by chills, which may however be absent. There is a prompt rise in temperature and in the rapidity of the pulse, and these maintain very high figures (Wunderlich, Rosenstein, and myself) for a long time (pulse, 120–130, and more; temperature, 40°–41° C.). The respirations may be increased to 30–40 per minute.

From clinical observation and the result of autopsies, the fever is found to correspond to the intensity and extension of the exudative process, and the variations of the pulse correspond with analogous variations of temperature and respiration. Consciousness and the intellectual faculties are more or less disturbed from the beginning. Restlessness, irritability, slowness of ideas, difficulty of speech, tendency to apathy, somnolence and delirium, precede the loss of consciousness. Strabismus and partial rotation of the eyeball are not infrequently observed. The pupils are usually contracted at first, or they are unequal, with frequent variations on either

side. Later, in severe cases with fatal termination, they remain dilated and become insensible. Frequently there are no characteristic symptoms on the part of the pupils.

As disturbances of sensibility, we may mention, in addition to the cephalalgia, a characteristic cutaneous hyperæsthesia. In patients already comatose, we may observe the production of pain and increase of reflex excitability, when the hand is passed over the surface of the body. According to Trousseau, erythematous tachês are produced when the skin of infants, affected with meningitis, is lightly touched. The irritative motor symptoms are as follows: contraction of the muscles of the neck, convulsions of the upper and lower limbs, more rarely, general convulsions (except in infants), tonic or clonic contractions of the muscles of mastication (mumbling, grinding the teeth, trismus—especially in children); finally, subsultus tendinum, and tremor of the hands. In young infants, when the open fontanelles are distended by abundant effusion, pressure upon the fontanelles may produce convulsions. Paralyses appear with the increase of cerebral pressure. They are usually localized, affecting chiefly the facial muscles, and more rarely those of the extremities. Well-marked and complete hemiplegia, paralysis of the sphincters, preceded by retention of urine (often by intense albuminuria, according to Rosenstein), are rare symptoms which appear when the exudation is complicated with cerebral œdema. Towards the last, the paralyses and coma become more profound.

The *pulse*, full and rapid at the onset, becomes irregular and compressible at a later period. When the cerebral pressure increases, it is markedly slowed, and then again becomes frequent, and in the last stages it is extremely rapid (140 or more). The respirations are also very much accelerated (60 or more).

The *duration* of the disease is very variable. In slight cases, in which the diagnosis is always doubtful, the serious symptoms may rapidly mend But more frequently, when the termination is fatal, the duration of the disease is short. In adults, it may terminate during or at the close of, the first week, and in infants, within a few days. In certain cases, death only occurs after two or three weeks, or even after several months, if the meningitis has become chronic.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In the absence of well-marked initial symptoms, it is hardly possible to arrive at a diagnosis. But, on the other hand, the sudden appearance of cerebral symptoms in the midst of health, and their violence and rapid increase, often allow a very early diagnosis. This is also true of meningitis due to cerebral irritation or concussion, as well as of the secondary form which sometimes follows caries of the cranial bones or otorrhœa. In these latter cases, however, experience teaches us that inflammatory processes in the meninges, even when they appear to be of a serious nature, may undergo prompt retrogression. Meningitis is not readily mistaken for violent gastro-intestinal irritation, broncho-pneumonia, or the outbreak of acute exanthemata. Typhoid fever is recognized by the characteristic appearance of the tongue, by the regularity of the pulse and respiration, and by the diminution of cutaneous sensibility. The diagnosis becomes very difficult, and even impossible, when, as happened in Loeschner's and Steiner's cases, meningitis develops during the course of typhoid fever.

Cerebral hyeræmia is distinguished from meningitis by the absence of premonitory symptoms on the part of the mental faculties. We do not find either the rapid increase of fever (which is frequently ushered in by chills) or convulsive movements tending to become generalized, the remarkable pallor of the face, or the distortion of the features found in cases of meningitis. The differential diagnosis between simple and tubercular meningitis will be discussed at a later period. The meningeal form of cerebral rheumatism is not characterized either by vomiting or convulsions. It is recognized by the coexistence of polyarthritis, and by the disappearance of the latter when the cerebral symptoms become marked; later, psychical disturbances become manifest, especially melancholia. In a case which I have published (Wochenbl. d. Ges. d. Aerzte, 17 and 18, 1863), a profound state of melancholia developed during acute articular rheumatism. Following this condition, I observed complete abolition of electro-muscular contractility and sensibility in the lower limbs, which disappeared very slowly during convalescence, after the resorption of the intracranial exudation and the removal of the cerebral œdema. Eclampsia of children differs from convulsive meningitis (which occurs most frequently in them) by the usually shorter duration of the convulsions ($\frac{1}{4}$–$\frac{1}{2}$ hour), by the more frequent remissions during the day (if the disease, as it does rarely, continues longer than a day), and by the rapid course of eclampsia. The existence of an accidental cause, of an hereditary disposition, or the periodical return of the affection, are elements in diagnosis. Uræmic encephalopathy is distinguished from simple meningitis by the dropsies which usually precede the cerebral symptoms for a long time, and by the presence of blood and albumen in the urine. Its course is more rapid, and there is no fever or acceleration of the pulse. According to Voltolini (Monatsschrift f. Ohrenheilkunde, No. 1, 1867) acute inflammation of the labyrinth in children may assume the characters of meningitis. In fact, inflammation of the labyrinth is accompanied by loss of consciousness, vomiting (obtained experimentally by Czermak in lesions of the labyrinth), delirium, and fever. We are aided in the diagnosis of these cases, by the rapid course and unusual violence of the symptoms, by the absence of paralysis, by the loss of hearing, coexisting with an intact condition of the external ear and tympanum, and followed by loss of speech and deaf-mutism.

The *prognosis* of meningitis depends upon the symptoms and severity of the affection. Simple primary meningitis is followed, in a very small number of cases, by recovery, as is shown by the traces of inflammation found upon the meninges after the lapse of several years.

The proportion of recoveries is greater in adults than in nurslings and young infants. They are much more frequent in the period of irritation than in that of exudation. Complications render the prognosis more grave. It is unfavorable in the secondary forms, except in rare exceptions.

The favorable termination is ushered in by a rapid lowering of the temperature and pulse, by a deep sleep, and by the return of consciousness. Violence and continuance of delirium, persistence of profound coma, continuous elevation of temperature to 41° C., and progression of the symptoms of paralysis, lead us to give an extremely grave prognosis. Towards the close of life, when the vagus centre begins to be paralyzed, the pulse increases in frequency, the temperature reaches the highest degree ever observed during life (as high as 42.8° C., according to Rosenstein), and after death it may mount beyond 43° C. The fatal termina-

tion is hastened by coexisting inflammations of the cortex, by ventricular dropsy, by the continuance of the exudation, and, more rarely, by effusions between the meninges.

As more remote sequences of meningitis, we may mention fibrous thickening of the pia mater and arachnoid, adhesions of the latter to the atrophied cerebral convolutions, to the dura mater and even to the skull.

These inflammatory lesions, which are usually referred to *chronic meningitis*, are found in epilepsy, acquired imbecility, and general paralysis of the insane. Judging from the periodical rise of temperature observed in this disease by L. Meyer, and from the cortical encephalitis frequently noted by Meschede and Mettenheimer, it is extremely probable that the anatomical lesions attributed to chronic meningitis are due to an inflammatory process, which is nearly always latent, and to febrile exacerbations, which are widely separated and are therefore often misconstrued. To the stage of irritation belong the headache, vertigo, convulsions, hallucinations and cerebral excitability. The stage of depression is characterized by the failure of the mental powers, the disturbances of speech, and the various changes in sensation and motion. When the disease lasts several years, the secondary lesions may extend to the cord, and, according to Westphal, the spinal lesion is primary in many cases.

Treatment.

In the beginning, we should employ all those measures which tend to diminish the pressure of the blood in the vascular system. The patient should be immediately placed in a cool, dark, quiet spot, and the head be placed as high as possible and subjected to cold applications, preferably in the shape of an ice bag. In the first few days, local bleedings are also indicated (leeches to the temples or mastoid processes): the amount of blood to be withdrawn varies with the constitution and vigor of the patient. Often, after the bleeding, it is advisable to employ cold compresses, which should be interrupted when signs of syncope appear.

Cool ablutions and affusions are strongly recommended by Trousseau, and Barthez and Rilliet. Cool affusions in a warm bath, cool baths, or, better still, the use of wet blankets several times a day, lower the temperature 1° or 2° C. But it again rises after a few hours, and the hydropathic measures must be repeated methodically and for a long time, at the beginning of the febrile exacerbations. They often exercise a good influence, but do not succeed in preventing a fatal termination in severe forms.

Mercury is still employed from time to time in children. It is used in the form of frictions to the neck or sub-maxillary region, or calomel is administered internally in large doses. The calomel is said to cause derivation to the intestines and biliary passages, diminish the amount of blood passing to the brain, and retard exudation. Infants, it is also said, tolerate the use of calomel better than adults. All these statements are without any positive, scientific basis. Large doses of calomel not only produce salivation with buccal and pharyngeal ulcerations, or diarrhœa followed by enteritis, but they are also incapable of diminishing the amount of blood flowing to the brain. Less can be said against moderate doses (.020–.05 every three hours), but no benefit is positively known to follow their employment.

Derivate measures are much more important. In the stage of excitement, employ sinapisms or blisters to the trunk or extremities. The ap-

plication of tartar emetic ointment to the head of infants who are hopelessly ill, merely increases their sufferings. Intestinal derivation is produced by irritating enemata and purgatives, but emetics and drastics should not be employed.

Narcotics should be reserved for those cases in which convulsions are a serious symptom, or in which a maniacal form of delirium supervenes, or when the serious symptoms have resisted cold applications, bleeding and derivatives. In these cases, small doses of opium or morphine (some prefer aconite or belladonna in infants) may diminish the symptoms of excitement and cause a favorable termination. (According to Gscheidlen and Mendel, the use of opiates in animals lowers the temperature of the head.) It goes without saying that drowsiness, coma, and collapse are contra-indications to the employment of opiates.

When there is a tendency to syncope, we should employ active stimulants, such as cold affusions to the head during a warm sitz-bath, the use of musk, ammonia, and camphor. When a bath with affusions does not promptly restore the patient, we may recommence the operation, but the chances of success are then reduced to a minimum.

In *chronic meningitis*, the use of tonics, iodide of iron, a prolonged sojourn in the country and appropriate regimen, are of considerable benefit. Friction with wet cloths and cool baths also tend to restore the strength. If paralysis persist, the electrical current should be applied.

2. Basilar Meningitis.

Basilar meningitis presents distinct characteristics which must be examined with care in order to differentiate it from closely allied conditions. We may distinguish, from a clinical point of view, the following varieties: First, simple basilar meningitis (circumscribed or diffuse), with its peculiar symptoms and anatomical lesions; secondly, the tubercular forms, embracing tubercular basilar meningitis, properly speaking, and acute meningeal tuberculosis of the hydrocephalic type.

a. *Simple Basilar Meningitis.*

Meningitis may give rise to localized inflammatory products at the base of the brain. In two cases of this nature which I have observed, traces of chronic meningitis were found limited to the base, with adhesions of the meninges and compression of the oculo-motor nerve (which, in one subject, was discolored and atrophied upon one side). During life, the patients suffered from continuous headache, dizziness, ptosis, paralysis of ocular muscles, paresis within the distribution of the facial nerve, and, in one case, paresis of the left lower limb. The irregularity of the ocular paralyses, their disappearance (either spontaneously or after the use of galvanism), the slight affection of the facial or trigeminal nerves, the more or less complete integrity of motion of the limbs, are factors in the diagnosis of localized inflammatory processes at the base of the brain.

But when basilar meningitis is more diffused and involves several cerebral nerves, and when there is considerable difficulty of motion in the limbs, it is hardly possible to distinguish meningitis from a tumor at the base. In a case observed by Benedikt, the meninges were adherent from the sella turcica to the foramen magnum, and several nerves of the base

were enclosed in retracting connective tissue. During life, the patient presented the appearances of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis. In an analogous case of Graefe (paralysis of the common and external motor-oculi, and of the pathetici, without pain or fever, but with dysphagia and dyspnœa at the end), Virchow and Klebs discovered, at the autopsy, an osteo-periostitis at the base of the skull.

Basilar meningitis is more frequently diffused and general. The base of the brain is then covered in great part or even entirely by a purulent exudation which fills the subarachnoid space from the optic chiasm to the pons varolii and medulla oblongata. The cerebral fossæ also contain a large quantity of fluid, and the ventricles are distended by an opaque, flocculent, purulent or pseudo-membranous effusion which may measure 100–150 gr. The ependyma is thickened or softened, and the choroid plexuses are infiltrated with exudation or strongly congested, and the surrounding cerebral tissues and commissures are softened and œdematous. The cortical tissue in contact with the exudation is sometimes discolored or of a red hue, and strewn with small hæmorrhages. The convexity of the brain is usually free from exudation. When the ventricular dropsy is considerable in extent, the convolutions are flattened and pressed against one another. Here and there we find traces of past inflammation in the form of false membranes, thickening and adhesions of the meninges.

Basilar meningitis may be primary, but it more frequently follows other cerebral affections, such as lesions of the cranial vault, fissures at the base of the brain, phlebitis of the sinuses, tumors, localized inflammations, abscess and softening of the brain. The primary disease often masks the symptoms of the secondary meningitis. In some cases, the latter may manifest itself by violent headache, stiffness of the neck, retraction of the abdomen, slow development of the disease with moderate fever, and by the appearance of paralysis of several cerebral nerves in addition to the other signs of meningitis.

b. *Tubercular Forms of Basilar Meningitis.*

Clinical observation has not been able to draw any distinction between the anatomically distinct tubercular basilar meningitis and miliary tuberculosis of the pia mater. Anatomically, tubercular basilar meningitis develops in the midst of an inflammatory process. In the gelatinous or yellowish exudation occupying the subarachnoid space at the base of the brain, tubercular granulations are found upon the meninges and sometimes extending towards the convexity and Sylvian fissure. The cerebral tissue in their vicinity is softened and discolored. This exudation is absent in acute miliary tuberculosis of the pia mater. The tubercles appear as small grayish granulations, which are often seen only after careful inspection of the pia mater at the base, the membrane being examined in transmitted light after detaching it from the brain. Similar granulations may also be seen in the fissures of the convexity between the cerebral convolutions, and upon the choroid plexuses. According to Weisbach (med. Yahrb., Bd. XVI., 1868), the proportion of water in the brain is very much increased both in simple and tubercular meningitis. According to the latest researches of Bastian (Edinb. Med. Journ., April, 1868), the granulations in tubercular meningitis are due to a proliferation of the nuclei contained in the walls of the hyaline vessels of the pia mater. In Magnan's case (Gaz. Med., No. 15, 1870), in which epileptiform attacks, irregu-

lar muscular contractions and fibrillary spasms were present, the autopsy proved the existence of a tubercular affection of both the cerebral and spinal meninges. Liouville has observed the same fact in tubercular meningitis of childhood.

The numerous transitions which exist between the two forms of tuberculization of the meninges, their extension from the base to other parts of the brain, the tuberculization of other organs occurring in both varieties, and their analogous appearance in the ventricles, prevent us from discriminating clinically between them, and we are obliged to describe their pathognomonic symptoms under one category. We prefer the term tubercular meningitis to that of acute hydrocephalus, which is so frequently employed, because this only comprehends a part of the symptomatology of meningitis and because it may exist in many affections entirely foreign to tuberculosis.

Etiology.

Tubercular meningitis, according to the concurrent observations of Bennet, Rilliet and Barthez, is rare in the first years of life. It is most frequent from the second to seventh years, and then diminishes in frequency, occurring very rarely after the age of ten. In the adult, it occurs with the greatest frequency from the twentieth to fortieth years, and is more frequent in the male sex. Large densely populated cities exhibit a greater mortality than small towns and rural districts. The disease is more frequent in bad seasons of the year, but it never appears as an epidemic. Heredity is of importance in many cases, but the tubercular diathesis may also be acquired. Poor hygienic conditions favor its development. Children who are not nursed at the breast, receiving instead defective and insufficient nutriment, and who live in damp lodgings, deprived of air and light, and remain pale and lean, often have glandular enlargements and carry the germs of tuberculosis even when their general condition does not, at first, lead to any suspicion of danger. When the constitutional affection is thus developed in a latent manner, the cerebral symptoms may appear suddenly. Their outbreak may be incited by slight causes, such as toothache, cold, and excitement. It also occurs in certain debilitating diseases, such as whooping-cough, diarrhœa, measles, and scarlatina, which incite the proliferation of the tuberculous germs situated in the brain. Chronic exanthemata of the scalp and skin, and otorrhœa, whose sudden disappearance is regarded as a cause of meningitis, are rather the first manifestations of the dyscrasia. In adults, there are other causes of debility. Precocious and excessive mental labor, physical fatigue, prolonged sorrow, and the material cares of life may give rise to hydræmia, disturbances of cerebral circulation, and to congestion of the venous plexuses followed by serous effusion. Similar phenomena occur in other organs, as in the lungs and their serous coverings.

Symptomatology.

The symptoms of tubercular meningitis present numerous varieties, depending upon the age, previous constitution, and method of development of the exudation. The symptomatology varies according as the brain was previously intact or already affected by congestions and effusion. The exudation may develop suddenly or slowly. Great importance must

be attached to the lesions which the exudation or serous effusion produce in the cerebral tissues by inflammatory irritation, by mechanical compression or by softening.

The disease may begin suddenly, especially in adults, with fever and cerebral irritation. But usually, in the majority of cases, the cerebral symptoms are preceded for a long time by a condition of malaise, a feeling of constriction in the head, disturbances of digestion, sleep, and general nutrition. These phenomena are probably attributable to the slow progress of the meningeal exudation.

The pathognomonic symptoms only appear distinctly when the disease begins acutely. The cephalalgia of the onset is sharp, paroxysmal, and presents intermissions. It is usually situated in the frontal region, and it is often accompanied by dizziness, not only while walking, but also during the recumbent posture. The features are changed, the brow contracted, gaze fixed, especially in infants, the expression dull, and the pupils more frequently contracted than dilated. Speech is markedly embarrassed and slow, intelligence is disturbed, and there is a tendency to sleep. Among the initial symptoms, we must also mention vomiting, which occurs more or less frequently even in the first few days; marked hyperæsthesia of the skin and senses (unusual sensitiveness to light and sound); obstinate constipation, with distention and sensitiveness of the stomach; scanty urine. The fever is moderate in the beginning. The pulse is slightly accelerated as a rule, but in adults it may be retarded and intermittent from the beginning. In infants, according to Rilliet, the pulse is always wiry. The temperature usually varies between 38.5° and 39.5° C., but in acute tubercular meningitis it may suddenly rise to 40° or 41° C., and remain at this point for a long time. Respiration is very slow and superficial in children, and often irregular and interrupted by deep sighs.

While the disease is developing slowly and irregularly, deceptive appearances of recovery often occur. The psychical faculties change more and more, somnolence and delirium become more frequent, and alternate with grinding of the teeth and strabismus; the eyelids are half closed, the eyes directed inwards and upwards; the patient bores his head into the pillow, in consequence of tonic spasms of the neck, and gives utterance to repeated cries. The hydrocephalic cry of Coindet, regarded as characteristic of infantile tubercular meningitis, is also observed in other acute diseases, but it has great diagnostic significance when preceded by spasms or followed by convulsions.

The pupils at this time are more often dilated than contracted. As Cohnheim, and later, Bouchut, have shown, we can recognize, with the ophthalmoscope, certain varicosities of the retinal veins, retinal hæmorrhages, a serous peri-papillary infiltration (signs of obstructed circulation at the chiasm), and white miliary granulations on the choroid and retina. It is undoubted that in many cases, when a cerebral or pulmonary affection of doubtful character exists, the determination of tubercles in the choroid will render the diagnosis certain. But the absence of choroidal tubercles and of retinal lesions does not disprove the existence of tubercular meningitis. According to Galezowski (Union Med., 1867), ocular disturbances are absent in tubercular meningitis if there are no granulations upon the chiasm.

Digestion is poor, and the appetite usually disappears from the second week of the disease. There is great thirst, the tongue and buccal mucous membrane are dry and cracked, and the abdomen is retracted in the shape of a boat (contraction of the intestines from irritation of the centres of in-

testinal innervation, Traube). The pulse, at first a little accelerated and irregular, soon becomes markedly slower (irritation of the centre of the regulating cardiac nerves). It beats 40–45 per minute in the adult, and 60–65 in children. The respirations become slower, irregular, and superficial. The skin is cool, and covered with a cold sweat.

In the last period, or *stage of paralysis*, the paralyses of the muscles of the face, eyes and limbs, which were at first limited and transitory, become more complete and persisting, and certain muscles (jaw and neck) become contractured. Cutaneous and reflex sensibility, which were at first increased, become entirely lost. The pulse, small and soft, is very rapid (as in section of the pneumogastric, Traube); the abdomen is tympanitic; the bladder and bowels are evacuated involuntarily; deglutition is impossible; the skin is cold and discolored, and covered with a viscid sweat; the patients sink into coma, which, in children, is often interrupted by convulsions.

The duration of the disease should be dated from the appearance of the first well-marked cerebral phenomena. The uncertain prodromata should not be considered in the evolution of the symptoms.

The average duration is from two to three weeks. If the disease is superadded to general tuberculosis, it terminates in the first week, rarely in the second. But if tubercular meningitis attacks individuals who appeared to be previously healthy, it may last several weeks, sometimes even two or three months, or may terminate in a few days.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

Vague prodromata, consisting of general malaise without noteworthy cerebral disturbances, will not lead us to suspect a tubercular affection of the brain, especially when the patient has previously enjoyed good health. In such cases, we cannot make a diagnosis except after a long-continued observation, or after the appearance of serious cerebral symptoms and constitutional disturbances, such as persistent headache, vomiting, fixed look, somnolence, and obstinate constipation.

Acute pulmonary and bronchial affections may be recognized by careful and repeated physical explorations. The differential diagnosis offers great difficulty when there is a simultaneous tubercular affection of the lungs and meninges, and we must be aided, especially in children, by the history of similar disease in the parents or other relatives. The symptoms of cerebral excitement which precede the eruption in acute exanthemata, or which, especially in children, are due to gastric irritation or the presence of worms, do not give rise to any doubt after the lapse of a few days, when the eruption has appeared or the worms have been passed, after appropriate remedies.

The diagnosis between typhoid fever and tubercular meningitis is usually not difficult. The former is characterized from the beginning by the increasing elevation and exacerbations of the temperature, and the acceleration of the pulse; lively delirium is rarer and appears later; the abdomen is usually tympanitic, and diarrhœa is almost always present; if constipation exists, it is readily overcome by laxatives; in the coma of typhoid fever, the patient is insensible to impressions upon the skin and senses.

In tubercular meningitis, on the other hand, the temperature is usually moderately elevated, the pulse and respirations slightly accelerated, and

furious delirium sometimes appears in the second week. Other characteristic signs are furnished by the "boat belly," the obstinate constipation, the repugnance of the patient to external impressions, and the secondary slowing of the pulse and respiration.

The differential diagnosis between simple and tubercular meningitis is determined by the aggregate of the symptoms. Simple meningitis attacks adults and infants in good health, and has very few prodromata, or complicates other affections which have no relation to tuberculosis. It begins with rapid rise of temperature, acceleration of the pulse and respirations, and somnolence; delirium and convulsions soon appear. The constipation is moderate, and the appearance of the abdomen is not modified. The situation becomes more and more grave, and terminates in a period varying from several days to a week. Tubercular meningitis usually attacks adults who have previously presented evidences of tuberculosis, or feeble infants with a scrofulous or tuberculous diathesis, either hereditary or acquired. The meningeal affection commences with slight rise of temperature and acceleration of pulse and respiration. Somnolence and delirium only appear at an advanced stage of the disease, and convulsions towards the close. The constipation is obstinate, and the abdomen is boat-shaped. The disease does not appear to be serious in the beginning, and may continue for several weeks, with deceptive appearances of improvement.

The *prognosis* of tubercular meningitis is very grave. In some cases, in which the exudation is not abundant, it may be absorbed and the miliary granulations of the meninges may disappear, as has been seen in tuberculosis of other organs. But this favorable termination forms a very rare exception, and does not diminish the gravity of the prognosis. The large proportion of recoveries reported by former observers (Formey and Goelis) are open to doubt as to the accuracy of the diagnosis. More modern authors, such as Hahn, Rilliet and Barthez, have seen the convulsive symptoms disappear at the end of several weeks, the pulse recover its force, and sleep restored after a profuse sweat and alvine evacuation. But these observations do not convince us of a permanent recovery, since relapses occur after these remissions.

Prof. Politzer has seen one case of recovery from basilar meningitis (Jahrb. f. Kinderheilk., VI., 1863). The child remained very emaciated, and died in a relapse three years later. At the autopsy, recent meningitis was found at the base, and an old exudation was observed upon the pons varolii.

Tubercular meningitis usually terminates in death, which occurs with irregular action of the heart and respiration, and with convulsions and coma. Idiocy, epilepsy, and chronic hydrocephalus may follow tubercular meningitis of childhood.

Treatment.

Since treatment is of little avail when tubercular meningitis has become established, therapeutic measures should be chiefly directed against the first manifestations of the dyscrasia. A rational prophylactic treatment, begun early and continued methodically, may succeed, in quite a number of cases, in checking the germs of scrofula and tuberculosis, and in preventing the occurrence of meningitis. Infants with an hereditary predisposition should be provided with a good nurse and reared in the country for a long time. It is well to habituate them early to cool baths; they should

have sufficient clothing without enervating the body; the sleeping apartments should be large, cheerful, and not too cold; excitement should be avoided if the children are impressionable, and their mental faculties must not be stimulated too rapidly. These precautions, together with the use of iron and cod-liver oil, give positive beneficial results in a considerable number of cases.

When the meningitis has already begun, the treatment is purely symptomatic. On account of the dyscrasic nature of the affection, antiphlogistic measures must be employed with caution. This is also true of leeching, the prolonged employment of which favors serous transudations. Local applications of ice or cold affusions are not indicated, and frequently renewed cold compresses satisfy all the indications. Active cutaneous revulsives may be applied to the neck and extremities, but it is useless cruelty to shave the infant's scalp in order to apply a blister or tartar emetic ointment.

Derivation to the intestines may be established by irritant enemata and saline purgatives, but we must not produce a debilitating diarrhœa. The use of iodide of potassium and iodide of iron is more extended. Niemeyer states that he has obtained gradual recovery by the long-continued use of iodide of potassium, pushed until toxic effects were produced. Other observers are less positive in affirmative statements in this regard. When the first signs of collapse and coma appear, the stimulants and tonics, to which we have referred under meningitis, should be employed. If the disease is prolonged, the patient should be kept absolutely quiet, the air of the sick-room should be frequently changed, and we should administer nutritious but easily digested food, combined with a small quantity of wine.

3. Epidemic Cerebro-spinal Meningitis.

This form of meningitis attacks, by preference, the pia mater of the brain and cord. The affection has already traversed a portion of Europe for several decades, as Hirsch, of Berlin, has positively proven, and its recent epidemic appearance has given rise to numerous observations and researches. All the epidemics present great differences with regard to the intensity, number, and duration of the cases.

Pathological Anatomy.

Let us first examine the changes in the central nervous system.

The meninges and sinuses are usually strongly congested, and the arachnoid is dry, injected, rarely infiltrated with fluid, and still more rarely covered with a plastic exudation, causing adhesion to the dura mater. *The real seat of the purulent meningitis is in the pia mater.* In very recent cases, this membrane is merely injected, but later, it becomes opaque, roughened, and covered with a gelatinous, transparent exudation, which sometimes presents a milky appearance, and is tinged with blood (Hirsch). Thiersch has found fœtid pus in the meninges. The exudation is sometimes so abundant that the arachnoid is completely detached. While Niemeyer considers the vascular sheaths as the sole source of the pus, according to Buhl, the cerebral substance is also softened, infiltrated with granular corpuscles and amyloid bodies. Merkel, of Nueremberg, has found in the ependyma and adjacent portions of the brain, and upon

transverse sections of the meninges and cortical substance, *a nuclear proliferation in the vessels, extending from the cerebral meninges to the spinal cord.*

The brain as well as the cord sometimes increases in volume, causing the convolutions to appear obliterated and dry. Sometimes the portions of the brain in contact with the exudation are softened (mechanical softening of French authors). It is rare to find pus within the ventricles. Klebs supposes that pus may enter the ventricles along the velum interpositum, by following the prolongation of the plexuses, or along the cerebellar choroid plexuses (Virch. Arch., XXXIV. Bd., 3 Heft, 1866). The pus is especially abundant at the base in the subarachnoid space, between the infundibulum and pons varolii, around the optic chiasm and medulla oblongata, and in the parietal region. It is found in less abundance along the convexity. In places in which the pus is not collected in considerable quantity, but in which the pia mater is opaque and roughened, according to Klebs, a more or less abundant cellular proliferation is noticeable. According to him, the process at the base of the brain is primary, and that in the cord is, at the most, synchronous with it, but will remain latent until the spinal arachnoid is invaded by the pus.

The posterior surface of the cord is more affected. The spinal dura mater often takes part in the process, a fact which is of rare occurrence in the brain. At first, recent, delicate false membranes are found on the dura mater, and, at a later period, very delicate adhesions develop between the dura mater and pia mater. These adhesions are found, especially on the posterior surface of the cervical and dorsal regions. In acute cases, according to Klebs, the subarachnoid exudation is viscid, fibrinous, yellowish or greenish, and it is crowded with round, granular cells containing a single nucleus. It contains mucin and albuminate of soda.

The most profound changes are found in the inferior cervical and lumbar regions. The layers of pus are sometimes irregular, and appear reticulated, and according to Klebs, their distribution, especially in the cord, depends upon the action of gravity. The largest quantities of pus are found in the dependent portions, and above any obstacles which bar its passage. We must take into consideration the spontaneous movements of pus globules demonstrated by Recklinghausen, and their passage through the intact walls of the capillaries shown by Cohnheim. The greater mobility of certain portions of the spinal column prevents any considerable collection in these places. Klebs has observed two kinds of change in acute purulent meningitis; viz., those of purulent encephalitis, properly speaking, and those of consecutive softening. The first is frequent in the white substance of the brain. It consists of small extravasations, usually in the sheaths of the arteries, with white or yellowish softening of the neighboring parts. The other variety of softening consists in an œdema of the white substance of the cord, more pronounced in the posterior columns, and especially in those places in which the pus has collected in the largest quantity. This softening plays the chief part in the symptomatology of the disease.

In a case cited by Klebs, the pus was disseminated, and since mitral endocarditis coexisted, we are led to suspect an embolismic origin of the spots of encephalitis.

Other organs are also often affected in epidemic meningitis. We may find broncho-pneumonia; bronchitis, acute pulmonary œdema, pleurisy, and pericarditis are rare; Buhl has found beginning fatty degeneration of the heart. The spleen is usually small; but, in some cases, it is enlarged at

the beginning. Klebs has found slight changes in the liver and kidneys (granular, albuminoid or fatty degeneration, affecting chiefly the secretory elements). The viscera are rarely increased in size, but are usually softened. The intestinal mucous membrane presents catarrhal thickening, with enlargement of the agminated glands, which project like millet seeds above the mucous membrane, and present ulcerations in some places. The lymphatic glands nearly always present a reddish appearance.

The muscles are dry, soft, brownish-red, and atrophied. In recent cases, the muscular fibres present fine granulations. The cardiac muscle presents the same changes as the voluntary fibres. Klebs has found the condition of the blood very variable; in rapidly fatal cases, it is fluid, and the clots are soft and scanty. The blood contained in the vessels was dark, as in typhoid and typhus fevers. The ventricular fluid contained chloride of sodium, phosphate of soda and ammonia, and a large proportion of oxalate of urea (Meschede). Petechiæ and rubeolar eruptions are often found on the skin.

Etiology.

Defective hygienic conditions exercise an undoubted effect upon the development of the disease. Of 47 epidemics occurring in France, Hirsch attributes 46 to the military population. It raged with the greatest violence among the armies in the Netherlands, Russia, and Spain, and the soldiers were more affected than the officers. The crowded barracks, the accumulation of animal products and vegetable detritus, caused the production of the miasms which determine the appearance and rapid extension of the disease. In Sweden, the greatest mortality occurred among the filthy, crowded houses and narrow streets of the poorer classes. The better classes of society enjoy a remarkable immunity in nearly all countries. The mortality among infants, in certain epidemics, is due to other accidental causes, perhaps to the action of miasmatic emanations upon the impressionable organism of the child. Winter (in which all antihygienic factors are at their maximum) and spring (at which time organic decomposition is most active) furnish the greatest proportion of cases of this disease (about $\frac{7}{8}$ of the whole number).

The evacuation of the barracks is almost always followed by the disappearance of the epidemic. Better ventilation, cleansing, or evacuation —at least partial—of crowded tenements, and closure of schools, have promptly diminished or arrested the epidemic progress of the affection. All these facts prove that the disease is of an infectious nature, but opinions differ widely as to its contagious character.

Childhood and middle life are most subject to the affection. Rudnew and Burzew state (Virch. Arch., XLI., 1 Heft, 1867) that in Russia individuals of fifty and sixty years are often subject to the disease. The greater mortality observed among negroes in America is due less to a predisposition than to unfavorable hygienic conditions.

Symptomatology.

Epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis, also called apoplectic or cerebral typhus, encephalo-rachidien meningitis, cerebro-spinitis (Chaussard), and epidemic spasm of the neck, presents a great diversity in its sympto-

matic forms. Even in the prodromic period, certain disturbances are noticeable in the cerebro-spinal system. The patients complain of headache, dizziness, numbness in the limbs, tension and distressing stiffness in the neck and limbs, occasional chilly sensations and flashes of heat. These first symptoms may be so slight as to escape observation, or of such short duration that they almost coincide with the real onset of the disease.

It usually begins during the night with high fever, a violent chill followed by burning heat, intense headache and vomiting. To the ordinary symptoms of cerebral hyperæmia (turgor, hallucinations, delirium, strabismus, tremor of the limbs) are soon added tetanic spasms of the muscles of the neck and back, with considerable elevation of temperature. The patients often complain of pains radiating from the back into the limbs. Tetanic spasms, varying in intensity and situation, appear under the form of pleurosthotonos, opisthotonos, tetanic contractions of the limbs, and convulsions. Trismus, and at a more advanced stage, paralyses, may appear, but the latter do not last long. There is general hyperæsthesia, which renders all movements and contact insupportable. This symptom may be present in such severity that the patient, although partially stupid, is thrown into convulsions by mere contact with the skin. If improvement takes place, the skin, which was hitherto cold, becomes slowly warmer and perhaps even hot. The face, which was pale, becomes flushed, and the eyes regain their brilliancy. The temperature varies from 39°–41° C., and when it passes beyond 42° C., a fatal termination usually results. The pulse, at this stage, is generally small; the urine often contains albumen, is poor in chlorides and rich in urates; the alvine dejections cease for a long time. Polyuria and melliturla (observed by Ziemssen, Mannkopff, and Hasse) are exceptional.

This period does not last more than 12–24 hours, but, in rare cases, it may continue three days. It is followed by the *stage of depression*, during which the patient remains in dorsal decubitus, sometimes with tremor of the limbs. The pulse is slower, the face pale, the pupils sometimes dilated, sometimes contracted. In addition to the persistent stiffness of the neck, an eruption often appears in this stage either like rubeola, scarlatina, or herpes, and extends from the eyes and ears downwards to the chin and neck. Extravasations and petechial spots rarely occur (they are met with, on autopsy, in the serous membranes). In fatal cases, the coma rapidly deepens and becomes complicated with paralytic symptoms, ptosis, strabismus, paresis of the limbs. The skin is cold and covered with a profuse sweat, and the pulse and respiration become irregular and intermittent. According to Hirsch, the skin at times is cyanosed as in the asphyctic stage of cholera. Death sometimes occurs at the beginning of the second stage (fulminant meningitis), at other times, it occurs at the close of the second or during the course of the third stage.

When the patient has passed through the stage of depression, the disease terminates in convalescence (which is usually prolonged). The most frequent termination is in recovery, which may occur in the first stage (abortive form) or after all the stages have terminated. The type of the affection, which we have depicted, is subject to very many pathological variations, depending upon the rapidity with which the exudation forms, upon its abundance and position, and, finally, upon the more or less prompt appearance of the poisonous action of the pus. The average duration is two or three weeks. The mortality varies in different epidemics from 30 to 80 per cent.

As secondary affections, we may mention intestinal catarrh, pleurisy,

pneumonia, bronchitis, pericarditis, parotitis, and suppurative irido-choroiditis, with detachment of the retina. Malarial and typhoid fevers, sometimes, also, rubeola, scarlatina, and (in two cases of Botkin) recurrent fever occur as complications.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The diagnosis is easy when the disease is epidemic, but sporadic cases are often confounded with other miasmatic or contagious diseases presenting analogous symptoms. The opinion of Boudin that the epidemic variety alone exists, is positively contradicted by Hasse and other observers.

Pernicious intermittent fever with its fulminant manifestations, cases of typhoid with pains in the neck, scarlatina beginning with violent cerebral symptoms, the cerebral affections which, in children, are often complicated by hyperæsthesia and pain in the neck, and finally, acute spinal meningitis, have many symptoms in common with the disease under consideration and may lead to error in diagnosis.

We may consider as characteristic signs of cerebro-spinal meningitis, the sudden invasion, fever, headache, vomiting, disturbances of sensation, constipation, small pulse, tetanic contractions affecting chiefly the muscles of the neck, and sometimes occurring in the thorax and abdomen until complete opisthotonos is produced. But, in many cases, we can arrive at a diagnosis only after prolonged observation and by way of exclusion, though usually the diagnosis may be made after the lapse of several days. Hirsch has emphasized the fact that we often have to deal apparently with the first symptoms of true epidemic meningitis, but, with appropriate treatment, recovery takes place after the return of warmth and profuse perspiration.

The *prognosis* is not unfavorable in a large number of cases. Buhl believes that when it terminates in recovery, the exudation was merely of a sero-fibrinous nature. The rapid formation and abundance of the exudation give rise to the symptoms of central irritation, followed by great depression and profound coma with small pulse, which constitute the alarming symptoms. But the danger may disappear if this condition has not lasted a long time. We may hope for recovery when the coolness of the skin gives place to warmth, when the face resumes its natural color, the eyes recover their brilliancy, the pulse becomes stronger and the tetanic spasms disappear. On the other hand, the appearance of petechiæ and extensive extravasations, drowsiness and deep coma, paralyses of the cranial nerves already mentioned, elevation of the temperature to 42° C., profuse sweats, with lividity of the skin and intermitting pulse and respiration, are the terminal symptoms indicative of approaching death.

Treatment.

Therapeutic measures must be employed for two purposes, first: to sustain the nervous system, diminish the violence of the fever and quiet the pain; and, secondly, to counteract the first symptoms of depression by the use of stimulants.

The *repeated bleedings* practised by French physicians have an injurious effect and should be proscribed, nor do the moderate bleedings, re-

cently recommended by Hanuschke and Rémy, give satisfactory results. *Local abstraction of blood* by the application of leeches behind the ears and of wet cups to the neck or vertebral column, are more useful and fulfil the indications better. They diminish rachialgia, but exert no influence upon the final termination in the severe forms of the disease.

Cold applications are especially recommended by the majority of observers. Cold compresses to the head diminish the cephalalgia and are demanded by patients who have not lost consciousness. Ziemssen has obtained more or less favorable effects by cold applications to the neck, and by pouring ether or chloroform, drop by drop, upon the occiput (production of cold by evaporation).

Cold applications to the spine, according to Wunderlich, are more disagreeable to the patients than useful. In certain more recent epidemics, methodical hydro-therapeutics has achieved good results. Ziemssen, Hirsch, Griesinger and Mannkopff, have obtained benefit from the use of quinine, both at the onset of the disease as well as in the more advanced stages with phenomena of intermittence. During convalescence, it may be employed as a tonic combined with small doses of iron.

Calomel is given in doses of 0.15 to 0.20 every two or three hours (Frentzel, Niemeyer, Dotzauer, etc.), either alone or with mercurial frictions, or with other purgatives. But the majority of authors have recognized the fact that recovery does not coincide with the appearance of the dejections produced by the calomel, and this circumstance does not speak in favor of the remedy which, in any event, must be employed with caution. Iodide of potassium has been employed by Wunderlich, Rollet, Pfeiffer, Rummel, etc., to cause absorption of the inflammatory products. It is to be preferred, at all events, to the local application of tincture of iodine to the vertebral column (Rémy).

The question as to the value of the iodide of potassium must, however, be decided by new and more careful observations.

Narcotics possess at least the advantage of procuring temporary sleep for the patient. When obstinate constipation exists, opium is advantageously replaced by its derivatives. Extract of cannabis indica (0.10–0.20) is considered by Mannkopff, Rummel, Hirsch, etc., as a useful sedative and palliative against the violent nocturnal delirium, the jactitation, opisthotonos and insomnia. Subcutaneous injections of morphine (0.12–0.15 at night for several days in succession) are of advantage in combating the insomnia, headache, rachialgia, and convulsions. Great caution must be employed in the hypodermic administration of atropine, as well as in the use of belladonna and of chloroform, which Wunderlich recommends in inhalations.

The digitalis recommended by Rummel, the oxide of zinc by Kirchof and Heuschkel, and the bromide of potassium vaunted by Prussian physicians, may be useful in combating certain symptoms, but they do not constitute an efficient medication, especially in severe cases. When symptoms of depression are manifested, recourse must be had without delay to excitants and cold affusions (repeated even several times a day).

II.—DISEASES OF THE CEREBRAL PARENCHYMA.

CHAPTER II.

CEREBRAL HYPERÆMIA.

At the close of the last and beginning of this century, Monroe, Kellie, and Abercrombie maintained that the adult skull contained an unvarying quantity of blood. This statement was seriously attacked by Burrows, Donders, and Berlin. The latter, after trephining the skull and removing the dura mater, saw the pia mater (through a watch-glass) assume a vivid red color, when respiration was arrested by closing the nose and mouth of the animal (Nederl. Lanzet, March and April, 1850).

The more recent experimental investigations have demonstrated the variability of the cerebral circulation. The retina forms, in some sort, a window, opening into the brain, and enables us to observe the cerebral circulation during life, and to estimate the quantity of blood in the cerebral and meningeal vessels, from the condition of the retinal capillaries. Certain nervines, such as belladonna and ergotine (according to Nicool, Mossop, etc.), produce, in man, pallor of the fundus of the eye from irritation of the vascular nervous centre, while alcohol, on the other hand, produces hyperæmia of the retina from paralysis of this centre. Quinine induces anæmia (or hyperæmia, if it causes nausea and gastric irritation). In many localized affections, the initial lesions of the optic nerve and the periodical amblyopia are due to cerebral congestion.

The variations in the quantity of blood in the brain coincide, according to the recent researches of Mendel (Virch. Arch., 50 Bd., 1 H.,) with local modifications of temperature. Chloroform and morphine lower the temperature of the cranial contents more rapidly than that of the rectum (cerebral anæmia from the action of the vaso-motor nerves, probably with simultaneous retardation of the nutritive changes). Alcohol, by a contrary effect upon the centres, raises the cerebral temperature above that of the rectum. Casper has observed marked congestion of the brain and menin ges in acute alcoholism. The meningeal thickenings in chronic alcoholism are due to the oft-repeated congestions.

The influences which affect the mass of the blood in the cranial cavity also exert considerable effect upon the condition of the lymphatic circulation. According to Ludwig (Lehrb. der Physiologie, II.), if cerebral congestion is produced artificially, in an animal, by section of the cervical sympathetic, the rapidity of the flow of lymph in the lymphatic trunks of the neck is increased. Gæthgens (Ueber Circulation in der Schædelhœhle, Diss. Inaug., Dorpat, 1872) injected defibrinated blood, under a strong pressure, into the carotid of the horse, collected the lymph and measured it. It became evident that a considerable increase of pres

sure in the brain promptly forced out the lymph contained in the cranial cavity.

Golgi demonstrated anatomically (Riv. Clin., IX., 1870) that the lymphatic vessels are compressed and the current of lymph accelerated in cerebral hyperæmia. The afflux of blood to the brain and the consequent dilatation of the vessels are compensated by narrowing of the perivascular sheath and outflow of the lymph. This is possible (as Golgi has shown by injection of Prussian blue), on account of the connection between the perivascular spaces and the lymphatics of the pia mater, and the communications of the latter with the subarachnoid spaces.

Pathological Anatomy.

Hyperæmia of the brain and meninges, especially of the pia mater, presents great variations of intensity. In *general acute hyperæmia*, which ordinarily follows mechanical disorders of the circulation, there is considerable vascular congestion in the superficial layers of the skull (scalp, diploë). When the dura mater has been detached, it is found to be of a bluish tint. The vessels and dilated sinuses contain partly fluid blood, which flows drop by drop from the incision, and soft clots in part, especially in the posterior regions. The vessels of the pia mater are equally gorged with blood, especially over the most compressed cerebral convolutions. The plexuses are also distended with blood. The brain is enlarged and its surface often flattened, and the medullary substance, on cut section, is found dotted with hæmorrhagic points, and may even, in intense hyperæmia of the new-born, present a reddish or deep red tint. The gray matter is of a darker color from the filling of the vessels, and small hæmorrhages may be present in it.

Partial congestions are rarer and more difficult to recognize on autopsy. They are found under the form of isolated and persistent spots. Thus, the cortical substance is often hyperæmic while the medullary tissue is normal or even anæmic. In localized disorders of the cerebral circulation, the congestion is confined to certain portions of the brain. Circumscribed congestions and capillary hæmorrhages in certain central ganglia may be found in apoplexies which are attended with incomplete loss of motion and sensation.

In general, the brain contains more blood in young people and infants than at a more advanced age. The posterior portions of the brain contain more blood than the anterior parts, on account of the position of the cadaver. The cerebellar meninges are more vascular than the cerebral; the pons varolii, corpus callosum, and fornix usually contain but little, and the cortical substance is better supplied than the medullary tissue.

Chronic hyperæmia is often due to frequent and prolonged congestion of the brain and meninges. It is recognized by opacity and thickening of the meninges, and by the dilatation of the capillaries and small vessels, which, according to Ecker's measurements, are sometimes more than double their normal diameter. As Schroeder Van der Kolk has shown, chronic hyperæmia of the cortical substance is very frequent in insanity, in which it assumes a brownish and pigmented appearance. According to recent researches, nuclear proliferations in the walls of the vessels and in the fibrillary plexus of the cortical substance, and pathological changes in the ganglion cells, or in the cortical connective tissue, occur in psychical disorders of a rapid course.

Etiology.

Among the *hyperæmias peculiar to the cranial cavity* must be mentioned the conditions of congestion in chronic drunkards and opium eaters, and those which are due to paralysis of the vaso-motor centres from violent emotions and intellectual efforts. Extreme heat and cold, and insolation act upon the brain in the same manner. The tendency to cerebral congestion (often with vertigo), which sometimes accompanies lesions of the digestive organs, is also explicable by a vaso-motor irritation and increase of intra-cerebral pressure. This view is confirmed by the recent experiments of S. Mayer and Pribram (Sitz. der Wien. Acad., 1872), in which electrical or mechanical irritation of the walls of the stomach produced a reflex increase of the vascular pressure and considerable diminution in the frequency of the pulse.

The causes of cerebral hyperæmia are more frequently found outside of the cranial cavity, and it is chiefly due to lesions of the circulatory and respiratory organs. The most active of these causes are organic diseases of the heart (valvular lesions) and disorders of the pulmonary circulation (emphysema, chronic bronchitis, cirrhosis of the lung) which produce stasis in the right auricle and superior vena cava, and consequently obstruct the return of blood from the brain. The afflux of blood to the brain may also be increased by marked cardiac hypertrophy. Increase of pressure in the vascular system is always accompanied, according to Jolly's experiments, by increase of the intra-cerebral pressure. This also occurs from stases of the inferior vena cava, in affections of the liver or other abdominal viscera, in dilatation of the hemorrhoidal veins, and in cessation of the menses. Obstacles to the return flow of blood also produce passive hyperæmia of the brain, as in compression of the jugular veins (tumors, enlarged glands, strangulation). The cerebral pressure increases when pressure is exercised simultaneously upon the carotids and jugulars.

Changes in the arteries also furnish frequent causes of cerebral hyperæmia. When the afferent vessels are atheromatous (as in old age), or when their walls present, as in certain general diseases, an unusual fragility or slight fatty degeneration (the hypoplasia described by Virchow in chlorosis), the pressure in the aortic system will be increased when the amount of blood increases, and will be followed by augmentation of the cerebral pressure from want of resistance in the vessels. We may then find a peculiar irritability of the nervous centres which causes them to react upon the slightest stimulant or upon very slight increase of vascular pressure. The laity, and even physicians, mistake this tendency to congestion, which exists even in feeble individuals, for true plethora.

Symptoms.

As a general rule, cerebral hyperæmia begins with symptoms of excitement, sometimes followed by depression. To the first category belong the headache with sensations of constriction, heat or heaviness, vivid redness of the face and conjunctiva (with rise of temperature in the external auditory canal), throbbing of the carotids, increased energy of cardiac action, fulness and force of the pulse. To these symptoms may be added, flashes of light, tinnitus aurium, vertigo, and uncertain gait.

In more severe cases, nausea, vomiting, and hyperæsthesia of sight and

hearing are present, with confusion of ideas, or even hallucinations, excitement, vertigo, and depression. The patient demands quietude, but does not sleep readily, and his slumber is disturbed and broken. After awaking, the symptoms have disappeared for the most part, but sometimes several relapses may occur.

The headache is due to afflux of blood to certain parts of the brain and to the pressure here exerted upon the dura mater and pia mater, which are endowed with a lively sensibility. Vertigo is a frequent symptom, both in cerebral hyperæmia and anæmia. Hyperæmia causes the vertigo found in a large number of cerebral affections, in the disturbances following alcoholic excesses or mental labors, in cardiac diseases, in abdominal congestions, in occupations in which the head must be kept low, etc. Loss of the feeling of equilibrium, which appears to have its origin in the uninterrupted centripetal reaction of sensorial impressions and of the muscular sense, then occurs.

Among the symptoms of chronic cerebral congestion is sometimes observed a peculiar dread in certain places (agoraphobia). I have seen two cases following mental overwork. This condition, described by Griesinger, Westphal, etc., under the name of "platzangst" (fear of places), seizes the patient while traversing streets or open places, narrow lanes, or even in the midst of a crowd. Tremors and flashes of heat are superadded to the feeling of dread. This pathological condition may exist in various morbid conditions of the brain (anæmia and hyperæmia) and cord, and also in hysteria. According to Cordes, it may occur in prolonged gastric disturbances, and may then be provoked by external influences.

In chronic forms of cerebral hyperæmia, the increase and persistence of the pressure give rise to secondary symptoms of depression. Melancholia, anxiety, weak memory, deficient judgment and will-force, and sometimes delirium and insomnia have been observed. The sensibility of the limbs is dulled, and one of them may be slightly paretic. The movements of the tongue are embarrassed, and speech is confused. The condition of depression which follows repeated irritations, or the afflux of blood to the head (coup de sang of the French) with temporary dimness of vision, borders very closely on apoplexy and is ordinarily due to serous transudations or to capillary hæmorrhages.

According to the experiments of Kussmaul and Tenner, the re-establishment of the current of blood after compression of the arteries in the neck, never gives rise to convulsions, despite the intense cerebral hyperæmia which occurs. But Landois's investigations have shown that venous congestion of the brain (and spinal cord) may produce epileptiform convulsions.

Frequent and prolonged congestion in infants may cause, according to Rokitansky, hypertrophy of the brain or chronic hydrocephalus. From the concurrent investigations of Herrich and Popp, it appears that simple cerebral hyperæmia is not, as has been hitherto believed, a cause of sudden death; pulmonary congestion usually coexists; perhaps, also, the death results from sudden paralysis of the vaso-motor centres or of the origin of the pneumogastric nerves. We frequently find, in adults, opacity and thickening of the meninges with vascular dilatation as a consequence of prolonged hyperæmia.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

A positive diagnosis should not be made until the source of the afflux of blood to the brain has been discovered. We must, above all, ascertain

whether the congestion be not due to disease of the circulatory or respiratory apparatus, and we should carefully examine the heart, lungs, vessels, and abdominal viscera, especially the digestive organs. We must also take into consideration the habits of life, and temperament, and determine whether the hyperæmia does not proceed from an hereditary abnormal excitability of the nervous centres, or whether chlorosis, anæmia, or hysteria do not play a part in the want of resistance in the walls of the vessels. Cerebral hyperæmia forms part of the obscure, initial symptoms of tumors, encephalitis, tubercular meningitis, and other intercranial affections, in which the nature of the disease is only revealed by its further progress or by recourse to the ophthalmoscope. Cerebral congestion occurs as a complication of hysteria, spinal irritation, many convulsive affections of central origin, and exhaustion from seminal losses or onanism, etc.

The onset of acute cerebral hyperæmia is usually marked by the symptoms of irritation already mentioned, viz.: violent headache, vertigo, redness and heat of the face, palpitation of the heart, throbbing of the carotids and radial arteries, hallucinations, and mental excitement. Convulsions and paralyses are not symptoms of cerebral congestion, but belong to more serious disorders. The depression symptoms of motion and sensation, produced by cerebral hyperæmia, usually disappear unless the congestion is the precursor of apoplexy.

The *prognosis* depends upon the nature and duration of the case.

The congestions due to paralysis of the vaso-motor centres, to alteration in the quality of the blood, to abnormal cerebral excitability, or to diseases of the digestive canal, will recover. But on the other hand, the hyperæmias which are produced by organic lesions of the vascular system or lungs, and those accompanying localized lesions or profound alterations in the central nervous system, are beyond the resources of medical art.

Arterial congestions usually run a more rapid course and have a more favorable termination than venous stases. Hyperæmia is more serious in children than in adults and, among the latter, stout, plethoric subjects are more threatened than tall, lean individuals. The violence of the congestion possesses less prognostic importance than the appearance of symptoms of depression.

Treatment.

If the onset is sudden, we must act with great rapidity, but when safety is again restored, we should endeavor to ascertain and combat the cause of the congestion.

In active hyperæmia of intra-cerebral origin, we should employ, in slight cases, ablutions with cool water (used morning and evening), wet compresses to the calves and enemata of cold water (in constipation add sulphate of soda or magnesia, or castor-oil). In severe cases we must advise complete quiet and isolation; apply ice bags to the vertex or occiput, and leeches to the mastoid processes. At a later period, we would recommend a purgative mineral water, the prolonged use of milk or skimmed milk, and cold baths.

In passive hyperæmia, we should avoid all constriction from the clothes, and produce intestinal derivation (enemata of vinegar or salines). Then induce energetic revulsion to the skin, moderate the activity of the heart by digitalis, combined with a little quinine or nitrate of potash, and diminish the pulmonary secretions by the use of ipecac, lobelia, etc. If

hæmorrhoids have ceased to bleed, apply leeches to the anus, and when the menses have suddenly stopped, they should be restored by the application of the electric brush to the thighs, and by douches to the loins and perineum. In portal congestion, advantage is derived from the use of alkaline and saline mineral waters (first allowing the carbonic acid to escape) from a diet of milk, skimmed milk or grapes, and from cool sitz-baths and abdominal douches.

In hyperæmia due to exaggerated excitability of the vaso-motor centres, and to changes in the blood, we must rely upon a sojourn among the mountains, and upon the use of weak, ferruginous waters. The methodical employment of hydropathic measures is especially serviceable against increased reflex excitability

But we must refrain, in very impressionable patients, from the employment of exciting agents (cold baths, douches, etc.), and must rest content with slightly cooled sitz-baths, and gentle affusions to the head and neck. Hydropathic treatment is not indicated in congestion due to organic diseases of the heart, advanced atheroma of the arteries, and in severe passive hyperæmia.

The slight antiphlogistic medication above referred to, will suffice when the irritative phenomena are moderate. The appearance of symptoms of depression or of stasis may demand copious venesection. This should only be performed if the patient is robust, the heart's action energetic, and the pulse full and hard. In old people with poor nutrition, and when the action of the heart is feeble, and the pulse soft and irregular, venesection is contra-indicated, and we must rely upon derivatives and revulsives.

In insolation, good results have been seen from the use of cold affusions, preceded by local abstraction of blood. In chronic cerebral congestions, with tendency to relapse, the therapeutic indications are furnished by the primary disease. In incurable organic affections, sedatives should be employed. In chronic alcoholism and in the hyperæmias caused by moral causes, mental fatigue, and disturbances of digestion, the hygienic conditions and manner of life must be regulated. We should advise rest, a trip to the country, the cautious employment of hydropathic measures, and sea-baths. Insomnia is very frequent, and does not always yield to narcotics. When uncomplicated by any organic disease, I have derived great benefit from the use of half-baths in the evening (lowering the temperature from 20° to 18° or 16° C.) with affusions to the back and head, and followed by a light supper. The feelings of terror which occur, sometimes disappear after the employment of hydrotherapeutic measures, as is proven by the recent observations of Cordes.

CHAPTER III.

CEREBRAL APOPLEXY.

Pathological Anatomy and Physiology.

Capillary hæmorrhages appear as small points, nearly as large as a millet seed, and situated more or less closely to one another. They are usually found in the gray substance of the convolutions or central portions. The surrounding parts are softened, reddish, tinged with blood, the nerve fibres are separated, and the capillaries are softened, friable and infiltrated with granulo-fatty matter. Virchow has shown that capillary hæmorrhages cause either hæmorrhagic infarctions in consequence of capillary embolism, or the commencement of red softening or finally capillary dilatations. According to Rokitansky, capillary hæmorrhages may be situated so closely, as to constitute a large foyer.

Hæmorrhagic foci of this nature, or large extravasations due to rupture of the arteries, form rounded or elongated cavities in the direction of the fibres. Their form and dimensions present great variations, since the lesion may be limited to a part of the brain, or occupy an entire hemisphere, may penetrate into the ventricle or break through the cortical substance and pia mater into the subarachnoid space. Large hæmorrhages may pass from the lateral into the third ventricle through the foramen of Monro, or by destruction of the intermediate portions, or may pass into the fourth ventricle through the canal of Sylvius.

The hæmorrhagic foyer rarely contains less than 3–4 grms. of blood, and more often the quantity varies from 20–60 grms. (In large hæmorrhages, it may amount to from 200–350 grms.) Recent hæmorrhages contain the remains of small vessels which present considerable changes in their walls, in addition to blood and débris of cerebral substance.

Position of the extravasation. The apoplexy is situated superficially when due to lesions in the convolutions or adjacent structures, as in thrombosis of the sinuses and meningeal veins, or when it has been caused by proximity to localized processes. It is situated deeply and centrally when it attacks the chief centres of the cerebral functions.

Recent histological and experimental investigations throw more and more doubt upon the motor properties of the optic thalamus, while the influence of the lenticular nucleus upon voluntary motion is demonstrated by a large number of autopsies in cases of apoplexy.

In 103 autopsies upon cases of apoplexy, made at the Vienna General Hospital, the hæmorrhage or apoplectic cyst was situated

In the corpus striatum alone	32	times
" " nucleus lentiformis alone	20	"
" both these ganglia combined	8	"
" " corp. striat. and optic thalamus	7	"

In the lenticular nucleus and other parts (centrum semiovale, occipital lobe, island of Reil, pons and cerebellum)		6	times
" " optic thalamus alone		20	"
" " optic thalam. and corp. striat. of both sides (recent hæmorrhages and old cicatrices)		2	"
" " optic thalam. and lent. nucleus of both sides		3	"
" " centrum semiovale		3	"
" " parietal lobe		2	"
Total		103	"

It is evident from this table that the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus were the seat of the hæmorrhage in more than two-thirds of the cases. It is often localized in certain portions of the corpus striatum or lenticular nucleus, which are nourished by small vessels passing off from several arteries at different heights (arteries of the corpus callosum, of the Sylvian fissure, or branches of the posterior communicating artery). (Heubner and Duret.)

According to microscopical researches, the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus serve as the central origin for the fibres which pass through the foot of the cerebral peduncle and are, consequently, the prolongation of the pyramids. Since, on the other hand, the two cerebral ganglia contain the peripheral portion of the corona radiata, which has its origin in the cortical substance of the brain, they constitute also the paths for the transmission of motor stimuli from the cerebral cortex to the anterior roots. According to Huschke's measurements, the lenticular nucleus, in adults, is the largest and most important of the central ganglia. According to Meynert, the cerebral lobes and the foot of the cerebral peduncle, with its ganglia, are the most developed organs in the human brain, and the lenticular nucleus is so much larger, that the corpus striatum appears to be dependent upon a part of the brain which has been arrested in its development, viz.: the olfactory lobe. On the other hand, the ganglia of the tegmentum of the cerebral peduncle (the optic thalamus and corpora quadrigemina, which serve as the origin of the posterior spinal roots), are much less developed in the human brain.

These anatomical facts agree with the more recent researches upon the functions of the different parts of the brain. According to the investigations of Nothnagel (Virch. Arch., LVII. Bd., 2 H., 1873), who injected small quantities of chromic acid into different parts of the cortex, the lenticular nucleus in rabbits is chiefly an organ for the transmission of motor impulses. When the injection is made into the anterior or middle portions, deflection of the limbs and vertebral column is produced. Lesions of certain portions of the corpus striatum produced analogous motor disturbances. Ferrier's experiments (Lon. Med. Record, 18, 1873) upon the monkey and other animals, demonstrated that the corpus striatum acts upon the muscles of the opposite side of the body. When the irritation was great, the action of the flexors exceeded that of the extensors. The optic thalamus, according to Ferrier, plays no part in the production of movements.

We will now investigate the course and sequences of a cerebral hæmorrhage. Recovery usually takes place by the formation of false membranes and by the secretion of a serous fluid which dissolves the blood clots and the débris of the cerebral tissue. This assumes a yellowish or

brownish color from admixture with derivatives of hematine. The cavities thus formed are traversed by pigmented vascular bands of connective tissue and contain a yellowish fluid. These cavities are formed within 2–3 months after the occurrence of the hemorrhage, and are known as apoplectic cysts. In favorable cases, the connective tissue retracts, the walls approach one another and coalesce, the capillaries become obliterated and a stellated apoplectic cicatrix results.

Great importance must be attached to the secondary lesions of nutrition which are produced as a consequence of hæmorrhage in the paths of transmission of motor and sensory impulses.

With regard to the motor tracts, Tuerck first demonstrated (Sitz. der Wiener Acad. d. Wiss., VI. Bd., 1851) that a foyer of hæmorrhage or encephalitis situated in the optic thalamus, corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus, will produce an atrophic degeneration in the lateral columns of the pyramid, along the longitudinal fibres of the cerebral peduncle to the corresponding part of the pons, and thus to the pyramid and to the posterior half of the opposite lateral column. It also partially affects the anterior column of the same side, but only in the internal portion, bordering on the anterior sulcus. According to Bouchard (Archiv. gén. de méd., 1866) these secondary degenerations do not follow lesions of the corpus striatum, the optic thalamus, and third segment of the lenticular nucleus, or superficial lesions of the cortical substance. On the other hand, they always exist in lesions "en foyer" of the anterior two-thirds of the internal capsule, of the first and second segments of the lenticular nucleus, and in profound lesions of the cortical substance corresponding to the psychomotor centres of the brain (Charcot).

FIG. 1.—Secondary degeneration of the cord, following hæmorrhage into the corpus striatum and internal capsule of the right hemisphere. *a*, cervical region; *b*, dorsal region; *c*, lumbar region. The descending sclerosis (shaded dark) occupies, in the cervical enlargement, the deep portion of the lateral column and becomes superficial in the lumbar region.

To Tuerck, also, we owe our first conceptions of the anatomical changes in the sensory tracts (Sitzber. d. Kais. Acad. d. Wiss. XXXVI. Bd., 1859). In four cases of persistent anæsthesia in the paralyzed limbs of hemiplegic patients, the autopsy and microscopical examination proved the existence of foyers of hæmorrhage and softening (cellular infiltration), at the external periphery of the optic thalami, and measuring from eight lines to one inch, antero-posteriorly, and two inches in the medullary substance. The portions affected were the superior and external parts of the optic thalamus, the third segment of the lenticular nucleus, the posterior portion of the internal capsule, the portion of the corona radiata which passes this point, and the adjacent part of the medullary substance of the superior lobe. The secondary development of granular corpuscles, in some parts of the columns of the cord, had no influence upon the production of anæsthesia. According to the researches of Meissner upon the nerve fibres of the tactile corpuscles in central anæsthesia, the atrophy may also affect the peripheral nervous system.

As complementary to the facts discovered by Tuerck regarding lesions of the sensory tracts, I have set forth (Wochenbl. ges d. Aerzte, n. 15, 1870) the results of seven autopsies, to which I must now add an eighth case since observed, in which left hemiplegia and hemianæsthesia were

caused by two apoplectic cysts in the right lenticular nucleus with a spot of softening as large as an almond in the external part of the optic thalamus (masses of granular corpuscles extending to the posterior lobes).

In the cases in question, the persistent apoplectic anæsthesias were produced by irreparable lesions of the paths of transmission. Spots of softening, of the size of a bean or almond, formed by the débris of nerve fibres and accumulations of nuclei, existed in the white substance between the cerebral ganglia, especially between the optic thalamus and lenticular nucleus, and in the tissue which unites these to the cerebral lobes. The anatomical lesions, in the slight and incomplete anæsthesias, were œdema of the same portions (especially the posterior part of the lenticular nucleus) combined with intense hyperæmia or capillary hæmorrhages. Microscopical examinations of sections of the brain prove that the parts mentioned form the expansion of the posterior columns which, according to Luys and Meynert, decussate in the medulla oblongata, and pass along the pons varolii and external part of the foot of the cerebral peduncle towards the white substance, between the optic thalamus and lenticular nucleus (internal capsule).

The sensory rôle of these nerve-fibres is still further confirmed by the disturbances of sensation observed from lesions in the intermediate portions of their course. Andral and Friedreich have seen sensory disturbances on the side opposite to the lesion in tumors adjacent to the optic thalamus and, more recently, Charcot has made similar observations in hæmorrhage or softening in the posterior portion of the optic thalamus and neighboring parts of the hemisphere (with hemiplegic tremor). Sensation is affected on the opposite side of the body when new growths develop in the peduncles. A diminution of sensation often occurs on the opposite side in tumors of the pons varolii and medulla oblongata.

From the evidence adduced, it appears that the sensory fibres decussate in the medulla oblongata, passing through its posterior part, and through the external fasciculus of the foot of the cerebral peduncle, and terminate in the tissues situated between the cerebral ganglia, in the postero-external portion of the optic thalamus, and in its connections with the occipital, and perhaps with the temporal lobe. Pathological facts serve to show the central seat of sensibility in the brain better than physiological experiments. Thus, the production of hemianæsthesia observed by Veyssière (Arch. de Physiol., 1874, p. 288) in dogs, after lesions of the internal capsule, is less satisfactory than the results obtained in human pathology. According to the latest researches of Carville and Duret, lesions of the anterior part of the internal capsule (beneath the ventricular surface of the lenticular nucleus) produce complete hemiplegia. Lesions of the posterior portion of the internal capsule (between the optic thalamus and lenticular nucleus) produce hemianæsthesia on the opposite side.

Etiology.

Lesions of the vascular system play the most important part in the pathogeny of cerebral hæmorrhage, since the extravasation is caused by rupture of cerebral arterioles.

This rupture arises from degeneration and weakness of the vascular walls, or from an increase of arterial pressure, or from both combined; or the rupture may be due to the debilitating effect of certain diseases upon the vascular tissue, or, finally, to degeneration of the cerebral tissue which has, at a later period, involved the blood-vessels.

The most frequent cause, however, is the degeneration of the vascular walls. Until recently, the disposition to cerebral hemorrhage was attributed to atheroma of the large cerebral arteries and to the friability of the vascular walls accompanying old age, and which is explained by fatty or calcareous degeneration, especially of the internal coat.

More than twenty years ago, Paget (Lond. Med. Gaz., Feb., 1850) called attention to the fatty degeneration of the small cerebral arteries in cases of apoplexy. Almost at the same time, Koelliker (Zeits. f. wiss. Zool., t. I.) and Pestalozzi (Ueber aneurysmata spuria d. Kleinen Hirnart. bei Apoplexie, 1849) found, upon arteries whose diameter varied from 0·05 to 0·009, hæmorrhagic extravasations which, after rupture of the internal and middle coats, had become lodged between these and the tunica adventitia, and had distended the latter into a flask-shape. Shortly after, Wedl obtained analogous results and also observed obstruction of the vessels from cellular proliferation (Grundzüge d. path. Hist. Vienna, 1852). Brummerstaedt and Moosherr (Ueber d. path. Verhalten d. klein. Hirngefässe, Wurzburg, 1854) described in detail the fatty degeneration observed in twenty-one cases, in the small cerebral arteries, and which usually affected the middle coat, more rarely the internal tunic.

The arterial dilatations have more recently received their true interpretation in the pathogeny of cerebral hæmorrhages, at the hands of Charcot and Bouchard (Arch. de Physiol., 1868, p. 110). The miliary aneurisms found by these observers in sixty cases, upon the small cerebral arteries, appeared like small nodosities, of the size of a millet-seed to that of a pin's head, sometimes isolated, sometimes scattered throughout the entire brain in large numbers. They may be present without coexisting sclerosis of the arteries at the base. In miliary aneurisms, following inflammation of the lymphatic sheaths of the arterioles and atrophy of the muscular elements, the internal coats first give way and the distended tunica adventitia then gives rise to a dissecting hæmorrhage. This condition may last a long time, resulting in the formation of a small mass of pigment, or the tunica adventitia may also rupture, giving rise to a true cerebral hæmorrhage. This lesion increases in frequency after the age of fifty; it is more infrequent before this period, but exceptionally appears below the age of twenty.

The latest investigations of Zenker (45th Congress of German Naturalists and Physicians) have also demonstrated that a microscopical examination of these aneurisms and the arteries upon which they are situated, reveals the same tendency to sclerosis (thickening, sometimes fatty degeneration) in the internal coat that has been recognized for a long time in the large arteries. The miliary aneurisms are thus the results of arterio-sclerosis carried to its highest development and affecting the final ramifications of the vessels. There is, therefore, a perfect analogy between apoplexy and extra-cerebral hæmorrhages at the base, which usually result from rupture of an aneurism situated in the arteries at the base of the brain.

The vascular dilatation and atheroma attain their highest development in the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus, then in the optic thalamus and other portions of the brain which are most frequently the seat of hæmorrhage.

The vascular lesion may exist for a long time without any evil results, but it becomes dangerous when an increase of vascular pressure is superadded to the cerebral arterio-sclerosis.

This may occur from lesions of the brain itself or from peripheral diseases.

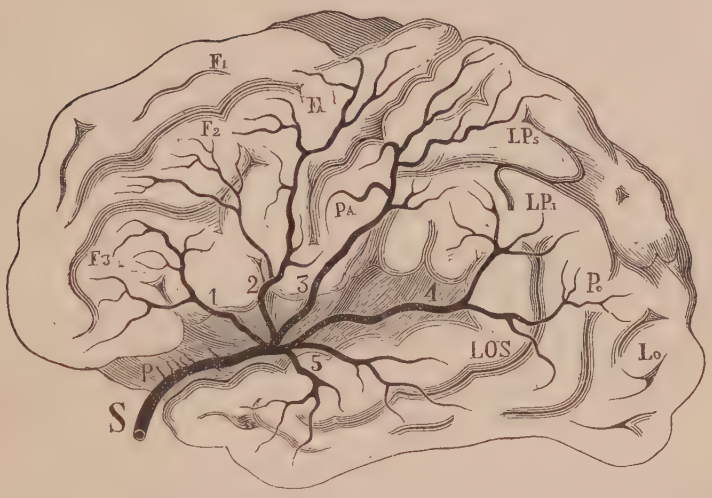


FIG. 2.—External distribution of the middle cerebral artery: S, trunk of the vessels; P, perforating branches to the central ganglia; 1, artery of Broca's convolution; 2, ascending frontal artery; 3, ascending parietal artery; 4 and 5, parieto-sphenoidal and sphenoidal arteries; F_1, F_2, F_3, 1st, 2d, and 3d frontal convolutions; Fa, ascending frontal convolution; Pa, ascending parietal convolution; LPi, inferior parietal lobule; Lo, occipital lobule; Pc, angular gyrus.

FIG. 3.—Internal distribution of the middle cerebral artery: I. vascular territory of anterior cerebral artery, II., of middle cerebral artery, III., of posterior cerebral artery; 1, internal carotid, 2, middle cerebral artery, 3, anterior cerebral artery, 4, external arteries of corp. striat., 5, internal arteries of corpus striat.; Ch, chiasm of optic nerves; B, section of optic tract; L, lenticular nucleus; I, internal capsule; C, corpus striatum; E, external capsule; R, island of Reil; V, lateral ventricles.

To the first class belong the arterial congestions due to a persistent elevation of pressure in the aortic system and to psychical or toxic irritation; the arrest of circulation due to vascular spasm in epilepsy and eclampsia; the passive congestions following thrombosis of the sinuses or of the veins of the pia mater; the dilatation and rupture of capillaries from pigment emboli (Virchow); the accumulation of white blood-globules in pyæmia (Rokitansky), and in leukæmia (Ollivier and Ranvier). In the same class we must also place the hæmorrhages which sometimes occur in the fœtus and which may have been recovered from at the time of birth (Rokitansky).

In hæmorrhages within the domain of certain cerebral arteries, we should carefully examine the condition of the nutrient vessels, according to the topographical relations indicated by Heubner (Centralb. f. med. Wiss., No. 72, 1872). This applies especially to the circle of Willis and to the large trunks of the base, which nourish the motor ganglia and corresponding part of the middle lobe. As Heubner pointed out, these vessels do not anastomose with each other, and are distributed to perfectly distinct regions (terminal arteries of Cohnheim). The vessels of the cortical substance which anastomose with each other, in the pia mater, are rarely the seat of hæmorrhages.

Among the peripheral causes of cerebral hæmorrhage, we may mention: constriction of the venous orifices, valvular lesions, hypertrophy of the left ventricle (the compensatory action of which does not continue long, and which gives rise, secondarily, according to Traube, to arterio-sclerosis), thrombosis and rupture of the cerebral arteries. Hypertrophy of the heart favors the production of cerebral hæmorrhage when the circulation is obstructed peripherally (pulmonary emphysema, atrophic kidneys, diffuse arterio-sclerosis, compression of the jugular veins or superior vena cava, etc.).

It was, for a long time, supposed that an alteration in the blood occurred in cerebral apoplexy. More modern researches place the real cause in changes of the vascular walls or cerebral substance. Thus, we often find fatty degeneration of the small cerebral vessels in cachectic infants. Chlorosis also favors the early production of apoplexy. Virchow has lately described in this disease a condition known as hypoplasia of the vascular system (Intelligenzbl. 29, 1872), the characteristics of which consist in diminution of the calibre of the arteries, attenuation of their walls, and the presence of wavy or reticulated projections from their inner coat. They show a marked tendency to fatty degeneration, not only of their inner coat, as in atheroma, but also in the external layers. Changes in the middle coat of the vessels and in the heart are more rare in chlorosis, but they occur with frequency in the puerperal condition. Meynert has seen capillary aneurisms in the pons varolii and peduncle (Wochenbl. d. Ges. d. Aerzte, July, 1864) in scorbutus. In syphilitic cerebral diseases, Virchow, Passavant, and Heubner have found exudations around the arteries at the base and in the walls of the small cerebral vessels. Chronic alcoholism is also a frequent cause of fatty degeneration of cerebral capillaries.

It is very doubtful whether *changes in the cerebral substance* alone are sufficient to produce apoplexy. The more or less circumscribed lesions of the cerebral parenchyma, with extravasation, which are observed in tumors, softening, etc., are evidently due to arrest of the collateral circulation, to secondary lesions of the afferent vessels, or to granulo-fatty infiltration of the walls of the capillaries. We have no proof that hæmorrhages occur in primary cerebral atrophy solely from "abhorrence of a vacuum,"

and from increase in the current of blood in consequence of the decrease in the cerebral mass. If we take into consideration the advanced age of these patients, it will be more rational to regard circulatory disturbances and changes in the vascular system as the causes of the hæmorrhage. *Temperament* and *constitution* have also been considered as predisposing causes of apoplexy, but careful observation disproves this opinion. Bad diet, mental and physical over-exertion, constipation, vomiting, excesses, forced expiratory movements, etc., have been regarded as accidental causes. But only a secondary importance must be attached to all these factors, and they never give rise to a cerebral hæmorrhage when the vascular apparatus of the brain is intact. In many cases, heredity is a predisposing cause of apoplexy.

Age exerts a marked influence on the occurrence of the disease in question. According to Burrows's statistics, apoplexy occurs in the proportion of 5.3 per 1,000 between the ages of 20 and 30; of 12 per 1,000 between 30–40 years; of 22.2 per 1,000 between 40–50 years; of 31.3 per 1,000 between 50–60 years; of 54 per 1,000 between 60–70 years; and of 60 per 1,000 between 70–80 years. According to Sormani's statistics of 5,678 cases (Riv. Clin., 2 series, Dec., 1872), cerebral hæmorrhage is rare between the ages of 4 and 22 years; between 22 and 50 years, the mortality increases with the age and rises still higher after the fiftieth year. The mortality from apoplexy is very large also in children, especially in infancy.

Sormani and Mandillon's statistics show that apoplexy is more frequent in cold seasons, a statement which agrees in part, but not entirely, with the observations made in Vienna. Sormani states that there are two periods of maximum occurrence in the 24 hours, the one from 3–5 o'clock in the afternoon, the other from 2–4 o'clock in the morning; this is undoubtedly due to the effect of the day's work, of the ingestion of the meals, and of the use of spirituous liquors. The male sex is more subject to apoplexy than the female, owing to the more laborious work performed by men, and to the greater frequency in them of diseases of the heart and vessels.

Symptomatology.

An attack of apoplexy is usually preceded by prodromal symptoms of cerebral irritation. These consist of headache or a feeling of constriction in the head, dizziness, flushing or pallor of the face, ringing in the ears, nausea, weakness of memory, extreme irritability, tremor or disseminated neuralgic pains, a feeling of heaviness or stiffness in the limbs, difficulty of speech, irregularity of the heart's action and retardation (in rare cases, acceleration) of the pulse.

After the premonitory stage, the apoplectic attack usually occurs with a certain suddenness, although the symptoms may also develop slowly. We may classify the forms of this disease as slight, moderate, and severe. The slight cases are those in which consciousness is retained or disturbed only for a short time, or in which slight alterations of sensibility, and muscular paresis limited to the face, tongue, or one limb ensue, but soon disappear spontaneously.

In the moderate forms, after a more or less complete loss of consciousness, hemiplegia of motion and sensation and difficulty of speech persist. Consciousness is often restored only at the end of several hours, but even during coma we may recognize the paralyzed side, despite the general

muscular resolution, by the fact that when the limb is raised, it will drop inertly; the face is also paralyzed on one side. Reflex excitability is usually abolished, respiration is very labored and irregular, the face is tumefied and cyanosed from venous congestion, the pulse is small and frequent, but deglutition is still possible. The return of reflex movements ordinarily precedes the restoration of consciousness. The mental faculties recover little by little, the patient being still stunned when he begins to look around him, memory is confused, speech difficult, the tongue, when protruded, deviates to one side, and the paralyzed limbs do not perform any active movements. At a later period the hemiplegia improves (it rarely disappears entirely), and the patient may remain in this state for several years, or may sustain other attacks which aggravate his paralysis and general condition.

In the severe forms of apoplexy (with the exception of the immediately fatal fulminant cases), the extent of the cerebral affection, the participation of the lateral ventricles, and the increase of pressure, may cause death within a few hours or days. Profound coma, slow pulse and respiration, resolution of all the limbs, relaxation of the sphincters, absence of reflex movements, and immobility of the pupils, are the grave symptoms which indicate that life is seriously endangered.

If the coma remains profound into the second half of the day following the attack, if the temperature is at first considerably lowered (to 35.5° C.,) and then rises to 42° C. (Bourneville), if all the above-mentioned symptoms of depression remain unchanged, with complete inability to swallow, we must apprehend the near approach of death. This ensues with the symptoms of paralysis of the respiratory and circulatory centres. The gradual return of the sensibility of the pupils, and of reflex contractility indicates a diminution of the intra-cerebral pressure, a fact which is still further confirmed by the restoration of consciousness.

It goes without saying that the intensity and extent of all these symptoms is the surest criterion of the gravity of the hæmorrhage. Even when the symptoms are progressing favorably, new dangers may arise from *inflammatory reaction* around the hæmorrhage. This reaction is sometimes so slight that it does not interfere appreciably with recovery. In the majority of cases, inflammatory symptoms make their appearance some days after the attack. The patient becomes anxious, is affected with pain or heaviness in the head, and delirium, and with contracture of the paralyzed limbs, affecting especially the flexors. The congestion of the face, elevation of temperature, slowing of the pulse and respirations, and the mental disturbances prove the existence of an inflammatory process in the brain. This condition disappears, in favorable cases, at the end of several days, or latest, at the end of a week. In severe cases, when the inflammation extends for some distance around the seat of the hæmorrhage, and collateral œdema of the brain tissue develops, death usually occurs rapidly in the midst of coma, with slowing of the pulse and respiration, and elevation of the temperature (41–42.8° C., according to Bourneville).

When the acute stage of cerebral hæmorrhage (comprising the attack itself and the period of inflammatory reaction) is passed, we find ourselves face to face with the chronic sequences of cerebral apoplexy. In the front rank must be placed the disorders of motion, which are at once the most troublesome and the most evident. They consist of paralyses or pareses affecting the muscles of one eye, one-half of the face and tongue, and the limbs on one side of the body.

Of the *ocular muscles*, the right internus is oftener affected than the right externus. According to Prevost, conjugate deviation of the eyes and rotation of the head to the side of the hæmorrhage or softening occur especially in sudden attacks, and are more apt to be present, the nearer the lesion is to the corpus striatum and expansions of the cerebral peduncles. The pareses of the ocular muscles usually last for a short time. In the *face*, the paralysis involves, by preference, the elevators of the wing of the nose and of the labial commissure, and sometimes the buccinator and the respiratory filaments of the facial nerve, whose centre is in the cerebral ganglia. Judging from the results of experiments on animals, irritation of the corpus striatum and optic thalamus should produce contraction of the muscles on the opposite side of the face (Eckhard, Experiment. Phys. des Nervensystems, 1867, p. 157). Lesion of the peduncle at the inferior surface of the lenticular nucleus may, according to Huguenin, produce isolated paralysis of the orbicularis palpebrarum. In the rare cases in which the paralysis involves the entire domain of the facial nerve, it may also implicate the branches which advance into the cortical layer of the anterior lobe, and whose centre has been found, according to Hitzig and Fritsch, at the boundary of the inferior and middle third of the anterior central convolution. Sometimes, also, the temporal lobe is affected (Chvostek). Duplay has observed the exceedingly rare occurrence of completely isolated paralyses of individual muscles of the face in circumscribed lesions, once in the corpus striatum, and again in the optic thalamus (Union Méd., 1857, No. 100–102).

In *paralysis of the tongue*, the organ is protruded with difficulty and deviates to the paralyzed side. This symptom, which also occurs after section of one of the hypoglossal nerves, is caused, according to Schiff, by the predominance of the sound genioglossus, the fibres of which draw the tip of the tongue to the opposite side. When the tongue is carried back, it deviates to the sound side, owing to the contraction of the styloglossus muscle.

The *paralysis of the limbs* usually affects the side of the body opposite to the seat of hæmorrhage. It is generally more marked in the upper than in the lower limb, and especially in the extensors of the fingers and hand. When the paralysis affects the extensors of the thighs, the patient cannot use the paralyzed leg in walking, except by bringing the muscles of the trunk and pelvis into play and the limb then describes slight oscillations from behind forward. The lower limb generally recovers more rapidly and to a greater extent than the upper, but the contrary is sometimes observed. When the paralysis of the extensors continues a long time and is complicated with muscular atrophy, it is followed by contracture of the flexors of the arm and fingers.

When *the hemiplegia is situated on the same side as the cerebral hæmorrhage*, we never find a lesion in the corpus striatum or lenticular nucleus of one side alone. It also exists in the corresponding cerebral lobe, and concomitant softening or œdema of the cerebral substance is equally evident in the opposite hemisphere.

The *electrical reactions* of the paralyzed muscles present no appreciable differences from those of the unaffected side. It is only in old and complete paralyses of adults that we can observe a reduction of faradic excitability in the muscles of the contractured limbs, due to atrophy and degeneration of the muscles. The galvanic excitability of the nerves is increased at the onset of the attack.

The *disturbances of sensation* form a second class of changes follow-

ing in the train of apoplexy. It was formerly held that disturbances of sensation were a relatively rare complication, but at the present time they are not regarded as exceptional occurrences. From a careful examination of about fifty cases of hemiplegia from cerebral hæmorrhage, I find that nearly all are accompanied, after a variable period, by disturbances of sensation which are manifested either by diminution or by abolition of electro-cutaneous or electro-muscular sensibility. The sensibility is usually restored at an early period, or at the close of the first week. In certain profound lesions of which we have spoken, the anæsthesia involves the skin, the muscles, and even the smaller joints. Passive movements and electrical contractions are not perceived by the patient although voluntary movements can still be performed. Sometimes the brachial plexus and certain nerve trunks also take part in the anæsthesia, which extends over the paralyzed half of the body and face as far as the median line. The parotid and masseteric regions, innervated by the third cervical nerve, and the region to which the auriculo-temporal and occipital nerves are distributed, usually escape.

In most cases the paralysis of sensation disappears more rapidly than that of motion. The return of sensibility may be complete, but sometimes the functions of the sensory nerves remain permanently changed (sensation of cloth upon the skin, or formications). There are few cases in which motion is entirely restored, sensation meanwhile remaining permanently abolished.

The recovery from profound anæsthesias of apoplectic origin follows a centrifugal course. When the anæsthesia disappears it immediately gives place to hyperæsthesia, and the latter may show itself in the superior parts while the inferior portions are still anæsthetic. The deeper layers recover their sensibility sooner than the superficial ones, and the nerves before the muscles and skin. Electrical sensibility usually returns before the sensibility to mechanical irritants and temperature, and also before reflex sensibility.

The different varieties of sensation may be more or less affected in apoplexy. Spring and Landois and Mosler have seen two cases in which analgesia and loss of sensibility to temperature existed, although tactile sensation and power of localization were normal. In some cases, insensibility to changes of temperature is alone present. These observations support the hypothesis of the existence of distinct centres for the different varieties of sensation. Reflex excitability is usually increased.

The "tendon reflex" described by Erb and Westphal (Arch. f. Psych. u. Nervenk., Bd. I.), which is especially noticeable when the ligamentum patellæ is gently struck, is easily obtained upon the paralyzed side. It is followed by rapid contraction of the triceps femoris, with extension of the previously flexed thigh. I have even seen it followed by strong concussion of the upper part of the body, although percussion of the ligamentum patellæ on the sound side merely produced feeble muscular contractions.

Sympathetic movements appear in the paralyzed limbs as a consequence of mental excitement, in coughing, yawning, sneezing, micturition, defecation, and during vigorous movements of the healthy side. This phenomenon is especially well-marked, according to Westphal, in hemiplegia with contracture dating from childhood.

The *organs of sense* are more or less affected in apoplexy, but in most cases they promptly recover their function. Persistent alterations of sight and hearing are due to increase of intracranial pressure and conse-

quent stases. Schmidt (Arch. f. Anat. u. Physiol., 1869, p. 152) has experimentally demonstrated the existence of a communication between the cavity of the arachnoid and the lamina cribrosa, and E. Weber (Monatsb. f. Ohrenheilk., 8, 1869) has discovered an analogous relation between the cavity of the arachnoid and the labyrinth of the ear. The amauroses sometimes observed before or with apoplectic paralyses, may be due to embolism of the central artery of the retina, or to hæmorrhage in the sheath of the optic nerve, in the corpora geniculata, or in the corp. quadrigemina.

Disorders of intelligence either precede or follow cerebral hæmorrhage. Experience has shown that psychical disturbances after hæmorrhage depend less upon the situation than upon the amount of the extravasation. Everything depends (according to Heubner) upon the pressure sustained by the large meshes formed in the pia mater by the cerebral arteries, and by the vessels of the cortex which pass off from the former at right angles. In slight circulatory disturbances of the cortical substance, the intelligence remains intact or is only altered to a slight extent. In large extravasations and in hæmorrhages into the cortical substance, the loss of consciousness is complete, the coma is profound and persistent, and if the attack does not prove fatal, more or less serious disorders of the psychical faculties become permanent and are manifested by feebleness of intelligence and memory, by apathy, childish ideas, and by inclination to weep, (more rarely by an irresistible inclination to laugh in the midst of serious conversation). Insanity, properly speaking, is exceptional.

In most cases we find, in the beginning, an elevation of temperature varying, according to Folet and others, from 0.3°–0.9° C., but never reaching 1° in the axilla. Charcot has found an elevation of 3°, 4°, and even 9° in the hands. At a more advanced stage of the paralysis, the temperature becomes normal, and later still, when progressive paralytic atrophy occurs, it is subnormal. In many cases, Charcot has seen the blood of the paralyzed side redder than that of the sound side.

Eulenburg (Berl. klin. W'schr., 1868) has shown, by the sphygmograph, that the arterial tension is lessened in the paralyzed limbs. The initial elevation of temperature and its subsequent fall are explained by paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves in the cerebral peduncles, by the persistent slowness of the circulation, and by the passive hyperæmia.

Certain disturbances—viz.: bed-sores and articular swellings, which, according to Charcot (Leçons sur les maladies du système nerveux, pp. 68–106) are of a trophic nature—remain to be discussed.

Acute bed-sores appear (in hæmorrhages and other cerebral affections) upon the paralyzed side from the second to the fourth day of the disease, under the form of erythematous patches (towards the centre of the sacral region). A central bulla quickly forms and opens, leaving the derma bare and strewn with deep violet specks. Excoriation rapidly occurs, and at the end of a few days, a dry, brownish crust, 6–7 centimètres in diameter, forms in the centre.

Death usually occurs before the eschar commences to detach itself at the borders. The eschar is confined to the paralyzed side, or may also extend to the sound side, but less rapidly and to a slighter extent. It is still impossible to determine whether these trophic lesions depend upon hyperæmia from paralysis or whether, according to Charcot, they are the result of the irritation of certain portions of the brain presiding over the nutrition of the parts involved.

Arthropathies in hemiplegia from cerebral hæmorrhage have been described by Scott Alison, Brown-Séquard, and especially by Charcot. They

occur most frequently in the shoulder, and more rarely in the knee, elbow, or wrist. The joint is swollen (not œdematous), hot and moist, painful during motion, and sometimes spontaneously.

Upon autopsy, we find the synovial membrane swollen, villous, and injected, proliferation of cells and connective tissue, and development of capillary vessels, and sometimes an accumulation of serum; in two cases, the median nerve was thickened and injected. Brown-Séquard and Charcot consider these hemiplegic arthropathies as neuro-paralytic in character.

Special Symptoms depending upon the Seat of the Hæmorrhage.

Hæmorrhage in the Cortical Substance.— Psychical troubles play the chief part in these hæmorrhages. Extravasations limited to the cerebral convolutions are manifested in the beginning by loss of consciousness, convulsions, muscular spasms of the face, and disturbances of the special senses. Extravasations involving the cortex of the sphenoidal and occipital lobes have no effect upon voluntary motion. The recent researches of Charcot and Pitres (Rev. Mensuelle, Jan., 1877) have demonstrated that destruction of the inferior parietal lobe, angular gyrus, island of Reil, cuneiform and quadrate convolutions, the orbital gyrus, and the anterior portion of the first, second, and third frontal convolutions, may occur from hæmorrhage or softening, without the supervention of motor disturbances. Lesions of these parts do not give rise to secondary degeneration of the spinal cord.

When an abundant extravasation occurs into the pia mater involving the anterior parts to a considerable depth, paralysis preceded by convulsions will occur. Death takes place in coma, either within twenty-four hours or at the end of several days. Respiration is more frequently slowed than the pulse.

If the patient recovers, derangement of the mental faculties may remain and finally lead to imbecility or idiocy.

Hæmorrhage into the anterior lobe. Lesions affecting the anterior lobe to a considerable depth are characterized by aphasia and hemiplegia with incomplete facial paralysis.

Heubner has shown that the middle cerebral artery, the upper part of which furnishes blood to the motor ganglia, not only supplies the island of Reil, but divides at the same time into four or five branches, the first of which nourishes the second and third frontal convolutions. From these anatomical facts, we can readily comprehend that hæmorrhages into the territory of the middle cerebral artery produce disorders of the motor centres and of the organ of language, the latter being situated in the island of Reil and the parts uniting it to the anterior lobe.

Hæmorrhage into the middle and posterior lobes.—In hæmorrhages into the middle lobe, with integrity of the ganglia, I have twice observed headache, dizziness, slight nausea and amblyopia, without any affection of motion, sensation, or of the mental faculties. In Hughlings-Jackson's analagous cases, the amaurosis was accompanied by congestion of the retinal veins and injection of the papilla, which presented white spots in its centre. Hæmorrhages into the posterior lobes are marked by a more persistent disturbance of intelligence, and by the absence of hemiplegia and of sensory disorders. If aphasia occurs in lesions of the middle and posterior lobes, the seat of language, referred to above, has become involved by some complication.

Hæmorrhage into the motor ganglia.—Hæmorrhages in this situation cause disorders of intelligence and of the special senses, of short duration; hemiplegia (more complete in lesion of the lenticular nucleus than in that of the corpus striatum), incomplete facial paralysis, temporary pareses of ocular muscles, and diminution of sensibility in the paralyzed limbs. More severe and permanent disorders of sensation, added to the other symptoms just mentioned, indicate a lesion involving the expansion of the external fibres of the foot of the cerebral peduncle at the level of the white substance situated behind the lenticular nucleus.

Hæmorrhage into the cerebral peduncle.—Intelligence and special senses are unaffected. Hemiplegia occurs with considerable diminution of cutaneous sensibility, together with alternating facial paralysis of an incomplete and temporary character, and a more or less profound paralysis of the oculo-motor nerve (ptosis, mydriasis, diverging strabismus). In a case observed by Andral (Clin. med., V., p. 326) of a hæmorrhagic cyst in the middle of the cerebral peduncle, paralysis of the oculo-motor nerve did not develop on account of the remoteness of the cyst from the origin of the third pair of nerves.

Hæmorrhage into the Pons Varolii.—When a large part of the pons is suddenly destroyed by a hæmorrhage, death usually occurs quickly. There is sudden loss of consciousness and speech, and paralysis of motion and sensation in one half of the body (sometimes after slight spasm). In lesions limited to the median portion of the pons, incomplete paraplegia, alternating facial paralysis, narrowing and insensibility of the pupils, and disorders of the special senses (taste, smell, or hearing) are produced. In some cases, all the characteristic signs are absent.

Hæmorrhage into the cerebellum.—The determination of the symptoms of hæmorrhage limited to the cerebellum is difficult, since the lesion or its sequences are frequently propagated to the pons, cerebellar peduncles, and medulla oblongata. Considerable hæmorrhages into the lateral lobes are manifested by obstinate headache, vertigo, vomiting, amblyopia, amaurosis, dilatation of the pupils, hemiplegia of the opposite side of the body and difficulty of speech. When the hæmorrhage involves the neighboring structures, it may give rise to general weakness and uncertainty of movement, disorders of co-ordination, general paralysis of the limbs, convulsions, contractures, rotatory movements, strabismus, and difficulty of deglutition and respiration.

Apoplectic paraplegia usually results from the combination of two distinct hemiplegias, and is distinguished from spinal paraplegia by the presence of motor paralyses of the cranial nerves. Double paralysis of cerebral origin results from symmetrical hæmorrhages (one old, the other recent) into the motor centres, from circumscribed lesions in the median portion of the pons or from aneurisms at the base. It may also be due to hæmorrhages into the lateral ventricles or towards the base. But, in these latter varieties, symptoms of irritation (spasms, contractures), lasting a short time, are followed by general paralysis, and the patient dies in pro found coma.

Meningeal hæmorrhage.—Virchow has shown that the so-called intra-arachnoid apoplexies are usually the result of inflammation of the internal surface of the dura mater (internal pachymeningitis), and that the new-formed false membranes give rise to secondary hæmorrhages between their different layers from rupture of the rich capillary network which traverses them. But, in exceptional cases, primary hæmorrhages may also occur into or between the cerebral meninges.

The extravasated blood is situated in the cavity of the arachnoid and in the tissue of the pia mater, but may also invade different parts of the cerebrum or cerebellum, or may extend into the ventricles, to the base of the skull, and even into the cavity of the spinal arachnoid.

The blood is usually coagulated and small in quantity, but if rupture of a large vessel or aneurism at the base of the skull has occurred, the extravasation may equal a pound in weight. Œdema, flattening of the convolutions and softening may develop as secondary lesions.

As *etiological factors* we may mention injuries to the skull, rupture of a sinus of the dura mater, rupture of large degenerated vessels, and of aneurisms, and apoplexy of the new-born. Aneurisms of the cerebral vessels occupy the chief rank among the causes of this condition.

Meningeal apoplexies of the new-born after difficult labors result from mechanical obstruction to respiration and circulation, and after easy labors, from wounds of the vessels caused by the sliding of the bones of the skull over one another (F. Weber). The Vienna statistics show that these hæmorrhages are very frequent when the mother succumbs to diseases of a pyæmic nature. The infants are often still-born, or so deeply asphyxiated that they die soon after delivery. In most cases, somnolence, general muscular resolution, often also spasms and trismus, are produced. In nine cases reported by Elsaesser (Wuerttemb. med. Corr.-Bl., Dec., 1844), death only occurred at the end of from one to three weeks, after the sudden appearance of vomiting, convulsions, dyspnœa, and somnolence. The infants had evidently succumbed to secondary hæmorrhages, to cerebral inflammation, or to softening. Cases of recovery are of rare occurrence.

Meningeal hæmorrhages in the adult present such a diversity of symptoms that an exact interpretation is only possible in a small number of cases. They often present, in the beginning, symptoms of irritation of the meninges, such as headache, somnolence, delirium, mental excitement, spasms, or even epileptiform convulsions of an intermittent character. This condition is followed by symptoms of depression, such as coma and paralysis of the limbs (without the appearance of hemiplegia). Death occurs quickly, and is rarely delayed more than a few days. In the cases due to rupture of aneurisms at the base, the symptoms observed are pain in the occiput and neck, disorders of audition, deglutition, and respiration, alternate hemiplegia or paraplegic paresis, and rigidity of the arteries. When the rupture occurs in an aneurism of the middle cerebral artery, the principal phenomena are the slow, insidious march of the cerebral symptoms, epileptiform convulsions, and youthful age (of 17 cases, 6 were under thirty years). In rupture of an aneurism of the posterior communicating artery, the hæmorrhage is preceded, according to Gougouenheim (Aneurismal Tumors of the Cerebral Vessels, 1866), by symptoms of compression of the third, sixth, or even the fifth pairs of nerves (when the aneurism also involves the ophthalmic branch). Cerebral hæmorrhages of aneurismal origin are characterized, therefore, by tumor symptoms of long duration, followed by the sudden development of apoplexy. Spontaneous recovery is extremely exceptional.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

When a patient, whose clinical history cannot be obtained, is found suffering for a short time from loss of consciousness and general resolution of the limbs, it is difficult to form an immediate diagnosis. In such

cases the advanced age of the patient, manifest rigidity of the arteries, the existence of cardiac or pulmonary disease, and the flaccid condition of one of the limbs, afford some grounds for the diagnosis of apoplexy. Cerebral hyperæmia, with its symptoms of irritation and of slight depression, usually subsides very quickly. Meningitis is distinguished from hæmorrhage by the initial chill, appearance of convulsions, cutaneous hyperæsthesia, and increased reflex irritability added to coma, and by the incomplete paralyses which slowly appear from increase in the intracerebral pressure.

In cerebral tumors, the headache is intermittent, and gradually increases; neuralgia, spasms, and neuroretinitis often occur. These symptoms ordinarily precede the apoplectiform attacks, which occur rarely, and persist after the latter have disappeared. The characteristic signs of rupture of cerebral aneurisms are chronic development of multiple paralyses of cranial nerves and convulsive symptoms, followed by sudden and, usually, fatal attacks of apoplexy.

The apoplectic hemiplegia, with which anæsthesia of the deep tissues is sometimes combined, presents great resemblance to those forms of hysterical hemiplegia with loss of consciousness which occur after emotional excitement.

In apoplectic hemiplegia, the median line forms the boundary of the anæsthesia and analgesia; in hysterical hemiplegia, we often find anomalies of sensation on the other side of the body. In apoplectic hemiplegia, also, paralysis of the respiratory fibres of the facial nerve and of the muscles of the tongue, and aphasia, often occur while these phenomena are not met with in hysterical hemiplegia. In the former, the affected thigh is balanced from behind forward in walking, contracture of the extremities only occurs after paralyses of long standing, and the electro-muscular contractility is preserved. In hysterical hemiplegia the patient drags the thigh, in walking, like an inert mass, contracture develops more rapidly, and the electro-muscular contractility diminishes after it has lasted for a certain length of time. Disorders of menstruation, or irritation of the uterus or ovaries coexist, in hysterical hemiplegia, and characteristic attacks have usually occurred previously, attended with hiccough, tympanites, retention of urine, abnormal tenderness of the spinal column, etc.

In spinal hemiplegia, from a lesion of one of the lateral halves of the cord, one side of the body is paralyzed, but its sensation is preserved; the electro-muscular contractility is diminished, and reflex excitability increased; upon the opposite side, sensation is lost but motion and electro-muscular contractility are intact. With regard to *prognosis*, we must consider not only the site of the hemorrhage but also its amount. The increase of pressure fatal to life corresponds, according to Leyden, to the vascular tension; it is 180 milligrammes of mercury or even upwards. The increase of the cerebral compression may cause paralysis of the respiratory centre, although the heart may still continue to act for a short time.

If the intracerebral pressure diminishes and the circulation becomes regular, improvement will become manifest by the return of consciousness and speech, by more quiet movements of the heart and respiration, by the ability to swallow, by the return of motion and sensation, as well as by the moderate elevation of the temperature. On the other hand, the persistence of coma for 36–48 hours, complete loss of reflex excitability, irregular, noisy respiration, small, intermittent pulse, general resolution of the limbs, relaxation of the sphincters, and dilatation of previously con-

tracted pupils, are signs of bad omen. Among the early signs of a fatal termination, according to Bourneville, are a lowering of temperature (36° and 35·4° C.) for several hours after the attack, followed by elevation to 41° and 42·8° C., after a short stationary period, and, finally, according to Charcot, the appearance of bed-sores during the first few days.

After the immediate consequences of the hæmorrhage have been safely passed, the inflammatory reaction may again place the patient in danger. The patients then complain of a feeling of constriction in the head, dizziness, soon followed by delirium, disturbances of the special senses, numbness and spasms or contracture in the paralyzed limbs. Death usually occurs in the third or fourth week. The prognosis is also rendered more grave in old and weak patients suffering from cardiac affections or, pulmonary emphysema, or from marasmus which has led to uncontrollable diarrhœa, hypostatic pneumonia, cystitis, bed-sores, etc. During convalescence, also, cerebral atrophy may occur and slowly give rise to imbecility. Finally, there is danger of a relapse.

The prognosis of paralyses which persist after the attack is not very favorable. In the rare cases of slight hæmorrhage, situated at a distance from the motor ganglia or in which their fibres have been very slightly involved, hemiplegia and hemianæsthesia may completely disappear or the limbs may only exhibit a slight degree of paresis. In weak, cachectic subjects, after repeated hæmorrhages, and in old hemiplegia with progressive muscular atrophy of the extremities, with multiple contracture and lowering of temperature, there can be no question of any considerable and permanent improvement.

Treatment.

When the attack is light, it will be merely necessary to apply frequently changed cold compresses to the head, and to keep the head elevated. The bed and room should not be too warm, and no nourishment should be given except cool, acidulated drinks. If the attack occurs after a hearty meal, and if vomiting does not take place spontaneously, it may be hastened by the introduction of a finger into the pharynx. When obstinate constipation exists, purgative enemata should be administered mixed with vinegar, sulphate of soda, or infusion of senna.

If the symptoms of increased vascular tension (which goes hand in hand with increase of cerebral compression) appear after the attack; if there is turgescence or intense redness of the face, or considerable injection of the conjunctiva, if the carotids and radials pulsate with force, and if the temperature is raised, venesection should be immediately performed in strong, well-nourished individuals. Venesection should also be performed if signs appear which indicate a threatened second hæmorrhage. In weak, cachectic patients, with cold skin and feeble pulse, the employment of leeches and cold applications should be substituted for venesection. Cutaneous revulsives are superfluous in light cases and useless in severe ones. The stimulant measures, which we have previously indicated, should be employed to combat the symptoms of depression.

The violence of the irritative symptoms and of the convulsions in the stage of inflammatory reaction, may indicate venesection. But usually, leeches applied repeatedly to the mastoid processes and the application of cold compresses, or of an ice-bag to the head, will prove sufficient. In general, moderate intestinal derivation has a better effect than cutaneous revulsives. Cold ablutions and small doses of opium are of benefit in violent excitement and in insomnia.

The conditions of chronic weakness following apoplexy necessitate a quiet life, strict regimen, and light but good diet. Weak and aged patients may take a little wine, and must have the functions of the bowels, bladder, and respiratory organs well regulated. In summer, we may recommend a residence in the country, moderately cold half-baths, frictions with a moist cloth, and moderate exercise. In slight lesions of the brain, when resorption and cicatrization have progressed favorably, the incomplete paralyses are, at least, susceptible of improvement. We should advise the use of baths (24–26° C.) only after the irritative symptoms have disappeared for a long time (about six months), and if signs of congestion have not reappeared. In patients suffering from organic disease of the heart or rigid arteries, and who are very susceptible to the exciting action of heat, we should prohibit warm baths, which might expose them to the danger of a fresh hæmorrhage.

Hydropathic treatment exercises a favorable influence upon the general condition in a large number of apoplectics, but we must avoid the extremes of temperature. Individuals predisposed to congestions are easily excited by moist and cold frictions. We should then employ half-baths of short duration, and not too cold, and should gradually lower their temperature. In less impressionable subjects, benefit will be derived from moist and not too cold frictions, and from half-baths.

The electrical treatment of the paralyses may be begun, in the slight forms, at the end of two months. In more severe cases, electricity should not be employed until the disappearance of all the symptoms of irritation —perhaps in from four to six months after the apoplexy. The continuous current, which possesses an irritant effect upon the nervous centres and organs of special sense, should only be applied with great caution to the head and neighboring parts.

The faradic current is preferably employed in paralyses of the extensors with predominance of the flexors. In long standing disorders of sensation we may use the electric brush. Faradization may give good results in slight muscular atrophy and in contracture of the flexors. In the treatment with galvanism, descending currents should be employed from the dorsal spine to the nerves of the paralyzed or contractured muscles. The current should produce moderate muscular responses, and its intensity may be then gradually increased. Three or four séances, lasting from five to eight minutes, are to be given per week.

In severe forms of paralysis we may obtain improvement by alternately employing galvanization of the centres with faradization of the extremities; and, at other times, by combining hydrotherapeutic measures with electricity. Despite all treatment, however, the proportion of recoveries is very small.

CHAPTER IV.

SEROUS EXUDATIONS INTO THE BRAIN.

1. Cerebral Œdema.

Serous infiltration of the cerebral parenchyma appears, in various diseases of the brain, as a circumscribed process of slight intensity. A cut section of the white substance then shows an unusual moisture and brightness, with an almost imperceptible change of consistence. When the œdema is more marked and general, the medullary substance is infiltrated with fluid of a doughy consistence and a dull, shining, white color. In very intense acute infiltration of the subarachnoid spaces and ventricles, and in lesions "en foyer," the cerebral substance is reduced to a pulp and nearly liquefied, bathed in fluid, and at times of a white color, at times colored yellow in the neighborhood of a hæmorrhage or encephalitis, from absorption of the coloring matters of the blood.

Chronic cerebral œdema may, little by little, cause a true maceration of the brain, as has been observed in certain cases of senility and idiocy, with all the signs of moral and physical decrepitude.

Acute cerebral œdema may cause sudden death by rapid increase of the compression and volume of the brain.

It is a matter of experience that in diseases of the heart and kidneys, in bronchitis and chronic tuberculosis, suddenly fatal cerebral compression may develop, and nothing be discovered on autopsy beyond considerable serous infiltration into the brain, and, sometimes, hyperæmia of the meninges. The patients suddenly lose consciousness, fall to the ground, the muscles are relaxed, sphincters paralyzed, reflex irritability considerably weakened, the contracted pupils reacting slightly or not at all. Delirium usually appears, respiration and deglutition become more and more irregular and difficult, and death occurs in coma at the end of a few hours or days.

The diagnosis of this condition is always very uncertain. Even pathological anatomists (Rokitansky, Lehrb. d. path. Anat., II Bd., p. 452–454) admit the existence of serous apoplexy in the cadaver with a great deal of reserve.

2. Hydrocephalic Processes.

In measuring the quantity of fluid contained in the brain we must not lose sight of the fact that it may vary under certain physiological conditions such as age and sex. Weisbach (Med. Jahrb., XVI., Bd., 1868), has shown that the proportion of water gradually diminishes from birth until the 20th year, and then again increases. It is more abundant in the male sex. In adults the gray matter is richer in water than the white substance; in the new-born the reverse holds good.

Acute diseases generally cause increase of the quantity of water in the body, and especially in the brain. The cerebral fluid decreases in chronic diseases, the diminution occurring in the cerebrum in men and in the cerebellum in women. It attains its maximum in meningitis and in chronic hydrocephalus.

External hydrocephalus and œdema of the pia mater possess merely an anatomical interest. Internal hydrocephalus may be divided into three varieties, viz.: acute, chronic, and congenital.

a. *Acute Hydrocephalus.*

The effusion of serum into moderately distended ventricles varies from 15–70 grammes. In larger infiltrations the ependyma is softened and macerated, the adjacent cerebral tissue, especially the septum and fornix, deliquesce, and the parenchyma is often congested and strewn with small hæmorrhages. If the fluid is still more abundant, the brain is enlarged and softened, the medullary substance pale and anæmic, and the convolutions are flattened.

Acute hydrocephalus a is very frequent disease of infancy. With the large proportion of water contained in the brain of nursing infants, the frequent hyperæmias which may arise in tuberculous, scrofulous, and rachitic affections may readily lead to sudden or progressive (subacute) serous transudations.

Tubercular meningitis, cerebral tumors, and pulmonary phthisis may also be complicated by acute hydrocephalus. Acute pulmonary diseases, according to Weisbach, affect by preference the amount of water contained in the medullary substance and cerebellum.

In the less severe forms absorption of the fluid is possible, but some fluid ordinarily remains in the enlarged ventricles and may give rise to chronic hydrocephalus. The diagnosis of acute primary serous effusions within the cranial cavity is difficult and uncertain. The symptoms of serous apoplexy, which appear in these cases, have already been mentioned.

If the irritative phenomena predominate, the treatment should consist of cold applications and bleeding, when not contraindicated by anæmia. Bleeding should not be resorted to if we suspect considerable venous stasis. We may also employ derivatives, cutaneous revulsives, and small doses of iodide of potassium or iodide of iron. If coma supervenes, stimulant measures are useless.

b. *Chronic Hydrocephalus.*

In this variety the serous transudation is more abundant (200–400 grs.), and the symmetrical or unsymmetrical dilatation of the ventricles is more considerable. Thickening of the ependyma, condensation of the adjacent cerebral tissue, flattening of the optic thalamus and corpus striatum, and breaking down of the upper wall of the lateral ventricle, are noticeable.

Chronic hydrocephalus in infants usually follows the acute form. In middle life it is caused by mechanical hyperæmia, the pressure exercised by tumors (upon the sinus rectus, Barrier), the occlusion of one or both lateral sinuses, tubercular products in the cerebral hemispheres, compression of the vena Galeni and of the middle ventricle and its neighborhood,

and chronic diseases with dropsy. In old age, hydrocephalus follows the cerebral atrophy occurring after hemorrhage or encephalitis. Insanity, especially dementia, is often complicated with chronic hydrocephalus.

As ætiological conditions in infants we may mention rachitis, and sometimes congenital syphilis, with abnormal conformation of the cranial bones, or diminished resistance to the internal pressure. At a more advanced age it may arise from the chronic cerebral hyperæmias which are produced by alcoholism and prolonged mental excitement, and in the course of meningitis. It may also be due to disturbances of the circulation from cardiac or pulmonary diseases, from Bright's disease, and from chronic tuberculosis as well as from changes in the blood, such as leukæmia and hydræmia.

The symptomatology presents great variations. In the initial period there are uncertain symptoms of cerebral irritation which gradually assume the characters of depression. The special senses and intellectual faculties gradually become blunted, the head becomes heavy and drooping, the expression of the face, which was at first more animated, becomes apathetic; pareses occur in the domain of the facial nerve with ptosis, inequality of the pupils, and difficulty of speech; the gait is uncertain, heavy, and tottering.

A large number of these patients arrive at a continually increasing stage of stupor, with all the symptoms of idiocy with paralysis; sometimes epileptiform attacks, which had never been previously observed, also occur. Bouchut has found atrophy of the optic nerves (with flattening of these nerves and of the chiasm) in the chronic hydrocephalus of infants (Gaz. des Hôpit., 1872). Finally, the patients become weaker and weaker, and consciousness entirely disappears; motion, sensation, and reflex excitability are lost. Or acute transudation may occur, and sudden loss of consciousness develops with violent pains in the head, mental weakness, inequality of the pupils, strabismus, slow, irregular pulse, and complete or incomplete hemiplegia (from compression of the motor ganglia on the side of the affected ventricle). There is no hope of a permanent arrest of this affection. The disease is incurable and may last a few months, rarely several years. Death occurs from cerebral compression or general paralysis, or from complication with meningitis, pneumonia, cystitis, decubitus, or from a fresh fatal exudation. The treatment will be indicated in the following section.

c. *Congenital Hydrocephalus.*

Congenital external hydrocephalus, meningocele, anencephalie, hemicephalie, and hydrencephalocele possess a greater interest for the pathological anatomist than for the neuropathologist.

Chronic hydrocephalus, in the variety usually known as congenital, either exists from birth or develops with the greatest intensity soon after delivery. The skull is then increased in size (rarely diminished, as in premature union of the sutures in cretins), the bones of the cranial vault are enlarged and thinned, the sutures are wide, the fontanelles gaping, and their membranes are strewn with bony points. The skull is distended, and the superciliary region, the squamæ of the temporal bone, and the occipital bones are pushed downward to a considerable degree.

The meninges are markedly softened and thinned; the cerebral hemispheres are pressed against one another by the distention of the ven-

tricles, and they may be reduced to the thickness of a sheet of paper; the convolutions are barely indicated, and the white and gray substance cannot be distinguished from one another. The optic thalamus, corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus are pressed downward; the peduncles are separated; the optic chiasm is flattened; the pons varolii and tubercula quadrigemina are elongated; the third ventricle is enlarged (like the lateral ventricles); the fornix and commissures, the corpus callosum, and the septum are thinned, distended, or torn. The superior portion of the cerebellum is flattened, together with the nerves at the base of the brain The ventricular fluid contains albumen and chloride of sodium, and may amount to 2–4 kilog. and upwards.

The *symptomatology* varies with the changes in the cerebral structures. The slight forms, in which the cranial deformity is barely perceptible, may exist for a long time without giving rise to any symptoms. In the severer forms, with considerable distention and deformity of the skull, hydrocephalus is especially recognized by the striking contrast between the increased volume of the skull and the small dimensions of the face. The depressed sunken eyes, which are closed with difficulty, the disproportion of the body, and the slight development of the limbs, give the patient a characteristic appearance.

Examination of the skull shows that the fontanelles are gaping and the sutures ununited. Bright, Watson, and others have seen the skull translucent.

It is rare that the cerebral functions are only slightly affected, and the mental condition generally corresponds to the physical deterioration. The children comprehend poorly and with difficulty. They may evince a certain aptness, but no real mental activity; and even after they have grown up, speech remains difficult, and intelligence and memory are poor. They possess no energy, and their intellect retains the qualities of childhood. In more severe cases they soon become completely imbecile, but the power of motion may be retained to a greater or less extent; they utter inarticulate cries, laugh unmeaningly, etc.

In severe cases the functions of the special senses are entirely abolished. The children appear to develop normally, but upon careful examination they are found to be deprived of sight and hearing, and the pupils are dilated and react slowly to light. In less severe forms, myopia, asthenopia and strabismus occur; hearing, taste, and tactile sensibility are intact or only slightly affected, though many hydrocephalic patients eat disgusting articles with avidity. Headache usually occurs in paroxysms, and is especially intense in ossification and thickening of the skull, and during mental or physical excitement. We may attribute it to increase of cerebral compression.

Disturbances of motion are also often observed. The majority only learn to walk after the lapse of several years, and the gait is tottering and unsteady. They experience great difficulty in keeping the head erect. In certain severe forms they are neither able to walk, stand, nor use the upper limbs. Very often there is only hemiparesis or pareses of certain limbs, or the patient is bow-legged on account of the frequent complication with hydrorachis. Electro-muscular contractility is not appreciably changed. The motor disturbances of irritative origin are as follows: strabismus, contractures, spasms of the face or limbs, tremor, convulsions, and epileptiform attacks.

Digestion is good, even in cases of gluttony; vomiting only occurs after violent shocks to the head or after great excitement. The patients

are usually constipated. The general nutrition is very poor; the patients are pale and bloated, the abdomen tympanitic, the skin dry, and the muscles atrophied.

The pathogeny of congenital hydrocephalus is still obscure in many particulars. During intra-uterine existence the congestions of the ependyma—which, according to Rokitansky, are often connected with congestion of the choroid plexuses, pia mater, and cerebral tissues in the neighborhood of the ventricles — may give rise to increased effusion of serum into the ventricles, and to changes in the ependyma and adjoining brain-tissue. The existence of an intra-uterine predisposition is proven by the fact that one mother may give birth to several hydrocephalic children, and that drunkenness in the father acts as a cause of congenital hydrocephalus. During extra-uterine existence, and even after ossification of the sutures, inflammatory irritation of the walls of the ventricles may give rise to serous transudation, an hypothesis which harmonizes with the frequent existence of vascular meshes, thickenings, and false membranes upon the ependyma. Congenital hydrocephalus runs a chronic course. The volume of the skull may increase gradually from birth, or it may remain stationary for a certain length of time. Partial absorption of the fluid may occur, especially after ossification of the deformed skull has taken place. The duration of the disease is extremely variable. The large majority of the patients perish at birth or during the first years of life, although, in a very few instances, life is prolonged to puberty and, still more rarely, to an advanced age.

Death may happen in the first years of life from cerebral compression, from cachexia, from ependymitis or meningitis, or from intercurrent febrile diseases (bronchitis, pneumonia, tuberculosis, intestinal affections). Rokitansky saw a case of hydrocephalus terminate in perforation of the brain and dura mater, and in the passage of the ventricular fluid underneath the pericranium and epicranial aponeurosis. According to him the disease also frequently terminates from hæmorrhages into the arachnoid sac and ventricles. In most cases death occurs in coma, preceded by convulsions.

The *diagnosis* is usually not difficult. Simple cranial rachitis never causes such marked mental and physical deterioration as congenital hydrocephalus. In adults, we must inquire into the various cerebral disorders which are capable of producing hydrocephalus. Cerebral hypertrophy, with increase in the volume of the skull, will be almost inevitably mistaken for hydrocephalus, especially in adults and after ossification of the cranium. The absence of rachitis, the slight disturbance of the intellectual faculties and of nutrition, the early appearance of convulsions and of epileptiform attacks, point rather towards cerebral hypertrophy than towards hydrocephalus.

The *prognosis* is not favorable. Recovery from complete absorption of slight effusions or from the escape of the fluid through a perforation in the meninges, is an extremely rare event. Even when partial absorption occurs, there is danger of relapse or of fresh congestions. In the chronic form, the disease is the sad precursor of inevitable physical and moral deterioration.

The *treatment* must, in general, be directed towards combating the most annoying symptoms. Intestinal derivatives, diuretics, absorbents, and active cutaneous revulsives, are more injurious than useful. Methodical compression of the head by means of strips of adhesive plaster, as recommended by Engelmann and others, has not yielded any good results

Puncture, advised by Conquest and others, is performed with a fine trocar at the border of the anterior fontanelle in the coronal suture. Langenbeck prefers to pass behind the upper lid through the superior wall of the orbit, and thus to enter the anterior horn of the lateral ventricle. But, as a rule, the inflammatory complications attending these operations, render their palliative utility very doubtful. If the patient recovers from the meningitis following the puncture, the hydrocephalic fluid becomes rich in albumen (Dickinson).

CHAPTER V.

CEREBRAL ANÆMIA.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

In cerebral anæmia, the meningeal vessels are usually empty and markedly collapsed. The vascular canals of the dura mater and the large venous trunks appear to be better filled. In some cases, hyperæmia of the meninges coexists with anæmia of the brain. The pia mater is often thin and transparent and its tissue, together with the ventricles, contains a considerable quantity of serum. The medullary substance is of a dull white color and presents few or no puncta vasculosa upon a cut section. The gray substance is unusually white and poorly defined, and the cerebral parenchyma is generally dry and firm, rarely moist and soft. This condition is found, as a rule, in those cases in which the cerebral anæmia is one of the manifestations of general anæmia. Partial cerebral anæmia is met with in localized lesions, in tumors, large hæmorrhages or encephalitis, and in obliteration of certain vascular territories of the brain in consequence of thrombosis or embolism (ischæmia). In all these cases, the local compression or circumscribed circulatory disturbances give rise to partial cerebral anæmia which is often compensated by hyperæmia in other parts of the brain.

The most recent experiments of Kussmaul and Tenner have clearly shown that, when the carotid and vertebral arteries on both sides are compressed, intense cerebral anæmia (with epileptiform convulsions) will occur from irritation of the centre of vascular innervation. Toxic doses of belladonna, morphine, chloroform, ergotine, nicotine, etc., cause pallor of the fundus of the eye, and lowering of the intra-cranial temperature, as well as cerebral anæmia, from irritation of the vaso-motor centre (which, according to Jolly, accompanies increase of intra-cerebral pressure.) Finally, faradization of the cervical sympathetic (Kussmaul), irritation of peripheral nerves (Loven and Nothnagel), and electrical or mechanical irritation of the walls of the stomach (S. Mayer and Pribram) may also cause reflex narrowing of the arteries and cerebral anæmia.

Etiology.

Cerebral anæmia is observed in infants from a few months to two or three years of age (Marshall Hall's hydrocephaloid), and is caused by poor and insufficient nutriment (bottle-fed infants), and by profuse hæmorrhages (poorly performed circumcision, ill-timed antiphlogistic measures). In these cases the cerebral anæmia is merely a part of the general loss of blood, and its gravity is due to the peculiar weakness and irritability of the infantile brain, and to the slight power of resistance o the youthful economy. At a more advanced age, various morbid condi-

tions may give rise to cerebral anæmia. Copious hæmorrhages (of the lungs, uterus, intestines, stomach, etc.) occupy the chief rank among the causes of this condition. It may also be due to the condition of exhaustion following typhoid fever, dysentery, and puerperal diseases, etc.; to abundant secretions, as in repeated or prolonged lactation, and to anomalies or insufficiency in the production of blood, as in leukæmia, chlorosis, tuberculosis, malarial cachexia, etc.

Powerful irritation of the centre of vascular innervation also produces contraction of the cerebral arteries, and the irritation may be propagated to the neighboring centres in the medulla oblongata. These vaso-motor disturbances usually last but a short time. As the action of the vaso-motor nerves quickly subsides, the excitation and anæmia are soon replaced by depression and hyperæmia, but, on account of the periodical return of the vascular spasm, the anæmia may acquire the upper hand during a certain period. The preceding remarks apply especially to hysteria. Strong and sudden emotions, prolonged and depressing moral causes, also present the same alternation of symptoms (pallor, vertigo, insensibility of the senses, weakness of the heart's action, followed by the opposite signs of hyperæmia).

Vaso-motor disturbances and temporary cerebral anæmia, with syncopal attacks, may be produced by reflex means, as in cerebral concussion and shock. Symptoms of irritation of the vaso-motor centres are sometimes observed in chronic catarrhal affections of the stomach and intestines, and in constipation, especially in impressionable individuals (vertigo stomacal, vertigo a stomacho læso).

As another variety of reflex cerebral anæmia, I may mention the sudden pallor, vertigo, nausea, and slow pulse, followed by symptoms of hyperæmia, which sometimes occur in very nervous females upon the application of strong electrical currents to the cervical vertebræ, and in cases of spinal irritation after the painful action of the galvanic current upon the skin of the back or other regions.

Symptomatology.

The symptoms, in infants, are very similar to those of acute hydrocephalus (hydrocephaloid). Marshall Hall distinguishes the stages of irritability and depression. In the first stage the head is hot, the face red, the temperature of the body considerably increased, and the pulse and respirations are slowed; there is great excitement; exaggerated sensibility of sight and hearing; sleep is short, and frequently interrupted by groans, cries, and starts; the abdomen is tympanitic; the stools are of a mucous character and irregular. In older children delirium is sometimes observed in this period.

In the stage of depression the symptoms of cerebral anæmia proper make their appearance. The features are relaxed; the face remarkably pale and cold; the eyelids remain half closed, even when the lashes or ball of the eye are touched; the pupils do not react; the organs of special sense are insensible; the respiration is noisy, and becomes slower and slower.

In *older patients* the symptoms differ a great deal, according as the cerebral anæmia is acute or chronic, and according as smaller or larger vascular territories of the brain are subjected to spasm or paralysis. In rapidly developed cerebral anæmia, the features are relaxed; the face pale and cold. We also observe vertigo, nausea, dimness of vision, loss of

consciousness, relaxation of the limbs, subsultus, and feebleness of the respiratory movements and cardiac action.

In *anæmia from lack of nutrition* (which usually develops slowly), we may observe, in slight cases, frequent headaches (in the form of migraine), vertigo, roaring in the ears, flashes of light, impairment of ideas, dread of mental work, exaggerated sensibility to external impressions, muscular weakness and tremor after movements. The skin and mucous membranes are pale, the appetite poor, and sleep disturbed. In the severer forms, attacks of syncope and convulsions may occur; the pupils are dilated and do not react; and the respiration and movements of the heart are slowed. Increase of drowsiness is one of the most unfavorable symptoms in cerebral anæmia. In some cases the symptoms mentioned alternate with those of hyperæmia (temporary redness of the face, flashes of heat, increased vigor of the heart's action).

In conclusion, we may mention two distinct forms of cerebral anæmia, viz., cerebral concussion and shock.

Cerebral concussion of traumatic origin is accompanied by loss of consciousness, and insensibility of the organs of special sense; the pupils are dilated and react slowly; the voluntary muscles are paralyzed; the respirations are slow and deep; the pulse is irregular with intermissions; finally, vomiting occurs. Consciousness may be restored after several hours, rarely only after the lapse of a few days. The functions of the organs of special sense, motion and sensation, return to their normal condition, some slight symptoms (headache, redness of the face, slight acceleration of the pulse, and weakness) persisting for a little while.

Nothnagel's experiments seem to show that mechanical irritation produces reflex spasm of the cerebral arteries, and increase of the intra-cranial pressure from irritation of the vaso-motor centre. But, according to Fischer (Volkmann's Sammlung klinischer Vorträge), the symptoms of concussion are due to a reflex paralysis of the cerebral vessels in the same way that mechanical irritation of the abdominal viscera (in Goltz's experiments) produces slowing and even arrest of the heart's action.

Diabetes mellitus often occurs in cerebral concussion; in some cases, diabetes insipidus, and still more rarely albuminuria, have also been observed. These symptoms are probably due to irritation of the medulla oblongata between the origins of the pneumogastric and acoustic nerves (Schiff's centre of vascular innervation of the kidneys).

By the term *shock*, we refer to the paralyzing influence of any sudden and severe nervous lesion upon the action of the heart. Fischer distinguishes the *erethistic* form with symptoms of furious delirium (prostration with excitement, according to Travers), and a *torpid* form, characterized by the syncopal condition peculiar to cerebral anæmia. The erethistic may pass into the torpid form, and *vice versâ*.

Weak, impressionable individuals are very liable to shock. Copious hæmorrhages, contusions of the thorax, abdomen, testicles, and fingers, reduction of hernia, cystotomy, etc., especially predispose to its production.

Goltz's experiments lead us to believe that shock results from reflex paralysis of the vascular nerves, especially of the splanchnics (according to Fischer), following traumatic concussion. The stasis in the abdominal veins, and the afflux of a large proportion of the entire mass of blood into the dilated vessels of the intestinal tract, in consequence of the reflex paralysis of the intestinal vaso-motor nerves, cause anæmia of the brain, skin, and muscles, and thus leads to all the grave symptoms of shock which have been mentioned above.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In young children the condition may be mistaken for cerebral congestion and acute hydrocephalus—an extremely serious mistake as regards treatment. When the symptoms above mentioned are present, especial attention should be paid to previous debilitating conditions (poor, insufficient diet, persistent diarrhœa). If the cheeks and limbs are pale and cold, if the eyelids are half-closed, and do not respond to stimuli, if the pupils are dilated, and scarcely react, if there is no strabismus or true febrile symptoms, if the head is heavy and painful, if there is somnolence, hoarseness of voice, and a dry, hacking cough from time to time, the ensemble of all these symptoms, and the previous history of the patient, should prevent the physician from committing an error.

Previous hæmorrhages, debilitating exudations or secretions, abnormal or insufficient production of blood, depressing psychical influences, and general poverty of the blood, facilitate the diagnosis of cerebral anæmia in the adult. As regards the prognosis in the cerebral anæmia of infants, the diminution in the frequency of the pulse, the greater regularity of the respiration, increased sensibility of the pupils to light, returning warmth of the skin, greater interest in surrounding objects, more complete closure of the eyelids and a more animated expression may be considered indicative of a favorable termination. But if, on the other hand, the somnolence passes into coma, if the coolness of the skin increases, if the eyes become sunken, the pulse rapid, soft and wiry, if reflex excitability is abolished, and the respiration becomes irregular, intermittent, and finally noisy, we have every reason to fear a fatal termination.

In adults the prognosis is favorable if we are able, in a measure, to remove the causes of the cerebral anæmia. In general, the anæmia from defective nutrition is slower in appearing, but more persistent in its effects. On the other hand, anæmia from nervous irritation develops quickly and disappears in a similar manner. Cerebral concussion may prove rapidly fatal, or may even, according to Pirogoff, last several weeks. In many cases, feebleness and mental weakness may persist for some time.

Treatment.

During the stage of excitement, warm baths are very useful. Small doses of hydrate of chloral are serviceable in anæmic convulsions; in nursing infants, 0.20–0.40 may be given daily in a little milk. If there are signs of decline, warm applications should be made to the abdomen, and the patient given plenty of fresh air; diarrhœa, when present, may be combated by the use of laudanum. Then employ active stimulants (a little red wine, a few drops of brandy or aromatic spirits of ammonia in a draught of milk (M. Hall) every two or three hours,) and continue these measures until a positive improvement is evident. In infants at the breast, the milk of a young and well-nourished nurse constitutes one of our chief resources. In extreme cerebral anæmia, due to copious hæmorrhages, we may frequently obtain rapid improvement by means of transfusion. But, more frequently, it is necessary to restore the wavering activity of the brain by the aid of stimulants, such as strong wines, hot tea, coffee, and rum, acetic ether upon a lump of sugar, ammoniacal preparations, and musk. In prolonged syncope and in shock, good effects are

often seen from faradization of the phrenics when respiration is suspended, but the heart still continues to act. In cerebral concussion we must avoid active measures, and moderate stimulants will usually suffice. In chronic forms, in which the cerebral anæmia is only an effect of the general poverty of the blood, our remedies should be directed against the latter. Animal diet, ferruginous waters, country air and, later, the use of mild hydropathic measures and of sea-baths, furnish good results. Very impressionable or debilitated individuals should be treated with dialyzed iron, spoonful doses of some ferruginous water, or a small quantity of citrate of iron during meals.

CHAPTER VI.

CEREBRAL INFLAMMATION (ENCEPHALITIS).

Pathological Anatomy.

INFLAMMATION of the brain is never general; it always exists under the form of circumscribed "foyers," which sometimes occupy the superficial layers, and sometimes the deeper structures of the cerebrum (cerebritis) or cerebellum (cerebellitis). The foyers, which vary in number and dimensions, are situated in the white substance, or, more frequently, in the gray matter of the cortex and cerebral ganglia. If the foci are large, the cerebral substance is infiltrated with fluid, softened, swollen, and strewn with red spots and capillary hæmorrhages, the convolutions are flattened, and the surrounding cerebral parenchyma and meninges are dry and anæmic.

In congenital encephalitis, which sometimes originates during intrauterine life, but can be recognized only after the lapse of several weeks or months after birth, the lesion consists, according to Virchow, in a fatty change of the neuroglia cells. The cells are enlarged and filled with fatty granulations, especially in the white substance of the cerebral hemispheres and in the columns of the cord.

In many cases the parenchyma is not sensibly altered. The spots which have suffered the greatest change and in which there is a considerable accumulation of fatty granules, present, to the naked eye, a dull grayish-white, opaque appearance. The white substance is grayish-red from capillary congestion; the gray substance, on the contrary, is whiter than usual. The consistence is not modified unless there is a coexisting change in the nervous substance (especially softening).

The vascular sheaths and the walls of the capillaries often present fatty degeneration. The vessels are then usually unequally dilated, and sometimes obstructed in their smaller subdivisions. According to Hayem, fatty degeneration of the neuroglia-cells is only indicative of inflammation when we find, at the same time, extreme congestion and granular corpuscles present. Virchow maintains, in opposition to Hayem, that the proliferation of the vessels is an important anatomo-pathological sign when present, but that its absence in the cadaver does not disprove the inflammatory character of the process during life. The increase in size, the nuclear division, and even cell-proliferation which precedes the fatty degeneration of the neuroglia-cells, the coexisting inflammatory changes in the parenchyma of other organs, as the kidneys, and the frequent production of cerebral softening from inflammatory diseases, such as variola, scarlatina, and syphilis—all these facts lead us to regard the process under discussion as inflammatory in its nature.

Independently of the inflammatory character of the whitish-gray or yellowish foci, there is also, according to Virchow, a peculiar kind of softening. In these foci of softening we observe a characteristic variety of

fusiform corpuscles, which are only visible on careful examination, in the midst of the myeline within the undestroyed nerve-tubes. They constitute the so-called varicose hypertrophy of the axis cylinder.

According to Hayem, irritation of the connective tissue elements is also a cause of cerebral inflammation. An exudation then occurs into the irritated elements of the connective tissue, from which it is propagated to the nuclei, to the amorphous reticulum of the neuroglia, and to the capillaries. In a case of spontaneous encephalitis, Hayem found—in addition to inflammatory foci in the corpus striatum and optic thalamus—a large number of cellular or nuclear elements in the interstitial connective tissue and transition forms between these and fatty granules, with fatty infiltration of the walls of the vessels. Exudations, with a large proportion of fluid, may present the appearances of œdema. Hayem distinguishes three varieties of interstitial encephalitis, viz., a *suppurative form*, in which we find pus-globules, and which is usually acute, rarely chronic; a *hyperplastic form*, which gives rise to indifferent elements and runs a subacute course; and, finally, a *sclerotic form*, in which the neuroglia becomes transformed into connective tissue, and which is almost always chronic. Each of these varieties may be limited to one spot or disseminated, circumscribed, or diffuse, and may exist as primary or secondary affections.

The inflammatory processes just described are also found in several forms of insanity and in the encephalitis of old age. Division and absorption of the exudation, retrogressive changes and sclerosis, or even suppuration follow, more or less rapidly, upon the above-mentioned inflammatory processes. The phenomena of absorption consist, according to Virchow, in the filling of the pre-existing cells of the neuroglia and of the new-formed cells with fatty granules (Gluge's inflammatory globules). This process is not peculiar to inflammation, but has also been observed by Tuerck in encephalitis, with atrophic degeneration of the central nervous system. When the inflammation goes on to suppuration, the pus usually forms in the medullary substance, especially in the cerebral hemispheres, and, according to Lebert, oftener on the left than on the right side. The surrounding cerebral tissue is softened and œdematous, and the affected portion of the brain is swollen and anæmic. When the pus penetrates to the surface of the brain, the cortical substance also becomes involved. The cerebellum, which is rich in gray matter, is very liable to abscess formation. The cavity of the abscess is rounded, usually filled with a thick, greenish, inodorous (but sometimes fœtid) pus, and with the débris of the parenchyma. The contents vary from a few grammes to 200 grammes or more, and the volume of the abscess from the size of a pea to that of an apple. In rare cases an entire hemisphere has been found transformed into a large collection of pus. The purulent foyer is usually single, but sometimes several foci are present.

A diffuse abscess of the brain lies in immediate contact with the surrounding, softened cerebral tissue. In most cases it extends far and wide, and forces its way outward, setting up an inflammation of the sinuses and meninges. In rare cases it may appear at the exterior of the skull, or force its way into the cavity of the tympanum or into the nasal fossæ More frequently, however, it opens in the direction of least resistance (towards the ventricles) and the fatal issue soon occurs.

Cerebral abscesses become encysted in the majority of cases. The cyst-wall is formed of a very vascular membrane, which is, at first, thin and soft; from the second to the third months it becomes thicker and more resisting, and is composed of two or three layers, the external layers

being fibro-cellular in structure, the internal ones presenting a mucoid appearance. In very rare cases, recovery may occur from absorption and partial calcification of the purulent mass, with retraction and disappearance of the cyst-wall. Very often a relapse of the inflammation terminates in death. Sometimes the membrane, being greatly distended and compressing the adjacent parts, ruptures and the pus escapes.

Etiology.

The cerebral parenchyma may become inflamed from external morbid influences, or from irritation within the cranial cavity. In the first category we frequently find: traumatic lesions and concussion of the skull (otitis has been observed in a quarter of the cases of cerebral abscess), suppurating erysipelas of the face and scalp, high temperature (insolation), etc. Cerebritis is sometimes primary, sometimes secondary. In the latter variety, the meninges are almost always involved in the diseased process; the vascular system plays an important role, either directly or indirectly. Among the internal causes of cerebral inflammation, we must here include fatty and calcareous degeneration of the vessels, epithelial changes in the arteries, obliteration by emboli, the transportation of septic and infectious particles (pyæmia, typhoid fever, puerperal diseases, glanders), and the toxic action of certain metals (mercury and lead). The cerebral inflammations due to hæmorrhages or tumors are also caused by disturbances of circulation and nutrition. According to Virchow, we must also classify the inflammatory processes, occurring in children who are born of syphilitic or variolous parents, among the internal causes leading to interstitial encephalitis and to fatty degeneration of the cells of the neuroglia. We may finally mention the interstitial connective-tissue changes found in insanity.

Encephalitis occurs at all ages. It may be found even in childhood; in youth and mature age, otitis and the infectious, contagious, and toxic conditions above mentioned are the most frequent sources of encephalitis and its sequences. In old age, it is more frequently due to diseases of the vascular system. Cerebral inflammation and abscess are more common in males, on account of the greater frequency in them of the etiological factors.

Symptomatology.

Cerebral inflammation presents various aspects as regards its symptoms and course. A certain classification has been adopted, corresponding to the most important forms of encephalitis.

These are the *meningeal form*, characterized by symptoms of febrile excitement followed by depression; the *comatose form*, characterized by the prompt appearance and persistence of drowsiness, immobility, and dilatation of the pupils, convulsions, early abolition of muscular activity, and a fatal termination; the *paralytic form*, which is manifested in circumscribed foyers, by the extension of paralysis to the limbs, or to one-half of the body, by disturbances of gait, speech and intelligence, without severe symptoms of irritation; the *apoplectic form*, which is usually fatal after a fulminant course, attended with loss of consciousness and sudden paralysis; finally, the *epileptic form*, which begins, especially in children and females, with convulsions or with eclamptic attacks, and terminates, after

temporary return of consciousness, in general paralysis. All these forms really represent the persistence and aggravation of different stages of encephalitis with predominance of certain symptoms of irritation and depression.

The study of the *special pathognomonic signs* embraces severe and profound functional disturbances of the nervous system.

Cephalalgia is a very frequent initial symptom, although not a constant one. It is sometimes especially violent in those forms which follow traumatic lesions or otitis, but it does not furnish any precise indications as to the seat of the foyer.

The *psychical disturbances* vary a great deal, according to the course and form of the disease. In the acute forms we especially observe an early change in the intelligence, some delirium and somnolence, and, at a later period, profound coma usually supervenes. Chronic encephalitis very rarely leaves the intellectual faculties intact. In most cases there is a progressive loss of intelligence, varying from mere loss of memory to complete imbecility. The disturbances of speech are sometimes due to paralysis of the tongue, and sometimes they are of an aphasic nature.

The disorders of motion are also extremely variable. In the beginning, certain symptoms of partial irritation usually predominate, such as clonic or tonic convulsions in the muscles of one-half the body, of one extremity or of one side of the face, convulsive strabismus, and much more rarely general convulsions. The frequency and intensity of the symptoms testify to the severity of the affection. The paralyses which occur are often intermingled with convulsive disorders. They generally appear early, progressing usually from the extremities to the trunk, may be either complete or incomplete, and usually assume the hemiplegic type. With a little care, we may distinguish contracture or paralysis of the facial muscles. In lesions of the facial nerve in the Fallopian aqueduct, as a consequence of otitis, these symptoms have a peripheral origin.

Sensibility is often increased from the beginning. Neuralgic pains in the limbs and cutaneous hyperæsthesia in some situations, are frequently observed. Sensations of cold, pruritus, formication, and heaviness of the limbs are very frequent. Later, we may observe more or less complete anæsthesia, usually combined with motor paralysis.

These various conditions are accompanied by a more or less intense fever. The acceleration of the pulse and respiration, and the elevation of temperature, are due to the intensity of the inflammatory process; but sometimes, when the cerebral compression increases, these functions are lowered beneath the normal. The nausea and violent vomiting which appear at the onset, disappear during the course of the disease. The tongue is coated and the appetite lost, as in other febrile affections. Deglutition may be impeded from the beginning by spasm of the pharyngeal muscles, and, later, it may be completely abolished by their paralysis. Very frequently obstinate constipation exists; involuntary evacuations are more rarely observed; retention and incontinence of urine may also occur. Relaxation of the sphincters, bed-sores, and asphyxia are the final signs of the general decay.

In *spontaneous encephalitis*, the signs of cerebral congestion (headache, vertigo, somnolence, delirium, slight subsultus, nausea, etc.) may continue for a long time before a noticeable embarrassment of speech, strabismus, spasms in the muscles of the face and limbs, convulsions, loss of consciousness, and persistent hemiplegic disorders show the existence of serious cerebral disease.

In *traumatic encephalitis*, the symptoms more often bear the stamp of meningitis. In many cases, symptoms indicative of a slight brain lesion give place, after a long period, to a sudden and fatal onset of cerebral disturbances.

Encephalitis following otitis is preceded by the symptoms of the local disease. Pain in the ear, purulent otorrhœa, inflammation of the external auditory canal, lesions of the tympanum, and loss of hearing, precede the symptoms of cerebral inflammation, which usually runs an insidious course and is often attended by disease of the meninges and vascular canals. Violent headache, vomiting, delirium, fever with chills, subsultus, spasms or paralyses of the muscles of the face and extremities, and hemiplegia, may be present for a long time; then follow coma and death. Abscess of the brain has been noted by Rud. Meyer (Zur Pathologie des Hirnabscesses, diss. inaug. Zurich, 1867) twenty-eight times in 86 cases of caries of the temporal bone. Toynbee has shown that lesion of the osseous structure of the external auditory canal gives rise to disease of the lateral sinus and cerebellum, lesions of the cavity of the tympanum to disease of the cerebrum, and those of the labyrinth to disease of the medulla oblongata; exceptions to this rule may, however, occur.

Cerebral abscess, following chronic inflammation of the mucous membranes of the auditory apparatus or nasal fossæ, and that following lesions of the skull, violent cerebral concussion or foci of suppuration in different organs, begins with intense headache, corresponding to the site of the affection, with high fever, severe and frequent convulsions and, usually, with loss of consciousness. Then follow drowsiness and the motor symptoms of a circumscribed lesion. Spontaneous cure of cerebral abscess has never been observed and it can only occur after a surgical operation, giving exit to the pus.

The following are the most recent observations with regard to the site of the encephalitis and the corresponding symptoms: *In encephalitis, or abscess of the frontal lobes* (following a trauma or ozæna), frontal headache is a frequent symptom. There are disturbances of consciousness and of the mental faculties, convulsions, pareses of the opposite side of the body, and sometimes aphasia. *In encephalitis of the walls of the Sylvian fissure*, or of their paths of communication with the frontal and parietal regions, aphasia is the most striking symptom. *Encephalitis of the motor ganglia* is manifested by disorders of intelligence and contractures, followed by paralysis of one half the face and body. *In encephalitis of the tubercula quadrigemina*, amaurosis occurs at an early period (ophthalmoscopic examination, according to Galezowski, is at first negative, but finally shows atrophy of the optic nerves). *Encephalitis of the cerebral peduncle* causes paralysis of the oculo-motor nerve on the same side, disorders of motion and sensation in the limbs on the opposite side of the body, and disturbances of vision from coexisting lesions in the roots of the optic nerves. *Encephalitis of the pons varolii* is very rarely of an inflammatory nature. The softening usually results from atheroma and obliteration of the basilar artery, and produces hemiplegia of motion and sensation, either of an apoplectic type or with a slow course, with dilatation of the pupils, and difficulty of speech or respiration. *Encephalitis of the cerebellum* is manifested by violent occipital headache, vomiting, uncertainty of movements, general convulsions, and stiffness of the muscles of the neck. These last symptoms, with absence of signs of a lesion "en foyer," indicate the presence of an abscess in the cerebellum.

Complete recovery is one of the rarest terminations of encephalitis.

The majority of cases of improvement only lead to a greater or less degree of restoration of the cerebral functions. In a fatal case, reported by J. Russel, and one of recovery reported by Scholz, the encephalitis terminated by the discharge of the pus through a perforation in the cranial vault.

The usual termination is in death. This is caused by extension of the cerebral lesions, by the compression and anæmia due to œdematous swelling, or by complication with meningitis, hæmorrhage, effusion of serum, opening of the abscess into the ventricles or cavity of the arachnoid, hypostasis, gangrenous bed-sores, etc. Death usually occurs from the first to the fourth week of the disease.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

It is especially difficult to distinguish encephalitis from meningitis. High fever and violent, irritative symptoms at the onset, irritation of the sensorial functions, equal implication of both sides of the body (except the paralyses in the last stage of the disease) are indicative of meningitis. In encephalitis, on the other hand, we observe less fever, the early appearance of partial convulsions, usually limited to one side of the body, and contractures and paralyses. It is also very difficult to differentiate cerebral hæmorrhage from the apoplectic form of encephalitis. We may mention as diagnostic signs of some importance, that the symptoms of hæmorrhage attain their maximum severity at the beginning and then gradually improve, while the reverse holds true in encephalitis (Rostan). In the latter, also, the loss of consciousness is less complete, the unilateral convulsions and contractures are much more frequent and severe, and the paralyses are less marked and persistent. Furthermore, in cerebral inflammation, the pulse is usually very irregular and intermittent during the first few days, and cutaneous hyperæsthesia may be present—symptoms which are absent in apoplexy.

In common with tumors, cerebral abscess presents the signs of compression and of inflammation around the abscess, and the diagnosis may depend upon the etiology and progress of the disease. When, after injuries to the skull and violent cerebral concussion, disturbances of intelligence and motion develop within a few days and terminate, after a remission of greater or less duration, in convulsions and localized paralyses, we are justified in diagnosing an abscess of the brain. If any of the etiological factors of cerebral abscess are present, and symptoms of a local lesion in the brain (terminating in death at the end of three or four weeks) develop, we are also warranted in making a diagnosis of abscess.

The prognosis is extremely unfavorable. Even in the rare cases in which the patients recover, they are always threatened by the danger of a relapse. Several recoveries have occurred from traumatic encephalitis and, without doubt, because the brain had been previously healthy in these cases. Meningo-encephalitis following otitis usually terminates rapidly in death, and, even when the increase of the otorrhœa diminishes the violence of the cerebral symptoms, a cerebral lesion remains which may afterward give rise to a fatal exacerbation.

Treatment.

We may employ active antiphlogistic measures (cold applications, leeching, intestinal derivation) to combat the initial symptoms in trau-

matic encephalitis and in the meningeal or apoplectic forms. When symptoms of encephalitis develop after otitis, we should prescribe mild laxatives in addition to cataplasms and lukewarm, non-irritating injections into the ear, with small doses of the narcotics, if the patient suffers from severe pain and insomnia. The latter drugs are contraindicated when signs of cerebral compression are present. Leeches should not be employed when the patients are debilitated, tuberculous or scrofulous. In diathetic conditions, good results have sometimes been obtained from the use of iodide of iron. When symptoms of depression are imminent, we may employ cold affusions. Surgical interference may perhaps be resorted to, if the brain has been previously healthy and if the patient is young and robust. But, on account of the great difficulty of locating the exact site of the abscess, trephining may only be performed when certain severe symptoms are present, such as aphasia, or when there is irritation from compression of the skull. Renz obtained a recovery in a case of traumatic cerebral abscess (Tuebingen, 1867), by means of aspiration of the pus through a fine trocar.

CHAPTER VII.

CEREBRAL EMBOLISM AND THROMBOSIS.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

In cerebral embolism, which is generally caused by a clot that has been detached from the heart or large vessels, anæmia is immediately produced within the territory of the branches which start from the obliterated trunk. This anæmia may be partly masked by the coexisting venous stasis. The increase of the current of blood in the other vessels soon gives rise, in favorable cases, to a sufficient collateral circulation; or the persistence of the ischæmia and the increase of the collateral blood-pressure cause compensatory hyperæmia of the neighboring parts, with serous transudations, more or less appreciable extravasations and capillary hæmorrhages.

Necrobiosis of the cerebral tissue usually develops in the centre of the ischæmic region. The parenchyma is softened, and after a few days, contains large masses of granular corpuscles and cells. The nerve fibres and cells, which have undergone retrogressive changes, present a red, yellow, or white color, according to the proportions of the coloring-matter of the blood and of the fatty corpuscles present. The embolismic focus may also give rise to peripheral inflammatory changes which, like those of primary encephalitis, may terminate in softening, cyst formation, abscess, or sclerosis. When these secondary inflammatory conditions have attained a certain intensity and duration, the obliterated vessels may also become involved in the inflammation or, on the other hand, they may again become permeable.

In the very frequently occurring embolism of the middle cerebral artery, which principally supplies the central ganglia and the surrounding medullary substance, the foci of softening not only involve the motor centres, but also the medullary substance situated behind the lenticular ganglion, and which serves to transmit sensory impressions. If the secondary disturbances of circulation are not of a serious nature, they will be followed, in this region, by less severe disturbances and by a more ready recovery.

In thrombosis of the carotids or cerebral arteries, due to inflammatory or specific changes in the walls of the vessels, to cachectic or diathetic diseases or to local compression, a thrombus, which completely obstructs the lumen of the vessel and the approach to its branches, may cause the development of foci of softening.

Experimental investigations by numerous observers have shown that cerebral embolism in animals gives rise to a rapidly fatal apoplectiform attack, characterized by convulsions and tetanic spasms, followed by relaxation, by difficulty and slowness of respiration, spasm of the respiratory muscles, and insensibility of the conjunctiva, with preservation of corneal sensibility.

Etiology.

Cerebral embolism is most frequently due to diseases of the endocardium and heart-valves. Inflammatory or atheromatous processes of the endocardium may cause a deposit of fibrin, portions of which, as well as fragments of the softened valves or calcareous concretions, may become detached and be carried into the cerebral arteries. With the exception of the kidneys and spleen, the brain is the most frequent site of embolism.

In addition to endocarditis, the other causes of cerebral embolism are: fatty granules from depots of suppuration, obstruction of very small cerebral arteries by the accumulation of white blood-globules in pyæmia (Rokitansky) and in leukæmia (Ranvier, Thudichum), or by pigment in intermittent fever. Finally, embolism may be caused by the introduction of foreign bodies into the vascular system, such as particles of cancerous, tuberculous, puriform or gangrenous matter, or such as are derived from perforating myocarditis, the vesicles of echinococci, or syphilitic tumors breaking into the cavities of the heart.

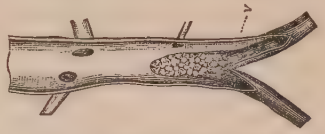


FIG. 4.—The left middle cerebral artery, containing an embolus in the main trunk, upon the distal extremity of which two smaller thrombi have formed in the terminal branches.

Arterial thrombosis, which predisposes to the formation of emboli, may be caused by senile atrophy of the arteries. Disturbances of nutrition in the walls of the vessels, fatty degeneration of the cerebral arteries in pyæmia, puerperal diseases, scurvy and chronic alcoholism, and syphilitic exudations into the walls of the carotid, of the arteries at the base, and of the cerebral arterioles, may also give rise to the formation of thrombi and the detachment of fatty particles or corpuscles, constituting emboli. Venous thrombosis is sometimes observed in inflammation and suppuration of the internal wall of the veins in consequence of phlebitis and pyæmia, or when inflammation and exudation are propagated from the tunica adventitia to the tunica interna or, finally, in some diathetic conditions or traumatisms.

Certain vessels are particularly predisposed, by their anatomical situation, to receive obstructing clots. Among the large vessels of the head, the left carotid is very much exposed to embolism, by reason of its long, straight course and the oblique direction to the left and backward which it assumes on leaving the arch of the aorta. Among the cerebral arteries, the middle cerebral is most liable to embolism (45.7 to 100), then the internal carotid, then the basilar and vertebral arteries, and, very rarely, the artery of the corpus callosum.

It appears, from recent observations, that the anatomical relations of the affected artery to the neighboring vessels exert a considerable influence upon the accidents of embolism. According to Cohnheim, if an arterial anastomosis exists it will carry blood into the capillaries of the obliterated artery. But if the embolism affects a terminal artery, deprived of all anastomosis, the blood will remain stagnant in the course of the artery, and in its capillaries and veins, until such time as the blood, starting from the veins in which the circulation has remained unobstructed, returns into those which have been shut off, and passes backward into the capillaries, and then into that portion of the artery situated beyond the embolus.

After prolonged action of the stasis upon the vascular walls, the latter

will permit the solid constituents of the blood to pass through them. Thus, embolism of a terminal artery will not only lead to necrosis, but also to a rapid and abundant extravasation of blood-globules outside of the vessels, and to hæmorrhagic infarctions.

Heubner has ascertained the territories over whose nutrition each of the cerebral arteries presides. He has found that the Circle of Willis, and the principal vessels of the brain, send terminal branches (without anastomosis) to perfectly distinct regions of the central ganglia and adjacent portions of the mesocephalon. The cortex, however, is supplied by vessels which anastomose very freely in the pia mater, from the meshes of which vessels pass off at right angles towards the cortex and subjacent medullary tissue. This explains the infrequency of embolism and softening in the cortical substance. As accidental causes of the disintegration of thrombi and of sudden obliteration of the vessels, we may mention mental excitement, and especially the physical strain caused in many of these patients by change of posture, by defecation, and by coughing, etc. The male sex manifest a greater predisposition than the female, owing to the greater frequency of endocarditis, of diseases of the heart and vessels in the former, as well as to the greater hardships endured by them. Cerebral embolism is rarely observed before the age of twenty years. It is most frequent from twenty to forty years, and from this period until the age of sixty it continually diminishes in frequency.

Symptomatology.

The symptoms usually begin suddenly, the premonitory symptoms (headache, vertigo, dyspnœa) belonging to the primary disease. The patient suddenly falls down, often in a convulsion. The face is pale and cold, consciousness is partially or completely lost, but returns after a little while or at the end of a few hours. After the return of consciousness, the disorders of motion, sensation, special senses and speech, appear more clearly. There is usually incomplete hemiplegia on the side opposite to the embolism, with paresis of the respiratory muscles of the face, and greater or less disturbances of sensation. The movements of the tongue remain intact.

Among the disorders of the special senses, hemiopia and unilateral amaurosis with alternate hemiplegia are characteristic signs. They are due to extravasations into the optic nerve, and to embolism of the central artery of the retina on the corresponding side. The ophthalmoscope shows pallor of the papilla and absence of pulsation in the retinal arteries. The latter are narrow, the veins are larger at the periphery, and the macula is surrounded by small hæmorrhages. Embolic amaurosis may precede the cerebral embolism for several days.

Aphasia is another characteristic symptom of cerebral embolism. This is a peculiar affection of the faculty of speech, usually occurring with preservation of intelligence and of the movements of the tongue, and which has given rise to much discussion during the last few years.

Broca formulated the doctrine that aphasia is due to a lesion of the left frontal lobe and of the posterior part of the third frontal convolution.

Within recent times, considerable change has occurred in the clinical and anatomical study of aphasia. From a clinical point of view, we have a better appreciation of the various forms of aphasia, its connection with hemiplegia of motion and sensation, and its appearance in consequence of

embolism, softening, or other lesions of the brain, in typhoid fever, the acute exanthemata, erysipelas, Bright's disease, diabetes, hysteria, catalepsy, epilepsy, etc. Not infrequently the affection appears temporarily in the course of cerebral diseases and passes unnoticed. At other times aphasia is an intermittent symptom, but it is more often persistent.

According to the varying intensity of the aphasia, the patients lose the faculty of calling surrounding objects by name, of telling their own name or those of their acquaintances. They change words, invert syllables, or answer all questions by certain stereotyped phrases or fragments of words, while some of them mechanically repeat verses or prayers learned at a previous period. In other cases, the aphasics invert syllables in reading as well as in writing from dictation, although they are able to transcribe properly after having well considered the words which are placed before them. Sometimes the adaptation of the words or characters to ideas is lost, and sometimes the adaptation of ideas to the words. In severe forms the disturbances of the understanding, as well as the discord between ideas and objective sensations, testify to disorder of the intellectual faculties.

Lesions of the frontal convolutions in aphasia have been demonstrated for some years by a large number of autopsies. The anatomical value of these data is not diminished by the fact that language may be preserved after well-defined traumatic or pathological lesions of the anterior lobes, or by Cruveilhier's case of an idiot, aged 12 years, and speaking distinctly, with congenital atrophy of the anterior lobes. In the first case, complete destruction of all the active parts of the anterior lobes has never been determined by the microscope. In Cruveilhier's case, the posterior and transverse halves of the third left frontal convolution and a considerable portion of the right anterior lobe were preserved.

In addition to the lesions of the frontal, and adjacent portions of the parietal lobe, a large number of cases have been observed in which the island of Reil and its neighborhood (either alone or together with the anterior lobe) were the seat of a hæmorrhage or encephalitis with aphasia. Of fifty cases of aphasia collected by Lohmeyer (Langenb. Arch., t. XIII., 1872), the third frontal convolution was involved thirty-four times, and in the sixteen remaining cases, the island of Reil and the middle or posterior lobes were alone affected. The majority were due to embolism of the left middle cerebral artery.

A critical examination of published cases proves that the lesions found in the brain agree perfectly with the topographical notions recently acquired concerning the distribution of the cerebral vessels. As Heubner has shown, the middle cerebral, in the first few centimètres of its course, nourishes, in great part, the central ganglia and adjacent medullary substance. The same vessel supplies the island of Reil, which it traverses, and then divides into several branches, the first two supplying the second and third frontal convolutions, and the third and fourth branches supplying the central convolutions, the parietal gyri which are directed towards the convexity of the brain, and the adjacent temporal convolutions. When all the branches of the artery are plugged up by emboli, hemiplegia of motion and sensation will result with marked aphasia. In slighter forms the centres of motion and sensation remain intact.

The united results of anatomical and clinical investigations prove that in man the function of language has its central seat in the region comprising the island of Reil, and its connections with the frontal lobes and with the central and parietal convolutions. In various forms of aphasia

the lesion may be situated in the deeper or more superficial portions of the region above mentioned.

Popham and Ogle have differentiated amnesic aphasia, in which there is loss of memory of words as symbols of ideas, from ataxic aphasia, in which loss of co-ordination occurs in the muscles presiding over the articulation of speech. But this division is too artificial for all cases. It is more reasonable to suppose that a function so complex as language arises from the combined action of important parts of the brain. The abolition or weakening of their functional manifestations will operate upon the formation of language in the brain, in the same way that interruption of motory or sensory stimulation in more or less wounded portions of the gray substance will act in the cord. The predominance of left-sided lesions in aphasia is due, according to Leyden, to the more ready flow of blood in the left carotid and, according to Gratiolet, to the earlier embryonic formation of the left hemisphere (denied by Carl Vogt), and of the muscles on the right side of the body.

Aphasia from lesion of the right hemisphere has been observed, according to Ogle, in left-handed individuals. According to Broadbent and Ogle, the cerebral convolutions, in the brains of left-handed individuals, have been found more developed on the right side, while, as a general rule, the convolutions of the left side are larger. The facts hitherto observed indicate that the left hemisphere plays the most important, but not exclusive, rôle as the central organ in the formation of language.

Among the *complications* of cerebral embolism we may mention bilateral embolism and the coexistence of cerebral embolism with that of other arteries. Bilateral embolism is rarely produced at the first onset, but almost always in different attacks. These cases are characterized by the following symptoms: epileptiform attack, temporary loss of speech, paralysis of one half, rarely of both halves of the body, hurried and convulsive respiration, unilateral anæsthesia of the conjunctiva with normal sensibility of the cornea. Erlenmeyer's case of double cerebral embolism presented all the appearances of general progressive paralysis. A complication with embolism in other arteries manifests itself by the symptoms peculiar to the latter. Crural embolism is followed by absence of pulsation and sudden paralysis in the lower limb (especially the extensors of the thigh, with loss of electro-muscular contractility) and by the gangrene which usually follows arrest in the current of blood. Embolism of the splenic artery is followed by sudden and painful swelling of the spleen; embolism of the renal artery, by hematuria and albuminuria; embolism of the mesenteric artery, by sudden intestinal hæmorrhage and abdominal pain. Embolism of the capillaries of the skin, under the form of isolated or grouped spots, which partially disappear under pressure, may also occur in the course of cerebral embolism.

The *termination* of cerebral embolism depends upon the intensity and seat of the lesions. When the extravasation is promptly absorbed, and the arterial plug disappears by fragmentation, before the brain has suffered any serious disturbance, when only the large arteries have been obstructed, and the circle of Willis has quickly restored the collateral circulation, and when the anæmia of the affected portions has not extended too far, the disorders dependent upon the cerebral lesion and the disturbances of speech may retrograde. In embolism of the internal carotid (manifested by loss of consciousness, hemiplegia of the opposite side, often by severe convulsive attacks, by symptoms of anæmia, and of collapse, with slow pulse and respiration), the signs of passive hyperæmia of the brain do not appear, if

the re-establishment of the collateral circulation is not delayed beyond 24–48 hours.

The progress of the disease is less favorable when the embolus is situated beyond the circle of Willis, since the collateral circulation is not established so readily and foci of softening almost always occur. In the most favorable cases, a cyst or cicatrix forms, attended by persistent paralysis of motion and sensation, and by disorders of speech and of the mental faculties.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The diagnosis of cerebral embolism sometimes presents great difficulties, especially in its differentiation from hæmorrhage. Only a small number of the symptoms have a diagnostic value. The premonitory appearance of hemiopia or a sudden subsequent embolic amaurosis, with alternate hemiplegia; the persistence of aphasia after an apoplectiform or convulsive seizure, and the combination of aphasia with hemiplegia of motion and sensation (usually on the right side); the paralysis of both halves of the body after several attacks of apoplexy, and the appearance of aphasia with right hemiplegia,—all these symptoms belong to cerebral embolism and not to ordinary hæmorrhage. The existence of cerebral embolism is extremely probable, when the apoplectiform attacks, in the absence of prodromata and of the symptoms peculiar to cerebral hyperæmia, appear in young or adult subjects who have suffered from previous endocarditis.

Embolic processes in other organs contribute but little towards clearing up the diagnosis. Embolism of the splenic or renal arteries may exist without characteristic physical signs. The obstruction of the arteries of the extremities does not always facilitate the diagnosis, since the apoplectiform symptoms may appear much later.

Pigmentary embolism of the cerebral capillaries (apoplectic intermittent fever) is recognized by the appearance of coma and convulsions, with enlargement of the spleen, and a history of previous attacks of pernicious intermittent fever.

The *prognosis* of cerebral embolism is grave. In embolism of the large arteries the collateral circulation may, indeed, be quickly re-established, the embolus be absorbed, the vessel become permeable, and even the paralysis may recover. But the primary disease still exists and exposes the patient to the danger of new attacks. Often, also, disorders of motion and of the mental faculties persist in consequence of the changes in the cerebral parenchyma.

Treatment.

In slight cases the patients require complete rest, cold compresses to the head and cooling drinks. If the symptoms of irritation or venous stasis develop, we may apply ice to the head and employ digitalis and intestinal derivatives internally. In young and vigorous subjects we may even resort to leeching. When collapse threatens, stimulants should be employed for a short time. During the progress of recovery we may hasten the cure of the aphasia by teaching the patient short words in common use, and by employing writing exercises. The faradic current may be applied to the paralyzed limbs. In aphasia due to traumatic lesions of the skull, this symptom sometimes yields to trephining.

CHAPTER VIII.

CEREBRAL ATROPHY.

Pathological Anatomy.

Cerebral atrophy varies according to the age of the patients, the development of the disease, and the morbid conditions which have given rise to it. *Infantile cerebral atrophy* may date from intra-uterine life, or constitute an atrophy of development (cerebral agenesia of Cazauvielh), dating back to the period at which the development of the brain and remainder of the economy occurred. The characteristic lesions are obliquity of the skull (one side of which is shrunken, deformed and thickened from premature closure of the sutures) and atrophy of the corresponding cerebral hemisphere, with diminution in the size of the convolutions. The atrophy usually extends to the central ganglia and, to a greater or less extent, to the peduncles, pyramids and antero-lateral columns of the cord. The atrophied portions are usually hardened, rarely softened; the cortical and medullary substances have lost their color and are studded with small collections of serum.

In *senile cerebral atrophy*, diminution of the volume of the brain occurs physiologically, in consequence of a partial disappearance of the interstitial connective tissue, with a more or less marked diminution of the proper elements of the parenchyma, abundant pigmentation of the cortical cells, fatty and pigmentary degeneration of the walls of the vessels, and the appearance of amyloid corpuscles.

The cerebral atrophy which occurs at different periods of life, in the course of certain primary affections of a destructive nature, is sometimes partial and limited to one side, and sometimes general. Partial cerebral atrophy affects a portion of the medullary substance of the brain, with cicatricial retraction of the parenchyma, extending further towards the periphery, or the atrophy may follow the anatomical course of the fibres through the peduncles, pons varolii, and pyramids to the opposite side of the spinal cord; or a crossed lesion is found in the superior portions, such as atrophy of one cerebral and of the opposite cerebellar hemisphere.

In general atrophy, the medullary substance of the hemispheres is chiefly involved. The frontal convolutions are unequally thinned, the sulci larger and deeper, the medullary tissue is grayish-yellow and hard, the cortex is thin, and of a pale gray color, and the cortical cells are swollen and in a condition of amyloid degeneration. The consistence of the brain is increased, especially near the ventricles, which are dilated with fluid. The ependyma is granular and covered with warty growths of connective tissue. In the more advanced forms, the cerebral tissue, in consequence of the proliferation of the interstitial connective tissue, may acquire a leathery hardness, and the cut sections present a corrugated appearance. The vessels are dilated from hyperæmia and retraction of the surrounding tissue, and the medullary tissue and corpora striata are

strewn with small holes (état criblé of Parchappe and Durand Fardel). The loss of weight in the brain in general paralysis of the insane is greater than in any other cerebral affection. The atrophy particularly involves the frontal lobes; the cerebellum remains intact, although epilepsy is accompanied by great diminution of cerebellar weight.

Etiology.

Among the causes of atrophy of the cerebral substance, we must mention local affections of a destructive nature as of the first importance. A large number of cases of so-called agenesia are due to intra-uterine affections, such as hæmorrhage, encephalitis, and external and internal hydrocephalus. Physical shocks or violent emotions during pregnancy are, in some cases, the primary causes of the fœtal diseases. In children several years old, a fall may cause compression of one side of the skull, followed by convulsions and atrophy of one hemisphere. Cerebral atrophy in weak-minded old people may also be due to the destructive lesions which usually follow apoplexy, encephalitis, &c.

The cerebral atrophies, which occur at various periods of life, are very often due to inflammations of the pia mater (by involving the vessels which supply the cortex), to hæmorrhage, encephalitis, disturbances of nutrition following thrombosis and embolism, chronic hydrocephalus, and large tumors. The *cerebral atrophy*, which sometimes occurs *under the influence of causes modifying the general nutrition* (alcohol, opium, lead, and syphilis), is due to lesions of the small cerebral arteries of which we have frequently spoken, and to the consequent disorders of nutrition. *Lesions of the peripheral nerves* often give rise to a consecutive atrophy of the corresponding central parts. Diseases of the retina and optic nerve may be followed by atrophy of the tubercula quadrigemina and, in diseases of the spinal cord, degeneration of nerve fibres may result even in the brain.

Symptomatology.

In *congenital atrophy*, or in that which is produced during the first years of life, the premature arrest of development of one half of the brain is generally accompanied by considerable disturbance of the intellectual development. In marked cerebral atrophy, weakness of intellect, abolition of the functions of the organs of special sense, deaf-mutism, and imperfect sensibility in the paralyzed limbs, may be present. When the disease begins in childhood, the psychical changes are usually less marked. The varieties of crossed and unilateral atrophy, described by Virchow, are characterized by paralysis and atrophy of the opposite half of the body in addition to the obliquity and asymmetry of the skull. The limbs are more or less paralyzed (almost never completely), and deformed by contractures. In two cases which I observed the electro-muscular contractility was not affected. In many cases strabismus and ptosis occur. Speech is usually only slightly changed. Frequently, the patients are neither able to walk nor to eat alone, and remain infirm and crippled during their whole lives. The atrophy often begins with epileptiform convulsions or choreic trembling, which soon disappear or may recur from time to time until death. Atrophy of one half of the pelvis, and of the bones, muscles, nerves, and spinal cord, upon the same side as

the atrophy of the cerebellum, and on the side opposite to the cerebral hemisphere involved, is often observed in these cases.

In *senile atrophy*, progressive deterioration of the mental faculties occurs with occasional stages of excitement. The old people lose memory and intelligence, become absent-minded, and relapse into childishness with apathy and somnolence. The senses become blunted, power of motion is gradually lost, the uncertainty of the movements and the tremor continually increase, and the patients finally take to bed, and succumb to paralysis of the centres in the medulla (irregularity of pulse and respiration, paralysis of deglutition), or to hypostasis, bed-sores, bronchitis, or acute pulmonary œdema.

In *partial atrophy in the first years of life*, the symptoms differ according to the site and origin of the primary disease. In young people, the motor paralyses often disappear completely while the mental disorders gradually increase. *General cerebral atrophy*, after meningitis or disturbances of the general nutrition, is characterized by the progressive extension of the paralysis to both sides of the body, and by the gradual loss of the mental faculties until a stage of imbecility is reached.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The intra-uterine varieties are recognized immediately after birth by the existence of paralyses and spasmodic seizures. In the forms which arise during early childhood, the deformity of the skull, the crossed hemiplegia with atrophy and contracture of the limbs, the convulsive and epileptiform seizures, and the mental disturbances, render the diagnosis easy. In the partial cerebral atrophies which occur at different periods of life, the previous existence of local affections of a destructive nature, of chronic changes from toxic influences, or of partial or hemiplegic disturbances of motion and sensation, and coexisting mental weakness, are sufficient to enable us to make a diagnosis.

The *prognosis* of cerebral atrophy depends upon the period at which it develops, and upon its nature and causes. The atrophic degeneration of the brain which begins during intra-uterine life or shortly after birth, has a much more serious effect upon the physical and especially upon the mental development than atrophy occurring in a brain whose organization is more advanced and capable of resistance. In the latter case, improvement of the mental faculties has often been observed on account of the compensatory functional activity of the corresponding portions of the intact cerebral hemisphere.

The prognosis of senile atrophy, as regards recovery or even improvement, is absolutely unfavorable. When partial cerebral atrophy occurs in young subjects, the local lesion may disappear in many cases, especially in those of traumatic origin, and the patients, thanks to their youth and previous good health, may recover the power of motion and the nutritive functions, but the mental faculties are usually not restored in a corresponding manner.

If an increase of mental weakness occurs under the observation of the physician, it is justifiable to conclude that secondary atrophy is developing.

Treatment.

The treatment of cerebral atrophy merely consists of palliative measures. In infantile cerebral atrophy, when the symptoms of irritation have

subsided, the application of electricity to the paralyzed and contractured limbs may produce some improvement.

Orthopædic and gymnastic measures and careful and persevering instruction for the purpose of developing the intellectual faculties, are also useful. In senile atrophy improvement is out of the question. When the atrophy occurs at a less advanced age, in consequence of toxæmia or diathetic disturbances of nutrition, as in chronic alcoholism, lead poisoning and cerebral syphilis, improvement may be obtained by the appropriate treatment of these conditions. In partial atrophy, following destructive local lesions, we may prescribe general tonic and sedative remedies and may also employ mild antiphlogistic medication when signs of irritation occur.

CHAPTER IX.

CEREBRAL HYPERTROPHY.

Pathological Anatomy.

When the brain is hypertrophied we will find, after removal of the skull and incision of the meninges, that the organ projects outside of the skull. On horizontal section of the hemispheres we observe an unusual development of medullary tissue. The centrum semi-ovale and Ammon's horn are unusually prominent, and the medullary substance is of a white color, almost like that of bone, and of much greater consistence than normally.

The hypertrophy affects either an entire hemisphere or only certain portions of the brain, as the optic thalamus, pons varolii, and medulla oblongata. In young children the skull is increased in size as in hydrocephalus. When the sutures are united, cerebral hypertrophy may lead to absorption of the internal table of the convexity and base of the skull, or to the formation of lacunæ in the walls of the frontal and sphenoidal sinuses, and in rare cases the sutures become separated.

New formation of the gray substance of the brain (heterotopia of the gray substance, Virchow) sometimes occurs. Usually we find diffuse interstitial hyperplasia, morbid production of cells and intercellular substance, and proliferation of the neuroglia, as the cause of the increase in the cerebral volume and weight.

Etiology.

This is especially a disease of childhood, but may sometimes be congenital. It usually appears towards the sixteenth month. Sometimes several members of a family suffer from this affection. When it develops in the later periods of childhood, swelling of the lymphatic glands and thymus and signs of rachitis in the bones are found to coexist.

At a more advanced age the causes of cerebral hypertrophy are alcoholism, lead poisoning, epilepsy, and insanity. It also occurs secondarily in cerebral tumors.

Symptomatology.

When the disproportion between the capacity of the skull and the volume of the brain becomes slowly established, several years may elapse before the pathognomonic signs of cerebral hypertrophy make their appearance. When the neuroglia proliferates rapidly and the development of the brain is retarded with predominant lesion of certain centres, the intra-cerebral pressure will be increased and manifest itself by symptoms of irritation, followed by symptoms of depression. Weakness, tremor, and

uncertainty of gait are produced. The children carry the head erect with difficulty, and often stumble and fall. Convulsions limited to the muscles of the eye or upper extremities occur, and very frequently terminate in paralyses with strabismus.

To the convulsive phenomena belong the periodical laryngeal spasms described by Muenchmeyer, under the name of thymic asthma. General convulsions are much more frequent and characteristic, but the attacks are usually short and may present the symptoms of eclampsia or of tetanic stiffness. These convulsions are not due to the cerebral hypertrophy but rather to the periodical increase of cerebral anæmia.

There are few disorders of sensation in this affection. The patients are usually very timid and frightened at the least noise.

The diminution of sensibility and of the functions of the special senses, which is observed in many cases, is undoubtedly the consequence of previous attacks. Disorders of intelligence occur generally in the more advanced stages of cerebral hypertrophy. During the first stages of the disease, there is even precocious intelligence with temporary symptoms of excitement. At a later period the mental faculties may become weaker and weaker, and the patient finally becomes imbecile.

Other frequent symptoms of cerebral hypertrophy consist of rachitic lesions of the bones, in the lower limbs as well as in the skull; difficulty of keeping the head erect, with a continual tendency to fall forward; and sucking the tongue, which usually protrudes from the mouth, and, in some cases, is very much increased in size. The increase of the intracerebral pressure gives rise to vomiting, disturbances of the intelligence, retardation, followed by acceleration of the pulse and respiration, contraction or dilatation of the pupils, and coma. Death usually occurs with symptoms of cerebral compression, or in an attack of convulsions, more rarely in consequence of complications.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In a great many cases the symptoms are too obscure to permit an exact diagnosis. Many authors have recognized, as a differential sign, a characteristic shape of the skull (angular with prominent frontal, parietal, and occipital protuberances). But this sign is only of value when other characteristic symptoms of the disease are present. In cerebral hypertrophy, the increase in the size of the head occurs very slowly, while in chronic hydrocephalus the skull may assume considerable dimensions within a few months. In the former disease the fontanelles are considerably enlarged and pulsate strongly, while in the latter they are very large and prominent but pulsate very slightly or not at all. The cerebral souffle is heard in hypertrophy, but not in chronic hydrocephalus. When the fontanelles have closed at an early period and convulsive attacks supervene (at first partial and of short duration, and afterward assuming an epileptiform character), we are justified in making a diagnosis of cerebral hypertrophy and in excluding chronic hydrocephalus.

The prognosis is so much the more grave, the earlier the appearance of the cerebral symptoms in children, and the more frequent and violent the convulsive seizures and laryngeal spasms. Death may occur suddenly in an epileptiform attack, or in a laryngeal spasm from asphyxia, or the disease may not prove fatal until a more advanced age.

Slight hypertrophy, limited to certain portions of the brain, may terminate favorably by an arrest of the process.

Treatment.

Treatment can only be directed towards regulating the habits of life and preventing the dangers arising from intercurrent complications. The patients should receive hearty and easily digested nourishment (eggs, milk, scraped meat). We may recommend country air, cool baths; the head should be elevated and screened from the heat. During epileptiform convulsions, apply cold compresses to the head, remove the mucus from the mouth, and facilitate respiration by drawing the tongue forwards.

CHAPTER X.

SCLEROSIS OF THE BRAIN AND CORD.

Pathological Anatomy.

Sclerosis affects various portions of the nerve centres. The brain and cord are rarely affected separately, but, usually, both are involved at the same time. In the brain the lesion affects, by preference, the medullary tissue, the cortical substance being involved much more infrequently. Upon a cut section of the brain, the foyers of sclerosis are seen to vary in size from a grain of hemp-seed to a hazel-nut, and form spots of a pale-gray color, transparent, hard, isolated or confluent, sharply defined and rounded, or having serrated borders. Some of these spots have a reddish gray color and a softer consistence. *In the brain*, these foyers are scattered throughout the white substance of the hemispheres, in the walls of the ventricles, corpus callosum, centrum ovale, septum lucidum, Ammon's horn, optic thalamus, corpus striatum, lenticular nucleus, peduncles, pons varolii, and in the medullary substance and rhomboidal body of the cerebellum. The process is sometimes accompanied by unilateral atrophy of different portions of the brain. In very rare cases, heterotopia of the gray substance is found in addition to the sclerosis of the medullary substance. In the *medulla oblongata*, the sclerosis affects the olivary bodies, the pyramids, the different columns, and the floor of the fourth ventricle, with the nuclei of origin of the cranial nerves. In the *spinal cord*, the foyers involve all parts indifferently; they sometimes form small nodosities in certain isolated spots.

Patches of sclerosis have been observed also upon the anterior and posterior roots of the spinal nerves. Among the cranial nerves, the foyers have been seen most frequently upon the optic, olfactory, and trigeminal nerves. They are much more rarely observed upon the motor nerves of the eye, upon the facial, and the roots of the hypoglossal, pneumogastric, and glosso-pharyngeal nerves.

The microscopical examinations of Fromman, Rindfleisch, Vulpian, and especially of Charcot, have given the following results: a nuclear proliferation occurs in the peripheral zone of the sclerosed patches, within the trabeculæ of the reticulum which is, at first, very much thickened, then becomes more and more indistinct and is finally replaced by connective-tissue fibres. We can also detect some small cellular elements, with atrophy and partial disappearance of the nerve fibres and preservation of the axis cylinders, which are sometimes very much hypertrophied.

In the central portions of the patches the reticulum is entirely replaced by new-formed fibres, containing many amyloid corpuscles. The trabeculæ, cellular elements, and nerve fibres have disappeared with the exception of a certain number of atrophied axis cylinders. There is considerable thickening of the walls of the vessels, with proliferation of the nuclei.

FIG. 5.—The spinal cord seen upon its posterior surface (the dura mater has been slit open and thrown aside). The light patches represent the normal tissue of the cord · the shaded spots represent irregularly disseminated patches of sclerosis.

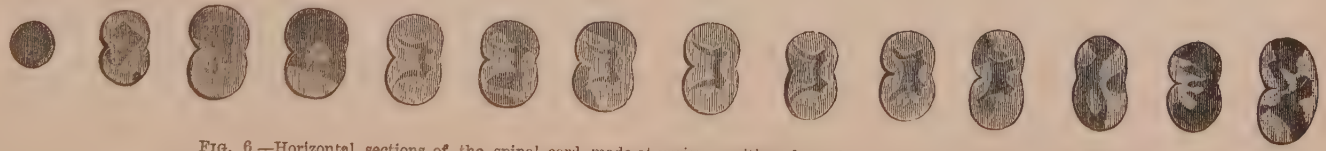


FIG. 6.—Horizontal sections of the spinal cord, made at various positions from the cervical enlargement to the filum terminale. This cut shows the unequal irregular distribution of the sclerosed (darkly shaded) patches, both in the columns of the white matter, in which they predominate, and in the gray substance.

The spinal cord is strewn with tracts of connective tissue, which contain, in addition to cellular elements, a considerable number of amyloid corpuscles. The nerve cells are in a condition of yellow degeneration (Charcot) and atrophy, in the anterior horns (Schuele), posterior horns (personal observation), and in the nuclei of the nerves of the medulla (Joffroy).

Etiology.

This affection occurs most often between the ages of twenty and thirty years, and is much more infrequent at a more advanced age. Sex appears to have no special influence upon the development of the disease. Extreme cold, prolonged mental distress, and intellectual over-exertion have been mentioned as causes; Guérard has seen the disease develop during pregnancy.

The vascular system plays an important part in the genesis of the lesions of sclerosis, as has been previously pointed out by Rindfleisch (Virch. Arch., Bd. XVI., 1863). The researches and observations made since that time have given us a more accurate knowledge of this subject. The dilatation and thickening of the vessels observed in the patches of sclerosis, and even in the adjacent healthy portions of the parenchyma; the predilection of the sclerosis for such portions of the brain, as the medullary substance and ganglia, to which the vessels of the base furnish terminal arteries, and the rarity of sclerosis in the cortex, which is provided with anastomotic meshes by means of which the equilibrium in the circulation is readily re-established; the predominance of the proliferation of the neuroglia in the neighborhood of the vessels ; and finally, the clinical fact that sclerosis of the nervous centres may be due to conditions of excitation in the vascular system from emotional disturbances, physical and intellectual efforts and cold,—all these circumstances tend to prove that the vascular system primarily plays an active part in the course of sclerosis, and that the nuclear proliferation, hyperplasia of the network of the neuroglia and atrophy of the nerve elements are secondary phenomena.

Congestion of certain regions of a protracted course may also give rise, in virtue of a peculiar predisposition, to the formation of patches of disseminated hyperplasia in the nerve centres, and since the time of Andral and Rokitansky, this hyperplasia has been considered a cause of cerebral hypertrophy.

Symptomatology.

In multiple sclerosis of the nerve centres, the first manifestations of the lesion may appear either on the part of the brain or on that of the spinal cord. In the cephalic forms (Charcot) the disease begins with nausea, headache, vertigo, syncopal and apoplectiform attacks followed by diplopia, amblyopia, nystagmus, and disturbances of the intelligence and of speech.

In the spinal forms, the patients, in the beginning, are easily tired and suffer from periodical pains and a sensation of cold; the paresis of the thighs causes a slow and trembling gait; inequality of the pupils often occurs. More frequently the symptoms have a mixed character (cerebro-spinal), in which either the cerebral or spinal disturbances may predominate.

In order to give a better idea of the characteristic symptoms of this

disease, I shall give the following notes of a hitherto unpublished case which came under my observation, and which is instructive in several respects.

A peasant woman, aged 23 years, was taken sick about three months previous to her admission into the hospital, in consequence of overwork and exposure to cold, and had then suffered from headache, vertigo, weakness and frequent cramps in the lower limbs. Examination of the patient revealed nothing abnormal in the abdominal or thoracic viscera. When she attempted to walk or stand, she suffered from tremor of the thighs and excessive fatigue after the lapse of a few minutes. When the patient was raised, even after a prolonged rest in bed, she had a peculiar rocking movement of the head and tremor in the limbs, which could even be produced in the horizontal position when the patient was suddenly addressed in a loud tone of voice, or when she was in a condition of excitement. The gaze was fixed, the pupils markedly dilated, and speech slow but intelligible.

In a very short time she began to suffer from attacks (lasting two or three minutes) which were characterized by convulsive closure of the eyelids, contraction of the mouth, tetanic extension of the inferior limbs, and contracture of the upper limbs as far as the wrist and elbow; consciousness was intact. The sensorium became temporarily affected at a later period, on account of the repetition and prolongation of the attacks. In the following months, speech became more and more embarrassed and unintelligible. For a few moments the patient could not speak at all, or only in a weak tone of voice and in monosyllables. I was unable to note any disorder of the memory or intelligence. The prolonged use of bromide of potassium, nitrate of silver and electricity had no effect upon the course of the disease.

At the onset, reflex excitability was increased and sensibility diminished in the inferior half of the body, and towards the end of the first year of the disease the sensibility of these parts had become much more obtuse. The galvanic excitability of the nerve trunks of the lower limbs and the faradic excitability of the extensors of the thigh were considerably diminished. Three months later, a febrile attack (pulse 100–104, temperature 38.5–39.8 C.) occurred, which persisted for several days, at the end of which time motion was completely abolished in the lower limbs.

In the eighteenth month of the disease, vesical spasm and strangury occurred and a week later, paralysis of the sphincters of the bladder and rectum. The lower limbs, which were paraplegic, atrophied and slightly œdematous, had lost their sensibility and electro-muscular contractility. The impairment of sensibility extended anteriorly to the sixth rib and posteriorly to the second lumbar vertebræ. Towards the close of the nineteenth month of the disease, the deglutition of liquids was alone possible. Death occurred at this time, after increase of the bed-sores and of the somnolence.

Autopsy.—Brain anæmic, hyperæmia limited to the cortex of the anterior lobes, atrophy of the posterior lobes with thinning of their convolutions. The white substance is strewn with patches varying in size from a hemp-seed to an almond, hard, resisting under the knife, of a pale gray color, and transparent. Similar patches were found in the corpus callosum, centrum ovale, optic thalamus, corpus striatum, anterior tubercula quadrigemina, pineal gland, interior of the atrophied cerebellum, anterior surface of the pons varolii, and in the medulla oblongata. The spinal cord is atrophied and extremely hard; nodosities are found upon the surface of dorsal region as well as upon transverse section; numerous patches, similar in appearance to the first, are visible at the inferior portion of the lumbar region and in the lateral and posterior columns. The gray substance, especially in the lumbar region, is of a pale red color and projects perceptibly above the plane of the transverse section.

On microscopical examination of the sclerosed patches in the brain and cord, I observed a firm net-work of wavy connective-tissue fibres, with cells scattered here and there. The sheaths of the vessels were thickened and infiltrated with proliferated nuclei. The cord in the anterior, and even more in the posterior portion, is crowded with connective tissue and amyloid corpuscles, surrounding small islets of healthy tissue. The large nerve cells of the anterior horns present few changes; the cells of the posterior horn, on the other hand, especially in the lumbar region, are very much diminished in number, atrophied, opaque, without prolongations, and infiltrated in places with a yellowish pigment.

Like the majority of cerebral lesions, "sclérose en plaques" also begins with symptoms of irritation which scarcely attract attention, such as headache, vertigo, nervous irritability, migraine, neuralgic pains in the

limbs, partial convulsions, etc. Weakness of motion and paralysis of one of the upper or lower limbs are soon superadded. In rare cases, these symptoms appear under the form of hemiplegia developing after epileptiform convulsions (Zenker, Léo, Hirsch). More frequently the lower limbs become gradually affected. At a later period their movements are executed with manifest difficulty, and are accompanied by hesitation and tremor. This latter symptom may be produced in voluntary movements, in communicated movements, and in consequence of excitement.

This peculiar paralytic tremor is rarely absent, and appears to be due to the presence of patches of sclerosis in the motor ganglia, pons varolii, aud neighboring parts.

The paralysis of motion very often affects the muscles of the face and eyes, and especially those of the tongue, and results in slowness of speech, which is sometimes syllabic. Articulation of sounds may be completely abolished, and in the case which I reported above there was intermittent loss of speech. If the sclerosis affects the medullary nuclei of the nerves and the nerve roots to which they give origin, multiple paralysis of these nuclei (labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis) may develop. This has been observed several times by Leube and Schuele (D. Arch. f. klin. Med., 8 Bd., 1870) and explained by Joffroy (Gaz. méd. de Paris, 23 and 24, 1870) by the microscopical demonstration of lesions in the nuclei of origin of the hypoglossal and facial nerves. If the process involves the anterior horns of the spinal cord, muscular atrophy will also supervene.

In the final course of the disease we observe, though with less constancy, symptoms of motor irritation, such as spasms of the muscles of the face, clonic convulsions of the ocular muscles (nystagmus), persistent contractures and a periodical stiffness of the limbs, which sometimes affects one half of the body and sometimes the upper or lower limbs to a more marked extent, with or without disturbances of the intelligence.

Disorders of sensibility are not regarded as frequent symptoms of diffuse sclerosis of the nerve centres, but the absence of sensory disturbances is not, as authors still think, a characteristic sign. We can with difficulty comprehend how sensibility should remain intact in the presence of such frequent changes in the parenchyma of the cord. The sensory disturbances vary according to the extent and intensity of the medullary sclerosis. If the lesions of the posterior portions of the cord and the gray matter are slight, sensibility is only moderately affected. On the other hand, if the posterior columns are seriously involved as well as the adjacent parts (as in the sclerose en plaques and ribbon-shaped sclerosis of Bourneville and Guérard), there is considerable diminution and even complete abolition of sensibility.

The most complete loss of sensibility is met with in those forms in which the sclerosis and atrophy attack, by preference, the posterior columns and cornua, in a transverse direction. In a patient observed by Hirsch (Deutsche Klinik, 33–38, 1870), in whom there was insensibility of the lower limbs, the lesions were found to be present, to the greatest extent, in the posterior segments of the white substance of the cord. I may also here remark that, in the case which I have above reported, the anæsthesia extended along the distribution pointed out by Voigt upon the peripheral nerves. Several years ago I called attention to the existence of this phenomenon in other diseases of the spinal cord.

Irritative sensory symptoms are usually present in the beginning, sometimes also in the latter part of the course of diffuse sclerosis of the nerve centres. These symptoms consist of peripheral neuralgic pains, formication,

and increased reflex excitability, the latter being replaced by exaggerated contractions under the influence of mechanical or electrical stimulation. In my patient, faradization of the extremities gave rise, at first, to violent muscular contractions. When the intensity of the current was increased, tremor of the limbs was produced, which also extended in great part to the trunk on the opposite side.

The electrical reactions are not sensibly changed when the spinal cord is not much involved, as in Baerwinkel's case (Arch. d. Heilk. 6. H., 1869), in which the spinal cord only contained small patches in the form of little islands. When the inflammatory process involves the parenchyma to a more serious extent, and is disseminated throughout different portions of

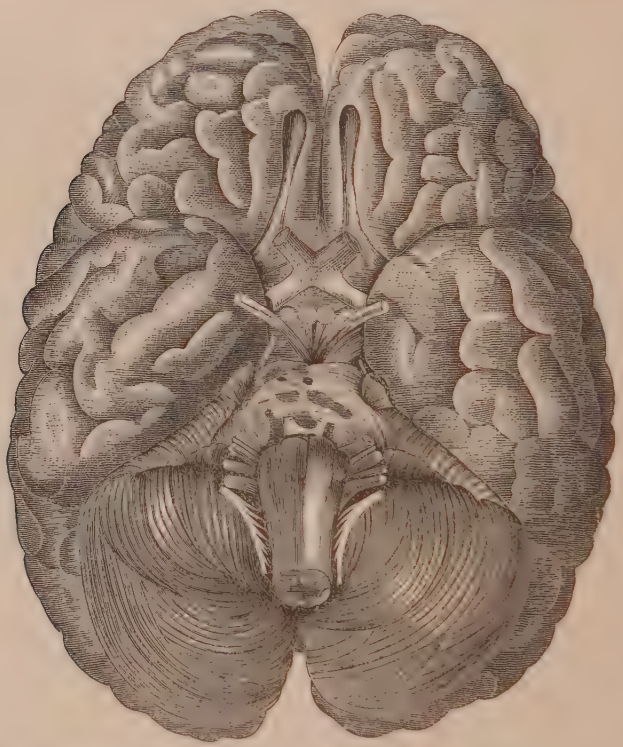


FIG. 7.—Inferior surface of the brain. Patches of sclerosis (darkly shaded) are visible upon the left cerebral peduncle, various parts of the pons varolii, medulla oblongata, and spinal cord.

the spinal cord, the electro-muscular contractility diminishes (as my case serves to show), together with the galvanic excitability of the nerves, and both may grow weaker and weaker toward the end of the disease.

The organs of special sense also take part in the disturbances of the nervous centres. Sight sometimes diminishes on account of the early atrophy of the optic nerves. Gray degeneration of the optic nerve, extending as far as the chiasm, may give rise to amblyopia and amaurosis of one or both eyes. Some patients, also, suffer from deafness in one ear, complete abolition of the sense of taste upon one-half of the tongue (Hirsch), perversion of taste and smell (Liouville and Melicher). These disturbances of

the organs of special sense are explained by the anatomical lesions found in the roots of the corresponding nerves.

The *psychical functions*, in the majority of cases, present symptoms of exaltation in the beginning, followed later by signs of depression. Most of these patients suffer from weakness of memory and intelligence, a condition of childishness, irritability, and fits of unmeaning laughing and crying. In other cases the patient is in a condition of melancholia and excitement. At a more advanced stage, weakness of intellect and complete apathy may supervene. Speech is generally difficult and slow; pronunciation is often syllabic, and the voice becomes feeble and monotonous.

In proportion as the disease progresses, all the symptoms become aggravated. It often progresses by fits and starts, and the patient sinks more and more into a condition of depression. The movements become much weaker and inco-ordinated, and sensibility and the special senses become more and more blunted. The psychical disorders and embarrassment of speech increase; mastication and deglutition become difficult, and the sphincters cease to act. The general nutrition also suffers to a great extent.

In the last stages of the disease, the paralysis, which is usually most intense in the lower limbs, gives place to contracture with loss of reflex excitability. Later, other paralyses occur in both the voluntary and involuntary muscles. Fever appears, either continuous or intermittent, and is due, in most cases, to intercurrent acute diseases. In other patients, on the other hand, we can discover no organic cause for the rise of temperature. The difficulty of speech, dyspnœa, increase of aphonia, and dysphagia, slowness and weakness of the pulse and elevation of temperature, testify to the progressive invasion of the bulbar nuclei and vaso-motor centres by the sclerotic process. The patient dies in collapse, usually attended with loss of consciousness.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In the beginning of the disease, so long as there are merely isolated and temporary symptoms of cerebral or spinal irritation, the diagnosis of the sclerosis is impossible. It can only be made after long observation and after the appearance of more characteristic morbid signs. The differential diagnosis must be especially made, on account of the similarity of symptoms, between sclerosis and paralysis agitans, cerebral softening, cerebral tumors, and ataxia.

Paralysis agitans is characterized by rhythmical tremor, which is propagated on one-half of the body from the upper to the lower limb, and is only increased by excitement or muscular effort. In walking, the patient inclines to the paralyzed side, and leans forward, and the muscular rigidity causes a peculiar deformity of the fingers and toes. There are no disorders of articulation, nystagmus, or increase of reflex excitability, or incoordination of movements. The existence of these symptoms prevent us from mistaking paralysis agitans for diffuse sclerosis of the nervous centres.

Foci of cerebral softening are accompanied by an early and sudden abolition of the psychical functions, by loss of speech or aphasia, and unilateral paralysis and contractures. They occur generally in old age. In the intervals of repeated attacks of apoplexy, resulting from encephalitis, the patients recover very promptly, and are affected merely by partial weakness of the power of motion in one limb. The apoplectiform attacks are much more infrequent than in sclerosis (Léo, Hirsch) and give rise, in addition to hemiplegia, to anæsthesia or paralysis of one or the other ex

tremities on the opposite side. They also cause tremor, loss of speech, and frequent neuralgias of the lower limbs. Cerebral tumors are distinguished from sclerosis by periodical headaches, attacks of vertigo, irritative phenomena, convulsions, the gradual development of hemiplegia and neuro-retinitis, and by the absence of tremor in the limbs and of especial disorders of speech. In order to distinguish sclerosis from ataxia we must remember that cerebral symptoms are wanting in the latter affection or appear at a late period, while, on the other hand, we frequently observe intermittent paralyses of the ocular muscles with diplopia. Lan-

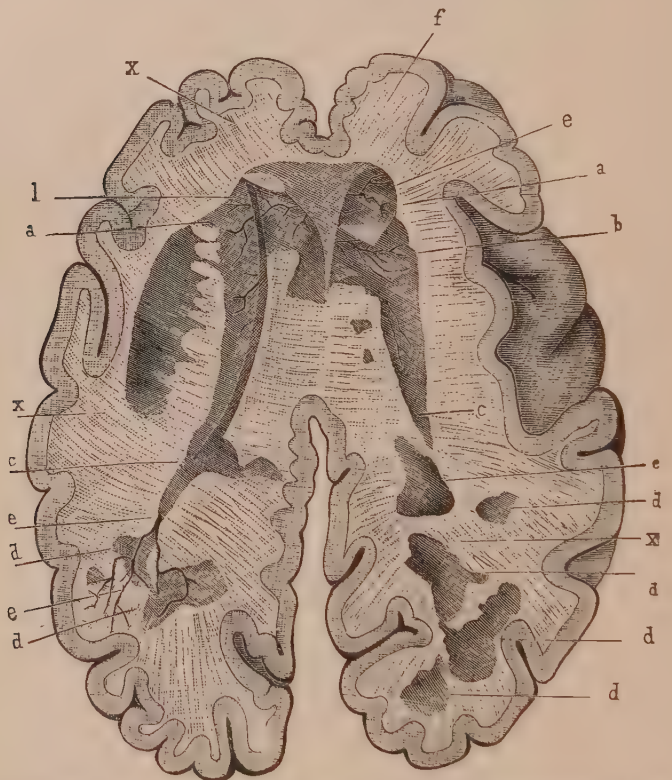


FIG. 8.—Horizontal section of the brain: *a*, patches of sclerosis in the anterior regions; *b* and *c*, patches in the walls of the lateral ventricles; *d*, patches scattered irregularly throughout the posterior lobes; *e*, large vessels in the midst of sclerosed tissue; *x*, normal white substance of the hemispheres.

cinating pains are more frequent along the sciatic nerve or in the arms, with girdling pains, irritation of the genital organs, increased galvanic excitability of the nerves, and, at a later period, ataxic disorders of movement.

As regards *prognosis*, all impartial observers agree in the statement that a fatal termination is the rule in diffuse sclerosis of the nervous centres. Even when the patient presents, at times, the appearances of an arrest of the disease, which may create the hope of recovery, a relapse usually occurs and terminates in death. The fatal termination is most frequently caused by intercurrent affections such as pneumonia, pleurisy,

tuberculosis, or lesions produced by bed-sores. Sclerosis may prove fatal within a period of two or three years. Its average duration is from six to ten years, and only a few cases are prolonged beyond this period.

Treatment.

If we are unable to arrest the course of less severe inflammatory processes, limited to certain regions of the brain or skull, we are even more powerless when the inflammatory proliferations extend into the substance of the brain and cord under the form of multiple foci. The onset of the affection, at which period we might perhaps hope for beneficial results from treatment, eludes our notice. The more advanced forms, with multiple lesions of the nervous centres, may be readily recognizable, but they remain unaffected by treatment.

The chloride of iron, recommended by Vulpian, has met with as little success in the treatment of sclerosis as the phosphide of zinc vaunted by others. Nitrate of silver and strychnia have served, in a great many cases, to moderate the tremor and weakness of the movements, but their action is not permanent. Galvanization (central and peripheral) and hydrotherapeutics have diminished the severity of the symptoms in some favorable cases, but without producing a permanent arrest of the sclerotic changes occurring in the nerve centres. Faradization is even harmful in its effects on account of its exciting action and the consequent increase of the tremor which it produces. We should abstain from its use in all well-marked cases of sclerosis.

CHAPTER XI.

CEREBRAL TUMORS.

Pathological Anatomy.

Among cerebral tumors, we may first mention those which are the result of a hyperplasia of the connective tissue (neuroglia of Virchow) extending throughout the nervous centres, and to which tumors Virchow has applied the term glioma (Krankh. Geschwuelste, Berlin, 1863–67). They are found isolated in the cerebral substance, and vary from half the size of a cherry-pit to that of a fist. They are often adherent to the meninges, and form masses which are similar in appearance to the cortical substance of the brain. They are sometimes white, and at times very vascular, and of a reddish-gray color. Gliomata of the brain, like those of the cord, develop very often in the white substance; they appear most frequently in the cerebral hemispheres.

Under the microscope we may, perhaps, find only a granular substance containing nuclei or cells of various sizes, from a rounded to a more or less oval shape, with finely granular contents, and one or two nuclei. Collections of fusiform and stellate cells, with one or two processes, may also occur in places. The fundamental tissue is formed of fine ramifying fibrillæ. The intercellular substance is sometimes soft and nearly fluid, sometimes more compact and firm.

In *soft* gliomata, the intercellular substance is less abundant and contains more or less fibrillary tissue, which in the myxo-gliomata assumes a finely reticulated appearance. When the stellate cells form a large meshed network with increase of the myxomatous tissue, it leads to the formation of myxomata or of the various mixed forms. The increase of the cellular products, and the narrowing of the meshes of the network, give rise to the development of gliosarcomata.

In *hard* gliomata, the fundamental structure is composed of very fine fibrillæ, arranged parallel or interlacing, or it forms a compact tissue of bundles or lamellæ, containing in places nucleated cells (fibro-gliomata).

The hæmorrhagic tendency of gliomata of the brain and cord is caused, as Virchow has shown, by their great vascularity. The blood coagulates and forms whitish-brown or red nuclei of a very firm consistence, looking like fibrinous concretions in the spleen, or like tubercles or gummata.

In general, gliomata develops slowly with inappreciable symptoms. If they enlarge more rapidly, or if they possess very great vascularity, congestions and even hæmorrhages may be produced. When the tumor attains a considerable size it may give rise to irritation, cerebral compression or dropsy of the ventricles (*vide* die Krankh. Geschwuelste, Virchow, II. Bd., 1 H.). On the other hand, in gliomatous tumors containing yellowish or reddish portions, we find a fibrous, resisting tissue, thickening of the tunica adventitia of the vessels, dense bands of interlaced connective

tissue, atrophy of the cells, a deposit of reddish-brown pigment, and signs of atrophy. In the vicinity of the tumor we may observe, according to E. Wagner, fatty granulations, crystals of cholesterine, nuclei of the neuroglia, and débris of axis cylinders, as the remains of the necrosed nerve tissue, in addition to the redness and softening. In fatty degeneration, with removal of intercellular substance, cavities form in the same way as in cerebral softening. But these cavities are distinguished from true cysts by the fact that their walls are covered with villosities, and are not sharply defined, and by the persistence of permeable vessels.

Sarcoma and its different varieties, recently investigated by Virchow (gliosarcoma, myxosarcoma, etc.), are usually situated in the cerebral hemispheres, anterior lobes, optic thalamus, processus cerebelli ad pontem (according to Virchow and Friedreich), and in the cerebral peduncles. The consistence may be either firm or soft, the interior is more compact, the periphery often rugous, and the surface nodular. They frequently adhere to the meninges, and expose the brain to the dangers of compression, softening, or inflammation, which develop in their neighborhood.

The *cholesteatoma* (pearly tumor of Virchow) arises usually from the arachnoid (Rokitansky), and more often from the pia mater than from the dura mater or interior of the cerebral structures. It must not be confounded with the masses of cholesterine which are often found in the choroid plexuses. The pearly tumors form crystalline masses which, in the isolated state, are as large as a grain of mustard, and by their aggregation attain the size of a goose-egg. They are enclosed in a thin membrane of an indistinct fibrous structure. They present an irregular shape, and their wavy surface possesses a beautiful mother-of-pearl lustre. These tumors, deprived of vessels, exhibit, on section, concentric layers of epidermic cells, partly in a condition of vitreous and partly of fatty degeneration.

They develop slowly, and very often remain latent. Only after a long period do they provoke inflammatory reaction in the neighboring tissues. In a case of pearly tumor of the mastoid process, Virchow saw an abscess develop in the adjacent portion of the brain. In another case, in which caries of the mastoid process and otorrhœa had existed during life, thromboses occurred in the transverse sinus, extending even into the jugular vein.

Tubercles of the brain vary in size from a pea to a goose-egg, and are found most frequently in the cerebral hemispheres and cerebellum, less often in the corpus striatum, optic thalamus, peduncles, pons varolii, and ventricular ependyma (Foerster), and very rarely in the fornix and medulla oblongata. In children, they are most frequently observed in the first of the above-mentioned situations. With the exception of the discrete forms of tubercle in the pia mater and cortex, tubercle usually consists of an agglomeration of several nodosities, which, under the microscope, are found to contain rounded cellular elements, partially atrophic, and in a condition of fatty degeneration, and enclosed in a delicate network, with nuclear proliferation of the walls of the vessels (Wedl).

Cancer of the brain is a very frequent form of intra-cranial tumors. It is usually primary, and generally remains isolated for a long time. Of 48 cases collected by Lebert, 45 were primary, and 13 of these were complicated with carcinosis of other organs.

In the cerebral tissue primary cancer is almost always isolated. When several tumors are present, the interesting fact has been noted that they develop symmetrically in homonymous parts of the brain (Rokitansky). In those forms which affect the brain secondarily, we usually find several tumors of small size. The largest carcinomata are those which pass

through the skull, the varieties of scirrhus which start around the orbits, and those tumors which occupy the centre of a cerebral hemisphere. Those situated in the pons, base of the brain, and medulla oblongata, are the smallest in size ; cancer is very rarely found in the latter situation, in the corpus callosum and in the tubercula quadrigemina. It is much more common in the optic thalamus, corpus striatum, and in the cerebellum.

The primary forms may attain the size of a fist. Their growth is much more rapid, according as their tissue is rich in cells and blood-vessels. The ordinary form of cerebral cancer is the medullary variety, while fibro-carcinoma is more infrequent. Melanotic cancer is generally secondary, and may, according to Rokitansky, cause death by the rapid and multiple development of cancerous products in the brain. Cerebral cancer exercises an injurious influence upon surrounding parts by its pressure effects, causing atrophy of the parenchyma, secondary anæmia or hyperæmic stases, hæmorrhages, inflammation, œdema, softening, and even abscess. Many carcinomata, especially those which are connected with the bones, present ossification of their stroma. The medullary varieties may undergo a tubercular degeneration, an occurrence which has given rise to confusion between cancer and tubercle of the brain. According to Rokitansky, a partial transformation of soft cancer may present a somewhat similar appearance to foci of encephalitis.

Syphilomata of the brain are rare. They usually originate in the thickened and degenerated meninges, and form nodosities varying from the size of a pea to a hazel-nut, yellow, lardaceous, hard, and distinctly separated from the adjacent tissues.

We usually find other manifestations of the syphilitic diathesis upon autopsy, but we shall discuss this subject at more length in the chapter on cerebral syphilis.

Osseous intra-cranial tumors are rarely met with, if we exclude the partial ossification of cancerous products and enchondromata. *Syphilitic exostoses* are more frequent, usually starting from the external surface of the cranial vault, but also situated at times upon the internal surface, and giving rise, by their development, to the symptoms of cerebral compression which appertain to other tumors occupying a similar situation. We have also observed *osteoid growths* (after injuries or spontaneous inflammatory processes of the cranial bones or cerebral substance) under the form of large tumors, denticulated, looking like apophyses, globular, sometimes compact, sometimes porous. In very rare instances we find osteomata of the cerebellum, composed of real osseous tissue with medullary cavities, such as Virchow has described as following circumscribed encephalitis in young subjects. We may also mention, in this category, calcareous degeneration of tubercles and of the envelopes of cysticerci.

Cystic productions, *myxomatous tumors* situated in the sella turcica, and the *psammomata* of Virchow (which are formed by a white mass of crystalline granulations), are of small size, rarely observed, and usually do not give rise during life to any especial symptoms.

General Symptomatology.

The first stages in the development of cerebral tumors, usually remain obscure. Only a small number of tumors of the brain are entirely free from symptomatic manifestations during life. It has been shown that, in these cases, the new-growth occupies a very small space, and develops

slowly, compressing the parenchyma little by little, but without affecting it seriously, and without producing any manifest interruption in the conducting fibres. A tumor which is soft or deficient in blood-vessels is not subject to any considerable change of volume. Finally, the seat of the tumor is especially important, since even large tumors, imbedded in the hemispheres, often provoke no symptoms, while other growths, which are much smaller, may give rise to considerable functional disturbance in the cerebral activity, to irritative lesions in the neighboring parts (even to forms of descending neuritis), or may give rise to nutritive disturbances in remote portions of the brain in consequence of the compression of the vessels which cross the tumor. Large tumors may, even for a long time, escape careful observation. The disease passes unnoticed by the patient (who is often in the best years of life), and even by the physician, until suddenly some serious symptom gives the alarm. The fatal growth continues its ravages within the brain until the danger is revealed by symptoms of evident gravity.

The series of events which Wunderlich describes as general and initial symptoms, usually begins with headache (which the patients refer to the frontal or temporal region, and sometimes to the occipital region, without any constant relation being found between the pain and the site of the tumor). Ladame (Symptom. und Diagn. d. Hirngeschwuelste, 1865) has found headache present in two-thirds of the cases. The pain is, at first, intermittent, and, later, it appears in paroxysms. It then becomes remittent, but sometimes continuous, and is rebellious to treatment. It is caused by local congestions, and by the compression exercised upon certain parts of the brain or upon the acutely sensitive pia mater. In most cases, vertigo also appears in connection with the neuralgic headache. According to the most recent experiments of Goltz, Breuer, etc., this is due to an affection of the semicircular canals which represent the terminal apparatus of the sensation of equilibrium, and to a sensorial perception caused by a deviation of the lymph-current in these canals. The more this organ, situated within the temporal bone, is irritated, as by pressure from a neighboring tumor, the more intense does the vertigo become. This also occurs in consequence of lesion of the fibres of the posterior columns in the cerebellum.

Paroxysmal headache and vertigo may, for several months, be the only symptoms which distress the patient, who in other respects may enjoy good health. As a natural consequence, the situation, in the majority of cases, does not inspire the attending physician with any serious apprehensions. In general, these symptoms are very soon followed by disturbances of sensation and motion, which may be regarded in the beginning as signs of irritation, and later as evidences of depression. We not infrequently observe, side by side with paralysis of one region, symptoms of irritation in adjacent regions. This alternation is due to collateral hyperæmia or œdema, while, in other parts, conduction has been already destroyed.

The symptoms of sensory irritation often appear as precursors of disorders of motion. They consist of painful twinges, formication, and numbness in the extremities (often accompanied by reflex cramps), and, in certain cerebral tumors, trigeminal neuralgia occurs. An increase of sensibility and reflex action is often observed upon one side. This heightened sensibility usually lasts for a short time, and gives place to a more permanent anæsthesia. Painful anæsthesia of the paralyzed limbs is an exceptional occurrence. Ladame observed cutaneous anæsthesia in one-

seventh of all his observations. The frequency of sensory disorders depends upon lesions of the paths of transmission at different points below their central termination. Alternate hemianæsthesia sometimes occurs.

The initial motor disturbances consist of a sensation of stiffness, a relaxed condition of one limb, and spasms in various parts of the body. These spasms vary in intensity, from slight contractions of the facial muscles, to tonic, clonic, or choreiform muscular spasms (with disorders of co-ordination, Duchek), or tremor of a limb, or of one-half of the body. Contracture sometimes occurs in the muscles of the neck, jaws, or extremities. In some cases the paralyzed parts are affected by the convulsions. The convulsive paroxysms often assume the appearance of an epileptiform attack. In a case under my observation (chronic cephalalgia with total amaurosis and left facial paralysis), loss of consciousness occurred from time to time, lasting from ten to fifteen minutes, with convulsive movements in the upper limbs and extension of the lower limbs. In addition, the face was colorless, the patient lay upon the side corresponding to the tumor, and the pulse was slowed to 44 or 40 pulsations per minute. Attacks of this nature may be due to hyperæmic enlargement of the tumor and rapid increase of the compression, causing reflex spasm of the cerebral vessels, and consequently anæmia of the brain.

After a longer or shorter duration of the symptoms of motor irritation which we have enumerated, an abolition of motor power becomes gradually established under the form of paresis or hemiparesis, of partial paralysis, of hemiplegia or paraplegia. The paralysis usually progresses from above downwards, the opposite course being much more infrequent. The most common form of paralysis is hemiplegia (Ladame has found it in one-third of his cases). It appears in the domain of the cerebral as well as in those of the spinal nerves, and usually upon the same side, the cerebral lesion being situated upon the side opposite to the paralysis. The lesion is very rarely situated upon the same side as the hemiplegia. Crossed hemiplegia consists in paralysis of the limbs upon one side and paralysis of the cranial nerves upon the opposite side (alternate hemiplegia of Gubler). These alternate paralyses have an especial importance in the diagnosis of certain cerebral tumors.

Certain complexes of symptoms of cerebral growths, such as paralysis of the limbs and cranial nerves upon the same side, will be investigated in the discussion of tumors of the pons varolii.

As a consequence of the irritation of the hemispheres or of other portions of the brain in tumors, we may observe, according to Benedikt, an "exhaustion reaction" in the paralyzed muscles, *i. e.* a rapid diminution of reaction to faradic excitations of short duration. At other times, the reaction assumes a convulsive character, as is shown by sudden and abnormal increase of electro-muscular contractility. In the same manner we may find, according to Brenner, an increase or diminution of the secondary galvanic excitability. After prolonged compression of the roots of the peripheral nerves, by tumors of the pons or base, a gradual abolition of the nervo-muscular faradic contractility, with increase of the galvanic idio-muscular contractility, occurs, as I have shown, especially upon the paralyzed half of the face, while the electrical contractility of the muscles, in those paralyses which take their origin in the hemispheres or in the ganglia, is left intact or sometimes slightly increased. Among the disorders of special sense we may mention the disturbances of vision as the most important, both on account of their frequency and intensity. Amblyopia is present, according to Calmeil, in about two-fifths of the cases,

and amaurosis, according to Ladame, in one-fifth of the cases of cerebral tumor. We may recognize with the ophthalmoscope, intra-ocular swelling of the optic nerve, optic neuritis and atrophy. Inflammation of the optic nerve may present itself as papillary stasis and descending neuritis. In the first variety we may recognize the real seat of the inflammation by the cloudy appearance, considerable swelling of the papilla, and the unusual enlargement of its contours. In advanced forms we find, according to Leber, upon transverse section of the optic nerve, thickening and œdema of the internal sheath and of the laminated tissue between the external and internal sheaths, with hyperplasia of this tissue. The nerve fibres of the papilla are increased, according to Schweigger, to four or six times their normal diameter. In descending neuritis, the inflammation affects the papilla, which is slightly swollen, less than the adjacent portions of the retina. When the neuritis has continued for a time it is usually followed by consecutive atrophy of the optic nerve; the papilla is then depressed and of a dull white color. According to the microscopical investigations of Schweigger, Saemisch, etc., we find, in addition to proliferation of the connective tissue of the papilla, atrophy of the nerve fibres and ganglion cells of the retina, with fatty degeneration and thickening of the external coats of the vessels. Sometimes simple atrophy of the optic nerve occurs (the papilla of a shining white color) without any evidences of inflammation.

The retinal changes consecutive to these neuritic processes may sometimes develop without appreciable subjective disturbances of vision; much more infrequently we find diminution of sight (amblyopia) with few ophthalmoscopic evidences. In the majority of cases, when symptoms of tumor exist, we may obtain important diagnostic signs by ophthalmoscopic examination. At a more advanced stage, the amblyopia usually changes to complete blindness of both eyes. In a case which I observed in a physician, progressive narrowing of the field of vision occurred from the periphery towards the papilla, due to a fatty degeneration which gradually advanced from the two sides to the centre of the optic nerve. An analogous process is found in atrophy of the facial nerve, in consequence of compression from tumors or from caries of the mastoid process.

The development of optic neuritis and of secondary atrophy of the optic nerve, is due to different causes. The central fibres of the optic nerve may be the starting-point of the neuritis and descending atrophy, in consequence of tumors compressing the corpora geniculata, tubercula quadrigemina, cerebral peduncles, pons varolii or cerebellum. New growths or inflammatory processes situated at the base of the brain may, in addition to other symptoms, produce optic neuritis. Finally, according to Graefe, lesions of the optic nerve (especially papillary stasis) may be attributed to compression of the cavernous sinus, and to an obstruction to the return of blood occasioned by the inextensible ring of the sclerotic. But Seseman has since proven (Arch. f. Ophth., XII. Bd.) that compression of the cavernous sinus is not followed by any considerable venous stasis in the retina, so long as the anastomoses with the facial vein remain permeable. Another explanation must therefore be sought for the neuritic symptoms in question. We must here take into consideration the researches of H. Schmidt (Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys., 1869), who has demonstrated, by means of injections, the existence of a communication between the cavity of the arachnoid and the lamina cribrosa; the latter becomes œdematous when fluid is forced from the arachnoid by increase of the cerebral pressure, and gives rise to stases and inflammation by strangulation of the terminal intra-ocular portion of the optic nerve.

Auditory disturbances are a frequent symptom of cerebral tumors. Calmeil has found them in one-ninth of his cases. Often there is merely enfeebled hearing or buzzing in the ears; in seventeen cases complete deafness was observed, which, in one case, was only temporary. Since a communication exists, according to E. Weber's experiments (Monatb. f. Ohrenh., 1869), between the arachnoid cavity and the labyrinth through the aquæductus cochleæ, we can readily understand why an excess of cerebral pressure should react upon the auditory apparatus, in the manner already pointed out for the eye, according to Schmidt's experiments. In addition, the auditory disturbances may be due to compression of the trunk of the acoustic nerve, and of the fibres which pass underneath the flocculus, median cerebellar peduncle, and pons varolii. In a case of fibro-sarcoma, recently described by Boettcher of Dorpat (Arch. f. Augen- und Ohrenh., II. Bd., 1872), the tumor was situated on the left side near the pons varolii, and extended to the porus acusticus; in addition to atrophy of the chiasm and retinal lesions, Boettcher found atrophy of the lamina spiralis of the cochlea; in the axis of the cochlea were bands of connective tissue rich in nuclei, but without any traces of nerve fibres; the membrane of Corti was markedly striated, and the internal and external auditory cells were replaced by small round chambers.

Smell is much more rarely involved in cerebral tumors. But the statistics upon this point, found in medical literature, are evidently very deficient, because the patient is often in such a condition of prostration that the loss of smell does not inconvenience him, and also because, in the majority of cases, the physician fails to pay any attention to the condition of this function.

I have found smell notably disturbed in two cases of tumor at the base of the brain; one of them was situated upon the left anterior half of the pons, and the other upon the left cerebellar peduncle. In one of these cases the patient distinguished odors through the left nostril with much more difficulty and much more confusedly than through the right. In the other case there was complete anosmia of the left nostril. Upon hermetically closing the right nostril, the patient could not distinguish, upon the left side, either alcohol, ether, creosote, sulphuretted hydrogen (the mouth being closed), asafœtida, etc. When a bottle of ammonia was placed under the left nostril, the patient stated that he experienced a burning sensation, which was evidently due to the effect produced upon the filaments of the trigeminal nerve on the internal surface of the nares. Upon the right side, smell was not very delicate, but the patient could, nevertheless, recognize sufficiently well the majority of the substances which we have named.

Since the olfactory nerve, according to our present knowledge, is the only cranial nerve which does not leave the cerebral hemispheres, it remains subject to their influence, and especially to that of the anterior lobes (according to Meynert, however, it is under the dominion of the temporal lobes). Serious lesions of these lobes, especially at the base, where the olfactory bulb is situated upon the anterior cribriform lamina, will give rise to more or less profound disturbances of smell.

We have, also, only an incomplete knowledge concerning the sense of taste in cerebral new-formations; careful attention, however, in this direction would furnish important data in the physiology of the gustatory functions. In the two patients above referred to, the sense of taste was also involved.

The first patient (who had incomplete loss of the sense of smell upon the right side) did not perceive the taste of a concentrated saline solution placed in contact with the left half of the tongue. In the second patient (who had complete anosmia of the

left side), explorations made with the necessary precautions upon the tip, sides, and base of the tongue, and upon the roof of the palate (moistening them with solutions of acids, chloroform and sulphate of quinia), showed normal perception of taste in none of these parts. After moistening, for a long time, the region of the cup-shaped papillæ, or when the posterior part of the tongue was applied against the palate, the patient several times stated after the application of quinine or cinnamon, that he perceived a bitter or acrid taste.

This observation is interesting from a physiological point of view, because it demonstrates that especially the base of the tongue, the corresponding portion of the roof of the palate, and the isthmus of the fauces, are concerned in the perception of the most delicate gustatory sensations (especially those of bitterness and acridity); this is perhaps due to the more delicate structure, and to the greater number of nerve fibres furnished by the glosso-pharyngeal nerves to the cup-shaped papillæ (Koelliker). In Boettcher's above-mentioned case, the patient also complained of a scalding sensation in the mouth, and of a bitter taste. At the autopsy the glosso-pharyngeal and pneumogastric nerves were found to be compressed by the tumor, and in a condition of fatty degeneration.

More or less severe disturbance of the organic functions is also observed in these patients. Violent cephalalgia may disturb the sleep of the patient at night, and the prolonged insomnia thus developed may have a very injurious effect upon the general condition. Vomiting may occur at the close of violent paroxysms of headache, or even without any increase of the pain (either with or without regularity), and its frequent repetition compromises nutrition. We also observe signs of irritation on the part of the vagus nerves, such as irregularity of the heart and slowness of the pulse, and these are sometimes evident in the course of convulsive attacks; we have already cited a case of this character. The respiratory rhythm is sometimes changed; it may be accelerated in cerebral irritation and slowed in cerebral compression. In Vierordt's and Hegelmaier's experiments upon rabbits, in which the respiratory movements of the upper part of the abdomen were registered upon the drum of the kymograph, moderate artificial compression of the brain was found to diminish the number of respirations to one-half the normal amount, while, on the other hand, increased compression accelerated it. In the first case, the inspirations became more infrequent and the expirations longer. Polyphagia only exists in some patients; in general it is without any favorable influence upon the lowering of the nutrition. In a case which I reported some time ago, the polyphagia was accompanied by polyuria and glycosuria.

The disorders of nutrition do not run a parallel course with the severity of the cerebral symptoms. In general, the symptoms of decline appear more promptly when the tumors are of a cachectic origin. In some cases, however, cancer may have been present for a long time, although the patient has preserved an appearance of good health and patients suffering from sarcomata may even present a certain amount of obesity. Obstinate constipation exists in the majority of cases. In two instances which I recently had under observation, coitus could only be accomplished with difficulty, and was followed by general prostration for a considerable period. Wunderlich has observed impotence in cerebellar tumors, and Friedreich has seen one example of priapism. Psychical disorders are not rare in cerebral tumors. Authors differ very much in their estimates of the frequency of these disturbances. Friedreich gives the proportion as 43 per cent; Calmeil has found them in half, and Lebert and Ladame

in one-third of the cases; Andral and Durand-Fardel have noticed them much more rarely. These symptoms also belong to two categories, viz., those of irritation and those of depression. The first consist of irritability, agitation, absence of mind, hallucinations, melancholia; in severe forms, even attacks of mania may occur. The symptoms of depression consist of somnolence, apathy, idiocy, embarrassment of speech, and imbecility.

The psychical disturbances usually appear at an advanced stage of the cerebral affection, and not unfrequently decided remissions occur. These disorders are explained by the atrophy and discoloration of certain parts of the cerebral cortex from the pressure exercised by the tumor. They may also be attributed, on the other hand, to interruptions occurring between those fibres of the corona radiata which take their origin in the ganglia and the corresponding cellular portions of the cortex.

Speech is more or less seriously involved in cerebral new-growths. Sometimes it is markedly embarrassed, confused and unintelligible; sometimes the articulation of sounds is obstructed by sputtering; in some cases, partial loss of speech exists with preservation of intelligence (aphasia); more rarely, intermittent loss of speech occurs, as we have already stated. The disorders of speech, resulting from disease of the brain, have nothing in common with stuttering properly so-called; for here, even in the most marked and rebellious forms, the tongue has preserved entire freedom of motion. Ladame has cited forty-five cases of disturbances of speech in which the tumor occupied the most varied regions of the brain. It has been determined, from a very large number of observations, that tumors of the ganglia and pons varolii are most frequently accompanied by disorders of speech, while, according to Ladame, the tumors of the convexity, pituitary region, and cerebellum, exhibit the smallest proportion.

From what has been already stated, we must consider the disturbances of speech as due to paralysis of the tongue (alalie) or, according to Leyden, to lesions of the olivary bodies and pons (anarthrie). Aphasic disorders of speech are only observed when the tumors occupy the island of Reil, or the parts which unite this with the frontal lobe and with the central and parietal convolutions. We shall mention cases of this kind under the tumors of the anterior lobes of the brain.

According to the situation and growth of the tumor, the symptoms which we have already mentioned are followed, after a longer or shorter period, by the "final" symptoms (Wunderlich), with loss of voluntary motion, of automatic excitation, and of the psychical functions; the patient then becomes comatose and soon dies.

Differential Diagnosis.

The formation of tumors within the brain may sometimes be mistaken for other cerebral diseases with similar symptoms. In the majority of cases, by taking into consideration the etiological conditions and the chief pathognomonic signs, we will not remain long in doubt concerning the diagnosis.

Cerebral tuberculosis (especially in the chronic forms) is differentiated from tumors by its more frequent appearance in young subjects, especially in children. The latter, apart from chronic hydrocephalus and, still more rarely, from cerebral hypertrophy, are not very liable to other chronic

cerebral diseases. We should also lay great stress upon the coexistence of tuberculous affections of the cranial bones, and of the mastoid process (with symptoms of caries, fistulæ, ulceration and otorrhœa), upon the evident influence of heredity, and upon the rapidity of its course (which generally occupies from three to nine months, and, in very rare cases, several years). Primary tuberculous products, limited in rare cases to certain portions of the brain (pons, cerebellum), manifest themselves during life by tumor symptoms.

Chronic hydrocephalus may result from disturbances of circulation arising from the presence of a tumor, and when its symptoms are not prominent, it may be difficult to distinguish them from the symptoms proper of the neoplasm. Chronic hydrocephalus, in children, often accompanies cerebral tuberculosis; in adults, the coexistence of diseases of the heart, kidneys, or spleen is in favor of hydrocephalus; in the latter, imbecility is more frequent and marked than in tumors, which are more often characterized by the chronic disturbances of sensibility and motion which we have already mentioned.

Cerebral apoplexy occurs in the course of diseases of the heart and vessels, or in disorders of the pulmonary circulation, and usually at an advanced age; it is also distinguished from tumors by its sudden development, or by the existence of very slight prodromata; the patient recovers quickly in favorable cases, though paralysis of one-half of the body persists. In tumors, the cerebral symptoms are generally of older date. The cephalalgia, vertigo, neuralgia, and spasms grow gradually worse; and these events precede the apoplectiform attacks (which are rare), or they even persist, after the occurrence of the latter, as symptoms of excitation or depression. Optic neuritis, which is usually double, belongs to cerebral tumors (not, however, unilateral embolic amaurosis, which is rarer).

Chronic cerebral softening, occurring in the course of a latent encephalitis, differs in many respects from cerebral new-growths, as has been especially pointed out by Durand-Fardel in his "Treatise on the Diseases of Old Age." We shall merely allude to the principal differential points. The paroxysms of cephalalgia are less frequent and violent in chronic cerebral softening than in tumors; the disorders of the special senses (amblyopia, amaurosis, anæsthesia in the territories of the cranial nerves) are observed much more frequently in tumors than in encephalo-malacia; in softening, on the other hand, we more often notice weakness of the psychical faculties, the appearance of contractures, sudden and complete hemiplegias and disturbances of speech under the form of aphasia (most frequently of embolic origin). Alternate and double paralyses also occur, according to Hasse, by preference in tumors, and very rarely in softening. We have already spoken in detail of the distinction between tumors and abscess of the brain.

Cerebral atrophy (in its acquired form) is almost always distinguished with readiness from tumors. It is manifested by premature decay of the intellectual faculties, with a progressive transition to imbecility, and tremor of the lips, tongue, and limbs, constituting the prodromal signs of paralysis, when the atrophy extends towards the spinal cord. The data necessary for a diagnosis will be found in the ensemble of the following symptoms: the paroxysms of cephalalgia, the affections of the special senses, absence of convulsive but not of epileptiform attacks (Erlenmeyer), the relatively short duration of the disease (1–3 years); hemiplegia or paraplegia is usually superadded to the deterioration of the intellectual faculties; the

nutrition of the muscles soon changes. When the cerebral atrophy is one of the sequences of a new-growth, the symptoms characteristic of the latter remain more prominent.

The *cerebral hypertrophy* of children presents some analogies to cerebral tumors by its long duration and the existence of cephalalgia, and of epileptiform attacks. Nevertheless, the rarity of this affection, the enlargement and strong pulsation of the large fontanelles (Mayr), the progressive dilatation of the skull, the presence of a bruit de souffle, manifest evidences of rachitis upon the bones, the softness of the bones of the skull and legs (Betz), the laryngeal spasms, and the condition of asphyxia which usually accompanies them—all these phenomena render it easy to differentiate, in children, the disease in question from a cerebral tumor or chronic hydrocephalus.

Cysticerci of the brain and their distinctive characteristics will be discussed in detail in the chapter on cerebral parasites. We have already mentioned the most important points with regard to the symptoms of aneurism of the arteries at the base, and of tumors of the base of the skull (which are, in general, very difficult to distinguish) in the considerations upon meningeal apoplexy.

Syphilis of the brain usually has many cerebral symptoms in common with tumors. Certainty of diagnosis is of especial importance in this affection, on account of its relations to prognosis and treatment. The previous history, the presence of evident manifestations of the diathesis, the peculiar pains in the bones and nerves, the epileptiform attacks supervening at a mature age after previous irritative symptoms, their disappearance under specific treatment, all these phenomena, joined to prolonged and careful observation, render the diagnosis positive. We shall again refer to this subject more in detail in the chapter on cerebral syphilis.

The differential diagnosis between the initial symptoms of ataxia and certain cerebral tumors (of the peduncle or cerebellum) will be fully discussed at the proper time.

Diagnosis of the position of Tumors.

We shall now begin a detailed study of cerebral tumors with regard to their situation, and, with this end in view, shall collect the results of the latest works upon the subject, as well as of our personal observations (the number of which reaches fifteen). The classification which we have adopted is as follows:

I.	Tumors of the	Convexity of the	Brain.
II.	"	"	Anterior Lobes.
III.	"	"	Middle Lobes.
IV.	"	"	Posterior Lobes.
V.	"	"	Motor Ganglia of the Brain.
VI.	"	"	Optic Thalamus and Tubercula Quadrigemina.
VII.	"	"	Middle Cerebral Fossa and Region of the Gasserian Ganglion.
VIII.	"	"	Pituitary Region.
IX.	"	"	Cerebral Peduncles.
X.	"	"	Pons Varolii.
XI.	"	"	Cerebellar Peduncles.
XII.	"	"	Cerebellum.

1. Tumors of the Convexity of the Brain.

The severity of the symptoms depends upon the depth to which the tumors penetrate, and upon the degree of irritation to which certain deeper portions of the brain are directly or indirectly exposed. In animals we may remove a large part of the cerebral and cerebellar hemispheres without the slightest sign of irritation becoming manifest. Frogs, birds, and even rabbits tolerate removal of the cerebral lobes without presenting any symptoms of paralysis, but when the dog is subjected to this experiment, he immediately becomes paralyzed. In individuals who have been trephined, we may raise portions of the hemispheres with the curette without their knowledge. Abscesses and tumors, especially those of soft consistence, may exist in the brain without causing serious disturbance. In a case which I observed in a tuberculous subject at the Vienna General Hospital, a tuberculous deposit as large as a hazel-nut was found upon the convexity of the brain on the right side, without any especial symptoms being evident during life.

According to the recent investigations of Charcot and Pitres, tumors and lesions limited to the anterior portions of the convexity of the cortex and those in the sphenoidal and occipital lobes, etc., do not give rise to persistent paralysis.

Destructive lesions which are parallel to the principal directions of the fibres in the cerebral hemispheres are generally (as also in the spinal cord) less serious, according to Valentin, than lesions which are perpendicular to the course of the fibres. If, nevertheless, the primary activity, as far as this is possible, becomes re-established after a short interval, this can only take place by collateral paths, since regeneration of cut fibres has not been observed in animals. When, after excision of considerable portions of the two cerebral hemispheres, the animals react to stimulation of the skin by cries or attempts to escape, or when birds touch accurately with the beak those points at which they feel the presence of a parasite, these movements are not performed under the influence of the brain, but are presided over by the ganglionic masses and their anastomosing fibres in the medulla oblongata and spinal cord. Such movements of reaction only disappear when the medulla oblongata is removed. According to Flourens (Recherches experimentales sur les propriétés et les fonctions du systéme nerveux dans les animaux vertébrés, Paris, 1824, p. 100) the successive excision of the cerebral hemispheres by deeper and deeper layers, causes abolition of the different sensations of the animal; still later, the destruction of the brain is followed by deafness. The sensations reappear at the end of some time, and are suddenly manifested under the most varied influences.

Cephalalgia is one of the most frequent symptoms of tumors of the brain. It is situated sometimes in the frontal region, sometimes in the occipital region, or upon the side of the head, and in the latter event the tumor is often upon the same side. Sensory disturbances are very infrequent. In Finger's case (Prag. Vierteljschr., 57. Bd., 1860) the headache was accompanied by painful sensations and formication in the right arm; these symptoms disappeared after a time, and were replaced by anæsthesia of the limb. At the autopsy, a tuberculous tumor of the size of a walnut was found upon the convexity of the left cerebral hemisphere; the pathological changes extended to the deeper portions of the brain, lesions of which are accompanied by anæsthesia of the limbs. The motor disturbances are much more frequent and characteristic, and are usually manifested as symptoms of irritation. Lebert has found them present eleven times in thirteen cases, and Ladame, in his collection, has noted them twelve times in seventeen cases. These symptoms consist of epileptiform

attacks, convulsions of one-half the body, or only of one limb. Paralyses of a hemiplegic type are very rare, and are due to softening which has extended downwards across the motor tracts.

A patient, aged 26 years, suffering from Pott's disease, was affected from time to time, during the past year, with spasms in the limbs upon the right side. Consciousness was not involved, but, under the influence of very strong and general convulsions, the patient lost the power of speech. Later, the attacks occurred at intervals of a few days, but were markedly moderated and retarded by the use of atropine. At the end of several months a whitish tumor developed upon the right knee, and disorders of the mental faculties then occurred, with weakness of memory, confusion of ideas, and a rapid loss of flesh. Upon autopsy several tuberculous tumors of the size of a walnut were found upon the convexity of the left cerebral hemisphere.

Disturbances of the special senses are quite rare in tumors of the convexity. Lebert and Ladame have noted amblyopia and amaurosis in some cases; in Fischer's case the coexistence (for three years) of internal otitis, with difficulty of hearing, led Traube to make a diagnosis of cerebral abscess. The intelligence, also, sometimes presents symptoms of irritation (exalted ideas, furious delirium, etc.). Vomiting is a less constant symptom than constipation. The fever and strabismus, which sometimes occur, should be referred to an intercurrent meningitis.

We may, therefore, mention as characteristic symptoms of tumors of the convexity, the frequency of convulsions and epileptiform attacks, the rarity of paralyses and sensory disturbances, and symptoms of irritation on the part of the intelligence.

II. Tumors of the Anterior Lobes of the Brain.

The important part played by the anterior portion of the hemispheres, in the production of voluntary movements, has only been demonstrated by recent investigations. Histological researches have shown that the

Fig 9.—Vertical section of left cerebral hemisphere. *s*, a glio-sarcoma of anterior lobe, extending backward into posterior lobe.

foot of the cerebral peduncle, which is chiefly composed of fibres from the antero-lateral columns of the spinal cord, is distributed, in great part, to the anterior lobes. Fritsch and Hitzig's experiments on the results of galvanic irritation have shown that, in dogs, the motor centres for the mus-

cles upon the opposite side of the body exist in the lateral portions of the frontal lobe. The centre for the muscles of the neck is situated most anteriorly; a little to the outside is found the centre for the flexors and rotators of the anterior limb; and to the inner side is the centre for the extensors and abductors; within and below is that for the movements of the posterior limbs, and, at the junction of the inferior and middle third of the anterior central convolution, is the centre for the facial muscles. According to the most recent researches, the centre for the ocular muscles is situated to the inside of the centre of those muscles which are innervated by the facial, and are grouped around the eye. These centres are connected with one another and with the cerebral ganglia.

Having determined the role which the anterior portions of the hemispheres play in voluntary movements (although these facts cannot be applied to man unreservedly on account of the imperfect decussation existing in animals), we must now refer to the part which the frontal and temporal regions of the brain, by their connections with the island of Reil, take in the central formation of language (*vide* pp. 76, 77); disorders of speech existed in the proportion of 19 to 100, in the tumors of the anterior lobes collected by Ladame. Later and more extended statistics have increased this proportion considerably.

Meynert and myself have observed two cases of aphasia in tumors of the anterior lobes, the principal symptoms of which I shall here describe.

1. Meynert's observation refers to a female idiot, aged 65 years, who was affected with paralysis of the right side of the face, of the tongue and lower limb, and was aphasic to such an extent that she was unable to repeat her name. At the autopsy Meynert found encephalitis, with softening of the walls of the left lower horn; at the point where this lower lobe penetrates into the substance of the brain, a hard vascular tumor was situated, of a reddish-white color, encapsulated in an encephalitic cicatrix; its volume was that of a hen's egg, and the posterior half was in a condition of cheesy degeneration. This tumor was wedged in between the insula and the inferior and external portion of the left lenticular nucleus. The island of Reil (which was in a condition of encephalitis, and the pia mater of which was adherent to the temporal lobe, operculum, and posterior part of the operculum)was pushed to the outside. The external capsule, claustrum, white substance of the insula, and the third segment of the lenticular nucleus, were in great part replaced by the tumor. The posterior portion of the lenticular nucleus, optic thalamus, internal capsule, and the periphery of the centre of Vieussiens, were swollen, diffluent, and œdematous (weight of brain, 1,378 grm.).

2. The case which I observed was that of a man, aged 41 years, who had suffered for several years from headache occurring in violent paroxysms, vertigo, intermittent muscular cramps, loss of memory, and apathy. The hitherto robust patient took little nourishment, and in the last months answered all questions with yes or no, after long reflection and with manifest effort. No other words could be pronounced by this patient. The pupils were moderately dilated, the tongue heavily coated, the pulse 72. Six days after entrance into the hospital, paralysis of the right half of the body supervened, with dilatation of the right pupil, and the pulse rose to 102; the heart sounds were normal.

The patient died two weeks later; at the autopsy a sarcoma as large as a hen's egg was found upon the frontal portion of the left operculum; upon the left prominence of the latter was a second tumor as large as a pea. The operculum was adherent to the insula by the inflamed pia mater; its parenchyma was softened, and several small, recent hæmorrhages were observed in its neighborhood. The right hemiplegia resulted in this case from the destruction of the fibres passing into the lenticular nucleus. The cerebral ganglia were unaffected.

Headache is one of the most frequent symptoms in tumors of the anterior lobes of the brain; it is sometimes diffused, and sometimes limited to the frontal region. Disorders of the psychical faculties are observed

in the majority of these tumors, and comprise all stages of intellectual dis turbance, from weakness of memory and judgment to hypochondria and dementia. These disorders may depend upon the pressure exercised by the tumors, upon softening and inflammation due to their presence, or upon the atrophy and discoloration of certain portions of the cortex of which we have previously spoken. In one situation, these various factors may involve the converging systems which preside over the association of ideas, and in an another position they may cause interruption of conduction in the intermediate portions of the radiating fibres which transmit the impressions of special sense, and, finally, lesions may exist in portions of the cerebral cortex which preside over the formation of ideas. In a patient of Broca (Gaz. des Hôp., 148, 1862), softening was found extending through the gray substance of the anterior lobes; in two other cases of melancholia and weak-mindedness, published by Duchek, abscesses were found extending to the cerebral cortex.

In a case published by Meschede (Virch. Arch., XXXV. Bd., 3 H., 1866), the patient, aged 30 years, suffered, since childhood, from epilepsy and afterwards from imbecility, kleptomania, and erotic propensities; finally from intercurrent attacks of furious delirium. At the autopsy, an osteoma, 1½ inches long, 1¼ inches wide, and nearly an inch thick, was found in the anterior and inferior portions of the left cerebral hemisphere (under the microscope, the osteomatous growth was found surrounded by soft myxomatous tissue). In addition, a split-shaped cavity, half as large as a pea, was found in the left Ammon's horn, communicating with the left lateral ventricle, and containing a tissue rich in vessels, which was regarded as an arrest of development (?).

Stewart published a case (Quart. Journ. of Calcutta Med. and Phys. Society, 1857) in which an osseous tumor situated in the left frontal sinus had given rise to headache, lasting several years, to hypochondria and somnolence, and finally to coma which continued several weeks.

The motor disturbances which are so frequently observed in tumors of the anterior lobes (23 times in 27 cases, Ladame) are sometimes of an irritative character (epileptiform attacks), and sometimes consist of paralyses of one-half the body, rarely of one side of the face. Generally, these symptoms are produced by tumors which penetrate deeply and provoke secondary irritation, œdematous swelling or softening of the cerebral ganglia and adjacent parts. In Mesnet's case, a hard, blackish tumor, as large as a billiard-ball, was found in the right anterior and middle lobes, and had given rise, during life, to a tendency to deviate towards the right in walking. Among the sensory disturbances, which are of very rare occurrence, we may mention neuralgias in the limbs (as in Andral's case), or anæsthesia (Bouillaud and Meissner's patients); in the first case, loss of sensibility was found upon the opposite side, and, in the second case, upon the side corresponding to the site of the tumor; but complications were present which evidently obscured the symptoms.

The special senses are only involved in a few instances. Here and there we find mention made of alterations of smell or taste, without any minute examination having been made. In five cases reported by Ladame, amblyopia (which, in one case, was alternate) or complete amaurosis was observed. If we examine the published cases more carefully, it will be found that in Plater's case, in which amblyopia attacked the left and right sides successively, a tumor as large as a hen's egg was present in the left cerebral hemisphere, and had flattened the optic nerves. The same event occurred perhaps in Jentzen's case, in which a tumor, occupying a similar position, had given rise to softening of the surrounding parts. In the three remaining cases, the anterior and inferior portions of the an-

terior lobes were affected by the tumors, which had also compressed the chiasm. In Eisenschnitz's case, a girl æt. 6 years, presented blindness, with considerable swelling of the left eye, violent frontal headache upon the same side, frequent vomiting, and later, loss of consciousness, slight convulsions, dilatation and paralysis of the right pupil. On autopsy, a glioma was found in the left retina, and a secondary growth of the same character, as large as a goose egg, existed upon the roof of the left orbital cavity; it was strongly adherent above to the dura mater, and within, to the sheath of the optic nerve. A considerable extravasation of blood had also occurred into the left lateral ventricle.

From the preceding statements we may accordingly give the following as the chief characteristic symptoms of tumors of the anterior lobes: diffused or frontal headache, symptoms of irritation or depression of the psychical faculties, convulsions, epileptiform attacks, hemiplegia, the frequency of disturbances of speech (generally assuming the characters of aphasia), the rarity of disorders of sensibility and of the special senses.

III. Tumors of the Middle Lobes.

In tumors of this region, headache usually occurs upon one-half of the head, on the side corresponding to the situation of the growth; it is rarely frontal. Motor disturbances are very frequent; in one-half the cases collected by Ladame, they existed under the form of hemiplegia; in several cases convulsions and epileptiform attacks occurred. In the majority of examples belonging to this category, the ganglia were also affected by the diseased process. In Cruveilhier's, Wegeler's, Green's, Vanroosbroeck's and Lebert's cases, the corpus striatum and optic thalamus were more or less seriously implicated.

Sensory disorders existed 10 times in Ladame's 27 cases; 4 times, anæsthesia occurred upon one-half the body on the side opposite to the tumor; in only two cases was the anæsthesia in the territory of the trigeminal nerve, once upon the same side as the tumor, and in the other case, upon the opposite side.

The cutaneous anæsthesia of the limbs was evidently due to lesions of the sensory fibres which pass out from the foot of the cerebral peduncle, and of which we have already spoken, while the trigeminal anæsthesia was caused by compression exercised in the course of the nerve. As symptoms of sensory irritation, Deliouse found, in one case, neuralgia of the ophthalmic branch with inflammation of the eye upon the same side.

Of the organs of special sense, the eye is most often affected (amblyopia or amaurosis), in consequence of compression of the optic nerves; audition is more rarely involved (thickening of the acoustic nerve in Abercrombie's case); strabismus is also sometimes observed. Intellectual disturbances, which usually appear as apathy or imbecility, are as frequent as in tumors of the anterior lobes; disorders of speech, when present, are readily understood from what has been already stated.

Thus, tumors of the middle lobes, like those of the anterior lobes, are also characterized by motor and intellectual disturbances. Nevertheless, the disorders of the special senses, and especially of sight, are more frequent in tumors of the middle lobes; a still more frequent symptom is cutaneous anæsthesia upon the side opposite to the tumor, affecting either one limb or half the body.

IV. Tumors of the Posterior Lobes.

The latest histological researches have shown that there is much less extensive union of the fibres of the corona radiata of the posterior lobe with the motor ganglia than in the anterior lobe. On the other hand, Gratiolet's investigations have shown that the cortex of the occipital lobe gives origin to the external sensory fibres of the foot of the cerebral peduncle, which correspond to the posterior spinal columns and to the expansions of the optic nerves. Hitzig and Ferrier have shown, in the course of their experiments upon electrical stimulation, that removal of the posterior lobes in animals produces no effect upon motion, a fact which is, however, not entirely applicable to man.

Among the pathognomonic signs of tumors of the posterior lobes, we may mention the appearance of psychical disorders, which are much more common than in growths of the anterior and middle lobes. The symptoms of motor irritation consist of convulsions and epilepsy; the symptoms of depression are manifested by incomplete hemiplegia or pareses limited to certain limbs. Cephalalgia is usually diffuse, more rarely limited to the posterior part of the head. Sensory disturbances have been observed in only a small number of cases, but careful examination will probably prove their greater frequency. In an old observation by Starkey, and a more recent one by Meschede, double amaurosis existed in addition to headache, vertigo, epileptiform convulsions, and anæsthesia of the limbs (Starkey). The vertigo which Immermann attributes, in tumors of the posterior cerebral fossæ, to real oscillations of the trunk, may be due to irritation of the organ presiding over the sensation of equilibrium, and which is situated in the temporal bone, *i. e.*, the semicircular canals.

When the tumors occupy several lobes at the same time, it goes without saying that the somewhat confused distinctions which we have established, completely disappear. Nevertheless, the striking symptoms which we have enumerated, such as disturbances of motion and sensation, of the psychical faculties and of the organs of special sense, preserve their importance in the majority of cases, and force us to suspect the existence of cerebral tumors.

V. Tumors of the Motor Ganglia of the Brain.

(Corpus Striatum and Lenticular Nucleus.)

The fibres of the foot of the cerebral peduncle, which have their central origin in the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus, are connected with the centrifugal fibres of the pyramids, and since the ganglia receive fibres of the corona radiata proceeding from the cerebral cortex, they serve for the transmission of voluntary impulses to the anterior roots of the spinal cord. Nothnagel's experiments have shown that the lenticular nucleus in animals is chiefly a motor apparatus; and Ferrier, in his later experiments, has seen very marked pleurosthotonos develop upon the opposite side after electrical irritation of one of the corpora striata. The ganglia in question also contain the fibres of the cranial motor nerves. The surrounding medullary substance gives passage, as we have shown above, to the central apparatus for the transmission of sensibility towards the external and posterior regions of the optic thalamus, and to the por

tions which unite these with the posterior and temporal regions of the brain.

The loss of the power of motion accompanying tumors of the cerebral ganglia is often preceded by symptoms of irritation (muscular spasms, tremor, and disturbances of co-ordination), which will claim our careful attention.

Duchek (Mediz. Jahrb., 1 H., 1865) observed at the onset, in a case of a tubercle as large as a hazel-nut, occupying the left corpus striatum, choreiform, inco-ordinated movements of the muscles of the face and limbs upon the right side. Lind observed tremor of the hands in a tumor as large as a hen's egg, which had taken the place of the left corpus striatum. The symptoms of motor irritation usually precede those of depression; alternation between the two sets of symptoms may continue as long as the conducting power is not entirely abolished; and, if this condition persists for a long time, we should rather suspect the presence of a tumor, developing slowly and pushing aside the surrounding parenchyma, than cerebral softening.

A musician, 26 years of age, suffered, in the spring of 1865, from periodical, violent pains, which extended from the vertex to the fourth cervical vertebra (the latter was very painful upon pressure). Later, his condition became complicated with headache, manifest loss of memory, frequent vomiting and temporary loss of consciousness. These symptoms were followed by convulsions, tremors and paresis of the left half of the body, and by frequent hiccough. Rude respiration was heard over both lungs. A diagnosis was made of probable tuberculous tumor of the brain, and this was confirmed on the autopsy. The tail of the right corpus striatum and the optic thalamus were occupied by a yellowish, dentated tumor, larger than a walnut, and extending into the third ventricle. The central portion was in a condition of cheesy degeneration. Small granulations, as large as a poppy-seed, were deposited around the chiasm in a mass of exudation; granulations as large as a millet-seed were found in the lungs.

An analogous case of a sarcomatous tumor occupying a portion of the lenticular nucleus, has been mentioned under tumors of the anterior lobes.

The motor disturbances chiefly consist in hemiplegia of the face and extremities upon the opposite side; epileptiform attacks are more rarely, and convulsions still more rarely observed.

In Lind's case, the tumor, which occupied the left corpus striatum, had also produced disturbances in the other hemisphere, and had given rise to paralysis of both lower limbs. Whenever the opportunity offers to observe cases of this nature, we should carefully examine the spinal cord in order to determine whether secondary degenerations have not developed in the antero-lateral columns.

In an observation recently published by Schueppel, a hæmorrhagic myxosarcoma (sarcoma with interstitial myxomatous tissue), as large as an apple, was situated in the corpus striatum, without giving rise to paralysis of the limbs. We must conclude, therefore, that if the fibres which transmit motor stimuli are not destroyed, but simply pushed aside, the power of motion will not be seriously affected. In the growths in question, the special senses remain intact. The disorders of sight which have been mentioned as occurring in some cases, are due to destruction of the chiasm or tubercula quadrigemina.

Intellectual disturbances are frequent, and are usually of a depressive character. Speech itself, in the sixteen cases collected by Ladame, was affected seven times; in three cases, slowness of speech existed; in two, there was difficulty in the articulation of words; and in two, a loss of speech. In accordance with the classification of the disorders of speech made in

preceding chapters, I think that, in this category of tumors, they must be chiefly regarded as motor disturbances of the tongue, or as slowness of speech resulting from weakness of intellect. As we have stated above, the fibres of the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus are contained in the central portions of the pyramids and in the foot of the cerebral peduncle. They give rise to fibres which enter the nuclei of the facial and hypoglossal nerves, and which decussate across the median line of the trunk of the brain, as Meynert has directly proven. Aphasic disturbances of speech must be due to lesions of those fibres which enter the lenticular nucleus from the cortex of the insula. From the preceding statements, we can also explain how central lesions may diminish or abolish the influence of ideas, and even act upon the roots of certain cranial motor nerves.

We may summarize the symptoms of tumors of the cerebral motor ganglia as follows: hemiplegia (very often preceded by symptoms of motor excitation); convulsions; disorders of speech, especially in the articulation of words; facial paresis; disturbances of intelligence and integrity of the organs of special sense, the functions of which are very rarely involved.

VI. Tumors of the Optic Thalamus and Tubercula Quadrigemina.

According to Meynert, the two ganglia of the tegmentum of the cerebral peduncle give origin to the posterior spinal columns. Reflex stimuli are transmitted through the medium of the tegmentum to the anterior roots, and, in addition, the optic thalamus and tubercula quadrigemina are connected with the optic tract and corpora geniculata.

In diseases of the optic thalamus (which merely gives passage to the optic nerve), sight is not altered and special motor disturbances rarely occur. According to Schiff (Lehrb. d. Physiol. d. Menschen, p. 343–47), section of the posterior portion of the optic thalamus upon the left side in animals causes a deviation of the head to the right, while the legs are directed to the left, the left anterior leg in adduction, the right in abduction; in walking forwards, the animal describes a circle towards the right. Schiff attributes these anomalies of position and movement to paralysis of the abductors and corresponding adductors. According to Ferrier, electrical irritation of the optic thalamus exerts no influence upon motion.

In addition to serving as origin to the tegmentum of the cerebral peduncle, the tubercula quadrigemina also give rise (according to Gratiolet, in the superior pair) to the roots of the optic nerve, the fibres of which, after traversing the internal corpus geniculatum, radiate backwards into the cortex of the occipital lobe, while the external geniculate body, according to Meynert, furnishes the external root of the optic irradiation, and is connected with the corona radiata and with the base of the posterior tubercle of the optic thalamus. The optic nerve is therefore connected with the cerebral cortex, directly through the geniculate bodies, and indirectly by the two reflex ganglia, that is to say, by the optic thalamus and corpora quadrigemina. The reaction of the pupil to the light depends, therefore, upon the continuity of the connections between the retina and the tubercula quadrigemina through the medium of the optic nerve; these connections may be continuous, by reflex means, with the oculo-motor nerve and its ciliary branches. Destruction of the tubercula quadrigemina in animals causes, according to Flourens, blindness of the opposite eye; abolition of sight in one eye gives rise, according to Magen-

die, to atrophy of the tubercula quadrigemina upon the opposite side. According to the more recent researches of Adamueck, the motor innervation common to both eyes, proceeds from the anterior tubercula quadrigemina. The right tubercle governs the movements of both eyes to the left, the left governs the movements to the right. After prolonged irritation, the head is also turned to the same side as the eyes. If the two tubercula are separated by a deep incision, motion only follows upon the side which is irritated. Irritation of the free surface of the tubercula produces movement of both eyes to the opposite side; the movement is more marked, at the same time, upwards and inwards or downwards and outwards. The old experiments of Flourens upon blindness and paralysis of the iris, produced upon one side by the destruction of one of the tubercula quadrigemina, have been recently corrected by Knoll, who has shown that these phenomena are due, not to destruction of the tubercle, but to lesion of the optic tract. According to Knoll, irritation of one of the tubercles is followed by dilatation of both pupils, especially of the pupil on the side which has been irritated. According to the recent experiments of Ferrier, electrical irritation of the tubercula quadrigemina causes strong opisthotonos, trismus and dilatation of the pupils; the limbs are stiff and extended. These phenomena are especially well marked upon the side opposite to the irritation.

Tumors of the optic thalamus have, until recently, been regarded as causes of hemiplegia, but the motor functions of the thalamus are now strongly questioned. An observation, recently made by Meynert, is opposed to the views hitherto adopted. The patient, a boy four years of age, suffered from headache, vertigo, paralysis of the oculo-motor and trochlearis nerves and crossed paresis with tremor of the limbs on the left side. For a long time the patient had the habit (although not continuously) of inclining the head to the left, the left arm being flexed and the right arm extended. A diagnosis was made of a tubercular tumor in the right peduncle extending across the tegmentum into the optic thalamus. Upon autopsy, a tubercle, larger than a pigeon's egg, was found at the base of the brain in the anterior perforated space. The tumor had compressed the foot of the cerebral peduncle, the optic tract, and the wall of the third ventricle upon the right side and also the optic thalamus, and had thrust its posterior tubercle to the outside.

The abnormal attitudes of the patient, which were observed in Schiff's experiments and aided the diagnosis of a disease of the optic thalamus, are attributed by Meynert, not to paralysis, but to a perversion of the muscular sense. In fact, when the attention of the patient is diverted, the peculiar position of the arms disappears. It appears to me simpler to regard these pathological movements as caused by irritation of the reflex centres of flexion and extension of the two arms, and which lie side by side, in the optic thalamus.

Tumors of the tubercula quadrigemina are of much greater rarity. In Ladame's work only two cases are mentioned, which occurred in children, aged respectively fifteen months and three years, and which were due to isolated tuberculization of the tubercula quadrigemina. Henoch's case was characterized by right hemiplegia, paralysis of the right facial nerve in its palpebral and labial branches, internal strabismus of the right eye, contraction of the right pupil, and intermittent spasms in the healthy as well as the paralyzed limbs; sight was intact. At the autopsy, in addition to tuberculosis of the left lung, bronchial and mesenteric glands and spleen, granulations were found in the fissure of Sylvius and in the choroid plex-

uses of the ventricles, and a tubercle, half as large as a bean, in the left posterior tuberculum quadrigeminum (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1864, 13). In Steffen's case (eod. loc., 20, 1864), headache, double ptosis, eclamptic attacks (occurring throughout the body, but of short duration), and dulness of the sensorial faculties (without disturbances of vision) existed during life; the symptoms of pulmonary tuberculosis were also present. The autopsy showed the existence of tuberculosis of the lungs, bronchial and mesenteric glands; the tubercula quadrigemina were transformed into a rounded, fissured, yellowish, tuberculous mass.

To these two cases occurring in children, I am able to add a case of medullary tumor of the tubercula quadrigemina, which I had the opportunity of observing in an adult at the Vienna General Hospital.

A weaver, aged 30 years, complained, upon admission to the hospital, of violent headache, which had appeared a year previously, but had been continuous only for the last two months, of weakness of memory, dimness of vision in both eyes, and a feeling of extreme lassitude. The patient presented a cachectic appearance, answered questions with difficulty, the gaze was fixed, the pupils strongly dilated and reacted slowly. He stated that surrounding objects appeared dim. The gait was feeble, and walking was soon followed by a feeling of fatigue.

The force of the grip was also very much diminished; the additional symptoms were somnolence, intermittent convulsions of the limbs, and cough without any appreciable objective cause. The heart acted normally, the pulse being 65; there was slight constipation at the end of several days; the patient fell into a condition of stupor, from which he could only be aroused with continually increasing difficulty. He died seven weeks after admission, in a condition of general paralysis.

At the autopsy, the meninges were found infiltrated with serum, the cerebral convolutions were flattened, the fornix was strongly arched upward, and the ventricles distended into sacculated cavities. A medullary tumor, about as large as a nut, was found upon the corpus quadrigeminum, extending to the middle commissure; it separated the optic thalami and stretched into the fourth ventricle by a small, conical prolongation.

If we attempt to gather some characteristic symptoms of these tumors from the extremely few cases which we have recorded, we will be aided by the fact that pathology agrees (although in an imperfect manner) with the anatomical and physiological researches to which we have referred above. The symptoms of motor irritation, the later disturbances in the paths which transmit motor impressions, the dilatation of the pupil on the opposite side (Henoch's case), and the paralyses caused by pressure of the tumor upon the motor oculi nerve, all these symptoms are readily explained by the experiments which have been referred to. But we do not attach any especial importance to the symptoms of paralysis of the third pair of nerves, even when they have a progressive course (contrary to the opinion of Henoch and Steffen), for we shall see hereafter that analogous symptoms occur in tumors of the peduncle.

As regards the blindness produced in animals by extirpation of the tubercula quadrigemina, nothing similar was observed in the first two cases which we have cited. Despite the extensive changes in the tubercula, vision was unaffected. But if we consider that in these two cases the fibres of the optic nerve were not entirely destroyed, but merely pushed aside by the tumor, and that, according to Knoll, it is not the destruction of the tubercula quadrigemina, but lesions of the optic tract, which are most important; if we, furthermore, reflect that, even after the destruction of the tubercula, communication with the cortex of the brain is still possible through the geniculate body and that visual perception is thus rendered possible—we can satisfactorily explain the slight alterations in the sense of sight.

In confirmation of the blindness observed in physiological experiments, we may refer to the dimness of vision present in my case and noticed by the patient himself. In this connection, I may also quote Friedreich's case, in which the tubercula were compressed by a sarcoma as large as a hen's egg, occupying the right optic thalamus. During life the patient suffered from paresis of the extremities on the left side, from strabismus of the left eye, lagophthalmos, amblyopia, and alternating dilatation and contraction of the pupils. The left side of the face was paralyzed and sometimes subjected to spasms; partial spasms were also present in Henoch's patient.

The diagnosis of a disease of the tubercula qaudrigemina is far from being free from obscurity. All that can be said is, that the most striking symptoms consist of convulsive spasms, paralyses of the limbs and of the motor oculi nerves, changes in the condition of the pupils, paresis of the face and frequent disorders of vision.

VII.—Tumors of the Middle Cerebral Fossa, and of the Region of the Gasserian Ganglion.

Passing now to the base of the brain, we shall carefully study the tumors of the middle cerebral fossa, which are accessible to diagnosis at some points. Tumors thus situated, may, according to their size and the manner in which they develop, extend to the Gasserian ganglia and the fibres which pass out from them, to the roots of the olfactory nerves, pituitary gland, chiasm, to the ocular, facial, and acoustic nerves, and even to the pons varolii and cerebellar peduncles. They may also send prolongations into the foramen rotundum, foramen ovale, and internal auditory canal. The symptomatology may thus become very complex and the diagnosis may present great difficulties.

Nevertheless this class of tumors is characterized by certain symptoms, which often permit an exact localization of the lesion during life. These symptoms consist in affections of the trigeminal and facial nerves and in nutritive disturbances of the eye upon the affected side. The affection of the trigeminal is manifested, at first, by symptoms of irritation under the form of prosopalgia, which are followed, after destruction of the fibres, by anæsthesia limited to one-half the face (sometimes anæsthesia dolorosa). The paralysis of the trigeminus usually extends to the external and internal branches, and then produces, in addition to paralysis of the masseter muscle, insensibility of the skin and mucous membranes, and blunting of the olfactory and gustatory senses in the corresponding nares and half of the tongue. In consequence of the increase of the lesions of the trigeminal nerve, destructive inflammation of the eye develops. Inflammatory redness of the conjunctiva and iris, opacity, purulent infiltration and central ulceration of the cornea and perforation and atrophy of the eye occur in the same manner as after experimental section of the trigeminus. We shall enter, in detail, upon the causes and nature of this ophthalmia, in the section upon diseases of the cranial nerves.

In a case reported by Beveridge (Med. Times and Gaz., 921, 1868), complete loss of sensibility occurred upon the left half of the face, from the eyebrow to the chin, and involving the conjunctiva, cornea, left nares, and the left half of the tongue; audition was impaired upon the same side. Little by little, sight began to grow feeble upon the left side, and finally hypopyon developed and perforation of the eye ensued; the

left side emaciated considerably. The patient died after paresis of this side and paralysis of the left muscles of mastication. At the autopsy, a hard, conical tumor, an inch in length, was found between the pons varolii and the petrous portion of the temporal bone. The trigeminal nerve was more compact and harder than normal, and, after passing under the tentorium of the cerebellum, entered the ganglion of Gasser, which was considerably hypertrophied, mixed with fibrous tissue and covered by the strongly adherent dura mater. This mass not only involved the Gasserian ganglion, but also the ophthalmic branch, the origin of the superior maxillary nerve and a portion of the inferior.

In a more recent case, described by Borland (Bost. Med. Journ., Vol. VII., 1872), the symptoms observed during life were ulcerative lesions of the right eye, ptosis, right facial paralysis with salivation, followed by enfeebled hearing and paralysis of the left leg. At the autopsy, a glioma, one and a half inches in diameter, was found upon the left side under the tentorium cerebelli, with sclerosis of the right sensory root of the trigeminal nerve, infiltration of the right Gasserian ganglion with pigment cells and amyloid bodies, and compression of the pons, cerebellar peduncles, and medulla oblongata.

In calling attention to the characteristic electrical reactions of the muscles of the face in paralyses due to tumors at the base of the brain (Klin. Beitr. z. Sympt. u. Diag. d. Tumor. d. Hirnb. u. d. Pedunc., Med. Jahrb., XXI. Bd., 1870), I have demonstrated that the faradic excitability of the muscles of the face and of the branches of the facial nerve is abolished and that the galvano-muscular reaction is increased (in comparison with the healthy side), while the isolated branches of the facial nerve present a diminution of galvanic excitability. The following notes refer to a case of this kind, which is remarkable for the intra-cranial though extra-cerebral character of the lesions:

A porter, 20 years old, was received into the second medical division of the Vienna General Hospital. The patient states that he has suffered since Nov., 1868, from vertigo, frontal headache, diplopia, and stiffness of the right side of the face. Upon admission (May, 1869), I discovered complete paralysis of the right half of the face (with lagophthalmos and salivation), paralysis of all the ocular muscles upon the right side, with the exception of the superior rectus; in addition, softening of the cornea (keratomalacia) and anæsthesia of the trigeminal nerve (externally, following an oblique line running from the labial commissure to the zygomatic arch and occiput; internally, upon the mucous membrane of the cheek and buccal cavity on the right side). There was also complete abolition of the faradic excitability of the muscles of the face and branches of the facial nerve upon the right side, with increase of the muscular reaction to the continuous current (compared to the healthy side). The subclavicular and lateral cervical glands, extending to the parotid, were infiltrated and firm. The left leg became weak after any prolonged exercise, but both hands were equal in strength. The anæsthetic cheek was, at times, the seat of violent pains; during one of these attacks I noticed marked redness around the right ear; the temperature in the right external auditory canal was 36.2° C. and in the left only 35° C. The ensemble of symptoms, the characteristic effects of electricity upon the paralyzed side of the face, together with the enlargement of the cervical glands, led me to diagnose a carcinoma (syphilis, scrofula, and tuberculosis having been previously excluded) situated at the base of the brain around the Gasserian ganglion. In the absence of motor disturbances in the limbs, I concluded that the tumor did not affect any of the organs of motor conduction (pons and cerebral peduncles). The patient died in a condition of stupor towards the end of the month. At the autopsy, a tumor, larger than a five-franc piece, was found at the internal periphery of the middle cerebral fossa upon the right side, and from which a medullary juice flowed upon section. It passed through the cavernous sinus to the orbital walls, and sent prolongations through the foramen ovale and foramen rotundum into the Fallopian aqueduct. The trigeminus (except a small portion which was preserved in the Gasserian ganglion), the motor oculi communis, patheticus, motor oculi externus and petrosus superficialis major nerves, were matted together by the tumor (under the microscope it was found to be composed of a stroma of connective tissue and a few cellular elements). The cervical glands and a small growth in the liver presented similar changes.

We may summarize the diagnostic signs of tumors situated in the middle cerebral fossa and around the Gasserian ganglion as follows: chronic head-symptoms, facial neuralgia, often changing to anæsthesia and limited to one-half of the face; simultaneous paralysis of adjacent motor nerves or of the anterior sensory nerves; peculiar electrical reactions upon the paralyzed side of the face; finally, inflammation and suppuration of the eye-ball. The appearance of hemiplegia of motion and sensation in the limbs with crossed paralysis of the cranial nerves, disorders in the articulation of speech, dysphagia, and partial rotation of the head or trunk to one side, show that the tumor has extended to the pons and, varying with the symptoms, to the cerebellar peduncle.

VIII. Tumors of the Pituitary Region.

The tumors of the pineal gland usually assume considerable dimensions and, by their size, growth, and lateral development, may compromise various organs at the base of the brain. The anterior perforated space with the olfactory region, the chiasm, roots of the optic nerves, mamillary bodies, posterior perforated space, cerebral peduncles and even the pons and adjacent portions of the cerebellum, may be compressed or destroyed. The cavernous sinus, sphenoidal fissure, the nerves passing through it, and the ventricles, are very often affected by the pressure exercised by the tumor or by its prolongations. Danger may also arise from softening of the parts adjacent to the tumor, and this may even extend (as in Biermer's case) to the cerebral ganglia and the centrum ovale of Vieussens. The effects of tumors of the pituitary gland may extend to the fourth ventricle and give rise to the production of diabetes.

Among the initial symptoms of these growths are the periodical headaches, which especially occupy the frontal and temporal regions and may even extend to the suborbital region and to one or the other eyeball. Disorders of vision also occur among the severe initial symptoms, and appear under the form of amblyopia or amaurosis either of one eye or more frequently of both (atrophy of the optic nerves). Sensory irritative symptoms are infrequent and temporary. Motor symptoms of irritation and depression are isolated (convulsions, contractures, hemiplegia, or paraplegia), and are not characteristic of this group of tumors. Disorders of the special senses are manifested, and must be often regarded as symptoms of hyperæmic irritation. These symptoms are roaring in the ears, flashes of light before the eyes, and hallucinations of sight. The enfeeblement of the sense of smell which sometimes occurs may be due to lesions of certain parts adjoining the tumor; in fact, the olfactory region (with the decussating fibres of the roots of the olfactory lobe) is situated above the anterior perforated space and beyond the Ammon's horn, so that certain portions of the anterior commissure originate from roots situated in the olfactory region. Among the psychical disturbances we may mention weakness of memory and apathy; there is no noteworthy disorder on the part of speech. Tumors of the pituitary gland may be mistaken, in some cases, for orbital growths which also cause amaurosis and exophthalmos. In intra-cranial tumors, according to Michel, the amaurosis precedes the exophthalmos, and the reverse holds good in orbital tumors. In the latter, also, which are most frequently situated upon the sides of the eyeball, the exophthalmos is generally accompanied by strabismus.

I shall now report the history of a case which appears to me to be

of great interest, both because the disease occurred in an intelligent *confrère*, and especially because it was attended by a complication not hitherto described, viz., intense diabetes mellitus.

At the end of June, 1859, before the close of the Italian campaign, Dr. W., a military surgeon, aged 34 years, was forced to return to Vienna on account of headache and continually increasing weakness of sight. The visual disturbance consisted in a progressive narrowing of the field of vision, starting from the periphery, at first in the right eye and then in the left, so that finally only those objects could be seen which were placed directly in front of the pupils. In the following years the sight became entirely lost. Ophthalmoscopic examination by Prof. Jaeger showed bluish discoloration of the optic discs. In May, 1861, the patient complained of an increase of weakness in the legs, though he was able to walk down a flight of stairs. In the following months the power of motion rapidly diminished and the patient was thereby confined to his room. Polyphagia and polyuria then developed as new and unexpected symptoms, and progressive emaciation occurred, despite a very excellent appetite. The urine was clear and pale; the daily quantity measured three to four kilogrammes; the specific gravity varied from 1038–1040. Trommer's and Boettcher's (nitrate of bismuth) tests gave an abundant precipitate. The sensorium was unaffected. In October, 1861, the patient was unable to leave his bed; the lower limbs were paretic, the upper ones unaffected. Towards the close of the year very obstinate ciliary neuralgias were added to the previously mentioned symptoms. Opiates and hypodermic injections of morphine only produced slight relief; inhalations of chloroform were more successful. When the pains were most severe, the patient used from 60–90 grammes of chloroform daily. The sad condition of the patient was rendered still more gloomy during the first few months of 1862, by an advanced degree of emaciation. Three days before death (beginning of May) the pulse became accelerated, and changes occurred in the quantity and color of the urine; during the last days of life no trace of sugar could be detected. At the autopsy, a hard tumor (sarcoma), larger than a walnut, was found in the region of the hypophysis; the sella turcica was eroded; the ephippium had disappeared, with the exception of a very small portion which was adherent to the posterior clinoid eminence; a prolongation of the tumor had entered the sphenoidal fissure. Advanced fatty degeneration had occurred in the optic nerves; nothing abnormal could be detected in the fourth ventricle with the naked eye; no microscopical examination could be made. The kidneys and liver were very much congested.

Let us analyze the characteristic symptoms observed in this case. The frontal headache, the amblyopia and amaurosis progressing from the periphery to the centre, at first upon one side, then on both; the ciliary neuralgia, caused by the entrance of the morbid tissue into the sphenoidal fissure; the symptoms of progressive paralysis of the lower limbs (due, perhaps, in great part, to the diabetic muscular weakness); all these symptoms agree entirely with the clinical history presented by other observers.

But the extreme glycosuria constitutes a new and interesting complication. In the absence of microscopical examinations of the floor of the fourth ventricle, we are unable to form any conclusions with regard to the lesions which produced this symptom. According to the experiments of Claude Bernard, lesions of the floor of the fourth ventricle will cause the appearance of sugar in the urine (from lesion of the centre of the vascular nerves of the kidneys, according to Schiff). Tumors of this region may also produce glycosuria. If we consider, in addition, that the tuber cinereum is found in the immediate neighborhood and in advance of the pituitary gland, and that the infundibulum merely represents a prolongation of the gray substance of the third ventricle and, by contiguity, of the fourth ventricle into the medulla oblongata, we may admit that tumors of the pituitary region, by an increase of pressure, may give rise to paralysis of the medullary centres of hepatic innervation and to consequent hyperæmia

of the liver resulting in diabetes. An observation made by Pavy, who found sugar appear in the urine after compression or lesion of the verte bral plexus, also favors this interpretation.

IX.—Tumors of the Cerebral Peduncles.

In order to comprehend the symptoms due to the formation of tumors in the cerebral peduncles, we must take into consideration the anatomical relations and physiological signification of the parts which compose them. The considerable development of the cerebral hemispheres in man accords with the volume of the foot of the cerebral peduncle which takes its origin in the hemispheres; extirpation of one hemisphere causes, according to Gudden, atrophy of the cerebral peduncle on the same side. A portion of the fibres which start from the cerebral peduncle is directed, according to Broadbent, directly towards the cerebral cortex; the largest portion of the fibres of the pes pedunculi terminates centrally, as we have already shown, in the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus. The motor fibres which traverse the lenticular nucleus and which radiate towards the anterior lobes, spring from the internal portion of the pes pedunculi and are continued through the pons varolii into the antero-lateral columns. The sensory fibres contained in the external portion of the pes pedunculi, and which are directed towards the occipital lobe, are continuous with the posterior spinal columns. Decussating fibres, starting from the foot of the cerebral peduncles, also enter the motor nuclei of the medulla oblongata. Experimental section of one of the cerebral peduncles produces movements of "manége," the convexity of the circle which the animal describes in walking, being upon the side of the section. The movements of "manége" (rolling and turning) are explained by Schiff in the following manner: the paralysis of the fibres, which act in an harmonious manner in rotatory movements, forces the animals to direct their movements towards the opposite side and to describe a circle by the summation of the contractions which affect unequally the anterior and posterior portions of the body. Incision of the peduncle, immediately in front of the pons, causes the animals to fall upon the opposite side, motion being preserved in the limbs of the side operated upon. We have already discussed lesions of the posterior third of the cerebral peduncle under diseases of the optic thalamus. The recent experiments of Afanasieff (Wien. med. Jahrb., 9–12, 1870) upon section of the cerebral peduncle, have resulted in the production of paralysis of the motor oculi of the same side, incomplete paralysis of the face and limbs upon the opposite side, and also in a diminution of sensibility.

The latest experimental investigations have also demonstrated the influence of the cerebral peduncle upon the movements of the bladder and upon the vascular nerves. Budge first demonstrated (Henle und Pfeufer's Zschr., 21. Bd., p. 14) and has since confirmed by new researches (Pflueger's Arch. II. Bd., 1870, p. 511–17), that irritation of the peduncle is followed by contractions of the bladder. As these movements can be obtained after removal of the posterior column, but not after section of the anterior column below the irritated spot, he concluded that the motor nerve fibres of the muscular tissue of the bladder passed from the peduncle through the restiform bodies, medulla oblongata, and anterior columns of the cord. The more recent researches of Afanasieff have also shown that section of the peduncle influences the functions of the bladder by

increasing the obstructions to the flow of urine and by abolishing the influence of the will upon micturition. Budge has likewise proven (Centralb. f. d. med. Wiss., 35, 1854) that the central excitation of the vaso-motor nerves proceeds from the peduncle, and is transmitted through the anterior columns and roots to the communicating branches and to the sympathetic nerve. Irritation of the cerebral peduncle produces contraction of all the arteries in the body. After section of the peduncles, Afanasieff observed contraction of the arteries, at first as a symptom of irritation, and then followed by arterial dilatation as a phenomenon of relaxation. The contraction of the arteries, in animals, continues from ten to fifteen days, and is accompanied by a reduction of temperature (1.5°–2° C. in the rectum).

The symptoms obtained in experiments on animals present great similarity with the morbid signs observed in man in peduncular tumors, as will be seen by the following notes of a case under my own observation (published in Med. Jahrb., XIX. Bd. 1870):

A peasant woman, 39 years of age, states that during the last two years she has suffered from headache, vertigo, weakness of sight, and paralysis of the limbs upon the right side. Careful examination shows the existence of very marked ptosis of the left lid. On the right side the re-piratory muscles of the face are paralyzed (with normal galvano-faradic excitability), and hemiplegia of the limbs is noticed, with considerable diminution of tactile sensibility and sensibility to pain upon the right halves of the face and body (upon the upper limb the helices of an induction apparatus must be brought together to 20 or 24 millimetres in order to obtain contractions and sensations as well marked as on the left side). Speech is stuttering and the movements of the tongue are markedly embarrassed. When the tongue is protruded, it deviates to the right. With the ophthalmoscope an old neuro-retinitis is observed in the right eye and the acute stage in the left.

The patient complains of distressing vertigo, which increases rapidly on walking or when she is tired. This is also very marked when the patient sits up in bed, so that she is forced to resume the horizontal position. She can only lie upon the left side for a few minutes at a time, on account of the violence of the vertigo. During the following weeks the patient who was four months advanced in pregnancy, experienced improvement in speech, the other paralytic symptoms remaining unchanged. On two occasions she had spasms of the extensors of the upper and lower limbs (without loss of consciousness), lasting a few minutes. She also had frequent desire to urinate, especially at night, a symptom which the patient had not experienced in previous pregnancies. She aborted a dead, macerated fœtus, about six months old; the abortion was followed by fever and albuminuria, with symptoms of pneumonia on the right side. Towards the close of life the paralysis involved the motor oculi nerve of the hitherto unaffected side, and we were led to make a diagnosis of a peduncular tumor stretching from one side to the other.

Autopsy: A tumor, larger than a bean, was found between the cerebral peduncles, below the bifurcation of the basilar artery and the hypophysis, the growth being surrounded by a zone of serous softening in the right peduncle. A minute examination by Meynert showed the presence of a cyst, as large as a bean, in the internal portion of the left cerebral peduncle, which had also destroyed the roots of the left oculo-motor nerve as they traverse this point. The innermost portion of the right cerebral peduncle and the adjacent portion of the tegmentum were softened and congested. A tumor was situated upon the anterior portion of the posterior perforated space. The growth was larger than a bean, compressed the right oculo motor nerve, and took the place of the mamillary bodies and posterior portion of the tuber cinereum. Anteriorly it was composed of a hard white substance (fusiform cells and numerous bundles of intertwining connective tissue) and, posteriorly, of a soft, vascular tissue (small nucleated cells, recalling the structure of the ependyma, or large, epithelial cells containing proliferating elements). This tumor may be classified among Virchow's glio-sarcomata.

From the succession of symptoms, it appears that the cyst in the left cerebral peduncle gave rise to the paralysis of the left oculo-motor, to the

right hemiplegia, and to the partial paralyses of the face and tongue. The tumor on the right side, which complicated the symptoms during the last periods of life, produced the paralysis of the right oculo-motor nerve which occurred a little before death; the amblyopia was due to the compression of the chiasm.

If we consider the symptoms of peduncular tumors separately, we will find that most patients complain of headache and vertigo, the latter being perhaps caused by diplopia.

Motor disturbances have occurred in all the cases hitherto observed. At the beginning of the affection these symptoms are of an irritative nature and later, when the paths for the transmission of motor impulses become involved, paresis or complete paralysis of the limbs occurs upon the opposite side. When the lesion involves the fibres of origin of the facial nerve (which leave the pons in an ascending direction and decussate, passing only in part through the centre of the pes pedunculi), partial facial paralysis will occur upon the side opposite to the lesion. On account of the intra-cerebral character of the facial paralysis, electrical exploration reveals normal or only slightly changed reaction to the faradic and galvanic currents. The oculo-motor paralysis, according to the united testimony of most authors, occurs upon the same side as the tumor. In small tumors of the peduncle, paralysis of the third pair may be wanting, as in Andral's case, in which a cyst, as large as a pea, was found in the centre of the substance of the cerebral peduncle and therefore at a distance from the origin of the oculo-motor nerve and from the edge of the peduncle. According to Herrmann Weber, the third pair is only involved when the internal and inferior layers of the nervous tissue are affected near the origin of the nerve. In the absence of symptoms of paralysis on the part of the nerves supplying the ocular muscles, it is impossible to differentiate the affection from a tumor of the optic thalamus. When the paralysis of the third pair exists on the same side as the hemiplegia, we must, according to Brown-Séquard, admit the existence of multiple morbid foci.

If the tumor finally extends across to the other side, paralysis of the oculo-motor nerve on that side will be added to that already existing. Very characteristic examples have been observed by Ruehle, Weber, Spanton (Med. Times and Gaz., May, 1863) and by myself. We very rarely find, in man, the manége movements observed in animals after experimental destruction of one of the cerebral peduncles. We may consider, however, as the analogue of these movements, the permanent rotation of the head to the side opposite to the lesion, observed in Stiebel's patient, and the tendency noticed in Paget's patient to fall forwards upon the head. In a case published by J. Hoffmann (Diss., Breslau, 1860), a tubercle in the peduncle, as large as a cherry-pit, had produced forced movements upon the paralyzed side of the body, in addition to hemiplegia, paralysis of the oculo-motor, and atrophy of the optic nerve upon the corresponding side.

Sensory disturbances are also often observed in tumors of the cerebral peduncle. The irritative symptoms consist of formication and neuralgic pains in the limbs, the depression symptoms, of anæsthesia. The sensory paralysis usually affects the limbs at the same time as the motor paralysis (as in Weber's and Spanton's patients). The sensory disturbances generally recover more readily, as Weber has shown by means of Sieveking's æsthesiometer (Med.-Chir. Trans., XLVI. Bd., p. 121, 1863).

The disturbances of sensation appear upon the side of the body oppo-

site to the tumor. They usually occur upon opposite halves of the face and body and are due to an anatomical lesion of those fibres, which, after leaving the posterior spinal columns, pass into the external portion of the pes pedunculi and ascend into the medullary substance situated behind the lenticular nucleus.

With regard to vaso-motor disorders, Weber has observed in one case (extravasation into the inferior and internal portions of the left peduncle) an elevation of temperature upon the right (paralyzed) side of the body. In a case published by Fleischmann (W. med. Wschr., 6–9, 1871) of softening of the left cerebral peduncle from a tuberculous nodule in the left optic thalamus in a boy two years of age, right hemiplegia of the face and limbs occurred in addition to paralysis of the left oculo-motor nerve and abnormal quotidian elevations of temperature (1°–1.2° C. in 12 hours).

With regard to the differential diagnosis, we can merely state that certain diseases with analogous symptoms may be easily mistaken for pedunecular tumors. Among these are circumscribed meningitic processes at the base of the brain, of which we have previously spoken at some length. In such cases the successive affection of the oculo-motor and facial nerves on both sides, the appearance of paralyses of the patheticus or external motor oculi, and the diminution or abolition of the electro-muscular contractility, will aid in forming a diagnosis. Certain forms of ataxia, in which ptosis and ocular paralyses are combined with cephalalgia and, in the beginning, with weakness of a lower or even an upper limb on one side of the body may, for some time, be mistaken for a cerebral tumor. In these doubtful cases the appearance of rachialgia, sciatica, brachialgia, intercostal neuralgia, the abnormal increase of the galvanic excitability of the nerves, the pathological modifications of the law of contraction, in addition to the fatigue occurring so readily in the upright position, the genital excitation, the condition of the sphincters—all these symptoms, when carefully observed, will enable us to form a correct diagnosis. We may, therefore, summarize the characteristic symptoms of tumors of the cerebral peduncles as follows: cephalalgia, vertigo, alternate hemiplegia with sensory disturbances, paralysis of the oculo-motor upon the same side as the tumor, the frequent tendency of this nerve to be affected also upon the opposite side, the less complete paralysis of the opposite side of the face, frequent neuro-retinitis, difficulty of micturition, abnormal temperature and absence of intellectual disturbances.

X.—Tumors of the Pons Varolii.

The pons varolii, the size of which depends upon the development of the pes pedunculi, attains in man a more considerable thickness and volume than in any other animal. Among the fibres composing the pons, we find anteriorly, the longitudinal motor fibres which come from the spinal cord and pass upwards (continuation of the pyramids). Apart from these motor fibres, the pons contains, in its posterior part (as Clarke first demonstrated), sensory fibres which start from the external portions of the pes pedunculi and decussate in the posterior column.

Perpendicular sections show, according to Meynert, that these longitudinal fasciculi form the anterior and posterior halves of a shell enveloping the nucleus, which gives rise to the convex shape of the pons, that is to say, the deep transverse fibres. The nerves which pass towards the brain, after their fibres have for the most part decussated lower down in the pons, also pass through the pons varolii. According to Schiff, many of

the vaso-motor nerves reach the cerebral peduncle and optic thalamus through the pons. To their paralysis and its secondary consequences is due the death of the animals in section of the pons, despite the disappearance of all the other disorders which were due to the lesion.

Transverse section across the longitudinal fibres of the pons (in the most anterior portions, in front of the origin of the trigeminal nerve) produces, according to Schiff, deviation of the anterior limbs (as in section of a cerebral peduncle) with extreme flexion of the body in a horizontal plane towards the opposite side and very imperfect movement of the posterior limb (on the other side). Rotation in a very small circle (not the manége movements) develops in consequence of this paralysis. Both motor and sensory disturbances are produced in animals on account of the incomplete decussation of the fibres in the medulla oblongata, a fact which is at variance with that observed in man. According to Brown-Séquard (Lancet, I., 1871), excision or lesion of the pons, as well as of the cerebral or cerebellar peduncles, is followed by ecchymoses into the lungs and bronchi or even by considerable hemorrhages; certain isolated spots become anæmic from the vascular spasm. The vaso-motor nerves of the lungs do not pass through the pneumogastric nerves, but through the cervical portion of the spinal cord and the first thoracic ganglion of the sympathetic.

Among the morbid signs of tumors of the pons we may first consider the motor disorders, since these are the most characteristic. General convulsions are rarely observed as symptoms of motor irritation. They may be due to irritation of the surface which unites the inferior border of the pons to the superior border of the acoustic tubercle, and which represents Nothnagel's convulsive centre. Paralyses constitute a much more constant and important symptom. They appear both in the cranial and spinal nerves, and are generally characterized by the fact that the cranial nerves are paralyzed on the same side as the tumor and the spinal nerves upon the opposite side (alternate hemiplegia of Gubler). Unilateral affections of the pons are most frequently accompanied by paralysis of the facial, acoustic, oculo-motor communis, trigeminal and hypoglossal nerves, and by lesions of the optic nerve. Complete or incomplete hemiplegias, upon the side opposite the tumor, are the most frequent. They existed 12 times in 26 cases collected by Ladame; paresis of one or the other upper limbs and symptoms of paraplegia are very rare phenomena. The limbs were not paralyzed in a few cases, in which the longitudinal fibres of the pons were undoubtedly unaffected by the tumor and had been pushed to one side.

Manége movements do not make their appearance unless the lesion extends to the middle cerebellar peduncle, which is connected with the transverse fibres of the pons. The movements of partial rotation are caused, according to Schiff, by a partial lesion of the most posterior of the transverse fibres, and which is followed, in animals, by rotation of the cervical vertebræ (with the lateral part of the head directed downwards, the snout directed obliquely upwards and to the side). Symptoms of a similar nature are also observed in man. Thus, in Peyrot's patient (cholesteatoma of the posterior portion of the pons and the posterior lobe of the cerebellum), the head was affected by an irresistible rotatory movement. In a personal case, torsion of the neck occurred with rotation of the head forwards and to the left.

1. In a patient, under my care, increasing paralysis of all the limbs had existed for a year; the walk was uncertain and tottering. The mental faculties were con

siderably weakened, speech was unintelligible, the words confused and indistinct from frequent sputtering, the pupils dilated, the gaze fixed and expressionless. Autopsy: The middle third of the anterior segment of the pons, especially above, as far as the lower limit of the tegmentum, was of a grayish color, partly gelatinous, partly firm. The new-growth (composed of large cancerous cells with processes and bands of connective tissue) had proliferated into the internal portion of the cerebral peduncle as far as the anterior portion of the optic thalamus.

Paraplegia may also develop, either from the compression of the medulla oblongata or the secondary degeneration of the spinal cord (as in Luys' case). This symptom has not been hitherto studied with sufficient care. In a personal case, which I shall report at a later period, weakness occurred first in the right and then in the left half of the body; the tumor of the pons had compressed the fourth ventricle and olivary bodies. Facial paralysis frequently occurs in tumors of the pons. In Ladame's 26 cases, it occurred 11 times and always upon the same side as the tumor, while the paralysis of the limbs existed upon the opposite side (alternate hemiplegia). According to Brown-Séquard, when the lesion of the pons is situated in the centre above the decussation of the facial nerves, the facial paralysis occurs upon the same side as the hemiplegia; when the lesion is peripheral and below the decussation of the facial, the facial paralysis is alternate with reference to the hemiplegia. It appears to me more reasonable to believe that if the compression takes place at the decussation of the fibres of the facial nerves, which occurs above the nucleus of origin, the facial paralysis will be entirely alternate; but if the tumor compresses the roots of this nerve, its paralysis will occur upon the same side (I shall discuss the electrical reaction hereafter). When the lesion affects the inferior nucleus of the facial, the alternate facial paralysis will be only partial.

In an article upon the characteristic signs of tumors at the base of the brain (Wien. med. Halle, 1863, 6–9), I published the first observation in which facial paralysis, due to disease of the pons, was accompanied by diminution and, finally, by abolition of the farado-muscular contractility. Duchek has also described (Med. Jahrb. 1 H., 1865) a case of tumor of the pons, in which he observed diminution of electro-muscular contractility upon the paralyzed half of the face and body. My own observation in this regard deserves especial attention on account of the complications which were present.

2. The patient, 38 years of age, complained of headache which had lasted five months, in the temporal and occipital regions, and upon whi h a diminution of motion and of the visual function gradually supervened. Upon examination the patient presented double amaurosis (atrophy of the optic nerves); both pupils are dilated. The face is paralyzed upon the right side, the velum palati on the left side is thinned, more elevated and, in the pronunciation of vowels, is drawn upwards more strongly than on the right side. The ocular conjunctiva, nares, vault, and velum palati, the tonsils, mucous membrane of the cheek, gums, tongue, and upper teeth, are completely anæsthetic on the right side; the lower teeth and the floor of the mouth have preserved their normal sensibility. The anæsthesia of the right cheek is bounded behind by a vertical line starting from the concha of the ear and extends upon the scalp, forehead, and face, as far as the lower jaw. Upon faradic exploration, the electro-muscular contractility is found to be entirely abolished upon the paralyzed half of the face. The left lower and upper limbs are paretic. Taste and smell have disappeared upon the right side, but hearing and speech are preserved. In the next six months paralysis of the right external oculo-motor nerve and amaurosis occurred. The left half of the body remained paretic, while complete hemiplegia appeared upon the right side. In the last two weeks right pleurisy supervened, and the abolition of motion rapidly became complete.

Autopsy: A nodular tumor, larger than a nut, was found upon the left half of the

pons which was partially flattened and compressed : in the centre it contained bands of hard connective tissue of a yellowish color, which disappeared towards the softened and reddish-gray periphery. The tumor also extends upon the cerebellar peduncle as far as the left cerebellar hemisphere which, together with the left olivary body, has suffered compression. The fourth ventricle is compressed laterally. The trigeminal, facial, and acoustic nerves are enclosed in a thick layer of the new-formed tissue.

I have learned, by more recent investigations, that the electrical phenomena which we have described in facial paralysis from tumors of the pons, should be rendered complete by the following considerations: to the loss of faradic excitability of the muscles and nerve-fibres of the face, is added an increase of the galvano-muscular contractility with diminution or loss of the galvanic excitability of the branches of the facial. The following observation of a tumor of the pons is especially interesting on account of these characteristic symptoms:

3. In the beginning of June, 1871, a woman, aged forty-five years, entered the service of Dr. Scholz. She had suffered for four years from headache and vertigo and, for the past four months, from paralysis of the left cheek and of the limbs upon the right side of the body. Upon examination I found complete facial paralysis upon the left side and an increase of the cutaneous sensibility to physical and electrical irritants, with loss of farado-muscular contractility and of the excitability of the branches of the facial nerve. The galvano-muscular excitability is notably increased (the right side gives no reaction to a slight current), especially to the descending current at the negative pole and upon interruption of the current. There has been loss of hearing (the tympanum is normal) upon the left side since the beginning of the disease (according to Politzer the labyrinth was diseased from compression of the acoustic nerve). When the tongue was protruded, it deviated to the right.

The right eye is sensitive, the ocular conjunctiva strongly injected, the cornea is softened, the right limbs are paralyzed, with diminution of the electro-muscular contractility, and the electro-cutaneous sensibility is much weaker than on the left side. In order to distinguish the points of the æsthesiometer apart, they must be separated, on the palm of the left hand, to 11.2 mm.; on the right hand, to 38.2 ; on the left forearm, to 43.5 ; on the right forearm, to 61.3 ; on the left leg, to 41.7 ; on the right leg, to 59.2. These phenomena persisted unchanged during a stay of three weeks in the hospital. Towards the end of the month the patient returned to her relatives. Baerwinkel has lately published (Arch. f. klin. Med., XII. Bd., 1874) a case of tumor of the pons, in which electrical exploration upon the side of the facial paralysis gave similar results.

When the tumors of the pons extend to the middle cerebellar peduncles a deviation of the cervical vertebræ is observed in man, similar to that noted in the above-mentioned experiments of Schiff. When the fifth pair of nerves are subjected to prolonged compression, ophthalmia occurs from lesion of the trigeminus, as in the cases which I have published above and which presented the symptoms of an affection of the pons and adjacent structures.

4. An assistant surgeon, thirty-four years of age, presented, upon admission, paralysis of the right limbs (which had lasted eight months) and left facial paralysis. Later, paralysis and anæsthesia also occurred in the domain of the left trigeminus, external oculo-motor and acoustic nerves. The left eye could not be rotated outwards past the vertical line, the left upper lid remained open. The masseter and temporal muscles were also paralyzed, hearing and smell weakened on the left side, and taste upon the left half of the tongue. A burning sensation was felt at times upon the anæsthetic portions of the cheek ; speech is stuttering ; the head is always directed to the left and forwards. Contractions and pains occur from time to time in the right limbs. About four days before death inflammation and tumefaction of the left conjunctiva occurred, with an abundant purulent secretion. Upon the following day the cornea was of a dull white color and became more and more opaque. It assumed a cadaverous appearance, became completely opaque and diffluent and finally

softened and ulcerated, allowing the crystalline lens and aqueous humor to escape. Upon the autopsy a tumor as large as a walnut was found upon the left half of the pons varolii and the left cerebellar peduncle.

The pons is often secondarily affected by the extension of growths which have developed in adjacent portions of the brain; the symptoms are then complex. Thus, in an observation by Sarne (Gaz. des Hôpit., 196, 1869) a child, four years old, who suffered from epileptiform convulsions, presented, as the first morbid symptoms, disturbances of speech and paralysis of the left oculo-motor followed by paralysis of the left side of the face and of the right limbs. Towards the close of life the child suffered from disturbances of deglutition and from paralysis of the right oculo-motor nerve. Upon the autopsy a cheesy tubercle, the size of a walnut, was found upon the pons varolii, occupying the entire left side and a portion of the right, and extending in front across the left peduncle and as far as the centre of the right peduncle.

Finally, we must mention paralyses of the ocular and tongue muscles among the motor disturbances in pons tumors.

With regard to the first we are of Larcher's opinion (Essai sur la path. de la protubér. annulaire, thèse, Paris, 1869), according to whom the diverging strabismus, which occurs in rare cases, is due to an extension of the lesion to the cerebral peduncle, while the converging strabismus (paralysis of external oculo-motor) is much more frequently caused by tumors of the pons itself. The disorders of speech, frequently mentioned by Ladame, Da Venezia and Larcher, generally affect the articulation of words. The lesion of speech is of a motor nature from compression of the roots of the hypoglossal nerve, and must not be mistaken for aphasia. Leyden designates, by the term anarthria, those disturbances in the articulation of words which follow a lesion of one of the motor centres situated below the tubercula quadrigemina (pons varolii and olivary bodies). According to Leyden and Meissner the voice is retained for a long time in birds, even after extirpation of the ganglia of the brain and base.

Sensory disturbances exist, according to Ladame, in about one-third of the cases. On careful examination they will undoubtedly be found even more frequent. The larger proportion of the sensory disorders are manifested upon the side of the body opposite the seat of the tumor. I have observed, in this particular, a characteristic phenomena which has not been previously described. As may be seen in the third observation of tumors of the pons, which I have reported on page 127, in addition to the alternate motor paralysis, crossed sensory disturbances also occurred (hyperæsthesia of the left cheek, anæsthesia of the right (paralyzed) limbs). I had previously reported this characteristic symptom (Traité d'électrothérapie, 2e édition, 1872) and Meynert confirmed the observation (Sitzber. d. W. Gesells. d. Aerzte, Jan. 31, 1873) in a case of encephalitis of the pons and of the right middle cerebellar peduncle. The alternation of the sensory paralyses depends, according to Meynert, upon a lesion of the root of the fifth pair in its central course which, before its decussation, passes through the pons and medulla oblongata. The posterior spinal columns, however, are directed upwards across the posterior portion of the pons and participate in the decussation in the pyramids. In my fourth observation crossed sensory disturbances were also present with alternate motor paralysis. In the exceptional instances in which the anæsthesia occurs upon the same side as the tumor, the latter, as Ladame has already remarked, has compressed the medulla oblongata; in other cases the tumor has directly compressed the trigeminus.

The mental faculties are very often impaired in tumors of the pons (about one-half the cases according to Ladame). The symptoms most frequently observed are loss of memory, apathy, and stupor, which are usually due to cerebral compression. Cephalalgia is very frequent, but its position varies a great deal and is of slight value in localization, being sometimes limited to the frontal or occipital regions and sometimes general and diffused. Disturbances of deglutition and vomiting are frequently observed among the later phenomena due to tumors in this region.

We may summarize the most important and striking symptoms of tumors of the pons varolii, as follows: absence of convulsions, crossed paralysis of motion, often also of sensation; frequent abolition of the faradomuscular contractility and increase of the galvano-muscular reaction, with complete unilateral facial paralysis; disorders of the special senses (especially amblyopia or amaurosis), difficulty in the articulation of speech, frequent dysphagia, converging strabismus.

XI.—Tumors of the Cerebellar Peduncles.

The cerebellar peduncles maintain intimate anatomical relations with the pons and cerebellum. The fibres of the middle cerebellar peduncle surround the pons in a transverse direction and, upon the sides of the latter, they are directed upwards, decussating, in greatest part, towards the inferior layers of the lateral lobes of the cerebellum. It therefore follows that lesions of the transverse fibres of the pons also act upon their continuation in the middle cerebellar peduncles, and that, on the other hand, degenerations of the cerebellum also cause lesions therein.

Schiff's beautiful experiments have established, in a striking manner, the truth and importance of the relations which we have pointed out. If the middle cerebellar peduncles are incised at the side of the pons, the animals, when they attempt to walk, will perform a rotatory movement directed towards the side of the lesion. The paralysis is therefore on the opposite side and its action is crossed. If the incision is made laterally through the lobes of the cerebellum the animal will turn to the side opposite the lesion. The paralysis is therefore upon the corresponding side, and the action is direct. This explains the apparent contradiction between the opinions of Magendie and Hertwig, on the one hand, and Longet and Laffargue on the other, with regard to the direction of the rotation.

Very recently Curschmann (Klin. u. Exper. z. Path. d. Kleinh., Schenkel, D. Arch. f. kl. Med., XII. Bd., 1873), by incision of the parts which unite the two cerebellar peduncles between the acoustic nucleus and the hemisphere of the cerebellum, has caused the production, not of a forced rotation, but of a forced lateral decubitus in such a manner that the animal fell upon the injured side and maintained this position until death, which occurred in a few hours. It resumed the same attitude when placed upon the other side or in any other untrammelled position. But in lesions of the acoustic prominence the animal always presented very marked rotatory movements around the vertical axis, from the sound side toward the side of the lesion, with coexisting deviation of the eyes. The eye upon the side of the lesion was directed downwards and forwards, that on the other side, backwards and upwards.

Curschmann obtained an autopsy upon a female phthisical patient, 39 years old, who had suffered from prolonged headaches, vertigo, and convulsions. She always lay upon the left side, with strong rotation of the head to the right and forwards, and

assumed this attitude as soon as she ceased to execute other movements. A foyer of softening, due to basilar tubercular meningitis, was found in the right cerebellar peduncle at the junction of the superior and middle peduncles.

Physiological experiments serve to confirm these pathological observations. The movements of manége, or the rotation around an axis, are shown in a characteristic manner in many cases. We do not know at present whether these motor impulses are due to defective consciousness (orientation) of the body with regard to its relations to surrounding objects or, as I incline to believe, to involuntary muscular contractions caused by lesions of certain central organs (as in the experiments which we have mentioned above). I have reported in detail, under tumors of the pons, a personal observation of partial rotation around the vertical axis with deviation of the head to the left (tumor of the right half of the pons, extending to the left cerebellar peduncle). I do not think it will be superfluous to add some cases drawn from the older literature as well as from more recent works, in order to obtain the most striking symptoms of the disease now under consideration.

Friedberg has published an interesting study in Wagner's Arch. f. Heilkunde (2 J., p. 385–432), upon the semeiotic importance of involuntary movements of manége and involuntary rotation around the vertical axis of the body. We shall here describe the most important observations contained in this work.

Among these cases (which include tumors, hemorrhages, and spots of softening) are some in which the rotation occurred from the side on which the lesion was situated towards the opposite side. Thus, in Serres' case (rotation from right to left around the vertical axis of the body, followed later by an attack of apoplexy and left hemiplegia) a cavity filled with blood-clots, with signs of cerebral softening, was found at the point of penetration of the middle cerebellar peduncle into the right cerebellar hemisphere. Belhomme's patient had lost consciousness, squatted down and turned rapidly around the vertical axis of the body (most frequently from left to right). Upon autopsy two depressions were found upon the two middle cerebellar peduncles. These depressions (more marked on the left side) were caused by two exostoses growing from the ridge of the sella turcica. A boy 4½ years old, observed by Minchin, had suffered at first from headache, periodical convulsions, disorders of deglutition and respiration; he was then affected with rotatory movements from left to right around the vertical axis of the body, and finally became hemiplegic on the right side. In this case (as in the following one of Friedberg) the rotation occurred first in the cervical, then in the dorsal, and finally in the lumbar vertebræ. A tubercle, as large as an almond, was found at the base of the left cerebellar hemisphere, inserted into the surface, with softening of the adjacent parts, probably as far as the cerebellar peduncles. Friedberg's patient had received a blow upon the anterior part of the head, causing a fracture with depression of the right parietal bone and subsequent meningitis. After the meningitis had subsided, movements of manége (forming a circle with the convexity directed towards the right) appeared in paroxysms, followed at a later period by rotatory movements from left to right around the vertical axis, and by polyuria and glycosuria. Autopsy: The dura mater, softened and discolored, was driven against the left inferior lobe of the cerebellum by a fragment of necrosed bone from the internal table of the occipital bone. Opposite this point the left cerebellar arachnoid was opaque, the pia mater strongly injected, and between the two a thin layer of fibrinous exudation. The injection of the pia mater extended also to the left cerebellar peduncle, especially to its internal part.

In Krieg's case rotatory movements occurred from left to right; at the autopsy a hæmorrhagic extravasation was found in the cortical substance of the right cerebellar hemisphere. Gustorff's patient suffered, after a fall, from several attacks of circular movements, with violent paroxysms of vertigo. A fibrous cyst, as large as a hen's egg, was found in the left cerebellar hemisphere; the cyst contained a small quantity of fluid and a bluish-black body, as large as a nut, infiltrated with blood and of a brawny consistence.

In other cases observed by Petit, Serres, and Weidler, lesions of the cerebellar peduncles and cerebellum were noted although rotation of the body around a vertical axis did not occur during life. Friedreich's patient suffered from violent pains in the left eye and from left facial neuralgia; in addition, he had right hemiplegia, weakness of sight and audition on the left side, with purulent ophthalmia. Upon autopsy a tumor as large as a hazel-nut was found in the left cerebellar peduncle. In an observation which I have published (Wien. med. Halle, 1863, 1869), the patient, who had suffered for several years from headache and frequent attacks of vomiting, was seized with left hemiplegia, facial paralysis, amblyopia and paresis of the external rectus upon the same side; the motility of the limbs and sight were less altered upon the right side. Loss of speech (with preservation of intelligence) occurred from time to time, lasting two or three days, and the patient remained in this condition until death, sometimes deprived of speech, sometimes barely able to stammer a few words. A tumor as large as a walnut (with softening of adjacent parts) was found in the left middle cerebellar peduncle; the optic nerves were compressed, flattened and hard.

Among the observations made in modern literature we may mention a case reported by Vigla (Gaz. d. Hôp., 72, 1866), in which the patient was affected with violent frontal headache, loss of sight (shining spots upon the fundus of the left eye) and of hearing; the head was directed backwards on account of contracture of the neck. While walking, involuntary movements occurred which were directed backwards and to the left. Autopsy: a hard tumor, the size of a walnut, was found upon the inferior surface of the right cerebellar hemisphere, towards its inner part; upon the right side atrophy was noticeable in the cerebellar peduncles, olivary bodies, pyramids, seventh and eighth pairs of nerves, and in the chiasm and right half of the tubercula quadrigemina, which were of a yellowish color; atrophy of the left optic nerve was also observed.

Bilot's case (Correspondenzbl. f. Psych., 3–4, 1867) was characterized by violent occipital headache and deviation of the left labial commissure. The left eye could only be half opened, the head was inclined to the left and forwards and, while walking, the body was markedly inclined to the right (with a feeling of oscillation). At a later period disturbances of respiration and hyperæsthesia (especially in the right limbs) occurred. Antopsy: the cerebellum was increased in volume, especially upon the left side, and contained a tubercle five centimetres long; the cerebellar peduncles, and medulla oblongata were pushed to the right and flattened; on the left side the olivary bodies and roots of the pneumogastric nerve were atrophied.

In Krauss's patient, who was four years of age (Allg. med. Centralzeit., Sept., 1867), uncertainty of the gait was noticed from the beginning, with weakness and tremor of the left limbs. The later symptoms were inability to walk, involuntary micturition, strabismus and amaurosis. Autopsy: a tumor, as large as a hen's egg, was situated at the base of the brain, occupying the position of the two halves of the pons, the cerebellar peduncles and the cerebellum, especially on the left side, partly destroying the vermis inferior and the middle cerebellar peduncles, filling the floor of the fourth ventricle without affecting its walls, and strougly compressing also the posterior portion of the chiasm.

A boy, three years old, was placed under my care, presenting an abnormal development of the anterior portion of the head and weakness of intellect; he did not speak, and suffered from periodical spasms of the extensor muscles. The head was constantly turned towards the left and forwards; the gait was unsteady and skipping, and associated with a tendency to fall upon the left side. When the child stands upright he turns two or three times around the vertical axis of the body. I diagnosed a tumor of the cerebellar peduncle with coexisting ventricular hydrocephalus.

The variations which have been observed, in different cases, with regard to the direction of the rotation, may be due, if we may judge from the above-mentioned experiments of Schiff, to localization of the disease of the cerebellar peduncles either within the region of the pons or that of the cerebellum. In accordance with Curschmann's experiments we

should, in pathological cases belonging to this category, examine the cerebellar peduncles and their appendages with great care, and should not overlook lesions of the acoustic prominence (acoustic nucleus). It still remains for us to dispose of the theory that the rare examples of anomalous movements, which we have passed in review, are due to diseases of the cerebellum itself. Magendie and Schiff's experiments have shown that these peculiar movements are not observed in lesions of the cerebellum unless the middle cerebellar peduncles are involved at the same time. Clinical observations also support this view. In Gavarret's and Belhomme's cases mention is only made of a lesion of the peduncles of the pons. In Curschmann's recent observation, quoted above, the left cerebellar peduncle was alone affected, the cerebellum and peduncles of the pons being intact. In Serres', Gustorff's and Friedberg's patients the peduncles of the pons were affected in addition to the cerebellum. It is true that in Minchin's and Krieg's published cases mention is only made of cerebellar lesions; but in these cases the middle cerebellar peduncles were not examined. Thus, physiological research, as well as pathological observation, prove that affections of the cerebellar peduncles are the principal cause of the motor disturbances under consideration.

From the preceding observations it appears that the most frequent signs of tumors of the cerebellar peduncles are as follows: headache, vertigo, disorders of the special senses, hemiplegia, unsteady gait with a tendency to fall upon the side, and partial rotation around a vertical axis, with lateral rotation of the head. The symptoms which are especially characteristic are: involuntary movements of manége or involuntary rotation around the vertical axis of the body.

XII.—Tumors of the Cerebellum.

The study of the cerebellum has, of late years, occupied the attention of anatomists and physiologists, as well as of pathologists, and a large number of observations are presented to our consideration. Recent histological researches have demonstrated that the cerebellar cortex is in crossed communication by means of the superior cerebellar peduncles, with the cortex of the brain (especially with the corona radiata). The middle cerebellar peduncle contains fibres which pass out from the cerebral ganglia through the cerebral peduncle (centrifugal fibres), in addition to commissural fibres between the two halves of the cerebellum. The inferior cerebellar peduncle originates from the motor and sensory portions of the restiform body. A portion of the posterior spinal column also originates in the cerebellum. Finally, the inferior cerebellar peduncle is connected with the acoustic nerve (which terminates in the cerebellum) and with the optic nerve.

With regard to the physiological functions of the cerebellum, we know since the time of Flourens, Carpenter, etc., that the organ plays an undoubted part in co-ordination of movements. While a bird, which has been deprived of one of the cerebral hemispheres, performs coordinated movements when it is pinched or when it attempts to escape, the animals, from whom the cerebullum has been removed, have an uncertain, wavering gait and often make missteps or stamping movements. Schiff attributes these movements to a paralysis of the vertebral column, which is, however, said to result from lesion of the cerebellar peduncles. According to Leven and Ollivier, isolated lesions of the cerebellum in animals

produce rotatory movements, general muscular weakness, strabismus, and sometimes incomplete hemiplegia. The animals, however, always recover at the end of one or two weeks. Lesions of the cerebellum and medulla oblongata, in addition to the preceding symptoms, cause the animal to fall and give rise to involuntary evacuations of urine and fæces, spasms, disorders of deglutition and respiration; death always occurs at the end of one or two days. According to Lussana the cerebellum is the centre of the muscular sense and, for this reason, lesions of the organ cause interference with the precision of movements. Despite the diversity of opinions upon the functions of the cerebellum it is evident that cerebellar lesions produce marked disturbances of co-ordination. These disturbances may vary greatly, according to the depth to which the lesion has involved the hemispheres and vermis, and also according to the portion of the posterior columns or of the fibres of the cerebellar peduncles, which has been affected. In a case of absence of the cerebellum, observed by Cruveilhier (Anat. pathol., Vol. I., liv. XV., p. 5), the patient suffered from weakness of the limbs, was unable to utter any sounds, and presented a high degree of imbecility, although the functions of special sense were preserved. Lussana's patient (atrophy of the cerebellum) presented an alteration of the muscular sense (Mi manca la terra sotto i piedi). The symptoms mentioned by other observers, such as hemiplegia or paraplegia, partial paralyses, and various anomalies in the movements of locomotion, indicate the frequent occurrence of complications in the appendages of the cerebellum.

Among the morbid symptoms of cerebellar tumors we may mention, in the first rank, cephalalgia, which, according to Leven and Ollivier and also according to Ladame, is most frequently situated in the occipital region, and is said by Friedreich to be increased by pressure upon the neck The majority of authors coincide in the statement that the psychical functions and faculty of speech are only rarely affected. The most frequent and constant symptoms consist in disturbances of motion. According to the authors above mentioned, irritative motor symptoms are very frequently observed. These consist of general convulsions, which Lussana attributes to a coexisting lesion in the pons or spinal cord, but which Brown-Séquard considers to be due to lesions of the substance of the cerebellum. As symptoms of depression we may mention general muscular weakness, oscillations and uncertainty in walking, partial tremors of the limbs and paralyses, which vary in form and intensity. In addition to general muscular weakness we very often observe, according to Leven and Ollivier, limited paralyses (especially hemiplegia on the side opposite to the cerebellar lesion); paraplegia is rare. Movements of rotation and movements of manége were present in one-third of the cases collected by Leven and Ollivier. They are most frequently incomplete, and consist in torsion of the trunk, involuntary lateral inclination or in turning the head backwards. In three cases complete manége movements were noted. In the three cases cited by Ladame from Mettenheimer, Cazin, and Berenius, the symptoms were the same as those obtained in experimental lesions of the cerebellar peduncles. True disturbances of co-ordination are rarely observed. The examination of the spinal cord has been neglected in the majority of cases and too little attention has been paid, at the same time, to changes present in other portions of the brain. In a work by Tuerck, upon the primary degenerations of certain columns of the cord (Sitzber. d. Kais. Akad. d. Wiss., XVI. Bd.), a case of cancer of the vermis inferior, as large as a hen's egg, is mentioned, which occurred in a boy six years of

age (the history of the affection was not reported). Considerable degeneration, in a longitudinal direction, was observed in the posterior columns and the posterior roots; the author did not consider the degeneration secondary to the cerebral lesion. In a case recently published by Eisenschnitz (Jahrb. f. Kinderheilkunde) a girl, eight years old, was affected with double amaurosis, frequent epileptiform attacks, oscillation during walking (movements intact during the recumbent position) and frequent masturbation. Upon autopsy a soft, friable tumor, as large as an egg, was found in the right anterior cerebral hemisphere, resting against the falx cerebri; in addition, the cortical substance of the left cerebellar hemisphere, in a layer about one millimetre in thickness, was completely transformed into a hard, friable mass of a greenish-yellow color, with blood-red spots upon cut section.

In the Vienna General Hospital I observed a patient, forty-eight years of age, who, after suffering previously from headache, was suddenly seized, about twenty months before admission, with inability to walk and with loss of speech (without disturbances of the special senses); the previous health had been good. Upon examination I found: ptosis and paresis of the lower muscles of the face on the left side, speech stuttering, the tongue deviated to the left, and moved with difficulty, disorders of deglutition, and frequent regurgitation of solids and liquids. The upper limbs were paralyzed and anæsthetic, the lower were merely paretic, their sensibility being only slightly changed. Micturition and defecation were performed involuntarily. The patient fell into more and more profound apathy and died at the end of two weeks, with very rapidly developing bed-sores, high fever, and cyanosis of the face. Autopsy: The base of the right cerebellar hemisphere, with the exception of the flocculus, internal portion of the tonsil and the semi-lunar lobe, was replaced by a tumor as large as an apple, rough, hard, and giving exit to a little fluid upon section. It was of a uniform white color, with some spots of a dull yellow hue. The tumor penetrated the inner meninges at a spot hardly as large as a hazel-nut, and adhered closely to the dura mater at the anterior border of the foramen magnum. Chronic hydrocephalus, old tubercles at the apex of the right lung, and the lesions of Bright's disease in the left kidney, were also present.

Paralysis of the facial, oculo-motor, and hypoglossal nerves occurred in this case, in addition to the progressive paralysis of sensation and motion in the limbs. The peculiar character of the paralyses was perhaps due to the gradual compression of the cervical portion of the spinal cord. Among the special senses, sight and hearing were most frequently affected. The blindness (with final atrophy of the optic nerves, Galezowski) is due to the extension of inflammation to the optic track and geniculate bodies. The deafness is produced by the compression exercised by the tumor upon the acoustic nerve or by a lesion of the nucleus of this nerve. In a case reported by Gaston Sieffert (tubercle of the right cerebellar hemisphere) he was able to detect, with the ophthalmoscope, the presence of tubercular granulations in the right choroid. In the cases published by Edes (Boston Med. Journ., 1863) and by Tilling (St. Petersb. Zeit., 1872), the following symptoms were observed: neuro-retinitis with retinal hemorrhages, nystagmus and paralyses, some of which were direct, the others crossed with regard to the cerebellar lesion, on account of the compression of the medulla oblongata by the tumor.

The disorders of deglutition, the acceleration of the pulse, and the respiratory disturbances which occur in cerebellar tumors, must be attributed to a paralysis of the functions of the medulla oblongata. The irritation of the genital organs, noticed in some cases, proceeds, according to Longet, not from the cerebellum but from the subjacent medulla oblongata.

Finally, we may state, with regard to the differential diagnosis, that cerebellar affections are distinguished from ataxia by the frequent head-

aches (usually in the occipital region), by convulsions and by motor disorders which, with a little care, can be readily differentiated. The latter, according to Cyon, are caused by the vertigo. The patient experiences a sensation as if objects were revolving around him and lacks a point of support upon the ground. The ataxic, however, who is unable to stand on his feet, is free from all fear of falling when he is supported or is in the recumbent posture. In experiments upon animals, the motor disturbances only make their appearance when the cerebellar hemispheres and the vermis are excised to a certain depth, or when the portions that originate in the cerebellar peduncles are removed in great part. According to Schiff and Valentin these lesions cause weakness of the muscles of the vertebral column.

I am of the opinion that, in cerebellar affections, the central action, which presides over the fixation of the vertebral column and over the co-

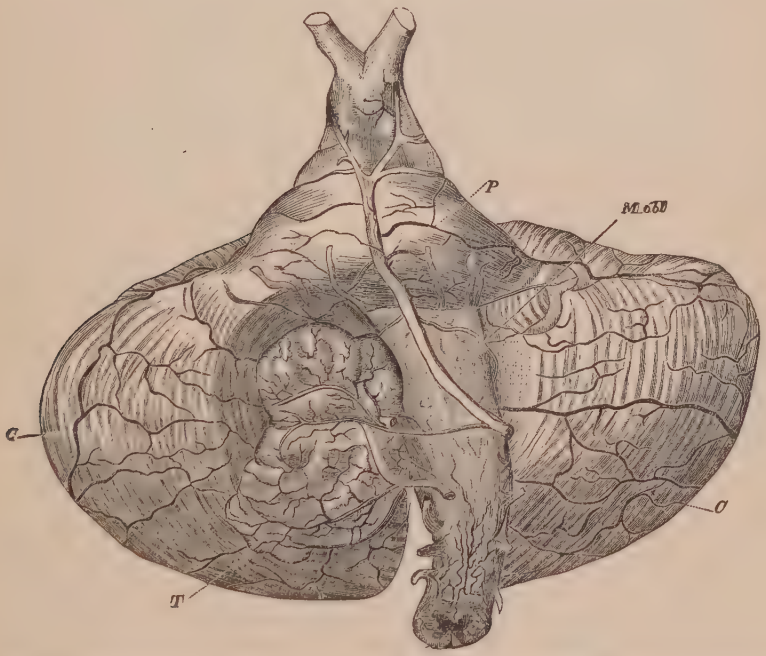


FIG. 10.—Tumor of the cerebellum, which has pushed the medulla oblongata to one side and produced softening in it. *T*, tumor; *C*, cerebellum; *M obl*, medulla oblongata; *P*, pons varolii.

ordination of the movements of the trunk, is interfered with and that this gives rise to oscillations of the trunk sufficiently marked to disturb the sensation of equilibrium and to cause vertigo, swaying and uncertainty of gait. In a more advanced degree, the vertical position and all movements of locomotion are affected. The movements of manége are caused, according to Immermann, by a predominance of the disorders of innervation upon one half of the trunk.

The differentiation between cerebellar diseases and sclerosis of the posterior columns is made by the ensemble of the following symptoms: in cerebellar affections, hemiplegic symptoms are very common, the para-

plegic forms are rare; movements of manége or of rotation (usually incomplete) occur; there are no disorders of coordination properly speaking, and no bilateral shooting pains; cutaneous hyperæsthesia is frequently observed; there are no symptoms of irritation or weakness of the genital functions and, finally, no anomalies of galvanic excitability.

We may summarize the principal signs of cerebellar tumors as follows: occipital headache, convulsions of an epileptiform character, oscillations, uncertainty of gait, intense vertigo, indications of rotatory movements, amblyopia or amaurosis, convergent strabismus, absence of psychical disorders.

CHAPTER XII.

PARASITES OF THE BRAIN.

Encysted parasites of the brain have only been known to physicians during the past century. Rendtorf (De hydatitid cerebr. tum. Berol., 1822) and Aran (Arch. gén., Sept., 1841) first gave an exact description of hydatids in the human brain. As a complement to the study of tumors developing in different regions of the brain, we shall now examine from an anatomical and clinical point of view, the animal parasites which occur in the cranial cavity, viz., the cysticercus (cysticercus cellulosæ) which is the more frequent, and the echinococcus (echinococcus hominis) which is of much rarer occurrence.

a. *Cysticercus of the brain (cysticercus cellulosæ).*

The cysticerci of the brain, which develop after the introduction of their embryons (ova of tænia), are observed both in the meninges and in the cerebral parenchyma. In general they are found lodged in the depth of the tissues and, exceptionally, in a free state. Among 88 cases, Kuechenmeister (Zeitschr. f. prakt. Heilk. 3.27, 1866) found the vesicles free in only nine, of which five occurred in the ventricles. The cysticerci were found in the meninges (especially in the pia mater) 23 times; upon the surface of the cerebral hemispheres, 59 times; in the white substance of the brain, 19 times; in the corpus striatum, optic thalamus, and adjacent commissures, 32 times; in the ventricles, 18 times (more frequently in the right lateral ventricle); in the cerebellum, 18 times; in the pons varolii, 4 times; in the medulla oblongata, twice.

According to Kuechenmeister and Ferber, the cerebral ventricles present the most favorable soil for the development of the cysticerci, and vesicles an inch in diameter or even as large as a pigeon's or hen's egg, are found in this position. They very rarely extend from one ventricle to the other, nor do several large vesicles occur in juxtaposition. The space between the meninges and the convolutions also appears favorable to the development of the parasites; the white substance of the brain yields, in this respect, to the cortical portions.

It is a peculiar anatomical fact that the parts which are rich in vessels, such as the ventricles, the ganglia and their commissures, the pia mater and the cortical substance, are the favorite site of the cysticerci. This fact appears to indicate, in my opinion, that the ova of these parasites, introduced into the digestive tract from without, are carried into the brain by the current of blood and deposited, by preference, in those regions which are richest in vessels. But, a certian number of the parasites may

pass through the walls of the vessels and, by following the meshes of the connective tissue, reach other portions of the brain or even other soft portions of the economy. Among 88 cases of cerebral parasites collected by Kuechenmeister, the cysticerci were found eleven times in other portions of the body.

The cerebral cysticercus is usually inclosed in a very soft spherical envelope in which the animal is seen, with the naked eye, as a small white tubercle. Under the microscope, the neck of the parasite becomes visible with the circle of characteristic hooks, curved inwardly. The cerebral tissue around the cysticercus is usually unchanged. Sometimes the meninges, at the point of insertion of the cyst, are merely affected to a slight extent or the adjacent cerebral parenchyma presents slight grades of pallor, œdema, atrophy, softening, ecchymoses or hæmorrhagic extravasations. In rare cases a firm capsule is present, with inflammatory thickening of the surrounding tissue. In the exceptional cases in which the cerebral ventricles contain free vesicles, the cavity is enlarged, the ependyma thickened and the adjacent cavities contain an accumulation of serum. In animals the vesicle is found shrivelled after death, its walls and contents opaque and granular, and the whole reduced to a pasty mass. In order to distinguish these masses from similar calcareous concretions following encysted cerebral abscesses and tubercular or syphilitic productions, we must be able to discern the characteristic hooks under the microscope. Thus, in Westphal's case (Berl. klin. Wschr., 43, 1865), Cohnheim found the remains of cysticerci in a calcareous mass of the fourth ventricle and, in addition, the headless ampullæ of cysticerci were present at the base, in the two fissures of Sylvius, in the pons, upon the sides of the medulla oblongata, between the origins of the nerves and on the cord, especially upon the cauda equina.

The cerebral cysticercus occurs very frequently in certain localities and rarely in others. These variations depend upon the importance attached to hog-breeding in different countries. According to Cobbold and Manning (Med. Times, Jan.–Feb., 1871), it occurs with greatest frequency in those localities in which cows pasture in fields which are strewn with the excrement of men and animals who live in cities. Cerebral parasites are usually found in individuals belonging to the lower and dirtier classes of society, and men are much more liable to infection than women. Kuechenmeister states that cysticerci are rarely observed in the first ten years of life ; the greatest frequency occurs from twenty to sixty years. According to Graefe (Arch., 12 Bd., 1866, oral communication from Virchow) cerebral cysticerci are found in Prussia in two per cent. of all autopsies.

The symptoms of cysticerci of the brain present great variations, according to the situation, size and number of the vesicles, and according to the extent to which they have affected the cerebral parenchyma. The coexistence of parasites in several portions of the brain complicates the symptoms, as in tumors. In quite a considerable number of cases they are manifested by very slight symptoms and the cerebral cysticercus remains latent, especially in children.

Among the frequent symptoms we may mention headache, vertigo, motor and psychical disturbances. Among the latter, the symptoms of irritation predominate in the beginning and often, also, for a certain length of time. Griesinger (Arch. d. Heilk., 5 H., 1862) first called attention to certain irritative phenomena on the part of motion and of the psychical faculties. In Kuechenmeister's statistics, which include eighty-

eight cases, epilepsy was noted twenty-four times, simple muscular spasms or convulsions six times, mental diseases twenty-eight times.

The epilepsy due to the presence of cysticerci takes an unusually rapid and precipitous course (in about half the cases, according to Griesinger). The attacks, at first infrequent or subacute, become more and more frequent and severe, and lead to death, after having finally caused grave cerebral symptoms, delirium, drowsiness and prostration of the vital powers. The epilepsy caused by cysticerci is more frequent in the male sex and occurs, according to Kuechenmeister, when the two hemispheres, the ventricles, pons, and medulla oblongata, have become involved. We must also mention certain irritative motor symptoms which occur in very rare instances. Thus, Choulant-Dommer (cysticerci of the vermis superior and middle lobe of cerebellum) and Griesinger (parasites in middle cerebellar peduncle and cerebellum) have observed spasmodic rotatory movements of the neck and head, with violent attacks of vomiting.

The mental disturbances, which develop in lesions of different parts of the cerebral cortex, appear under the form of delirium, maniacal attacks, illusions, and later as melancholy, somnolence, stupor and mental decay. A patient, forty-eight years of age, was received at the Vienna General Hospital, who, for ten years, had suffered from epilepsy, with very long intervals in which consciousness remained intact. During the week preceding death, the epileptic attacks succeeded one another very rapidly (80 to 100 daily). At the autopsy, nearly sixty cysticerci, larger than a pea, were found in the cortex of the two cerebral hemispheres, and another foyer in the right corpus striatum.

Paralyses of the limbs are rare symptoms in cysticerci of the brain. Among Kuechenmeister's eighty-eight cases, the crysticerci were situated seventeen times in the corpus striatum and anterior commissure, but well-marked hemiplegia was, nevertheless, observed only in three cases. Paraplegia appears exceptionally and only in lesions at the base. Paralyses of the muscles of the eyes and neck are also rare, but the sphincters are more frequently affected (nine times). From the preceding statements, it would appear that cysticerci of the brain usually separate the motor fibres without injuring them materially. The proof of this hypothesis should be sought for in future investigations, by minute examinations of the parenchyma. The large vesicles may, however, interfere with the motor fibres either directly or indirectly. More or less complete paralyses may also be caused by circulatory disturbances, following epileptiform attacks. Sensory disturbances are rare and depend upon secondary changes in the sensory cerebral fibres. The blindness, observed in a few cases, is caused by the presence of parasites in the chiasm, pons or cerebellum.

With regard to diagnosis, the probabilities, according to Griesinger, are in favor of cerebral cysticerci when, after previous headache, vertigo, vomiting and weakness of the limbs supervene, with paroxysms of muscular tremor and epileptiform attacks, especially when the latter occur towards the age of forty in previously healthy individuals, without any history of hereditary disease, traumatism, syphilis, or diseases of the large vessels. The epilepsy caused by cysticerci is at first subacute, as we have already stated. It then runs a rapid course and the attacks increase in number and violence, especially upon the approach of the fatal termination. In Ferber's case (Arch. d. Heilk., 6 H., 1862), despite the absence of epilepsy, the diagnosis was made during life from the other symptoms. If, after the above-mentioned prodromata, an alteration of the mental faculties supervenes with complex symptoms of depression (hear-

ing and sight enfeebled, photophobia, strabismus, anomalies of the pupils, headache, vertigo, somnolence, unilateral pains in the limbs, uncertain gait), we should suspect cysticerci of the brain, according to Griesinger, if we are able to exclude general paralysis of the insane.

Sometimes other data are present which render the diagnosis of cerebral parasites probable; thus if we learn, for example, that the epileptiform attacks and mental disturbances in question appeared in individuals who had previously suffered from tænia, if these symptoms appear in dealers in pork, butchers, etc., or if we find that, in addition to these phenomena, vesicular masses appear under the skin or in the muscles (as in Bonhomme's and Tuengel-Ferber's patients) which may be excised and whose characteristic appearances may be recognized under the microscope.

In the majority of cases, the development of cerebral cysticerci terminates in death after frequent and violent convulsions, more rarely after the symptoms of paralytic insanity (Joire). Death may be due to apoplexy, œdema, ventricular dropsy or inflammatory softening. In certain cases, the parasites perish in the brain without having produced any noteworthy symptoms, or the disorders which have been produced may then subside. But we are ignorant as to the causes of this fortuntae termination, and treatment does not possess the slightest efficacy in this direction.

b. *Echinococcus of the Brain.*

The echinococcus is rarely found in the cerebral parenchyma. Among 363 cases of echinococcus collected by Davaine, this parasite was found twenty times in the brain and sixteen times in Cobbold's 136 cases. Of forty observations collected by Morgan (Manchest. Med. and Surg. Rep., 1, 1870), the echinococcus was situated ten times in the cerebral lobes, eight times in the cereflellum (but only twice in the cerebellum alone), four times in the ventricles, twice in the corpus callosum, once in the pons, etc. Echinococcus cysts (contrary to cysticerci) attain large dimensions and not unfrequently grow to the size of a walnut or orange. In Morgan's case, the cyst, which was as large as a cocoanut, weighed 647 grammes. In Rendtorff's case (hydatids of the right hemisphere and of the lateral ventricle in a child of eight years), the total weight amounted to 1,050 grammes. The cysts attain their greatest volume in the cerebral hemispheres and in the lateral ventricles, especially in children, in whom the unossified skull yields more readily to internal pressure and in whom the cerebral parenchyma is better able to tolerate serious lesions. The hydatids are most frequently isolated but, in rare cases, several cysts or an agglomeration of hydatids are found in the brain. The cyst is composed of an external fibrous membrane, rich in blood-vessels, which encloses the parasites, and of a second adjacent envelope, soft, amorphous and transparent. Its internal surface contains groups of small nuclei or buds, as large as millet-seeds, each of which is provided with the characteristic ring of hooks. The cerebral echinococcus, with its hooks and scoleces (immature tænia) is very rare. The internal cavity of the cyst is usually filled with a liquid which is either clear or contains floating débris and secondary vesicles. These are called acephalocysts, and their buds are destitute of hooks. The external envelope is also sometimes wanting. Local reaction is manifested by congestion, inflammation,

softening and atrophy of the adjacent parts, in consequence of the compression to which they have been subjected. More rarely, we find partial scleroses or hæmorrhages; but dropsy and dilatation of the ventricles, anæmia and flattening of the cerebral parenchyma or thinning of the cranial bones in children, are of much more frequent occurrence. Sometimes, also, the echinococci perish in the brain, shrivel up and undergo calcareous degeneration.

The cerebral echinococcus in man is rare in certain countries, while in others, such as Iceland and Australia, it is frequently met with. In these countries the frequent transmission of the parasite to man is effected by the cattle and shepherd dogs. According to Morgan, the affection is more frequent in men than in women. The echinococcus is rare in the first fifteen years of life, increases in frequency from fifteen to twenty-five years, and then again becomes less frequent.

The symptoms of cerebral echinococcus are not generally characteristic. The most constant symptom is headache; then follow vertigo, vomiting, tremors, epileptiform attacks (19 times in 40 cases, according to Morgan) and visual disorders (in 27 cases) under the form of optic neuritis or white atrophy; intelligence is rarely affected. Two cases have been recently observed in which the echinococcus cysts made their way from the cranial cavity to the outside, and in which attention has been drawn to certain other signs. In Reeb's case (Recueil de mém. de méd. et de chir. milit. 27, 1871) of a boy five years old, affected with chorea and atrophy of the optic nerves, a fluctuating tumor was found upon the left parietal bone, making its way through a fissure in this bone. At the autopsy, vesicles of echinococci were found in the two posterior lobes and in the ventricles; the parasites had destroyed the dura mater and were making their way outside of the cranial cavity, between the lambdoid and sagittal sutures. A still more recent case is that described by Westphal (Berl. klin. Wschr. 18, 1873), in which a young man, twenty-seven years old, who had previously suffered from headaches, presented the following symptoms: vomiting, photophobia, disturbances of sight (blindness and right exophthalmos), and later, paresis of the left side and projection of the right parietal region. After temporary œdema of the eyelids and conjunctiva on the right side, two breaches were found in the bone of the frontal region, through which the tumors appeared. Upon incision more than 90 vesicles, varying from the size of a pea to that of the fist of an adult, with easily recognizable buds and hooks, flowed through the opening and through the left nares. The case terminated in recovery.

The diagnosis of intracerebral echinococci can only be made with a certain degree of probability (as in cerebral cysticerci).

When the hydatids are situated in the cranial cavity, Westphal states that the diagnosis must be made in accordance with the following circumstances: tumor-symptoms appearing and disappearing alternately, œdema of the eyelids, losses of substance in the bones, appearance of circumscribed tumors, explorative puncture. The duration of the symptoms in the cases collected by Morgan averaged one and a half years.

The disease nearly always terminates in death. Complete recovery only occurred in Moulinié's patient, fifteen years old (after trephining), in Fletcher's patient, twenty-three years old (after frontal incision), and in the above-mentioned case of Westphal. In a boy of ten years observed by Berncastle, very marked improvement occurred after a discharge of fluid from the ear. The treatment may be inferred from the foregoing facts. Morgan has had good results in sheep by the introduction of a

trocar through the ethmoid or through a soft part of the skull. In accordance with this he has proposed to trephine the skull in man and to puncture the brain with an exploring trocar. But on account of the slight degree of certainty to be attached to symptoms of cerebral echinococci, and of the almost absolute impossibility of recognizing its real situation even after palpating and percussing the previously shaven skull, it is only in very exceptional cases that we will be able to carry Morgan's suggestion into practice.

CHAPTER XIII.

DIATHETIC DISEASES OF THE BRAIN (CEREBRAL TUBERCULOSIS, CARCINOMA AND SYPHILIS).

The diathetic affections of the brain, tuberculosis, carcinoma and syphilis, constitute the last chapter in our studies of cerebral disorders. With regard to syphilitic products, we might with propriety classify them among tumors on account of the similarity of their symptoms. But the large number of their peculiar characteristics and the more complete knowledge which we have obtained concerning them from recent researches, enable us to devote a special chapter to cerebral syphilis.

a. *Tuberculosis of the Brain.*

We are already acquainted with the acute forms of tuberculosis of the cerebral meninges (pp. 21–26). We will now occupy ourselves with the consideration of chronic tuberculosis of the brain and surrrounding parts. Tubercle of the brain is found both in the white and gray substance, more frequently in the latter. It occurs in the form of spherical masses, as large as a grain of hemp-seed or a lentil, isolated or conglomerate, and then attaining the volume of a small walnut or even of a hen's egg. Cerebral tubercle develops in various portions of the brain, in the cerebral hemispheres, motor ganglia, peduncles, pons, cerebellum and sometimes in the choroid plexuses. The tubercular masses present a yellowish color and a consistence which is sometimes firm, sometimes cheesy. When they form large agglomerations, the tumors are rough, contain several layers, and are very vascular. Cerebral tubercles are formed of rounded cells, partly fatty and atrophied, contained in a delicate fibrous framework with nuclear proliferations in the vessels.

At a more advanced period, the cerebral tubercle softens and disintegrates. Several years after recovery has taken place, the tuberculous tumor, especially in children, is found shrivelled, calcified, or of a doughy consistence and encysted. At times, the adjacent cerebral tissue presents no noteworthy changes. But when the tumor develops rapidly, it gives rise to phenomena of irritation or compression such as hyperæmia, small hæmorrhages, inflammatory degeneration or softening, or even atrophy and partial sclerosis. The accumulation of serum in the dilated ventricles is also a frequent complication.

Chronic tuberculosis of the pia mater or tuberculosis of the bones of the skull frequently coexists with cerebral tubercles. The former may exist as independent affections. Chronic tuberculosis of the pia mater is characterized by the presence of granular masses, varying from the size of a poppy-seed to that of an almond, and isolated or collected in groups. They develop upon the pia mater of the cerebral hemispheres and of the

cerebellum, but most frequently at the base. These small tumors adhere closely to the dura mater, which becomes thinned in consequence of the atrophy and loss of substance in the adjacent portions of the cranial bones. In other cases, they are directed towards the brain and their point of departure can only be recognized by the extensive adhesions of the pia mater. Tuberculosis of the cranial bones may be primary and may give rise to local caries, necrosis and fistulæ, or the rarefaction of the osseous tissue may be secondary to tubercles of the brain or meninges. Tuberculization often originates in the temporal bone. It proceeds from a tuberculous affection of the cavity of the tympanum or internal ear and, when it invades the Fallopian aqueduct and facial nerve, gives rise to facial paralysis. Caries of the mastoid process may also, as we have shown in the first chapter, give rise to meningitis, encephalitis or cerebral abscess, or to the grave symptoms of thrombosis of the sinuses. Sometimes the tuberculization starts from the petrous portion of the temporal bone or more rarely from the bones of the orbital cavity or nasal fossæ, extends through the meninges to the cerebral parenchyma, and tuberculous products develop abundantly at the base, in the cerebellum or in the adjacent cerebral lobes.

Tuberculous products in the brain are nearly always accompanied at a later period by tuberculosis of the lungs, bronchial and mesenteric glands, and very often by tuberculosis of the pia mater. Death may result from miliary tuberculosis, tubercular meningitis, and sometimes from inflammatory softening in the surrounding cerebral tissue.

According to Fleischmann (Jahrb. d. Kinderheilk., II. Bd., 1872), cerebral tubercles in children are accompanied, despite the absence of circulatory disturbances, by hæmorrhages into the cerebral cortex, pleura, pericardium and kidneys, and by spots of emphysema in the lungs. The hæmorrhages occur upon the side opposite to the situation of the cerebral affection, like the analogous changes observed by Brown-Séquard in his experiments, upon the effects of lesions of the pons and cerebral peduncles. We can readily comprehend that the changes in the different nerve-fibres, produced by the cerebral lesion, may also involve the vascular nerves which traverse the organs at the base of the brain together with the other fibres.

The chief cause of cerebral tubercles is the tuberculous diathesis. They are much rarer in adults than in children. Ladame found them 64 times among 87 cases of tumors in children; and Rilliet and Barthez, among 312 autopsies on tuberculous children, observed cerebral tubercles in 37 cases. They occur with the greatest frequency from the first year of life until the second dentition, that is to say, during the period in which the cerebral development is most active. Different observers do not agree with regard to the influence of sex. Cases of chronic cerebral tuberculosis are very frequent at the age of puberty, but they become infrequent after the fortieth year. Cerebral tuberculosis of adults may be primary and sometimes develops in several parts of the brain or at the base, without the coexistence of tuberculosis in other organs. In the majority of cases, however, especially in old people, cerebral tubercles develop after the diathesis has been manifested in other viscera. Injuries and exposure appear to favor the outbreak of cerebral tubercles in individuals predisposed to the affection.

The symptoms of cerebral tubercles present a great variability according to the situation, size and manner of development of the tumors. Isolated and small tuberculous products, developing slowly at the convexity of the cerebrum or cerebellum or in the neighborhood of the ganglia, may remain latent. A tubercle larger than a hazel-nut and which had

manifested no especial symptoms during life, was found upon the convexity of the right hemisphere in a patient who died of phthisis at the Vienna General Hospital. A similar occurrence has also been observed in children. We merely notice in them a change of temper and slight headache or isolated spasms, and even if we suspect tuberculosis we are unable to diagnose cerebral tubercles, since similar irritative symptoms are habitual among children in various other diseases.

Larger tubercles, occupying certain portions of the brain, often give rise, on account of their isolation and continuous growth, to perfectly well-defined symptoms of tumor. In order to establish their special symptomatology, we must rely chiefly upon the pathognomonic signs to which we have called attention in detail in the preceding chapter on tumors of the different regions of the brain. Chronic headache, with exacerbations and mental disturbances, are present from the beginning. In adults, the latter consist of apathy and absent-mindedness and, in children, of an easy and indolent disposition. When the tuberculous products appear early and are accompanied by hydrocephalus, the intellectual development is retarded. Furthermore, disorders of the special senses, especially of sight, frequently occur.

With the ophthalmoscope, we may recognize optic neuritis and, very frequently also, tubercles in the choroid, upon one or both sides, in the region of the papilla and yellow spot. Manz first discovered them in this situation (Arch. d. Ophth., IV. Bd., 1858); later, according to Graefe and Leber (Arch. f. Ophth., XIV. Bd., 1868), Cohnheim observed them in 17 cases of miliary tuberculosis. They develop in the choroid coats of guinea-pigs after inoculation with tubercle. Graefe and Leber have given the same description of tubercles of the choroid (with regard to their situation, number and parallactic deviation) in the tubercular meningitis of adults and of children. In two cases published by Fraenkel and Leber (Berl. klin. Wschr. 4, 1859), the tubercles of the choroid were visible in the children before the patients were affected with any disturbance of intelligence or sight. In one of these cases, the diagnosis was confirmed by the autopsy. Not long ago, Bouchut and Sieffert (*loc. cit.*) demonstrated, upon the living subject, the existence of choroidal tubercles in cases of tubercular tumors of the peduncle, base of the brain, and cerebellum.

Motor disturbances are among the most striking symptoms in these cases. The irritative motor symptoms consist of muscular spasms, unilateral or more extended convulsions, epileptiform attacks and rotatory movements (observed in tubercles of the cerebellum and right cerebellar peduncles by Minchin, Bilot, and Vulpian). The case which I reported under the head of tumors of this region, also presented symptoms of this nature.

The phenomena of depression are manifested by various paralyses. Hemiplegia is the most frequent form. From its possible combination with paralysis of certain cranial nerves, the alternation between the paralyses of motion and sensation in the face and limbs, the different electrical reactions, the existence of disorders of co-ordination, ophthalmia depending upon lesion of the trigeminal nerve, and from disturbances of the special senses, we may obtain the data necessary to localize the cerebral lesion (as shown by the examples reported in the preceding chapter).

The diagnosis of cerebral tubercles is nearly always surrounded with great difficulties. We can only recognize it with certainty in the living in the few cases in which the symptoms are grouped in an especially favorable manner.

When a patient presents cerebral symptoms, we may attribute them to

the presence of tuberculous products in the brain or neighboring parts, under the following circumstances: coexisting pulmonary disease, often hereditary; caries of the vault of the skull, or petrous portion of temporal bone (rare); tuberculous ozæna (syphilis excluded) with fistulous canals opening externally; in children, signs of tuberculization in the lungs and bronchial or mesenteric glands; scrofula, rachitis, tendency to moist eruptions; finally, tubercles in the choroid recognizable with the ophthalmoscope. The termination of chronic tuberculosis of the brain is nearly always fatal. Although we sometimes meet with cerebral tuberculous products which have become transformed into calcareous matter, these cases are too rare to sensibly diminish the gravity of the prognosis. The cerebral lesion itself with its sequences, hydrocephalus, inflammatory softening, hæmorrhages and basilar meningitis, is the most frequent cause of death. When the cerebral affection is less threatening, the patients may succumb to pulmonary tuberculosis. Children usually die from the internal hæmorrhages, which we have mentioned above, or from pneumonia, bronchitis and acute pulmonary œdema. Our previous remarks suffice to show the slight efficacy of treatment. With regard to such symptomatic measures as may be adopted, *vide* the statements made in preceding chapters.

b. *Carcinosis of the Brain.*

The brain does not constitute a frequent site of carcinoma. Among 285 cases of cancer of the different organs, collected by Chambers (Brit. Review, July, 1853), the brain was only affected twelve times. The cancer may be primary and isolated in the brain tissue without involving other portions of the body. On the other hand the carcinoma which originates in the dura mater, especially at the base, or in the cranial bones, coincides with multiple manifestations in other organs and in neighboring lymphatic glands. When cerebral cancer is secondary it is usually multiple and, according to Rokitansky, it not infrequently develops symmetrically in homonymous parts of the brain.

Cancer is especially frequent, and usually primary, in the cerebral lobes, in the pons (eight times in Lebert's ninety-six cases), in the cerebellum and central ganglia. Carcinomata very often originate from the dura mater, especially of the base and cerebral fossæ; or they may enter the brain from the orbits (more rarely the nasal fossæ) and from the pterygoid fossæ or sphenoidal sinuses. The new growth frequently originates in the osseus tissue of the sella turcica or petrous portion of the temporal bone, etc., from whence it extends either in an inward or outward direction. Sometimes the neoplasms develop in the cranial coverings and enter the skull through the sutures and foramina or through the rarefied tissue of the cranial bones.

Medullary cancer of the brain, which is the most frequent variety, appears under the form of rounded, rough tumors, with several lobes, of a soft consistence and varying in color, according to their vascularization, from yellowish-white to reddish-brown. Fibrous cancer is usually smaller and smoother, of a harder, more compact structure and poorly supplied with blood-vessels. The soft tumors adhere to the subjacent parts and are detached with difficulty. They give rise to attenuation or hyperplasia of the adjacent osseous tissue, to thickening of the meninges or neuroglia, and may also cause inflammatory softening or hæmorrhages into the surrounding brain tissue. Cerebral cancers contain extremely variable pro-

portions of blood. From lesion of the vascular walls, more frequently from rupture, they may allow an ichorous fluid to escape; or, in consequence of atrophy, fatty degeneration of their elements and disappearance of their vessels, they may thicken in part like tuberculous matter.

The symptoms of cerebral cancer vary greatly. The local symptoms resulting from the action of the growth upon the surrounding parts, are the most characteristic. Large tumors, rich in cells and blood-vessels, may be subject to hyperæmic enlargement, giving rise to periodical increase of the cerebral compression, to anæmia and epileptiform attacks. Soft multilobular tumors, which are rich in cells, compromise the functions of the brain by their rapid development, the hard, scirrhous tumors, by their consistence. The patients do not always present the signs of the cancerous cachexia. The diagnosis of cerebral carcinoma is only possible when the symptoms of a tumor of the brain appear at the same time with evident cancerous degeneration in other organs, or when the tumor symptoms coincide with infiltration and hardness of the lymphatic glands and parotid and when we can exclude other diathetic lesions.

The prognosis is always very grave. Death is caused by the lesions produced by the cancer in the brain itself, by its spread to other organs, and by the rapid growth of the cancer in the brain (especially frequent, according to Rokitansky, in the melanotic variety). Treatment consists in palliating the painful symptoms by subcutaneous injections of morphine, hydrate of chloral, etc.

c. *Syphilis of the Brain.*

Syphilis may also extend its terrible ravages into the nervous centres. In syphilitics who present cerebral symptoms, the specific lesion may be situated in the cranial bones, in the meninges and dura mater or in the cerebral parenchyma. Thickenings, tumors, gummata and spots of softening play the most important part in the cerebral manifestations of syphilis.

Pathological Anatomy.

Before examining the changes produced by syphilis in the interior of the cranial cavity, we shall first discuss those produced in the bones of the skull. Syphilitic affections may appear upon the internal surface of the skull under the form of tophus or of characteristic osseous cicatrices with more or less abundant osteophytes. Syphilitic caries due to periostitis and osteitis usually invades the flat bones (very rarely the base of the skull, Heitz) and is accompanied, according to Rokitansky, either by a diffuse sanious secretion or by active proliferation of the connective tissue, and by osseous sclerosis with partial necrosis. In another and equally frequent form of caries, the dry caries or inflammatory atrophy of the osseous cortical layer (knochenrinde of Virchow)—a form which constitutes foci, with central atrophy and peripheral hypertrophy—suppuration never occurs. The losses of substance resulting from atrophy of the osseous tissue are filled by gummy products which develop from the periosteum, or by the dura mater which has become thickened and adherent to the underlying meninges. Sometimes, according to Breslau, the thinning of the flat bones of the skull is due to atrophy from resorption of syphilitic exostoses or tophus.

Syphilis of the meninges consists in chronic inflammation, in infiltratior

with osseous products, or in the presence of gummata. The inflammation of the dura mater (usually produced by a syphilitic affection of the pericranium or of the bones of the skull) appears as an external or internal pachymeningitis. It causes firm thickening of the dura mater and adhesions to the cranium and subjacent meninges, and sometimes leads to puffiness or fatty degeneration of the inflammatory products and ossification of the new connective tissue membranes (osteophytes). The pia mater is also often inflamed. This meningitis which is usually chronic, (Flechsig, Ueber Mening. luet. Inaug. diss., 1870) rarely extends over a considerable space. It is generally circumscribed (especially at the base), and is evidenced by changes in the meninges and by exudations and connective tissue products, the retraction of which causes strangulation and partial atrophy of the cranial nerves at the base.

A second form of meningeal syphilis is constituted by gummy tumors (syphilomata). These neoplasms originate in the dura mater or pia mater, and sometimes in the cranial bones. They appear, according to E. Wagner (Arch. f. Heilk. III. u. IV., Jahrg. 1862 u. 1865), as diffuse, soft infiltrations of a reddish gray color, or as rounded (sometimes irregular) prominences attaining the size of a fist, or even as nodosities, under the form of diffuse infiltration. The syphiloma is composed of abundant nuclei and cells, disseminated throughout the new-formed connective tissue and looking like white blood-globules. Later, it becomes filled with regular alveoli. According to Rindfleisch, syphilomata develop in the brain at the expense of the lymphatic sheaths and along the vessels, and they produce spots of softening by compression of the vessels and arrest of the circulation. The syphiloma may dry down or may cause a loss of substance or the formation of a cavity. The latter contains the débris of a yellowish cheesy matter in the midst of which is a little serous fluid. The syphilitic changes in the cerebral parenchyma vary in their character. Circumscribed cerebral inflammations may accompany specific meningitis or may follow in the train of syphilitic tumors. Primary specific inflammation of the cerebral parenchyma has not been hitherto observed in adults, but, according to Virchow, congenital interstitial encephalitis only occurs in syphilitic children. Under the same circumstances we also find thickening of the ependyma and small foci of fatty degeneration in the ventricles which are enlarged and contain more serum than normally. Syphilomata rarely occur in the cerebral parenchyma. Nevertheless, Virchow, Westphal, Charcot, etc., have seen them upon the surface and in the white substance of the hemispheres, in the optic thalamus, optic tracts, pituitary gland, cerebral peduncles, pons and cerebellum. They frequently give rise to partial sclerosis or hemorrhagic softening of the surrounding cerebral substance. They may cause nuclear proliferation in the nerve-cells of the adjacent cerebral cortex and considerable enlargement of the cells of the connective tissue. Under the etiology of the subject we shall discuss the specific changes in the cerebral vessels. Finally, the optic nerves may become inflamed and the nerves at the base of the brain may undergo fatty degeneration and atrophy.

Etiology.

Cerebral disturbances from constitutional syphilis may sometimes develop in the first few months, or in the year following the infection. Usually, however, several years elapse before cerebral syphilis makes its

appearance. It occurs with the greatest frequency in middle age. The congenital lesions described by Virchow are rare and their existence has been questioned for some time past.

Several years ago attention was directed to the important part played by specific changes of the vessels in syphilitic cerebral affections. Since Passavant's observations (Virch. Arch., XXV. Bd.) upon syphilitic thickenings of the basilar artery by the formation of exudation and thrombosis, Clifford Albutt (St. George Hosp. Rep., III., 1868) has several times found infiltrations and small ulcerations of the middle coat of the large cerebral arteries in cases of syphilis. Syphilitic thrombi and emboli have been found in all the large arteries at the base. More recently Heubner has pointed out the influence exerted by syphilis upon large cerebral arteries. He has observed nuclear infiltrations of the tunica adventitia and obliterations starting from the internal coat in the vessels at points corresponding to adhesions of the meninges and brain. The same changes have been found in the central artery of the retina, together with infiltration of the optic nerve. Virchow (Krankh. Geschw., II. Bd., p. 444) has found gummy inflammation of the walls of the aorta. Hertz (Virch. Arch., Bd. 57, 1873) found a large aneurism of the ascending aorta, composed of several cavities with thickened walls, which were formed of several layers and filled, in part, by a yellow, cheesy mass.

But Heubner (Die leutische Erkrankung der Hirnarterien, Leipzig, 1874) has especially recognized the importance of the syphilitic neoplasms which develop within the large arteries at the base of the brain. These arteries are often affected in consequence of syphilitic changes in neighboring parts but sometimes, also, independently. At first the vessels lose their transparency and assume a whitish-gray color. They are hard and enlarged and finally acquire a cartilaginous consistence. Upon section, the lumen of the vessel is found diminished by a fifth or even a third of its normal calibre. Layers of a new-formed substance are noticeable, at first semi-lunar and then circular in shape. This substance is of a white or grayish color and at first of a soft consistence, but later it becomes as firm as cartilage. The new growth develops between the elastic layers of the internal coat (fenestrated membrane) and the endothelium. It is at first composed of endothelial cells, which continually proliferate and are finally transformed into a compact felted tissue, formed of fusiform and stellate cells. Rounded cells are deposited in this tissue, originating in the vasa vasorum and forming a granular substance. The new-formed tissue develops toward the centre of the vessel and along its longitudinal axis and thus diminishes, little by little, the calibre of the principal artery and its branches. Later it becomes organized or cicatrizes, and is changed into fibrous tissue. By the obstruction produced in the current of blood, it gives rise to thrombosis, cerebral softening and syphilitic cerebral inflammations, especially in the carotid, in the branches which pass to the lenticular nucleus and corpus striatum, in the middle cerebral artery, and in the vessel which supplies the corpus callosum.

The degeneration of the walls of the large arteries and of the cerebral vessels (which may be considered as a syphilitic endarteriitis) gives rise to multiple thromboses and emboli. The latter originate, in very rare instances, from the penetration of gummy tumors into the cardiac cavities (Oppolzer). The progressive development of the specific vascular degenerations explains the long duration of the prodromata, the changes and narrowing of the cerebral arteries, and the consequent disturbances of circulation and nutrition. They are the causes of the foyers of circum-

scribed softening, of the partial ruptures of the vessels with apoplectiform attacks, and of the symptoms of repeated thrombosis with frequent remissions. The degenerations and obliteration of the small vessels, which often pass unnoticed upon autopsy, give rise to less serious consequences. In Hertz's case, quoted above, the small cerebral vessels, even in the healthy regions and remote from the softened ganglia, were in a condition of fatty degeneration, and contained microscopic aneurisms.

Symptomatology.

The onset of cerebral syphilis is usually announced by prodromic symptoms, lasting several months, such as headache, vertigo, insomnia, neuralgia in the limbs, disturbances of intelligence and memory. These disorders, at first variable and intermittent, become gradually more and more severe or, more rarely, sudden paroxysms develop and terminate in disorders of motion, sensation, and of the mental faculties.

The motor disturbances, which are the most frequent, consist of symptoms of irritation or of paralysis. Among the first, we may especially mention apoplectiform, epileptic or maniacal attacks, due to meningeal exudation or to the compression exercised upon the cortical vessels during their passage across the pia mater or to the vaso-motor cerebral excitation provoked by the tumors. The violent initial attacks, which are sometimes accompanied by delirium and illusions, are generally of short duration. The apoplectiform attacks which follow the cerebral symptoms or which occur suddenly, with loss of consciousness, are accompanied by paralyses, which afterwards become hemiplegic in character, either gradually or after new attacks. The epileptiform convulsions are more frequent and persisting. They may appear in infants suffering from congenital syphilis; in adults they develop little by little, after syphilitic lesions of the skin and bones. They either appear as convulsions, progressing from the periphery to the centre and limited to one-half of the face and body, with moderate disturbance of the sensorium; or they involve the whole body, are attended with complete loss of consciousness and affect motion to a greater or less extent by their increasing frequency and intensity.

Paralyses must be regarded as among the serious effects of cerebral syphilis. From a recent abstract made by Braus (Monographie u. Hirnsyphilis, Berlin, 1873) it appears that paralyses occurred eighty-two times in one hundred cases of cerebral syphilis, and in the following proportions: paralysis of the ocular muscles, thirty-four times; paralysis of the face, twenty-seven; of the tongue, twenty-two; of the bladder, seventeen; of the intestines, fifteen; hemiplegia, thirty-one; paralysis of one limb, eighteen; paraplegia, eight. Paralysis of the cranial nerves (oculo-motor communis and externus, patheticus and facial) are the most frequent. Then follow paralyses of one-half of the body. Isolated and unsymmetrical paralyses of the extremities are much rarer. These paralyses are sometimes incomplete and temporary, sometimes more complete and permanent. The variations depend partly on the resorption and retraction of the products of exudation, and partly upon the changes in the vascular walls and on the various conditions of the thromboses and collateral circulation. These multiple paralyses are caused in general by the presence of gummata at the base of the brain, by chronic basilar meningitis with strangulation of the cranial nerves from retraction of the exudation, and by syphilitic endarteritis of the basilar and vertebral arteries. In one of these cases re-

ported by Ziemssen (Virchow's Arch., XIII. Bd., 1858), faradic contractility was abolished in the completely paralyzed muscles and considerably diminished in the incompletely paralyzed ones. According to my own observations this abolition of farado-muscular reaction coincides with increase of the galvano-muscular excitability.

Hemiplegia occurs in about one-third of the cases of cerebral syphilis and varies in its development. It may appear slowly, as in cases of tumor when complicated with contractures, diminution of the electrical excitability of the muscles, and disorders of speech (foci of softening in the ganglia from obliteration of the middle cerebral artery). At other times the hemiplegia occurs suddenly with apoplectic symptoms or combined with epileptiform convulsions which sometimes mask the progress of the paralysis. Finally, hemiplegia, pursuing a progressive course, may appear as a complication of psychical disorders (as in hemiplegia with delirium).

Crossed paralysis occurs in the rare cases of syphilitic lesions of the pons. Paraplegia results most frequently from incomplete double hemiplegia in symmetrical lesions of the central ganglia, in lesions of the median portion of the pons, in compression of the medulla oblongata by diseased products at the base, and in degenerations of the spinal cord.

Cerebral syphilis sometimes, also, gives rise to *sensory disturbances.* In addition to headache, which is rarely absent, and to the frequent osteocopic pains, we observe, in the beginning, circumscribed trigeminal hyperæsthesia and neuralgia in the limbs. Hemiplegia may also be complicated by violent pains and various abnormal sensations. At a later period, numbness of the paralyzed limbs or unilateral anæsthesia of the scalp, face, tongue, and buccal mucous membrane often develop. Complete abolition of sensation upon one-half of the body is a much rarer event.

The most frequent and severe disturbances of the organs of special sense occur in the visual apparatus. When they first appear, under the form of rapidly increasing weakness of sight, they may rapidly recover under the influence of specific treatment. When they have given rise to optic neuritis, recognizable by the ophthalmoscope, they terminate in blindness. The visual disturbances are explained, according to Heubner, by the signs of inflammation which appear in the central artery of the retina. Amaurosis may be caused by the extension of morbid products from the pons, peduncles or tubercula quadrigemina to the optic tracts, or by specific infiltration of the chiasm and optic nerves. Taste, smell, and hearing may be diminished upon one side from anæsthesia of the trigeminus. The psychical disturbances, which are sometimes temporary and sometimes persisting, present no less interest. Braus found them present forty-five times in one hundred cases. They are almost always preceded by violent headache, lasting weeks or months, and which is especially severe at night. The affection is characterized by mental weakness, with or without exalted ideas, or by melancholia or mania, passing into imbecility. Frequently, all the symptoms of paralytic insanity make their appearance. Among forty-five patients of this category, Jaksch (Prag. med. Wschr. 1–20, 1864) found coexisting hemiplegia in 21 cases (some of the cranial nerves were also implicated). At a later period the paralysis extended to the tongue and to the muscles of deglutition and respiration. At the autopsy changes were observed in the meninges and cortex, the thickened meninges adhering to the cortical substance. In addition, foyers of softening were present in the superficial and deep parts of the brain, and specific lesions in the cranial bones and liver.

Disorders of speech have been noticed several times, either as aphasia

or as motor paralysis of the tongue. In Bouchard's patient (Gaz. med. 45, 1866), who suffered from apoplectiform hemiplegia and aphasia, the autopsy revealed the presence of softening of the second and third left frontal convolutions, with gummy growths in the meninges of the parietal lobe and in the pituitary gland. Leyden (Berl. klin. Wschr. 7–9, 1867) found, upon autopsy (in a case characterized by sudden paralysis with considerable disorder in the articulation of speech), spots of softening in the corpus striatum and optic thalamus and in the pons.

The later course of syphilitic cerebral diseases is very variable. In favorable cases recovery occurs at the end of several weeks or months. Death may occur in three or four years, rarely much later (Todd and Engelshed). Recovery is often interrupted by relapses, which may occur after intervals of several years, and may terminate in death by the development of new changes in the brain or by the extension of lesions to other organs.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In order to recognize the syphilitic origin of a cerebral affection we must not only enter carefully into the previous history of the patient, but also into his present condition. In suspected cases we must not alone examine the genital organs, skin, lymphatic glands, skull and long bones, but also the lateral and posterior portions of the buccal cavity, the base of the tongue, the fauces and nasal fossæ, the epiglottis, larynx, and even the fundus of the eye with the aid of the ophthalmoscope. We must consider the possible occurrence of induration of the testicle and epididymis, of onychia and dactylitis, etc., and also examine the vascular system, the heart and the liver.

In young people and adults headaches occur, at first slight and intermittent and then becoming severe, with exacerbations, especially at night. Insomnia, ptosis, ocular paralyses and dilatation of the pupils, or visual disorders then develop, followed later by unilateral spasms of the face or limbs or by epileptiform convulsions together with the signs of optic neuritis. At this time, or even later, hemiplegia makes its appearance.

Multiple paralyses of the cranial nerves do not aid us much in the diagnosis of cerebral syphilis in the absence of other specific symptoms, since similar paralyses occur in circumscribed meningitis and tumors at the base. But when epileptiform convulsions are superadded or when apoplectiform attacks occur after rapid improvement of the paralyses, we may attribute the symptoms to cerebral syphilis, especially if the patients are young or middle aged.

In meningeal inflammation due to cerebral syphilis, the pulse may not be frequent and the temperature but slightly raised, despite the severity of the symptoms. Antisyphilitic treatment will produce rapid disappearance of the cerebral phenomena, but if medication is abandoned too early they will soon reappear (Poncet). The diagnosis of syphilitic mental diseases is not possible except from the coexistence of other symptoms of syphilis, of the headaches which we have described above, and from the effects of antisyphilitic treatment.

The cerebral symptoms of congenital syphilis usually appear under the form of epileptiform convulsions, occurring during the first ten years of life. In these cases we find ulceration of the palate and uvula, enlargement of the bones of the nose, periostitis, ozæna and hoarseness. A peculiar appearance of the superior median incisors (wedge-shaped with crenated

edges) is regarded as characteristic by Hutchinson. A history of syphilis may usually be obtained from the parents. With regard to prognosis, the invasion of cerebral syphilis must be regarded, in general, as a serious condition. The acute irritative symptoms are usually less grave and persisting, since they can be more readily overcome than the chronic symptoms of depression.

The prognosis is so much the more grave when the nervous centres are more largely involved. Among 21 cases collected by Gros and Lancereaux (Des affect. nerv. syphilit., Paris, 1861), in which the syphilis had involved the brain and cord after the bones and fibrous tissues, 17 deaths occurred. On the other hand, among 51 cases in which the brain was the principal seat of the syphilitic changes, death only occurred in 12. But the remaining 39 cases must not be regarded as definitely cured, since relapses occurred in a portion and, perhaps, in the majority.

Syphilitic mental disturbances offer a very favorable prognosis. But sometimes the syphilis may be recovered from, while the mental disorder persists. It may also happen, as in a case of recovery from dementia paralytica, published by Flemming (Path. u. Ther. d. Psychosen, 1859), that the patient dies four or five years later from secondary syphilis without any return of the psychical disorder. In favorable cases the mental alienation usually lasts several weeks or months (in one case it continued more than two years). Among the fatal cases we may mention the following forms, viz., dementia paralytica, mania, melancholia, and insanity, without paralysis or loss of intelligence, but with voluntary starvation.

Finally, we may add that the motor and sensory disturbances may disappear after apoplectiform or epileptic paroxysms, unless the increasing severity of the latter lead directly to a fatal termination. But if we examine with care we will find slight feebleness of movement, alterations of the temperament, slight disorders of speech, etc. A relapse may occur with apoplectic or inflammatory symptoms, even after the cerebral symptoms have disappeared for several years. The patients usually die from the cachexia or from an extension of the diathetic disorders. Taken all in all, therefore, the prognosis of cerebral syphilis must be regarded as very doubtful.

Treatment.

The treatment consists in antisyphilitic measures, regulated according to the condition of the patient. The majority of observers prefer the external and internal administration of mercury, generally in the form of the iodides. In opposition to the view that tertiary symptoms are caused by mercurialism, we may state that distinct symptoms of cerebral syphilis have been observed in patients who have never taken mercury.

Convalescents whose nutrition has suffered from the disease itself and from prolonged antisyphilitic treatment, derive great benefit from the cautious employment of hydrotherapeutic measures (moist frictions, the use of wet blankets until the return of heat, followed by half-baths whose temperature is progressively lowered). Electricity may be employed to relieve such paralyses as may have remained permanent.

CLASS II.

DISEASES OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

I.—DISEASES OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

CHAPTER XIV.

The medulla oblongata, situated between the posterior portion of the pons and the inferior termination of the olivary bodies, is intimately connected, by its structure and vessels, with the adjacent portions of the brain and spinal cord.

We shall first say a few words on the special functions of the medulla oblongata, so far as they have a bearing upon pathology. In accordance with the most recent researches, we need no longer admit the existence of circumscribed medullary centres for the various reflex acts. The transmission of reflex actions is accomplished by much more extensive apparatus, on account of the wide-spread communications in the spinal cord between the motor and sensory paths. Even when the reflex centres of the medulla or of the brain have been removed and reflex excitability is increased by the administration of strychnine, reflex actions may nevertheless be produced. Prokop Rokitansky (Med. Jahrb., I. H., 1874) has ascertained that the spinal cord contains respiratory centres below the fourth ventricle. Wilh. Schlesinger (eod. loc.) has shown that the centres of the vascular and uterine nerves are also contained in the floor of the same ventricle. The centre of the vascular nerves contains a centre of excitation and one of depression. They may be stimulated by reflex means by acting upon the brain, or directly by acting upon the blood. The centre for the arrest of the heart's action, which corresponds to the fibres of the pneumogastric and is merely a reflex centre, is also situated in the medulla oblongata. The centre for the retardation of the heart's action, the fibres of which pass through the cervical sympathetic, is also contained in the medulla. The convulsive centre of Nothnagel is contained in the pons varolii, but on account of the intimate relations of the inferior border of the pons with the adjacent border of the medulla oblongata, it is probable that the latter participates during life in the production of the convulsive phenomena. The medulla contains the fibres of origin of the sensitive cranial nerves and the fibres of the tegmentum of the peduncle which are interrupted, at this level, by cells which serve for the transmission of impulses to the motor fibres. Finally, the medulla

oblongata also contains the centres of pupillary dilatation, of the movements of deglutition and mastication, of the salivary secretion, and the centre of synergic movements of the body (the latter depend, to a great extent, upon the pons and tubercula quadrigemina).

a. *Anæmia and Hyperæmia.*

Direct observation is very poor in materials bearing upon bulbar anæmia. It affects by preference the gray substance (which is richer in capillaries) and which becomes markedly paler than normally. The vessels of the pia mater are moderately distended with blood, but the superficial nerve meshes are strongly congested. The different regions of the medulla may be unequally affected by the anæmia, according to the condition of the vessels.

In certain diathetic diseases, the bulbar anæmia merely runs parallel to the cerebral and spinal anæmia. Under the influence of trifling causes, the patients become subject to dyspnœa, palpitation, nausea, spasms and prostration, owing to the morbid excitability and exhaustion of the bulbar and spinal centres. Irritation of the centre of the vascular nerves may arise from certain toxic agents (opium, chloroform, ergotine, nicotine, etc.) or from psychical excitement, as in hysteria, and may produce symptoms of bulbar and cerebral anæmia, with slowness of the pulse and respiration, spasmodic contraction of the cutaneous vessels, lowering of the temperature, loss of consciousness, etc. In epilepsy, judging from experimental data and clinical observation, we must consider the medulla oblongata as the point of origin of the vascular spasm.

Partial anæmia of the medulla oblongata may be the result of compression of large capillary zones by extravasations, abscesses, tumors, etc. Thrombosis and embolism may give rise to circumscribed anæmia and paralyses, from arrest of the arterial circulation.

The symptomatology varies, as Duret has shown, according to the point at which the obliteration exists, the nutrient arteries being distributed without anastomoses to distinct territories of the medulla oblongata. If the embolus occupies one of the vertebral arteries, it interrupts the circulation in the anterior spinal artery and, consequently, in the median arteries which it supplies, *i.e.*, in the nutrient arteries of the nuclei of the hypo-glossal, spinal accessory and inferior facial nerves. The symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis will then suddenly develop.

Cases of this nature have been observed by Charcot, Joffroy (Gaz. méd., 1872), and Proust (Compt. rend. de la Soc. de Biol. 1869). In the last of these cases, hemiplegia occurred, with sudden paralysis of the face and tongue, and then complete aphonia and dysphagia developed, rapidly followed by death. At the autopsy obliteration of the superior half of the vertebral artery and the lower cerebellar artery was found, with softening of the corresponding cerebellar lobe.

The paralysis, according to Duret, is complete or incomplete, according as a single anterior spinal artery or two symmetrical ones, originate from the obliterated vertebral. In the latter case the lesion is unilateral. Hemiplegia is due to obliteration of one of the two arteries which supply the pyramids or the restiform bodies. Obliteration of the basilar artery, afferent vessels from which supply the pons, may cause paralysis of all the limbs. If the embolus is prolonged into the basilar artery, the sudden anæmia of the nucleus of the pneumogastric may cause sudden death. A

clot in the lower part of the basilar artery produces obliteration of the inferior and middle arteries of the pons, which supply the nuclei of the pneumogastric and glosso-pharyngeal nerves, causing rapidly fatal symptoms of cyanosis with stertorous breathing, rapid pulse, and relaxation of all the limbs. An embolus in the upper part of the basilar produces, according to Duret, disorders of vision, strabismus, ptosis, and paralysis of the superior facial nerve.

When the embolic lesions in the medulla oblongata quickly retrograde by the re-establishment of the collateral circulation, or by the disappearance of the embolus, the morbid symptoms may yield little by little. If the disorders of nutrition persist, spots of softening will form in the medulla and pons. They are usually situated in the median line and are triangular in shape, the base being directed towards the fourth ventricle along the course of the median arteries of the medulla.

Hyperæmia of the medulla oblongata is unknown except from a few observations upon the cadaver. This hyperæmia (with considerable dilatation of the vessels, especially in the posterior half of the cord, Schroeder v. d. Kolk) occurs in epilepsy, in infantile eclampsia or in eclampsia from intoxication, in hydrophobia, tetanus, etc. It is usually accompanied by intense congestion of the meninges and adjacent portions of the spinal cord. Although a large part of the blood found after death in the superior and inferior portions of the spinal cord is due to cadaveric hypostasis, nevertheless recent experimental investigations have shown that considerable hyperæmia of the cord may occur, especially in convulsive affections. Thus Landois (Centralbl. f. m. Wiss., 10, 1867) found in rabbits (in whom intermittent ligature of the superior vena cava had induced epileptiform attacks) a considerable venous hyperæmia of the tubercula quadrigemina, medulla oblongata, and spinal cord. Magnan (Arch. de Physiol., Mrch., 1873) saw intense congestion of the medulla oblongata and meninges in dogs who had become epileptics from the administration of absinthe.

Bulbar hyperæmia frequently accompanies embolic, hæmorrhagic, and inflammatory processes, and tumors which develop in the neighborhood of the medulla. It also occurs in severe typhoid fever, acute exanthemata, cerebo-spinal meningitis and fatal forms of chorea.

Temporary congestions are observed in the living from depression of the vaso-motor centres. In these cases the redness, heat, and sweating of the extremities, and the periodical hyperæsthesia evidently originate in a medullary lesion. Certain temporary symptoms of excitation, which appear as the first signs of bulbar paralyses, must be ascribed to circumscribed congestions (of the nuclei or nerve roots). Finally, in a case of typhoid fever (Hesky, Med. Presse, 1869), in which Cheyne-Stokes' respiration had been observed during life, very noticeable hyperæmia and firmness of the medulla oblongata were observed, especially upon the floor of the fourth ventricle, with hyperæmia of the neurilemma of both pneumogastrics.

b. *Apoplexy of the Medulla Oblongata.*

Medullary hæmorrhages may be *secondary*, from the extension of considerable hæmorrhages in the central ganglia towards the median line, with afflux of blood into the lateral, middle and fourth ventricles. They often follow hæmorrhages into the pons and cerebellum, which reach the base of the brain after destruction of the medullary substance. *Primary*

medullary hæmorrhages are caused by local lesions or by diseases of the medulla oblongata and cervical portion of the spinal cord.

The most important causes of spontaneous hæmorrhages into the medulla oblongata are the diseases of the afferent vessels.

Arteritis of the basilar artery is followed by thrombosis and then by foyers of softening and hæmorrhagic infarctions. We know that the symptoms vary according to the site of the obstruction. Aneurisms of the basilar artery are also a frequent cause of hæmorrhages into the pons and medulla oblongata. According to Lebert (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1866), among thirty-one cases of aneurisms at the base, vascular ruptures and hæmorrhages occurred seventeen times into the parenchyma of the pons and medulla oblongata, giving rise to the following symptoms, viz.: occipital headache, stiffness of the neck, vertigo, nausea, vomiting, noises in the ears, feeble hearing, disorders of speech, deglutition and respiration, and hemiplegia or paraplegia.

Traumatic lesions of the medulla oblongata are often followed by abundant hæmorrhages. Waters' patient (Med. Chir. Transact., XLVI., 1863), 23 years old, having received a violent blow upon the left side of the face and neck, manifested the following symptoms: at first temporary loss of consciousness, then embarrassment of speech, inability to swallow; incessent hiccough, deafness, incomplete right hemiplegia with elevation of temperature on the paralyzed side, dilatation of the pupils, nystagmus, accelerated pulse (up to 100). The patient died upon the second day after the receipt of the injury. At the autopsy a hæmorrhage was found in the upper part of the medulla oblongata, extending under the pia mater to the right and thirty-two centimetres downward. A transverse fissure was situated above, involving the restiform body and a part of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and a second one behind, reaching to the posterior pyramid and column. In another case, published by Leyden (Virch. Arch., Bd. 55), epilepsy and paresis of the legs with slowness of movements developed after a blow upon the head. These symptoms indicated a hæmorrhage into the medulla oblongata and cervical portion of the cord.

In rarer cases bulbar hæmorrhage may be due to caries of the first cervical vertebræ with suppurative meningitis and hæmorrhage into the medulla, as in Fullers' case (Lancet, Sept., 1870); or to tumors developing in the neighborhood of the medulla oblongata, which are sometimes accompanied by considerable hæmorrhages. We may finally mention that hæmorrhages into the adjacent portions, extending as far as the medulla oblongata, may give rise to some bulbar symptoms. In Desnos' case (Union med., 20, 1869), the patient was suddenly seized during sleep with extreme dyspnœa, crepitant râles in both lungs, followed by vomiting, contraction of the pupils, relaxation of the limbs, albumen in the urine, coma and death at the end of twenty-four hours. The diagnosis of uræmia was made. At the autopsy a hæmorrhagic extravasation as large as a hazel-nut was found in the posterior and superior portion of the pons, with perforation into the fourth ventricle. The kidneys were normal. The symptoms of bulbar apoplexy present considerable differences according to the origin and situation of the extravasation. The very large extravasations which extend from the central ganglia, ventricles or base of the brain to the medulla oblongata, give rise to violent symptoms of apoplexy, to coma and to rapid death. In only a few cases have certain final symptoms indicated the implication of the medulla oblongata.

In many bulbar hæmorrhages epileptiform spasms develop after a temporary loss of consciousness. This is confirmed by the recent experiments

of Westphal (Berl. klin. Wschr., 38, 1871). In guinea-pigs which had been rendered epileptic by blows upon the head, he found small, irregular extravasations, disseminated throughout the white and gray matter of the medulla oblongata and cervical cord, and collections of blood in the cavity of the spinal dura mater. Convulsions are not mentioned in some cases of bulbar apoplexy. Their existence depends on certain hitherto unknown localizations.

Other motor disturbances appear in bulbar apoplexies, such as more or less complete hemiplegia with diminution of sensibility. The paralysis sometimes assumes the paraplegic type or may extend, especially in fatal cases, to all the limbs. We may also mention disorders of the movements of the tongue, of speech and deglutition, the deviation of the palate and uvula, frequent and usually persisting hiccough, and finally, spasms in the muscles of the face, eyes, and neck.

In addition to dyspnœa, the Cheyne-Stokes' respiration often appears as a characteristic symptom of hæmorrhages into the medulla oblongata. This phenomenon consists of certain irregularities of respiration occurring in a perfectly regular order. From time to time the inspirations cease for a quarter or even an entire minute. They then begin gently, become more and more rapid and profound, and finally grow weaker and again cease. Schiff has found (Nervenphysiologie, 1859, p. 324), in his experiments upon animals, that the smallest hæmorrhage into the medulla or the slightest pressure exerted upon it, renders the respiration more infrequent and difficult. The animals presented the same alternation of diminution and increase of respiration, separated by periods of complete arrest.

Cheyne-Stokes' respiration which may be due to hæmorrhages, effusions, and tumors of the base, extending to the medulla oblongata (Traube, Merkel, Mader), is produced, according to Traube (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1869 and 1874), by an insufficient supply of arterial blood to the medulla oblongata. "The irritability of the respiratory centre being thus lessened, the normal quantity of carbonic acid present does not suffice to provoke an inspiration. In order that this shall be produced, considerable quantities of carbonic acid must collect, and in order that this latter event may occur, the intervals must be longer than in the normal condition. Hence the prolonged suspension of respiration. The carbonic acid necessarily accumulates at first in the pulmonary circulation, from whence a primary excitation of the respiratory centre occurs through the pulmonary fibres of the pneumogastric nerves. Later, the carbonic acid also accumulates in the general circulation, and the activity of the medulla oblongata is then called forth by the sensory nerves of other portions of the body."

We may finally add that, in considerable extravasations extending into the fourth ventricle, polyuria has been observed by Potain (Gaz. des Hôp., 1862), and albuminuria by Desnos (*loc. cit.*) and by Mader (Med. Wschr., 1869). We also know, from the experiments of Claude Bernard, that in lesions of the fourth ventricle, situated above the acoustic nucleus, the urine is secreted in small quantity but contains albumen.

The diagnosis of an apoplexy of the medulla oblongata cannot be established except in those cases in which an apoplectiform attack is accompanied by certain characteristic functional disturbances. These are: epileptiform attacks occurring either in the beginning or later; when consciousness is restored, signs of incomplete hemiplegia or paraplegia, with preservation of electro-muscular contractility and simultaneous disorders of sensation (at first hyperæsthesia, then circumscribed anæsthesia); dysphagia, repeated vomiting, hiccough, embarrassment of speech, deflection

of the velum palati and uvula. Independent of all these symptoms we must also, in making a diagnosis, take into consideration the intense dyspnœa (without material cause), the Cheyne-Stokes' respiration and albuminuria. In large hæmorrhages originating in the cerebral ganglia or ventricles, death occurs in coma at the end of a few hours, the bulbar symptoms being imperfectly defined.

Experience teaches that the prognosis is more favorable in traumatic cases than in those in which the hæmorrhage is due to disease of the vessels of the brain or base (especially frequent in old age). The prompt return of consciousness, the alternation of the paralytic symptoms, and the daily improvement in the symptoms, afford indication of gradual amelioration. But unexpected complications, fresh hæmorrhages, or inflammatory processes, may again place the patient's life in jeopardy. Even in the favorable cases in which the more serious symptoms disappear we may find paralyses and partial atrophy, perhaps after the lapse of weeks or months.

Venesection is rarely indicated in bulbar apoplexies (except in cases of very marked stasis, and in robust persons). We prefer local bleedings from the mastoid processes or neck. We should then continue the application of ice-bags to the occiput and neck for a long time. In addition, absolute rest, reduced diet, and regulation of the secretory functions are indicated. We may employ cool baths, hydrotherapeutics and electricity to combat permanent paralyses.

CHAPTER XV.

INFLAMMATIONS AND TUMORS OF THE MEDULLA OBLONGATA.

INFLAMMATIONS of the medulla oblongata, like all other processes of a similar nature, may terminate in diffuse suppuration or plastic exudation, or they may give rise to special morbid types by producing changes which are limited to the origins of the nerves in the medulla. We shall, therefore, first discuss the simple inflammatory processes and their various sequences, and shall then investigate an affection, presenting very peculiar symptoms and due to inflammation and successive degeneration of the different nuclei of origin in the medulla, and which has been the subject of important researches during the last few years.

a. *Inflammations and their sequences.*

Like the brain and spinal cord, the medulla oblongata is very frequently the site of inflammatory processes, due to traumatism, arteritis, thrombosis, tumors, etc., or conveyed from adjacent parts. Thus, in Abercrombie's case (l. c., Obs. 39), a child sixteen months old, who had fallen, three months previously, upon the occiput or neck, suffered from strabismus, right hemiplegia, intermittent convulsions, a pulse at first accelerated and then retarded, and obstinate constipation; intelligence remained intact. At the autopsy a purulent focus enclosed in a capsule was found in the parenchyma of the medulla oblongata, at its intersection with the pons varolii. The diseased process presented the appearances of a scrofulous abscess. Lebert has more recently observed a case of abscess of the medulla oblongata, in which the symptoms during life consisted of strabismus, a succession of paralyses upon the right side, convulsions, and disturbances in defecation. Several nerve nuclei were implicated in the purulent focus and, furthermore, the continuity of the motor columns was interrupted at different points although not completely abolished.

In a case published by Meynert (Prakt. Heilk., 1863), a woman, twenty years old, after suffering five days from malaise, was attacked with violent headache, slight ptosis, drooping of the right labial commissure, difficulty in the articulation of words, profuse salivation, and pulse accelerated and then slowed, without paralytic symptoms or disturbances of intelligence. The patient died at the end of two days. At the autopsy, in addition to suppurative basilar meningitis, an abscess as large as a hazelnut was found in the left half of the pons, with perforation of the fourth ventricle in the neighborhood of the nucleus of the facial and of the motor nucleus of the trigeminus. The motor fibres which, starting in the spinal cord, pass upwards through the longitudinal fibres of the pons, were intact. The paresis of the levator palpebræ was caused by suppuration of the posterior perforated space, between the points of emergence of the motor oculi nerves.

We must also mention among the consequences of inflammation, the formation of spots of softening, such as we have previously described, and also the development of connective tissue proliferation which usually affects the white substance of the medulla oblongata and spinal cord. Sometimes, as in tetanus, a viscous substance is produced which is rich in cells, and, at others, as in labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, proliferation of the neuroglia occurs with numerous disseminated, granular cells. In cerebro-spinal sclerosis these form multiple foci, extending throughout the cerebro-spinal axis, and embracing the different columns, and even the nerve nuclei of the medulla, in the hyperplastic process.

These inflammatory processes, which usually extend beyond the medulla, cannot be recognized, even by their remote consequences, except in a small number of cases, in which epileptiform convulsions and other functional disorders already mentioned, indicate the participation of the medulla oblongata in the disease of the nervous centres.

b. *Labio-glosso-pharyngeal Paralysis* (*Paralysis of the bulbar nuclei, Nervenkernelaehmung of the author*).

The disease in question, although recognized in its principal characteristics by Trousseau (1841) and by Dumenil (Gaz. hebdom., June, 1856), was first described as a distinct morbid process by Duchenne (Arch. génér., Sept., Oct., 1860) and was called by him labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis. At a later period Wachsmuth, in a monograph which he devoted to the consideration of this disease (Ueber progressive Bulbaerparalyse und Diplegia facialis, Dorpat, 1864), succeeded, by means of induction, in associating its symptomatology with successive destruction of the nerve nuclei of the fourth ventricle and with secondary degeneration of the peripheral nerve trunks. But it needed other and more recent investigations to fully clear up the anatomical characters of the disease and its relations to certain allied forms. I have proposed to substitute the simpler and more exact title of paralysis of the nerve nuclei or bulbar nuclei for the complex terms hitherto employed.

Pathological Anatomy.

The most evident and long since recognized lesions are the atrophy of the cranial nerves which were paralyzed during life. In addition to atrophy of the roots of the hypoglossal and facial nerves, recognized by Trousseau, Dumenil, and Wachsmuth, the roots of the accessory, glosso-pharyngeal and pneumogastric nerves have, more recently, been found flattened, transparent, grayish, and in a condition of fibrous degeneration (Charcot, Leyden, Hun, etc.). The corresponding nerve trunks, sometimes, also present an atrophic degeneration in a centrifugal direction.

It is only since the most recent researches of Charcot and Joffroy (Arch. de Physiol., 1870), of Duchenne (Arch. génér., 1870), of Hun (Amer. Journ. of Insanity, 1871), and of Leyden (Arch. f. Psych., II. u. III. Bd., 1870 and 1872), that attention has been directed to changes in the nuclei of origin of the bulbar nerves situated in the fourth ventricle. Of the nerve nuclei arranged like a mosaic upon the floor of the ventricle, the degeneration is chiefly found in the nucleus of the hypoglossus (situated immediately in contact with the median line), when the disease

begins in the inferior half. When the process extends, it reaches the nuclei of the pneumogastric and spinal accessory, which are situated more to the outside. The nucleus of the glosso-pharyngeal, which is situated entirely to one side, is usually unaffected. If the disease passes beyond the transverse limit marked out by the medullary (acoustic) striæ, it will involve, in the upper part of the fourth ventricle, the nuclei of the facial and external motor-oculi nerves. The acoustic nucleus, situated more to the outside, and the motor nucleus of the trigeminus, hidden further upwards in the fossa cærulea, generally appear intact. The latter was found degenerated once by Duchenne and the sensory nucleus of the trigeminus in one case by Charcot.

The ganglion cells of the nerve nuclei then lose their stellate form and become shrunken, smaller and of a dull ochre color. The prolongations and nuclei are rudimentary or even completely atrophied. The cells are filled with pigment and granular matter, the nucleus and nucleolus present a vitreous, shining appearance (yellow degeneration of Charcot), and are separated from one another by large spaces. According to the latter author, the ganglion cells are ten to twelve times less frequent than in the normal condition. In the majority of cases similar degenerations are found in the cells of the anterior horns of the spinal cord, together with intense vascularization. The posterior horns do not take part in these changes, with the exception of Kussmaul's case (Volkmann's Samml. klin. Vortraege, 1873), in which Maier found some granular cells in the posterior horns of the cervical cord.

The hyperplasia of connective tissue, which is even found in the floor of the fourth ventricle, extends in a downward direction, along the internal portion of the anterior columns and the posterior part of the lateral columns, as in atrophic degeneration of apoplectic origin (Tuerck). In an upward direction it sometimes affects the fibres of the pyramids and their prolongations in the pons and cerebral peduncles (Leyden, Maier). The olivary bodies are more rarely involved, the posterior columns and the restiform bodies which are derived from them, escaping degeneration. The neuroglia undergoes proliferation and encloses atrophied nerve-tubes, filled with fatty granulations and with swollen axis cylinders. When the latter are atrophied, we only find pale nerve fibres, deprived of myeline, mixed with amyloid corpuscles and large stellate cells (hypertrophy and infiltration of the reticulum of the neuroglia). The vascular walls are thickened and strewn with fatty granules and shining nuclei, which are also found, according to Maier, in the vessels of the central gray masses with consequent diminution of their lumen. It is rare that these changes are confined to the motor nuclei, as in Charcot's, Duchenne's, and Joffroy's cases. In the majority of cases the sclerotic process and the vascular lesions accompanying it, secondarily affect the nervous tissue and nuclei.

The muscular tissue itself is more or less changed. The muscles present a whitish-red appearance and their fibres are either markedly thinned with preservation of the striæ, or they are affected with fatty or waxy degeneration. Considerable fatty tissue is found between the muscular fibres, especially in the tongue. Proliferation of the nuclei of the sarcolemma, and of the interstitial tissue, in addition to granular infiltration of the fibres, are found, according to Charcot, in the emaciated muscles of the tongue, pharynx, and larynx.

Etiology.

Cold, violent emotions, exaggerated muscular efforts, traumatic concussions of the head, and syphilis (Cheadle and Silver) are mentioned as causes of primary labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis. The large majority of cases occurred in patients from forty to seventy years of age, and few examples have been observed above or below these limits. The male sex is much more frequently affected. Since the etiological factors may affect all professions alike, we can readily comprehend why the disease occurs in all classes of society. Heredity has exerted no influence in any case hitherto reported. In the secondary forms, which we shall discuss further on, the pathogeny depends upon the primary disease.

Symptomatology.

The prodromata of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis sometimes consist of pains in the head and neck, a feeling of compression in the chest and throat, especially in speaking, and rarely of apoplectiform attacks. Generally, the course of the disease is very insidious. The patients appear to be in good health, and the first disturbances in the movements of the tongue pass unnoticed. Little by little the patient encounters more and more difficulty in speaking and eating. These two functions are accomplished with unusual effort and induce considerable fatigue. The disorder of speech is especially noticeable in the pronunciation of those consonants which are uttered by expelling the expired air, when the anterior part of the tongue is applied against the upper incisors or the anterior portion of the arch of the palate (d, t, l, n, s), or in the pronunciation of those consonants which are essentially produced by the approximation of the posterior halves of the tongue and palatine arch (k, g, and the aspirate letters ch, j). At a later period paralysis appears in the territory of the facial nerve. The movements and occlusion of the lips become difficult, together with the pronunciation of the labials (b, p, f, v, w, m) and of the vowels o and u. The patient can no longer whisper, suckle, whistle or kiss. Paralysis of the muscles of the velum palati and of the pharynx then develops, with inability to close the nasal fossæ, nasal twang of the voice, frequent regurgitation of liquids and, at a more advanced stage, dysphagia. The latter symptom varies in its character according to the degree of paralysis of the tongue and inferior muscles of the pharynx. At the beginning of the paralysis of the constrictors of the pharynx, the patient endeavors, by violent efforts of deglutition, to swallow the portions of food which are retained in the mouth and gullet, and the arrest of large pieces of food may place him in danger of suffocation. If the tongue, which presides over the formation and insalivation of the alimentary bolus, is still able with its root to cause complete occlusion by lowering of the epiglottis, and if the larynx is not yet paralyzed, the patient can readily cause soft and liquid fluid to pass into the pharynx. But if the paralysis prevents the proper closure of the larynx, demonstrated by Bruns by means of the laryngoscope (contact of the arytenoid cartilages with lateral narrowing of the larynx), then solid particles are better swallowed than liquids. The latter readily penetrate into the larynx and provoke violent cough and a paroxysm of suffocation. The succession of the symptoms is inverted in some cases, and an early paralysis is ob-

served in the muscles of the velum palati and pharynx, followed later by disorders of speech and respiration (Duchenne, Eulenburg).

The progressive disturbances in the articulation of sounds, in deglutition and in the movements of the lower jaw, are accompanied by an abundant and troublesome salivation, which is not explained by the dysphagia alone. Increase of the salivary secretion is not alone of a paralytic character, as Cl. Bernard has observed after experimental section of the chorda tympani ; we must rather attribute it, on account of the character of the primary disease, to irritation of the salivary centre discovered by Gruetzner (Pflueger's Arch. f. Phys., 7. Bd., 1873) in the medulla oblongata, in consequence of central irritation of the fibres of origin of the chorda tympani and sympathetic nerves. In most cases the paralytic disturbances of speech and deglutition are also accompanied by feebleness and paralysis of the voice, terminating finally in its complete extinction. Laryngoscopic examination reveals paralysis of the vocal cords (Gerhardt, Fauvel, Ziemssen). In addition to this paralysis I have twice been able to detect the coexistence of anæsthesia of the pharynx and larynx, and this may, in exceptional cases, constitute one of the initial symptoms. In two of Kussmaul's patients, who were unable to speak but were still capable of moaning or laughing, the vibrations and immobilization of the vocal cords were abolished, and the glottis appeared like a gaping opening of an elliptical shape. Mechanical hyperæmia and catarrh may be produced by the penetration of mucus and débris of food into the larynx. Even the bronchi and lungs may be seriously implicated from the same causes.

While the paralytic disorders are increasing in the domain of the hypoglossal, facial, and spinal accessory nerves, the continued progress of the affection also terminates in functional disorders of the pneumogastric nerve. These consist of attacks of dyspnœa, occurring after exertion or even during the night, and they may result in sudden death. The slowing of the pulse, which is sometimes observed (according to Duchenne), and the sudden and fatal arrest of the heart's action, are due to irritation of the pneumogastric nerve. On the other hand, the final irregularity and excessive acceleration of the heart, observed by Mignard, indicate paralysis of the motor filaments of the pneumogastric nerve of the nuclei situated in the upper half of the fourth ventricle ; the disease especially attacks the inferior ganglion cells of the facial, and those of the motor portion of the trigeminal. The nuclei situated laterally and more anteriorly are more rarely affected by the extension of the lesions, though Eulenburg has observed paresis of one of the external motor oculi nerves and progressive feebleness of audition among the initial symptoms. Hérold has twice seen unilateral paralysis of the motor oculi communis. In certain cases the paralysis predominates in the upper branches of the facial nerve, or facial diplegia develops from lesions of the superior cells of the nucleus of this nerve. If the degeneration extends backwards it will involve the fibres of the pyramids. This gives rise to paralyses of the upper and lower limbs, of the muscles of the trunk, of the sphincters, and even causes impotence (as in one of my patients). The sensory disturbances consist, at the onset, of pains in the forehead, occiput or neck, of diminution of sensibility in the hands or legs, upon the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces, and even complete abolition of reflex excitability. The intelligence and functions of special sense are unaffected; the appetite and digestion are also unimpaired. Fever does not develop unless caused by some complication.

The electrical and reflex excitability of the paralyzed muscles varies

according to the intensity of the nervous and muscular degenerations. The electro-muscular contractility was normal in the majority of cases observed by Duchenne, Leyden, etc., and by myself. Nevertheless, I have sometimes found it markedly diminished and, in some cases, it has been even completely abolished (Wachsmuth, Benedikt). Galvanic irritation may produce movements of deglutition by reflex means or through the medium of the hypoglossal nerve. Galvanization of the facial is followed, according to Schulz, by arrest of the salivary hypersecretion. Labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis may occur as an affection restricted to the bulbar nuclei, or it may follow, as a secondary process, other degenerations which have originated in the cervical cord or gray matter of the cord. The symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis sometimes appear, during the course of the primary affection, in dementia paralytica, in disseminated cerebro-spinal sclerosis, and in softening of the pons and cervical cord, with secondary atrophy of the medulla oblongata (Gerhard's case, after injury to the skull).

In progressive muscular atrophy, which is caused, as we shall see further on, by degeneration of the cells of the anterior horns, the morbid process may extend through the cervical cord and involve the nuclei of origin situated in the floor of the fourth ventricle, or the disease, beginning in the bulbar nuclei, extends to the anterior horns, thus explaining the frequent complication with secondary muscular atrophy. The nervous lesions give rise then, according to their ascending or descending direction in the gray columns of the cord (or, according to Gerlach, in the gray meshwork of nerve fibres), to all the symptomatic forms of one and the same morbid process, the grouping and succession of symptoms depending upon the different points of origin and on the combinations of the lesions. Pathological anatomy and clinical observation corroborate the truth of this statement.

At a more advanced stage of the disease symptoms of inanition develop (nutrition being impaired and the patient being unable to satisfy his hunger), with general emaciation and muscular relaxation, which render all movements difficult. In the majority of cases severe medullary symptoms develop at a later period. The rachialgia and periodical neuralgias in the limbs are often the forerunners of the atrophy and paralysis. When the cervical cord is first involved, the lesions affect the thenar and hypothenar eminences, the interossei muscles, then the tongue (with fibrillary tremors) and the rotators and flexors of the head, which then falls upon the chest. When the lesions extend upwards the paralysis involves the diaphragm, the muscles of the trunk and of the upper and lower limbs, in which contractures are also produced. This association of bulbar and spinal paralyses completes the sad picture of the disease in its most severe form. Incapable of speaking and moving, the unhappy patient must be fed by others, and is irretrievably lost. He can manifest his mental sufferings with the eyes alone, and presents the most terrible picture of human decline conceivable. The disease may last from one to three years. The patients die from suffocation, marasmus, inanition, apnœa, paralysis of the diaphragm or heart, or from pulmonary hypostasis.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The paralysis of the bulbar nuclei usually begins with slight and isolated symptoms, such as pains in the head or neck, slight embarrassment

of speech or deglutition, a feeling of stiffness in the lips and, more rarely, paroxysms of dyspnœa or apoplectiform attacks. These symptoms do not furnish sufficient grounds to permit a diagnosis of the grave disease which is developing. The steady progress, and especially the succession of disturbances of the tongue, lips, and deglutition, reveal to the physician all the dangers which threaten his patient.

We must carefully consider all the symptoms, and not make a hasty diagnosis of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, since disorders of deglutition, of movements of the tongue and of speech, with marked salivation, may exist in hysteria, insanity, disseminated sclerosis, and in other localized lesions (from alteration of the nuclei and roots of the nerves), and since these forms of disease may be recovered from. The case must be watched with great care and for a long period. The final appearance of motor and sensory disturbances characteristic of hysteria, of insanity, of cerebral and spinal paralyses, of disorders of the senses, etc., enables us to recognize the disease with which we have to deal.

Symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyneal paralysis may occur incidentally in irritation of the cervical cord. Thus, I observed a case of commencing ataxia, with neuralgic pains in the neck and arms, intermittent sciatic, girdling pains, and rapid fatigue. Inability to swallow solid food (probably of spasmodic origin) was also present in the beginning, with embarrassment of speech, paresis of the lower facial muscles on the left side, and abundant salivation on certain days. This condition lasted about six months, being undoubtedly due to persistent hyperæmia of the medulla oblongata, and completely disappeared under electrical and hydropathic treatment directed against the spinal affection. The latter persisted, however, its symptoms becoming aggravated, and it continues to the present day.

Embolism of one of the vertebral arteries may also give rise to symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, from obliteration of the anterior spinal artery and of its median branches which supply the nuclei of the spinal accessory, hypoglossal, and the inferior nucleus of the facial nerve (as Duret has shown). In a case of this kind published by Proust (Comptes rendus de la Soc. de Biol., 1869), the autopsy revealed obliteration of the upper half of the vertebral artery and of the inferior cerebellar artery, with softening of the corresponding cerebellar lobe. In an analogous case published by Leyden (Congress of German Naturalists, Innsbruck, 1869), a hemorrhage, with softening of the pons and medulla, was found upon autopsy. The vessels were seriously diseased, and the atrophied nervous elements were replaced by compact fibrous tissue. Joffroy's patient (Gaz. méd., 1872) recovered. The differential diagnosis in all these cases depended upon the sudden (apoplectiform) appearance of the symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, upon the presence of hemiplegia, anæsthesia, variations in the paralyses, and the coexisting disorders of sight and hearing. Tumors and circumscribed inflammatory processes at the base of the brain may also during life assume the appearances of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, on account of the compression of the roots of several bulbar nerves. But in tumors, which we shall discuss further on, we find, in the beginning, neuralgia followed by anæsthesia of the trigeminal nerve, clonic convulsions of the muscles of the face and tongue, disorders of smell and audition, the voice remaining intact—all of which symptoms are not found in the classical history of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis properly speaking. The characteristic signs in multiple paralyses of the cranial nerves, due to circumscribed meningitis or

periostitis at the base (as in Graefe's and Virchow's cases), consist of chronic cephalalgia, vertigo, ptosis, various ocular paralyses, and final disturbances of deglutition and respiration.

The chief symptoms of the diseases of the posterior cerebral fossæ consist, in addition to disorders of deglutition and of the articulation of sounds, of enfeebled hearing, nystagmus, paralysis of the external motor oculi, staggering gait, and paresis involving all the limbs. In the varieties which are due to syphilis (Cheadle's and Silver's case), the previous history, the hemiplegic disorders appearing from time to time, and the rapid cessation of all the symptoms upon the employment of iodide of potassium, will suffice to enable us to recognize the real character of the affection. Finally, bulbar facial diplegia is readily distinguished by the double peripheral paralysis of the face. In bulbar facial diplegia, when limited to the lower, or more rarely to the upper muscles of the face, the characteristic signs consist of the gradual appearance of the paralysis, dissociation of the movements of the face, the coexistence of paralyses of the tongue, lips, pharynx, and jaw, profuse salivation, aphonia, symptoms of paralysis of the pneumogastric, and persistent difficulty in deglutition, the nose being closed (on account of the weakness of the tongue). On the other hand, double peripheral prosoplegia (facial paralysis) is less serious, and is usually characterized by complete paralysis from the outset (with frequent abolition of faradic and increase of galvanic contractility), by the immobility and stiffness of the features, by the trivial disturbance in the pronunciation of labials, and by the preservation of the movements of the tongue, the integrity of the timbre of the voice, and finally by the diminution of the difficulty of deglutition when the nose is closed (by the action of the air enclosed in the nasal fossæ).

With regard to prognosis, nearly all observers agree in regarding the central lesions of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis as incapable of being arrested in their progress and as inevitably fatal. I have observed twelve cases, some simple, the others complicated by progressive muscular atrophy. Sometimes, in the less advanced forms, a period of arrest and even of improvement is observed, lasting several weeks or months. But the final deterioration and fatal termination will occur, despite persevering treatment by electricity and hydrotherapeutics. But Coppette and Tommasi have seen some cases, and Benedikt has also observed a considerable number of cases of improvement and even of recovery. Kussmaul (l. c.) has submitted observations of this kind to very rigorous criticism. It is impossible for us, at present, to explain how the catalytic and antiphlogistic action, which is attributed to the galvanic current, can occur in these cases, and how it reacts upon lesions occurring in the delicate framework of the nerve elements, either when it is applied to the sympathetic (Charcot and Maier have found this intact, and it does not, therefore, act as a cause in the disease in question), or when applied to the mastoid processes. In the present state of our knowledge, we must restrict ourselves to deploring the inexorable gravity of the facts, without yielding to a deceptive optimism.

Treatment.

In the first weeks or months after the appearance of suspicious symptoms, the measures indicated in robust individuals consist of local bleedings from the neck or mastoid processes and the prolonged application of ice-bags. Then we may employ strong galvanic currents along the

cervical vertebræ and along the course of the hypoglossal nerves (continued daily for weeks and months), producing thereby frequent movements of deglutition. Benedikt recommends galvanization of the sympathetic nerve in the cervical region and through the mastoid processes and, when paralysis of the diaphragm occurs, stimulation of the phrenic nerve. The hypersecretion of saliva may be arrested by hypodermic injections of atropine which produce, according to Heidenhain, irritation of the secretory cells.

Internal medication (nitrate of silver, iron, strychnine, phosphorus) has not produced any notable results. I have obtained in the beginning more lasting and positive effects from cold effusions to the cervical portion of the spine while the patient is in a warm half-bath, and from douches to the anterior and posterior parts of the neck. With regard to the selection of food, we must be careful to administer only soft substances and in small mouthfuls. When the dysphagia is very marked, our only resource consists in artificial alimentation by means of the œsophageal sound. In Blumenthal's case, tracheotomy was performed on account of the intense dyspnœa (of a laryngeal nature). The introduction and continued use of the canula caused the cessation of the attacks of suffocation; the paralysis of deglutition and speech continued its progress.

c. *Tumors of the Medulla Oblongata.*

The medulla oblongata may be compressed or pushed to one side, and is sometimes the seat of hæmorrhages or foci of softening in consequence of the presence of tumors, which may either develop within its substance or from the base of the brain or cerebellum, especially from the middle lobe. The cases collected by Ladame (l. c.) present no characteristic symptoms. It is only within the last few years that some examples of very sharply defined tumors have been observed, which were manifested by symptoms sufficiently clear to make a diagnosis possible and thus furnished important data for the symptomatology of diseases of the medulla oblongata.

In Erichsen's observation (Peters. Zeitschr., 2 H., 1870), the disease was characterized by headache, dilatation of the pupils, nausea, vomiting of food, and obstinate hiccough. At a later period, temporary contractures and insensibility developed in the right arm, with persistent anæsthesia of the right half of the face, aphonia (from paralysis of the vocal cords), paresis of the right half of the velum palati, and, finally, paralysis of the bladder. On account of the simultaneous and distinct affection of the pneumogastric, spinal accessory, trigeminal and phrenic nerves, a diagnosis was made of tumor of the right half of the medulla, and was confirmed upon autopsy. A tubercle, larger than an almond, was found occupying a half of the medulla oblongata, penetrating freely into the fourth ventricle, and extending from the substantia ferruginea to the lower limit of the calamus scriptorius.

Edwards' patient (Brit. Med. Journ., Feb., 1870) suffered from converging strabismus, weakness of the legs, disturbance of deglutition; later, the patient could only drag himself along, his speech was unintelligible, and during the night he gave utterance to groans and moans. Finally, vomiting, hiccough, dysphagia, alalia, abdominal respiration, incontinence of fæces, paralysis of the legs and then of the arms, supervened. At the autopsy, a tumor was discovered occupying the centre of the medulla oblongata. In Voisin's case (Annal med-psych., Jan., 1871), the labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis appeared suddenly with salivation, dyspnœa, and loss of taste and hearing. Upon autopsy, two epitheliomata were found upon the anterior and posterior portions of the cerebral hemispheres; the one on the left side, which was as large as a hazel-nut, penetrated between the medulla oblongata and cerebellum and compressed the acoustic, facial, hypoglossal, spinal accessory and glosso-pharyngeal nerves, which

were markedly atrophied. Baelz's patient (Arch. f. Heilk., Bd. XIII., 1872), presented the symptoms of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, without dyspnœa or aphonia, but with diminished sensibility in the integument of the face and head, all these symptoms being preceded by trigeminal neuralgia and spasms, followed by paralysis of the tongue and labial commissures. At the autopsy, an enchondroma was found at the base of the skull, with compression of and hæmorrhage in the medulla oblongata, which was pushed to the right side. The larger number of the bulbar nerves were in a condition of fatty degeneration, but the ganglion-cells of the nuclei of origin were intact.

Independently of the bulbar symptoms, which we have mentioned, and of labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, which is recognized, in these cases, by its unusual progress and by the coexistence of neuralgia, muscular spasms, anæsthesia, and disorders of the special senses, compression of the medulla oblongata by tumors may also give rise to the Cheyne-Stokes' respiratory phenomenon, which we have investigated above, and to modifications of the urine.

The latter vary, according as the lesion affects this or that centre of vascular innervation in the cord. Perroud has published a case (Lyon. Méd., 23, 1869) of syphiloma of the tonsillar lobe of the cerebellum, with compression of the upper part of the fourth ventricle, in which polyuria had occurred during life. Not infrequently, albuminuria occurs in tumors compressing the medulla oblongata. Diabetes is a characteristic symptom of tumors of the fourth ventricle, which are manifested by signs of compression of the adjacent parts (tubercula quadrigemina, cerebellum, medulla oblongata).

Sugar appeared in the urine in Recklinghausen's case (Virch. Arch., XXX. Bd.) of fibrous tumor of the choroid plexus of the fourth ventricle. Mosler has since published another case (Virch. Arch., XLIII. Bd.) of vertigo, periodical headache, especially in the occiput, vomiting persisting an entire year, and diabetes insipidus. At the autopsy, a hard tumor, as large as a walnut, was found in the fourth ventricle, extending anteriorly to the opening of the aqueduct of Sylvius, and filling up the ventricle posteriorly. The cerebellum and medulla oblongata were indented at this point. A microscopical examination of the tumor by Virchow showed its structure to be that of a large cell glio-sarcoma. It was, in fact, a glioma of the upper part of the ependyma.

We know from the experiments of Claude Bernard that the urine increases in quantity and contains sugar, after lesion of the floor of the fourth ventricle between the origins of the pneumo-gastric and acoustic nerves. If the lesion is produced higher up, the urine is more apt to contain albumen. As Schiff demonstrated, at a later period, the lesion produced by Claude Bernard involved the centre of the vascular nerves of the liver. The latter pass through the upper part of the anterior columns and the communicating branches into the sympathetic, the splanchnic branches and the nerves of the hepatic plexus. A lesion, produced in any part of this course, will give rise to diabetes. According to recent researches by Cyon and Aladoff (Bulletin de l'Acad. des Scienc. de Saint-Petersb., 1871, T. XVI.), the nerve fibres, which preside over the production of diabetes, also contain fibres which cause contraction of the hepatic arteries. The artificial diabetes is, therefore, explained by paralysis of these nerves and increase of the current of blood in the dilated hepatic vessels. Simple hydruria indicates lesion of the medullary centre of vascular innervation of the kidneys.

CLASS III.

DISEASES OF THE MENINGES AND PARENCHYMA OF THE CORD.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF SPINAL DISEASES.

Contemporary medicine has applied all its energies to dissipating the profound obscurity which has hitherto enveloped the diseases of the spinal cord. The progress of histology and experimentation and careful clinical investigations have equally contributed towards this end. In proportion as their light is thrown upon them, the morbid forms and types hitherto unrecognized, grow more clear, take their place in the growing list of our observations, and permit us to hope that other phenomena, which are still obscure, will follow in their course. Spinal diseases, for a long time misconstrued and passed by in silence, have been the subject of profound study during our own times, which have especially contributed towards perfecting the diagnosis and treatment of this class of diseases.

Spinal lesions and their situation are manifested by an ensemble of functional disorders which occur in the principal paths of the transmission of motion and sensation, and also in the domain of the trophic nerves, the nerves of vegetative life and the sympathetic system. In the majority of cases, symptoms of irritation predominate in the beginning and are only followed, at a later period, by signs of depression.

The initial irritation is manifested, on the part of the sensory nerves, by neuralgic pains, hyperæsthesia and formication. Neuralgic pains of various kinds occur in certain affections of the meninges, spinal cord, and vertebræ. The pain appears in the head and face, if the irritation of the nerve trunks originates in the spinal cord or medulla oblongata. Rachialgia develops in the cervical, dorsal or lumbar regions (with or without pain on pressure over certain vertebræ), when the irritation exists in the posterior branches of the spinal roots. Neuralgic pains appear in the upper or lower extremities in vascular or inflammatory irritation of the posterior columns or roots, or of their prolongations in the gray substance. These pains, according to their intensity and character, are dull, shooting, lancinating, or boring. They affect the skin, muscles or bones, and depend upon the situation and nature of the spinal lesion. The girdling pain is a neuralgic pain starting from the spinal column and encircling the trunk. Hyperæsthesia of the skin or muscles may be accompanied, in spinal affections, by neuralgic pains or it may appear independently of the latter. Dysæsthesia (Charcot), that is to say, distressing sensations of

vibration following slight irritation, is only a variety of hyperæsthesia Finally, formications consist of slight irritations, usually due to compression of the nerve roots, propagated from one fibre to another and undergoing instantaneous modifications.

The symptoms of depression on the part of the sensory nerves, occurring in spinal affections, consist of general dulness of sensibility, numbness, and even complete abolition of sensibility or anæsthesia. The latter, as I have demonstrated, corresponds to the distribution of the cutaneous nerves, discovered by Voigt. According to recent researches, we may, in addition, observe objective differences in the abolition of certain varieties of sensation (such as paralysis limited to tactile sensibility).

In order to recognize, objectively, the sensory disturbances of spinal origin, we must carefully examine the various qualities of sensibility by scientific and rigorous means. Before entering into the discussion of this question, we may state that, from a practical point of view, we can obtain useful data concerning the changes in the various forms of sensibility, without having recourse to prolonged or difficult investigations. Tactile sensibility may be estimated by examining the skin with the finger under cloth, or directly by means of a piece of cloth or linen or with a pin. The sensibility to pain may be judged by pricking or pinching the skin or by pulling the hairs in different localities; the sensibility to temperature by means of a spoon or thermometer plunged into hot or cold water and applied immediately to the skin.

More delicate methods of exploration enable us to detect partial disturbances of sensation. Tactile sensibility and the notion of space separating two impressions are measurable by Weber's compass or Sieveking's æsthesiometer. To determine the sensibility to pressure, we may employ various weights (E. H. Weber) or apply an india-rubber sac filled with water upon that portion of the skin which we wish to examine, and ascertain the weakest impulse conveyed to the fluid which can be perceived by the patient (Goltz). We may also employ Eulenburg's æsthesiometer. This is composed of a spiral spring, which presses more or less strongly, according to its tension, upon a plate of caoutchouc. This compression is then transmitted, by means of a rod and cog-wheel, to an index connected with a graduated dial. The sensibility to temperature is determined by plunging a finger alternately into two vessels filled with water at different temperatures (E. H. Weber) or by placing, upon the skin, cylinders of copper filled with water, surrounded by a poor conductor and carrying a thermometer in the lid (Nothnagel).

The sensibility of the skin to pain may be measured by means of faradization, after removing the secondary coil. The electro-muscular sensibility may be measured, in intelligent patients, by the feeling of contraction experienced in the muscles when they are stimulated by the primary current. In order to recognize the condition of the muscular sense, it is necessary, according to Weber, that the patient lift different weights (notion of muscular energy).

The sensation of the position of the limbs (Leyden), which is preserved in purely motor, but not in sensory paralyses, and which resides in the sensory nerves of the skin, muscles, and joints, can be examined by subjecting different portions of the limbs to passive and faradic movements. Reflex excitability is determined by means of mechanical irritation and still better by electricity.

The different varieties of sensibility are unequally affected in spinal lesions. They constitute partial paralyses of sensibility of a variable dura-

tion and are rarely permanent. Thus, in the majority of cases, the sensibility to tickling disappears first, then the sensibility to contact and pressure, then to temperature, and finally to pain.

Schiff, in accordance with his experimental investigations, considers loss of tactile sensibility with preservation of sensibility to pain as anæsthesia properly speaking. He connects it with a lesion limited to the posterior columns, and attributes the abolition of the sensibility to pain (analgesia or anodynia) to a lesion of the gray substance. But Brown-Séquard considers the gray substance (and especially its central portion) as the organ of transmission of both varieties of sensibility. In the majority of spinal affections, the disorders of sensibility which we have studied will not enable us to determine whether the lesion is limited to the posterior columns or whether the gray substance is also affected at the same time. The retardation of sensory perceptions depends (according to Leyden) upon a resistance to transmission in the gray substance, and the retardation of motor impulses (with manifest slowness of movements) to a disorder of co-ordination.

The following are the symptoms of irritation on the part of the motor nerves: spasms, tremors, muscular stiffness, contractures, tetanic and epileptiform attacks. The muscular spasms may be limited to certain fibres and give rise to fibrillary contractions (as in injuries to the cord and progressive muscular atrophy); or they may consist of more intense clonic convulsions involving the limbs and trunk, being, most frequently, reflex spasms due to irritation of the cord, especially of the gray matter. Tremor consists of muscular contractions with oscillations. It can be experimentally produced in decapitated animals, by stimulating the spinal cord by means of induced currents with slow intermissions. Tremor also occurs, under the influence of irregular stimuli transmitted through weakened motor fibres, in ataxia, sclerosis, myelitis, etc., especially after motor stimulation.

Muscular stiffness is characterized by a peculiar rigidity and stiffness of voluntary movements, which can only be accomplished with great effort and after which the contracted muscles only gradually come to rest. Contractures with the peculiar attitudes which they cause the limbs to assume are either of an irritative, spasmodic nature (they then yield during sleep or under the influence of narcotics) or of paralytic origin (paralysis of the antagonists) or, finally, they result from circumscribed spinal lesions, as in sclerosis of the lateral columns. Tetanic symptoms are observed in spinal meningitis and injuries of the cord, in poisoning and in hysteria. They usually result from a morbid exaggeration of the reflex power of the gray substance of the cord, which Schroeder v. d. Kolk has found strongly congested and strewn with small hæmorrhages in the tetanus induced by strychnine.

Finally, the epileptiform attacks (spinal epilepsy) which occur in spinal affections, such as caries of the vertebræ and traumatism, are directly under the influence of the cord or, by reflex means, under the influence of certain peripheral nerves. In the latter case, the irritation is transmitted to the centre of general convulsions (pons and medulla). Experimental lesions of the cord and sciatic nerves (Brown-Séquard) bring into play, in the same way, the function of the cord as a conductor and terminate in epilepsy.

The most characteristic symptoms of depression are represented by the extremely varied forms of spinal paralysis. The paraplegic type, known even to the ancients, chiefly involves the lower limbs with frequent

extension of the paralytic symptoms to the sensory nerves and to the sphincters of the bladder and anus. Paraplegia dolorosa is observed in compressions of slow progress, as in cancer of the vertebræ (Charcot). In circumscribed lesions of the cervical cord, the upper limbs may be alone paralyzed (cervical paraplegia). Unilateral spinal paralyses are rare; as examples of hemiplegic spinal paralyses, we may mention those which occur in circumscribed medullary lesions of the lateral column on the opposite side, and sometimes also in ataxia. We observe more often that the other half of the body has not been completely spared by the disease. In the true spinal hemiplegia of Brown-Séquard, we find in man, as he also observed in his experiments upon animals, motor and partial vaso-motor paralysis, with hyperæsthesia, on the side corresponding to the lesion, and paralysis of sensation with integrity of motion on the other half of the body. Spinal hemiparaplegia, or paralysis of one leg with crossed anæsthesia, is found in unilateral lesions of the cervical and lumbar cord.

Alternate spinal paralysis, affecting the upper limb of one side and the lower limb on the opposite side, is produced in localized lesions of the pyramids, when the lesion involves the nerve fibres of the upper limbs before, and those of the lower limbs after, decussation. Spinal monoplegia, or isolated paralysis of certain limbs or of certain groups of muscles, is found in caries of the vertebræ, infantile spinal paralysis, and in the beginning of progressive muscular atrophy. In these cases, other pathognomonic signs indicate the spinal origin of the isolated paralyses. We may finally mention general spinal paralysis, affecting all the limbs, though in different degrees. It usually results from progressive changes of the medullary parenchyma which, starting from the anterior half of the cord, as in multiple fractures of the vertebræ and tuberculosis of the gray matter, successively involves the gray horns and posterior columns, producing paralysis of the upper and lower limbs.

Trophic disturbances may occur in the course of spinal paralyses, chiefly affecting the muscles of the paralyzed limbs. In the majority of spinal diseases, autopsy reveals, in the muscles of the limbs which have been rendered immovable, pallor and thinning of the fibres, advancing even to disappearance of the transverse striæ and to fatty degeneration. The muscular atrophy is much more pronounced in those forms which invade the trophic centres situated in the anterior horns (progressive muscular atrophy, infantile spinal paralysis, etc.), or when these centres have ceased to be in communication with the peripheral nerves (compression of the anterior roots, paralytic meningitis and neuritis). The emaciation of the muscles is then rapid and considerable, the atrophy and paralysis often, though not always, pursuing a parallel course. Hypertrophy of the skin, muscles, and bones, arthropathies, herpetic eruptions, and acute forms of bed-sore, also occur as trophic disorders in various spinal diseases.

The electrical reactions of the paralyzed nerves and muscles are extremely variable in the different forms of spinal affections. Circumscribed processes occupying the upper parts, with simple wasting of the muscles, do not give rise to noteworthy changes in the electrical reactions. In those forms of myelitis occupying the entire transverse diameter of the spinal axis, the galvanic excitability of the nerves and farado-muscular contractility progressively diminish and may even entirely disappear. In diseases which are characterized by a lesion of the trophic centres of the muscles, the disorders of the nutrition and activity of the muscles are frequently accompanied by abolition of their electrical excitability. But

the two phenomena do not necessarily go hand in hand, and sometimes the atrophy, sometimes the alteration of the electro-muscular excitability predominates. Galvano-muscular reaction usually persists much longer than the farado-muscular reaction. In the irritative forms of tabes and in the stage of ataxia, we meet with abnormal increase of the galvanic excitability of the nerves to weak currents, and increase of the excursion of the limbs from applications of short duration or when the current is reversed.

In addition to the paralytic forms which we have referred to, we must also mention the disorders of co-ordination, the ataxias, peculiar to certain spinal diseases. Voluntary motion is then preserved in the individual muscles, but there is more or less complete abolition of the complex movements which are produced by the synergic action of different muscular groups. According to recent researches, the lesions, in these cases, occur in the long paths of conduction, which maintain a constant relation between the centres of co-ordination situated in the mesocephalon and cerebellum (pons, tubercula quadrigemina, and cerebellum) and the system of ganglion-cells and paths of transmission in the posterior and anterior portions of the cord. We shall enter into this subject more in detail in the chapter upon ataxia.

The various morbid conditions of the spinal cord may also produce considerable and serious disturbances in the nervous system of vegetative life and in the grand sympathetic. Not only the intensity of the spinal lesion, but also the height at which it is situated, exert a decisive influence in this direction. In affections of the cervical cord and medulla oblongata, respiration, cardiac activity, and the motor nerves of the iris become involved. The centres of vascular innervation, which extend from the medulla oblongata to the spinal cord, according to the recent researches of Goltz, Vulpian, etc., and the vaso-motor nerves, which pass out in the anterior roots, are more or less involved in the various spinal diseases. We thus observe considerable elevation of temperature in traumatic lesions of the cervical cord, in hysterical convulsions, and in spinal paraplegias and hemiplegias of acute origin. Reflex contraction of the vessels rarely occurs in the paralyzed limbs; but, on the other hand, we usually find chronic vascular dilatations and venous stases with cyanosis, cool skin, and œdema.

Disorders of digestion with constipation, meteorism, and, more rarely, rebellious diarrhœa, are observed in diseases of the cervical and lumbar portions of the cord. Goltz has seen diarrhœa occur in dogs, after destruction of the lumbar cord. Irritation of the cervical and upper portion of the dorsal cord produces morbid increase of sexual desire and of the virile functions (as in the beginning of ataxia and general paralysis). Concussion and lesions of the cord (as in fractures of the vertebræ) may give rise to painful erections and priapism. Diminution of sexual desire and impotence may occur in chronic spinal diseases. According to Goltz's recent researches (Pflueger's Arch., VIII. Bd., 1874), the reflex centre of erection is situated in the lumbar portion of the cord.

The lumbar portion of the cord also exerts a manifest influence upon the sensory and motor functions of the rectum and bladder. In meningitis and ataxia, the patients sometimes experience severe neuralgic pains and a feeling of constriction and intense tenesmus in the rectum or bladder. At a later period, sensibility becomes involved, causing loss of reflex excitability. Paralysis of the bladder may be produced, according to the latest experiments of Budge (Pflueger's Arch., Bd. II.), by section of the anterior

roots of the third, fourth, and fifth pairs of sacral nerves, which contain the motor fibres passing to the muscles of the bladder and urethra, and also by section of the posterior roots of the same nerves, which preside, by reflex action, over the tonus of these muscles. Even when the lumbar cord and reflex paths are intact, lesions of the cervical and dorsal regions may produce disturbance of the vesical functions by interrupting the action of the cerebral motor centres (contained in the peduncle) and their connections with the anterior columns and sacral nerves. Retention of urine then occurs, with decomposition and consequent cystitis and pyelitis, which may hasten and still further aggravate the progress of the spinal affection.

Participation of the brain in diseases of the spinal cord sometimes occurs from morbid processes, extending from the cord to the brain, from the cervical cord to the nuclei of the nerves at the base of the brain, or vice-vêrsa. Cephalic symptoms of grave import are also produced as a final complication in severe diseases of the cord. The extension of morbid processes, in an ascending direction from the cord to the brain, is observed in inflammations of the spinal meninges, in myelitis and ataxia complicated with disease of the cranial nerves, in psychical disorders following spinal lesions of long standing, and in diffuse central affections of a sclerotic or syphilitic nature. Secondary degenerations of the cord from above downwards are produced in cerebral apoplexy and softening, and others are superadded to the cerebral symptoms of progressive general paralysis.

Cerebro-spinal meningitis, tubercular forms of basilar meningitis and various kinds of extravasations and tumors, are also propagated from the brain to the cord.

The cerebral symptoms of depression in diseases of the medulla oblongata may be complicated by convulsions and disturbances of respiration and deglutition, or they may follow inflammatory processes extending from below upwards (as in meningitis, caries of the vertebræ, etc.). Sometimes they are of a pyæmic nature (in bed-sores, and purulent cystitis), and, at other times, they appear as "final phenomena" with strong fever, small and hurried pulse, difficult respiration, and dysphagia, when the bulbar and vaso-motor centres are invaded by medullary processes of a rapid course. These conditions quickly terminate in fatal collapse, with delirium and coma.

Finally, the nerves of the organs of special sense may become implicated by the extension of the spinal affection. The phenomenon of most frequent occurrence is the atrophy of the optic nerve, after which the ocular muscles and the pupils are the first affected. The acoustic, trigeminal and facial nerves become involved in rare cases, when the degenerations are propagated to the nuclei and roots of these nerves in the medulla. Disorders on the part of the pneumogastric and spinal accessory nerves are exceptional. The motor nerves of the tongue may be affected in diffuse sclerosis of the nervous centres, in bulbar paralysis, in general paralysis, and in ataxia.

The diagnosis of spinal affections is made according to their symptomatology, with the extent of which we are better acquainted at the present time, and according to the anatomical course of certain disorders. The situation and extent of spinal lesions are usually determined with much more readiness than their anatomical characteristics. We have made considerable progress in this direction, but many points are still involved in doubt and obscurity.

I.—DISEASES OF THE SPINAL MENINGES.

The participation of the meninges in spinal affections is as frequent and important as in diseases of the brain. The primary morbid changes in these membranes present considerable analogy within the skull and spinal canal. They only vary on account of the different conditions of the venous circulation and of the stases and lowering of the circulation. The secondary lesions of the meninges, which supervene in the majority of spinal affections, are, to some extent, accessory and of minor clinical importance. The following remarks refer especially to those morbid forms which are peculiar to the spinal meninges and which are capable of being distinguished clinically.

CHAPTER XVI.

HYPERÆMIA AND APOPLEXY OF THE SPINAL MENINGES.

a. *Hyperæmia of the Meninges and Cord.*

The older physicians and notably Ollivier regarded congestions of the cord (plethora spinalis) as very frequent; but this view was based less on positive facts than on theoretical considerations, and even Abercrombie had opposed this notion. At the present day pathological anatomy is much more reserved with regard to the increase of the quantity of blood contained in the meninges and parenchyma of the spinal cord. We are not justified in admitting the evidence of spinal congestion unless we observe marked fulness of the vessels of the dura mater and pia mater, and a red, dark color of the tissue of the spinal cord, especially in the gray matter. The ordinary position of the cadaver in dorsal decubitus, the stasis of blood in the venous plexus of the lower part of the cord, the imbibition of the tissues with the coloring matter of the blood under the influence of putrefaction—all these causes may produce cadaveric congestion, though this does not prove that the vascular repletion existed during life. On the other hand, very active but temporary congestions of the spinal system frequently occur during life, and leave no traces in the cadaver.

In addition to marked fulness of the vessels, especially those of the pia mater, and the redness of sections of the cord, recognizable with a lens, we may also observe hæmorrhagic specks and a dark color of the gray substance (which is richer in capillaries). This justifies us in regarding the process as an active congestion, and sometimes even as the commencement of inflammation of the spinal cord. These appearances are presented in certain cases of cerebro-spinal meningitis, typhoid fever, puerperal diseases, acute exanthemata, etc. In the course of convulsions and of choreic and tetanic symptoms, we may observe venous hyperæmia, which must be considered as terminal stases, and not as the causes of death.

If, in order to appreciate the symptoms of congestion of the cord, we recur to cerebral hyperæmia, whose signs surpass the former in frequency and clearness; if we oppose the cephalalgia, dulness of sensibility, diffuse pains in the limbs, the weakness of the tongue, of an arm or leg, which

are observed in cerebral hyperæmia, to the lumbar pains, the numbness, formication and painful twitches in the legs, the sensation of heaviness in the lower limbs, which accompany spinal congestion, we will find a complete analogy between these two morbid conditions, an analogy which is even more marked if we take into consideration the similarity of their causes, and the prompt recovery in which they both frequently terminate.

There are, on the other hand, certain objective signs of cerebral hyperæmia, such as redness of the face and conjunctivæ, dilatation of the jugular veins, throbbing of the carotids, nausea, vomiting, and mental excitement, which are observed with less distinctness in spinal hyperæmia. We may also add that, in the latter, the respiration is often difficult, short, and incomplete.

Among the causes of spinal hyperæmia, we may mention, as most prominent, general irritation of the nervous system, which causes unusual fulness of the vessels in the brain and cord.

The communications of the basilar and vertebral arteries, and of the anterior and posterior spinal arteries to which they give rise, favor the distribution of the hyperæmia throughout corresponding territories of the brain and cord. In respiratory and circulatory disorders (organic diseases of the lungs and heart), especially in diseases and degenerations of the abdominal viscera and in stases of the portal system, the congestion especially occurs in the lumbar venous plexuses. Their varicose dilatation and the consequent swelling and softening of the tissue of the spinal cord may accompany chronic hyperæmia.

Hyperæmia of the spinal cord is frequently due to sexual excesses and onanism, which keep up long-continued symptoms of spinal irritation, and may terminate in tissue changes, when their influence is prolonged and exaggerated.

The symptoms of spinal congestion also appear after violent and prolonged efforts and after traumatic concussion of the vertebral column. A severe chilling, and the cessation of the menses or perspiration, which frequently occurs in consequence, may exercise a depressing action upon the vaso-motor centres, by a reflex influence of the vast nervous meshwork of the skin, and may give rise to the development of spinal hyperæmia and even of tissue changes, as Feinberg has observed in experiments upon animals coated with varnish.

In these experiments, injection of the spinal meninges and gray matter was found, with dilatation of the capillaries and microscopic hæmorrhages in considerable number. In some cases, proliferation of the neuroglia also occurred. We may finally add that Magnan (l. c) has noticed a diffuse rose color and vascular injection in thin sections of the cord in animals poisoned with absinthe.

The lumbar pains, the painful sensations and weakness of the legs, which temporarily occur in the course of severe febrile diseases, typhoid fever, acute exanthemata, puerpera[1] diseases, etc., should also be attributed to the hyperæmia of the cord, although this has been only directly demonstrated in a small number of cases. In morbid processes characterized by spinal convulsions, such as tetanus, eclampsia, etc., intense hyperæmia occurs in the gray matter of the cord. The experiments of Feinberg have shown that this is sufficient in itself to produce convulsions; but it is usually accompanied by capillary hemorrhages, which alter the tissue of the cord in numerous points. We shall, at a later period, recur, in detail, to the relations of spinal irritation to hyperæmia of the cord. The symptoms of spinal hyperæmia are generally irritative in character.

The rachialgia, which is situated in the lumbar or sacral regions, is a dull pain, increased by violent emotions, exertion, and sometimes even by dorsal decubitus. The pains radiate into the lower limbs, more rarely into the upper, and are attended by numbness or formication. Very often spasms are temporarily produced in various muscles. Reflex excitability is usually increased; I have often seen marked increase of the galvanic excitability of the nerves.

As symptoms of depression, we often find dulled sensibility, heaviness and stiffness in the legs, and sometimes also in the arms. True paralyses are rare, but Hesse (Krankh. d. Nervenapparates, 1855) has, nevertheless, observed paralysis of the lower limbs after exposure, and, more recently, Steiner (Arch. d. Heilk., 1870) saw a case of ascending paralysis in consequence of physical fatigue. Both cases rapidly improved under the influence of rest, warmth, and appropriate antiphlogistic remedies, and terminated in complete recovery. The paralyses not unfrequently assume an intermittent or remittent character.

The diagnosis of congestion of the cord and its meninges is obtained from the symptoms which we have given, and from its causation. The promptly favorable course of the disease renders the diagnosis of spinal congestion, which is at first somewhat arbitrary, very probable. The duration and termination vary according to the etiology of the congestion. The acute cases, whose causes we have mentioned, generally terminate in rapid recovery. The chronic varieties, due to venous stases, run a more prolonged course, present more marked changes in their symptoms, and yield more slowly. Sometimes they recover very quickly under the influence of a spontaneous hemorrhage from the veins of the uterus or rectum, which anastomose with those of the cord. Death rarely occurs as a termination of simple hyperæmia of the cord. In these unfavorable cases an intra-medullary hæmorrhage, a serous infiltration, or softening of the parenchyma generally coexists. Symptoms of asphyxia are very frequently present, indicating an affection of the respiratory centres. Prolonged congestion may give rise to secondary degeneration and hyperplasia in the cord as well as in the brain.

The treatment should depend upon the causation of the spinal congestion. In acute hyperæmia, antiphlogistic measures are indicated, together with rest and absolute diet. Wet cups or leeches to the vertebral column, and leeches applied to the anus or vulva, give good results. Benefit is also derived from cool effusions to the vertebral column while the patient is in a warm half-bath, from applications of cold compresses to the back, or of Chapman's rubber-bag (this should be filled with water which is gradually made colder and colder, and not immediately with pieces of ice).

I have noticed that frictions with cold water and dorsal douches are not well tolerated in acute cases. Stimulation by cold may increase the congestion by reflex means. For the same reason, we should be cautious in the employment of galvanic or faradic currents, and abandon them as soon as they produce disagreeable sensations. In the chronic forms, associated with vascular stasis, good effects are seen from moist frictions, lumbar douches, electrization of the dorsal region, cold washings, milk diet, and the cautious employment of gymnastic exercises.

b. *Apoplexy of the Spinal Meninges.*

Under this term we include hæmorrhages occurring between the vertebræ and dura mater, or between the meninges themselves. Hayem has

recently made an exhaustive study of this subject from an anatomical and clinical standpoint (Des hemorrhagies intra-rachidiennes, Paris, 1872). The extravasated blood is black and coagulated, more rarely fluid and mixed with clots, and is found in the loose connective tissue upon the external surface of the dura mater, in the cavity of the arachnoid, or in the tissue of the pia mater. Sometimes it occupies several of these positions at the same time. The most frequent form is that of the extra-meningeal hæmorrhages, between the vertebræ and dura mater. In the chapter on diseases of the medulla we recognized arteriitis of the basilar and vertebral arteries. Since the latter supply the arteries of the dura mater and the spinal arteries which are distributed to the pia mater by numerous ramifications, it is probable that, upon closer examination, degenerations of the vascular walls with rupture and consequent hæmorrhages will also be found in them. In certain cases the collections of blood outside of the dura mater are more extensive, on account of the abundant venous plexuses of this region, than hæmorrhages into the arachnoid cavity, in which the veins are less numerous.

Hæmorrhages of the dura mater, bounded externally by the connective tissue, are characterized by the presence of clots surrounding the roots of the nerves and by imbibition of their tissues. In rare cases the dura mater is separated by abundant collections of blood. Upon the inner surface of the dura mater, and in the meshes of the pia mater, we find either small, circumscribed hæmorrhages, or foyers, extending into the cavity of the arachnoid, filling up a large part of the spinal canal, and sometimes associated with a cerebral hæmorrhage. The cerebro-spinal fluid is stained with blood.

The causes of meningeal apoplexy are very diverse. According to Hayem, the affection was only primary twice in thirty-eight cases. The causes of the secondary varieties consist of traumatic lesions of the dura mater or vertebræ, of tetanus, eclampsia, epilepsy, chorea, and circulatory disorders, especially in the new-born. Meningeal apoplexy also occurs in toxic convulsions, meningitis, and more rarely and to a less severe extent in the affections connected with vascular stasis, which we have previously mentioned.

We will here mention some very rare examples of hæmorrhages following lesions of the dura mater and arachnoid. Ollivier (l. c.) has published a case of syphilitic caries opening into the spinal canal, with perforation of the dura mater. In Laennec's case of aneurism of the thoracic aorta, sudden, incomplete hemiplegia occurred, resulting in death at the end of several hours. At the autopsy, the aneurismal sac was found opening into and communicating with the spinal canal and with the left pleura. The cord was compressed by a clot of blood. An analogous case has been since published by Chandler.

The extravasation may occur between the layers of the arachnoid or inside of this membrane. Only one case of primary intra-arachnoid hæmorrhage has been observed. The extravasation has almost always been propagated from the cranial to the spinal cavity. Among eight cases of subarachnoid hæmorrhage collected by Hayem (l. c.), two were spontaneous and primary. It was secondary in the other cases, being either consecutive to hemorrhage into other portions of the nerve centres, or occurring in the course of various diseases, such as alcoholism, senile dementia, spinal meningitis, hæmorrhagic variola, scorbutus and its different forms.

The symptoms of meningeal hæmorrhage are sometimes of an exclu-

sively medullary nature, when the brain is unaffected, and the origin of the process then appears more clearly. At other times, it is complicated with syncope, loss of consciousness, disturbances of speech and the special senses, indicating the coexistence of severe congestion or of an extravasation within the cranial cavity. When death occurs rapidly, it is hardly possible to comprehend the exact part played by the two sets of lesions. Hæmorrhage is sometimes preceded by the hyperæmia which we have described above. But in the majority of cases, meningeal hæmorrhages, whether traumatic or spontaneous, have a sudden and apoplectiform invasion. The patient is seized with violent pain, and falls down, giving utterance to cries; he is paralyzed in the limbs and often also in the organs of special sense. When the violent symptoms of this first stage have passed we are better able to distinguish the characteristic phenomena of the disease.

Intense rachialgia develops in the beginning, situated either in the neck or lower down or along the whole length of the spinal column, and we can thus draw deductions as to the situation of the hæmorrhage. The most important symptom, in addition to this pain, is the tetanic stiffness of a segment of the vertebral column. This tonic spasm chiefly involves the muscles which receive their nerves from the affected region, and the limbs are usually contractured. From time to time, clonic spasms or tremor also occur. All movements increase these phenomena, as when the patient wishes to raise himself, to stoop down, or to turn around. Very frequently the skin of the dorsal region and the spinous processes do not present an abnormal sensibility. When the extravasation compresses the nerve roots, peripheral irradiations occur into the upper or lower limbs, under the form of scalding sensations, formications, numbness, etc.

Sensibility is also affected in its turn. Cutaneous or even muscular hyperæsthesia on pressure occurs in the beginning, especially in the lower limbs. After this first modification, or even much later, anæsthesia occurs in the dorsal or lumbar regions, and extends downwards to the buttocks, perineum, genital organs, and thighs. Motion is also more or less affected. Voluntary motion may be impeded by the muscular stiffness occurring at the onset, or even abolished by paralyses, which are readily recognized.

The height of the hæmorrhagic lesion in the spinal cord influences the entire symptomatology. In apoplexy of the cervical cord or of the upper part of the dorsal region (usually of traumatic origin), we observe, in addition to temporary loss of consciousness due to cerebral hyperæmia, pains and stiffness in the shoulders, dilatation of the pupils, spasms in the neck, pain, contractures, and sometimes paralysis of both arms, with partial increase of sensibility. In many cases we also notice disorders of deglutition and respiration, and, finally, irregularity of the heart.

Lesions of the lower parts of the dorsal region, or of the lumbar region (from a fall upon the loins, buttocks, or feet), are recognized by local pain and muscular stiffness, by the abolition of motion and sensation in the lower limbs, paralysis of the sphincters (at first with retention of urine and constipation), and by priapism, which is sometimes observed at the beginning. The course of apoplexies of the spinal meninges is determined by the abundance and extent of the hæmorrhagic extravasation. Small circumscribed hæmorrhages may terminate in recovery (as Ollivier's observations serve to demonstrate). The meninges are found strongly pigmented, with adhesions of the dura mater and pia mater (remains of small apoplexies), after vertebral lesions, which have finally proved fatal from

their complications. Large extravasations, affecting the cervical region and medulla oblongata, may rapidly prove fatal, from disorders of respiration or circulation, or from complications involving the brain.

In favorable cases the violence of the symptoms soon diminishes, but at the end of forty-eight hours the condition is again aggravated under the influence of the inflammatory reaction, which varies in its intensity and duration and usually does not disappear for two or three weeks. The extravasation is then absorbed, all the symptoms gradually mend, the functions become re-established, unless complications on the part of the meninges, or medullary substance, cystitis or complete paralysis of the sphincters, give rise to new dangers.

The diagnosis is based upon the apoplectiform onset of the symptoms of meningeal irritation, and upon the etiological factors. Sudden and violent rachialgia, tetanic stiffness of the trunk and neck, contracture of the limbs, partial convulsions, weakness of the limbs and absence of cerebral symptoms, are the symptoms indicating the spinal origin of the meningeal hæmorrhage. In order to localize the situation of the lesion, we must bear in mind the symptoms above mentioned. The prompt appearance of hemiplegia of motion and sensation and of paralysis of the sphincters, and the abolition of electro-muscular excitability, prove that the substance of the cord is involved. Rapid improvement on the part of the brain indicates that the irritation resulting from shock has soon subsided. The prognosis of apoplexy of the spinal meninges loses its gravity when the threatening symptoms of the first few days have subsided. It improves still further about the fourteenth day, after the inflammatory reaction has ceased. At a later period improvement is characterized by the return of sensibility, and then of motion and of the action of the sphincters. Complications with cystitis and bed-sores render the prognosis more grave, and the rapid disappearance of the vesical disturbances generally favors the return of the vital energies. Weeks and even months elapse, however, before all the disorders of motion and sensation subside.

Venesection is indicated in the treatment of cases complicated with cerebral symptoms and in individuals who are sufficiently robust. We must then have recourse to local treatment, such as bleeding along the vertebral column by means of wet-cups or leeches and ice-bags over the affected portion. The patient should be kept absolutely quiet in bed, upon strict diet, and, at a later period, we may employ mercurial or iodine ointment. Injections of morphine may be used to combat intense pain. The vesical disturbances and the constipation demand special attention. Persistent paralyses require electrical, hydropathic, or thermal treatment.

CHAPTER XVII.

INFLAMMATIONS OF THE SPINAL MENINGES.

The inflammatory processes of the spinal meninges exert considerable pathogenic influence upon the cord itself, and upon the nerve roots which they surround. Despite the great analogy in the symptomatology of the various forms of spinal meningitis, we nevertheless recognize marked distinctions in the manner of invasion and development. These are useful in studying the diagnosis and clinical history of these diseases. We shall, therefore, consider separately the diseases of the spinal dura mater, arachnoid, and pia mater.

A.—Diseases of the Spinal Dura Mater.

Among the older observers we only find one case of purulent perimeningeal infiltration mentioned by Ollivier (l. c., T. II., p. 272). The inflammatory processes of the cellular tissue surrounding the dura mater and the inflammation of the dura mater itself have been more carefully investigated in our own times. The morbid processes present considerable differences, according as the inflammation chiefly affects the external or internal surface of the dura mater.

a. *Perimeningitis and External Spinal Pachymeningitis.*

Spinal peri-pachymeningitis (Traube, Mannkopf, Mueller) consists of inflammation and suppuration in the cellular tissue surrounding the dura mater, and may be diffused or circumscribed. When the pus collects in considerable quantity, especially in the posterior part, it may compress the dura mater, push it against the spinal canal, and then compress the cord. Several foci may be present without extension of the inflammatory process to the brain.

The inflammation of the perimeningeal cellular tissue is usually secondary.

True spinal pachymeningitis, such as has been recently described in caries of the vertebræ, by E. Wagner (Arch. d. Heilk., 4. H., 1870), and by Michaud (Sur la méningite et la myélite dans le mal vertébral, 1871), consists of inflammation of the anterior and external layers of the spinal dura mater. Upon microscopical sections, we can distinguish, from within outwards, in addition to the normal connective tissue, a fibrillary middle layer, strewn with nuclei, fusiform cells, and new-formed capillaries, and a superficial granulo-fatty layer, deprived of blood-vessels and in a condition of cheesy degeneration. This is, therefore, an external pachymeningitis, characterized by the presence of inflammatory products upon the external

surface of the dura mater, the formation of abscesses in the false membranes, and retrogressive changes in the peripheral layers. The process is usually confined to the external surface of the spinal dura mater, but, more rarely, it extends also to its internal surface. The lesions of this variety of pachymeningitis may finally terminate in compression and atrophy of the nerve roots, and of the superficial layers of the cord.

The causes of perimeningeal and intrameningeal inflammations are usually found either in suppurations extending from the exterior or in local irritations. The peri-pachymeningitis in Traube's (Gesamm. Beitr., II. Bd.) and Mannkopf's (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1864) cases resulted from phlegmons of the psoas muscle and cervical region respectively, and in H. Mueller's case (Peripachymen. spin. Diss., Koenigsberg, 1868), from inflammation of the subpleural cellular tissue. In all these cases the suppuration was propagated through the intervertebral foramina to the perimeningeal cellular tissue. External pachymeningitis may follow traumatic lesions of the vertebræ and, especially, caries of these bones. In the latter disease, according to Michaud (l. c.), a cheesy purulent mass is found at the level of the diseased vertebræ, and comes in contact with the dura mater after ulceration of the posterior vertebral ligament, thus giving rise to inflammation and proliferation by the direct action of the pus upon the external surface of the dura mater. Thickening and gummy products in the dura mater and other meninges may also develop under the influence of syphilis (Lancereaux, Winge). The existence of an idiopathic, rheumatic pachymeningitis has not been demonstrated.

The symptoms of perimeningitis and pachymeningitis are, with a few slight exceptions, similar to those of spinal meningitis. The most striking symptoms are the same in both, such as pains in the shoulders or lumbar region, stiffness, especially in the middle or lower segments of the vertebral column, cutaneous and muscular hyperæsthesia, especially in the lower limbs, periodical painful irradiations, more or less complete paralysis of the legs or bladder, and more or less intense, irregular fever. The diagnosis of external pachymeningitis is only possible if we are able to determine the existence of foci of suppuration in the neighborhood of the vertebral column, and if the symptoms of an insidious spinal meningitis then develop, usually in the cervical region.

In traumatic lesions, caries of the vertebræ, deep bed-sores over the sacrum, abscesses developing around the spinal column in the pelvis or between the cervical vertebræ and the pharynx (Angina Ludovici) which may penetrate into the spinal canal,—in all these cases, when fever and inflammatory symptoms on the part of the meninges occur, the spinal dura mater has become involved.

The course of the disease has been unfavorable in the majority of the cases hitherto observed. Death ensues from the extent of the suppuration, from pyæmia, or from compression of the cord. But in many cases of abscess which terminate favorably, and in caries of the vertebræ, which we shall discuss hereafter, we may so much the more hope for recovery, as this sometimes occurs even in spinal meningitis.

With regard to treatment, we should direct all our attention to the primary origin of the suppuration. If this is susceptible of cure, we are usually also successful in the treatment of the secondary pachymeningitis. We refer for further details to the remarks that have already been made on the treatment of spinal meningitis.

f. *Internal Spinal Pachymeningitis.*

Meningitis originating upon the inner surface of the spinal dura mater is divided, from an anatomical and clinical standpoint, into two varieties, viz.: hypertrophic cervical pachymeningitis, and internal hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis.

Hypertrophic pachymeningitis, recently demonstrated by Charcot (Soc. de Biol. 1869), consists in a considerable thickening of the spinal dura mater in the cervical region, resulting from proliferation of its internal layers, and of the adjacent arachnoid and pia mater. When the circular thickening of the meninges extends over a large part of the spinal axis it produces constriction of the cord and roots of the nerves, with consecutive neuritis.

This disease is distinguished from external pachymeningitis (after caries of the vertebræ) by its situation in the cervical region, by its point of departure from the inner surface of the dura mater, and by the circular compression which it exercises upon the spinal cord, causing it to become smaller in all its dimensions; the site of external pachymeningitis depends upon that of the vertebral affection, it starts from the external layers of the dura mater, and on account of its slight extent only affects a limited portion of the cord.

Hypertrophic cervical pachymeningitis is manifested by clinical signs which render it accessible to diagnosis, according to its degree of inten-

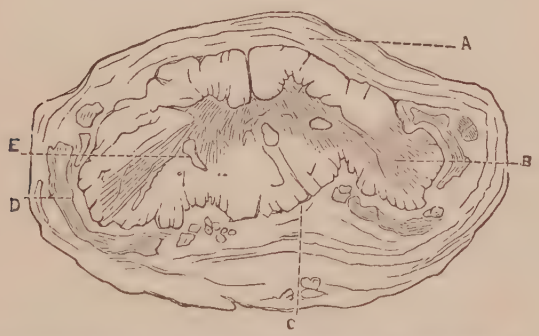


FIG. 11. Hypertrophic cervical pachymeningitis. *A*, hypertrophied dura mater; *B*, nerve roots passing through the thickened meninges; *C*, pia mater adherent to dura mater; *D*, lesions of chronic myelitis; *E*, section of two newly-formed canals in the gray substance.

sity and its anatomical lesions. During the stage of irritation, which lasts two or three months, violent neuralgic pains occur in the neck and upper limbs (often upon one side alone), with a girdling pain around the upper part of the thorax. Then the stage of paralysis appears, characterized by more or less complete paralysis and contracture of the upper limbs (superior or cervical paraplegia), with very marked muscular atrophy and diminution of electro-muscular contractility (as in progressive muscular atrophy), in consequence of atrophy of the anterior and posterior roots of the nerves. At a later period the lower limbs become affected in their turn, but usually to a less extent. This affection, after a prolonged stationary period, may go on to recovery and terminate in complete resto-

ration of the power of motion. This spontaneous retrogressive change has been several times observed by Charcot, and runs counter to the pretensions raised by therapeutics.

Internal hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis corresponds to the process of the same name and character which occurs upon the cerebral dura mater. The spinal dura mater is covered upon its inner surface by several layers of false membrane of a yellowish-red or blood-red color, very rich in vessels, strewn with smaller or larger extravasations, and readily detached. The false membrane at first occupies a very small extent of the interior surface of the dura mater. In very rare cases it is spread over a large surface, and extends to the cranial dura mater. Sometimes the spinal pia mater is tinged with blood, but it hardly ever adheres closely to the dura mater. The cerebro-spinal fluid is tinged with blood in varying degrees.

The *clinical signs* of this disease, for which the materials at our command are insufficient, are less understood than its anatomical characters. The most marked forms of internal hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis have been observed in insanity, associated with analogous cerebral lesions. Observations of this character have been published by A. Meyer (De pachymening. cerebro-spinale. Diss. Bonn., 1871), Th. Simon (Griesing., Arch., Bd. I. and II.), Huss, in his work on Alcoolisme chronique avec démence, and more recently by Magnan and Bouchereau (Union méd., 1869). In the first cases the disease was manifested by neuralgias and feebleness of the lower limbs of long duration, and by apoplectic and convulsive symptoms with continually increasing dementia. In the varieties due to chronic alcoholism, inflammatory thickening of the cranial meninges was found, with rupture of cerebral and retinal vessels, which were affected by aneurismal dilatations.

Leyden has very recently published (Klin. d. Rueckenmarkskrank., 1874) a case of traumatic hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis, characterized by sopor and symptoms of cerebro-spinal meningitis (hyperæsthesia, stiffness of the muscles and neck); after an apparent improvement, death occurred at the end of a month, from gangrene of the lungs. At the autopsy the skull was found fissured; the inner surface of the spinal dura mater was covered with a slightly adherent false membrane, of a brownish-red color, and containing numerous extravasations. The cord, especially in its posterior part, was softened and strewn with a large number of bloody specks. Gangrenous foci, surrounded by pneumonia, were found in the lungs.

The *pathogeny* of hæmorrhagic spinal pachymeningitis is scarcely better known than its clinical characters. In the cerebral forms, in which alcoholism plays an important etiological part, the inflammation must be considered primary, according to the doctrines of Virchow (l. c.), and the hæmorrhages as consecutive to rupture of the delicate vascular meshes in the false membranes. In the spinal form of hæmorrhagic pachymeningitis the inflammatory reaction may give rise, in the same manner, to the formation of very vascular layers of connective tissue, and to frequent ruptures in their capillary meshes. Further investigations and observations are necessary in order to clear up the obscure phenomena of this disease.

B.—Diseases of the Spinal Arachnoid and Pia Mater—Spinal Meningitis.

Pathological Anatomy.

The inflammatory exudations of the spinal meninges are derived, in their most common form, from the pia mater, the arachnoid, or even from the inner layers of the dura mater. The exudation, which is either fibrinous or purulent, is thick and yellowish, occupies the loose tissue of the pia mater and arachnoid, and is often deposited upon the inner surface of the dura mater. According to the duration of the exudation the deeper coverings of the meninges are strongly injected, red and even infiltrated with small hæmorrhages. In chronic cases they are opaque, of a firm consistence, adherent and covered by false membranes. Osseous plates and masses of pigment are found in the arachnoid, but they have no pathological significance, on account of their frequency in old age.

The exudation is rarely limited and circumscribed, but is usually of considerable extent, and may occupy a large portion, if not the whole length of the cord. The same lesions may also involve the cranial meninges or, inversely, they may descend from the brain to the cord. The medulla oblongata is usually only slightly affected. The cord often appears pale and anæmic, but presents no tissue changes. In other cases it is very much congested, œdematous and softened, or atrophied and sclerotic. Similar changes may also occur in the posterior roots.

Etiology.

Inflammation of the spinal meninges may be *primary* and follow the action of intense cold, or severe injuries to the spinal column, even without fracture of the vertebræ. *Secondary* spinal meningitis occurs in caries, fractures or dislocations of the vertebræ, more rarely after bedsores, when the ulceration has extended into the sacral canal, or after extravasations of pus into the spinal canal (opening of a pulmonary cavity into the spinal canal, Cruveilhier, Gaz. hebdom., 1856), or from changes in the meninges caused by spina bifida. Cerebro-spinal meningitis, whose sporadic forms and epidemic manifestations have been described in the first chapter of this work, must also find a place here.

Spinal meningitis, and its combinations with cerebral forms, are observed most frequently in youth and old age. The male sex is more often affected than the female. When meningitis is epidemic, it often occurs, especially in children, as a complication of febrile diseases and acute exanthemata. After an operation for spina bifida, a spinal meningitis of sudden origin and rapid course may endanger the life of the patient.

Symptomatology.

On account of the frequent participation of the cranial meninges in inflammations of the coverings of the cord, the symptomatology of spinal meningitis is often very complex, and it is rare that the spinal symptoms are predominant. They are most distinct in the acute rheumatic forms

which are free from cerebral complications. The development of spinal meningitis is generally accompanied by febrile symptoms, acceleration of the pulse, elevation of the temperature of the body and delirium. Loss of consciousness and coma belong to cerebral complications. One of the first and most frequent signs is intense rachialgia which sometimes only occupies a few points and, at others, extends along the whole length of the dorsal region, is remittent or intermittent in character, and is increased by the slightest attempt at movement. In recent cases, cutaneous and muscular hyperæsthesia are present at the same time, and extend more or less over the trunk or lower limbs. In addition, clonic spasms occur in the muscles of the neck and back, with rotation of the head backwards, stiffness of the trunk, opisthotonos or orthotonos. The spasm in the neck denotes irritation of the cervical cord and of the spinal accessory nerves, whose fibres originate in the lateral columns of this region as low down as the sixth cervical vertebræ, and from the lower part of the medulla oblongata. When the painful muscular stiffness, which extends over a large portion of the trunk, is moderate in degree, it presents remissions and may even permit the performance of some movements. When this stiffness is persistent, the patient is rendered almost absolutely motionless. The muscles of the bladder and rectum also participate in these spasmodic phenomena, giving rise to the initial retention of urine and constipation. Painful irradiations, generally periodical, also occur, especially in the lower limbs, and appear to be of a neuralgic character. Dyspnœa develops in spinal meningitis of the cervical region, the muscles of inspiration being in a condition of painful rigidity. In cases which terminate in death, it is not rare to find pulmonary congestion and even hæmorrhages. The activity of the heart is increased as in fever. General elevation of temperature and abundant perspiration belong to the subacute forms. Gastric disturbances also may occur; vomiting and tympanites indicate that the brain is affected.

When the acute period has passed, more or less pronounced atrophy and contractures make their appearance, with paralysis of different groups of muscles, especially of the extensors. The columns of the cord or the nerve roots, which were compressed by the exudation, are not always altered to the same extent. As I have previously shown (in my Treatise on Electro-therapeutics, 1 Edit., 1865, p. 142–145), the severe forms of spinal meningitis present paralyses like those of progressive muscular atrophy (atrophy and paralysis of the thenar and hypothenar eminences, of the interossei, the muscles of the shoulder, and of the extensors of the arm and leg).

The motor and sensory excitability of the nerves is diminished to both currents on account of the separation of the nerves from their centres. The motor elements in the large (mixed) nerve trunks are affected more often and more seriously than the sensory elements.

The electrical current, although it produces no contraction, still acts upon the peripheral sensibility. All the muscles are not equally affected, since some of them contract under the influence of the will or of the electrical current, while others (most frequently the extensors) do not respond to these stimuli. This is due to the unequal action of the lesions in the central terminations of the nerve tracts. Finally, the power of motion may progressively improve and be re-established, while the electric excitability remains abolished, that is to say, the nervous paths have become permeable to the centrifugal stimulus of the will, but are still unresponsive to the inverse action of the electric current. The obstruction is

probably due to abolition of the excitability of the intra-muscular nerve fibres.

The extent and gravity of all these symptoms vary according to the intensity of the lesions. The recovery of the disease depends upon the same causes, and generally requires several months for its completion. Unfavorable cases, or those which are aggravated by complications, terminate in death at the end of several hours or two or three weeks. The character of the meningitis, its influence upon the cord and the centres contained in it, and upon the brain, play a decisive part in the termination of the disease.

Chronic spinal meningitis results from the prolongation of the inflammation and its sequences, and is characterized anatomically by thickening and pigmentation of the meninges, arachnoid, pia mater, and internal surface of the dura mater, which are adherent to each other and to the cord. This fibrous degeneration may cause atrophy of the nerve roots and, when the posterior roots are affected, may produce degeneration of the posterior columns. In other cases chronic parenchymatous myelitis develops, after a time, from the compression of the cord.

The *clinical signs* of chronic spinal meningitis are less clearly marked. The latent, insidious, and apyretic course of the disease, the difficulty and pain in movements of the vertebral column, the slowly developing paralyses of the limbs, and the irradiating pains with hyperæsthesia of the skin and muscles, remind us rather of a chronic medullary process.

We have already studied the epidemic form of cerebro-spinal meningitis in detail (p. 37–47) and refer to those remarks in order to avoid unnecessary repetition.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The diagnostic value of the symptoms is not readily mistaken in spinal meningitis due to a violent cold, to injuries of the vertebral column or to ulcerative lesions of the spinal canal. Epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis is also characterized by its extension and by the number of cases. The *tubercular* form of cerebro-spinal meningitis (*vide* the observation by Magnan and Liouville, p. 30) can only be diagnosed with any degree of probability when symptoms of inflammation of the spinal meninges appear in individuals in whom inherited phthisis, scrofula, or tuberculosis of other organs or of the choroid (*vide* p. 145) can be demonstrated. The *differential diagnosis* from *typhoid fever* depends upon several factors. In the latter disease the tongue presents a characteristic appearance; the temperature is remittent and irregular in spinal meningitis; finally the termination of the disease dispels all doubt. Spinal meningitis is distinguished from *tetanus* by its initial fever, its frequent complication with cerebral symptoms, the rarity and slight intensity of trismus, and the tonic muscular spasms which are usually increased more by movements than under the influence of irritation. The differential diagnosis between *myelitis* and *chronic spinal meningitis* is furnished by the widely distributed muscular atrophy and the electrical phenomena which I have regarded as indicative of circumscribed compression of the cord and its nerves.

The *prognosis*, especially in young people of previous good health, is not always as unfavorable as Ollivier has concluded from his observations. The rheumatic forms are often susceptible of complete recovery, but this is rarer in cases of traumatic origin. In the *secondary forms* the termination depends on the primary affection, but it is rarely favorable. Chronic

spinal meningitis may terminate in more or less complete recovery after the lapse of a considerable time. As proof of this statement, we not infrequently find, upon autopsy, the remains of inflammation of the spinal meninges.

Cases which are severe from the beginning, those which begin with cerebral symptoms, the tubercular forms, and those in which respiration and deglutition become more and more embarrassed, generally terminate in death, which occurs most frequently during the first or second week of the disease. Finally, life may be endangered by inflammation of the bronchi, lungs, urinary passages, etc.; and, in unfavorable cases of chronic spinal meningitis, by secondary atrophy of the cord, and by the continued increase of paralysis.

Treatment.

In the beginning of the inflammatory period, local bleedings are indicated upon each side of the vertebral column, and even, in certain cases, from the mastoid processes. Venesection is only justifiable in robust individuals and in intense cerebral congestion. Benefit is derived, in traumatic cases, from cold local applications by means of an india-rubber bag filled with pieces of ice or ice-water, or by frequently renewed cold compresses.

At a later period the temperature of the cold applications to the back should be regulated according to the sensations of the patient. It will even be necessary to retain the compresses for a long time without renewing them. The distressing muscular spasms and the pains in the back and limbs are best combated by subcutaneous injections of morphine.

When all the symptoms of inflammation and irritation have disappeared, we should endeavor to accelerate the absorption of the exudations. Frictions to the back, with mercurial ointment, and the internal employment of iodide of potassium, are highly praised by a large number of physicians.

Warm baths are also useful and agreeable to the patients, as well as moist packings (until the return of an agreeable warmth), followed by warm half-baths and dorsal effusions. In cases of a slow course we should prescribe tonic regimen and country air, followed, at a later period, by the use of mineral waters and moor-baths. Electricity is useful in muscular atrophy and paralysis, galvanization of the nerves being alternately employed with faradization of the muscles.

II.—DISEASES OF THE PARENCHYMA OF THE CORD.

Thanks to the modern achievements of experimentation and histology, our knowledge of the diseases of the spinal cord has been greatly enlarged of late years. Clinical observations have rapidly increased in number, and, at the same time, we are better able to comprehend their symptomatology; though these diseases are presented to us under the most varied forms, we have better means of diagnosis and treatment at our command. We are, furthermore, continually progressing in this direction. All these reasons compel us to undertake an exhaustive study of these conditions in order to give the actual state of our knowledge on the subject.

Commencing with the circulatory disturbances of the cord, we shall then discuss the inflammatory processes and hyperplasiæ of the different portions of the spinal axis, and the typical morbid phenomena caused by these lesions. We shall then pass to the discussion of parasitic productions, tumors, and diathetic diseases of the cord. The anomalies in the development of the cord have more interest for the anatomist than for the clinical observer.

CHAPTER XVIII.

a. *Anæmia and Hyperæmia.*

In spinal anæmia, according to the facts at present at our command, the pallor is especially noticeable in the gray matter, which is richer in capillaries than the white substance. Only the large vessels of the pia mater still contain blood, although there may be congestion of the superficial venous plexuses. The consistence of the cord is increased in the majority of cases.

Tenner and Kussmaul (Moleschott's Unters., II. Bd., 1857) have produced anæmia of the cord by ligature of both subclavian arteries at their origin, after compression of the arch of the aorta. In the rabbits thus experimented upon, paralysis was noticed, after a short time, commencing in the posterior limbs and extending gradually to the anterior parts, so that finally the animals died from arrest of respiration. In 1867 Stenson made a series of experiments upon animals in whom he had tied the abdominal aorta, below the origin of the renal arteries and thus produced paraplegia with anæsthesia. According to Schiff (Centralbl., 1869), the cause of this paralysis was the spinal anæmia which was produced by the simultaneous obliteration of the spinal branches of the lumbar arteries. The excitability diminished from the centre to the periphery, together with the electro-muscular contractility, which persists for a much longer time. Paraplegias of a similar nature, but of a slower course, have been observed in man by Barth (Arch. génér., 1835) and by Gull (Dub. Quart. Journ., 1856) in consequence of progressive obliteration of the abdominal aorta.

Among the causes of spinal anæmia we may mention general debility, occurring after hæmorrhages and in patients reduced by suppuration, in chronic diseases and diatheses. The paraplegia experimentally produced by Panum (l. c), in consequence of embolism of the spinal arteries, with hæmorrhages and softening of the cord, has not been hitherto observed in

man. But, in discussing the diseases of the medulla oblongata, we have recognized thrombosis of the vertebral artery and the spinal arteries originating from it, and we must, therefore, admit the possibility of embolismic paraplegia. In most cases the general condition and the cerebral anæmia mask the symptoms of the spinal anæmia. But in certain cases the affection of the medulla and cord is shown by special symptoms, such as weakness and neuralgic pains in the legs (as in advanced tuberculosis and chlorosis), abnormal increase of reflex excitability, slow development of the power of co-ordination (in weak, rachitic children), dyspnœa, and palpitation of the heart, which are induced, in anæmic patients, on the slightest effort.

These disturbances usually disappear in great part under the influence of tonic and sustaining measures, and the cerebral and spinal functions are gradually restored, proving that the symptoms in question are not caused by organic lesions, but merely by disturbances of nutrition. We may employ these indications in prescribing a rational treatment.

Spinal hyperæmia has been previously considered in the article on hyperæmia of the spinal meninges, from which it is inseparable (*vide* pp. 177–179).

b. *Apoplexy of the Spinal Cord* (*Hematomyelie.*)

In addition to the extravasations into the spinal meninges which we have described above, hæmorrhages also occur into the tissue of the cord, and have been carefully studied in recent researches. Levier has devoted a monograph to the subject (Beitr. z. Path. d. Rueckenmarksapoplexie, Diss., Bonn., 1864), since which time other publications have appeared, among which we may especially mention the investigations of Hayem (Des hæmorrhagies intra-rachidiennes, Paris, 1872), who has thrown new light upon the clinical history and pathological anatomy of spontaneous hæmorrhage into the spinal cord.

From an anatomical point of view, spinal apoplexy is characterized by the extravasation of blood into the central axis of the cord.

According to Hayem, among thirty-one cases the foci were circumscribed in fifteen, and in the others the blood was infiltrated into the tissues. The hæmorrhagic foci, formed of the débris of nerve tissue, amyloid corpuscles, and fatty and pigmentary granules, are found in the gray matter, which is affected in certain portions of the gray horns or throughout its whole thickness. The extravasation may extend upwards to the cervical region and downwards to the terminal portions of the cord. More rarely the blood penetrates between the fibres of the cord.

According to the most recent researches, hæmorrhage only occurs into the tissue of the cord when it has been previously inflamed. Thus, according to Hayem, hematomyelie would be more correctly termed hematomyelitis. The few microscopical researches at our command also bring spinal apoplexy and myelitis into closer relationship. Charcot has observed considerable swelling of the nerve cells and axis cylinders, which he refers to a parenchymatous inflammation (W. Mueller has observed the same phenomena in acute traumatic softening). Liouville has found ampullary dilatations of the large vessels, with thickening of the walls and nuclear proliferation, in hæmorrhagic softening of the gray substance. In the completely paralyzed muscles, the striæ have disappeared, and granules have accumulated between the fibrillæ. The other muscles present a normal structure. The causes of hematomyelie are hyperæmia and vascular ruptures in the spinal system. They are most frequently caused by cold, vio-

lent efforts, sexual excesses and injuries. The cessation of the menses (Levier), in consequence of previous irritative causes, only gives rise to spinal congestion in an indirect manner. The miliary aneurisms of the capillaries, which play such an important part in the etiology of cerebral apoplexy, have not been hitherto observed upon the spinal vessels in hematomyelie. But the previously mentioned researches of Liouville serve to show that analogous vascular dilatations upon the larger vessels also exist in the cord. It remains for further investigations to demonstrate the relationship which exists between medullary apoplexy and the degenerations of the large arteries or arterioles of the cord.

On account of the frequency of the accidental causes which give rise to spinal congestion, the latter would be more frequently followed by hematomyelie, were it not for the fact that an alteration in the walls of the vessels must coexist in order to cause them to rupture. According to Levier and Hayem, men are much more subject to spinal apoplexy than women (undoubtedly on account of the differences in the habits of life). Cases are most frequent from the twentieth to the fortieth years. The invasion of the disease is almost always preceded by symptoms of spinal hyperæmia, under the form of circumscribed pains in the back, numbness, and formication in the fingers and toes, prostration, a feeling of fatigue, and stiffness in the movements. After these prodromata (which very readily pass unnoticed) have lasted for a longer or shorter interval, the symptoms of hematomyelie appear suddenly, with rapid development of paralysis of the lower or even of the upper limbs.

Consciousness, speech, and the functions of the special senses are frequently unaffected. It is only in abundant hæmorrhages of a rapid course, and especially in those of the cervical region (with whose vascular relations to the brain we are already acquainted), that momentary loss of consciousness occurs.

The paraplegic limbs most frequently, also, lose their sensibility. The anæsthesia usually extends upwards to the upper half of the back and of the abdominal region. Reflex excitability is preserved or even increased at the beginning, but it rapidly disappears when destruction of the cord occurs in a transverse direction, and especially in the gray matter. The paralysis also involves the sphincters; retention of urine and constipation occur in the beginning, but are soon followed by involuntary evacuations. The urine is usually alkaline.

The muscles which are insensible to mechanical stimulation and to the will, have also lost their electrical contractility. Colin has observed this abolition of muscular excitability upon the very day of the attack. Durian found it nine days, and Levier fifteen days, after the appearance of the characteristic symptoms. This peculiar phenomenon is explained by the disorganization of the muscular tissue, to which we have referred above. The atrophy and degeneration of the muscles would undoubtedly assume still greater proportions if life were prolonged.

Other interesting phenomena also occur, such as constant elevation of temperature in the paralyzed limbs, which Schiff and Brown-Séquard had long observed in experimental lesions of the spinal cord. Abolition of cutaneous perspiration also appears in the paralyzed limb. The trophic disturbances consist of rapid atrophy of the paralyzed muscles, and, later, in the appearance of bed-sores and erythema.

The symptomatology varies greatly, according to the height at which the lesion is situated and to the extent of the hæmorrhage. When the extravasation occupies the cervical regions, the upper limbs are affected,

and stiffness of the trunk and contractions of the thoracic muscles occur. If the hemorrhage approaches the medulla oblongata or the origin of the phrenic nerves, respiratory disturbances, such as a sense of oppression, dyspnœa, and embarrassment of diaphragmatic breathing, and dysphagia, develop. When the lesion involves the lower portions of the cord, paraplegia of motion and sensation occurs, with paralysis of the sphincters, cystitis, moderate priapism, etc. If the apoplectic foyer is limited to a lateral half of the cord (as in Monod's and Ore's cases), motor paralysis, elevation of temperature, and hyperæsthesia appear upon the side of the lesion, and preservation of voluntary motion and abolition of sensation on the opposite side (as in the spinal hemiplegia obtained experimentally by Brown-Séquard). The course of hematomyelie depends upon the situation of the extravasation and its extent. Abundant intra-medullary hæmorrhages are generally followed by death in a short period. At the end of several days, inflammatory reaction develops around the hæmorrhagic foyer (with symptoms of motor and sensory irritation), and thus renews all the danger. Less abundant hæmorrhages and those occurring in the lower segments of the cord run a more protracted course. The duration of the disease may, consequently, be counted by hours (thirteen hours in Moynier's case), by days, weeks, or even by months (six months in Trier's case).

When the disease rapidly terminates in death, this almost always occurs in the midst of disturbances of respiration and deglutition. When the fatal termination is delayed, it is caused by progressive extension of the paralyses, by abolition of the vegetative functions, by bed-sores, cystitis, pyelitis, and the final febrile exacerbations which accompany these complications. The course of chronic hematomyelie corresponds to that of chronic myelitis. In Hasse's case, the hemorrhagic foyer was surrounded by thickened connective tissue and partly filled with serum (like the apoplectic cyst of the brain).

The diagnosis of intra-medullary hemorrhage is based on the sudden appearance of motor and sensory paraplegia, elevation of temperature in the paralyzed parts, the absence of febrile and convulsive symptoms at the onset, and the rapid abolition of the reflex and electrical excitability of the muscles. The absence of fever and motor irritation, the prompt and general suppression of electro-muscular contractility, and the rapid atrophic degeneration of the paralyzed muscles, enable us to distinguish hæmorrhages from inflammatory lesions of the spinal meninges. In aortic embolism, which is an extremely rare cause of sudden paraplegia, the characteristic signs are the absence of pulsation in the femoral arteries, and the severe circulatory disturbances which soon appear in the lower limbs. The situation of the medullary lesion may be approximately determined from the symptoms to which we have above referred. In apoplexy of one half of the cord, motor hemiplegia and vaso-motor disturbances occur upon one side, and anæsthesia and preservation of motion upon the other.

The prognosis is extremely unfavorable in those forms of hematomyelie which are severe at the onset. Abundant hemorrhages in the neighborhood of the medulla oblongata or in the cervical cord are the most dangerous. The hæmorrhages in the lower portions are proportionately less grave. When the patient has recovered from the first shock, and the affection takes a chronic course, the danger continually diminishes. But, as in other forms of myelitis, complications may again endanger the favorable termination. With regard to treatment, we must refer to what has been already said on this subject under the head of apoplexy of the spinal meninges.

CHAPTER XIX.

MYELITIS AND ITS PRINCIPAL FORMS.

Modern research has made great progress in the pathology of the spinal cord, and we are to-day much better acquainted with its more minute anatomical lesions and with the multiplicity of its morbid forms. We also recognize more clearly their clinical manifestations and diagnostic signs. The inflammatory processes of the cord present a certain number of symptomatic types, according as they develop more or less rapidly, or as the degenerations are diffused or circumscribed. Although a perfectly scientific classification of spinal paralyses is not yet possible, we must, nevertheless, state that, thanks to the modern advancements of histology and clinical observation, the study of these affections is now based upon a positive anatomical and clinical foundation, in place of the obscure conceptions hitherto accepted. Myelitis assumes very different forms, according as its destructive action is acute or chronic. It is divided, in addition, into two principal groups, one of which consists of *interstitial myelitis*, including the primary affections originating in the neuroglia (myelomeningitis), and the peri-ependymal forms (Hallopeau); the second group is represented by parenchymatous myelitis, viz.: *the degenerations of the tissue of the cord* (that of the posterior or lateral columns, as in tabes and secondary ascending or descending degenerations), *the inflammatory changes of the gray columns*, and the *trophic disorders* (as in progressive muscular atrophy, spinal infantile paralysis, and other spinal affections). Parenchymatous myelitis may, in addition, affect (in the diffuse variety) the entire diameter of the cord, or it may attack, by preference, the anterior, posterior, or lateral portions of the cord.

A.—Acute Parenchymatous Myelitis.

The acute form of myelitis, which was known to the older observers, has very recently been the subject of profound anatomical and clinical studies. We may cite the works of Mannkopf (Congress of German Naturalists, Hanover, 1865), Engelken (Beitr. z. Path. d. acut. myelitis, Zuerich, 1867), Frommann (Unters. ueber norm. u. path. Anat. d. Rueckenm. Jena, 1867), and Dujardin-Beaumetz (De la myélite aiguë, Paris, 1872). The results of these investigations have received an important confirmation from the experiments of Hayem and Liouville, and have been increased by recent observations on acute myelitis occupying circumscribed portions of the gray substance.

The *pathological anatomy* of myelitis is especially indebted to the researches of Frommann, Mannkopf, Charcot, etc. In the beginning the medullary tissue is found swollen, with considerable increase in the volume of the vessels and cells of the neuroglia, hyperplasia of the reticulum,

development of granulations (causing irritation of the nerve-fibres during life), ampullary dilatations of the axis cylinders, and very marked hypertrophy of the cells of the anterior horns. At a more advanced stage exudative softening of the basement substance occurs, with formation of pus globules and granular cells at the expense of the neuroglia, granular degeneration of the nervous and interstitial tissue (granular disintegration of L. Clarke), and fatty and pigmentary atrophy of the nerve cells. In the extremely rare cases of recovery, retrogressive metamorphoses and absorption of the exudations may take place, with formation of cicatrices or cysts.

Rapid destruction of the medullary centres is very promptly followed by degeneration of the muscles, which assume a reddish, tawny color (like that of rare meat), and are softened and friable, or even dry and brittle (Rokitansky). Mannkopf and Engelken have observed nuclear proliferations in the sarcolemma. Fatty degeneration of the primitive fibrillæ and slight changes in the muscular nerves have been seen in rare cases. If the patient survives for a long time, the muscles may become subject to considerable atrophy. Hayem and Liouville have experimentally produced acute myelitis in animals, by placing iodine and glycerine upon the cord after opening the spinal canal. Paraplegia developed in consequence, with elevation of temperature in the paralyzed limbs, eschars and alopecia. According to Dujardin (l. c.) we may, in dogs, produce myelitis from traumatism.

In some very recent experiments, Leyden (Klinik. d. Rueckensmarkskr., II. Bd., 1875) has produced myelitis in dogs by the injection of a few drops of Fowler's solution, and has found disseminated foci of central peri-ependymal or endo-ependymal softening (suppuration and inflammation around or in the interior of the central canal). In some cases these foci were especially found at the periphery of the cord like a true peri-myelitis with all its histological characteristics. Acute myelitis may be due to violent chills, traumatisms (especially blows upon the back), and to exaggerated bodily exertion.

The influence of venereal excesses and of onanism is less demonstrable. External causes may sometimes be added to spinal lesions of slow growth, and tumors occupying the central portion of the cord may give rise to acute inflammation. Young and adult patients are most frequently subject to acute myelitis, but sex has no appreciable etiological influence. The symptomatology of acute myelitis permits of various descriptions, according as the inflammation originates in the central axis of the cord and then extends to the periphery, or whether it forms circumscribed foci, or especially involves the nerve cells of the anterior gray columns. The height of the lesion and its complications also modify the symptoms. I shall here narrate two personal observations, the first of which has already appeared in the first edition of my "Treatise on Electro-therapeutics" (1864).

1. A man, twenty-eight years old, fell down a staircase, striking upon the back, and immediately experienced a sharp pain in the dorsal spine, and soon afterwards in the lower limbs. After high fever and violent muscular pains during movements of flexion the power of motion and farado-muscular contractility progressively diminished during the course of the first month. At the commencement of the eighth week the paraplegia was complete, and the bladder was paralyzed. The electro-muscular contractility had only disappeared completely at the end of the second month of the disease. The patient died two days later, and the autopsy revealed complete softening of the cord in the upper part of the dorsal region, with impossibility of recognizing its structure (under the microscope, débris of nerve fibres, drops of myeline, and masses of

granulations were found). A short time afterwards an analogous case occurred in Frerichs' clinic, and was published by Mannkopf (Berl. Wschr., 1864).

2. In another more recent case, a young man, after exposure to severe cold, was seized with paraplegia, and soon afterwards with incomplete paralysis of the left inferior half of the face. The patient died at the end of five weeks. At the autopsy softening was found in the upper dorsal portion and in the posterior columns of the cervical cord, with spots of softening in the pons and in the posterior and external walls of the lateral ventricle.

Acute myelitis, developing in the gray axis of the cord, begins with fever, severe rachialgia with girdling pains, intense pain in the muscles at every movement, and rapid abolition of motion and electro-muscular contractility, soon terminating in complete paralysis. As a rule, the temperature of the paralyzed limbs is at first elevated. This phenomenon continues a short time, and is followed by disappearance of sensibility and reflex excitability. The initial retention of urine and fæcal matters soon gives place to incontinence.

Trophic disorders occur at a more advanced period, in consequence of lesions of the gray columns (especially the anterior, Charcot). They are characterized by muscular atrophy, acute bed-sores over the sacrum (in the course of the first or second week, according to Duckworth, Engelken, and Raymond), some disorder of the urinary excretion (alkaline and bloody urine), œdema of the paralyzed limbs, and effusions into the joints. Death may occur at the end of a few days, or in one or two months, from the ascending progress of the disease, with respiratory paralysis and asphyxia. At a later period death is due to cystitis, marasmus, bed-sores (with symptoms of pyæmia, or of meningitis, when the lesion advances into the spinal canal), hypostatic pneumonia, etc.

When acute myelitis is more circumscribed the symptoms are less severe and develop less rapidly. The fever is moderate, the symptoms of motor and sensory irritation are more prolonged, reflex sensibility is preserved (often even increased), and electro-muscular contractility is only partially diminished (especially in the extensors). The subsequent depression-symptoms of motion and sensation are also less extended and pronounced. The different varieties of sensibility are unequally affected, the paralyses are less complete and general, the trophic disorders are very rare and nearly always limited to the first period. After the acute stage the affection reveals the characteristics of chronic myelitis.

The symptoms also vary according to the height of the lesion. When the cervical cord is involved the chief symptoms are pains in the neck, inequality of the pupils, diminution of motion and sensation in the upper limbs, temporary dyspnœa, symptoms of angina and dysphagia. When the lesions predominate in the dorsal and lumbar regions, motor and sensory paralysis occurs in the lower limbs, in the abdominal muscles, the bladder and rectum, with impotence, and often with acute bed-sores (according to Ashhurst).

We shall discuss the symptoms of acute anterior myelitis, occupying the region of the anterior horns, at a later period, under the head of infantile spinal paralysis and its cognate forms.

The diagnosis of acute myelitis rarely presents great difficulties. Landry has described, under the name of *acute ascending paralysis* (Gaz. hebdom., July, Aug., 1859), a form of paralysis which rapidly extends from the lower to the upper limbs and to the medulla oblongata, and usually proves fatal from asphyxia. It sometimes disappears with a rapidity equal to that of its development. It is often attributed to an acute ascending my-

elitis. In other cases, however, no morbid change has been discovered, even on careful microscopical examination. If we may draw any deductions from the ill-defined data which we at present possess concerning Landry's paralysis, it may be distinguished from acute myelitis by the slight disturbances of sensation, the preservation of the electrical excitability of the muscles, the absence of motor irritation and of trophic disturbances, and the final embarrassment of speech. *Spinal meningitis* is characterized by the initial stiffness of the vertebral column, the cutaneous and muscular hyperæsthesia, the tardy appearance of paralyses, and the peculiar electrical reactions which we have previously discussed. The differentiation from *hematomyelie* is more difficult, and often impossible, for we have learned that the hæmorrhage occurs in a tissue previously softened by myelitis. Acute *hysterical paraplegia* is recognized by the preservation of faradic and galvanic excitability, with abolition of electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility, the frequent co-existence of anæsthesia of the mucous membrane and special senses, and by the presence of other hysterical phenomena.

The *prognosis* of acute central myelitis is very unfavorable, death usually occurring in the first or second months of the disease, with the symptoms to which we have above referred. The forms of acute myelitis characterized by circumscribed foci are less grave, the paralyses and sensory disturbances yield in part, and the patient passes into a condition of chronic myelitis. The least unfavorable prognosis belongs to the circumscribed traumatic inflammations of the cord. Flourens and Brown-Séquard have observed complete restoration of all the spinal functions, even after complete section of the cord, and the latter observer, in some microscopical examinations undertaken in conjunction with Robin, has found that the union occurred by first intention.

Masius and Vanlair have recently observed (Mem. de l'Acad. Roy. de Belgique, Bruxelles, 1870), in frogs a new formation of nerve elements, and restoration of motion and sensation to the normal condition, after excision of a portion of the cord, two millimetres in length. Dentan has obtained similar results (Sur la régénér. fonc. et anat. de la moelle épinière, Berne, 1873) in his experiments on young dogs. I have, also, often divided the lower part of the cervical cord in rabbits, by entering laterally through a small opening in the intervertebral space, and have seen the paraplegia, thus produced, disappear at the end of several days. In one of these animals, in whom the right anterior limb had also been affected, this leg remained in extension and abduction during walking for several weeks, although all signs of paraplegia had disappeared.

But, in man, the cord does not appear to be endowed with a similar power of restoration. We know that slight wounds or compression of the cord suffice to produce myelitis, which usually does not disappear completely, as we shall show further on in the section on traumatic lesions of the cord. In one of Ollivier's cases (l. c., T. I., p. 373), the paraplegia and paralysis of the sphincters, following a gunshot wound of the cervical cord, had disappeared, although paralysis of the left arm persisted six months longer.

In the *treatment* of acute myelitis, as in inflammation of the spinal meninges, we must rely chiefly on antiphlogistics and derivatives (intestinal). Cutaneous derivatives, moxæ, and setons must be avoided, on account of the frequent complication of the disease with cutaneous anæsthesia, and the tendency to eschars. Electricity, in its different forms, should not be employed, so long as inflammatory symptoms are still present.

Belladonna and ergot are highly praised by Brown-Séquard (Lect. on

the diagn. and treat. of paral. of the lower extremities, London, 1861). From the results of his experiments on dogs, in whom large doses of these two substances produced contraction of the vessels of the spinal pia mater, with diminution of the reflex excitability, Brown-Séquard recommends these drugs in the cases of spinal irritation in which the indication is to diminish the afflux of blood to the cord and to stimulate the nerve elements. This includes spinal hyperæmia, meningitis, and recent myelitis. The vascular contraction, which is probably due to irritation of the vaso-motor centres, does not appear to be very marked in extent or very lasting, since, after subcutaneous injections of concentrated solutions of ergotine in dogs, I have seen the tension of the blood barely rise above 40 millimetres.

Chronic myelitis, which develops after the symptoms of irritation and inflammation have disappeared, must be treated according to the principles which will be laid down in the following chapter.

B.—Chronic Parenchymatous Myelitis.

The large group of chronic inflammations of the cord is divided for the sake of convenience, into two categories, viz.: the primary and the secondary forms (diffuse sclerosis).

In *primary myelitis* the inflammation proceeds from the tissue of the cord itself. Prolonged or frequently repeated congestions may give rise to a primary hyperplasia, starting from the interstitial tissue of the cord. Continued stimulation of the nerve fibres and cells may also cause profound changes in them. The inflammation and its sequences chiefly involve either the columns of the cord or the gray matter, or both combined, and extend over a variable distance.

In *secondary myelitis* the lesions are due to external destructive processes (diseases of the vertebræ, perimeningeal and intermeningeal inflammations or hyperplasiæ, and intra-medullary neoplasms). Sometimes circumscribed foci form in the cord, but in other cases they occupy a large part of its transverse diameter.

Chronic Primary Myelitis.

Pathological Anatomy.

Intra-medullary inflammatory processes present the greatest analogy with the changes which characterize encephalitis. These processes, which are scarcely appreciable in the beginning, are not visible to the naked eye by any peculiar appearances, and the cord seems normal in volume and consistence. But, upon microscopical examination of the fresh cord, by teasing or in thin sections, we can observe a fibrillary network with nuclei penetrating between the nerve fibres, nuclear proliferation in the walls of the vessels and granular bodies in the ganglion cells.

After the cord has been hardened in alcohol and concentrated solutions of bichromate of potash, the diseased parts are, at first, colored more strongly, and become still more marked after the preparation has imbibed carmine or aniline blue; the section is finally cleared up by means of turpentine, poppy-oil, creosote, benzine, carbolic acid, etc. We may then recognize the proliferation of the neuroglia by the multiplication of the

nuclei and by the enlargement of the spaces between the transverse sections of the nerve-fibres. The vessels which are most diseased present thickening of the tunica adventitia and nuclear proliferation, and are very often obstructed by thrombi. At a more advanced stage of the degeneration the nerve tubes which are at first swollen, become shrivelled, the myeline is disintegrated and transformed into fat, and finally, the axis cylinder also disappears by atrophy. The gray horns are often unsymmetrical, and their nerves cells are opaque, of an œdematous pallor or opaline, with dark borders, deprived of their prolongations and containing abundance of fat or pigment. Lymphoid elements develop in the basement tissue, especially around the vessels; in rare cases we find purulent elements distributed over a large surface. These anatomical changes may extend over considerable segments of the gray substance of the cord, combined with swelling of the adjacent tissues. At a later period, after absorption of the exudation and nervous detritus, the gray substance is transformed into a red tissue (central softening of the cord, Albers) and is replaced by a fine vascular meshwork or by an oblong cavity formed of a laminated tissue (Rokitansky).

In other cases the degeneration is not limited to the central gray axis. It leads to the spontaneous formation of foci (sometimes multiple) which invade the transverse diameter of the cord to a greater or less depth. The cord then projects above the cut section and is softened. According to the duration of the lesion it assumes a reddish or grayish-yellow tint, and, under the microscope, shows débris of tissue, granular cells in abundance, amyloid corpuscles, pigment masses and destruction of the vessels. The softening of the tissue, caused by exudation, may also terminate in *granular disintegration* (Lockhart-Clarke). The tissue surrounding the vessels is, at first, transparent, and softened, with disintegration and segmentation of the nerve fibres. It then increases in fluidity and transparency, until finally the nervous and interstitial tissues become transformed into a finely granular matter or into an opaque and granular fluid. According to Michaud and others, this process is produced by an exudation from the neighboring vessels. Finally, fissures and canals are produced in the cord throughout the white and gray substance. Myelitis often terminates in sclerosis of the tissues. Upon cut section, the cord is found traversed to a variable extent by gray or yellow striæ (in an ascending direction) of a gelatinous or firm consistence. The network of the reticulum, formed of the elements of the neuroglia, has been transformed into large stellate corpuscles and the nervous elements have undergone fibrous metamorphosis. The hyperplasia of the ependyma of the central canal may also terminate in the formation of fibrous columns, in atrophy of the white and gray substances, and in the development of cavities in the cord (peri-ependymal sclerosis of Hallopeau).

The inflammatory processes may also involve the membranes of the cord, and the nerve roots. In chronic myelo-meningitis hypertrophy of the cells and proliferation of the nuclei occur, according to Frommann (l. c.), in the arachnoid and pia mater, around the vessels, in the neuroglia and in the cortical layers. The nuclei receive fresh protoplasm and form new cells, whose anastomotic meshes become more and more filled with nuclei and, by their increase, cause compression of the nerve fibres, the transformation of the myeline into a finely granular substance, transparency and pallor of the axis cylinders, and, finally, the appearance of large, stellate, varicose bodies. The nerve roots are often affected with neuritis and granulo-fatty change of the nerve fibres.

Etiology.

Among the etiological factors we must mention, in the first rank, debilitating social conditions, excessive exertion and exposure. The sudden cessation of the menses and of the perspiration of the feet should not be considered as causes, but rather as effects of a central vascular irritation (especially induced by exposure), with consequent disorders of the influence of the cord upon the secretions and excretions. Feinberg has demonstrated experimentally that the application of intense cold to the cord may produce myelitis.

Among the causes are also included traumatic lesions and concussion of the cord, especially described by Erichsen—the railway-spine of the English (with vertigo, irritation, weakness, paralysis, anæsthesia, etc.). In a case of this kind observed by Gore, Lockhart-Clarke found atrophy of the cord, especially upon its posterior circumference, and, furthermore, chronic inflammation of the cerebral and spinal meninges, with inflammatory lesions in the cerebral cortex. According to Ollivier, Hine, Leyden, etc., mental shocks, especially from fright, may also give rise to medullary paralyses. Certain forms of medullary affections often appear after severe diseases, such as typhoid fever, puerperal diseases, acute exanthemata, and diatheses. Neuritis may also extend to the cord and there produce profound changes, as Tiesler and Feinberg demonstrated experimentally a short time ago. They found spots of softening disseminated throughout the cord, after peripheral inflammations followed by ascending neuritis.

The male sex, which is more exposed to external noxious influences, generally furnishes a larger quota of medullary affections than the female sex. Among forty-four cases of simple myelitis, or of myelo-meningitis, collected by Brown-Séquard and Ramskill (loc. cit.), there were thirty-five males and nine females. But in the working classes in which women are not less exposed than men to the vicissitudes of life, the predisposition of the male sex to myelitis diminishes very much, as I have been able to convince myself by fifteen years' observation in the Vienna hospitals. The largest number of the victims of myelitis are found in middle age.

Symptomatology.

In the majority of cases myelitis develops in a slow and insidious manner. Slight, wandering rheumatic pains, an abnormal sensation of heat or cold, tingling or numbness of the limbs, and temporary sensitiveness, from time to time in the back—these are generally the first scarcely appreciable peripheral manifestations of central irritation, denoting hyperæmia and irritation of the gray matter. The latter, on account of its abundant vascular supply, is more predisposed to inflammation than the white substance. The first signs of sensory irritation then become more and more apparent. The dull transient pains of the neck or loins become more severe and persistent, and are often combined with a sensation of numbness in the thorax or abdomen. From time to time neuralgic pains appear and radiate into the limbs. The skin and muscles (especially over the vertebræ and intercostal spaces) present hyperæsthesia and exaggerated sensibility to pressure (*vide* General Characteristics, p. 171).

At a later period, when the degeneration of the cord extends in a transverse direction, the symptoms of sensory depression become more

and more prominent. The patient at first complains of numbness of the fingers (especially in the territory of the ulnar nerve) or toes and, later, he experiences in walking a sensation as if sand or wool were placed under the soles of the feet. At a more advanced stage of the disease, partial paralyses of sensation appear. Generally, as we have mentioned above, the sensibility to tickling disappears first, then the sensibility to contact and pressure, to temperature and finally to pain. Even when the sensibility appears to be intact, we may soon recognize, with the aid of the æsthesiometer, phenomena which differ markedly from the normal condition; or, if we touch the skin with a pen dipped in ink and direct the patient to indicate the points which have been touched, we will be able to determine errors of several centimetres.

The regions involved in the anæsthesia and analgesia extend from the inner surface, but more frequently from the posterior surface of the thighs to the hips and loins, and from the lower part of the trunk towards the lateral portions of the abdomen. Normal sensibility is again observed, after passing a narrow zone, in which sensation is merely dulled. Certain regions supplied by the sacral nerves (the inferior gluteal region, the perineum, and the genital organs), and certain portions of the limbs and neck sometimes escape the abolition of sensation. When the sensibility to pain is changed, cold water or a current of cold air may give rise to a sensation of scalding, or all the various modes of irritation may be converted into a feeling of tickling or numbness. In other cases retardation of perceptions occurs, or irradiation of sensations in an upward or downward direction, or even to the opposite side. Some of these peculiar aberrations of sensation are explained by the resistance to transmission, and by partial changes and obstruction in the gray substance; and others, by a concussion which is communicated by degrees to the central origins of the different nerves, whence they radiate directly to the periphery, or, by decussation, to the other side of the body.

In many cases of myelitis analgesia occurs without tactile anæsthesia. The exclusive abolition of sensibility to pain is due, according to Schiff's experiments, to a lesion of the gray substance; the loss of tactile sensibility with preservation of the sensibility to pain, to a lesion limited to the posterior columns. On the other hand, Brown-Séquard and Vulpian admit the existence of only a single system of conductors in the gray columns for the different varieties of sensibility. But as physiology has need of new explanations of these fundamental questions to which histology has hitherto furnished no solid basis, and as the anatomical lesions (*vide* a case of this kind under caries of the vertebræ) are not limited to the columns of the cord, or to the gray matter, but almost always involve the nerve roots as well, clinical observation has not been in a position hitherto to sanction either one or the other of the theories advanced. The motor disorders appear in the beginning as symptoms of peripheral irritation. They consist of muscular spasms, partial contractures, or choreiform tremor of the limbs, these movements being excited by exertion. Generally the symptoms of irritation soon give place to evident signs of depression, rapid fatigue in walking or standing, stiffness, and heaviness of movement, especially immediately after rest. At a later period one leg and then the other refuse to perform their functions, and both limbs are finally rendered incapable of supporting the weight of the body.

When the degeneration is propagated to successive layers of the parenchyma of the cord, the lesions, at the same time, involve the fibres of

the anterior roots, which (according to Gerlach) take a transverse course in order to enter the cells of the anterior horns, and also affect the longitudinal ascending fibres which pass into the antero-lateral columns to terminate in the motor ganglia of the brain. If the medullary degeneration is circumscribed, it may only attack a portion of the transverse fibres of the anterior roots and the gray cells which give origin to the root fibres of the upper and lower limbs. In other cases the lesion chiefly involves the ascending longitudinal fibres, and the communication between the gray substance of the brain and the anterior gray substance of the cord is interrupted. Pathological anatomy has also demonstrated that medullary paralysis may arise from transverse lesions of the gray matter, or of the white substance exclusively. But in almost all the important varieties of parenchymatous transverse myelitis, the degeneration also extends in a diffuse form to the paths of conduction which connect the brain and spinal cord.

The loss of motion extends from below upwards, more rarely in the inverse direction, according to the extent of the lesion and to the fibres which arise from the diseased part. Certain symptoms depend, in the first place, upon the situation of the medullary lesion. When it involves the *cervical* cord, motor and sensory paralysis occur in the upper limb and upper portion of the trunk, with inequality of the pupils, dyspnœa, disorders of deglutition and speech, palpitation of the heart, and irregularity of the pulse. Affections of the *dorsal* cord are characterized by increase of reflex excitability, and by spasm followed by paralysis of the sphincters and of the lower limbs. Lesions of the *lumbar* region are accompanied by painful sensations in the loins and along the sciatic or crural nerves, with genital excitement, followed by impotence, and symptoms of paralysis in the legs. In the majority of cases the degeneration of the dorso-lumbar portions of the cord is more marked, and the symptoms appear in accordance with the seat of the lesion.

According to the severity of the chronic parenchymatous myelitis, and its extent in a horizontal direction, the muscles become separated from their trophic centre, and undergo atrophy, their electrical contractility and sensibility diminish more and more (especially in the extensors of the thigh and foot), together with the galvanic excitability of the nerves. The reaction at the positive pole disappears more quickly than that at the negative. At the same time the reflex excitability, which was preserved at the beginning, also becomes involved, and is sometimes even increased (with movements in the antagonists, or even in remote groups of muscles). The deterioration of the electrical reaction, and the considerable diminution in active motion which almost always accompanies it, indicate that the myelitis is increasing in extent and intensity.

The genital functions are usually excited in the beginning, and frequent and complete erections occur. We very often observe, at an early period, a disproportion between sexual desire and its satisfaction. The ejaculation is then difficult or precipitate, frequent pollutions with exacerbation of the spinal pains, and gradual impotence occur. Cases of prolonged priapism are rarer. In the article on fractures of the vertebræ I shall report a curious case of priapism continuing thirty-six hours after death, from a lesion of the cervical cord. The functions of the bladder are generally disturbed from the beginning. There is frequent desire to urinate, especially after exertion, excitement, or irritation of the cord. At a later period there is frequent emission of a few drops of urine, the stream loses its force and continues to escape in drops after micturition. The patient is

then obliged to strain in order to urinate, or micturition even becomes impossible unless he is seated or lies upon the side in certain positions. Sometimes, after painful spasm of the bladder, the retention of urine becomes complete and recourse must be had to catheterism.

According to the latest experiments of Budge (Zeitschr. f. rat. Heilk., XXI., and Pflueger's Arch., II. Bd.) the emission of urine is produced by all the muscular fibres of the bladder and not by a sphincter proper. The muscles which prevent the flow of urine, viz.: the urethral muscle (also called constrictor of the urethra, or internal sphincter) and the bulbo-cavernosus belong to the urethral canal. The motor nerves of the bladder and muscles of the urethra are derived from their centres and pass through the cerebral peduncle, the restiform bodies, and the anterior columns, and escape from the cord through the third and fifth pairs of sacral nerves. The sensory nerves of the bladder are contained in the posterior roots of the third, fourth, and fifth pairs of sacral nerves. By reflex action these nerves maintain the tonus of the muscles of the urethra, whose contraction is also subject to the action of the will.

Experimental section and pathological lesions of the cord as high as the fifth sacral nerves, produce ischuria, from reflex increase of the tonus of the urethral muscles. After some time the fulness of the bladder and the pressure exercised by it upon the contracted urethral muscles give rise secondarily to incontinence. If, on the other hand, the lesions of the cord are situated lower in a position in which the conditions of the reflex act do not exist, a true paralysis of the muscles which close the bladder occurs, the urine escapes drop by drop, the action of the vesical muscles meets no further obstruction, and the incontinence is then primary.

I have several times seen febrile movements develop in the course of chronic myelitis, with an elevation of temperature appreciable to the thermometer, loss of appetite and heavily coated tongue. This febrile condition is usually due to exposure or over-exertion, and I have seen it considered as a walking form of typhoid fever. It is merely an exacerbation of the inflammatory process, increased by external influences. It lasts a short time, but is usually followed by a more rapid deterioration of the motor and sensory faculties.

The disease only passes into the last stage after the lapse of several years. Motion and sensation are then paralyzed, the malnutrition of the muscles advances more and more towards the upper parts, and the paralysis of the sphincters causes involuntary evacuation of fæcal matters and of urine. The latter accumulates and decomposes in the bladder, purulent cystitis develops, with dilatation of the bladder and pelves of the kidneys, sometimes accompanied by chills and uræmic symptoms (vomiting, diarrhœa, cerebral symptoms). Patients suffering from myelitis usually perish at the end of several years, with bed-sores over projecting bony parts which are most exposed to pressure, and in a condition of marasmus and continually increasing paralysis, or they are carried off by acute inflammatory complications.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In order to recognize the initial symptoms of myelitis we must pay strict attention to the first peripheral symptoms of medullary irritation. These are the vague (neuralgic) pains, which are often unrecognized or wrongly interpreted, circumscribed sensations of cold or numbness in the limbs, circumscribed anæsthesia or analgesia and disseminated hyper-

æsthesia. We must pay equal attention to the abnormal excitement of the genital organs and the seminal losses followed by exacerbation of the spinal pains.

At a later period the nature of the disease becomes more evident, the disorders of sensation become more widely distributed and occupy the cutaneous territories of the spinal nerves, and the paraplegic character of the paralysis becomes more marked. If we carefully consider the mode of development of these symptoms, we will not readily mistake the disease under consideration for other paraplegias.

Cerebral paraplegia is often produced by two distinct hemiplegias, and is complicated by paralyses of the cranial nerves, especially in lesions of the median portions of the pons, or of the base of the brain (*vide* p. 51). *Paraplegia from spinal apoplexy* is recognized by its sudden onset, by the rapid loss of voluntary and reflex motion, and of electro-muscular contractility. *Paraplegia from spinal meningitis* is characterized by its febrile onset, the painful stiffness of the muscles, and by the tonic spasms and the peculiar electrical reactions to which we have previously called attention. We shall reserve for a future period the differentiation from *paraplegia due to compression of the cord*, and the so-called *reflex paraplegia*. Finally, we can readily distinguish *hysterical paraplegia* by the coexisting anæsthesia of the skin, mucous membranes and deeper organs, by the abolition of electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility, by the preservation of farado-galvanic excitability, and by the existence of other hysterical phenomena.

Primary chronic myelitis almost always advances to a fatal termination, and cases of complete and permanent recovery demand rigid scrutiny. The term chronic myelitis is often employed to include reflex paralyses caused by slight exudations into the spinal meninges, by stasis of the venous plexus in the pelvis, by inflammations propagated to the intra-pelvic cellular tissue or by diseases of the abdominal organs, and these cases are then complacently reported as examples of recovery. But in the majority of cases of myelitis, we must remain satisfied with more or less improvement in the disorders of motion, sensation, and nutrition.

We may state, in general, that the lower the site of the myelitis in the cord, and the more the symptoms indicate that the lesion is extending slowly across the transverse diameter of the cord, the longer will be the duration of the disease. In certain severe forms all therapeutic measures are unavailing. These cases last two or three years, while the more benign forms may continue six or eight years and even longer. The patients usually die, as we have stated above, from marasmus, from the effects of bed-sores, and from cystitis with pyelitis, which sometimes gives rise to diphtheritic or gangrenous softening of the mucous membrane and to hæmaturia. The death of the patients may also ensue from pneumonia, tuberculosis, etc.

Treatment.

Energetic counter-irritation (wet cups, setons, moxas, etc.), which is highly praised in recent forms, is ineffectual against deeper inflammatory changes in the cord. The only results obtained thereby are numerous unpleasant cicatrices. Iodide of potassium may have a favorable influence on the absorption of meningeal exudation, but it is acknowledged that it is ineffectual in the treatment of inflammatory and hyperplastic processes in the cord itself.

Brown-Séquard recommends the employment of belladonna and ergotine, on account of the contraction of the vessels which they produce in hyperæmia of the cord (*vide* p. 199). I have often employed these drugs for a long period in the congestive forms of myelitis, without having been able to observe any appreciable diminution in the irritative symptoms. Strychnine is contraindicated in these cases, on account of the hyperæmia to which it gives rise. It is more serviceable as a stimulating agent in symptoms of depression. But as the strychnine has no effect upon voluntary movements and only excites reflex action the patients can derive little benefit from its exclusive employment.

At present we employ more commonly and with more success the thermo-hydropathic and electrical measures of treatment. The warm mineral waters (Wildbad, Gastein, Teplitz, Ragaz, etc.) are especially useful against the neuralgic pains, the spasmodic phenomena, and those forms of the disease which are accompanied by stiffness of muscles and unpleasant sensations of cold. Cool baths have a more tonic and invigorating action. Their temperature should be gradually lowered to 22° or 18° C., and frequent affusions should be made to the back. The stimulating action of the temperature upon the numerous sensitive nerves of the skin is transmitted to the brain, and to the medullary and vaso-motor centres, and reinforces the reflex acts presiding over the circulation, respiration, and the functions of the abdominal viscera.

The diameter and rapidity of the vascular currents traversing the skin differ very much, according to the actual temperature of the integument, on account of its action upon the vascular muscles. According as the bath dilates or contracts the vascular meshes in the skin, the mean pressure of the blood, and the number of blood globules which carry oxygen to the other organs, will diminish or increase, and these phenomena exert a great influence upon the nutrition of the tissues, and upon the elimination of excrementitious matters. On the other hand, the more the temperature of the bath is lowered the more the abstraction of heat by the water will act upon the development of heat by the current of blood. The stimulating action of the temperature upon the nerve fibres will be felt so much the longer, the more the temperature of the nerves deviates from that of the surrounding medium. According to Osborne's experiments (Dubl. Quart. Journ. of Med. Science, 1862), water possesses a refrigerating power twelve times greater than the air; it is, therefore, twelve times colder for the body, all things being equal, than air at the same temperature. The stimulating action of cool baths upon the nervous system will be so much the more intense, the weaker and more impressionable the latter becomes (and this is especially so in myelitis).

Hydropathic treatment with cool half-baths may be often preceded by the following measures, viz.: wet-packs (especially in neuralgic and spasmodic symptoms), or frictions with wet cloths (as a weaker stimulant). We thus produce dilatation of the vascular canals of the skin, which soothes and calms the irritation of the deeper organs.

With regard to electrical treatment, we may recommend the cautious application of ascending galvanic currents along the vertebral column, and from here to the nerve trunks (3–5 minutes). Currents which produce strong and painful contractions and the tension current of the induction coil, must be avoided in conditions of great irritability of the centres. In the treatment of paralysis of the bladder I have found the greatest advantage from galvanization by introducing one electrode into the rectum, and by applying the other to the symphysis pubis or perineum. Direct electrization by means of the vesical electrode is usually too irritating. Benefit is also derived from combining moist frictions, ascending douches to the perineum and douches to the lumbar region.

Symptoms of Secondary Myelitis (from compression).

We here refer to those forms of spinal paralysis from compression, in which neoplasms which originate externally, or which occupy the osseous canal, the meninges, or even the cord itself, exercise upon the latter a continually increasing pressure, and thus give rise to and maintain a chronic degeneration of its parenchyma. The cause of this compression has less influence upon the symptomatic manifestations than the situation and mode of propagation of the consecutive central changes.

The anatomical changes which secondarily extend their destructive action to the cord, affect both the site of compression and also certain bundles of fibres which, starting from a morbid focus limited to the cord or the nerve roots, extend along the whole length of the spinal axis. At the point of compression the cord is atrophied, sclerosed, and the nerve fibres are more or less completely destroyed. Starting from this primary focus the degeneration follows the different columns of the cord in an ascending or descending direction, and diminishes in extent and intensity from its origin to the extremities of the cord.

These secondary changes were first thoroughly studied by Tuerck (Sitzb. d. Wien. Akad. d. Wiss., Bd. XI., XVI., u. XXI.) in cases of compression of the cord from lesions of the vertebræ. In those portions of the cord situated above the lesion the anterior columns present their normal appearance, or are only involved at the point of disease. The posterior columns are affected by an ascending degeneration, either in their totality or for a considerable distance, or only in their internal segment. On the other hand, in that portion of the cord situated below the lesion, the posterior columns are intact, and the degeneration only affects the anterior and lateral columns, and sometimes only the posterior portion of the latter. Cornil and Lange have observed ascending degeneration of the posterior columns in cases of tumors compressing the posterior roots.

Westphal has obtained these secondary degenerations experimentally in dogs (Arch. f. Psych., II. Bd.), by perforating the cord without opening the spinal canal. In the lesions of this nature, which chiefly affected the posterior columns, the adjacent gray substance, or the internal portions of the antero-lateral columns, the posterior columns were also affected by ascending degeneration, and the antero-lateral columns by descending degeneration. Westphal (l. c.) has observed another peculiarity in man in cases of tumor compressing the cord. He has seen upon transverse section of the degenerated portions, and especially of the posterior columns, ring-shaped or oval figures, which were rendered more distinct by staining with bichromate of potash, and often enclosed another central point of degeneration. The clinical history of prolonged compressions of the cord may vary very much, according to the situation and violence of the primary lesion, and also according to the number and intensity of the symptoms. Most frequently the first morbid signs which make their appearance are disturbances of sensation. They consist of tingling, pruritus, a feeling of constriction, numbness, etc., which denote irritation of the nerve roots, or of their prolongations into the gray substance. By careful examination (by means of the æsthesiometer) we are soon able to recognize anomalies of cutaneous sensibility, and of its different varieties. I shall describe, in detail, under the head of vertebral caries, a personal observation of analgesia without tactile anæsthesia, with the results of

the autopsy. As we have already stated, retardation of perception or irradiation of sensibility may occur in other cases. Complete abolition of sensibility in the limbs is only observed in transverse degenerations of the gray substance, and in lesions of the gray horns. The anæsthesia, as we shall show by several examples, occupies certain definite regions, corresponding to the distribution of the cutaneous nerves. When anæsthesia dolorosa (painful anæsthesia) occurs, the peripheral terminations of the nerves may be degenerated, although the central portions still receive stimuli and transmit them to the gray substance.

Among the symptoms of sensory irritation we may mention hyperæsthesia (cutaneous and muscular), the peculiar anomaly described by Charcot under the name of dysæsthesia (very painful delayed sensations, like the tingling experienced after pinching, and the local applications of cold), and different varieties of neuralgia. When the degeneration occupies the upper portions of the cord the pain may assume the appearances of a cervico-occipital, cervico-brachial, or intercostal neuralgia. When the lesion is situated further down, crural, sciatic, or abdominal neuralgias will result. In cases of extra-medullary compression (exceptionally in intra-medullary lesions) severe, sharp, pseudo-neuralgias, described by Cruveilhier and more recently by Charcot (neuritis of the nerve roots or peripheral branches often) occur, and are characterized by the absence of tender spots on pressure, and by their combination with trophic disorders. Finally, these authors have observed, especially in cancer of the lumbar vertebræ, a paraplegia dolorosa (periodical pains of extreme intensity, increased by active or passive motions, and accompanied by cutaneous hyperæsthesia.

The first symptom on the part of the motor nerves consists of paresis, which soon changes to paralysis. We also observe spasms, muscular rigidity, permanent contracture of the paralyzed limbs (from sclerosis of the lateral column, according to Charcot), and epileptiform attacks. The latter consist of convulsions of the lower limbs, produced especially by passive movements (forced extension of the toes), rarely spontaneously, and may be explained by exaggerated stimulation of the gray substance, with diminution of the inhibitory action of the brain. These symptoms, termed spinal epilepsy by Brown-Séquard, are better described as reflex spinal spasm, reserving the term spinal epilepsy for those cases (sometimes seen in caries or wounds of the vertebræ) of general convulsions with disorders of consciousness. Brown-Séquard has experimentally produced these phenomena, the centres of which are found in the medulla oblongata, and in which the cord only acts as a conductor. The paralysis may be at first confined to one of the upper or lower limbs, on account of a unilateral compression of the nerves of the brachial plexus, or of the cauda equina. Spinal hemiplegia follows compression of the antero-lateral column of the cord on the same side, or of the medulla oblongata on the opposite side. Crossed hemiplegia with hemianæsthesia is a very rare form, observed by Charcot and Gombault in cases of tumors occupying one side of the cord, as we shall illustrate by examples.

Paraplegia is the most frequent form of spinal paralysis from compression. It usually occupies the lower limbs and is, for a long time, combined with a slight alteration of sensibility and increased reflex excitability. Cervical paraplegia is much rarer and is due to various causes of medullary compression. It has been especially investigated by Gull (Guy's Hosp. Reports, IV., 1858), and more recently by Charcot (Leçons sur les maladies du syst. nerveux, 2e fasc. 1873). As this double paraly

sis of the arms possesses great scientific and diagnostic interest, it will not be unprofitable to analyze the experimental and clinical data at our command. Some of them have come under my own observation, others belong to different observers.

If we extirpate the first vertebræ in frogs, at the height of the upper portion of the cervical enlargement, and remove a portion of the cord towards its anterior surface and extending from one side to the other, the animal will present a deflection of the head and paralysis of the two anterior limbs. The latter are directed inwards during the act of jumping, and their sensibility to mechanical and electrical irritations is markedly diminished. At the end of eight to ten days the motor power of the fingers begins to improve. Microscopical examination of the hardened cord shows a hyaline exudation deposited between the nerve fibres, and pus globules scattered in large number throughout the gray substance, and grouped in places around the central canal. We may also reach the anterior cervical cord in rabbits by the same procedure, and dyspnœa, hyperæsthesia and paralysis of the two anterior limbs, or even of the posterior extremities are thus produced. In rabbits we may act upon the anterior portion of the cervical cord through either the anterior or posterior surface of the vertebral column. In incision or excision of the cord from the anterior surface, great difficulty is experienced in the extirpation of the corresponding bodies of the vertebræ, and the operation is also more difficult and dangerous on account of free hæmorrhage. If the cord is only incised upon one side, hemiplegia will occur upon the same side of the body. If the incision of the cord passes the median line and involves the two lateral columns, paralysis will occur in the two anterior limbs, often with paresis of one of the posterior extremities.

The paralysis of the anterior limbs is usually incomplete, and chiefly involves the extensors, the flexors being less affected. In most cases the animal is immediately seized with intense dyspnœa, soon followed by partial tetanic spasms of the extremities and, finally, by epileptiform convulsions. Death occurs at the end of twenty-four to thirty-six hours. Upon autopsy a considerable intrameningeal, often also intramedullary hæmorrhage, is found at a point corresponding to the lesion.

The operation is less difficult and serious when performed through the posterior surface of the vertebral column. The spinous processes of the upper cervical vertebræ are raised, and a curved india-rubber needle is directed laterally upon the cord, avoiding the lateral venous plexuses. The cord is then cautiously drawn out, and incision or excision is performed with a fine knife, which should be curved on the flat. This operation is followed, as we have stated above, by incomplete paralysis of the anterior limbs, or even of one of the posterior extremities. Disturbance of reflex action also often occurs. If one of the sciatic nerves is exposed and stimulated with electricity, contractions will be produced in both posterior limbs, while the anterior ones remain quiet. If the median nerve is stimulated, the corresponding extremity will alone contract. At the autopsy a hæmorrhage is found in the cervical region, starting from the transverse section of the cord, and leaving only a few thin lamellæ of tissue intact. In the portions below this it is confined to the gray substance and further back, merely a few hæmorrhagic specks are visible (Med. Jahrb., T. IV., 1876).

Clinical observation agrees with experimental investigation, and has shown that in circumscribed myelitis of the cervical region paralysis first occurs in the upper limbs, and later in the lower limbs, with disturbances of sensation and reflex excitability. Acute myelitis of the cervical portion, from fracture or dislocation of the first vertebræ, or from the presence of tubercles in the gray substance of that region (Budd), may begin with isolated paralysis in the upper limbs. In cases of compression from caries of the first dorsal vertebræ, degeneration may occur in the two lateral columns extending upwards to the cervico-brachial enlargement, and may produce, according to Charcot and Michaud, paralysis and contracture of the upper limbs. Finally, atrophy of the cells in the anterior gray horns of the cervical region, which serve as the origin of the root fibres of the upper limbs, may be followed by paralysis of both arms.

Cellular atrophy and the consequent paralysis run either an acute or chronic course, and their clinical manifestations vary accordingly. Thus

Raymond (Progrès Medical, 17, 1875) has published a case of central myelitis, followed by death at the end of twelve days, in which complete paralysis of the left arm (with diminution of faradic excitability) and incomplete paralysis of the right arm had occurred during life. At the autopsy the cervical enlargement presented sclerotic lesions, the cells of the anterior horns were wanting in places, and the interstitial tissue showed a moderate degree of nuclear proliferation. Infantile spinal paralysis results, according to the investigations of Prévost, Charcot, Joffroy, Recklinghausen, Roth, and Leyden, from an acute degeneration of the cells of the anterior gray horns. In a case of this disease (which will be reported hereafter) I have observed paralysis and atrophy of the right arm, and less pronounced symptoms in the left arm. A similar disease has been observed in adults, during the last few years, by Duchenne, Frey, Bernhardt, Erb, etc. According to Gombault, Cornil, and Lepine, it is due to fatty or pigmentary degeneration of the cells of the anterior horns, and is sometimes manifested by paralysis of both upper limbs, an illustration of which I shall describe at a later period. There is still another form of cervical paraplegia, due to atrophy of the cells of the anterior gray horns. This includes the double paralysis of the arms which occurs in the beginning of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and in certain forms of progressive muscular atrophy. The cases of paralysis belonging to this latter category may be considered as amyotrophic forms of spinal cervical paraplegia.

A third form, due to diseases of the peripheral nervous system, remains to be described. In these cases the diplegia brachialis may be caused by an extravasation of blood around the upper nerve roots (Ollivier, Schuetzenberger), or by caries of the cervical vertebræ with consequent external pachymeningitis, when the morbid products compress the nerves of origin of the brachial plexus on both sides. Finally, it may be due to internal spinal pachymeningitis (hypertrophic, of Charcot), which exercises circular compression of the cord. Side by side with these peripheral forms is a central variety which belongs to the preceding categories, according to Joffroy (Sur la pachyméningitis cervicale hypertrophique, Paris, 1873). He has found myelitic changes, especially in the cervical enlargement, and almost always with the formation of lacunæ in the medullary tissue.

We must make a careful analysis of all the symptoms in order to make a differential diagnosis between the various forms of cervical paraplegia. Peripheral cervical paraplegia from compression presents the characteristics of a neuritic paralysis. At the onset, pains and hyperalgesia occur in certain nerve trunks, followed by anæsthesia, abolition of reflex excitability and paralysis with muscular atrophy. In the beginning the electrical excitability is increased and afterwards abolished, the farado-muscular contractility is diminished, the galvano-muscular contractility is increased. In cervical paraplegiae aused by compression of the cord, the paralyzed limbs remain for a long time without any noteworthy change in volume, electrical reactions, and sensibility. The reflex excitability is usually increased; when it is less marked, and after it has entirely disappeared, we may observe from time to time painful spontaneous contractions (spinal reflex spasms, from irritation of the gray matter, with diminution in the inhibitory action of the brain).

The ordinary forms of amyotrophic cervical paraplegia are easily recognized. In the anterior myelitis of adults, the diagnosis depends upon the following symptoms: febrile attack, rapid paralysis of the legs, then of the arms, early atrophy of the muscles with the electrical reactions previously mentioned, absence of disturbances of sensation of the geni-

tal functions and of the sphincters, with progressive improvement of motion.

When the spinal paralyses from compression increase in extent and intensity, the farado-muscular contractility and sensibility diminish more and more, together with the galvanic irritability of the muscles and nerves, at first upon making and breaking the current at the anode, then upon making it at the cathode, and finally contraction only occurs with an inverse direction of the current from the anode to the cathode (with the aid of a strong current). The compressions of the cervical cord or of the adjacent portion of the dorsal region also present other signs, such as oculo-pupillary disorders, and disturbances of the cardiac and gastric fibres of the pneumogastric nerves. The *oculo-pupillary disorders* consist most frequently of a paralytic *myosis* (contraction from interruption of conduction, followed by dilatation), and of a spasmodic *mydriasis* (dilatation from medullary irritation of the dilator of the pupils). These symptoms may alternate, and are sometimes observed in both eyes, sometimes only on one side. Pathological observations of this character have been reported by Ogle, Eulenburg, Rendu and myself. According to Budge's and Cl. Bernard's experiments, the centres of innervation of the iris extend in the cord as low as the second dorsal vertebra. According to Salkowski, their upper limit, which is less clearly defined, is above the atlas.

The persistent slowing of the pulse, from irritation of the cardiac fibres of the pneumogastric, forms a very interesting, but not well understood phenomenon of cervical lesions. I have described one case (Zeitschr. f. pract. Heilk., 46, 1866) which has all the positive value of a vivisection. A boy, 15 years old, who had received a blow with a knife at the level of the sixth cervical vertebra, had temporary disturbance of consciousness and right hemiparesis, which disappeared at the end of twenty-four hours. Dilatation of both pupils, but especially of the left, was then observed and, for four weeks, the pulse varied from 56–48 beats per minute. Three months later the recovery was complete.

Almost at the same time, Landois (Centralbl. 1865) demonstrated that compression of the superior vena cava produced venous congestion of the medulla oblongata and brain, and considerable retardation of the pulse. When the cerebral congestion is more marked, the slowing of the pulse may even advance to complete arrest of the heart's action, and may be complicated with epileptiform attacks. Halberton's patient (Med. Chir. Trans. 24, 1841) experienced, in consequence of a fall, pain and difficulty in the movements of the head. During the following year he presented persistent slowness of the pulse (33–15 beats per minute), especially during epileptiform and syncopal attacks. At the autopsy the medulla oblongata was found flattened, indurated, and compressed by a narrowing in the upper part of the spinal canal. The articulations of the atlas and occipital bones were anchylosed, and the dura mater thickened.

We have already spoken of the dyspnœal symptoms following compression of the upper portions of the cord. They are explained by lesions of the phrenic, intercostal and cervical nerves, which are contained in the cervical and dorsal regions of the cord. When the abdominal respiration is entirely preserved it is evident that the compression has not involved the diaphragmatic nerve, the principal trunk of which passes through the fourth cervical nerves. Hiccough, disturbances of deglutition and gastric disorders (pains and frequent vomiting) are also observed in compression of the upper parts of the cord. Epileptiform attacks occur very rarely in man from compression of the cervical cord (Duménil, Leudet, Bouchard, etc.)

When the compression involves the lower parts of the cord, paralysis

of the bladder and rectum (which we have previously discussed) is added to the paraplegic disorders. In these cases, also, we may observe absence of erections, or the paralysis of the vascular muscles and the venous distention of the corpora cavernosa and glans may give rise to the production of priapism. In the following chapter, under the head of fractures of the vertebræ, I shall refer to a case of priapism which persisted thirty-six hours after death.

Finally, spinal paralyses from compression are sometimes accompanied by trophic disorders, such as the production of herpes along the distribution of certain nerves, in compression or inflammation of the nerve roots and in degeneration of the cells of the spinal ganglia (Baerensprung, E. Wagner), the acute bed-sores which we have mentioned so frequently (Samuel., Charcot), acute articular inflammations (Mitchell), hydrarthroses (Michaud), and the trophic changes in the muscles which we have previously investigated.

The diagnosis of paralysis from prolonged compression of the cord depends upon the manner of development of the symptoms, and upon disturbances which indicate a circumscribed anatomical lesion. A clinical analysis of the phenomena will more readily enable us to determine the situation and extent of the compression than the character of the primary affection, the symptoms being identical in most cases. We shall study the symptoms of paralysis from compression more in detail in the chapters on the individual varieties.

In order to pass in review the different varieties of secondary myelitis (from compression), we must consider the multiple morbid processes which may develop in the organs surrounding the cord or in the cord itself, and following the anatomical order, we shall proceed from without inwards. Commencing with affections of the vertebræ, we shall take up the consideration of perimeningeal processes, then the intra-meningeal inflammatory products, tumors and parasitic growths, and, finally, intramedullary neoplasms and diathetic spinal diseases.

CHAPTER XX.

COMPRESSION-MYELITIS, FOLLOWING DISEASES OF THE VERTEBRÆ.

In the following remarks we shall only discuss those vertebral diseases which give rise to secondary lesions of the cord or spinal nerves. The most frequent and important morbid processes are caries, fractures, and dislocations of the vertebræ; then follow spondylitis deformans, atrophy from compression (in consequence of aneurisms and hydatid cysts), and cancer of the vertebræ.

A.—Caries of the Vertebræ (Spondylarthrocace).

In the latter part of the last century, Pott had given a clear description of this disease, which may terminate in paraplegia and in softening and inflammatory destruction of the vertebræ. The meninges and parenchyma of the cord are, also, often attacked by the diseased process.

In young subjects, the osseous tissue of the vertebral bones undergo inflammatory softening and necrosis, in which the periosteum and joint surfaces likewise participate. This results in relaxation and mechanical compression during movements which keep up the inflammation and terminate in giving way and displacement of the vertebræ. The pus is thick and cheesy, and appears in foyers or collects towards the dependent portions. In older subjects the affection begins in the intervertebral articulations or in the transverse apophyses. Chronic synovitis occurs, and the inflammation then attacks the ligaments, the periosteum, and even the bones, terminating most frequently in destructive caries of the cartilages and bones, the vertebræ being hollowed out and dislocated. The inflammatory softening not only affects the joint surfaces, but also the vertebral bodies, which become transformed into a cheesy mass containing debris of osseous tissue.

This carious destruction and displacement produces, at a later period, kyphosis with an acute or obtuse angle. Despite permanent deformity, recovery may occur from arrest of the inflammation and the return to a more favorable condition of nutrition. The softened osseous tissue regains its normal rigidity and firmness, the vertebral column recovers its original solidity and again becomes capable of supporting the weight of the body.

One of the most important phenomena in this affection is the participation of the spinal meninges, the spinal nerves, and the cord itself in the carious process. It is rare that the meninges, and especially the dura mater (as we have shown above) remain completely intact. According to Michaud (Sur la méningite et la myélite dans le mal vertébral, Paris, 1871), these inflammatory phenomena are due to the cheesy suppuration of the carious vertebræ, which, by destroying the posterior ligament, causes the pus to come in contact with the external surface of the dura mater. Inter-

stitial abscesses and considerable thickenings (external pachymeningitis) may also develop in the same manner. In rare cases, the dura mater is detached or its infiltrated layers project towards the inner surface. The nerve roots present the lesions of neuritis with granulo-fatty degeneration. The spinal ganglia are bathed in pus and are in a condition of marked hypertrophy, with atrophy of the cells and advanced fatty degeneration (E. Wagner). Finally, the cord itself, in caries of the vertebræ, is attacked by the inflammatory process.

That simple compression of the cord, without spinal lesions, may produce paralysis, is proven by the prompt recovery of certain sudden paraplegias, after straightening the vertebral column (observation by Brown-Séquard). E. Rollett also reports a case, in which dislocation of the axis posteriorly had produced paralysis of all the limbs, and in which reduction of the vertebral column forwards was followed by its gradual disappearance. On the other hand, we know that considerable incurvations of the

FIG. 12.—Caries of the middle dorsal vertebræ with kyphosis presenting an acute angle. The cord is markedly compressed at the point of curvature. A collection of pus is situated between the dura mater and the vertebral arches of the diseased vertebræ.

vertebral column may exist without lesion of the cord. In Berend's case (extreme scoliosis from caries of the vertebræ, without paralytic symptoms), Virchow found simple atrophy of the cord.

But, in most cases, the compression soon produces inflammatory changes in the parenchyma of the cord. In a case cited by Michaud (l. c., Obs. I.), a child had been affected with spinal curvature, for a short time, without real paralysis. The cord, which appeared to be normal, presented, under the microscope, a fibrillary network, containing nuclei, scattered be-

tween the nerve fibres; these lesions were diffused throughout the cord. By the final development of myelitic changes, foci of softening develop around the compressed portions and serve as points of departure for the secondary degeneration (Tuerck, Charcot, Bouchard, etc.), which has been already referred to under the general characteristics of spinal diseases, and which develops upwards in the postero-internal columns, and, downwards, in the postero-lateral columns.

The sclerosis is sometimes more pronounced upon one side than the other. When the pressure is exercised at the level of the upper dorsal vertebræ, the sclerosis sometimes, though rarely, extends to the cervical region and produces diplegia brachialis, as we have explained above; or ascending lateral sclerosis may develop above the lesion, without posterior degeneration (Michaud); or the sclerosis may also extend outwards to the posterior root fibres which are adjacent to the posterior horns. According to Charcot and Pierret, the degeneration of the latter fibres produces disorders of co-ordination. The gray columns, enclosed within these degenerations of the cord, do not remain intact, and the gray horns undergo serious changes (deformity and partial atrophy, Michaud).

From an etiological point of view, we may state that large cities, both in private and hospital practice, present numerous cases of inflammatory affections and deformities of the vertebral column, combined with general scrofulosis, tuberculosis, and rachitis. Spinal curvature and its sequences are frequently observed in Vienna, especially among the working classes. Among the better classes, children predisposed to scrofula are the objects of more care and attention, and vertebral diseases, whether spontaneous or traumatic, are better observed and more readily treated. On the other hand, the poorer classes are unable to give their sickly, scrofulous children the necessary care and attention. The children have barely passed the twelfth year, when they are apprenticed, often without any discretion on the part of the parents or guardians, and labor is demanded of them disproportionate to their incomplete physical development. The germs of scrofula of the bones readily develop in those trades in which the children are compelled to assume a sitting or bent position, and to carry heavy loads. Under the influence of unfavorable conditions, the osseus inflammation, which was at first latent, increases more and more, and the vertebral column, which is of very delicate structure, finally becomes curved.

The symptoms of vertebral caries vary according to the height of the primary disease and according to the disorders to which it gives rise. The clearest and simplest manner of understanding these symptoms is to discuss separately the diseases of the upper, middle, and lower segments of the vertebral column. The differentiation and more careful study of these varieties possess no less importance for diagnosis than for prognosis and treatment.

Caries of the Cervical Vertebræ.—This form, which is the most dangerous to life, is manifested, at first, by occipital and cervical neuralgias, which are generally regarded as rheumatic. Movements of the head are retarded, and the pains increase on pressure or movement of the upper cervical vertebræ. These symptoms are followed by complete stiffness of the neck, and sometimes by torticollis. When the head is straightened and, in all changes of position, the patient supports the occiput with the hand (Rust, Abhandlungen, I. Bd., p. 176 et seq). According to Leyden (Klin. d. Rueckenmarkskr., Bd I., p. 249), we must regard the affection as confined to the articulation of the odontoid process with the atlas, when

rotatory movements of the head are obstructed and the power of flexion is preserved.

At a more advanced stage the head inclines laterally, deglutition and respiration are embarrassed, speech is abolished, and partial spasms and subsultus occur, with paralysis, chiefly affecting the upper limbs. Sometimes, towards the end of the disease, the rotatory movements of the head are accompanied by creaking, which is appreciable to the hand and ear. The patient succumbs gradually to marasmus or dies suddenly from fracture of the odontoid process, from hæmorrhage from the ulcerated vertebral arteries, or from the extravasation of pus into the thoracic cavity. Purulent collections, originating in the cervical vertebræ, sometimes travel along the lateral portion of the neck, and are directed upwards towards the clavicle and more rarely towards the axilla. The pus more frequently reaches the posterior wall of the pharnyx, and gives rise to a retro-pharyngeal abscess, attended with dysphagia, embarrassment of speech, and dyspnœa. An exploration of the cervical region will then reveal the presence of a purulent collection.

In two of my cases (Prakt. Heilk., 50, 1866), caries of the odontoid process of the axis occurred. Inflammation of the second cervical vertebræ, followed by caries of the odontoid process, is a very rare event. The symptomatology offers in these cases, upon careful examination, several data for diagnosis.

Of the two cases belonging to this category, the first was characterized by caries of the odontoid process of the axis, destruction of its ligaments, and projection of the axis into the spinal canal, the cord being compressed and softened. In the second case, the autopsy revealed caries of the odontoid process and of the lumbar vertebræ, a very large abscess in the left iliac fossa and another smaller one behind Poupart's ligament.

In these two cases the disease began with formication and neuralgic pains in the neck and occiput, the head being turned to one side, and the pains increasing in severity when the attempt was made to correct this vicious position. In one of these patients deglutition was embarrassed, the voice nasal, the pupils strongly contracted, and the iris immovable. In both cases the formication and anæsthesia were soon followed by motor paralysis in the limbs. In the first case, the tingling was the precursor of the paralysis, and symptoms of motor irritation had also occurred. Temporary diminutions of the compression gave rise to variations in the paralysis. Signs of paralysis of the diaphragm occurred in both, with hurried, interrupted, and incomplete costal respiration, with dyspnœa and asthma, but without contractions of the diaphragm. Considerable acceleration of the pulse and retention of urine occurred in the beginning. Disorders of consciousness were absent in both cases. Finally, multiple tuberculization or other carious processes were present. In Leyden's observation (l. c., p. 251–256), the compression of the cord was at first more marked on one side, and the reflex movements were propagated from one side to the other (by the action of the medulla oblongata, according to Pflueger's law).

In caries of the cervical column, compression of the nerve roots, which constitute the brachial plexus, may occur during their passage through the dura mater or intervertebral foramina; neuritis of the brachial plexus is thus produced, and may terminate, like progressive muscular atrophy, in marked atrophy of the muscles of the arm, with abolition of electrical excitability.

In a case which I published some years ago (Oestr. prakt. Heilk., 48, 1866), a man, twenty-eight years old, was seized, after a blow upon the head, with cutting pains in the arm and shoulder of the right side. At the end of a year and a half, paralysis of the arm occurred, with deviation of the head and flattening and lowering of the shoulder. The arm and forearm were flaccid, immobile, and markedly atrophied, and the thenar and hypothenar eminences were equally atrophied, with abolition of the elec-

trical contractility of the muscles. The right leg also became weaker, and deglutition was embarrassed. An anterior curvature of the cervical column could be distinctly seen and felt upon the posterior wall of the pharynx. The posterior cervical region presented a marked concavity, and was painful on pressure.

In caries of the lower cervical vertebræ we often observe mydriasis, and, more rarely, myosis. In the cases of caries and tuberculosis of the first vertebræ, published by Leudet, Eulenburg, and Schuchard, unilateral pupillary dilatation was observed. The same phenomenon was also noticed in two of my patients (l. c.), one of whom suffered from caries with displacement inwards of the fifth cervical vertebræ, and the other from cancerous degeneration of the bodies of the vertebræ, from the last cervical to the third dorsal. In these latter cases the application of a small square of Allen's Calabar gelatine to the conjunctiva, or the introduction of Calabar glycerine, produced contraction of the pupils, which were reduced to the size of a pin's head. But this action was only temporary, as we also observe in other spinal paralyses.

Caries of the Dorsal Spine.—Caries of the dorsal vertebræ is the most frequent form of the disease, both in children and adults. In the latent and less severe forms, the cervico-brachial or intercostal neuralgias which are present, may at first put us on the wrong scent with regard to the real situation of the disease. We then find the dorsal vertebræ sensitive to pressure and electrical exploration. The functional disorders also become more and more marked. The gait is stiff and uncertain, fatigue is soon experienced, and the pains increase in severity in any occupation which necessitates flexion of the trunk. Deviation of the dorsal column also soon occurs, and we are better able to observe the curvature and subluxation (angular projection of Bampfield) caused by absorption of the bony tissue and the intervertebral cartilages.

As the spinal lesion develops, the inflammatory irritation or compression will act upon the sensory roots and upon the prolongations which they send into the gray horns. This produces pain and reflex movements; but if the irritation predominates in the anterior roots and their prolongations into the substance of the cord, intermittent or continuous spasms will result. The pains and spasms usually precede the abolition of motion and sensation. It sometimes occurs that, in the midst of extended paralyses, certain circumscribed parts retain their sensibility, especially when the lesion of the cord leaves a part of the nerve roots and their prolongations into the gray substance, intact. According to the severity of the medullary lesions and to the intensity of the compression, and according as the latter is caused by degeneration of the vertebræ, by an exudation or by a new-growth, the tonic spasms will result in movements of extension or flexion. Moderate compression results especially in contracture of the flexors of the thigh and leg, while a more severe compression, acting upon a larger segment of the cord, will chiefly produce tonic contraction in the extensors of the forearm and hand, of the leg and foot. Schiff has seen flexion of the limbs followed by extension develop in his experiments upon animals, by producing, at first, weak, and then stronger and stronger irritation of the spinal cord. These results agree with my own observations upon vertebral caries (l. c., No. 51). When the caries involves the cervico-dorsal region of the vertebral column, the cervical enlargement is affected, as we can determine from the neuritis and paralyses of the arms, the pupillary disturbances, etc. If the lesion is situated lower, the chief symptom is furnished by the paraplegia from compression, together with

all the signs which we have previously described. Partial disorders of sensation sometimes occur in these cases. The following observation, with the microscopical examination, furnishes an instructive example.

A peasant woman, forty-four years old, entered Dr. Scholz's service. For two years past she had suffered from weakness of the legs, with intermittent pains in the legs and back. Examination showed angular curvature of the vertebral column from the sixth to the ninth dorsal vertebræ. There is considerable weakness of voluntary motion in the lower limbs, and the patient can only walk a few paces and with great effort. The electro-muscular contractility is normal, the electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility is abolished. These facts induced me to examine sensation more carefully. I then found that tactile sensibility is everywhere preserved, but the sensibility to pain (pricking, pinching, electric brush) and to temperature (a piece of ice gives a sensation of contact or weight) is abolished over a large surface. This analgesia occupies the anterior surface of both lower limbs, extends upwards to the fifth rib, and passes backwards over the thighs as far as the third lumbar vertebræ. Sensibility is preserved in the lower portion of the gluteal region, in the anus, perineum, mons veneris, and labia majora, but at the end of about a month these regions became equally analgesic. At a later period, the insensibility extended from above downwards to the posterior surface of the thighs, but the upper limit of the insensibility in the thoracic region remained the same. The upper limbs were not affected, either as regards motion or sensation. At the end of three months the patient was unable to leave her bed; periodical spasms in the paralyzed lower limbs and paralysis of the sphincters occurred. The patient died in the fourth month.

At the autopsy, a serous infiltration was found in the brain, and the cord was compressed and softened between the sixth and eighth pairs of dorsal nerves. Microscopical examination of sections of the cord showed that the nerve cells of the gray substance were opaque, shining, opaline, deprived of their prolongations, and sclerosed. Meynert made a very careful examination, and found that the trabeculæ of the reticulum, in the medullary tissue surrounding the gray substance, and especially around the posterior horns, and in the anterior portion of the posterior column, were thickened and transformed into large granular fibroid bands. Around many of the axis cylinders the section of the cord appears swollen, and of a dull, grayish-pearl color, and the axis cylinders have disappeared in many places. The appearances, therefore, were those of a foyer of myelitis, above and below which, from the cervical cord to the conus medullaris, the gray horns contained a large number of sclerosed nerve cells, especially below the foyer in the dorsal region. Some of the nerve cells, in this situation, were distinctly opalescent, with dark borders, containing large nuclei, and in which the sclerosis had been preceded by fatty or pigmentary degeneration. In the cervical enlargement, the posterior horn contained numerous masses of small opaque nuclei, which are undoubtedly derived in part from fission of the fusiform elements of the gelatinous substance. Diffuse swelling of the reticulum, with large granular fibroid bands, was observed along the whole length of the cord.

Caries of the Lower Dorsal and Upper Lumbar Vertebræ.—This form is of less frequent occurrence and more difficult to recognize. Pain on pressure over the vertebræ is a deceptive symptom, as Behrend had shown several years ago. The curvature of the spine is very slight, and appears very late, even in severe affections of the lumbar column. The large surfaces by which the lumbar vertebræ are in contact, and the slight flexibility of this segment of the spine, cause ulcerations and curvatures of this region to run a slow course. Percussion of the diseased vertebræ, and exploration with a sponge, according to Copland's method, furnish few important diagnostic signs, even in old cases.

Several years ago, Behrend called attention, from a diagnostic point of view, to the stiff, peculiar position, to the tottering, uncertain gait of these patients, and to the apparent shortening of the corresponding lower limb, with preservation of the rotatory movements of the thigh. Behrend has also noticed that pain is produced by flexion of the trunk and, even more, by concussion. At a later period, Adams (Lancet, May 13th, 1865) laid stress upon three principal symptoms, which may furnish important data

for early diagnosis of caries of the lumbar vertebræ, and which depend upon the relations of the psoas muscle to the lower segment of the vertebral column. These symptoms are as follows: 1. When the patient passes from the horizontal to a sitting or erect position, he does so with great caution, helping himself with his arms and hands; 2, when he wishes to pass from the abdominal to dorsal decubitus, or vicè-versa, the patient endeavors to effect the rotation of the pelvis very carefully by crossing the thighs and supporting himself upon the elbows; 3, in walking up a flight of stairs, the patient tries to place both legs very quickly upon each step, in order to avoid as much as possible, any sudden movement of the pelvis.

Shortly afterwards, I published a series of observations which have aided in clearing up the symptoms of vertebral diseases and the nervous disorders consequent thereon (Wien. med. Presse, 42–45, 1865, and Zeitschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 46–51, 1866). These observations prove that the electrical current constitutes a good means of exploration, when the situation of the lesion is doubtful, in order to determine the secondary irritation in the ramifications of the sensory roots. If the electrodes of a galvanic battery are placed in close proximity to one another over the transverse processes of the vertebræ, no especial sensitiveness will be noted in the healthy portions, but, over the situation of the vertebral lesion, the burning or pricking caused by the negative pole becomes so much the more insupportable, the nearer the electrode is placed to the real seat of the disease. The sensibility sometimes passes beyond the ribs and radiates forwards into the thoracic region, while a current of the same intensity is feebly felt upon the corresponding portion of the opposite side, and in the upper and lower portions of the same side. We may also mention other characteristic symptoms of the latent forms of caries of the lumbar vertebræ. From the beginning of the disease, a prolonged sitting position causes pain, though the gait is still normal. Spasms and neuralgic pains appear upon the anterior and posterior parts of the lower limbs, as a peripheral expression of the spinal irritation. The weakness of the legs then progresses, the patient soon becomes tired, and the rachialgia increases. The patient assumes an oblique, lateral, and markedly stiff position. The lower part of the vertebral column begins to be immovable, and even passive rotatory movements of the pelvis are painful. From the aggregate of these pathognomonic signs, we are justified in diagnosing an affection of the lower part of the vertebral column, consisting of a latent chronic inflammation of the vertebræ and often terminating in caries.

The abscesses of the lower segment of the vertebral column descend along the psoas muscle and Poupart's ligament into the thigh, and, in rare cases, they open into a loop of the intestines, into the bladder or vagina. Abscesses originating in the dorsal region, unless they discharge upon the back, open into the thoracic or abdominal cavity, into the trachea or œsophagus (observation of Lambl, with expectoration of debris of carious bone, and subcutaneous emphysema of the dorsal region); they are rarely converted into psoas abscesses.

The pains in the crural or sciatic nerves, which develop in caries of the lower segment of the vertebral column, are often combined with painful tenesmus of the rectum and bladder, and with a sensation of weight in the abdomen or perineum. The paraplegia then becomes more and more complete; the diminution of sensibility is slower and less complete; reflex actions disappear quickly, especially when the lesion is situated in the lower portions. The deplorable complication of paralysis of the sphincters is almost always superadded in cases of this kind.

The early diagnosis of vertebral caries sometimes meets with great difficulties.

The violent dorsal pains, the curvature of the vertebral column, the paralyses from compression and contractures, also belong to various other affections. Intense rachialgia and extreme sensibility in movements of the spinal column are present in neuroses of the vertebral articulations. (Esmarch). But, in addition to this symptom of spinal irritation, cutaneous hyperæsthesia and excessive tenderness of the vertebræ to slight pressure also occur, while stronger pressure is unnoticed when the attention of the patient is drawn away. Menstrual disorders frequently coexist, together with aggravation of the symptoms from moral causes; the existence of other signs of hysteria clears up the real nature of the rachialgia. In the *rheumatic pains*, which frequently develop under the influence of cold, in people who work in the open air during inclement weather, we observe tenderness of the vertebral column upon pressure, a deviation towards the affected side, marked sensitiveness to pressure in the lumbar muscles and in the longitudinal muscles of the back or neck. Electrical explorations in these cases do not give as significant results as in vertebral caries.

In *cancer of the vertebræ*, deflection of the spinal column and paraplegia also occur, and sometimes, as we shall prove by several examples, we cannot distinguish it from vertebral caries. Nevertheless, in some instances, the paraplegia dolorosa, the arterial thromboses, the evident cachexia, the degeneration of the glands, and the advanced age of the patients will enable us to make a differential diagnosis. The paraplegias from compression and the contractures caused by tumors of the meninges are distinguished from vertebral caries by the absence of deflection, by the rapid development of the symptoms, and by the prompt abolition of the electrical reactions, and often also of reflex excitability. Aneurisms and hydatid tumors, leading to atrophy of the vertebræ from compression, are rarely recognized during life.

Finally, the diagnosis of vertebral caries may be cleared up, not alone by the abnormal curvature, but also by the youthful age of the patient, by the existence of cold abscesses, and of scrofula or tuberculosis. The theory of syphilitic caries is not admissible, unless we have determined the existence of a previous infection and have obtained positive results from specific treatment.

Caries of the vertebræ must be regarded as one of the most serious diseases of youth and middle age. It is true that quite a large number of the patients may be improved and gradually cured. But the number of invalids remains very large, the duration of the disease is long, kyphosis is very frequent, the favorable termination is, for a long time, uncertain, and the, often, diathetic nature of the disease and its complications involve sufficient danger to render the prognosis very grave. In general, caries which is due to the above-mentioned causes runs a more favorable course in the lower than in the upper portions of the vertebral column.

Recovery from paraplegia and contractures in vertebral caries has been affirmed especially by Bouvier and Leudet (Soc. de Biol., T. IV., 1862–'63); it has been more recently confirmed and demonstrated histologically by Charcot (loc. cit.). Michaud has published in detail (loc. cit., Obs. 3) the case of a woman who had recovered for five years, from a paraplegia with contracture, after treatment with repeated moxas, and who finally died of coxalgia. The cord, at the point of compression, was reduced to the thickness of a goose-quill, and was very firm and of a gray color. The

parenchyma was in a condition of secondary degeneration, and the gray substance had been reduced to one of the anterior horns. Under the microscope a considerable number of nerve tubes with their axis cylinders were found in the midst of the sclerosed tissue. In my opinion there was no regeneration of nerve tubes or even of the myeline sheath in this case. The meningitic and myelitic processes had merely retrogressed and had left unaffected the conductibility in the intact portions of the white and gray substance, and this sufficed to maintain motion and sensation. In certain rare cases of spondylarthrocace, a spontaneous retrogression of the paralytic symptoms was observed.

Therapeutics may sometimes aid in bringing about this favorable termination. Cauterization with the hot iron appears to give good results in some cases. After repeated cauterization, the pains, paralyses, and contractures of the limbs may disappear. This treatment appears to produce its best effects in patients who are otherwise in good health and whose muscles are well preserved. But a considerable number of cases withstand all treatment. Mechanical and orthopedic treatment is of the greatest importance when begun at an early period. The patient is confined to bed for several months, in dorsal or abdominal decubitis, the latter being more disagreeable. Then we must begin the methodical application of extension apparatus, such as Volkmann has recently invented, in order to relieve the vertebral articulations, and it is necessary to wear for a long time some apparatus for the fixation of the vertebral column.

Among the internal measures, we may recommend mild ferruginous preparations, cod-liver oil, and small doses of iodide of potassium; among the balneotherapeutic measures may be mentioned iodine-waters, salt-baths, and sea-baths. In the first rank must be placed the invigorating air of the country and a generous diet. The galvanic current is less useful in paralyses from compression than in treating the accompanying symptoms of nervous irritation. On the other hand, the induced current is more useful for the purpose of invigorating the muscles which surround the vertebral column.

B.—Fractures of the Vertebræ.

Fractures of the vertebræ, and the paralyses of motion and sensation dependent thereon, were known to the most ancient physicians of Greece and Rome; they are of frequent occurrence in large surgical services and in hospitals. The large amount of material accumulated in medical literature has placed our knowledge of this disease upon a firm foundation. In the following remarks we shall pay especial attention to the effects of fracture of the vertebræ upon the cord.

Leaving aside incomplete fractures and fissures of the vertebræ, we shall examine strictures of the spinal canal caused by the compression of the vertebræ or the simultaneous displacement of fragments of bone (with or without luxation), and by traumatic lesions of the cord. In violent strains sustained by the vertebral column (fall or bruise), the cord is compressed; in fractures, it is subjected to deep solutions of continuity. Fracture involves either the arches of the vertebræ, as in lesions of the cervical portion, or of the vertebral bodies, as in lesions of the lower dorsal or lumbar vertebræ. The fractured vertebral arches may cause a lesion of the cord by their lateral or anterior displacement; the vertebral bodies, when fractured obliquely or transversely, involve the cord by flexure and displacement of the fragments; in the latter varieties the meninges

may be torn by the splinters of bone. A traumatic hemorrhage of the superficial venous plexuses very frequently occurs between the vertebræ and dura mater, or a hemorrhage from the deeper meshes of the pia mater penetrates into the parenchyma of the cord. We sometimes find, in addition, flexion, flattening, and wounds of the cord, which may be completely crushed. In less severe accidents small collections of blood appear between the fibres, or hæmorrhagic softening develops around the vertebral fracture, and can be followed under the microscope for a certain distance above and below this point. In lesions of long duration myelitic processes develop with the ascending and descending degenerations, which we have described in detail in the preceding chapters. In fractures which are complicated with a gunshot wound opening into the spinal canal, spinal or even cerebral meningitis, wounds, ruptures, and hemorrhages of the cord may ensue.

The symptoms of vertebral fractures present numerous variations, according to the situation and extent of the lesion. Among the initial symptoms we frequently find loss of consciousness (with or without vomiting) from cerebral concussion and shock, caused by acute anæmia of the nerve centres. These severe symptoms may be merely temporary, or they may increase to such an extent as to endanger life. Severe pains develop at the site of the fracture and radiate towards the limbs, attended by temporary muscular spasms. A palpable deformity may exist from the lesion of the vertebral arches or the spinous processes, and from displacement of the fragments, but it may also be absent when no displacement occurs or when the fragments have been pushed forwards.

The functional disorders of spinal origin, in fractures of the upper cervical vertebræ, consist of pain and stiffness in the neck and difficulty in performing rotation of the head, except in the cases of sudden death from fracture of the posterior arch of the atlas, and of the odontoid process and rupture of their ligaments. A sudden movement has been known to cause a fatal shock to the cord. The phrenic nerves and brachial plexus may be affected in fractures of the lower cervical vertebræ. Respiration is then involved, the paralysis predominates in the upper limbs, partial muscular spasms occur, sensibility is dulled, deglutition embarrassed, and the temperature is very high. We can often notice an abnormal arching or concavity of the neck, or a projection in the pharynx. In fractures of the dorsal and lumbar vertebræ, paralysis occurs in the lower limbs, with hyperæsthesia limited to the same region and followed by descending anæsthesia, and, later, by paralysis of the sphincters. The lumbar vertebræ are much more rarely fractured on account of their size and firmness. When fracture in this region does occur we find, in addition to the preceding symptoms, pains in the distribution of the sciatic or crural nerves, abolition of reflex and electrical excitability in the paralyzed and atrophied muscles and in the nerve trunks.

Fractures of the cervical and adjacent dorsal vertebræ may be accompanied by temporary spermatorrhœa followed by persistent erections. I have recently observed, in the Vienna General Hospital, a very interesting case of fracture of the lower cervical vertebræ, with priapism continuing seven days during life and thirty-six hours after death.

A brewer, forty-three years old, fell into a cellar, May 27, 1875, while carrying a keg of beer, and was carried in an unconscious condition to a police station (he was thought to be intoxicated), and, twenty-four hours afterwards, to the surgical service of Prof. Salzer. The patient was then found in the following condition: consciousness had returned, the fourth, fifth, and sixth cervical vertebræ were fractured and

the lower limbs and trunk were paralysed and insensible. There was retention of urine with constipation and priapism, the latter symptom lasting until June 2d; the patient died on this day, consciousness being retained, with symptoms of acute pulmonary œdema.

The autopsy was made thirty-six hours after death. Upon external examination an ecchymosis, about two centimetres long, was found over the lower part of the occipital bone. The penis was erect and only relaxed after incision of the tunica albuginea and corpora cavernosa, and after the venous hæmorrhage resulting therefrom. The meninges and brain were strongly congested; the left lung was œdematous and congested: the upper and lower lobes were retracted, destitute of air, and contained scattered foci of pus. The vesical mucous membrane was of a deep red color, and an ulcer was situated upon its posterior wall. The inter-vertebral cartilage between the fourth and fifth cervical vertebræ was torn by the body of the fourth vertebra, and the adjoining one was torn by the body of the sixth. The arches of the fourth and sixth cervical vertebræ were fractured in a transverse direction. The cord, in the upper half of the cervical enlargement, was crushed and converted into a pulpy mass, streaked with blood.

We must regard the priapism, which lasted a week during life, as due to traumatic irritation of the centre of erection, situated in the cervical and adjacent portion of the dorsal regions. But we are unable to determine whether it is to be attributed to increase of the afflux of blood from paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves, or, as Goltz has lately suggested (Pflueger's Arch., 9. Bd., 1874), to a functional irritation of the vaso-dilator nerves. The post-mortem priapism may be explained by paralysis of the vascular muscles, with venous distention of the corpora cavernosa and glans.

The *diagnosis* of vertebral fractures is based upon the above-mentioned symptoms, upon the traumatic origin of the disease, and upon the appearance of the deformity; if crepitation can be felt the diagnosis is rendered positive. In the majority of cases the fracture is complicated with dislocation, and the entire problem consists in ascertaining to what extent the cord is involved. The absence of displacement greatly increases the difficulty of diagnosis, and the character of the affection can only be determined by examining the mobility of the vertebral column and the attendant phenomena. Independently of the direction of the lesion, the compression of the spinous processes, when exercised upon the posterior part, will especially cause disturbances of sensibility, and the projection forwards, with compression of the anterior part, will cause motor disorders. These data are of importance in deciding upon reduction or trephining.

The *prognosis* of fractures of the vertebræ should always be very guarded. Even when the spinal lesion appears to be slight, we must bear in mind that fractures of the vertebræ unite with difficulty, that the formation of callus is incomplete, and that final displacements, suppuration and caries are frequent, all of which circumstances influence the course of the disease. In fractures of the upper cervical vertebræ the compression of the medulla oblongata or phrenic nerves may produce paralysis of the respiratory centres, severe pulmonary hæmorrhages, and paralysis of the diaphragm. In wounds of the lower portion of the cord life is less threatened, but a fatal termination, after a long illness, is the rule.

Recoveries are of exceptional occurrence. According to Gurlt (Handb. d. Lehre v. d. Knochenbruechen, II. Bd., 1864), fifty-four recoveries occurred in two hundred and seventy cases, but a large number were not permanent. Reduction of the fragments may be attempted by powerful extension and counter-extension. This measure is rarely successful, except, perhaps, in fractures of the lumbar vertebræ, and we can never obtain

retrocession of the lesions already existing in the cord. The patient must then be placed in a proper position and kept immovable. The lesions of the cord and their sequences demand symptomatic treatment such as we have referred to above; especial attention must be paid to the condition of the bladder.

According to Ollivier, trepanation of the vertebræ was practised for the first time by Cline in 1814, but the patient died shortly afterwards. In a similar case published by Tyrrel the patient partially recovered motion and sensation after the operation, but died of pleuro-pneumonia in the second week. The first successful result from trephining the vertebral column was obtained by Gordon (Lancet, Dec., 1865). The operation was performed in fifty minutes without noteworthy hæmorrhage, and was followed, at the end of several days, by a return of sensibility and of the action of the sphincters. Eight weeks later the patient was able to drive out in a carriage in a sitting posture. Walking and standing could not be performed at that time, but the final result is unknown. Of twenty-one cases collected by Gurlt seventeen terminated in death; four patients survived, but their recovery was incomplete.

C.—Dislocations of the Vertebræ.

With the exception of the upper cervical vertebræ, the others, on account of their structure and the strength of their ligamentous attachments, are more exposed to fracture than to dislocation. The latter are divided into traumatic dislocations, produced suddenly by external violence, and into spontaneous dislocations, gradually brought about by internal morbid changes. Traumatic luxations, caused by excessive strain, are usually complete and seriously compromise the cord, on account of their manner of origin. Spontaneous, slow, and incomplete luxations differ in these respects. The luxation may be unilateral or bilateral. The traumatic dislocations, especially in the lower segments of the vertebral column, are often complicated by coexisting fractures, but sometimes simple luxations are observed.

According to Malgaigne (l. c.) and Blasius (Prager Vjschr., 103, 104, Bd., 1869) the most frequent luxations, as well as incomplete subluxations, are those of the lower cervical vertebræ. The causes consist of blows upon the head or neck, external violence, and energetic muscular contractions during the performance of sudden rotatory movements. Martin's experiments (Zeitschr. d. Wien. Ges. d. Aerzte, 18–23, 1864) have thrown light upon the amount of force necessary to produce these results. Slight displacement of one vertebra upon another is only obtained after complete rupture of the ligaments and partial tearing of the intervertebral cartilages. Maisonneuve and Bouvier have obtained analogous results. Luxations occur most frequently between the first and second cervical vertebræ, on account of the great mobility of this articulation. In consequence of the rupture of the ligaments which fix the odontoid process, the head falls forward, and the corresponding spinous process forms a marked projection in the neck. Death soon occurs from compression of the medulla oblongata. In incomplete dislocation of one articular process, the resulting paralysis of motion and sensation may disappear if reduction is promptly performed (observations by Schuh, Maissonneuve, etc.). Simple luxation of the odontoid process, with projection of this appendage through the

transverse ligament of the atlas and fatal compression of the medulla oblongata, may result from a violent blow upon the head or neck.

In luxation of the lower cervical vertebræ we observe a lateral deviation of the spinous processes, sometimes also of the transverse processes, sinking in of the neck, and rotation of the head to the opposite side. In Daucé's case (Gaz. des Hôpit., 91, 1867) double mydriasis occurred. In incomplete subluxations of the lower cervical vertebræ, violent pains develop in the neck, according to Martin (l. c.), and increase when an attempt is made to straighten the head. Projection and tension of the muscles of the neck occur, extending from the occiput to the dorsal region, and a corresponding depression develops upon the opposite side. In addition, temporary paralyses and subsultus develop in the extremities.

Treatment consists, above all, in the reduction of the dislocated vertebræ, but this must be done very cautiously. In recent cases we not infrequently obtain prompt and permanent results thereby. Various kinds of apparatus are employed to maintain the replaced vertebræ in position. In a large number of cases we are unable to perform reduction, and intense inflammation, suppuration, and abscesses result.

D.—Spondylitis Deformans and other Deformities of the Vertebræ.

The osseous growths and anchyloses of the vertebræ in old age did not escape the attention of the older observers. Virchow (Geschichte der Arthrit. deform., Arch., 1869) has found swellings and osseous proliferation upon the cartilages of the cervical and lumbar vertebræ, with considerable narrowing of the spinal canal, in fossil human bones exhumed in a convent. According to Rokitansky (Anat. Path.), atrophy and suppuration of the intervertebral cartilages, or bony spiculæ uniting the articular surfaces, may lead to synostosis of the bodies of the vertebræ and of the lateral articulations. Ossification of the ligaments (Gurlt) and bony tumors occupying the posterior arches or the intervertebral spaces may also cause anchylosis of the vertebræ.

These osteoid products in the spinal articulations may result from inflammatory processes of an exceedingly slow course, and are especially met with in old age, in which ossifications and calcifications are also frequent in various other organs. These products only develop exceptionally in young people. According to the observations which are, at present, at our command, there is no reason for attributing spondylitis deformans to arthritis or to constitutional or diathetic affections.

The principal phenomena in deforming vertebral inflammations of a chronic course (also called vertebral gout), consist of a difficulty in the movements and stiffness in the corresponding vertebral articulations, combined with peripheral pains. The loss of motion is most marked in the cervical column. Thickenings and nodosities are sometimes observed in certain parts of the neck, if the cervical vertebræ are affected, or in the abdominal region when the lumbar vertebræ are involved. At times well-marked creaking is observed in rotatory movements of the neck (Haygarth). The deformities of the vertebral column following spondylitis deformans may sometimes exercise compression upon the cord on account of kyphosis and narrowing of the spinal canal.

Thus, Rotter has recently published (Arch. f. klin. Med., XIII. Bd., 1874) a case of arthritis deformans involving the articulation of the atlas with the axis and both elbows, with slight deformity of the cervical spine. Clonic spasms occurred during life, followed by right hemiparesis and stuttering. The autopsy revealed degeneration with fatty granulations, especially in the right posterior column of the cord, and less marked in the left. The cerebral cortex presented minute hæmorrhages; the central ganglia were normal.

More profound and advanced lesions of the centres are rarely found in the chronic vertebral inflammations at present under discussion. We more frequently observe irritation of the spinal nerves from thickening and narrowing of the intervertebral foramina. The symptoms usually consist of cervico-brachial or cervico-occipital neuralgias, combined with stiffness of the neck, and a sensation of heaviness or weakness in one of the limbs. We are not infrequently able to detect creaking during excursive movements of the head. In certain cases neuritis of the brachial nerves may develop and gradually lead to muscular atrophy.

I have observed thickenings and nodosities of the vertebræ, with pain on pressure and concomitant paresis, in the vertebral periostitis of young scrofulous subjects. In these cases the character of the vertebral affection is rendered evident by the flat thickenings and nodosities which adhere, for the most part, to the sides of the vertebræ, by the coexistence of other periosteal inflammations, or by the traces of previous diathetic diseases of a similar nature.

I have published (Zeitschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 48, 1866) a case of cervical periostitis which belongs to this category. A circumscribed, rugged osseous tumefaction was found, extending on the outside for about two fingers' breadth, from the transverse process of the second to that of the fifth cervical vertebra, and extending upwards as far as the mastoid process and occiput. The movements of the upper and lower limbs were performed with difficulty, but considerable improvement followed the employment of cod-liver oil, iodine preparations, and warm baths.

The *treatment* of spondylitis deformans must be directed towards producing absorption of the neoplasms, and relieving the consequent nervous irritation. For these purposes we employ preparations of iodine, iodated baths, mud baths, and the indifferent mineral waters. Moderate continuous currents may be applied to the irritated nerve trunks and to the brachial plexus. Faradization is useful in cases of muscular atrophy.

In addition to spondylitis deformans, we may refer to certain rarer forms of vertebral deformities, which cause compression of the cord from narrowing of the spinal canal. In the first rank we may mention the vertebral hyperplasiæ, such as bony tumors of the occiput and of the atlas and axis, which produce narrowing of the upper portion of the spinal canal. The narrowing of the foramen magnum from hypertrophy of the basilar process of the occipital bone, or of the posterior arches of the first two cervical vertebræ, has been especially studied by Solbrig (Allg. Zeitschr. f. Psychiatr., 24. Bd., 1867). He has observed the development of atrophy of the medulla oblongata, and the appearance of epileptic attacks (in nine cases).

The articulation of the occipital bone with the atlas may become anchylosed in consequence of inflammation, caries, and tumors of the squamous portion of the occipital bone (Friedlowsky); this anchylosis may also be congenital. Ollivier (l. c.) mentions a case of projection of the odontoid process into the foramen magnum, and atrophy of the olivary bodies and pyramids (with a sudden attack of paraplegia). Osteoid growths

from the odontoid process have been observed by Froriep (in two cases, with fatal choreiform attacks), and very recently by Herz (Arch. f. klin. Med., XIII. Bd., 1874). In the latter case the patient suffered from paralysis and contractures in the limbs and in the muscles of the neck. The autopsy showed the existence of hypertrophy and displacement of the odontoid process, a focus of softening at the decussation of the pyramids, and secondary changes in the antero-lateral columns.

Exostoses of the vertebral arches or bodies may also cause considerable narrowing of the spinal canal. Thus, Eberth (Corresp.-Bl. d. Schweiz. Aerzte, 1872) has seen, in a man ninety-three years old, who suffered from paralysis of all the nerves situated below the seventh dorsal vertebra, an osteoma growing from the seventh and ninth dorsal vertebræ, which had produced gray degeneration of the columns of Goll, from the floor of the fourth ventricle to the portion of the cord corresponding to the lesion. In a case cited by Brown-Séquard (Phys. Anat. and Path. Researches, 1848) the patient suffered from pains in the loins and arms, with a sensation of stiffness and heaviness; the head was turned to the right. A conical exostosis was found growing from the posterior part of the base of the odontoid process and compressing the cord.

More circumscribed vertebral exostoses have been found in rachitis and syphilis (Portal). But they are sometimes found in cases in which the existence of a diathesis cannot be demonstrated, and they are due, especially in old age, to the general tendency towards processes of ossification which manifests itself at this period. In rare cases congenital osseous proliferations also occur within the articulations.

The majority of the vertebral deformities which we have mentioned cannot be diagnosed, and are inaccessible to treatment. We may employ the measures, which we have referred to above, in order to combat the irritation of the nerves and the symptoms of compression of the cord.

E.—Atrophy of the Vertebræ from Compression.

(*In consequence of aneurisms and hydatid cysts*).

Under the influence of long and progressive compression, the vertebræ corrode, like other bones, their volume diminishes more and more, and the vertebral canal is finally opened, usually at the point in which the arch joins the body of the vertebræ. An inflammatory reaction occurs at the same time, with production of osteophytes and thickening of the periosteum, causing partial obliteration of the vertebral openings. Atrophy of the vertebræ is rarely produced by tumors of the mediastinum, but much more frequently by aneurisms and hydatid cysts.

a. *Compression and Atrophy of the Vertebræ from Aortic Aneurisms.*

Aneurisms of the thoracic or abdominal aorta may cause atrophy, either of the dorsal or lumbar vertebræ, especially upon the left side. The compact superficial layers and the spongy tissue of the vertebræ are gradually absorbed, depressions are formed, and fissures penetrate even into the spinal canal. The intervertebral discs, which are only slightly affected by the compression, project between the débris of the vertebræ which still remain. The progressive destruction which involves the bones

may even extend to the walls of the aorta, whose external coat forms adhesions with the thickened and inflamed surrounding tissues. When the spinal canal is opened it is usually found that a direct implication of the cord has been prevented by the interposition of pseudo-membranous products.

The compression and atrophy of the vertebræ by aneurismal sacs produce symptoms of irritation and compression of the cord, severe pains over the sacrum, a peculiar stiffness in walking, retarded motion of the vertebral column, neuralgic pains in the loins and thighs, and paralysis of both lower limbs. These symptoms may be mistaken for those of caries of the lower segment of the vertebral column. Sometimes, in consequence of rupture of the aneurismal sac, a sudden hæmorrhage may occur into the spinal canal, and terminate quickly in death.

Cases of corrosion of the vertebræ from the pressure of aneurisms have been published by Marshall-Hall, Froriep, and Ollivier. In an example mentioned by the latter author, an aneurism of the thoracic aorta had opened into the spinal canal and left pleural sac, causing sudden paraplegia, quickly followed by death. I will here give the particulars of an interesting case which I observed in 1872, in Dr. Scholz's service, and in which the diagnosis of corrosion of the lumbar vertebræ by an aneurism had been made several days before death.

A man, fifty years of age, states that he has suffered for nine months from pains in the left lumbar region and loins, radiating towards the thigh. The lumbar and sciatic nerves were extremely sensitive to pressure and to the electrical current. Two weeks later the patient was unable to mount the stairs. When he walked in his room he maintained a peculiar position; the lumbar region was stiff and deflected. In the fifth week paralysis occurred in the extensors of the left thigh, the patient was unable to leave the bed, and presented an anæmic appearance. At the beginning of the third month a rhythmical pulsation was noticed upon the left side, beginning, anteriorly, above the crest of the ilium and extending posteriorly to the loins. Auscultation, although practised several times, gave negative results. A diagnosis had at first been made of caries of the vertebræ, but was then changed to that of aneurism. The skin, in the region mentioned above, became distended and reddened; three days later the patient suddenly died. At the autopsy a ruptured aneurism of the abdominal aorta was found, with very abundant hæmorrhage and corrosion of the upper lumbar vertebræ.

b. *Compression and Atrophy of the Vertebræ from Hydatid Cysts.*

The cysticercus (in the cervical region, Rokitansky) and, more frequently, the echinococcus, are the only animal parasites that appear in the spinal canal. The acephalocysts are situated between the vertebræ and dura mater, rarely in the subarachnoid cavity. Hitherto the parasites have not been seen in the cord itself. In Morgagni's case (De sed. et caus. morb., nova edit., Lutetiæ, 1822) a tumor was found adherent to the bodies of the second and third lumbar vertebræ, with compression of the left kidney, diaphragm, and adjacent muscular tissues; the intervertebral foramina were enlarged to the size of a thumb, and hydatid masses were found in the spinal canal, around the meninges, and compressing the lumbar nerves. Reydellet's patient (Dict. des sc. méd., T. XXXIII., p. 564) had had anæsthesia of the lower limbs, and then paraplegia and sharp pains in the right thigh. A fluctuating tumor was felt in the lumbar region, an incision into which gave exit to a considerable quantity of hydatids, leaving the spinal canal exposed to the naked eye. The patient

died a year later. The epileptiform attacks observed by Esquirol (Bulletin de la Faculté de Médecine de Paris, T. V., p. 426) must be regarded as a complication. In Foerster's case (Handb. d. spec. path. Anat., 2. Aufl.) inflammation and suppuration had occurred around the cyst between the spinal meninges, and also between the dorsal muscles. In another case the vesicles of echinococci spontaneously opened externally and communicated, at the same time, with the medullary canal.

Davaine (Traité des entozoaires et des maladies vermineuses, Paris, 1869) cites ten cases of echinococci of the spinal canal. To these may be added one by Foerster, another one which I have published (Zeitschr. f. prakt. Heilk., 51, 1866), and finally a thirteenth case reported by Bartels (D. Arch. f. klin. Med., V. Bd., 1868). In only two cases (those of Esquirol and Bartels) were the echinococci situated beneath the spinal arachnoid. The acephalocysts have been especially observed in women between the ages of twenty-two and fifty-six years; my own case was that of a boy aged fifteen years. All the observations were characterized by symptoms of irritation and compression of the cord.

The case which I observed is interesting on account of the anæsthesia, which was confined to Voigt's lines, and also on account of the extremely rare results of the autopsy. An analogous observation was made by Cruveilhier (Anat. pathol., Liv. XXXV., Pl. 6).

An apprentice, fifteen years of age, began to suffer, without known cause, from pains and weakness in both lower limbs. At the end of three months he was unable to leave the bed; spasms of the flexors occurred, followed by spasms of the extensors, of longer duration. At a later period this condition of the extensors disappeared, leaving only spasm of the flexors, of short duration, and subsultus tendinum, the latter symptom being accompanied by formication in the lower limbs. After these symptoms of irritation had disappeared the lower limbs were left in a condition of complete paralysis. Upon examining the patient I found complete anæsthesia (to vigorous pinching, ice, and heat) throughout the whole extent of the lower limbs, extending upwards to a line passing through both mammæ and through the middle portion of the scapulæ. About three fingers' breadth above the limits of the anæsthesia, the normal sensibility gradually returned. Incontinence of urine and fæces, and bed-sores afterwards developed, and the patient died with symptoms of pyæmia.

Autopsy: Brain anæmic; in the right pleura six hundred grammes of an opaque, sanious fluid; the right lung was compressed, pushed upwards, and adherent to a sacculated distention of the costal pleura. This tumor, starting from the lateral portion of the bodies of the third and fifth dorsal vertebræ, appeared in the pleural cavity as a prominence as large as a hen's egg.

The cyst is fluctuating, filled with numerous vesicles of ecchinococci, and has compressed and corroded the bodies of the third and fifth dorsal vertebræ, which are rough to the feel; it has also compressed and driven back the cord upon the right side of the spinal canal. The latter, between the points at which the third and fifth dorsal pairs of nerves emerge from the dura mater, is reduced to an exceedingly thin layer.

F.—Cancer of the Vertebral Column.

Carcinoma is much more infrequent than caries of the vertebræ. Independently of the older works of Abercrombie, Cooper, etc., the characteristics and relations of cancer of the vertebræ have been studied by Cruveilhier (l. c.), Hawkins (Med. Chir. Trans., 1841), Gull (Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1854), Leyden (Charité-Annalen, 1863), Charcot (Bulletin de la Soc. des Hôpit. de Paris, 1865), and Tripier (Du cancer de la colonne vertébrale, etc., 1866).

The most frequent form is the cancer of the bodies of the vertebræ, which are sometimes strewn with cancerous nodes as large as a bean or hazel-nut, sometimes infiltrated with the new-growth and softened throughout their whole extent. The arches of the vertebræ, the trans-

verse and spinous processes, and even the muscles of the back are sometimes affected by the carcinomatous proliferation. The spinal nerves are compressed by the narrowing of the intervertebral foramina. When the vertebral cancer extends to the periosteum and dura mater, the cord also becomes involved, and the antero-lateral and posterior columns are then found in the condition of secondary degeneration to which we have so often referred. The carcinosis may affect different portions of the vertebral column, and usually involves several vertebræ simultaneously.

Vertebral cancer is rarely primary. The most frequent forms in this category are osteo-sarcomata and myxomata, which also involve other bones, and grow very rapidly, especially in young subjects. The fibrous and medullary carcinomata, which constitute the secondary varieties, follow cancer of the breast, stomach, liver, kidneys, uterus, and œsophagus.

The symptoms of vertebral cancer are too obscure and undefined in the beginning to reveal to us the severity of the approaching symptoms. The initial phenomena are those of a beginning spondylitis, but, before long, certain signs make their appearance which enable us to make a diagnosis. The following are the initial symptoms: *vertebral pains*, which are frequently intense, and almost always periodical (they may remain absent in a great many cases); *difficulty in the movements of the vertebral column*, which involves (especially when the process is situated in the upper parts) either the rotatory movements of the head, or the movements of flexion of the trunk; finally, the *dorsal curvature*, from softening and sinking in of the cancerous vertebræ, though the kyphosis never reaches such an extreme degree as in caries. Sometimes we may recognize the presence of hard, flattened tumors upon the transverse and spinous processes and even in the dorsal muscles.

At a more advanced stage a more characteristic and frequent (though not constant) symptom appears, viz., lancinating pains in the paralyzed limbs (paraplegia dolorosa of Cruveilhier and Charcot), due to compression of the nerve trunks at their exit, and to lesions produced in the nerves by the softened and flattened vertebræ. These pains, according to the situation of the disease, are manifested in the nerves of the brachial and cervical plexuses, but more frequently in the nerves of the abdomen and lower limbs. They increase paroxysmally (with remissions which gradually become shorter and more incomplete). The paroxysms occur especially during the night, and after active or passive movements. They become a terrible torture to the unhappy patient, and large doses of narcotics often prove powerless to afford the least relief. Sometimes these excessive pains subside spontaneously. According to Gull (l. c.) the pain is localized upon the side of the vertebral column when the lesion occupies the dorsal region. In the intervals between the paroxysms, when the condition of the patient has not become too depressed, he may still be able to move the limbs in bed.

As the disease progresses various accidents may develop, to which Charcot has especially called attention. These are: the appearance of *zona* in the territory of the affected nerves; *cutaneous anæsthesia* in small spots (generally under the form of anæsthesia dolorosa); *atrophy* and *contracture* of the muscles, and *arterial thromboses* (independent of *cachectic venous thromboses*). In Charcot's four cases the arterial thromboses occurred once in the middle cerebral artery, twice in the brachial, and once in the femoral artery. In the latter case the lower limbs presented paralysis of motion and sensation, cadaveric coldness, and livid spots.

The cord is variously affected in the different forms of cancer of the vertebræ. In moderate softening of the vertebræ the medullary parenchyma is only slightly involved, and over a slight extent. But when the vertebral lesions are more intense, the compression may cause softening and destruction of a considerable portion of the cord. I published a case of this kind in 1864 (2d edition of my Treatise on Electrotherapeutics), and this observation demonstrated how small a number of nerve fibres will suffice to maintain a satisfactory amount of motor power.

A man, æt. forty-seven years, stated that, for the past year, his legs have become weaker and weaker. On examination a prominence was found extending from the last cervical to the first dorsal vertebræ. The lower limbs were paralyzed and there was partial anæsthesia and abolition of electro-muscular contractility; reflex action can still be produced from the inner portion of the thighs. The patient was able to walk slowly when he was supported under the arms by an assistant. Upon the morning of the third day of his admission I found him completely paraplegic. There was complete anæsthesia of the lower limbs, the buttocks and the back as far as the upper dorsal vertebræ, and extending forwards to the sides of the abdomen. Electro-muscular contractility, the galvanic excitability of the nerves and reflex movements were completely abolished. Upon the following day paralysis of the sphincters occurred, with extreme dilatation of the right pupil. The patient died at the commencement of the second week.

At the autopsy the spinal column was found slightly curved in the form of a capital S, and, from the last cervical to the third dorsal vertebra, was replaced by a cancerous mass.

The cord was compressed to such an extent that the meninges were in apposition and only enclosed a small quantity of softened medullary tissue. The dura mater was thickened, and adherent to the arachnoid; the dorsal and lumbar portions of the cord were indurated. On microscopical examination, the degeneration was found to affect chiefly the posterior and lateral columns.

The diagnosis of cancer of the vertebræ is frequently encompassed with great difficulties. Certain cancerous products may remain latent during life, and, as the preceding history shows, carcinomatous compression of the cord may develop without the production of severe pain. On the other hand, curvatures of the spine and lancinating pains also occur in caries of the vertebræ and in compression of the spinal nerves by aortic aneurisms or by hydatid cysts. The peculiar qualities of the pain, in cancer of the vertebræ, consist in their extreme violence, their increasing intensity, and their resistance to narcotics. A paraplegia which becomes more and more marked, or a hemi-paraplegia dolorosa (Charcot), following a unilateral subsidence of the vertebræ, enables us to exclude caries of the vertebræ and indicate the existence of carcinoma or of a tumor developing in the spinal canal. The final appearance of arterial or venous thromboses, cancerous infiltration of the thyroid gland, digestive tract, breasts, testicles, abdominal viscera, lymphatic glands or bones, the increase of the cachexia, and, finally, the much more frequent occurrence of carcinoma at an advanced age, enable us to diagnose cancer of the vertebræ in certain cases in the living subject.

It goes without saying that the *prognosis* is absolutely unfavorable. The patient may survive for several months, a year or even more. They finally succumb to marasmus and dropsy, and, in lesions of the upper cervical vertebræ, to intercurrent cerebral symptoms.

The *treatment* consists in repeated injections of morphine, and in continually increasing doses of opium, chloral, or chloroform; these remedies may alleviate the excessive pains for some time, but they become more and more ineffective, and the patient greets death as the only deliverer from torture.

II.—COMPRESSION-MYELITIS, FROM PERI-MENINGEAL, INTRA-MENINGEAL, AND INTRA-MEDULLARY NEW-GROWTHS.

a. *Morbid Peri-Meningeal Processes.*

As Ollivier had already observed (l. c., T. II., p. 272), and as recent observations have more clearly shown, the loose cellular tissue situated between the spinal canal and the dura mater may be the seat of idiopathic inflammation, independently of the meninges. The resulting suppurations are either circumscribed or diffuse. They may constitute limited foci, or more or less extended collections of pus, and may produce compression of the cord, usually on the posterior surface.

The inflammations of the peri-meningeal cellular tissue are most frequently caused by extra-vertebral suppurations which have penetrated the inter-vertebral foramina. These suppurations occur near the vertebral column and pass through the inter-vertebral foramina to the spinal canal, as in Traube's and Mannkopf's cases, or the point of departure of the process is either in the psoas muscle or between the cervical vertebræ and the pharynx (Angina Ludovici of the Germans). In H. Mueller's case (l. c.) the suppuration occurred in the sub-pleural connective tissue. Caries of the vertebræ is also a frequent cause of peri-meningeal purulent infiltrations, when the pus, instead of pressing outwards, forms, so to speak, an internal congestive abscess in the spinal canal. We then find a circumscribed (usually round), purulent collection between the laminæ of the dura mater, which may be followed by compression of the cord, with the symptoms to which we have previously referred.

With regard to the symptoms and diagnostic signs, we refer to the previous remarks upon page 183 et seq.

The following new-growths are found in the peri-meningeal cellular tissue: lipomata (Virchow and Johnson), sarcomata, mixed enchondroma (Virchow), hydatid cysts, and many carcinomata, which break through the dura mater and compress the cord.

b. *Intra-Meningeal Neoplasms.*

The inflammatory neoplasms of this class consist of internal pachymeningitis (which terminates in rare cases in hematoma) and hypertrophic cervical pachymeningitis (Charcot). The clinical signs of this latter form of inflammation of the spinal dura mater, and of the circular compression which it exercises upon the spinal cord, have been discussed upon page 185. These meningeal tumors develop most frequently upon the inner surface of the dura mater, and more rarely upon the arachnoid and pia mater. If they are very small they exercise a unilateral compression upon the cord; when they increase in size the compression becomes greater, and secondary atrophy and softening occur. Apart from the great importance of the situation of the tumors, their volume, consistence, and development exert considerable influence upon the symptomatic manifestations. Small tumors, as large as a pea or bean (cysts, fibromata, neu-

romata of the cauda equina), present no appreciable symptoms during life. But tumors as large as a hazel-nut or walnut, especially when they develop within the cavity of the arachnoid, may produce severe lesions terminating in death.

Sarcoma and its derivatives (myxosarcoma, gliosarcoma, fibrosarcoma) are the most frequent among the tumors of the spinal meninges. Melanosarcoma (according to Virchow and Sander) develops especially in the arachnoid and pia mater, under the form of malignant pseudoplasms. Carcinoma rarely develops in the spinal meninges. The psammoma, formed of small crystalline masses deposited in a white substance, the myxoma, of a mucoid, gelatinous consistence, with a delicate areolar stroma, and the epithelioma, occur upon the arachnoid and pia mater, and sometimes also upon the nerve roots.

In unilateral lesions and compression of the cord by tumors, spinal hemiplegia sometimes occurs (Brown-Séquard), or when the symptoms are confined to the lower limbs, hemiparaplegia, with alternate hemianæsthesia, may develop. Charcot observed a case of this kind (Arch. de physiol., T. II., 1869) in a woman fifty years of age, who had complained for five weeks of weakness and pains in the left leg. There was paralysis of motion in this limb and in the abdominal muscles of the same side, with considerable hyperæsthesia; motion was less affected in the right leg, but sensation was abolished. At the autopsy an ovoid tumor, three and a half centimetres long and one and a half centimetres wide, was found about five centimetres above the thickest portion of the lumbar enlargement, and strongly adherent to the inner surface of the dura mater (psammoma, angiolithic sarcoma of Cornil and Ranvier).

We may finally mention the hydatids of the cavity of the spinal dura mater, of which two cases have been observed; the first, an old one, by Esquirol; the second, more recent, by Bartels (Arch. f. klin. Med., V. Bd., 1869). The latter case occurred in a man, æt. twenty-five years, who suffered from the onset from pains in the right hand, and then in the arm, shoulder, and clavicular region, and from pains in the neck and a feeling of constriction in the chest. Three months later numbness of the left and then of the right leg developed, followed by anæsthesia

FIG. 13. — Cystic sarcoma of the arachnoid, compressing the spinal cord, in the lower dorsal region.

and paralysis of these limbs, by paralysis of the sphincters, contraction and immobility of the left pupil, and finally by pains and weakness in the right arm, by bed-sores and pyæmia. At the autopsy an echinococcus vesicle was found at the lower half of the cervical enlargement, and the cord was compressed, flattened, and channelled with fissures upon its posterior surface.

The symptoms of intra-meningeal tumors correspond to the signs which we have ascribed, in a preceding chapter, to paralyses from progressive compression of the cord. At first the compression of the meninges and nerve roots causes intense lancinating, neuralgic pains, which radiate, according to the situation of the tumor, into the upper or lower half of the body, and are very frequently accompanied by vaso-motor irritation. The movements of the vertebral column soon become stiff, and circumscribed motor and sensory paralyses make their appearance. The signs of progressive compression of the cord then become manifest, especially the following: increase of reflex excitability, contractures of the limbs, spontaneous convulsions, hyperæsthesias, paralyses, rarely a spinal hemiplegia (in unilateral compression), generally paraplegia (often paraplegia dolorosa), and, finally, paralysis of the sphincters, cystitis, and bed-sores, which carry off the patient.

With regard to *diagnosis*, we must be especially careful in excluding vertebral affections (accompanied by deformity) and diseases of the meninges. A careful study of the symptoms, especially of the intense, radiating pains, the progressive increase of the paralysis, the muscular atrophy which rapidly increases under the influence of the softening of the cord, and the abolition of the electrical excitability of the muscles and nerve trunks, may, in certain cases, enable us to make a probable diagnosis of intra-meningeal tumors.

c. *Intra-Medullary Tumors.*

Tumors of the cord may proceed from the meninges, or develop in the parenchyma of the cord. New-growths of the first variety act, with regard to their influence upon the cord, like tumors of the meninges. But the neoplasms which form in the substance of the cord present numerous dissimilarities in their symptomatic manifestations.

In older observations, tumors of this category were ranged in the great class of sarcomata and carcinomata; but we cannot place much reliance upon these data with regard to the symptomatology. A very important observation was made by Hutin (Gottschalk's Samml., II. Bd., 1838), who found a fibrous tumor, as large as a hazel-nut, in the centre of the lumbar region, in an old man who had suffered from paraplegia and pain.

Foerster's case (l. c.) occurred in a boy, eighteen years of age, in whom a sarcoma was found in the centre of the markedly distended cord, and extending almost throughout its whole length. Carcinomatous infiltration of the cord has been observed in a similar case. A patient of Brown-Séquard (Course of Lect., 1860) suffered from stiffness in the neck, weakness of the right arm, and then of the leg, and finally died of meningitis. A cancer as large as an olive, and developing from the meninges, was found in the lower half of the cervical portion of the cord.

Among the intra-medullary tumors, whose history has been recently cleared up, we may mention the glioma (Virchow), which results from hyperplasia of the neuroglia, and consists of a finely reticulated basis sub-

stance, containing a soft tissue formed of nuclei and round or stellate cells. If the meshes of the network of cells enlarge and the mucous tissue increases, the tumor will be transformed into a myxoma. The glioma of the cord, like that of the brain, develops chiefly from the white substance; it does not pass beyond the pia mater, but gives rise to frequent hæmorrhages, on account of its great vascularity. It appears to grow less rapidly than the allied variety known as glio-myxoma.

In Schueppel's first observation (Arch. d. Heilk., VIII. Bd., 1867), the patient (a toper, fifty years of age) suffered, in the beginning, from weakness in the right arm, and then from stiffness in the neck and back. Power of motion was gradually abolished in the upper and lower limbs. A glioma was found in the right half of the lower cervical region, with old hæmorrhages in the adjacent parts and in the medulla oblongata, and a more recent hæmorhage in the gray substance of the dorsal cord. In the second case, the patient suffered, after a fall, from constricting pains, which radiated towards the abdomen, with heaviness and difficulty in the movements of the legs and persistent, but not painful, subsultus. After a safe confinement and marked improvement of the paralyses during the following four months, the woman suddenly sank into collapse and died, a week later, in a condition of general paralysis. The autopsy revealed the presence of a glio-myxoma in the gray column of the cord and extending from the medulla oblongata to the cauda equina; scoliosis existed without disease of the bones.

Tubercles of the cord are rare, and are generally accompanied by tuberculosis of the lungs or brain. They are most frequently situated in the cervical and lumbar regions and either in the white or gray matter. They vary in size from a millet-seed to a hazel-nut. Tubercles of the cord are usually isolated, and are very rarely grouped in several places. According to Lebert's statistics (Traité d'anat. path., T. II.), they occur with the greatest frequency from the ages of fifteen to twenty years (six times), and from twenty-five to forty years (four times); they are also proportionately frequent in childhood (two cases by Lebert). Tubercles of the cord, like other tumors, produce softening and inflammation of the medullary parenchyma by compression. When they involve the meninges, they may give rise to a spinal meningitis, and the inflammation may then extend into the cranial cavity. In tuberculous products limited to one side of the cord, unilateral paralyses (Eager) and paralysis of an arm (Laurence) may occur. Epileptiform attacks have been observed (Gendrin) when the tubercle occupies the cervical region near the medulla oblongata.

Gull's case (Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1858), of a tubercular tumor in the lower portion of the cervical enlargement, occurred in a child eight months old, and gave rise to stiffness of the neck, rotation of the head backwards, and paraplegia with spasmodic contractions. The two most recent observations upon tuberculosis of the cord were made by Chvostek (Med. Presse, 33–39, 1873). The first was that of a man, æt. thirty years, who presented the symptoms of a myelitis of rapid course (seven weeks), at first with hyperæsthesia, and then with anæsthesia in the lower and paraplegic limbs. At the autopsy, a tubercle as large as a pea was found in the lower dorsal region, with myelitis in the adjacent portions and in the inferior cervical region. The second patient suffered in the beginning from a sensation of cold, numbness, and violent pains in the bones of the left arm, and, later, in both legs. Paralysis of all the limbs and of the muscles of the trunk soon supervened. The muscles of the limbs were very much atrophied; the electro muscular contractility and galvanic excitability of the nerves were markedly diminished. Convulsions occurred in the legs, both spontaneously and upon contact with the ground.

Death occurred in the ninth month, after increase of the paraplegia of motion and sensation. Autopsy: Tubercle of the inferior cervical region, as large as a hazel-nut, containing in its centre a cavity the size of a millet-seed with consecutive myelitis of the adjacent parts and of the left anterior horn.

It is extremely difficult to diagnose intra-medullary neoplasms. The deflections of the vertebral column from unilateral muscular paralysis (Schueppel's second case) will readily lead us to diagnose caries with myelitis from compression. The suddenly fatal hæmorrhages in gliomata of the cord may be mistaken for simple spinal apoplexies. In *differential diagnosis* we must pay especial attention (according to Cruveilhier, Charcot, Gull) to the absence of severe pains in intra-spinal lesions, as opposed to the intense pains occurring in chronic myelitis, from extra spinal compression. But there are exceptions to this rule, as shown by Chvostek's second case (quoted above), in which the patient complained of violent pains (with nocturnal exacerbations, as if the bones had been broken) in both legs and in the lumbar region. This patient had, furthermore, arrived at that advanced age at which carcinoma of the vertebræ is most frequently observed. Finally, increased reflex excitability and spontaneous convulsions (with or without pain) are also observed in tumors of the parenchyma of the cord.

One of the best diagnostic signs in intra-medullary neoplasms is the muscular atrophy consecutive to a central myelitis of the anterior horns, with its continuous progress and peculiar electrical reactions. The diagnosis of an intra-medullary product of a tuberculous character can possess no solid foundation unless we are able to discover, in a young subject, other signs of pulmonary, intestinal, or meningeal, tuberculosis.

CHAPTER XXI.

SYPHILITIC MYELITIS.

A CONSIDERATION of neoplasms of the cord and its membranes is naturally followed by a discussion of the myelitic processes and hyperplasiæ which follow syphilis, whether intra-meningeal, intra-medullary, or under the form of diffuse sclerosis. The researches made within recent times have considerably increased our knowledge, both of the semeiology and of the pathological anatomy of specific affections of the cord.

Pathological Anatomy.

Under the influence of constitutional syphilis, the vertebræ, like the bones of the skull, may be the seat, either in their periosteum or in their osseous tissue, of an inflammation which terminates in caries. These ulcerative lesions sometimes extend to the membranes and parenchyma of the cord. Although a large proportion of the vertebral exostoses referred to in medical literature are not positively due to syphilis, but rather to spondylitis deformans, of which we have previously spoken, there are, nevertheless, undeniable cases of syphilitic vertebral caries and of compression of the cord from periostitis or exostosis. Ollivier mentions cases of this kind (syphilitic caries of the cervical vertebræ, with dislocation, paraplegia, and rapid death; or with ulceration of the spinal meninges and hæmorrhage into the vertebral canal). The destruction of the anterior arch of the atlas or of the first cervical vertebræ, with ulceration and perforation of the spinal column, may also involve the cord (Autenrieth, Colles, Ollivier). Godelier, Piorry, etc., have seen periostitis or exostosis encroaching upon the lower part of the spinal canal (with symptoms of paraplegia). More recently, Virchow has observed syphilitic softening of the vertebræ with adhesion of the meninges; the cord was pale and firm.

The following changes occur in the spinal meninges: induration, thickening and adhesion of the dura mater to the bodies of the vertebræ, and marked pigmentation and adhesions of the meninges to each other and to the cord. Syphilomata, which develop upon the spinal dura mater, may also compress the cord (as in a personal observation which I shall report at a later period). Finally, the nerves alone may be torn, thickened, and adherent to the dura mater (Delafield, cheesy tumor, as large as a pea, in the nerves of the cauda equina, with thickening of the interfibrillary connective tissue, cellular proliferation and fatty degeneration of the nerve fibres).

Gummy tumors (Moxon, Charcot, and Gombault), abnormal coloration or partial sclerosis of the posterior and lateral columns, atrophy of the gray substance (Bruberger), partial atrophy with sclerosis of the cornua, and deformity of the nerve cells (Charcot), have been observed in the

spinal parenchyma. We may mention, in conclusion, that Petrow (Virch. Arch., 57. Bd., 1873) has twice seen degeneration of the sympathetic nerve in syphilis. The nerve cells presented pigmentary or colloid degeneration, with fatty degeneration of the epithelium. The interstitial tissue was in a condition of active proliferation, terminating in atrophy of the nerve fibres and cells.

Etiology.

The first medullary symptoms are usually manifested several years after the infection. In exceptional cases, they are combined, at a later period, with alterations of the cranial nerves. The largest number of these cases are observed in young and middle-aged subjects. No observations have been made, up to the present time, concerning the vascular system of the cord in syphilitic patients, analogous to the specific degenerations of the vessels seen in cerebral syphilis and to their influence upon the development of thromboses and foci of softening.

The inflammatory lesions of the meninges and nerve roots, and the gummy tumors and diffuse sclerosis of the white and gray substance, suffice to explain the more serious changes in the medullary centres. It is, therefore, superfluous to admit functional disorders and paralyses of the spinal functions which are directly due to the diathesis. Judging from the initial symptoms, the vascular irritations may also serve as the starting-point of the morbid processes.

Symptomatology.

The myelitis due to syphilis, like simple myelitis, attacks the patient insidiously. Slight, vague pains, tingling in the limbs, temporary, localized sensations of heat or cold, pricking and formication, are usually the symptoms which attest the development of these latent irritations of the cord.

At a later period they are characterized by abnormal sensibility of the spine, fugitive muscular spasms, weakness of both legs or arms, and a feeling of lassitude. At a more advanced stage the paralysis of the lower limbs becomes more and more manifest, the different varieties of sensibility are unequally affected (either analgesia or anæsthesia), weakness of the sphincters occurs, very frequently with diminution of electro-muscular sensibility and contractility, and, finally, all the well-known symptoms of myelitis.

The cases of this kind published by Potain, MacDowel, Wilks, and E. Wagner are allied to an observation which I published in 1865, and which may be regarded as the first published example of a syphiloma of the spinal meninges.

A working woman, æt. twenty-eight years, had suffered, since the beginning of Jan., 1865, from neuralgia in the legs, followed by rapid paralysis of motion. I examined the patient in the autumn; she was anæmic and paraplegic in the lower limbs, which were considerably emaciated, and presented anæsthesia, analgesia, and very marked diminution of electro-muscular contractility (especially of the extensors). Towards the close of the year the patient died from cystitis and bed-sores. At the autopsy, a rounded gumma, as large as a hazel-nut, and whose free surface pressed against the dura mater, was found in the centre of the left parietal bone. A second gumma, of the thickness of a finger and about three centimetres long, developed from the spinal dura mater and compressed the cord upon the left side, from the second to the fifth cervical vertebræ.

I afterwards learned that this patient had suffered, during the year 1863, from symptoms of secondary syphilis.

In a more recent case reported by Moxon (Guy's Hosp. Rep., V., XVI., 1871) the patient, æt. thirty years, had suffered, seven years previously, from chancre, bubo, and a cutaneous eruption. After a long period of quiescence of the disease, he complained of numbness and weakness in the legs, and abolition of sensibility to contact, pain and temperature in both lower limbs. Electro-muscular contractility was diminished and electro-muscular sensibility entirely lost; reflex action was preserved. Vesical paralysis, abscess of the left buttock, and fever developed toward the close of life.

Autopsy: foyers of sclerosis in the cranial vault, as if from old nodes; considerable pigmentation of the medulla oblongata and spinal cord; the cord was indurated in its upper fourth, and very much softened below. The sclerosed patches in the cord were composed, externally, of a fibrous layer, and, internally, of a mass of whitish yellow, gummy matter, and were found especially in the posterior and lateral columns. The testicles were inflamed, and also contained gummy nodules similar in character to the foregoing.

Unilateral lesions of the cord, produced by syphilitic tumors, are especially interesting from a clinical and diagnostic point of view. The first observation of this nature was made by Brown-Séquard (Lect. on Diag. and Treat. of Paral. of the Lower Extremities, London, 1861) in a man, who presented several patches of periostitis upon the head and face, and who suffered from paraplegia, with paralysis of the right and anæsthesia of the left leg. This led to a diagnosis of a syphilitic tumor compressing the right half of the cord. We shall now cite a much more important case, in which the investigations were made during life and post-mortem. The case is one of disseminated syphilis of the brain and cord, which was published in detail by Charcot and Gombault (Arch. de physiol., March, 1873).

A woman, forty years of age, had contracted syphilis twenty years previously. A long time afterwards she began to experience twinges, numbness, and articular pains in the left leg, with gradual weakness of motion. Still later, she suffered from headache at the vertex, with dilatation of the left pupil. Upon examination of the patient the symptoms found were: paralysis and hyperæsthesia of the left leg, which was considerably emaciated; anæsthesia without paralysis in the right leg; spontaneous pains over the third and fourth dorsal vertebræ, radiating into the anæsthetic intercostal spaces (anæsthesia dolorosa); below these points, upon the right side, there was analgesia without tactile anæsthesia; the left side was hyperæsthetic. Epileptiform attacks then made their appearance, followed by paralysis of the left external rectus and right facial paralysis (with diminution of faradic, and increase of galvanic reactions). The right optic papilla was cloudy and infiltrated with serum. Towards the end, paralysis of the right motor oculi communis and externus occurred, with double optic neuritis, marasmus, somnolence, fever, bed-sores, and fatal pulmonary œdema.

Autopsy: The skull and cranial meninges were normal. The left optic tract and right peduncle contained gummy plaques (formed externally of branching cells and abundant nuclei and, in the centre, of granular cells); the optic nerves and corresponding ocular nerves were atrophied. Two patches of a reddish-gray color were situated upon the anterior surface of the pons, a small one upon the left and a larger one upon the right side. Another yellowish patch was found in the interior of the pons, at the level of the origin of the trigeminus. Other plaques were present in the floor of the fourth ventricle, in the anterior portion of the lateral columns of the isthmus, upon the left side, and in the neighborhood of the posterior tubercula quadrigemina. A hard tumor, one centimetre in diameter, was situated between the roots of the third pair of dorsal nerves upon the left side. The pia mater was thickened and the nerve roots were sclerosed at this point. Below there was sclerosis of the lateral columns, and above,

sclerosis of the posterior columns. The left anterior and posterior horns were confused and poorly defined; a portion of the nerve-cells was replaced by a thick reticulated tissue; a large number of the cells of the anterior horns, however, were intact. The commissure, a part of the right anterior horn and the two posterior columns, were sclerosed.

In a very recent case reported by Bruberger (Virch. Arch., 60 Bd., 1874), paralysis occurred upon both halves of the body (with almost complete preservation of sensibility), in addition to the apoplectiform symptoms of cerebral syphilis. The autopsy revealed the presence of extensive basilar meningitis, thickening of the cerebral arteries, and normal condition of all the other portions of the vascular system. The cervical meninges, which were matted to one another, formed a thick membrane which adhered firmly to the cord, and loosely to the inner wall of the spinal canal. The gray substance was in a condition of atrophy (no microscopical examination) and the central canal was dilated.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

If we refer to the symptomatology which we have sketched of the disease under consideration, it will be found that a very favorable grouping must be present, in order that the diagnosis of spinal syphilis may be made with certainty during life.

In Charcot's and Gombault's patient, who suffered from inveterate syphilis, the crossed hemiparaplegia and hemianæsthesia indicated a lesion of the left half of the cord, while the coexistence of epileptiform attacks, of ocular paralyses, of alternate facial paralysis (with abnormal electrical reactions), and of double optic neuritis, pointed to the existence of multiple foci in the medulla oblongata, pons varolii, cerebral peduncles, and in the optic tracts. The localization of specific lesions of the brain and cord depended, therefore, in this case, upon the grouping of the symptoms.

In the other cases the arrangement of the symptoms was not, by any means, so favorable, and the autopsy alone revealed the connection of the medullary symptoms with the syphilitic diathesis. In observations of this kind we can only make a positive diagnosis if we are able to determine the coexistence of syphilis and myelitis. When any vague symptoms of spinal disease are presented, especially in a young subject, we should carefully examine into the antecedents with regard to syphilis. We must not be deceived by the denials of the patient, and must search with the laryngoscope and the ophthalmoscope, for traces of syphilis wherever they may be concealed. Whenever a diathetic affection of the medullary centres has developed we will also find other vestiges of the constitutional infection. In the case which I observed a careful examination would have discovered the characteristic cicatrices in the vagina, and would have permitted a diagnosis during life.

The *prognosis* of syphilitic myelitis should be very guarded. When the economy has been infected for several years, the appearance of significant disorders on the part of the cord must be regarded as a serious event. Although in these cases, as in cerebral syphilis, we can not deny that therapeutic intervention may prove successful in benign forms, on the other hand, the examples referred to above serve to show that neither youth nor the appearances of good health enable us to affirm that the sequences of the diathesis will ever be removed from the spinal system. In

one case of inveterate syphilis, with ataxic symptoms, I obtained improvement by repeated medicinal and hydrotherapeutic measures; but the amelioration was not of long duration, the spinal lesion again assumed the upper hand and the symptoms grew gradually worse.

Treatment.

In all spinal affections in which there is a suspicion of syphilis, and especially when the patients present, in addition to the medullary symptoms, other signs of the diathesis, we must immediately institute a methodical specific treatment, regulated by the general condition of the patient. In young subjects we should prescribe a trip to the country and long-continued hydrotherapeutic measures (wet and then dry packs, continued until moderate perspiration is produced, and followed by gradually cooled half-baths). In neuralgias and conditions of weakness we often derive benefit from the cautious combination of hydro-therapeutics and galvano-therapeutics.

DISEASES LIMITED TO CERTAIN REGIONS OF THE CORD.

After having considered the general inflammatory processes which may extend throughout the entire cord, we shall now study the morbid types which are limited to certain regions of the cord. Considerable differences are here manifested, both from a histological and physiological point of view, and are evidenced by perfectly distinct clinical forms. The progress made in recent times has especially aided in furthering our knowledge of the characteristics of the diseases in question.

Starting with the posterior portion of the cord, we shall first examine the forms of tabes or locomotor ataxia, resulting from sclerosis of this region. Then passing to the lateral halves of the cord we shall investigate lateral sclerosis and its varieties, and the crossed hemiplegia and hemianæsthesia, with which experimentation and clinical observation have made us acquainted. Finally, we will pass in review the motor and trophic disturbances due to lesions of the anterior circumference of the cord, and especially of the anterior gray horns, as has been demonstrated in infantile spinal paralysis, in the acute spinal paralysis of adults, in progressive muscular atrophy, and in the mixed forms of these various affections.

CHAPTER XXII.

DISEASES OF THE POSTERIOR COLUMNS OF THE CORD.

Hutin (Bull. de la Soc. Anat., T. II., 1827), Monod (Bull. de la Soc. Anat., 1836), and Ollivier (loc. cit.) were the first to demonstrate that the anatomical lesion of tabes consisted of a degeneration of the posterior columns. Abandoning the narrow etiological views which had been hitherto entertained, Horn, Hecker, Naumann, Brach, Romberg, Steinthal, and Wunderlich, were forced to pay more attention to the clinical aspects of the disease in question. The ataxic disorders of movement were first attributed by Bouillaud (Nosographie Médicale, V., 1840) and then by Todd (Cyclop. of Anat. and Physiol., 1847) to a disturbance of coordination. Twelve years later Duchenne (Arch. Gén., Dec., 1858, and Jan., Feb., and April, 1859), in his remarkable investigations upon progressive locomotor ataxia, called the attention of physicians to this disease and its symptoms, with a clearness and precision which Romberg and Todd were unable to attain.

Pathological Anatomy.

Upon fresh sections of the cord the posterior columns are found very much diminished in size, retracted, of a grayish color and a firm (rarely soft) consistence. According as the disease has involved the upper or lower limbs the lesions will predominate either in the cervical or lumbar region. In many cases the degeneration extends even higher, and may

be traced into the gray substance of the floor of the fourth ventricle, and into the pons and cerebral ganglia. We find upon microscopical examination of transparent sections of the hardened cord that the nerve fibres are changed into a substance which is strewn with fine granulations and fatty molecules, and are replaced by fibrillary connective tissue. If the preparation is treated with a weak solution of ammonia carmine, the axis cylinders will become more distinct, and we can frequently recognize, even with the naked eye, a cuneiform imbibition, corresponding to the degenerated posterior columns. Accumulations of fat and pigment are often observed in the vessels, and some are filled with nuclear proliferations. The fundamental granular substance contains varicose capillaries, with thickened walls, and is infiltrated with granules and amyloid corpuscles. Marotte, and especially Lockhart-Clarke, have found the nerve cells of the *posterior horns* partially affected by sclerosis. The *posterior nerve roots* are thin, hard, and affected by fibrous degeneration. The sciatic, crural, and brachial nerves are sometimes strewn with an interstitial connective tissue, rich in nuclei, with diminution of the primitive fibres (Friedreich). Several *cranial nerves*, especially the optic, motor oculi, and hypoglossus, also present gray degeneration and atrophy. Finally, the *meninges* are often, but not always, thickened and adherent along the posterior columns.

According to the later researches of Charcot and Pierret (Arch. de Physiol., 1872–3) the lesion involves not alone the median cuneiform portion of the posterior columns (columns of Goll), but also extends to the external portion which borders upon the posterior horns. This portion has been regarded by Stilling, L. Clarke, and Koelliker, as the intra-medullary expansion of the posterior roots (internal root fibres of Koelliker), and unites various parts of the posterior gray substance by means of arched commissural fibres. The sclerosis of the posterior columns develops from the centre of this portion, and then extends to the posterior roots. *The lesion of these postero-external columns, without participation of the postero-median columns, will suffice*, according to the above-mentioned authors, *to give rise to ataxia.* In advanced cases the degenerations finally involve the median columns.

The sclerotic process not alone tends to propagate itself from the lateral to the median portions of the posterior columns, but it may also be transmitted to the posterior horns, and sometimes to the posterior portion of the lateral columns. In the vertical direction, the sclerosis of the lateral portions of the posterior columns may be traced into the medulla oblongata, where it involves the restiform bodies. Usually the median portion of the posterior columns is also the seat of a secondary degeneration, which proceeds from below upwards. The complication with progressive muscular atrophy, which is sometimes observed in ataxia, is due to an extension of the morbid process to the network of nerve fibres which, according to Gerlach (Stricker, Handb. der Gewebelehre, II. Bd.), connect the internal root fibres with the cells of the anterior gray horns. In a case of this kind, Charcot found atrophy of the right anterior horn, in addition to the degeneration of the posterior columns. I have had the opportunity of examining (Sept., 1871) the interesting preparations made by Charcot upon this subject.

Etiology.

The alarming number of cases of ataxia and other spinal diseases observed in our country proves that this predisposition must have its

source in causes which form an intimate part of the social conditions of our times. If we consider the enormous frequency of anæmia in large cities (and especially in Vienna); the large number of females who suffer from nervous and hysterical affections; the numerous examples of precocious excitement, perversion or abuse of the genital functions; the many hardships to which men are exposed in the struggle for existence—can we wonder that, after such numerous and profound disturbances of the energy and force of resistance of the nervous system, debility and nervous diseases, with all their sad consequences, should be transmitted from parent to child? We can thus explain the fact that nervous diseases are so numerous in the present generation, and that ataxia is found so often in families whose members present, almost continuously, some varieties of nervous disease.

Trousseau has several times observed ataxia in families in which closely related members suffered from hypochondria, monomania, epilepsy, or convulsions. In Friedreich's observations, in one case two, and, in another, four relatives were affected with ataxia. Carré mentions a family of ataxics in whom the grandmother, mother, seven brothers, and sisters, and nine relatives were undoubtedly ataxic. In a family under my care, the mother, who died of tuberculosis, had frequently had convulsions, one son was epileptic, another ataxic, and a daughter died of hydrocephalus. In another family, two brothers, and in a third, the father and son, were ataxic; in a fourth the grandfather died of apoplexy, the father became ataxic, and the son suffered from chorea.

It is evident, from the preceding statements, that the development of ataxia in certain families may be due to a predisposition to nervous disorders. When a morbid congenital predisposition exists, the nervous system will suffer from certain external influences, which would have no injurious effects upon healthier and more resistent individuals. Certain delicate constitutions will succumb more rapidly to anxiety and over-work, and are more seriously and persistently affected by outside influences, than others who were originally stronger, or better accustomed to and prepared for resistance.

Among the external influences which are injurious to the nervous system, we must mention the effects of cold as among the most important. I have several times had occasion to point out the rheumatic origin of ataxia. Among the considerable number of cases which I have observed in the Vienna General Hospital, during a long series of years, cold has figured as the most frequent cause, especially in the working-classes, in which the men are so frequently and seriously exposed, by their work in the open air or in the water, to injuries from cold and from the strong winds which are prevalent in our climate. The remarkable frequency of ataxia among our laborers, upon whom the severity of their daily labor and the hardships of life impose moderation in sexual gratification, is opposed to the opinion that venereal excesses are the chief cause of ataxia. We also find ataxia (more rarely chronic myelitis) developing after exposure in different professions. I have seen the first irritative symptoms of ataxia follow exposure among merchants, farmers, hunters, engineers, etc., who are compelled to travel or work in the cold, and in snow or rain; among architects, who must often work in water and undergo various hardships; and among laborers, who work in canals, in ice, and at the most inclement seasons of the year. According to the individual idosyncrasy, or to the extent and duration of the action of cold, the irritation will affect the skin and muscular nerves (muscular rheumatism), or will produce

neuralgia of more important nerve-trunks, like the sciatic nerve, or it will give rise to rheumatic paralyses of certain groups of muscles, or even to vascular excitation of the spinal system, in which the repeated or prolonged congestions may give rise to morbid processes, as has been already demonstrated with regard to the brain. The abnormal irritation produced by cold upon the peripheral sensory nerves may be transmitted to the cord by following the nerve trunks and roots. According to Feinberg's recent experiments, intense cold applied to the cord in animals may also produce myelitis.

Other testimony also evidences the influence which cold possesses upon the functions of the nervous system. Thus, while venereal excesses and other causes of exhaustion only give rise to ataxia after a long time, a severe exposure of short duration will suffice to immediately develop the first germs of ataxia, which then progress rapidly, especially if the action of the cold is repeated. The affection of the nervous system will depend very much upon the period at which the exposure acts. When the nervous system is in a condition of repose, it is able to sustain, with impunity, many external shocks. But when the nerves are in a condition of excitement and have been overworked for a long time, they will not only feel the action of cold acutely, but this irritation may extend to the central organs, even to the nerve cells, and give rise to the first elements of disorder in their delicate structure.

Venereal excesses also add a considerable contingent to this disease. But if sexual excess were really such a frequent cause of ataxia as is generally believed, large cities would be filled with ataxics. A much larger proportion of cases of ataxia originates from two other forms of genital excitement, viz.: masturbation and habitual pollutions.

There are numerous occasions for observing the profound influence of unnatural genital irritation upon the spinal functions and upon general nutrition. I believe that unnatural intercourse will affect the medullary activity less than the excessive excitement accompanying ejaculation in onanism. I know that pathological changes, following masturbation, are sometimes observed in monkeys. But the male population would be in a very deplorable condition if masturbation would produce ataxia in the majority of cases in which it is practised. The more infrequent the practise of onanism, the better the forces of nature will be able to repair its evil effects. On the other hand, if masturbation is practised to an extreme degree for a number of years, and is even continued to a ripe age, a morbid condition of the nervous system will be produced, and the germs of spinal diseases may develop at a later period, when other noxious influences are brought into play. Seminal losses may also affect the nervous system, by their frequency and long duration. These pollutions are more frequent in men who have previously practised onanism. The pollutions from psychical excitement are relatively less grave. The longer the duration and persistence of these seminal losses, the more serious will be the effect of the repeated congestions of the cord which follow them. When this condition continues several years and the resistance of the nervous system is shaken, a central affection may develop.

Among the pathogenic factors of ataxia we must also mention certain causes of exhaustion, such as severe exertion and mental anxiety, which may seriously compromise the spinal functions, especially in very impressionable patients. Ataxia also develops, at times, after syphilis, severe typhoid fever, repeated confinements, chronic hemorrhagic fluxes, and frequent and prolonged lactation.

The male sex furnishes a much larger proportion of ataxics than the female. The largest number of cases develop between the ages of thirty and fifty years; they are most frequent between forty and fifty. I have never seen ataxia in children, but merely rapid myelitis after severe exposure.

Symptomatology.

Ataxia, when accompanied by palpable disorders of co-ordination, anomalies of sensation, and functional paralyses, is a disease which it is impossible to mistake. It is much more difficult, however, to recognize the first stages of this affection. The onset of ataxia often passes unnoticed for a long time, and disguises itself under the appearance of vague neuralgias, rheumatic or gouty pains, hemorrhoidal troubles, or spinal irritation. Nevertheless, in the majority of cases, the careful physician will discover symptoms which reveal to him the gravity of the latent affection, despite the difficulties connected with diagnosis in examining the patient for the first time.

Disorders of Sensation.—These disturbances are due, in the majority of cases, to vascular or inflammatory irritation of the cord, especially of the nerve roots and of their prolongations into the gray substance. *The shooting pains in the limbs*, which follow one another more or less rapidly, *are usually accompanied by cutaneous hyperæsthesia, chills, and acceleration of the pulse* (from irritation of the internal root fibres, Charcot). They occur more frequently along the inferior than along the superior branches of one of the sciatic nerves, or along the lumbar nerves. In other cases the patients suffer from deep-seated piercing pains; girdling pains (around the trunk) often predominate. These intermittent neuralgias only yield incompletely to therapeutic means. After they have lasted a certain length of time (sometimes even from the beginning), pains occur in the branches of the cervical or brachial plexus upon one side (with painful spots in the posterior scapular region and tenderness of the brachial nerves upon pressure), with numbness and tingling in the hands, fingers, or toes, and temporary twinges of pain in certain intercostal spaces. When the irritation extends to higher parts, it produces cerebral congestion, with a sensation of fulness, compression or constriction, and with or without notable elevation of temperature. Painful twinges in the course of the trigeminus, and a feeling of tension in the neck, occiput, and in the eyes often occur. In rarer cases, cardiac palpitation and syncope make their appearance in consequence of reflex spasm of the cerebral vessels.

Rachialgia presents various characteristics in ataxia. The spinous and transverse processes and the skin and muscles which cover them are unusually sensitive to pressure from irritation of the posterior roots of the spinal nerves. This hyperæsthesia is not a constant sign of ataxia or myelitis. Schiff has shown that if turpentine is poured upon one of the axillary nerves, the trunk of the nerve will become red and painful, although the sensibility of its terminal branches was not markedly increased. In an analogous manner, the congested or even inflamed nerve roots may give rise to a subjective, though not objective, hyperæsthesia of their terminal branches. In certain ataxics, in whom neither pressure nor exaggerated rotation of the trunk produced pain, I have seen the application of strong galvanic or faradic currents produce peripheral symptoms of irritation, such as burning or shooting pains in the legs or soles of the feet. Galvanic exploration of the lower cervical and upper dorsal vertebræ in an ataxic

produced muscular contractions in the left arm (secondary irritation of the corresponding nerve fibres), while irritation of the right upper limb produced no appreciable action.

The pains may extend to the anterior portions of the thigh and leg, in which certain portions of the nerves are found sensitive to pressure, and prolonged compression, lying upon the side, or the wearing of a tight-fitting shoe, soon become insupportable. Pressure of the finger upon the sciatic notch, or on the points of emergence of the lumbar nerves, produces pain (though not always), and is accompanied by a distressing sensation, on account of the frequent coexistence of cutaneous and muscular hyperæsthesia.

In the majority of cases the *sensibility to tickling* disappears first; *tactile sensibility* is profoundly changed and often abolished; the *sensibility to pain* rarely disappears completely but merely presents perversions. *Sensibility to temperature* is only altered at a later period, and the sensibility to cold is especially increased. *Muscular sensibility* is usually profoundly changed; *the delay of sensory impressions* (on account of obstacles to transmission in the gray substance) may even amount to two or three seconds. When a more extended anæsthesia develops at a later period (from lesion of the posterior roots and horns), it may even affect the articulations. Movements communicated to the toes, metatarsus, ankle, or even to the knee, do not penetrate the consciousness of the patient. Great difficulty is experienced in assuming the vertical position (on account of the want of stability in the knees) and in walking (the foot does not disengage itself from the ground); the movements of rotation are also poorly executed. At this period the muscular sense is generally involved. When the eyes are closed, or during the night, the patients are unable to distinguish the position of their limbs or of their relations to one another. By means of a descending galvanic current applied to the nerves or muscles, marked contractions are sometimes obtained, which are perceived only slightly or not at all by the patient when his attention is diverted. Cutaneous sensibility is also profoundly changed over the surface extending from the loins to the buttocks, scrotum, and penis.

Motor Disorders.—These disturbances usually appear at an early period. The patients experience a distressing sense of tension in the limbs, the knees bend under from time to time, and they soon complain of fatigue when walking (especially without a cane). This feeling of prostration often inconveniences the patient to a very marked extent when rising from bed (morbid perversion of the muscular sense ?). From time to time, and especially after exertion, temporary muscular spasms occur in the upper and lower limbs and in the trunk and neck. The vertical position, rapid rotation upon one foot, rapid walking, ascending a flight of stairs, and running are performed with difficulty, and are usually followed by an exacerbation of the pains in the legs or back, and by a more marked feeling of constriction in the head.

This weakness of movement may increase slowly for the space of a year, but in unfavorable conditions, or on account of the original intensity of the disease, it may promptly terminate in abolition of motion. The energy of the movements then diminishes rapidly, stiffness and stamping become very evident during walking, the legs act unequally and are thrown apart when placed upon the ground. In order to sustain the vertebral column in its unstable equilibrium, a curve is formed towards the sound side from interruption of the antagonism between the dorsal muscles and from paresis of one side.

The stability of the knee-joint is compromised from weakness and atrophy of the extensors of the thigh. The paresis of the muscles of the pelvis causes great difficulty in straightening the trunk after bending forwards and in performing the oscillations, which are normally executed upon the head of the femur. Other characteristic signs also develop, such as oscillations when the patient remains for some time with the eyes closed and the feet close together (Brach's symptom); inability to stand or hop upon one foot with the eyes closed; inability to turn to the right or left when the feet are kept close together. Clonic spasms often occur in the extensors of the thigh and in the buttocks, especially in the vertical position with the eyes closed. The oscillations are caused, in my opinion, by relaxation of the muscular tonus in the extensors of the muscles of the pelvis. At a more advanced period we find, in a number of cases, the movements of projection of the limbs, the stamping, and the want of harmony in the combined action of the muscles, which is known as ataxia (paralysis of co-ordination). In very advanced cases, even paralysis may occur in a larger or smaller number of muscles. Ataxic weakness of the upper limbs rarely occurs at the onset of the affection, but only after the motor disturbances have appeared in the lower limbs (sclerosis of the inner root fibres of the posterior columns in the cervical region, Charcot and Pierret). We then observe formication and anæsthesia in the hands, and inability to grasp objects firmly; the writing becomes labored and hesitating, and the patient experiences great difficulty in rounding the letters. Walking is only possible with the aid of a cane, but the latter is readily entangled between the legs of the patient. I have seen many cases of this kind confounded with writer's cramp.

Voluntary movements are hindered, on account of the disturbances of co-ordination by antagonistic movements of the limbs, attended usually with abnormal increase of reflex action. In two cases which I observed the reflex movements were so marked that the patients, when once started, were incapable of coming to a stand-still, but continued to walk with an involuntary impulse. They were compelled to seize hold of some object in order to arrest their progress.

The galvanic excitability is abnormally increased in the irritative forms of ataxia. This is manifested by the appearance of contractions at the closure of the cathode, often by tetanic contractions upon application of weak currents, or by the enormous increase in the intensity of the contractions from currents of short duration or inverse direction (even with weak currents), or when the resistance is diminished by the use of the rheostat. Contractions often appear more rapidly and strongly upon closure at the anode than at the cathode, or contractions may even appear with more intensity when interrupting at the cathode. The farado-muscular contractility may also be increased at first, but is markedly diminished in the chronic forms and when paralysis begins.

Fever sometimes occurs in the initial period of ataxia, and has been investigated of late years by Finkelburg (Verh. d. Niederrhein. Ges. f. Natur- u. Heilk., 1864) and by Clemens. These febrile symptoms are especially important with regard to the nature of the disease. In the majority of cases they correspond to an exacerbation in the inflammatory processes occurring in the medullary parenchyma and meninges. The onset of ataxia is marked, more or less frequently, by changes in the pupils and by phenomena of irritation on the part of the bladder, genital organs, and vascular nerves, which are due to irritation of the corresponding centres in the cord.

The *pupillary changes* are due to a lesion of the cilio-spinal centre in the upper portion of the cervical cord. Both pupils may be contracted to the size of a pin's head, may be insensible to light and atropine (paralysis of the iris with anterior convexity), and only become dilated during paroxysms of pain. More frequently, however, one of the pupils, especially upon the weaker side, is markedly dilated and sluggish, and sometimes both pupils are in this condition; the dilatation may also disappear from time to time, and the contraction becomes more energetic under the influence of light, or we may even notice alternations of contraction and dilatation.

We sometimes observe neuralgia of the urethra, the neck of the bladder, and the rectum, from irritation of the genito-spinal and ano-spinal centres (Budge). The neck of the bladder and the urethra present intense hyperæsthesia, often attended with vesical tenesmus, pain during micturition and violent periodical pains in the urethra, which may be combined with voluptuous sensations. In rare cases the pains radiate into the spermatic cord, the testicles, and lower limbs. Very frequently, also, a few drops of a clear fluid appear at the meatus after violent genital excitement and after micturition. This fluid proceeds partly from the prostate gland, and partly from Cowper's glands, and is usually regarded as indicative of chronic urethritis. Some patients complain of a sensation of burning, compression or lancinating pains in the rectum.

Disorders of the Cranial Nerves.—These constitute some of the most serious and frequent complications of ataxia. The optic nerve is most commonly involved (fifty-one times in one hundred and two cases, according to Topinard), and gray degeneration is much more marked in it than in the other cranial nerves. There is, at first, a concentric narrowing of the field of vision, with diminution in the sharpness of sight, which finally terminates in complete blindness (amaurosis). With the aid of the ophthalmoscope the papilla is found to have sharp outlines, has a shining white color, and the retinal arteries are diminished in size. Both eyes are usually affected to an equal extent. In some cases the early amaurosis is the first symptom indicative of ataxia.

In many cases the diminution in the power of sight is accompanied by partial abolition of the perception of colors (Daltonism). After a gradual diminution in the perception of colors at the external boundary of the field of vision (Schoen, Birmer), the perception of green and red is first weakened, and then entirely abolished. Yellow, with its infinite variety of shades, and blue remain perceptible for the longest period. As long as the colors persist at the outer limit of the field of vision, the prognosis, according to Schirmer, is not unfavorable.

The *motor nerves of the eye* also become involved at an early period. The paresis or paralysis occurs most frequently in the motor oculi communis, less frequently in the external motor oculi, and very rarely in the patheticus. Ptosis, diplopia, and strabismus may appear as temporary symptoms of irritation, and disappear with or without treatment and without any noteworthy effect upon the primary disease. They may reappear after long absence, or, on the other hand, they may persist with the other symptoms of the disease. Paresis of accommodation may also develop and is likewise susceptible of recovery. Oculi-motor paralysis of cerebral origin is usually accompanied by intermittent cephalalgia, vertigo, intellectual disturbances, simultaneous affection of other cranial nerves, and coincident or alternating paralyses of the limbs. Oculo-motor paralyses of spinal origin are distinguished by the coexistence of frequent

sciatic neuralgia, with cutaneous hyperæsthesia or other neuralgic pains, especially in the lower limbs, by the rapid exhaustion of the motor functions, the weakness of the genital system, the different results obtained by ophthalmoscopic examination (cf. page 101), and, finally, by the increased electrical excitability to which we have referred above.

The *trigeminal* nerve is sometimes implicated in ataxia. In a case observed by Duchenne, double paralysis of the fifth pair of nerves occurred, with paralysis of the left motor oculi communis. In four of my cases, paralysis of the trigeminal and motor oculi communis occurred twice; paralysis of the latter nerve, and of the facial and trigeminal, developed once; and, in the fourth case, anæsthesia was observed upon the buccal mucous membrane and perversion of taste upon the left side. The paralysis of the trigeminal is usually incomplete. The *facial* nerve is rarely involved in its totality, but certain muscles of the face manifest diminished tonus. Duchenne, however, has seen complete paralysis of the facial nerve in a case of ataxia.

The *acoustic* nerve is not always exempt. In Topinard's one hundred and two cases, hearing was affected ten times, and I have observed disturbances of audition in five cases (enfeebled hearing upon one side). In the majority of cases, the patients complain of annoying noises in the ears, which prove intractable to treatment. The lesion of the semi-circular canals, observed by Lucas in a case of gray degeneration of the posterior columns, must be regarded as an accidental complication, since Politzer made a smilar observation in a case of tuberculosis.

Functional disorders of the *hypoglossus* not infrequently develop during the course of ataxia. I have noticed disturbances of speech in eight cases of ataxiæ; Friedreich has seen it six times, and Topinard twenty times in one hundred and two cases. The patients experience some difficulty in speaking, especially in the pronunciation of certain words. The motion of the tongue is little affected, except when the organ is protruded, when it is seized with strong tremor and spasmodic movements. The stammering must be looked upon as a variety of ataxia of the muscles which take part in speech. The disturbances of speech usually appear after other disorders of the senses or of the organs of movement. When the hypoglossus is involved at the same time with the other nerves which take part in deglutition, the latter function is rendered very difficult of performance.

Irritative phenomena also appear, at times, on the part of the *pneumogastric* and *spinal accessory* nerves. Irregularity of the heart's action develops in certain patients and increases, at times, without any appreciable cause. I have, for a long time, observed a patient who often presents an acceleration of the pulse to 108 or 112, without any assignable cause. Eulenburg (Berl. klin. Wschr., 28, 1868) has demonstrated, with the sphygmograph, the dicrotism of the pulse in ataxics, and attributes it to a diminution of the vascular tonus (of spinal origin). Periodical *gastralgia* and *vomiting*, with acceleration of the pulse, occur, in some cases, during the stage of irritation (crises gastriques of Charcot). They are accompanied by other symptoms of spinal irritation, especially by lancinating pains. These gastric crises may be attributed to irritation of the sensory fibres furnished by the pneumogastric to the stomach, rather than to hyperæsthesia of the solar plexus, whose sensibility has not been hitherto established.

Disorders of phonation are very rare in this disease. In one of my patients, paresis of one of the vocal cords was observed with the laryngoscope.

In another case the periodical difficulty in walking was accompanied by marked feebleness of the voice. The diminution in the tension of the vocal cords, in such cases, is probably due to disturbances in central innervation.

The *sense of taste* is often changed. The appetite is not infrequently lost, the tongue is thickly coated, and gas forms in the stomach and intestines, both at the beginning of the disease (with or without febrile symptoms) and in the later stages (nervous dyspepsia). In certain chronic forms of this dyspepsia, the sensibility of the buccal mucous membrane is diminished. All kinds of food taste insipid and doughy, and only markedly sweet or acid substances are perceived. In a case referred to above, the left half of the mouth and gums was markedly insensible to touch and to the action of an induced current. In two of Topinard's patients, the sense of taste was either enfeebled or lost.

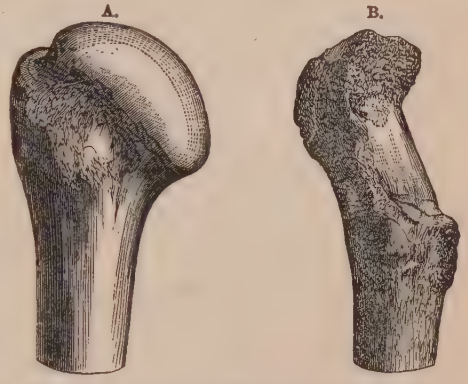


FIG. 14.—A, Upper extremity of a healthy humerus; B, of a humerus presenting the arthropathic lesions of ataxia.

Vaso-motor and Trophic Disturbances.—In addition to the burning sensations which the patients sometimes complain of in the legs or soles of the feet, and to the frequent and annoying subjective sensations of cold, attended by diminution of the perspiration and cutaneous secretions, desquamation of the skin, etc., I have also observed the appearance of reddish blue spots, which were very sensitive to pressure. To this category also belong the arthropathies described by Charcot, by whom they were observed five times in fifty cases. They usually belong to the initial symptoms of the disease, and, when they appear at a later period, are confined to the upper limb. The arthropathy develops without prodromata, the creaking and swelling of the joint being the first signs of the hydarthrosis. It usually occurs without pain or rise of temperature. The most frequently affected joints are the knee, shoulder, elbow, hips, wrist, and, more rarely, the smaller articulations. There are two varieties of arthropathies—a benign form, which terminates in recovery in several weeks or months, and a severe form, which causes lesions of the joint surfaces, dislocations, etc. This arthropathy differs from dry arthritis by the increase of the intra-articular exudation, by its manner of development, its sudden appearance, and frequent recovery. Charcot, Joffroy, Pierret, and Gombault have shown that the anatomical substratum consists in atrophy of the anterior horns (muscular atrophy often occurs in the affected limbs). In a recent case the atrophy of the anterior horns was wanting, but the spinal ganglia were enlarged and markedly changed.

The *general nutrition* may remain good for years. Usually, however, the size and firmness of the muscles diminish, although the subcutaneous adipose tissue appears well developed. Many of the patients have a peculiar, pale yellow color, especially upon certain days and after excitement, insomnia, etc.

The patients are subject, at the onset, to frequent erections and pollu-

tions. The sexual appetite is inordinately increased, but their ability to perform the sexual act does not equal their desire. The ejaculation of semen occurs prematurely, erection is often incomplete, and after coitus the patients are extremely prostrated. In the majority of cases the impotence progressively increases. Sometimes, however, complete or incomplete impotence heralds the onset of the disease, and is soon followed by neuralgias, diplopia, and rapid deterioration of motor power.

The remote *complications* of ataxia consist of *dementia paralytica*, and *melancholia* (with secondary lesions in the brain). *Progressive muscular atrophy* has been observed by Foucart, Duchenne, and Charcot, and has been attributed by the latter to lesions of the cells of the anterior horns. The symptoms of *paralysis, with or without contracture*, which sometimes occur in the last stages, are due to secondary degeneration of the posterior segment of the lateral columns.

Duchenne has divided this disease into three stages. The first stage comprises the ocular paralyses, degeneration of the optic nerves, and the characteristic shooting pains. The second period is characterized by loss of co-ordination, and of the muscular and cutaneous sensibility of the lower limbs (more rarely in the upper limbs). To the third period belongs the generalization of the disease. But since the ocular disturbances and cephalic symptoms do not exist in all forms of ataxia, and since even the pains may be wanting in certain cases, it appears preferable to distinguish only two stages in ataxia.

The first stage, or *stage of excitation* (with or without cephalic symptoms) is due to the development of the irritative process in the nerve centres, and is characterized by irritative phenomena of motion, sensation, and the vegetative functions. To this period belong the ocular paralyses with diplopia, the primary retinal changes, muscular spasms (usually of a reflex nature), the ready fatigue of the muscular power with integrity of isolated contractions of the muscles, neuralgias, and hyperæsthesias in the course of different nerves, febrile symptoms, phenomena of irritation of the genital organs, stomach, bladder, and rectum, arthropathies, etc. The second stage, or *stage of abolition of motion and sensation*, commences with the beginning of the degeneration, and comprises the manifest weakness in the harmonious action of the muscular system, frequently followed, if not accompanied, by diminution in the sensibility of the muscles, skin, and joints. It also includes the functional decay of the genital organs, the bladder, and rectum, and finally terminates in the more or less rapid suppression of all these functions, in partial paralyses, muscular atrophy, insanity, etc.

In many cases, however, it is impossible to adhere rigorously to this classification, since various symptoms of both stages may be present at the same time.

The Theory of Ataxia.

It has been established by a considerable number of observations that ataxia consists essentially in an affection of the posterior portion of the cord and that the sclerosis attacks, by preference, the posterior columns. If the process gains in extent and intensity, the adjacent posterior roots and the posterior gray horns will also become involved. The lesion often extends to the base of the brain and cranial nerves; it more rarely involves the anterior roots or horns. Experimentation has proven that the posterior columns serve only to a slight extent for the transmission of sensa-

tion, but that the latter occurs chiefly through the gray substance. On the other hand, section of the posterior columns produces considerable disorder in co-ordination of movements. *The centrifugal influence of the posterior roots upon the excitability of the anterior roots* (Harless and Cyon) has been disproven by the negative results obtained by Bezold, Uspensky, and G. Heidenhain. This is, therefore, a problematical phenomenon which cannot be utilized in the interpretation of disease, and especially of ataxia.

The rôle played by cutaneous sensibility in preserving equilibrium has been determined by Vierordt and Heyd (Tastsinn d. Fusssohle, etc., Tübingen, 1862) by anæsthetizing the soles of the feet with chloroform or ice, and these experiments have shown that the amplitude of the oscillations of the body is increased in these cases. In an ataxic, with incomplete insensibility of the soles of the feet, the local anæsthesia manifestly increases the uncertainty in the erect position and in walking with the eyes closed.

From these experiments, and from the fact that patients with myelitis themselves remark the anæsthesia of their limbs, while hysterical patients scarcely notice it, it follows that the loss of sensibility exercises some influence upon the awkwardness of movement observed in ataxia.

According to Leyden's observations (Ueber Muskelsinn in Ataxie, Virch. Arch., 47. Bd.), *the sensibility of the deeper parts* (*the muscles and articulations*) *is affected earlier and more profoundly than the cutaneous sensibility.* When the perception of movements is lost, together with the stability of the articulations of the foot or even of the knee, the patient finally loses all consciousness of the position of the limbs while walking. The preservation of equilibrium, the force, certainty, and harmony of action of the lower limbs, are, therefore, more and more compromised, and the patient must rely upon the sense of sight to supply the imperfections of movement.

If we attentively consider the mechanism of movements, from the first attempts of the child to the secure walk of more advanced age, we will find that our first efforts, which are entirely reflex, engrave the first motor impressions upon the cerebral cortex.

The frequent and regular succession of these phenomena occur in well-determined reflex paths. It is only at a later period that the cerebral activity, having arrived at maturity, intervenes directly in the production of movements, the latter obeying not only unconscious impulses, but also the conscious volition. The mechanism of these movements results from a continual succession of voluntary and involuntary muscular actions. The voluntary stimulus from the cerebral cortex passes to the anterior roots, through the fibres of the pes pedunculi, which have their central origin in the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus. Reflex and unconscious impulses, which have their origin in the posterior roots and sensory nerves, pass to the optic thalamus and tubercula quadrigemina, and these transmit the stimuli to the anterior roots through the tegmentum pedunculi. Each movement occurs from the harmonious combination of contractions in certain groups of muscles, and the simultaneous innervation of these groups occurs by reflex means. These reflex acts are not only produced (as Cyon believes) by the sensitive muscular nerves which originate, according to Cl. Bernard, in the posterior roots, but also in other parts endowed with sensibility, like the skin and articulations. The degree of tension of the skin, the compression exercised by the muscles upon their nerve terminations, and the resistance of the articulations, give rise, in a reflex manner,

to corresponding synergic muscular actions. The great influence exerted by the posterior roots upon the motor activities is still further confirmed by the pathological facts observed by Charcot and Pierret. They have observed, in all their cases of ataxia, a degeneration of the external fibres of the posterior columns, which are continuous with the posterior roots and even with their prolongations into the posterior horns.

Duchenne has discovered that every movement of the trunk and limbs results from a double stimulation, which causes a simultaneous contraction in the muscles directly involved and also in their antagonists (or moderators). In walking, for example, when the trunk is carried horizontally forwards, it is necessary that the leg be elongated, and this is produced by extension of the knee and then of the ankle. In this manner the trunk may be carried forwards the whole length of the foot, which is raised from the ground. The elongation, which is still further necessary, is obtained by extension of the thigh; when the maximum elongation is reached, the leg is then raised by means of flexion of the knee, in order to move forwards without grazing the ground. During this series of movements of extension in the various segments of the lower limbs, it is necessary that the corresponding flexor muscles, as well as the external and internal rotators, should acquire greater tonicity and oppose a certain resistance, in the absence of which the movements would become sudden and convulsive.

Bishops has shown that, with the exception of the hand and forearm, the extensor muscles throughout the body are stronger than the flexors. We must therefore conclude that a sufficient equilibrium between the power of the different muscles is not maintained by the muscles themselves, but through the intervention of the nervous system.

Let us suppose that the apparatus of co-ordination is affected by an extended process in the nervous centres, such as occurs especially in ataxia. The disorders of innervation will then have a profound effect upon the manner of the production of movements. In the majority of cases it will be extremely difficult to differentiate the disorders of innervation from those of co-ordination. The different muscular groups may be unequally affected according as the various nerves are involved in the spinal disease. Usually, in ataxia, the extensors of the thigh and gluteal muscles (innervated by the sciatic nerve) suffer less than the flexors (psoas and iliacus), which are supplied by the lumbar nerves. On the other hand, the extensors of the knee (triceps femoralis), which are innervated by the crural nerve, are less affected than the flexors (biceps, semi-tendinosus, and semi-membranosus).

In proportion as the motor disturbances increase in ataxics, we sometimes observe that the patients do not carry their legs forwards, but that they throw them outwards in the arc of a circle before placing the foot upon the ground, and that the trunk consequently undergoes a very marked movement of extension. This depends upon excess of action in the extensors, with relative weakness of the flexors of the hip and extensors of the thigh.

The centres of co-ordination include the cerebellum and pons varolii; the part played by the tubercular quadrigemina in this function is less positively demonstrated. The cerebral hemispheres do not participate directly in the co-ordination of movements, but the centres of co-ordination, in order to become active, need a motor impulse originating in the cerebral ganglia. The posterior columns, by reason of the fibres of the posterior roots which enter into their composition, act merely as conductors for the

transmission of sensory impressions to the centres of co-ordination in the cerebellum and mesocephalon. Serious lesions of these conductors destroy the intermediate paths and, consequently, the essential unity of the apparatus of co-ordination. From the statements hitherto made, we must therefore conclude that progressive locomotor ataxia is a paralysis of co-ordination, a synergic paralysis of spinal origin.

Diagnosis.

The appearance of lancinating pains in the lower or upper limbs, appearing periodically and increasing after exertion or excitement should lead us to suspect the beginning of locomotor ataxia. Pains in the spinal column, and especially sciatic pains (with or without partial cutaneous hyperæsthesia), persistent upon one side and intermittent upon the other, are very significant. Intercurrent diplopia, marked inequality of the pupils, changes in the optic nerves recognizable with the ophthalmoscope, disturbances of vision and color-blindness, and the less frequent irritative phenomena on the part of the digestive and genito-urinary organs, are also very characteristic symptoms. Rapidly developing fatigue, especially in the vertical position; tremor and oscillations occurring when the patient attempts to stand upon one foot, with the eyes closed; phenomena of irritation on the part of the genital organs (increased sexual desire, frequent pollutions, incomplete erections, etc.); extreme sensibility to atmospheric changes; finally, the abnormal electrical excitability of the nerves, —all these symptoms, together with their manner of appearance and their characteristic relations, will usually enable us to detect the latent course of ataxia at an early period. In its more advanced stages, ataxia will hardly be overlooked by even the most careless observer.

With regard to differential diagnosis, we must especially take into consideration certain central affections whose symptoms are similar to those of ataxia.

Chronic myelitis is distinguished from ataxia by an evident diminution of motor power (varying from abolition of certain isolated movements to general paralysis); in walking, the patient drags the limbs slowly and with difficulty. There are no disorders of co-ordination or intermittent ocular paralyses. The different varieties of sensibility disappear rapidly, and galvanic excitability is more frequently diminished than in ataxia. *Chronic spinal meningitis* also presents the signs of a chronic myelitis, with the trophic disorders and electrical reactions resulting from local compression of the cord (vide p. 189).

In *general paralysis* we sometimes observe movements of projection of the limbs at an advanced stage of the disease. But general paralysis commences with tremor of the limbs, tongue, and lips, followed by embarrassment of speech, dullness of the senses, disorders of memory and judgment. Not infrequently certain filaments of the facial nerve are more or less paretic at the onset. On the other hand, ocular paralysis and amaurosis do not occur. If ataxia is complicated with insanity (a very rare occurrence), this will only develop after secondary affection of the cerebral cortex, and we must then rely, for diagnosis, upon the previous history of the patient.

The *differential diagnosis between ataxia and cerebellar affections* has been discussed upon p. 134. *Unilateral ataxia* is rare, and is readily distinguished, with a little care, from cerebral hemiplegia. We can recog-

nize the real nature of the hemiplegic symptoms by the coexistence of motor or sensory disturbances upon the other half of the body, by the characteristic neuralgia, and by other evident signs of ataxia.

Hysterical ataxia is characterized by rachialgia with intense hyperæsthesia, by the variable sensory disturbances in the lower limbs, by the abolition of electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility, the appearance of intermittent hysterical attacks, etc.

Ataxia following acute diseases (diphtheria, variola, typhoid fever) may be interpreted correctly by taking into consideration the previous symptoms, the simultaneous disorders of speech, and the absence of other signs of ataxia. In Ebstein's case (Arch. f. klin. Med., X. Bd.) sclerosis of the medulla oblongata and spinal cord was found in ataxia following typhoid fever.

Finally, in *cerebro-spinal sclerosis* we may also observe symptoms of ataxia and shooting pains, when the lesion extends to the posterior columns. But, in these cases, the initial cerebral symptoms, the embarrassment of speech, nystagmus, increased reflex excitability, and tremor during movements or after excitement, will prevent us from hesitating long concerning the diagnosis.

Prognosis.

The prognosis of ataxia is usually grave, but it is not desperate in all cases. It depends upon the violence of the initial symptoms of central irritation, upon their duration previous to treatment, and, finally, upon the habits of the patient. The more slowly the ataxia develops under the influence of known causes, the less threatening will be its further progress.

Therapeutic measures meet with the greatest success when directed against the initial stage of ataxia. But even in these cases, examples of complete and permanent recovery are exceedingly rare, and, hitherto, no case of cure has been as well authenticated as we might wish. Charcot and Vulpian have twice observed regeneration of nerve fibres in the cord, but this statement has not been confirmed. Even when periods of arrest occur in the progress of the symptoms, we should distrust the final triumph of therapeutic remedies.

Cases of ataxia traceable to hereditary influence, or in which an especial intensity is manifested by the rapid abolition of motion, of the genital functions and of the activity of the sphincters; those in which the disorders of motion and sensation rapidly increase or in which emaciation occurs after prolonged excitement or fatigue; those in which several cranial nerves, and especially the nerves of special sense, are involved, after a long period of characteristic neuralgia and motor disorders—all these cases present an unfavorable prognosis.

The paralysis of the ocular muscles, especially at the onset, diminishes with or without the aid of the electric current. In advanced cases persistent contractures sometimes develop. The disorders of co-ordination in the muscles presiding over deglutition and speech, and asthmatic difficulties, are rare but grave symptoms, the appropriate treatment of which (galvanization of the hypoglossal or phrenic nerves) may diminish their dangerous character.

The diminished power of sight presents an extremely gloomy prognosis. I have only seen one case of severe ataxic amblyopia in which hydrotherapeutic measures, continued for several months, produced such an improve-

ment that the patient could recognize surrounding objects with tolerable distinctness. A similar case is reported in Eisenmann's work, Obs. 65. But, in general, nothing will arrest the progress of the amaurosis (subcutaneous injections of strychnine, etc.). It is almost always superadded to other serious disturbances of motion and sensation.

The persistent neuralgias, the dulling of sensibility over a large surface, genital irritation (especially frequent pollutions), the rapid diminution of nutrition and early paralyis of the sphincters, render the prognosis much more grave. Local or general treatment, hydrotherapeutics, and electricity may relieve some of the annoying symptoms, but the effects of treatment will not prove permanent unless motion is palpably benefited. The diminution of vertigo, greater resistance to fatigue, and more sustained continuity of movements are important indications of improvement. We may sometimes succeed in keeping the ataxic in the same condition for several years (these cases are frequently reported as recoveries), but we will usually find that the progress of the disease presents an ebb and flow. This dire affection may exist for years, with very insignificant symptoms, when a fresh exposure, excesses, or mental excitement may suddenly precipitate its progress. In the severer forms, the ataxia pursues its course without being influenced in the least by any method of treatment.

Ataxia is generally a disease of long duration. Death does not occur in less than five years, except in those forms which run a rapid course. The largest mortality occurs at the end of the fifth or tenth years of the disease, and certain cases may last fifteen or twenty years and even longer (including the long period of the phenomena of irritation). The majority of ataxics die from pulmonary affections (tuberculosis, pleurisy, pneumonia), and a few from bronchitis, cystitis, suppurations, and bed-sores. Paralysis of the respiratory muscles, asthmatic disorders, and insanity are extremely rare causes of death.

Treatment.

We shall only consider a few of the remedies that have been recommended in this affection.

Iodide of potassium has been highly praised by Brown-Séquard and Duchenne in exudations into the spinal system. I have employed this drug faithfully in the beginning of ataxia, but without having obtained any appreciable effect.

Nitrate of silver has been highly extolled by Wunderlich, Charcot, and Vulpian, Herschell, Klinger, Duguet, and Vidal. It is most conveniently prescribed in pills (two to three decigr. (with some extract) to sixty pills, of which three to five are given daily). We may employ this remedy when the motor disturbances are very marked, until four to five grammes have been administered. The development of argyrism need not be apprehended before four grammes of nitrate of silver have been administered. In patients suffering from cardialgia and in those who complain, after the employment of this remedy, of a disagreeable sensation in the stomach, a metallic taste in the mouth, and diminution of appetite, treatment must be suspended for a certain length of time, and begun again, in smaller doses, after these symptoms have disappeared.

Charcot and Vulpian have observed the following symptoms after the employment of nitrate of silver: formication, slight convulsions throughout the whole body, and lichenoid eruptions with pruritis.

Among twenty cases treated with nitrate of silver, I have only seen one in which the motor power improved rapidly and to a marked extent. This treatment has little effect in inveterate cases. The remarks made concerning the nitrate of silver will also apply to the phosphide of silver.

Brown-Séquard has strongly recommended belladonna and ergot. I refer for further details to page 199, and will only remark that I have never seen any satisfactory results from their employment.

Bromide of potassium is most useful in those forms which are attended by increased reflex excitability, by nervous agitation, wandering neuralgias, muscular spasms, and sexual excitement. In these cases bromide of potassium will relieve the irritability of the spinal centres. We may prescribe two or three grammes daily, in pills or powder (in a little sugar-water). It is well tolerated by the majority of patients, but in some cases it produces redness of the pharynx, coryza, urinary hypersecretion from time to time, and diarrhœal evacuations. We must suspend the use of the bromide as soon as weakness of the limbs develops in consequence of its employment.

Phosphorus has been recently prescribed in ataxia by Dujardin-Beaumetz. He administers the drug dissolved in chloroform (1 gramme to 1000), in gelatine capsules, the dose varying from 1–10 milligrammes daily. I have frequently seen phosphorus produce disorders of digestion, but have observed no benefit from its administration.

Subcutaneous injections of morphine, and other preparations of opium, are useful as palliatives in ataxia dolorosa and in the severe neuralgic paroxysms of ordinary ataxia. The patients finally become accustomed to enormous doses without experiencing any inconvenience. The excessive pains should, nevertheless, be combated in these cases by the use of mineral waters, hydrotherapeutics, and the methodical application of electricity, since the neuralgias sometimes yield to one or the other of these remedies. But in some cases, fortunately comparatively rare, hypodermic injections are necessary to relieve the pains. I have obtained temporary good results, in purely nervous insomnia, from injections of morphine, chloral, and large doses of codeine and extract of thebaia (3–8 centigr before going to bed).

As a rule, bleeding does not produce permanent benefit in ataxia. Even in the stage of congestion, it relieves the irritative symptoms to a very slight extent or not at all. Experience, also, indirectly confirms the uselessness of bleeding, since some patients suffer, from time to time, from an abundant hæmorrhoidal flux, without experiencing any appreciable improvement in the symptoms of irritation.

It has been the fashion, for a long time past, to send all ataxic patients to a warm mineral spring. Waters, possessing a temperature of 24°–28° C., are usually borne well by the patients, and the neuralgias, spasms, and distressing sensations of cold may disappear. In impressionable patients, mineral waters are frequently useful as a preparation for hydrotherapeutic treatment. But mineral waters with a high temperature are positively injurious, since they increase the condition of congestion and the sensibility of the patients to variations in temperature. If their use is prolonged, they increase the want of resistance on the part of the nervous system, and very frequently hasten the appearance of motor disturbances. Vapor baths are also contraindicated in ataxics. By their increased temperature, and the douche which is subsequently administered, they may, in the beginning of the affection, increase the condition of hyperæmia of the nervous system. It is well known, also, that, in the chronic forms, vapor baths have a debilitating action, and produce vertigo, nausea, and

exhaustion. Sea baths do not possess as many advantages as methodically applied hydrotherapeutic measures.

Hydrotherapeutics form one of the most efficient methods of treatment in ataxia. By methodically stimulating the vast expanse of sensory nerves, and by rendering the peripheral circulation and the cutaneous functions more active, hydropathic treatment allays the central irritation, strengthens the nervous system, and diminishes its great excitability and the dangers to which it is exposed on account of its sensibility to atmospheric changes (vide p. 206 for further details).

The first rule in the application of hydrotherapeutics to easily excited patients consists in the avoidance of all measures which are capable of increasing the subjective phenomena of congestion and irritation already existing. Everything depends upon a cautious and circumspect application of the method. The most useful measure appears to consist of friction with a cloth dipped in water possessing a temperature of 18° or 15° C. At the same time a cold compress may be applied to the head, and the patient is then placed in a bath of 24° to 20° C., into which cold water is slowly poured until the temperature is lowered to 18° or 16° C. The patient remains in this bath from four to eight minutes; he is then showered, and friction is applied to the back. After the entire procedure is complete, the patient should experience a sensation of comfort; after being thoroughly dried, he may take moderate exercise in the open air. We should not employ cold water, strong affusions to the head, douches, or wet packs, since they produce a permanent exciting effect upon impressionable patients.

Wet packs, continued until there is a gradual return of general warmth, especially to the legs, combined with cold applications to the head and followed by cool half-baths, may be employed in ataxia, but only when the patient suffers from spasms or distressing neuralgia. This measure is also employed in violent rachialgia, although we may also be compelled to employ frequently renewed cold compresses to the dorsal region or prolonged cool baths, local packing, and injections of morphine.

Hydrotherapeutic treatment may even be practised in winter, with the necessary precautions and in a moderately warm establishment. By persevering for a long time, we may restore the energy of the motor functions, cause the disappearance of the neuralgias, improve digestion, and, up to a certain point, the activity of the sphincters (by employing, for a short time, ascending douches to the perineum, and douches to the sacral and hypogastric regions).

The electrical treatment should consist, in the stage of irritation, of the application of constant currents, for a few minutes, through the vertebral column (preferably the ascending current). In the more advanced stages of the disease, the faradic current, which readily produces irritation on account of its tension, is less useful than the galvanic current (moderate interrupted currents, passing from the dorsal spine to the nerves or muscles, each seance lasting 3–5 minutes). We must avoid violent and painful contractions.

In ataxia of slow progress, electricity may have a favorable influence upon the motor and sensory disturbances. When the power of movement rapidly fails, the prudent application of the constant current may reinforce the motor functions, and the electrical brush sometimes causes improvement of the sensory disorders, although these measures do not arrest the progress of the disease. I have obtained marked improvement, in some cases, by combining electricity with hydrotherapeutics.

CHAPTER XXIII.

DISEASES OF THE LATERAL PORTIONS OF THE CORD.

The lateral portions of the spinal cord may present special forms of symmetrical sclerosis (gray degeneration). The lesion may also extend to the entire half of the cord, and may lead to what is known as spinal hemiplegia. It is only recently that the anatomical conditions and clinical forms of this group of spinal affections have been made the subject of exact investigations.

A.—Primary Sclerosis of the Lateral Columns.

We have previously discussed the secondary degenerations of the lateral columns which develop in localized lesions of the brain and cord (Tuerck). In dementia paralytica, the posterior segment of the lateral columns may also present an isolated lesion or combined with degeneration of the posterior column (formation of granular cells and enlargement of the interstices of the connective tissue, Westphal). Finally, the researches of Charcot (Arch. de physiol., Vol. II., 1869; Vol. IV., 1872; and Leçons sur

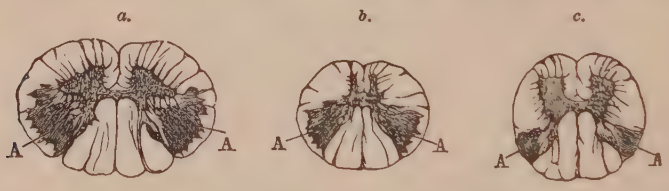


Fig. 15.—*a*, Transverse section through middle of cervical enlargement; *b*, middle of dorsal region; *c*, middle of lumbar enlargement. A, Plaque of primary lateral sclerosis.

les maladies du système nerveux, 5e fasc., 1874) have demonstrated, from an anatomical and clinical standpoint, the existence of primary sclerosis of the lateral columns. The origin of our knowledge concerning this affection may be traced to the observation published by Tuerck in 1856, of double degeneration of the lateral columns without cerebral lesion, and to the primary sclerosis of both lateral columns observed by Charcot, in 1865, in a case of permanent hysterical contracture of all the limbs.

The *anatomical characteristics* of primary lateral sclerosis appear to the naked eye as a gray, gelatinous degeneration of the affected column, and, under the microscope, as an interstitial hyperplasia of the connective tissue and corresponding atrophy of the nerve elements. The sclerosis affects, by preference, the posterior segment of the lateral columns. It extends from the inferior portion of the spinal cord into the pyramids and pons varolii, and may, in some cases, be traced into the pes pedunculi. With regard to the anatomical differentiation between secondary descend-

ing sclerosis in cerebral lesions and primary lateral sclerosis, Charcot has recently made the following distinctions (Progrès médic., 5, 1876): Secondary sclerosis, when it arises from a single foyer, only involves the lateral column of the opposite side, and never occupies more than a very circumscribed portion of the posterior lateral column; primary sclerosis, on the other hand, extends further, and is not clearly defined; it is more diffused, and may extend anteriorly to the external angle of the anterior horn, posteriorly to the posterior gray substance and, internally, to the bundle of nerve fibres (perhaps sensory) which forms the deeper portions of the lateral columns. Woroschiloff (Ber. d. k. Sachs. Akad. d. Wiss., Leipzig, 1874), in his later experiments, made isolated transverse incisions through certain portions of the spinal cord, and then determined, with the microscope, the lesion produced thereby. He found that a transverse incision of the posterior and anterior white columns (and of the entire gray substance), made upon a limited portion of the length of the cord, did not produce any appreciable disturbances in the transmission of motion and sensation. These columns do not, therefore, contain fibres which unite the brain to the spinal nerves, but merely short communications connecting the nerve fibres with one another. The real bond of union between the brain and the nerve roots is found in the lateral columns, the lateral column of each half of the cord containing motor and sensory fibres passing to two limbs. The lateral columns grow thicker from below upwards, since they receive new fibres from each nerve which they transmit to the brain. Henle (Handb. d. Nervenlehre, 1871, p. 70) states that he has only been able to recognize in the lateral columns fibres which originate in the gray substance and then bend upwards. This fact confirms the experimental conclusions of Woroschiloff, but further investigations are necessary in order to pronounce definitely upon the functional significance of the lateral columns in man.

The *symptomatology* presents many peculiarities, according to Charcot and to the observations recently published by Erb and O. Berger, although the latter were not verified anatomically. The disease commences with slight symptoms of paresis in the lower limbs, walking or prolonged standing becoming difficult. At a later period, *stiffness and want of suppleness develop in the legs*, with involuntary tonic movements of extension (more rarely, of flexion), which continue a short time, and are manifested chiefly in the knee. These phenomena of muscular tension are not very painful. Slight clonic spasms and tremor of the legs appear after exertion, excitement, or even after sudden passive movements. Patients affected with this paraparesis have stiff, very incompletely flexed knees, and take short steps, the legs being closely approximated and dragging upon the ground. When the eyes are closed, they present no symptoms of ataxia and do not stagger. The nutrition of the muscles which are affected with this paresis does not suffer to any appreciable extent, even after the disease has lasted several years. This also holds good with regard to their electrical contractility and to the excitability of the peripheral nerve trunks. It is only in the last stages that we observe slight emaciation and relaxation of the muscles. Sensibility is normal, the reflex excitability of the skin often increased, and the tendon-reflexes are almost always exaggerated (Erb, Berger). The functions of the brain and cranial nerves, and of the bladder, rectum, and genital organs remain intact during the entire duration of the disease. As a rule, bed-sores do not develop even when the patient is confined to his bed for several years.

At a more advanced stage, the paraplegic limbs become the seat of

permanent rigidity and of *immobile contractures*, which are subject, at intervals, to paroxysmal increase, attended with intense pain. The contracture usually fixes the legs in forced extension, the feet in equinovarus, the knees firmly pressed against one another by the contracture of the adductors; contracture of the flexors rarely occurs. Paresis and stiffness of the muscles of the back and abdomen are also observed in some cases. Permanent contracture of the upper limbs, with forced extension and application of the arm against the trunk, only occur after a very long duration of the disease and, exceptionally, in the first stages. The contracture of the upper limbs is generally less pronounced or barely noticeable.

Primary lateral sclerosis usually continues for a number of years. According to Charcot, it is not incurable even after it has reached the highest stage of its development. Erb has seen one case recover completely and several others markedly improved. Death is almost always due to intercurrent diseases.

We frequently recognize characteristics of primary symmetrical lateral sclerosis among the morbid forms classified under the general term of chronic myelitis. Paralyses associated with muscular tension and contracture indicate the participation of the lateral columns in the spinal lesion. These phenomena, however, become lost and disappear in a host of other symptoms and functional disturbances.

Primary lateral sclerosis is distinguished from *interstitial myelitis* and from *sclerosis of the posterior columns* by the slow progress of the paraparesis, by the muscular tension and early contracture, by the increase of the tendon-reflexes, often also of cutaneous reflex action, and finally by the absence of other spinal symptoms and of disturbances of co-ordination. In order to differentiate lateral sclerosis from *amyotrophic spinal affections*, we must be guided by the prolonged preservation of muscular nutrition and of the electrical reactions. In *peripheral paralysis* we do not observe a symmetrical development of the spasmodic and paretic symptoms, and, on the other hand, there are other positive signs, such as the combination with disturbances of sensation and nutrition, rapidly developing feebleness of the electro-muscular contractility, and loss of reflex excitability. By continuing our investigations and increasing the number of our observations, we will arrive at more positive conclusions with regard to this new disease.

The *treatment* coincides with what has been already formulated in the preceding chapters in regard to chronic diseases of the spinal cord. Electricity, hydrotherapeutics, and the use of mineral waters are the measures which furnish the best results. If advanced paraplegia exists with extended contractures, we cannot hope for improvement under any plan of treatment.

Symmetrical lateral sclerosis also includes a second variety, viz.: *amyotrophic lateral sclerosis*, whose anatomical and clinical history has been established by Charcot (Prog. méd., 23–29, 1874; Leçons, etc., 3ᵉ fasc.; Arch. de physiol., 1875, p. 739). The analysis of this new disease has been made by Charcot, from five personal observations combined with examination of the anatomical lesions, and from the analysis of other cases of progressive muscular atrophy and of bulbar paralysis, scattered throughout medical literature (Duménil, Barth, Leyden, L. Clarke, etc.).

The anatomical lesion of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis consists in a primary symmetrical sclerosis of the lateral columns, with a corresponding change in the anterior gray horns. The gray degeneration occupies

the posterior segment of the lateral columns, reaches its maximum in the cervical enlargement, diminishes progressively from above downwards, and, in the lumbar region, does not occupy more than the posterior fourth. In the medulla oblongata we can follow the lesion throughout the entire length of the pyramids, and from thence into the lower part of the pons and sometimes into the foot of the cerebral peduncle; the internal capsule is usually intact. In the anterior horns the sclerosis involves the neuroglia and the large motor nerve cells, as in progressive muscular atrophy. The cervical region is usually involved to the greatest extent. In the floor of the fourth ventricle, the cells in the nuclei of the spinal accessory, facial, and especially the hypoglossal nerves, are in a similar condition of degeneration. The anterior roots and peripheral nerves are merely atrophied. The trophic lesions of the muscular system are the same as in progressive muscular atrophy, but their inflammatory character appears more marked in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, and the hyperplasia of the perimysium is more pronounced.

The *symptomatology* of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis bears the impress of the two medullary lesions, that of the lateral columns and that of the anterior horns. It is a combination of lateral sclerosis and progressive muscular atrophy. The course of the disease may be divided, according to Charcot, into three stages. The *first period* comprises the phenomena on the part of the upper limbs. They present paralysis, atrophy, and intense fibrillary spasm with preservation of electrical contractility. Primary contracture soon appears in the paralyzed and atrophied limbs, as in the analogous forms of lateral sclerosis. These contractures are accompanied in the beginning by tremors. At a later period, when the entire arm is atrophied, the spasmodic rigidity, which sometimes extends to the muscles of the neck and jaw, disappears. Usually the upper limbs are successively involved, and, at the end of four to six months or a year, the alterations in the arms have attained a very marked extent. The disease, after remaining stationary for several months, then passes into the *second period.* The lower limbs then become involved in the motor paralysis, without affection of the bladder or rectum, without tendency to bed-sores, but with characteristic attacks of tonic and clonic spasms, terminating in permanent muscular rigidity, and with increase of the cutaneous and tendon reflexes. A very long time elapses before the rigidity diminishes in the lower limbs, giving place to fibrillary spasms and atrophy of the muscles. In the *third period* all the preceding symptoms are aggravated, and *bulbar symptoms* supervene, assuming the well-known characteristics of paralysis of the bulbar nuclei. Serious disturbances of circulation and respiration, from lesion of the nuclei of the pneumogastric nerves, terminate the sad spectacle of this disease.

The three stages which we have thus briefly sketched terminate in a comparatively short time. All the symptoms have usually made their appearance in six months or a year from the beginning of the disease, and death occurs in from two to three years. Charcot regards the hemiplegic forms and those which begin with bulbar symptoms as very rare anomalies.

Secondary lateral sclerosis, from localized lesions of the brain or cord, may also, according to Charcot and others, extend to the anterior horns, but only in very rare cases. Charcot mentions an observation in a woman, aet. seventy years, who had sudden left hemiplegia, soon followed by contractures, muscular atrophy, and diminution of electrical contractility. At the autopsy, a hæmorrhagic foyer was found in the centrum ovale of

the right hemisphere, with descending sclerosis of the left lateral columns and atrophy of the cells of the left anterior horn in the cervical and lumbar enlargements. In an analogous case, recently published by Pitres (Prog. méd., 8, 1876), an old hæmorrhagic foyer was found in the right lenticular nucleus, with destruction of a portion of the internal capsule, and descending sclerosis situated in the peduncle, pyramid, and left lateral column; the left anterior horn was sclerosed in the upper portion of the cervical enlargement. The atrophied muscles were emaciated, yellowish, and affected, in great part, by fibrous degeneration. Even secondary sclerosis, following medullary lesions en foyer, may produce muscular atrophy by extension of the lesion to the anterior horns.

With regard to *diagnosis*, the important point is to distinguish amyotrophic lateral sclerosis from progressive muscular atrophy, with which it has hitherto been confounded. Progressive muscular atrophy is characterized by its very slow course and its long duration. Even after the disease has lasted for several years, and the arms are very much atrophied, the lower limbs may be in a satisfactory condition. In idiopathic progressive muscular atrophy, the symptoms of bulbar paralysis are rare and exceptional. According to Duchenne's observations, it was found thirteen times in one hundred and eighty-nine cases of muscular atrophy. On the other hand, the course is rapid and the duration very short in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. All the limbs are successively involved within a short period, and the lower limbs present characteristic changes, shortly after the beginning of the disease. The atrophy of the limbs is superadded to a previously existing paralysis, and this atrophic paralysis is soon accompanied by primary spasmodic rigidity of the muscles. Finally, Charcot mentions the following as a characteristic sign: partial affection of certain groups of muscles in progressive muscular atrophy, while in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis the muscles of the limbs are involved en masse. In the latter affection we also observe disorders of sensation, and tenderness of the muscles upon pressure and extension.

The *anterior spinal paralysis of adults* of Duchenne (subacute anterior poliomyelitis of Kussmaul) is differentiated from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis by the initial fever, sometimes attended with cerebral symptoms, by the rapid spread of the muscular atrophy, with weakness of the electrical reactions, by the absence of muscular tension and spasmodic deformities, by the paralysis which generally extends from the lower to the upper limbs, by the rarer, but always fatal, complication with bulbar symptoms, and finally by the rapid improvement of the legs, with longer persistence of the paralysis in the upper limbs. The anterior paralysis may recover or, at least, improve and its progress be arrested. We can readily distinguish amyotrophic lateral sclerosis from other forms of chronic medullary affections, if we pay attention to the symptoms and characteristic course of the disease. The action of cold and damp is regarded as a causative agent; in one case the affection was traumatic in its origin. The female sex has furnished the larger number of patients; their age varies from twenty-six to fifty years. From the facts hitherto obtained, the *prognosis* of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis must be regarded as absolutely unfavorable, since not a single case of recovery has been observed. All the cases terminated in death after a relatively short duration of the disease. The *treatment* consists of the methods in vogue in other spinal affections, but it has always proved entirely futile in this terrible disease.

B.—Diseases of one of the Lateral Halves of the Spinal Cord.

(With Crossed Hemiplegia and Hemianæsthesia.)

Among the advances made in recent times in the pathology of the spinal cord must be placed a disease, our knowledge of which has been due, in equal measure, to clinical observation and experimentation. I refer to lesions of one of the lateral halves of the cord. The affection had been recognized and described in its principal characteristics by some of the older authors, but these descriptions were deficient in the anatomical demonstration of the lesions and in the insight afforded by experimentation.

Cases of unilateral disorders of motion, with disturbances of sensation upon the opposite side, have been reported by Burserius, Morgagni, Ramazzini, Sénac, and Ollivier. A more important and characteristic case was published by Boyer (Traité des maladies chirurgicales, T. VII., p. 9).

Schilling's, Eigenbrodt's, and Koelliker's investigations upon the laws of spinal conduction have less reference to the disorders of sensation than to those of motion. The last two authors performed section of the cord in animals, and demonstrated the decussation of the anterior roots of the spinal nerves in the anterior commissure of the cord. They also proved by these experiments that a second decussation of the motor fibres occurs in the cord itself, independently of the decussation in the pyramids. Schiff and Brown-Séquard have observed, in their recent experiments, that in transverse section of the posterior columns the parts situated behind the incision present increased sensibility to stimulation. Weak stimuli, which pass unnoticed in healthy animals, provoked cries of pain in these experiments, and the animals endeavored to escape. After a certain length of time a manifest *diminution of excitability* follows this first stage of *increased sensibility*. Section of the cord, involving the posterior columns, does not abolish the transmission of sensation. The latter was preserved if a thin column of the central gray substance or a portion of the horns (especially the posterior) remained intact. The transmission of sensory excitation occurs, therefore, in the gray matter or æsthesodic substance of Schiff (although this tissue is itself insensible). According to Brown-Séquard's experiments (Journ. de l'anat et de la physiol., T. VI., 1863), the motor fibres, in man, only decussate in the pyramids, but *the decussation of the sensory fibres occurs along the whole length of the cord* and probably at a slight distance from the point of entrance of the posterior roots. Two groups of symptoms will appear after section of the lateral half of the cervical cord, including the antero-lateral and posterior columns and the gray substance. Upon the same side as the section, the phenomena are: first, paralysis of motion, muscular sensibility and of the vessels (with elevation of temperature); secondly, hyperæsthesia of the trunk and limbs to contact, pricking, electricity, and changes of temperature; thirdly, anæsthesia in a small zone between the upper limit of the hyperæsthesia and the healthy portions of the body; fourthly, symptoms of vaso-motor paralysis in the face and eyes (elevation of temperature, increased sensibility, slight contracture of some of the muscles of the face). *Upon the side of the body opposite to the section of the cord*, we find: first, preservation of motion and muscular sensibility; secondly, anæsthesia of the limbs and of nearly all the varieties of sensation.

According as the lesions involve a part or the whole of a lateral half of the cord, and according to their height and depth, the symptoms will present some variations, although always manifesting certain fundamental characteristics. In severe lesions of the cervical or lumbar regions, paralysis of motion occurs in one leg, and paralysis of sensation in the other, *i. e.*, hemiplegia with crossed hemianæsthesia. If the lesion does not penetrate so deeply as to involve the central organ of sensory conduction, motor paralysis of one side may alone develop.

The experimental investigations, which we have mentioned, throw considerable light upon the pathology of spinal lesions. If the affection involves the entire lateral half of the lower segment of the medulla oblongata (at the decussation in the pyramids), voluntary motion will be partially preserved upon both sides of the body, with complete abolition of sensation upon the side opposite to the lesion. If the morbid foyer occupies the entire thickness of the lateral half of the cord at a certain height, all parts of the body situated below the lesion, and upon the same side, will be deprived of voluntary motion, but not of sensation, while, on the opposite side, abolition of sensation will occur, with preservation of motion. We may also add that different portions of the two halves of the body may be affected with paralysis of sensation, even in unilateral affections of the cord. If, for example, the lesion is sufficiently extensive to involve, at the same time, the origins of the nerves which supply one limb or a portion of the trunk upon the same side, these nerves will lose their power of conduction as well as the sensory nerves of all portions of the body situated below the lesion and upon the opposite side. If anæsthesia limited to the same side follows a unilateral lesion of the cord, it is due to irritation of the posterior nerve roots.

Brown-Séquard reports twenty-four clinical observations in confirmation of the results of his experimental investigations upon the lesions of a lateral half of the cord. Other cases of a similar character have been since published by Radcliffe (Lancet, May 27, 1865), Bazire (Lancet, Vol. II., 5, 1865), by myself, by Charcot (Arch. de physiol., 1869, and 1873), Cantani (Il Morgagni, 1870), W. Mueller (Beitr. z. Anat. u. Physiol. des Rueckenmarks, Leipzig, 1870), Joffroy and Salmon (Gaz. méd., 1872), Riegel (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1873), and Troisier (Arch. de physiol., 1873).

Pathological Anatomy.—In Monod's case, published by Ollivier (incomplete motor paralysis of the right leg and complete insensibility of the left side, from the thorax to the toes), a hæmorrhagic extravasation was found in the lower portion of the right half of the cord; a brownish hæmorrhagic infiltration also extended to half of the gray substance, and the left horns and most external portions of the white substance alone remained intact. Oré has recorded two observations (Mem. de la Soc. de Biol., 1853); in one (paralysis of sensation on the right, and of motion on the left side), a blood clot was found in the left half of the cervical cord; in the other case (abolition of motion on the right, and of sensation on the left side), the cervical cord was compressed from right to left by a spongy excrescence growing from the dura mater. In the two cases reported by Charcot, the unilateral lesion was caused, in one instance, by an intra-meningeal spinal tumor, and, in the other, by an intra-medullary syphiloma. In W. Mueller's case, the cord was cut transversely below the third pair of dorsal nerves, from behind forwards, and from right to left (the point of a dagger was left in the wound). The left half of the cord was completely divided, and the surface of the section was swollen, of a reddish-brown color, and covered with pus; the meninges were adherent

to one another around this point. In Troisier's case (weakness of the left leg, incomplete anæsthesia of the right leg) the lesion consisted of sclerosis of the inferior half of the dorsal cord, especially on the left side. Upon the right side the lesion only occupied a few points in the posterior and lateral columns.

After this general review, I shall report two personal observations, which are rendered the more interesting because they have given rise to investigations into the neurology of the external integument.

A peasant, aet. twenty-seven years, stated that towards the end of Sept., 1866, while walking beside his horses and sowing seed, he was struck by a violent gust of wind. Shortly afterwards he experienced a burning sensation in the sole of the right foot, which, after several days, involved the right lower limb, and, a week later, the upper limb; this terminated in an insensibility to blows and pricks, which was accidentally discovered by the patient. At the end of about two months he experienced sensations of cold, formication, spasms of the extensors in the left lower limb, and in the thumb and index finger of the right hand. The patient lost the use of the left arm completely, and experienced lancinating pains in the left leg; he dragged this leg in walking.

When he entered the hospital, a year later, incomplete hemiplegia of the left side was noted with normal sensibility. The hand was very weak, the arm could not be raised above the horizontal, active extension, abduction and adduction of the hand were impossible, as well as flexion of the arm backwards. Active extension and flexion at the hip or knee were accomplished with slowness and evident difficulty. In walking, the left leg was stiff and dragged considerably. Sensibility, reflex excitability, and sensibility to temperature were normal. Electro-muscular contractility was markedly diminished in the extensor communis of the fingers, the extensors of the index-finger and thumb, the interossei, and the muscles of the ball of the thumb. The galvanic excitability of the nerve trunks, especially of the radial nerve, was very much diminished.

The right half of the body presented, on the other hand, anæsthesia without motor disturbances. With the exception of the anterior and posterior halves of the head and the lateral portion of the neck, the right upper and lower limbs and the lateral portion of the trunk, were insensible to pinching, pricking, and to the electrical brush. A space, about as large as three fingers, had preserved its sensibility in the lumbar region. The perineum and scrotum were also sensitive as far as the root of the penis. The patient was unable to distinguish hot and cold water upon the side of the body affected with anæsthesia and analgesia. When the right hand or foot was plunged into cold water, it produced a sensation of pain but none of temperature. Reflex excitability was abolished, but voluntary movements and muscular sensibility were retained. Strong faradic stimulation of the muscles of the forearm produced reflex contractions in the triceps, deltoid, and pectoralis major. The patient experienced a frequent and annoying sensation of flashes of heat in the anæsthetic portions.

The lesions of the sensory paths extended, therefore, from the fifth pair of cervical nerves downwards, with the exception of a small surface corresponding to the coccygeal nerves. The incomplete motor disturbances indicated a partial lesion of the left lateral half of the cord and of the motor fibres which decussate higher up. The well-defined symptoms in this case rendered the diagnosis positive. In the *hemiplegia of cerebral apoplexy* the cranial nerves are usually more or less involved. When anæsthesia and analgesia coexist (which is rare), they are always found upon the same side as the motor paralysis (for further details, vide p. 46). Severe lesions of the brain also produce, in such cases, disorders of consciousness and of the psychical faculties; electro-muscular contractility and sensibility, on the other hand, remain intact. *The unilateral form of ataxia is rare;* it presents the symptoms of spinal irritation for several years; the anæsthesia does not progress steadily until at an advanced stage, and is accompanied by weakness of movement and by disturbances of co-ordination. Generally analogous phenomena are observed upon the other side of the body. The *rheumatic hemiplegia*, described by Hoppe,

Romberg, and E. H. Weber (which I regard as a paralysis from exposure (Wiener Medicinalhalle, 1864)) is sometimes associated with diminution of sensation. But the latter only exists in the paretic or paralyzed limbs; muscular sensibility is very often abolished, and electrical excitability is slightly changed. In women, we must also exclude *hysterical hemiplegia*, which is distinguished, without reference to the other signs of hysteria, by the anæsthesia of the deeper parts, of the mucous membranes, and even of the special senses upon the same side, by the diminution or abolition of electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility, and by the integrity of the electrical reactions of the muscles.

We may finally add, with regard to treatment, that the patient was first given iodide of potassium (7 decigrammes daily); warm baths had a beneficial effect upon the condition of medullary irritation, but vapor baths and douches, on the other hand, were injurious. At a later period, strong descending currents were employed (from the vertebral column to the brachial plexus and nerves), alternating with the application of the electrical brush to the insensible parts. After seven weeks of treatment the power of motion was markedly improved, the movements being less circumscribed in the left limbs, while, upon the right side, the paralysis of sensation had made no appreciable progress towards recovery. In the tenth week it began to disappear from the centre to the periphery. When the patient left the hospital (at the end of the third month), the motor and sensory disturbances had disappeared. The exudation (?) into the left lateral half of the cord had been completely removed at this period.

After describing this form of spinal hemiplegia from exposure to cold, I will now publish the notes of a case in which the affection of a lateral half of the cord was due to traumatism.

An apprentice, aet. twenty-two years, was cut with a knife on the left side of the spinous processes of the third and fourth dorsal vertebræ. Almost at the same time he was felled, by a blow from a club, in the right lumbar region. *The power of motion immediately disappeared in the left leg, even the toes being paralyzed.* Soon after the patient noticed that the *right lower limb, in which motion was preserved*, was insensible. The left arm had also become heavy, but not, by any means, so stiff and unwieldy as the left leg.

Upon carefully examining the patient, a cicatrix was observed in the back, at the point already indicated, to the left of the dorsal spine (the wound had been received three days previously). There was paralysis of the left lower limb, and paresis of the left arm and hand. Sensation on the left half of the body was entirely normal; the electro muscular contractility and galvanic excitability were markedly diminished. The right lower limbs retained perfect freedom of motion; sensibility to pressure was preserved, but sensibility to pain, temperature, and to the electrical brush had entirely disappeared; muscular sensibility was normal. The patient immediately began to stagger, when he stood with his feet together, the eyes being closed. Analgesia not only existed throughout the right lower limb, but also upon the anterior and posterior surfaces of the trunk. This analgesia extended upwards to the right loin, and upon the abdomen as far as the median line, below to the right groin, the right half of the scrotum and penis and to the right testicle (which was insensible to pressure and electricity); posteriorly it extended from the right half of the perineum to a line passing through the upper lumbar vertebræ. *The lesion was, therefore, situated in the vicinity of the lumbar enlargement.*

The limits of the analgesia, in these two cases, correspond exactly to the distribution and to the lines of demarcation of the cutaneous nerves (described by Voigt). The second case was under treatment about two months, but only incomplete recovery was obtained. The faradization of the paralyzed muscles contributed largely to the restoration of motor power, so that the patient could walk, with the aid of a cane, at the end

of five weeks, and, three weeks later, could walk freely, merely dragging the left leg slightly. But the analgesia had undergone no change, despite active treatment with the electrical brush.

An analysis of these cases and of those published by other authors will lead to very interesting conclusions, both from a physiological and pathological point of view.

The *motor paralysis* occurs upon the same side as the lesion, while sensibility is abolished upon the opposite side, because the sensory fibres decussate along the whole length of the cord, and the motor fibres high up. The motor paralysis may assume the form of an incomplete hemiplegia or chiefly involve one extremity (usually the lower limb). On the other hand, in Radcliffe's second observation, both arms were alone involved in the paralysis and anæsthesia. This incomplete paralysis proved that the lesion of the lateral half of the cord was only partial and situated high up towards the cervical region. The abolition of motion is usually preceded by the irritative symptoms so frequently observed in other spinal paralyses. These irritative phenomena consist of clonic or tonic spasms in the muscles of the limbs and in certain muscles of the fingers, or in contracture of the muscles of the neck and jaw. At a later period, exhaustion after motion, and tremor develop as precursors of the paresis or paralysis.

The *sensory disturbances* usually appear at the onset. They consist of sensations of burning or pricking, formication, cold, and heaviness. Neuralgia develops if the irritation of the sensory fibres becomes more intense. Hyperæsthesia then usually occurs, but lasts merely a short time, and soon gives place to anæsthesia, the various forms of sensibility being involved in different degrees. Not only the skin, but the tendons, ligaments, bones, muscles, and nerves, may entirely lose their sensibility to mechanical, thermic, and electrical irritation upon the side opposite to the section of the cord. In other cases the perception of temperature or of pain is alone abolished. Lancinating pains sometimes occur in the anæsthetic limbs (anæsthesia dolorosa). In my first patient, the reflex excitability to tickling and the sensibility to temperature had disappeared in the anæsthetic portions. The muscular sense was preserved in both cases, the patients being able to move the limbs freely without being aided by the sense of sight. They could distinguish changes in position, the different degrees of resistance opposed to them, and difference in weights with perfect accuracy. The similarity of these symptoms in the cases hitherto observed has led Brown-Séquard to believe that the nerves presiding over the muscular sense, and the vaso-motor nerves, follow the same course as the motor fibres. The unequal affection of the different varieties of sensation appears to indicate, according to Brown-Séquard, that special nerves exist in the cord for the transmission of the various forms of sensibility. This hypothesis is also corroborated by the fact that the different varieties of sensation may recover separately. When the lesion occupies the upper portions of the cord, *respiration is impeded and accelerated.*

In addition to the disorders of sensation and motion which we have described, we not infrequently observe inertia and paralysis of the vesical and anal sphincters, abolition of the sexual power, and oscillations and vertigo in the erect position when the legs are placed in apposition (Brach's symptom).

Electrical exploration of the paralyzed limbs gives different results, according to the greater or less intensity of the spinal lesion. In both of

our cases we observed diminution of the electro-muscular contractility and of the galvanic excitability of the nerves. In Joffroy and Salmon's case the electro-muscular contractility had disappeared at the end of six weeks, but was re-established under the influence of faradization.

The *reflex excitability*, both to electricity and to mechanical irritation, is usually increased in the beginning. At a later period this reflex sensibility becomes lost.

There is a very intimate relation between the extent of the anæsthetic regions and the mode of distribution of the cutaneous nerves, as Voigt has demonstrated by numerous and delicate preparations (from within outwards and inversely) (*vide* Denkschriften der k. k. Acad. d. Wiss., XXII. Bd., 1863). This relation existed very distinctly in two cases under our own observation. In two cases of paralysis following vertebral caries, which have been previously discussed, in chronic sclerosis of the cord, and in the hysterical paralyses, to which we shall refer hereafter, I have found anæsthesia of considerable extent limited by Voigt's lines, and the relation between these two facts appears to me to be perfectly well established. More extended investigations, carried on in this sense, will furnish clear indications concerning the changes in certain spinal columns, and concerning their anatomical and pathological relations, and from these considerations we will be able to draw conclusions concerning the situation of the lesion and its sequences.

The mosaic which is found in the central nervous system must necessarily correspond to the peripheral nervous expansions. We must first comprehend the law of these peripheral expansions, before undertaking, with any chance of success, the infinitely more difficult task of penetrating into the complex texture of the central nervous system.

Voigt has communicated to me another fact, which is interesting from the same point of view, viz. that in birds the various territories occupied by the feathers correspond to the lines of demarcation of the cutaneous nerve filaments; these facts are confirmed by the researches of His upon the same question.

It now remains for us to refer to the *vaso-motor and trophic* disturbances. In Joffroy-Salmon's and Mueller's cases contraction of the pupils was observed, with hyperæmia of the fundus of the eye and an elevation of temperature upon the same side as the lesion. Upon the insensible side of the body bed-sores formed after a few days, and disappeared in the first case, as soon as the condition of congestion of the eye was relieved. In the same patient the knee upon the paralyzed side was red, swollen, and painful when movements were communicated to it.

In Mueller's and Riegel's patients considerable muscular atrophy occurred, with diminution in the electrical excitability and lowering of the temperature. We know, from previous considerations, that these symptoms indicate an affection of the gray substance, and especially of its anterior horns.

The *prognosis* of spinal hemiplegia depends upon the nature of its causes. It is unfavorable in the case of tumors compressing a lateral half of the cord, in sclerosis, and in abundant hæmorrhages into the parenchyma of the cord. In unilateral hæmorrhage, especially when the patient has been previously healthy, we may hope for absorption of the extravasation and for improvement, if not complete disappearance of the paralysis.

Spinal hemiplegias of rheumatic origin may also terminate in complete recovery. The termination naturally depends upon the degree of intensity of the disease, upon its extent, and upon the character of the phe-

nomena. A moderate exudation or extravasation may recover almost entirely, but more severe hæmorrhages and solutions of continuity will give rise to disorders which do not disappear.

The *treatment* in the spinal lesions now under consideration should be directed towards increasing absorption, and rendering the circulation and innervation, in the parts affected with paralysis, more active. The iodide of potassium in moderate doses and the use of warm baths are indicated in the beginning. Vapor baths, cold douches, and very hot baths are not beneficial in this form of spinal irritation. In these cases English physicians prescribe sulphurous mineral waters. From what I have observed in closely allied spinal affections, they act like mineral waters in general. In Riegel's case, the annoying symptoms resulting from the increase of reflex action and of sensibility were successfully combated by subcutaneous injections of Fowler's solution.

The *electrical treatment* consists in the application of interrupted galvanic currents (produced by stroking the skin with the electrodes) from the nerve roots and plexuses to the nerve trunks of the paralyzed limbs. The descending currents should be preferred, but it is not necessary to produce strong contractions. In paralyses of sensation, the faradic brush should be applied to the dry skin. If the anæsthesia is very profound, the secondary current may be applied to the previously moistened skin. The application of the electric brush may be effected by means of the negative pole of a galvanic chain, by giving a descending direction to the interrupted current. The anode is preferably placed upon the trunks of the nerves which are distributed to the affected part. In persistent paralyses of motion, it is well to alternate the treatment of the nerves by the galvanic current with the treatment of the paralyzed muscles by the induced current.

DISEASES OF THE ANTERIOR PORTION OF THE CORD.

(ANTERIOR SCLEROSES.)

THE morbid processes occurring in the cortical cells of the brain in general progressive paralysis may also develop in the cord under the influence of various acute or chronic inflammatory affections. Degeneration and pigmentary atrophy occur in the multipolar nerve-cells of the anterior horns and in the fibres which unite these cells with the intra-medullary portion of the anterior roots and with the antero-lateral columns. From careful study of the affections of the anterior spinal nerve-roots we have become better acquainted with the influence of these delicate and important parts upon the motor and trophic functions, and a whole series of morbid types have been discovered which may be combined with various bulbar or spinal paralyses.

The anatomical data have so much the more importance with regard to the theory and clinical knowledge of the diseases in question, because nature herself, by isolating the lesions in certain nerve-cells, in certain groups of cells, or in certain bundles of the white substance, has furnished us with a positive and precise solution of all the problems which could be determined by experimentation. The most skilful and practised experimenter could never obtain equally positive results.

In the following section we shall first examine the rapid inflammatory

processes occurring in the anterior horns (myelitis antica acuta) as they are found in acute spinal infantile paralysis and in that of adults; then, the chronic inflammatory processes in the anterior gray columns (myelitis antica chronica), which constitute the fundamental lesion of progressive muscular atrophy and its different forms.

CHAPTER XXIV.

A.—Infantile Spinal Paralysis.

Pathological Anatomy.

Thanks to the attention which has lately been paid to lesions of the anterior gray columns of the cord, the nature of infantile spinal paralysis has become known for a short period. Cornil (Comptes rendus de la Soc. de Biologie, 1864) relates the history of a woman, forty-nine years of age, who had suffered from paralysis of several muscles of the legs since the age of ten years. The autopsy revealed *atrophy of the antero-lateral columns and the presence of abundant amyloid corpuscles in the anterior horns.*

But Cornil did not interpret these changes in their proper light. Prévost and Vulpian (Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1866) were the first to observe *atrophy and partial sclerosis of the left anterior horn and atrophy of the anterior roots*, with fatty degeneration of the muscles and their nerves, in a woman, seventy-eight years of age, who had had a deformity of the left foot since childhood. In addition, the traces of a recent cerebro-spinal meningitis were present (without notable symptoms during life). Then followed Charcot and Joffroy (Arch. de Physiol., 1870), Parrot and Joffroy (the same Archives), and Roger and Damaschino (Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1871, 4. Observ.), who observed, in infantile spinal paralysis, *atrophy and deformity of the anterior horns*, increase of the connective-tissue network, fatty degeneration of the vessels, and atrophy of the nerve cells and fibres, with *partial sclerosis of the antero-lateral columns and anterior roots.*

Other observations of the same character have been recently published. Recklinghausen (Jahrb. d. Kinderheilk., 1871) reported a case of *atrophy of the cells of the anterior horns, of the anterior columns, and of the anterior portions of the lateral columns.* M. Roth (Virch. Arch., Bd. 58, 1873) relates a case of *destruction of the right anterior horn* (visible under a low magnifying power), with atrophy of the nerve cells and fibres and of the anterior roots. In addition there was *partial myelitis of the posterior horn and of the antero-lateral column.* Finally, I have also had the opportunity of examining sections of the cord, after hardening in chromic acid, in a case of infantile spinal paralysis (*vide* Med. chir. Rundschau, Feb. Heft, 1872). The appearances presented in these preparations were the following: atrophy and deformity of the anterior horn involved, rarefaction of the nerve-cells in certain places and amyloid degeneration of the cells in others, sclerotic enlargement with final atrophy, frequent absence of the nucleus, and complete disappearance of the cells, here and there, their place being occupied by a finely wavy connective tissue. The vessels were considerably enlarged and thickened, and the gray substance was very vascular. There was atrophy with sclerosis of the antero-lateral column, corresponding to the lesion of the anterior horn. Leyden has

recently demonstrated (Arch. f. Psych., VI., 1876) that spinal infantile paralysis may be produced by various morbid processes (sclerosis, cicatrization, myelitis), whose sole common characteristic consists of their acute character and their situation in the anterior gray substance. According to Volkmann, the *paralyzed muscles*, even after the disease has lasted several years, merely present simple atrophy of the fibres, which have a finely granular appearance, with *increase of nuclei* and of the interstitial fatty tissue. According to Hayem, proliferation of the nuclei occurs in the perimysium and sarcolemma, and this accumulation renders the muscular fibres friable, without modifying the appearance of the striæ to any appreciable extent.

Etiology.

Infantile spinal paralysis occurs in the first three years of life, and usually between the sixth and fourteenth months. The children appear to enjoy good health previously, but sometimes have a delicate constitution, a pale color and a very irritable disposition. Nervous disorders are not infrequently present in the parents, especially in the mother. I have seen several cases in which the mother had suffered from *abdominal spasms*, and in which other children in the family had died of eclampsia or hydrocephalus. The action of cold is very problematical, and external influences (compression, according to Kennedy) do not appear to play any part in the etiology of the disease in question. According to Holmes Coote, among 1,000 children admitted to the Royal Orthopædic Hospital, there were 80 cases of infantile spinal paralysis, or 8 in 100. Among 192 cases of paralysis occurring in children, Heine, Jr., observed 158 of spinal origin, of which 84 were partial paralyses. Sex appears to possess no appreciable influence upon the frequency of occurrence of the disease.

Charcot and Joffroy consider *the primary atrophy of the nerve-cells of the anterior horns* as the point of departure of the disease. This lesion, together with secondary atrophy of the anterior roots, is sometimes the only textural change that can be discovered with the microscope upon transverse sections of the cord. The posterior horns and white columns of the cord are only affected secondarily and to a minor degree by the final development of the morbid process. Other French observers have arrived at the same conclusions. In opposition to this view, I desire to formulate another pathogenic theory of this disease, which appears to me to render the interpretation of the facts more simple and natural. If we examine transverse sections of different regions of the cord, we can readily distinguish, in the anterior horns which are most involved, very marked congestion, with dilatation and thickening of the vessels. The capillary network is also much more developed in the gray substance than usual.

These significant changes, and the abundant production of small nuclei around the vessels, demonstrate that the latter take an active part in the affection. We are, therefore, justified in believing that the disease begins with medullary hyperæmia and vascular exudation. The latter becomes more intense and more widely diffused, compromises the nutrition of the nerve-cells of the gray substance, and acts as the cause of the secondary proliferations and deformities. This inflammatory irritation, produced in the vascular system of the cord, should be manifested by the general symptoms of exudation and by febrile movement, and, in fact, these are the first signs which herald an attack of infantile paralysis.

If this vascular irritation is, at first, moderate in severity and extent,

recovery is possible, provided that the delicate structure of the nerve-cells has not been compromised. It is probable that at least a portion of the temporary paralyses, described by Kennedy, belong to this category. Physicians frequently make observations which tend to demonstrate the possibility of the partial recovery of these vascular irritations ; we refer to the fact that, after the acute period of the disease, the paralysis, which often invades the trunk and limbs, abandons the upper parts of the body and remains localized in one or both lower limbs.

But if the vascular irritation is very severe at the outset, the nerve-cells, which present such a delicate structure in the infant, will become rapidly impaired. The morbid process then terminates in secondary proliferation and deformity of the nerve-cells, nerve-roots, and corresponding white columns. It appears that these vascular disturbances chiefly involve the gray substance, because, in the normal condition, it is richer in capillaries than the white matter, as has been demonstrated by injections. As the small nutrient vessels are not always situated on the same level as the nerve-cells which are affected, it sometimes follows that, in the microscopic preparations, we find manifest vascular changes without coexisting lesions in the cells, or, inversely, diseased nerve-cells appear side by side with apparently normal vessels. These facts justify us in the supposition that, in certain cases of infantile spinal paralysis, the lesions of the white substance may retrograde, while the gray substance of the anterior columns, on account of its more delicate structure and greater vascularity, undergoes profound changes.

Symptomatology.

Infantile paralysis was described as early as the last century by Underwood (Treatise on the Diseases of Children, London, 1784). Rilliet erroneously considered it to be an idiopathic paralysis, and Duchenne described it under the name of fatty atrophic paralysis of childhood. It usually begins suddenly. After one or several attacks of fever, accompanied by general symptoms of irritation (insomnia, convulsions, delirium, cries), but usually without disturbance of the intelligence, the parents or attendants notice, to their great surprise, when lifting the child, that he has been seized with paralysis during the night. The acute period only continues a short time, and is often entirely unnoticed. The paralysis then becomes evident, and frequently extends to the trunk and limbs. But it soon leaves the upper parts of the body, and remains permanent in one or two limbs, or only in certain groups of muscles. This circumscribed paralysis usually involves one of the upper or lower limbs. In the upper limbs the muscles affected, by preference, are the extensors of the arm or forearm and fingers; in the lower limbs they are the extensor of the thigh (psoas), but much more frequently the muscles innervated by the peroneal nerve, or the triceps muscle. Spinal infantile paralysis may assume the form of paraplegia, and very rarely of hemiplegia (the latter is almost always of cerebral origin). It may also affect the foot and hand upon opposite sides, or the muscles of the trunk (with secondary lateral curvature of the spinal column). In very rare instances, as in the following observation, the paralysis occurs in both upper limbs.

A boy, four years of age, had had, two years previously, after a short attack of fever, general paralysis of all the limbs, but which soon disappeared except in the two arms.

Upon examination, I found the right upper limb markedly emaciated, the skin thickened and flaccid, the muscular tissue very much reduced in bulk. The shoulder was atrophied, angular, and was carried forward with difficulty. Extension of the arms and fingers was impossible, flexion was performed with difficulty, and the hand was emaciated and fixed in adduction. The deltoid responds slightly to the faradic current, but only in its internal fibres. The same phenomena are evident in the subscapularis and pectoralis major; the extensors of the arm and fingers scarcely react, the biceps very feebly. This also holds good of some of the muscular fibres of the atrophied thenar eminence. The galvanic excitability of the brachial plexus, of the nerves of the shoulder and arm, is very well preserved, and the paralyzed extensors respond to strong currents by slight contractions. The left upper limb is better nourished. It can be moved forwards and backwards with some effort; extension of the arm is slowly performed, flexion rapidly, and the fingers are freely movable. Electro-muscular contractility is preserved throughout, but is markedly weakened. I advised long-continued faradization of the muscles and galvanization of the nerves. When I again saw the child, at the end of about eight months, the right shoulder and hand had gained considerably in nutrition and power of movement, and the left side had almost completely recovered.

In certain cases motion is spontaneously re-established within one or two weeks, the electrical contractility of the affected muscles remaining but little or not at all affected. In other cases this recovery only occurs after the lapse of weeks or months. When the paralysis remains stationary, active movements and muscular nutrition gradually decline, and the limb atrophies and grows cold (after the disease has lasted several years, the temperature may become lowered from 5°–6° C.); the foot, especially, becomes livid. The disorders of muscular nutrition do not follow the same course as the paralysis, but are, on the contrary, entirely independent of them. The bones (epiphyses and diaphyses) of the atrophied limbs are also arrested in their growth, and the shortening may amount to two or three centimetres. According to Murray, the bones are thinned, and their nerves and vessels appear markedly atrophied. *Sensibility* is sometimes exaggerated at the outset, but, at a later period, it again becomes normal; this also holds good with regard to the reflex excitability. The antagonism of the muscles having disappeared, we notice the development of club-foot (genu valgum), of paralytic scoliosis or lordosis, obliquity of the shoulders, etc., in consequence of the weight of the diseased part, or of the labor imposed by severe exertions (Hueter). The epiphyses atrophy, and subluxations may even occur and permit unnatural passive movements (Laborde). The paralyses of the muscles of the leg and foot especially favor the development of secondary deformities, while paralysis of the extensor of the thigh (I have reported a case in which it lasted twelve years, with loss of electro-muscular contractility) only hinders walking to a slight extent when the muscles of the leg are intact. In these cases the gluteal muscles, in part, execute alternate movements of extension and rotation backwards, and then forwards. On the other hand, the thighs and condyles of the tibia, which are pressed against one another by the weight of the body, and the articular ligaments, furnish to the knee a firm basis of support during extension. It is only in taking long walks that it becomes necessary to employ an orthopædic apparatus.

The *faradic excitability of the muscles* may become weakened or may even disappear during the first weeks without proving an obstacle to the return of motion. As Salomon first pointed out (Jahrb. d. Kinderheilk., I., 1868), and as Eulenburg's observations and the case recorded above also prove, farado-muscular contractility may be abolished in the paralyzed muscles, although the galvano-muscular reaction is preserved for a long time. These facts cannot be doubted, but different interpreta-

tions are placed upon them by various authors. Some have maintained that though abolition of the farado-muscular with preservation of the galvano-muscular contractility is often observed in peripheral paralysis, the same fact is also noticed in paralyses of central origin. Clinical observation and the experiments of Erb and Ziemssen have shown that the faradic excitability of the muscles is very much enfeebled or abolished in peripheral paralyses, but that, on the other hand, the galvanic contractility is markedly increased at the onset or for a long time (this increase is even apparent with very weak currents). On the other hand, in central paralyses, in which the electro-muscular and galvano-muscular excitability sometimes disappear at a very early period, the galvanic contractility nevertheless lasts longer than the faradic. In such cases the faradic reaction disappears completely, but traces of galvanic excitability may still be detected with strong currents. This occurs in infantile spinal paralysis and progressive muscular atrophy. If we carefully examine the different muscular territories, we will find that the sound muscles react well to both currents, that, in the affected muscles, the reaction to both currents is weakened, and that, in the muscles which are most strongly affected, the faradic contractility has disappeared, but a weak reaction to galvanism (with a strong current) is still manifested. In completely atrophied and paralyzed muscles all reaction has entirely disappeared.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

Infantile spinal paralysis, beginning with symptoms of irritation or fever, and involving one or two limbs during the night, is recognized as easily as the old forms, in which the diminution of electrical excitability, and the atrophy of the muscles and bones, furnish perfectly distinctive signs. There are, nevertheless, cases in which confusion with other analogous conditions is possible, if we neglect certain characteristic phenomena. *Paralyses secondary to acute cerebral affections of childhood* (apoplexy, encephalitis, eclampsia) assume the form of hemiplegia or paraplegia, in which one of the upper or lower limbs may be more profoundly involved. The children usually complain, for some days previously, of violent headache, heaviness and weakness in the legs, and then paralysis suddenly appears in the midst of general or partial convulsions, attended with loss of consciousness. Paralyses of this kind rarely disappear; in the majority of cases they only yield in part. The following circumstances may be taken into consideration in forming a diagnosis of an acute cerebral affection: loss of intelligence and speech; frequently coexisting paralysis of one-half of the face; frequent strabismus; dilatation of the pupils; normal electrical contractility, even after the lapse of several years; absence of disturbances on the part of temperature and muscular nutrition (intact fibres, even in markedly discolored and atrophied muscles: Cruveilhier).

The paralyses of the limbs, which occur in children in chronic cerebral affections (tumors, chronic hydrocephalus), may also lead to confusion with true infantile spinal paralysis. But these forms of paralysis are generally developed slowly and with fever. They are not infrequently accompanied by contractures which persist for a long time in the same position or reappear at certain intervals. We are justified in diagnosing a chronic cerebral disease. from the following signs: the appearance of cerebral symptoms of irritation (vomiting, convulsions, etc.); disorders of the intelligence and special senses: a more uniform wasting of the mus-

cles; electrical excitability scarcely changed; paralysis of a hemiplegic type, and usually of slow development.

Progressive muscular atrophy presents great analogy to infantile spinal paralysis. But the latter appears suddenly, and partially retrogrades, while the former extends more or less rapidly, but in a continuous manner. Progressive muscular atrophy is exceedingly rare in children. Duchenne has, however, observed it in two children of the same family, aged respectively ten and twelve years, and I have also observed this affection in a boy nine years old (atrophy of the muscles of the left shoulder and arm, with loss of voluntary contractions and faradic excitability). The disease usually appears in children from the ages of five to seven years, and generally begins in the face, first attacking the orbicularis oris and the zygomatici (Duchenne). We then observe, as the first symptom, a peculiar immobility of the lips; they are separated from one another; the lower lip is dependent, and the naso-labial fold is effaced. The patient cannot purse the lips, and the face is unanimated during laughter. After a stationary period of several years, the upper limbs and trunk are involved in their turn, and, finally, the lower limbs. The peculiar, progressive course of the muscular atrophy, the preservation of certain muscles in the immediate vicinity of diseased parts, the atrophy of certain isolated portions of the same muscle, and the diminution or abolition of electrical contractility corresponding to the muscular degeneration, are characteristic signs which are useful in doubtful cases. The paralysis of *pseudo-muscular hypertrophy* is distinguished from infantile spinal paralysis by the following symptoms: the disease is apyretic throughout; in the beginning, motor power is only weakened; walking or the vertical position presents a staggering character, the vertebral column is sunken, the legs are separated; the paralysis only extends to the extremities and trunk at a late period; the electro-muscular contractility is preserved for a very long time; in a certain number of muscles the paralysis is preceded by an increase of volume. Finally, we can recognize the fact, even during life, that simple hyperplasia occurs in the adipose and interstitial connective tissue.

Delay in the development of co-ordination may retard the power of walking in children. We observe, in these cases, great weakness of the muscles and bones, and very marked relaxation of the ligaments. These children (from two to four years of age) can move their legs when sitting or lying down; they can even carry them to the mouth with the aid of their hands, but they are unable either to turn around or to walk. The intelligence presents no appreciable disturbances, the electro-muscular contractility is intact, and there are no convulsions or fever. All these symptoms are different from those observed in infantile spinal paralysis. The paresis of co-ordination diminishes as the children grow stronger under the influence of nourishing diet, the administration of beer or wine, and country air. I have seen a case of this kind terminate in complete recovery.

In *rachitis* we sometimes observe a condition of weakness and real paralysis of the lower limbs (the children are unable to walk, or even to turn about without assistance, and the legs are deformed). But we can usually recognize other signs of rachitis; the electro-muscular contractility is normal throughout, and there are no symptoms of irritation or fever (tonic treatment, country air, and electrization of the muscles re-establish the motor power). A careful examination of the patient will prevent us from mistaking these cases for infantile spinal paralysis.

The *temporary paralysis of children*, described by Kennedy (after exposure or compression of the limbs), offers all the characteristics of a myopathic peripheral paralysis. We find no change in the reaction of the muscles to electricity, the nutrition of the muscles is not sensibly affected, and the disease terminates in one or two weeks. By repeating the electrical exploration several times and by keeping the patient under observation for a certain period, we will be able to recognize the real nature of the disease.

The *prognosis* of infantile spinal paralysis depends upon the intensity and extent of the changes in the cells of the anterior horns. If the paralysis of the limbs soon becomes circumscribed and partially disappears, we may infer that the central lesions will follow a favorable course. The information which we obtain by faradization, concerning the existence or absence of electrical reaction in certain muscles, undoubtedly furnishes us with some idea of the condition of the muscular tissue.

The hypothesis of Duchenne, that faradization will lead to the development of new muscular fibres around others which have remained intact, has not been confirmed. Duchenne also maintained that the gravity of the prognosis is in direct relation with the nervous lesion which causes the atrophy, and that we are only able to judge of this lesion *by electrical exploration.* We cannot unreservedly admit the truth of this statement in all cases, as I have previously shown by several examples (Traité d'Électrothérapie, 2e édit., pp. 196, 197).

It appears, from some observations reported in the same work, that in certain cases of infantile spinal paralysis which have lasted six to nine months, the electrical excitability of the affected muscles may be wanting, although voluntary motion has returned. Thus, after this lapse of time, the absence of electro-muscular contractility, especially in robust children, should not induce us to make an unfavorable prognosis. Even in these cases we can produce a very favorable effect upon the nutrition, temperature, and development of the atrophied limbs by persevering in the electrical treatment. (This fact has been confirmed by several other observers.) If electrical excitability and motion have not returned within a year, all hope of recovery must be abandoned.

Treatment.

The *treatment* of infantile spinal paralysis should be begun, if possible, at the close of the second or third week of the disease, especially if no marked progress has been made towards spontaneous recovery. We obtain better results in this manner than if we decide to begin energetic treatment only at the end of several months.

Electricity, under the form of the galvanic current passing from the vertebral column to the nerves and muscles, constitutes the best means of treatment. We must continue this plan for several months, and afterwards combine it with local faradization. I have also seen good effects upon the nutrition and energy of the muscles from hydrotherapeutics (moist frictions, local packing of the extremities, followed by half-baths at 24.20° C., with mild irrigations to the vertebral column during the bath). The children should only be permitted to walk when aided by an attendant. Appropriate orthopædic treatment may be useful in order to confirm and correct the results of other methods.

B.—Acute Spinal Paralysis in the Adult.

In 1861, Duchenne, with his habitual clear-sightedness, observed that a disease sometimes occurs in adults which is very similar to infantile spinal paralysis. He located it in the anterior gray columns of the cord, and, therefore, called it general anterior spinal paralysis.

It was only after we had obtained some knowledge concerning infantile spinal paralysis that we were in a condition to thoroughly appreciate the acute anterior myelitis of adults. The first observation of this kind was published by Hallopeau (Arch. Génér., 1869), but was not attended with a microscopical examination. The patient was a woman, twenty years of age, who was suddenly seized, after confinement, with paralysis and pains in all the limbs. She recovered, little by little, with the exception of the left leg, the muscles of which atrophied and lost their electrical contractility. At a later period the left lower limb also improved, the patient was able to walk with crutches, but the electrical reactions remained absent. Ten months later the woman died of typhoid fever. At the autopsy, atrophy and degeneration were found, especially in the posterior muscles of the left leg and in certain muscular nerve-fibres. Some of the fibres of the anterior roots were also gray and degenerated. In the lower third of the dorsal region, *the two anterior horns were of a very marked deep gray color*, contrasting strongly with the hue of the gray matter, which had become transformed into pus. In the middle of the lumbar enlargement, *the anterior horns were softened and almost fluid.* This was, therefore, a case of central myelitis extending to the anterior horns, and which had presented, on account of the partial recovery of the paralyses, the same symptoms as infantile spinal paralysis.

A few years later Gombault published a very complete and clear observation (Arch. de Physiol., Jan., 1873). A woman was affected with paralysis of all the limbs, coming on within half an hour. This was followed by atrophy of the muscles with loss of electrical excitability; afterwards improvement progressed slowly for several months. The atrophy and paralysis were especially marked in the extensors of the forearm and in the interossei and muscles of the thenar eminence, the hand being slightly "en griffe." The patient died, within a year and a half, from intercurrent carcinosis. The autopsy revealed *pigmentary atrophy of the large ganglion-cells of the anterior horns*, especially in the cervical and lumbar enlargements. The anterior roots and the affected nerve-trunks had partially undergone fibroid degeneration; the degenerations, to which we have previously referred, were found in the muscles.

In a very recent case, published by Cornil and Lépine (Gaz. Méd. de Paris, II., 1875), the patient, a man twenty-seven years of age, became affected with paralysis of the legs in consequence of exposure. Two years later the paralysis extended to the arms, attended with muscular atrophy, diminution or loss of electrical excitability, and preservation of sensation. The patient died of asphyxia, and the microscopical examination of the cord showed marked atrophy, and, in places, disappearance of the cells of the anterior horns, sclerosis of the gray substance, thickening of the vascular walls, general sclerosis of the lateral columns extending from above downwards, atrophy of the anterior roots, and granular degeneration of the muscles, the transverse striæ being still recognizable.

Bernhardt has recently published (Arch. f. Psychiatr., IV., Bd., 1873)

three observations upon the same disease, occurring in adult males. I have myself seen a patient seized, after severe exposure, with paralysis of all the limbs, which became complete within a short period. During the entire course of the disease, which lasted several months, there were no fever, cerebral symptoms, spasms or disorders of sensation; the sphincters acted regularly. Marked muscular atrophy was manifested in the hands; the muscular contractility had disappeared at the end of several days, and reappeared very slowly and gradually. The galvanic excitability had suffered less, and, in the beginning, it was even increased. The voluntary movements then returned, but without keeping pace with the disappearance of the electrical symptoms. The patient could only walk after the end of a year, but he still manifested very great weakness and difficulty in executing the simplest movements. Cuming, Frey, Erb, and others have also published cases of this disease, which is also known as poliomyelitis anterior acuta (Kussmaul), or tephromyelitis (Charcot).

I have seen a case in which poliomyelitis anterior presented the characteristics of a cervical paraplegia, and terminated in recovery. A merchant, aged fifty years, was suddenly attacked with fever and diarrhœa, after severe exposure. These symptoms disappeared, but weakness of the legs supervened, followed, four weeks later, by paralysis of both arms. At the end of six months I found moderate paresis in the legs, whose galvanic excitability was merely diminished in intensity. Both arms and forearms were markedly atrophied and paralyzed, together with the hands, which were dependent, flexed and adducted, with very marked atrophy of the first interosseous space and of the thenar eminence. When the radial nerves were stimulated, the long supinators and flexors of the wrist alone responded. The faradic contractility had disappeared upon both sides in the extensors of the fingers (even in the left hand, in which active extension of the wrist was still possible). The galvanic reaction was present, but it was slow, and the contractions upon closure predominated at the anode. The muscles of the first interosseous space and of the thenar eminence had lost their excitability. Sensibility was intact, but the sphincters performed their functions properly. Under the influence of hydropathic and galvanic treatment, the lower limbs completely recovered at the end of several months, while two years passed before the upper limbs recovered sufficiently to enable the patient to write. Nevertheless, the faradic and galvanic excitability were only incompletely restored.

All the cases which we have reported are characterized by their acute onset, the preservation of sensation, the absence of trophic disturbances of the skin (bed-sores), and muscular atrophy with loss of electrical contractility. These cases likewise agree in their principal characteristics with infantile spinal paralysis. Histological investigations also confirm the relationship of these two affections. They merely vary in certain peculiarities depending upon the difference in age (more rapid and complete atrophy of the nerve-cells in children). The form which has been recently described under the name of *subacute anterior spinal paralysis* (the same symptoms, but following a slow and apyretic course) should be regarded as a variety of spinal paralysis of the adult.

CHAPTER XXV.

PROGRESSIVE MUSCULAR ATROPHY.

The peculiar symptoms of this affection did not escape the attention of Charles Bell, the founder of nervous pathology. Other observations were afterwards published by Darwall, Abercrombie, Graves, Dubois, and Romberg. At that time the disease was supposed to be a local process in the muscles. Aran (Arch. Génér., Sept., 1850) was the first to call attention to the extremely characteristic appearance of these muscular paralyses, and has mentioned the following as the chief symptoms: the loss of nutrition, and, at the same time, of the functions of the muscles, and the extension of these phenomena to larger or smaller groups of muscles. To Duchenne is due the credit of rendering the diagnosis and prognosis of muscular atrophy more exact by his investigations with the faradic current, and of clearing up the physiological pathology of its symptoms. But full information upon the situation and nature of progressive muscular atrophy and allied affections has only been furnished by the recent advances in histology and the discovery of the degenerations of the anterior gray columns.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

The data furnished by the older autopsies are as follows: the first observation is that made by Cruveilhier, who found, in one case (Arch. Génér., 1853), very marked atrophy of the anterior nerve-roots. Shortly afterwards, Valentiner (Prag. Vierteljschr., 1855) observed, in addition to atrophy of the anterior roots, a central softening of the inferior cervical and lower dorsal regions of the cord, with accumulation of granular cells in the white and gray substances. Leubuscher saw, in one case (Deutsche Klinik, 1857), the anterior and lateral columns transformed into an amorphous, doughy mass, of a whitish-gray color, with acute softening of the antero-lateral columns in the medulla oblongata. Analogous results have been published by Read and Thouvenet, and later by Menjaud, Bamberger, Grimm, and Joffroy. I have reported (Ber. Med. Centralzeit., 1871) an old observation (dating back to the year 1865), in which the autopsy revealed the existence of atrophy and whitish-gray coloration of the left brachial plexus, extending to the anterior roots of the thoracic nerves (the miscroscope showed amyloid degeneration of a portion of the nerve-fibres).

In the following observations the degeneration chiefly affected the gray columns of the cord: Luys (Gaz. Méd., 1860, granulo-fatty cells in the anterior horns); Lockhart Clarke (several cases, *vide* Beale, Arch. of Med., 1861, and Med.-Chir. Trans., 1861, 1863, 1868, 1873); Bergmann (Petersb. Zschr., VII. Bd., 1865, small spots of softening in the gray substance); Hayem (Arch. de Phys., T. II., 1869); Charcot and Joffroy (eod. loc., 1869),

chronic pigmentary atrophy of the nerve-cells of the anterior horns with atrophy of the lateral columns.

The atrophy of the anterior horns, or even of the posterior horns, was accompanied by dilatation of the central canal (central cavity filled with fluid, hydromyelitis) in the observations of Gull (Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1862), Schueppel (Arch. d. Heilk., 1865), and Grimm (Virch. Arch., 1869). Hydromyelitis appears to consist of a dropsical distention of the central canal, with partial retraction of the surrounding tissue. According to others, this dilatation of the canal is secondary to an old central myelitis.

The examples of atrophy limited to the anterior or posterior roots, or to the posterior columns (Virchow and Friedreich), refer to observations made twenty years ago, and, together with the negative results obtained, at the same period, by Oppenheimer, Hasse, Friedberg, Menyon, etc., have lost all value at the present time. These statements have been controverted by positive data, which are continually accumulating, thanks to the more complete methods of investigation of modern histology.

Some authors were led to explain the trophic disturbances by a sclerosis of the cervical portion of the sympathetic nerve (Schneevogt, Jaccoud, Duménil), but this theory has also lost its importance. In the first place, atrophy of the anterior horns was found three times, and softening of the cord once, in the cases which were relied upon to substantiate this theory; in addition, the more recent and complete microscopical examinations of Frommann, Hayem, Charcot, and Joffroy, and the older investigations of Friedreich have demonstrated the complete integrity of the sympathetic nerve and its ganglia in progressive muscular atrophy.

The tissue changes which the muscles present upon the cadaver correspond to the symptoms observed during life. Certain muscles preserve their normal red color; others, on the contrary, are pale or even of a grayish-yellow. Immediately adjacent muscles frequently present very different degrees of degeneration ; in the same muscles we may find intact fibres side by side with others affected with fatty degeneration. The apparently healthy muscles present a normal consistence, and show no changes under the microscope. Those which are slightly affected, have lost, to a greater or less degree, their transverse or longitudinal striæ, and contain cells or fatty drops, of variable number and dimensions, in the interior or in the interspaces of the fibres. The most seriously affected muscles are softened, gelatinous, and transformed into a transparent, amorphous fatty matter. According to Virchow, the fatty degeneration may either occur between the primitive fibres (parenchymatous form), or in the interfibrillary tissue (interstitial form); both forms may also coexist.

The progressive degeneration of the cells of the anterior horns, which constitutes the fundamental lesion of progressive muscular atrophy, may be *primary* and entirely independent of any other spinal lesion. On the other hand, it is secondary in very many cases. The lesions are then first developed in the columns of the cord, from whence they extend to the anterior part of the gray columns.

Among the morbid processes, whose pathological influence upon the secondary degeneration of the anterior gray columns of the cord and upon progressive muscular atrophy has been recently recognized, we may mention cerebral apoplexy, in which the sclerosis of the lateral columns may sometimes extend forwards (Charcot); labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, in which the lesion of the bulbar nuclei may extend to the anterior

part of the cord; central myelitis, in which the anterior part of the gray axis of the cord may participate in the degeneration either primarily or secondarily (traumatism, tumor); cerebro-spinal sclerosis, the sclerosis of the posterior columns in ataxia, and symmetrical sclerosis of the lateral columns (amyotrophic lateral sclerosis of Charcot), when they also attack the anterior horns; finally, meningo-myelitis in vertebral caries (Hayem), and hypertrophic spinal pachymeningitis (Charcot), which we have previously discussed, may produce compression-lesions of the anterior horns and roots.

Hayem (Compt. Rend. Ac. des Sc., LXXVIII., 1874) has experimentally produced progressive muscular atrophy in animals, by tearing out, or by simple incision of, the sciatic nerve. If the animals survived the experiment two or three months, they presented, at first, progressive muscular atrophy in the posterior limb upon the side opposite to the lesion. Afterwards it also involved the anterior limbs and the muscles dependent on the bulbar nuclei. The autopsy showed the presence of hemorrhagic perimeningitis and generalized central myelitis with intense hyperæmia of the gray substance, numerous extravasations and exudations into the central canal, and degeneration, advancing even to complete destruction, of the groups of anterior nerve-cells. By simple contusion of the gray substance of the cord, Vulpian has been unable to produce, in animals, atrophy of the muscles whose nerves originate in the wounded part of the cord.

Etiology.

Sexual excesses, especially onanism—upon which great stress has been laid by some authors—and exposure, give rise to only a small proportion of cases of the disease under consideration. The same may be said of acute diseases. Roberts, Gerhardt, and Nesemann have seen cases develop after typhoid fever, rubeola, and scarlatina; in one of my patients the disease appeared six months after an attack of variola. Acute articular rheumatism (Anstie, Friedreich), the puerperal condition (Charcot and Joffroy), and the typhoid form of cholera, are also mentioned as causes of progressive muscular atrophy. The influence of heredity has been observed in a certain number of cases ; Roberts has noted it eighteen times in sixty-nine cases. In an observation which I published in detail (Wien. med. Halle, 1862), the disease was produced by a fall from a roof; the concussion (which had produced double fracture of the ribs in the neighborhood of the spinal column) had, undoubtedly, also produced lesions in the cord. Russel-Reynolds and Bergmann have each published a case of atrophy following traumatism.

The over-exertion to which certain groups of muscles are subjected in certain occupations exercises a very evident influence upon the development of progressive muscular atrophy. For this reason we find a large number of cases in the working-classes, and a much greater frequency of the disease in the upper limbs, and more especially in the small muscles of the thumb and other fingers. We can often recognize the evident influence of the predominant action of one-half of the body during work. Thus I have seen a laboring man, who removed considerable masses of earth with the spade and pick, and in whom the muscles of both shoulders were atrophied and paralyzed, to the exclusion of the arms and forearms, which were normal. In a weaver, who plied the shuttle with the thumb

and index-finger of the left hand, these two fingers were first and most seriously affected by the atrophy and paralysis. A workman was employed in a brewery to hermetically close large bottles; he wielded a heavy hammer with the right hand, and the muscles of the shoulder were first affected upon this side, while in the left hand, which held the bottles, the atrophy involved all the muscles of the fingers, those of the arm and shoulder remaining intact.

Males are more subject to progressive muscular atrophy than females, on account of their more arduous labors and great exposure to noxious influences. According to Friedreich's statistics, females only constitute eighteen per cent. of the whole number of cases. There is also a greater congenital predisposition in the male sex. The largest number of cases occur between the ages of thirty and fifty years; the disease has few victims above or below these limits.

Symptomatology.

Progressive muscular atrophy (atrophic progressive muscular atrophy of Cruveilhier, wasting palsy of the English) is usually characterized, during the first periods of the disease, by certain symptoms of irritation on the part of sensation and motion. In the beginning the patients frequently experience a sensation of a current of cold air, formication, numbness, wandering pains, and complain that the arm or hand is easily fatigued. Every exertion causes tremor; they suffer from spasms and tension in the muscles; the fingers become stiff, and remain applied to one another. As a rule, the muscular tissue first atrophies in the thumb and hypothenar eminence; the movements of opposition and abduction of the thumb are lost, the hand and fingers lose their agility, the latter become more and more curved, the interosseous spaces are markedly hollowed out. The atrophy and paralysis of the small muscles of the hand, and the greater tension of the antagonists, of the extensors and flexors of the phalanges, situated in the forearm, gives to the retraction of the hand (according to Duchenne) the appearance of a claw (griffe de la main: clasped hand, or claw-shaped hand). The forearm soon becomes more and more flattened (especially on the extensor side), and, during this time, the atrophy extends to other muscles, to the shoulder (which appears angular and oblique) and to the trunk (atrophy of the deltoid, trapezius, pectoralis major, muscles of the neck, back, and abdomen). Afterwards the atrophy and paralysis also extend to the lower limbs and ultimately to the respiratory muscles and to the tongue and pharynx. (Fig. 16.)

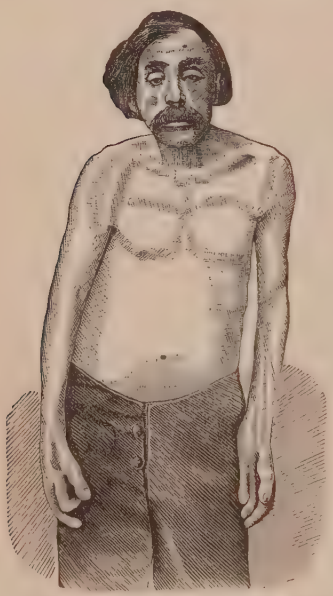


FIG. 16.—Progressive muscular atrophy, involving the muscles of the trunk and upper extremities.

The affection does not always produce the same disorders in the upper

limbs. The atrophy appears most frequently and runs its course most rapidly in the small muscles of the fingers, in those which move the wrist, in the muscles of the arm and forearm, and then in the shoulders. Paralysis of the rotators of the humerus backwards (infraspinatus and teres minor) is combined with that of the deltoid. If the latter muscle (the principal elevator of the arm) becomes paralyzed, the adjacent muscles of the shoulder (trapezius, rhomboid, serratus magnus) will supplement its action; but after a time they succumb, as have the others, to this unusual expenditure of force. The atrophy is generally bilateral, affecting symmetrical groups of muscles; but this rule is not without exceptions. More rarely the affection begins in the shoulder and extends upwards or downwards, or it has several points of departure at the same time.

Dull pains (but sometimes of a tearing or lancinating character) are soon added to the disorders of nutrition and motion. They are either diffuse, or follow the tract of certain nerves; they occur periodically, and are usually mistaken for rheumatism. The shoulders then become flattened, the scapulæ are often separated from the trunk, deflected, and limited in their movements, and this region becomes the seat of distressing neuralgic pains. Reflex excitability is not infrequently increased from the beginning. The motor symptoms of irritation consist, in the first stages, of clonic, sometimes tonic, muscular spasms. Fibrillary twitchings occur in the muscles at a later period, and either develop spontaneously, or after movement (in one case I observed them very distinctly in the tongue). In certain cases the shortening and retraction of the muscles produce contractures and subluxations of the knees and feet, or even scoliosis of the vertebral column.

The atrophy and paralysis do not always follow the same course. Paralysis may appear without notable change in the nutrition (we must take into consideration, in such cases, the proliferation of the interstitial connective and adipose tissue). On the other hand, markedly atrophied muscles may preserve their functions. But in the advanced stages of the disease the paralysis and atrophy of the muscles go on hand in hand. Baerwinkel and Frommann have noticed an elevation of temperature at the onset. At a later period, after the abolition of the muscular functions and the lowering of nutrition, the temperature falls 2°, 3°, and even 4° C. (Eulenburg, Duchenne, R. Reynolds, and Friedreich). (I have noted this fact in two cases by measurements in the axilla and upon different muscles.) For the same reasons, the amount of creatine, which is a product of intra-muscular nutritive changes, diminishes sensibly in the urine (analysis has shown this in three of my patients). These facts may be logically deduced from the continuous deterioration of muscular nutrition.

Interesting *oculo-pupillary symptoms* sometimes develop, as I have observed in several cases. In these instances, one of the pupils (usually that upon the most affected side) is contracted to less than half its normal size, and reacts slightly or not at all to light. The dilatation following the introduction of atropine only disappears after the lapse of ten or twelve days. The contraction of the pupils, caused by contraction of the radiating fibres, only appears when the affection extends as high as the cilio-spinal centre, or when the latter is under the influence of ascending lesions of the cervical cord. Schneemann, Voisin, Menjaud, and Bergmann have also reported analogous observations. In Menjaud's case (Gaz. des Hôp., Jan., 1866) contraction of the left pupil occurred with flattening of the cornea. The last pairs of cervical and the first pairs of dorsal

nerves were found atrophied, more markedly on the left side (the central foyer of the fibres of the iris is situated in the corresponding portion of the cord). Cl. Bernard has made an experiment which confirms these pathological observations. After having divided the anterior roots in dogs, he saw contraction of the pupil soon develop, with flattening of the cornea, and sinking in of the eyeball, but without increase of vascularization or of the temperature. On the other hand, the latter symptoms were immediately observed after section of the ascending branch of the thoracic sympathetic, while the condition of the pupils underwent no change.

The following *trophic disturbances* have been observed: herpes (in one of my patients, along the radial nerve of the atrophied arm); the combination of the disease with fatty muscular hypertrophy (one observation by Friedreich, another by myself, with shapeless thickening, at first in the middle fingers and then in the others); finally, the very rare complication with hypertrophy of the bones (enlargement of the metacarpus, according to Remak), with concentric osseous atrophy (Le Gendre and Friedreich) and with arthropathies (noted by Patruban, Remak, and myself). The case which I observed occurred in a woman, fifty years of age, suffering from progressive muscular atrophy of both arms. In the third year of the disease, the lower limbs also became involved, and the right shoulder became swollen until it almost attained the size of a child's head, without the least pain or sign of inflammation; matters remained in this condition for a year. Towards the end of the fourth year, the paralyzed limbs were reduced to skeleton-like proportions. Incontinence of urine and fæces and bed-sores over the sacrum developed, and the patient died of intercurrent pneumonia of the right lung. An autopsy could not be obtained.

Finally, *electrical exploration* gives different results according to the stage of the muscular affection. The electro-muscular contractility is normal in the healthy muscles; in the affected muscles it is either diminished or increased. At a more advanced stage of the disease, voluntary impulse may still be transmitted by the nerves and produce contraction of certain muscles, although this can no longer be obtained by electrical irritation on account of its peripheral origin and of the intra-muscular changes. This abolition of electro-muscular contractility is soon followed by loss of voluntary motion. The galvanic excitability of the nerve-trunks is increased in certain branches; in others, on the contrary, it may be normal or even diminished. It may be preserved in the nerve-filaments nearest to the centres, and diminished in the peripheral ramifications.

This is due to the differences in the secondary changes in the various branches of the nerves. In mixed nerve-trunks, sensibility remains intact for a longer time than motion. The weakened galvano-muscular contractility may persist for a longer time than the previously affected faradic contractility. (For further details, *vide* the preceding chapter.)

Remak has called attention to the *increase of electrical reflex excitability*, and to the *diplegic contractions* produced by the stimulation of two distant parts of the muscles. The diplegic contractions may be obtained, according to Eulenburg, over the entire or larger portion of the surface of the body. These are true reflex contractions, whose origin must be sought in the reflex apparatus of the spinal cord and medulla oblongata, but they may also be observed in cases of exaggerated excitability of the muscles.

Progressive muscular atrophy generally runs a chronic course ; even

when it is hereditary, the disease does not prevent the patient from attaining an advanced age. I have observed one case which lasted more than twenty years ; at other times the patients may die during the first years of the disease. Duchenne considers the affection less serious when it proceeds from the muscles of the trunk than when it begins in the hands and extends upwards. When the muscles of respiration and deglutition are affected at an early period, the danger may rapidly attain its maximum. But, happily for the patient, this does not generally occur until towards the close of the disease.

The Nature of Progressive Muscular Atrophy.

Since the clinical picture of progressive muscular atrophy has been completely unveiled, and pathological anatomists have devoted all their zeal to the solutions of the problems which this affection presents, the most diverse data have been accumulated, and have led to a very decided difference of opinion. Observers are divided into two camps, each of which numbers equally celebrated names among its adherents. Among the advocates of the theory of the central nature of the disease, we may mention Cruveilhier, Valentiner, Remak, Frommann, Virchow, Charcot and Joffroy, L. Clarke, Hayem and Duchenne. Among the defenders of its primary myopathic origin are included Arat, Meryon, Wachsmuth, Oppenheimer, Hasse, Friedberg, and Roberts. The latter theory has been recently supported with especial zeal by Friedreich (*vide* a long and interesting monograph by this author: Ueber progressive Muskelatrophie, etc., Berlin, 1873). If we examine the arguments advanced by this authoritative representative of the myopathic theory, we will find that Friedreich regards progressive muscular atrophy as an intra-muscular inflammatory process, which begins with hyperplasia of the interstitial connective tissue, and terminates in atrophy and separation of the muscular elements, in waxy or fatty degeneration, and, finally, in a fibrous transformation of the muscular fibres. Diffuse fatty degeneration often occurs as an accessory phenomenon. This progressive chronic myositis is capable of producing secondary disorders in the nervous system, by extension of the lesions to the intra-muscular nerves, and by neuritis, extending along the nerve-trunks, plexuses, and anterior roots, to the spinal cord.

In order to establish his theory, Friedreich calls attention to the similarity in the histological changes of the muscular tissue in atrophy and in other forms of muscular inflammation; to the tendency of progressive muscular atrophy to be arrested, in its extension, by the large articulations; to the variability of the lesions in different parts of the nervous system, as we find by several examples in medical literature; to the frequent predominance of the changes in the anterior roots as compared with those in the cord; to the negative results of examinations of the cord, noted several times in foreign observations and in his own (one of them was even complicated with bulbar paralysis); finally, to the fact that atrophy of the ganglion-cells develops, secondarily, as has been observed after amputations, in consequence of prolonged abolition of the muscular functions.

It appears to me that this full *exposé* of Friedreich's arguments can be responded to by facts equally well proven and well founded. We base our opposition upon the data furnished by anatomy and clinical observation. From the former point of view, we may refer to the fact that, in

acute myelitis, we also observe nuclear proliferation of the sarcolemma, fatty degeneration of the primitive fibrillæ, and even, if the patients have survived the attack for a long time, considerable atrophy of the muscles. Progressive muscular atrophy is not always arrested at the articulations, and even when this does occur, it may be explained by the fact that muscles with synergic action are also limited by the articulations, and that their ganglion-cells probably form distinct groups in the cord. Since, moreover, the same group of cells may furnish fibres to different peripheral muscles, we can comprehend the leaps made by progressive muscular atrophy in its development, while a parenchymatous muscular inflammation should follow, in its course, the anatomical continuity of the organs. With regard to the inconstancy of the anatomical lesions in the different paths of the central nervous system, and to the cases in which negative results were obtained, it may be stated that all these facts relate to a former period, in which the methods of examination now at our command were unknown. We now find lesions of the gray substance more frequently and constantly ; the fact has also been recognized that degeneration of the anterior roots is not always proportional to the amount of change in the gray horns. Finally, the argument drawn from the analogy in the secondary atrophy which the cells present after amputations, is not well founded, for, according to Vulpian, Clarke, and Dickinson, we never find, in these cases, disappearance or deformity of the ganglion-cells or new-formed connective tissue, but merely a simple atrophy of the cells, with coexisting atrophy in the corresponding part of the cord.

From a clinical point of view, many symptoms indicate the spinal origin of the disease; the dorsal pains which sometimes appear at the onset; the neuralgia of the limbs; the frequency of spasmodic symptoms, and increase of reflex excitability; the peculiar reactions of the muscles and nerves to the galvanic current ; the paralysis of the sphincters and the impotence observed by Cruveilhier, Tardieu, and myself; the complication with bulbar paralysis, ataxia, and myelitis; finally, the trophic disturbances (rare, it is true) of the bones and articulations. In the same manner that excesses, onanism, and over-exertion produce, in predisposed subjects, the medullary degenerations of ataxia or myelitis, so also the atrophy and deformity of the cells of the anterior horns may be due to excessive use of certain muscles, which is sometimes added to bad habits of life as a pathogenic factor.

The myopathic theory is entirely incapable of explaining certain well-known forms of progressive muscular atrophy, which accompany diseases of an evidently central nature. In central myelitis of a rapid course, in the acute spinal paralysis of adults, in tumors of the gray substance, in sclerosis of the posterior or lateral columns extending to the gray substance, progressive muscular atrophy may develop, as we have shown above, both clinically and physiologically, from the extension of the degeneration to the cells of the anterior horns and the intra-medullary anterior root-fibres. The microscope, by clearing up the minute lesions of the anterior gray columns, has definitely fixed our information concerning various morbid processes of the nerve-centres, and from this alone we are able to thoroughly understand the pathogeny of the affection.

We therefore think, in view of the preceding arguments, that the attacks of Friedreich will be unable to shake the position of the nervous theory, which is daily becoming more solid and unassailable. Progressive muscular atrophy, in the larger number of its forms, originates in the cen-

tral gray axis; the changes in the antero-lateral columns are rather secondary and accessory. According to the experiments of Hayem and the clinical observations which he has reported, there is only a very small number of varieties in which we are justified in assuming that myelitis of the anterior gray columns is secondary to irritation of the nerves and their roots. Among the causes of these rare forms of progressive muscular atrophy, we may mention meningo-myelitis and pachymeningitis, of which we have spoken in the beginning of this work, and the sclerosis of the anterior horns, complicating degeneration of the inner root-fibres, in ataxia.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In the clinical history of progressive muscular atrophy, the peculiar atrophy of the muscular system, the emaciation, the deformity of the limbs and trunk, and the electrical reactions, either in muscles still intact or in their remains, impress the disease with such a characteristic seal, that the diagnosis can almost always be made at the first inspection of the patient. There are, nevertheless, cases in which certain symptoms, of a different nature, may lead us to form an erroneous diagnosis. It will not be superfluous, in view of these cases, to refer to the principal elements in differential diagnosis.

In *spinal meningitis*, the unequal compression exercised, by the exudation, upon the nerve-roots may also cause marked atrophy of the limbs, paralyses, and abolition of electro-muscular contractility. But in these cases the active movements and reflex excitability of the nerve-trunks have already disappeared, in great part, at the end of some weeks, a fact which does not obtain in progressive muscular atrophy. In addition, the febrile beginning, the tonic spasms of the neck, the painful muscular stiffness extending throughout the trunk, and its almost always notoriously rheumatic origin, establish the differential diagnosis from spinal meningitis very clearly. (*Vide* page 188 for further details.)

Symmetrical *sclerosis of the lateral columns*, with degeneration of the cells of the anterior horns (amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, described for the first time by Charcot in Prog. Méd., 1874), is distinguished, according to this author, from progressive muscular atrophy, by its rapid course (one to three years), by the ultimate affection of all the limbs, the upper being more completely atrophied and paralyzed, the lower being simply paralyzed; by the almost constant extension of the lesions to the bulbar nuclei (while, according to Duchenne, among one hundred and thirty-nine cases of progressive muscular atrophy the bulbar nuclei were only involved thirteen times); by the prolonged preservation of electro-muscular contractility; finally, by the permanent spasmodic contractures of the paralyzed and atrophied limbs, which are fixed in a semi-flexed position, the upper limbs being pronated.

Infantile spinal paralysis has also many symptoms in common with progressive muscular atrophy, but the latter is very rare in childhood. We have given, in detail, the distinguishing features of infantile spinal paralysis in the preceding chapter.

In *spondylitis* of the upper segment of the vertebral column, paralysis and atrophy of one arm sometimes occur (a case of this kind is reported on page 216), recalling the appearances of progressive muscular atrophy. The condition of the bodies of the vertebræ, the pains in the vertebral column during movements of rotation or flexion, excentric neu-

ralgia developing around the diseased part, and the unilateral and circumscribed form of the disease, furnish the necessary differential data.

Paralysis and emaciation of one or both arms, with contracture of the fingers, are also observed, at times, in *hysteria*. In such cases the disorders of sensation (especially anæsthesia), the diminution and disappearance of electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility, with slight alteration of electro-muscular contractility, and other hysterical symptoms, form the basis of diagnosis.

General lead palsy of both upper limbs also resembles, in some points, progressive muscular atrophy. But even in the more advanced forms, the completely pendent hand is not flexed "en griffe," and we do not observe entire disappearance of the muscles of the thenar and hypothenar eminences. They have preserved, in great part, their electrical contractility, and the supinators are generally intact. In the majority of these cases we also find that the patients have worked in lead and have suffered from lead colic; ulceration and coloration of the gums and obstinate constipation likewise occur.

The muscular atrophy and deformity of the hands, which accompany *rheumatismus nodosus*, have the following characteristics: painful swelling of the smaller and larger joints and of the epiphyses, frequent creaking and ankyloses, and, even in old cases, intact condition of the electro-muscular contractility. These phenomena are not observed in progressive muscular atrophy. *Traumatic lesions of the cervical and brachial plexuses* may also produce symptoms of progressive muscular atrophy, examples of which will be found in the chapter on traumatic paralyses. Cases of this kind are distinguished by the following circumstances: the atrophy and paralysis rapidly involve the injured arm; the disease chiefly attacks the muscles supplied by certain nerves; there is diminution or loss of electro-muscular contractility in the affected parts; painful spots are felt upon pressure over the plexus or certain nerve-trunks.

From the nature of the disease, to which we have referred in the previous section, we can readily comprehend that the *prognosis* of progressive muscular atrophy must be unfavorable in the majority of cases. In the beginning, as soon as the first signs of alterations in the muscles are manifested in the dorsum and palm of the hand, the patients should immediately abandon all pursuits requiring muscular exertion. In a case of moderate atrophy of the left thenar eminence, of the first two interossei and of the lower half of the forearm, with diminution of faradic reaction, the patient abandoned his trade (weaver), took a long trip to the country, and made a recovery, through the employment of faradization, which has persisted for a year and a half. In a mechanic, treated by Duchenne (Electrisation Localisée, 2e édit., Obs. 121), a large portion of the muscles of the left arm and trunk were atrophied; the muscles of the arm recovered their nutrition and motor functions, through the use of the faradic current. The recovery has continued for ten years, although the patient has resumed his manual labor. But these are merely fortunate exceptions. As a rule, renewed efforts cause the muscles to lose the little which they have gained, and motion and nutrition deteriorate more and more. In older or more advanced forms, we may sometimes obtain marked improvement, or an arrest of the disease for a certain length of time, especially in young and otherwise healthy subjects. In the large majority of my cases there was no marked or lasting improvement. The disease pursues its course without remission, and despite careful treatment continued for a number of months. The circumstances which are of most importance are the

intensity of the central lesions and the extension of the degeneration to the trophic centres. When the latter are not seriously involved, when the atrophy of the muscles is limited to a part of the extremities, the disease may be arrested at a certain point or may even retrocede. But the situation is grave when an hereditary disposition is present, when the muscles are rapidly involved, and when the muscular atrophy proceeds from several points at the same time. If the atrophy and paralysis attack the respiratory muscles, the diaphragm and pharynx, very serious complications will develop, such as pulmonary hypostasis, bronchitis, and asphyxia.

Treatment.

Following Duchenne's example, we may begin the treatment of progressive muscular atrophy by means of the induced current. It should be very strong in the beginning, and, when the functions and sensibility of the muscles have improved, we should employ weaker currents in order that they may not be too exciting. If the disease is very extended, it is difficult to give all the muscles sufficient attention and the full benefit which may thus be derived from electrization. In treatment with galvanism, interrupted currents should be passed from the vertebral column and plexuses to the nerves of the affected muscles. In this manner we may cause the current to act upon entire groups of muscles. The descending current, which is preferably employed, should not produce too violent contractions. In more extended forms it will be wise to alternately apply the constant current to the nerves, and the induced current to the muscles. At the first appearance of disorders of respiration or deglutition, we must employ galvanization or faradization of the phrenic or hypoglossal nerves.

Remak recommends galvanization of the fibres of the sympathetic, which presents very marked sensibility in progressive muscular atrophy. But, in the first place, our knowledge of the sympathetic system is still involved in obscurity, and we must remember that, in applying an electrode over the upper cervical ganglion, the current will readily affect the brachial plexus; furthermore, the sympathetic has, at the present time, lost the importance which had been previously attached to it in progressive muscular atrophy; finally, I have employed this method several times without obtaining the brilliant results which some neurologists claim.

CHAPTER XXVI.

NEUROSES OF THE SPINAL CORD (SPINAL IRRITATION, NEURASTHENIA).

If we observe a large number of cases of nervous disease, we not infrequently find certain conditions which cannot be regarded as true spinal diseases, and which do not enter into the large and elastic category of hysterical affections. These diseases may even last several years, under very different aspects, without giving rise to the severe symptoms, the profound changes, or to the complications which are observed in consequence of changes in the tissues of the spinal cord. Nevertheless we cannot fail to recognize that medullary symptoms of irritation or depression constitute the most striking features of these mysterious morbid conditions. Without admitting the theoretical views hitherto enunciated concerning the disease in question, we nevertheless think that, from a practical point of view, it will be convenient to retain the symptomatic term of spinal irritation, in order to designate these morbid conditions whose exact boundaries and classification still remain to be drawn. We may even question whether such changeable and capricious symptoms will ever obtain an anatomical basis through the aid of post-mortem examinations.

Before entering into a description of the different forms of spinal irritation, we may remark that its complex symptoms do not always appear to be solely dependent upon the spinal cord; the frequent complication with psychopathic symptoms indicates that the cerebrum may also be involved. The clinical analysis of the forms which are included under spinal irritation shows, in addition, that symptoms either of depression or of irritation predominate in each case. But we also meet with mixed forms in which the two orders of symptoms are intermingled. I believe, however, that, from a practical point of view, we may distinguish, for the purposes of study and treatment of spinal irritation, a hyperæsthetic form and a depressive form (neurasthenia of several authors).

a. *Hyperæsthetic Form of Spinal Irritation.*

The symptoms of irritation predominate in this type. They are observed especially in females, and generally develop progressively. The first manifestations of the disease consist of frequently recurring mental uneasiness and a feeling of malaise in the back and limbs. Usually the patients complain of distressing rachialgia, which only appears, at first, intermittently and after exertion or fatigue, but soon becomes more persistent and intense. The pain is usually situated between the scapulæ or in the neck, and more rarely in the lower part of the dorsal spine; it almost always occupies several vertebræ, and is less subject to variations of position than of intensity.

The painful region presents acute sensibility (tenderness of the spine)

even to slight mechanical, electrical, or thermic irritations (the contact of a sponge dipped in hot water). The spinous processes, and a portion of the transverse processes, cannot tolerate the slightest pressure, and when the hyperæsthesia is also present in the skin which covers them, the weight of the clothes or leaning against a piece of furniture, etc., produces intolerable pain. The dorsal pain also increases, according to the statements of the patients, during exertion, flexion of the trunk, the vertical position, ascending a flight of stairs, etc. The vertebral column is then hyperæsthetic and painful throughout a large part of its extent, and forms, in some sort, a centre, from which the pains radiate towards different parts of the body.

According to the height at which these phenomena of irritation are situated, certain symptoms will assume more importance. When the disease chiefly involves the cervical region, the spinal pain and sensitiveness are especially marked in the neck. We may then observe other concomitant symptoms: cephalalgia, vertigo, insomnia, nausea, vomiting, cervico-occipital or cervico-brachial neuralgia, pains radiating into the nerves of the face. We also notice dyspnœa, palpitation of the heart, and hiccough; the upper limbs feel heavy and sore.

If the dorsal region is affected, we often find, in addition to the vertebral pains in this region, brachialgia, intercostal neuralgia, gastralgia, and dyspepsia. Finally, if the affection occupies the lower dorsal and the lumbar region, lumbar neuralgias, pains along the crural and sciatic nerves, neuralgia of the abdominal walls, colic, ovaralgia, and vesical spasm are especially noticeable. In addition, the legs are usually weak and the feet are more often cold than warm.

The *pains* in the different portions of the body, to which we have referred, are either fixed or wandering and intermittent; they often follow the course of the nerves. They may be accompanied by formication, numbness in the limbs, sensations of burning, heat, and, sometimes, of cold. Generally, we do not notice true anæsthesias in these forms of spinal irritation.

More or less serious *motor disturbances* often occur. These consist, in the slight forms, of muscular weakness, diminished resistance to fatigue, and partial muscular spasms in the limbs.

In more severe forms the pains rapidly increase in violence, and may deprive the patients of the use of their limbs. They can only walk a few steps with marked effort, tremor, and vertigo. They cannot even use their hands in the simplest occupations, to perform any manual labor, to write, play the piano, etc., all muscular action producing pain in the back and limbs. The patient asks to be left quiet in the dorsal decubitus and in absolute muscular inaction. Nevertheless true paralyses do not occur.

The *mental faculties* are also changed, and present the symptoms of abnormal irritability. There is a condition of intellectual malaise, and a feeling of constriction in the head; the patient cannot speak or read a long time, as he soon becomes tired; the face readily reddens or pales. Insomnia usually occurs. These extremely sensitive individuals react very strongly to the impressions of the outer world. Slight functional disorders are sufficient to produce strong febrile movement and cephalic symptoms, followed by exhaustion.

Spinal irritation (the hyperæsthetic form) nearly always pursues a chronic course. The phenomena of irritation may disappear after having lasted several weeks or months, but exacerbations and relapses are fre-

quent; they occur from slight causes, and often without any known provocation. A permanent improvement of the irritative symptoms has a favorable effect upon the general condition, since the patients, hitherto confined to the dorsal decubitis, may again rise; their movements increase in activity and duration, and digestion, sleep, and the mental condition improve.

The improvement may persist for a longer or shorter period. If it continues for a certain length of time, we may hope for recovery, under favorable conditions, and if the patients are properly treated. But frequently they retain some annoying spinal symptoms during their whole life. Sometimes the hyperæsthetic form passes into the depressive form, which we shall describe at a later period.

From an *etiological* point of view, we may remark that spinal irritation is much more frequent in women, especially from the ages of ten to thirty years. An hereditary predisposition to nervous affections often plays an important part as a pathogenic factor. Among the *exciting causes* we may mention all influences which produce stimulation or depression of the nervous system. Lively emotions, mental distress, unrequited love, excessive stimulation of sexual desires, over-exertion and night-work, constitute some of the most frequent causes. Morbid conditions of the blood (anæmia and hydræmia), contagious and miasmatic affections (acute exanthemata, typhoid and intermittent fever, etc.), hæmorrhages, seminal losses, and finally, traumatic and rheumatic affections, may also give rise to spinal irritation.

All that can be said at present, with regard to the *nature of spinal irritation*, is that it consists in an abnormal irritability of the nervous centres, usually hereditary, but also acquired under the influence of different diseases, of anæmia, or of prolonged mental excitement.

The rapid exhaustion and the excessive irritability of the vaso-motor apparatus contained in the cord plays a considerable part in the symptoms of spinal irritation. We may, at least, suppose that the exciting and debilitating influences to which we have referred produce an exaggerated shock of the vasomotor centres, giving rise to relaxation of the vessels and hyperæmia; if these centres recover with difficulty, the vessels, on their part, will occupy a long time before their normal tonus is restored. In other forms the extreme mental excitement gives rise to contractions of the vessels through irritation of the vasomotor centres; if this vascular spasm is often repeated, a rebellious and long-continued anæmia will result.

The *diagnosis* of spinal irritation sometimes meets with great difficulties, especially in the initial forms. But after watching the case for some time, we will observe the vertebral pain with circumscribed hyperæsthesia, the excentric pains, the irritability of the sensorium, the rapid exhaustion of the motor energy, the absence of manifest paralysis and anæsthesia, the variability of the coexisting nervous phenomena, and the slight gravity of the objective signs. The diagnosis may be made from this *ensemble* of symptoms, when we are able, at the same time, to exclude all other spinal lesions with analogous manifestations. The differentiation from *spondylitis* and *vertebral caries*, which are also more frequent in young subjects, has been established in the chapters relating to these affections. *Spinal meningitis* is characterized, in the beginning, by elevation of temperature and frequency of the pulse, by violent and diffused dorsal pain, by tonic spasms of the muscles of the neck and back which render all movements painful, and by the atrophic paralyses and contractures of the

limbs with loss of farado-muscular contractility which follow this disease.

Myelitis is distinguished from spinal irritation by the early appearance of evident anæsthesia and paralysis; by the correlation of the disturbances of sensation with the distribution of the medullary sensory nerves; by the existence of girdling pains, and often of spasms and contractures. We also find other important diagnostic signs in myelitis, viz.: abolition of the action of the sphincters; tenderness and pain upon pressure of the vertebral column usually less pronounced; no abnormal psychical irritability or fluctuation in the symptoms, such as is observed in spinal irritation.

The latter coincides with hysteria in the extreme susceptibility of the nervous system; but we do not find those profound changes in the psychical sphere, nor the convulsive or paralytic disorders of motion or sensation, with anomalies in the electrical reactions, nor the disorders of vegetative life, which belong to hysteria. Apart from these important symptoms, the other manifestations of nervousness in spinal irritation do not offer that tenacity and periodicity, nor the prognostic and therapeutic difficulties, which sometimes complicate the history of hysteria.

The *treatment* of spinal irritation should consist in removing, as far as possible, the pathogenic causes to which we have referred, and in improving the tone of the nervous system. The best stimulant and tonic effects are obtained by *abundant nutriment*, with light wines or beer; we may also administer small doses of *iron* and *quinine*. A long sojourn in the pure air of the *country*, preferably upon high mountains and in the midst of forests, usually exercises a salutary influence upon the nervous functions. But, in these conditions, we must not advise the patients to indulge in too much exercise; they should, on the contrary, rest often and long.

The *antiphlogistic* and *derivative* measures of former therapeutics are rarely employed at the present time. In robust and full-blooded subjects we may derive benefit from scarifications along the vertebral column, and from the application of leeches to the vulva or anus. The moxa and actual cautery are no longer employed. The cautious employment of blisters and tartar emetic ointment may be sometimes recommended.

In order to quiet the distressing dorsal pains and the burning sensations in the legs and soles of the feet, the patient should wear upon the back a tube of india-rubber, filled with moderately cold water; the tube is kept in place by a bandage applied transversely in such a manner as not to prove annoying, and, if the vertebral sensibility is very acute, a layer of wadding may be interposed.

Good effects are sometimes produced by passing the ascending constant galvanic current along the spinal column (exposing the painful points to the action of the cathode). The current should be of moderate intensity, and the sitting of short duration. Nux vomica and strychnine are recommended by several authors. Finally, hydrotherapeutics may also prove successful in spinal irritation. At first, affusions should be made to the back (with water which is rendered cooler from day to day) in a half-bath of 24°–20° C.; later, we may employ wet packs, continued until the warmth of the body has returned, followed by lotions and irrigations of the vertebral column, while the patient is in a half-bath of moderate temperature. We may also recommend the patient to wear a moist cloth upon the back, covered with a dry one, and renewed two or three times daily. Cold applications and cold douches should not be employed; warm douches to the dorsal spine often prove advantageous.

b. *Depressed Form of Spinal Irritation (Neurasthenia).*

In this variety of spinal irritation, the most striking characteristics are represented by symptoms of spinal depression. We refer chiefly to this neurosis when we speak of "nervous weakness," and Beard, Rockwell, and Erb have proposed for it the term neurasthenia. Leyden has recently described cases of this kind under the title of "spinal irritation, following seminal losses."

Dorsal pain is almost always present in this form, as in the preceding, but it is neither so acute nor so persistent. The pain is situated sometimes in the lumbar, sometimes in the upper dorsal portion of the vertebral column. Some of the spinous processes are moderately tender on pressure, and the patient experiences in them a sensation of burning, compression, or tension. The dorsal pain increases after fatigue and exertion, after extensive movements of the vertebral column, and after exposure and excesses. We often observe, as coexisting symptoms, a feeling of oppression, dyspnœa, palpitation of the heart, and constriction of the head. Certain patients complain of annoying numbness or formication in the coverings of the cranium. But the phenomena which especially distress the patients are *weakness in performing movements* and *rapid exhaustion.* After a very short walk, motion becomes difficult, and the knees and lumbar region are the seat of a peculiar sensation of relaxation. The patients cannot stand, for any length of time, without supporting themselves or bending one of the knees. They are also almost always unable to stand upon one foot with the eyes closed, although they are able to do this with the eyes open. The upper limbs also take part in this exhaustion, although to a less degree.

Forced movements soon produce a sensation of heaviness in the legs, with muscular pains. A small quantity of wine, taken during repose, often produces strengthening and tonic effects. Other important disorders also appear on the part of the genital functions. In general the patients are easily excitable, but the erections and virile power are deficient; ejaculation of semen is often premature, and followed by distressing sensations in the back and legs. When the mind is occupied with erotic thoughts, and even after defecation or micturition, some drops of prostatic fluid (almost always without admixture with spermatozoids) frequently appear at the meatus. True spermatorrhœa only occurs at great intervals; chronic pollutions, on the other hand, are frequent, and, when they follow one another in rapid succession, they greatly aggravate the manifestations of the disease. In the majority of patients, the urethral canal presents, especially in the prostatic portion, an acute sensitiveness, even when a sound of small calibre (19 or 20, Charrière) can be introduced without difficulty. This operation may produce intense local pain, a burning sensation, and even convulsions. The functions of the bladder are usually normal; sometimes, however, a burning sensation is experienced after the passage of the last drops of urine.

The *psychical faculties* may be more or less affected. The intelligence is preserved, but memory and judgment are defective. The capacity for intellectual labor is markedly diminished, and the patients are deficient in will power. A hypochondriacal disposition is especially noticeable, sometimes with a tendency to weep, and with a peculiar dread of locomotor ataxia. The sleep is uneasy and frequently interrupted, and the patients complain of prostration and dulness upon rising from bed. Numbness

and formication in the feet are frequently experienced. But the most disagreeable sensation of which the patients complain is coldness of the hands and feet, which only disappears slowly after the patient has become warm in bed; on the other hand, when covered too warmly, cerebral congestions readily occur.

The *nutritive functions* are almost always poorly accomplished. The patients complain of flatulence, belching, diminution of appetite, and constipation; the tongue is coated, and the patients are emaciated and anæmic; dilatation of the stomach is observed in rare instances.

Objective examination discloses no disorders of motion or sensation corresponding to the numerous subjective disturbances of which the patients complain. The most striking phenomenon in the disease is the want of persistence in the muscular activity. In the majority of cases the affection develops progressively and almost insensibly. It only reaches its culmination after the lapse of several months or even of several years. Nevertheless, in exceptional instances, the symptoms may appear more rapidly under the influence of emotions, fatigue, excesses, or repeated seminal losses. Recent and slight cases may recover after a few weeks. In old, chronic forms (lasting several years) the condition of the patient may vary a great deal; but we cannot hope for persistent improvement except after the lapse of months or years, even under the most appropriate treatment and habits of life. Relapses are not infrequent, and are often produced by slight causes; the patient is sad and melancholy, and flees the society of his fellows more and more. Under unfavorable conditions, excessive exertion, fatigue, and violent exposure may implant the first germs of organic lesions of the spinal cord.

The male sex furnishes a much larger proportion of cases of the depressed form of spinal irritation than the female sex, contrary to what occurs in the hyperæsthetic variety. The disease develops, with the greatest frequency, at puberty and during middle age. The influence of heredity is manifested by the coexistence of other neuroses in the same family. The disease is much more frequent among the better classes of society than among the poor.

Excessive excitement of the sexual functions constitute the most frequent and positive cause of this affection. This is especially true of masturbation, which young boys frequently continue in youth, and which, being then combined with greater hardships, develops spinal irritation. Onanism may lead to the same results in young girls. Sexual excesses also act in the same manner, especially those which are committed by weak young people at the age of puberty or shortly after marriage; this also occurs from prolonged and unsatisfied sexual excitement.

Finally, intellectual efforts, insomnia, miserable habits of life, and prolonged emotional disturbance, may, in predisposed subjects, lead to the outbreak of this spinal neurosis.

We can merely form hypotheses as to the *nature of the disease*. The prolonged action of the causes which we have mentioned, acting especially during youth, may produce excessive irritability of the medullary and vasomotor centres. This condition, becoming chronic, causes rapid exhaustion of the spinal nervous influx, and a slowing of the current of blood with passive hyperæmia, or a lowering of the temperature in the peripheral parts. The lumbar pains, the weakness of the legs, the circulatory disturbances in the same regions, and the disorders of the sexual functions, indicate anæmia of the lumbar portion of the cord, and the

chronic character of this lesion accounts for the tenacity of the symptoms of depression depending upon it.

In forming a *diagnosis*, we must carefully examine the patient and take into consideration the previous history of the disease. A prolonged observation will often be necessary in order to exclude the onset of other spinal diseases.

Incipient *ataxia*, which is most readily mistaken for this variety of spinal irritation, is distinguished by the characteristic lancinating pains and sciatica, by the early disorders of sensation, the girdling pains, the pupillary anomalies, the pareses of ocular muscles, the oscillations which the patient experiences when he wishes to turn around with the eyes closed, and by the exaggeration of galvanic excitability. Incipient *myelitis* is characterized by the rapid appearance of vague neuralgia, manifest paresis and paralysis of the lower limbs, the prompt abolition of the various forms of sensibility in the same regions, the stiffness and difficulty of movements and the feebleness of the sphincters. The distinctive signs of commencing *vertebral caries* have been described in a preceding chapter. Finally, intense dorsal pain, acute sensitiveness of the vertebral column, neuralgia and pain during motion, are peculiar to the hyperæsthetic form of spinal irritation; while, in the depressed form, the predominant symptoms consist of the exhaustion of the motor energy, the sexual weakness, the seminal losses, the psychical changes, etc.

The *treatment* must consist at first of prolonged rest and isolation of the patient; he should abstain from emotional and sexual excitement and from intellectual labor. Benefit is derived from a trip to the country, either among the mountains or at the sea-shore, avoiding, at the same time, all fatigue and long walks. The diet should be substantial but easily digested, and a little wine or beer may be taken with the meals. Small doses of quinine or nux vomica, and light ferruginous preparations or waters often prove advantageous.

A trip to a chalybeate spring is indicated in anæmic, emaciated patients, who are very sensitive to cold or who suffer from painful twinges in the muscles. At a later period, when recovery has made some progress, moderately cool lotions may serve as a transition to *hydrotherapeutic treatment*. We may begin by making irrigations to the back in a half-bath of moderate temperature, which is gradually lowered; afterwards we may employ lotions with a wet cloth. We should avoid douches, full cold baths, etc. Sea-baths are also useful during convalescence.

Finally, electricity gives some good results. The moderate ascending continuous current should be passed through the dorsal spine, and may also be applied to the legs; faradic currents of great tension should not be employed.

CLASS IV.

HYSTERIA AND ITS CONCOMITANT NERVOUS DISORDERS.

CHAPTER XXVII.

HYSTERIA.

Hysteria must be regarded as one of the oldest products of civilization. It was described with great clearness by Herodotus and Hippocrates, and in the writings of Plato. Certain hysterical phenomena have played a sad part at other periods, as in the terrible history of sorcery which darkened the early period of Christianity. Hysterical patients affected with convulsions or catalepsy, and others who were delirious or ecstatic, were accused of intercourse with the devil, and many of these unhappy creatures died at the stake, as being possessed of a demon. Hysteria, combined with a condition of religious exaltation, also played a considerable part in the convulsive epidemics of the last century.

Symptomatology.

The numerous peculiarities of this morbid process do not permit a description of its symptoms in a strict chronological order. We shall therefore study separately the disorders of sensation and motion, of the sensorial functions and of vegetative life.

The *sensory disturbances* are characterized by hyperæsthesia, anæsthesia, and neuralgia.

Hyperæsthesia.—The skin is frequently the site of spontaneous pains; the lightest touch will also produce painful sensations. In a more severe form the hands cannot grasp any object, and the feet cannot tolerate the contact with the ground.

The hyperæsthesia rarely extends over the entire surface of the body. In a quarter of the cases of hyperæsthesia, observed by Briquet (Traité de l'Hystérie, Paris, 1859), it extended over one-half the body (usually the left), and was limited by the median line.

Upon the scalp, the hyperæsthesia is manifested chiefly at the occiput; it also occurs upon the back, thorax, and abdominal walls. Larger or smaller patches of hyperæsthesia are also found upon the limbs, and may readily pass unnoticed. Brodie first called attention to *hyperæsthesia*

of the joints, usually involving the hip and knee. When it is accompanied by swelling and œdema of the neighboring parts, it may simulate arthritis. The real nature of these phenomena is rendered evident by the following circumstances: normal position of the parts (except when secondary contracture of the muscles has developed); passive motion preserved; peculiar sensibility of the skin to pinching, even in parts which are at a distance from the joint; no appreciable change in the nutrition of the muscles, even after the disease has lasted a long time; alteration in the affection at each menstrual epoch (Stannius).

In consequence of *muscular hyperæsthesia*, which is frequent in hysterical patients, superficial pressure, weak faradic excitation, or even the slightest movement, will produce intolerable pain, and the patients are condemned to absolute rest.

Hyperæsthesia of the special senses is a rare but very distressing symptom. The eye becomes extremely sensitive to light, the ear to the slightest noise, the nose to certain odors.

The hyperæsthesia usually occurs in consequence of emotional excitement, after an hysterical seizure; it may be limited to one-half the body, while the other half is anæsthetic. Finally, hyperæsthesia constitutes a favorable sign in hysterical paralyses, which were primarily complicated with anæsthesia.

We may here mention the *abnormal increase of reflex excitability* sometimes present in hysteria. Stilling and Tuerck have noticed that pressure upon the spinous processes may give rise to convulsions. In other cases, deep pressure over the ovary or epigastric region (Schuetzenberger) produces analogous hysterical symptoms.

Anæsthesia.—Beau distinguishes two forms of anæsthesia: anæsthesia to contact and to pain (analgesia). The latter variety also occurs in hypochondria, cerebral apoplexy, spinal diseases, lead-poisoning, and in the first stage of ether and chloroform narcosis.

Hysterical anæsthesia rarely involves the whole integument. Hemiplegia of sensation occurs more frequently, and almost always upon the left side. This latter fact is owing, according to Briquet, to the greater sensibility of the skin to stimulation, and to the greater delicacy of the tactile functions, upon the left half of the body. The analgesia usually occupies the same limits as the anæsthesia; in exploration we may employ the point of a pin or the electric brush. According to Charcot's recent observations (loc. cit.), hemianæsthesia, together with paresis and contracture of the limbs, appears to be connected with a bilateral or unilateral ovaralgia, and frequently changes its situation in the same way that the latter does. The anæsthetic region is sometimes interspersed with small spots in which sensibility remains intact. As a rule, the anæsthetic parts have also lost their sensibility to temperature and their reflex excitability.

Before continuing the study of hysterical disorders of innervation, I wish to relate an observation, which is interesting from several points of view, and which I have published in detail in the Wien. Med. Zeitung, 23, 24, 1871:

A girl, twenty-three years old, whom I had previously treated for hysteria and catalepsy, suffered a relapse in consequence of a violent blow upon the left breast. She complained of obstinate hiccough, alternating with epileptiform attacks. The latter were preceded by a subjective sensation of cold and discoloration of the hands and tips of the fingers. *The hands became very pale, the tips of the fingers and nails of a deep blue; the patient experienced a disagreeable sensation of cold in the hands, and*

their temperature, which was 33.4° *C. in the normal condition, sunk to* 30.6° *C.*, and the pulse dropped from 72 to 65 or 66. After the termination of the hystero-epileptic attack, the temperature of the hands again ascended to about 35.6°, the warmth returned, the fingers and nails became very red, and were the seat of an abundant perspiration; the pulse increased to 84 or 88.

During a few hours preceding the attack, the patient suffered from hyperæsthesia of the skin in various parts of the trunk; the muscles were also hyperæsthetic to pressure and to the contact of the bed, so that the patient was frequently obliged to change her position. *Marked elevation of temperature was observed upon the hyperæsthetic side of the body.*

When the pallor and cyanosis of the hand became manifest, the hyperæsthesia diminished, and gave place to anæsthesia of the hands, with a sensation of numbness in the fingers and toes. These signs infallibly indicated the approach of an attack.

Towards the close of the attack, if the fingers or hand were touched, *they were drawn away by a reflex movement, although consciousness was still abolished, and the pupils were insensible to light.* This condition having lasted about three months, an attack of fever suddenly developed, which quickly yielded to large doses of quinine. The menses then reappeared, and the hiccough, vomiting, and epileptiform attacks suddenly ceased.

It is evident that, in this case, the attacks were accompanied by manifest symptoms of spasmodic contraction, followed by dilatation of the vessels, which will justify us in the belief that the epileptiform attacks were caused by an extension of the spasmodic phenomena to the cerebral arteries. Analogous disorders of vaso motor innervation probably caused the periodical return of the hyperæsthesia, since the latter always co-existed with a palpable elevation of temperature upon the affected side, and disappeared as soon as anæsthesia developed, with a fall in the temperature, pallor of the skin, and partial cyanosis.

Vascular dilatation and rise of temperature are due, according to the doctrines hitherto admitted, to paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves. According to Goltz's experiments (Pflüg. Arch., 9. Bd., 1874), on the other hand, these phenomena are due to exaggerated function of the vaso-dilator nerves, which are innervated from the spinal centre. Upon enclosing the sympathetic or sciatic nerves in spirals, formed of copper and platinum wire, O. Weber (Centralbl., 10, 1864) observed narrowing of the vessels, lowering of the temperature, and pallor of the integument, in the regions corresponding to these nerves. These phenomena persisted for several weeks, and were preceded by hyperæsthesia and often by spasmodic convulsions; nevertheless, when the experiment was carefully performed, no nutritive or inflammatory disorders were produced.

When the anæsthesia is more profound and extended, the *muscular tissue* becomes involved in its turn, the muscular power diminishing and the electro-muscular and cutaneous sensibility disappearing. The various *mucous membranes* may also be involved. Anæsthesia of the nasal mucous membrane causes *anosmia;* complete or incomplete *anæsthesia of taste* will develop, according as the buccal cavity and tongue have lost their sensibility to contact and pain throughout their whole extent, or only upon one-half. If a morsel is placed in the mouth, while the eyes are closed, and if the fingers are anæsthetic at the same time, the patients will not perceive the presence of anything in the mouth except by looking in a mirror, and only then will movements of deglutition commence.

The abolition of sensation may also involve the *larger and smaller joints* of the limbs and trunk as well as the bones. In certain cases I have observed lively resistance to passive movements, without knowledge or intention on the part of the patients (reflex contractions of the antagonistic muscles). When the anæsthesia is very marked, it also involves

the nerves; they will not respond to energetic pressure, or to strong galvanic or faradic currents.

Finally, *sight* and *hearing* may also become anæsthetic. In the first case, sight is confused, and the eyes soon become tired when the patient fixes them upon her work; anæsthesia of the retina, amblyopia or amaurosis are very rare; the latter is always associated with hysterical disorders of sensation and motion. After a certain length of time it subsides as suddenly as it has appeared. Hirschberg, Bouchut, and Galezowski have observed hyperæmia, and even opaque exudation and discoloration of the papilla, with partial dilatation of the retinal vessels, in these cases of hemiopia and chromatopsia.

Jaeger has noticed temporary bluish coloration of the optic nerve after attacks of hysteria. Anæsthesia of audition is usually incomplete, and is accompanied by roaring in the ears, a sensation of compression, and enfeebled hearing. These nervous auditory disorders usually occupy only one side, and disappear spontaneously or after appropriate treatment.

When the anæsthesia and analgesia are generalized (in the skin, muscles, and joints), a very curious disorder of innervation is produced, which was described for the first time by Duchenne, and of which I have also observed an example (Wien. Med. Presse, 5, 1867). When the eyes are closed, or during the night, these patients are incapable of performing any motions, although they imagine that they have executed the actions which they willed. They cannot bring their muscles into play, unless they look at the limb which they desire to move.

These observations led Duchenne to accept the doctrine of the existence of a special *muscular sense*, which, starting from the muscles, stimulates the brain, and determines the choice of the muscles which are to be brought into action.

But I think that we can resort to simpler and more natural explanations of this phenomenon. We know, in fact, that each sense has its special origin in the central organ, and may be hindered in its functions by various causes, either because its terminal apparatus has lost its sensibility to external influences, in consequence of a change in the peripheral nerves, or because there is some obstruction in the central conductors.

We must also consider another important circumstance. While the hysterical patients in question are unable, when the eyes are closed, to voluntarily excite the motor action of the nerves, in order to accomplish the desired movement, *the influence of the will upon innervation becomes much more effective when aided by the sense of sight.* When a healthy person attempts to seize an object (with the eyes closed), he uses an entirely disproportionate amount of force—sometimes excessive, sometimes insufficient.

This *regulating action of sight* has a much greater influence when the muscles, articulations, and cutaneous nerves are completely anæsthetic.

Hysterical neuralgia.—Hysterical neuralgias sometimes occur along the course of certain nerves, especially after excitement or hysterical convulsions. They undergo rapid modifications with regard to their situation and intensity, and are accompanied by other characteristic signs of hysteria. *Cephalic* neuralgia is most frequent, occurring in the frontal, temporal, auricular, or occipital regions. *Hemicrania* is very frequent, especially on the left side; the *clavus hystericus* (Valentiner) usually occupies a circumscribed part of the sagittal suture, and radiates from this point.

We may also meet with *omalgia, brachialgia, mastodynia, intercostal neuralgia, lumbar neuralgia,* simple or double *sciatica,* and a pain in the coccygeal region, occurring either in the sitting or standing position, and described by Simpson, Scanzoni, and Hoerschelmann under the name of *coccygodynia* (hyperæsthesia of the branches of the coccygeal plexus).

The *rachialgia* is a spontaneous dorsal pain, almost always increased on pressure. It may be caused either by a neuralgia of the lumbar branches, or by irritation of the posterior branches which supply the skin and muscles of the dorsal region, or of the sensitive fibres which Luschka has discovered in great number in the vertebral veins and vertebræ. *Cardialgia* and *enteralgia* are observed at times. *Ovaralgia* is much more frequent, and has been especially referred to of late by Charcot (fixed iliac pain of Briquet). It occurs with or without appreciable enlargement of the ovary, compression of which may produce an hysterical convulsion, while energetic pressure will moderate and sometimes even suspend a convulsion.

The *motor disorders* consist either of irritation of the motor functions, as in spasms and contractures, or of diminution or even complete abolition of these functions, as in paresis and paralysis.

Hysterical spasms.—Almost all hysterical patients present an abnormal motor excitability, which appears, in the slighter forms, as vivacity and precipitation of movements. When this excitability is more intense, it gives rise to contractions of certain muscles or of entire groups of muscles, or may even assume the form of convulsions.

The spasms of the head observed in hysterical patients are: *spasmodic contractions of the muscles of the face and spasm of certain ocular muscles* (with convergent or divergent strabismus).

In the cervical region, spasms occur in the *sterno-mastoid* and *trapezius* muscles, and in the *pharynx*, *larynx*, and *œsophagus*. When the pharynx is affected, spasms develop in the apparatus of deglutition, and usually occur in a sudden and violent manner (contraction of the transverse muscular fibres of the pharynx and the upper third of the œsophagus, the contraction of which muscles, according to Helmholtz, very quickly follows their stimulation). The spasms in the muscles of deglutition may even compromise alimentation, as I have observed in two cases, in which galvanization always caused immediate cessation of the spasm. Contraction of the thoracic portion of the œsophagus may also occur and may be propagated to the constrictors of the pharynx, and prevent the introduction of the œsophageal sound. The *globus hystericus* (sensation of a ball rising) is merely a sensory irritative symptom. In certain forms of spasms of deglutition, the constriction of the muscles of the lower part of the œsophagus, and perhaps, also, of the circular fibres of the cardiac extremity of the stomach, gives rise to regurgitation and vomiting of food.

The *spasmodic contraction of the laryngeal muscles* appears, in the lighter forms, as *hysterical laughter*, which may last a quarter of an hour at a time, and is sometimes followed or interrupted by *convulsive weeping*. At a more advanced stage, *convulsive cries* make their appearance, under the form of barking, howling, and sneering. At other times the sounds simulate the cries of different animals, and may exercise a contagious effect upon predisposed subjects, so that epidemics of hysterical cries may be produced. *Spasm of the glottis* occurs in rare cases from the reflex effect of hyperæsthesia of the laryngeal mucous membrane, from irritation of the recurrent nerve. Guisan and Dubois mention cases in which death from asphyxia occurred, and Bell and Briquet report others in which the danger was only averted by resort to tracheotomy. To this category also belong *hysterical asthma* (perhaps from spasm of the bronchial muscles) and *hysterical cough* (irritation of the superior laryngeal nerve). Hysterical *yawning* results from spasmodic movements of inspiration, and is accompanied by other spasmodic phenomena.

The *spasmodic phenomena which are observed on the part of the abdomen* consist of sobs, eructations, borborygmus, and spasms of the genito-urinary apparatus. The *sob* (or hiccough) is a clonic spasm of the diaphragm, with noisy penetration of the inspired air through the glottis, retraction of the epigastrium and hypochondrium, followed by expiration. Hiccough frequently appears as the precursor of an hysterical or cataleptic convulsion, or may develop, on the other hand, at the termination of such convulsions. *Hysterical eructations* consist in the expulsion of gas from the stomach, with very marked deglutition of air. *Borborygmus* is due to movement of the intestinal gases; the intestinal contractions are sometimes appreciable to the sight and touch.

Spasm of the vagina (vaginismus) is a painful contraction of the constrictor cunni, which prevents sexual intercourse and even hinders the introduction of the finger. *The sphincters of the bladder and anus* are also sometimes affected with spasmodic contraction. *Goose-flesh* is a very frequent phenomenon in hysterical patients, and is due to spasmodic contraction of the muscular fibres contained in the skin.

Fig. 17.—Hysterical contracture of left upper limb.

Tonic spasms occur in the neck, limbs, and abdomen under the form of *contractures*, with abnormal positions of the limbs. These contractures usually appear after emotional excitement or hysterical convulsions. They generally involve the knee, wrist, and the phalangeal joints of one hand (Fig. 17); in rare cases, spasmodic club-foot is developed. The contracture is situated, by preference, in the adductors and flexors of the hand and fingers, and is characterized by the fact that it is not only associated, in the majority of cases, with paralysis of the antagonists, but is also accompanied by a simultaneous abolition of the functions of certain other muscles, by anæsthesia, and more rarely by hyperæsthesia. Certain forms are complicated with symptoms of irritation on the part of the nerve-centres. I had under observation a young girl who suffered from hystero-epileptic convulsions for several years. These were followed by *contracture of the right upper limb* at the elbow and wrist, with *continual vibrations of the right arm;* the same phenomenon was apparent, to a less extent in the right leg; each attempt at extension increased the intensity of the tremor.

Hysterical convulsions are divided into partial and general, and those with or without loss of consciousness. The muscles of the limbs are most frequently involved. Strong emotions have an especially injurious effect upon the production of hysterical convulsions.

In one-third of the three hundred and five cases collected by Briquet, the hysteria began with convulsive seizures. The attacks were most numerous in the first year of the disease, and in ten per cent. of the cases consciousness was unaffected during the convulsions.

The *hysterical seizure* is often preceded by certain prodromata, such as languor, malaise, slight pains in the legs, tingling in the limbs, vesical tenesmus, or a feeling of oppression in the epigastrium. In the majority of cases the attack develops rapidly, with symptoms of reflex irritation

of the medulla oblongata, palpitation of the heart, feeling of suffocation, spasms of the pharynx, and hiccough. The reflex acts soon extend to various paths in the cerebro-spinal system; consciousness may be preserved in great part, or it may rapidly disappear in the vortex of symptoms. In the first case the convulsive movements are less violent and the special senses are less involved, but the patients are unable to speak, to perform any voluntary movement, or to give any sign of intelligence. After the attack they remember distinctly the pains which they experienced in the head, limbs, and epigastrium. According to Briquet, among three hundred patients affected with hysterical convulsions, there were only thirty in whom consciousness remained intact. In severe hysterical paroxysms the patient, after palpitation of the heart and loss of consciousness, gives utterance to a piercing cry, and then the face becomes pale and grimacing, tonic and clonic contractions succeeding one another rapidly in the muscles of the face, eyes, and jaw, in the limbs of one or both sides, in the muscles of the back, thorax, and abdomen; then follow spasms of the glottis with symptoms of asphyxia, tumidity, and cyanosis

Fig. 18.

of the face, bloody froth at the mouth (from biting of the tongue or lips), convulsive respiration, interrupted by cries, automatic movements or retraction of the head, projection of the pelvis forward, opisthotonos, pleurosthotonos, or other analogous symptoms. These cases constitute the affection known as *hystero-epilepsy*. (Fig. 18.) At the close of the attack, which may last a few minutes to several hours under the most variable aspects, a condition of exhaustion often develops, with a sensation of emptiness in the head, and relaxation of the limbs. This dramatic scene

is usually followed by a shower of tears, by an abundant development of gas in the stomach and intestines, and by the emission of a large quantity of pale, inodorous urine. In rarer cases the patients sink into a profound sleep or syncope, or into a condition of catalepsy, delirium, or somnambulism.

Hysterical paralyses.—Hysterical patients, as a rule, suffer from a great diminution of muscular power. Briquet has found paresis, or paralysis, one hundred and twenty times in four hundred and thirty patients; Landouzy, forty times in three hundred and seventy cases. The limbs are most frequently involved, especially on the left side; the lower limbs, the muscles of the trunk, of the larynx and face are affected, with regard to frequency, in the order mentioned; paralysis of the diaphragm is a very rare event.

Facial paralysis in hysteria sometimes coexists with paralyses in the limbs, is almost always upon the same side as the latter, and is usually accompanied by anæsthesia of the skin and special senses. Hysterical ptosis and alternating paresis of the motor muscles of the eye have also been observed.

Paralysis of the pharyngeal and œsophageal constrictors have been noticed by several observers. *Paralyses of the laryngeal muscles* are more frequent and better understood. Double paralysis of the vocal cords may develop spontaneously; it often, however, follows a convulsion, and is accompanied by considerable hyperæsthesia of the isthmus of the fauces (Tuerck). According to this author, disorders of co-ordination, rather than paralysis, constitute the cause of certain cases of hysterical aphonia.

Paralysis of the diaphragm, first described by Duchenne, forms one of the rarest motor disorders in hysteria; Briquet has only observed it in two cases. The affection, which is usually obstinate, is characterized by inversion of the respiratory rhythm and by extinction of the voice. During inspiration, the epigastrium and hypochondria are depressed and the thoracic walls are elevated. During expiration, the abdominal walls are raised and the thorax contracts.

Paralysis of the extremities may be limited to certain portions of the limbs, or may involve an entire member; in very rare cases it affects all the limbs. The most frequent hysterical paralyses are those involving one limb, hemiplegia and paraplegia.

Hemiplegia (observed by Briquet in one-sixth of his cases) usually appears after excitement or after a convulsive seizure. The paralysis is generally less marked in the upper than the lower limb, which, during walking, is dragged along like an inert mass. Anæsthesia and analgesia of the deeper parts frequently coexist, with diminution or abolition of the functions of special sense. Paraplegia (which existed in about one-twelfth of Briquet's observations) may be either partial or complete; it is usually accompanied by anæsthesia of the lower limbs. *Hysterical ataxia* also develops in some cases.

Paralysis of the bladder almost always accompanies hemiplegia and especially hysterical paraplegia. It is very rebellious in such cases, and is sometimes complicated with anæsthesia of the vesical mucous membrane. *Paralysis of the rectum* occurs in very rare cases, and is accompanied by constipation, tympanites, or even anæsthesia of the rectum.

Electrical reactions in hysterical paralyses.—Duchenne first called attention to the following characteristic signs of hysterical paralysis: *integrity of electro-muscular contractility, with marked diminution or complete abolition of electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility.* In

some exceptional cases, however, the electrical contractility of the muscles is also markedly diminished. We have previously called attention to the fact that in certain apoplectic paralyses or those due to compression of the cord, in which the paralysis is accompanied by anæsthesia of the deeper parts, the electro-muscular contractility may be preserved and the electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility be abolished as in hysterical paralysis. In these doubtful cases we must have recourse to other signs to aid us in the differential diagnosis.

Faradization of the nerve-trunks, and the passage of strong galvanic currents from the vertebral column to the plexuses, nerves and muscles of the affected limbs, produce energetic contractions in hysterical paralysis, although the patients are unconscious of them.

Exploration with the aid of electro-puncture is the best means of ascertaining the depth of the anæsthesia. In severe forms even the mucous membranes are insensible to electrical irritation.

Disorders of vegetative life.—On the part of *respiration* we frequently observe an abnormal frequency of inspirations, with or without a sensation of dyspnœa; in other cases there is a real want of air, with attacks of asthma and asphyxia, although physical examination of the thoracic organs reveals nothing abnormal. The *cardiac functions* are only disturbed in a few instances; in such cases we notice periodical palpitation and systolic cardiac bruits, the latter being due to anæmia.

The *digestive organs* are affected in various ways. Certain patients take very little nourishment, experience profound disgust for certain dishes, and may even abstain entirely from food (usually under the influence of a pathological mental condition). Other patients suffer from bulimia, and can hardly satisfy their inordinate appetite. In this category we may also mention frequent and distressing epigastric pulsation, belching, obstinate vomiting, tympanites, and constipation. *Menstruation* is usually very irregular and scanty, and is very frequently suppressed for a long time. Hæmoptysis is observed in some cases (vicarious menstruation).

Retention of urine (with anæsthesia of the vesical mucous membrane), to which hysterical patients are very subject, requires the prolonged use of the catheter. *Hysterical ischuria* may be complete, and may last twenty-four or thirty-six hours (Laycock), in consequence of excitement or during menstruation, after which it gradually disappears. Very curious examples have been observed of *hysterical oliguria and anuria, with vomiting of matters containing urea.*

The first case, published by Charcot and Gréhaut, occurred in a patient suffering from hysterical contracture, hemianæsthesia, and hemiopia. Retention of urine soon occurred, and the quantity of urine withdrawn by the catheter grew progressively smaller; the patient than began to vomit. She was carefully watched for two months, and the urine obtained during this time did not average more than eighty grammes a month. After being anæsthetized with chloroform, the quantity of urine increased and some drops wet the bed. During the period of anuria, the patient vomited daily. The vomited matters were rich in urea; the blood, which was analyzed once, contained 0.036 grammes of urea per 100.

The psychical disorders of hysteria are manifested in the slighter forms, by an abnormal sensitiveness to external impressions, by the sudden passage from gayety to sadness, and by obstinacy or apathy; there is frequently a desire of attracting attention. The more severe psychical changes are either acute or chronic. *Acute attacks* consist of hallucinations, delirium, ecstasy, or even of mania; they generally terminate in

recovery, and the patients are then unable to recall their past condition. *Chronic hysterical psychoses* assume the form of melancholia or mania. The mental condition develops, according to Griesinger, by a progressive increase of the previous intellectual disorders; the invasion is sometimes, also, acute, as after emotional excitement, acute diseases, and hysterical convulsions. There is, at first, a slight change in the character, unusual vanity, impatience and violence, absence of volitional power, and excessive uneasiness of the patient with regard to her health. Then follow disturbances of sleep, digestion, and menstruation, and profound melancholia, stupor, and an irresistible desire to remain in bed. Erotic manifestations are often observed in this condition; it rarely terminates in true dementia. Ecstasy may also develop in this state. *Somnambulism* may be placed in this category of phenomena; the patients perform a series of extraordinary movements during sleep; they walk around, either with a fixed look or with the eyes closed, returning to bed after a longer or shorter interval. If they are suddenly awakened, they utter a loud cry, become greatly terrified, and are often seized with convulsions. The next day they remember absolutely nothing of the events of the preceding night.

It is evident, from the description just given, that in somnambulism the connection of the mind with the organs of special sense is temporarily abolished, but that the faculty of forming ideas and their influence upon the production of movements persist. Thus, while a centripetal stimulus is not furnished by the organs of special sense, the impulse derived from the cerebral cortex may pursue its centrifugal course and reach the anterior roots through the foot of the cerebral peduncle. The language which the patients utter during their sleep, and the airs they sing, evidently prove that the cells of the cerebral cortex, as the basis of ideas, and their communications with one another, which serve for the association of ideas, functionate actively, and that movements may be produced by the centrifugal action of the cells of the cerebral cortex along the corona radiata.

It is probable, also, that a certain amount of consciousness is present in such cases, but of a character so fleeting that it leaves no impression on the memory.

The psychical phenomena of depression in hysteria consist of an *inclination to sleep*, which may be intensified into true *sopor* or *lethargy*. Lasègue described, under the title of *temporary catalepsy* (Arch. Génér. de Méd., 1866), a condition in which the patients, when the eyes were covered with the hand, became cataleptic, and fell into a more or less profound sleep, from which it was sometimes difficult to rouse them. Somnolence manifests itself with varying intensity and is preceded by various spasmodic phenomena. In the slight forms it consists of a half-sleep into which the patients fall from time to time in order to satisfy a natural need; in the severer forms, a heavy sleep, like that of drunkenness, may be prolonged for several days.

Somnolence is sometimes transformed into complete lethargy. In an observation reported by Pfendler, it continued uninterruptedly for six months. There were eight cases of lethargy (lasting one to eight days) among four hundred and eighty cases reported by Briquet.

Respiration becomes infrequent and barely perceptible, the pulse is very small and intermittent, the skin cold and dry, evacuations from the bowels are suspended for weeks, and the bladder must be emptied with the catheter. We must resort to powerful stimuli in order to awaken the

patients for any length of time. This sleep should not be mistaken for the condition of somnolence which often forms the termination of hysterical convulsions, which usually lasts but a short time and is followed by a certain remission in the symptoms of the disease.

Trance in hysteria.—It now remains for us to describe the trance of hysterical patients, which constitutes the severest and, fortunately, the rarest of these conditions of somnolence. Several cases of this kind are reported by Briquet (loc. cit., pp. 417–420).

I have pointed out an unmistakable means of recognizing the persistence of life, based upon personal investigations and observations (Jahrb. d. Ges. d. Wien. Aerzte, IV. Heft, 1872).

I have demonstrated by experiments upon the cadavers of patients, of drowned individuals and upon amputated limbs, that *electrical excitability disappears within an hour and a half to three hours after death.* The faradic contractility and galvanic reaction, in conformity with the law of their responses, diminish from the centre to the periphery, the excitability of the nerves disappearing sooner than that of the muscles. The diagnosis of death may be made with certainty after the abolition of the farado-galvanic excitability, *even when the joints are still flexible and the temperature of the rectum is raised to* 38°–37° *C., and that of the axilla to* 32.5°–33° *C.*

The value of these observations is considerably increased by their agreement with investigations made in the human subject, and with experiments upon muscular rigidity in living animals. I have made experiments upon animals which were either curarized or narcotized with morphine; one of the iliac arteries and the crural artery (below the origin of the epigastric) were then laid bare and ligatured. The electro-muscular contractility of the corresponding limb was found to have disappeared at the end of about two hours. When the circulation was allowed to return freely, the electrical contractility was gradually restored. After artificial respiration was interrupted, the farado-galvanic reaction in the ligatured limb disappeared at the end of two and a half to three hours, while it persisted much longer in the limb which had not been deprived of blood.

My conclusions have also been verified by the investigations of Crimotel (De l'épreuve galvanique ou Bioscopie électrique, 1866).

In hysterical trance, as in profound syncope, the cerebral activity may be lowered to an imperceptible minimum; or, as in a case under my observation, the impressions of the senses (especially of hearing) continue to be transmitted in part to the cerebral cortex, by the centripetal conductors of the corona radiata, while the centrifugal stimuli of the cortical cells to the motor ganglia and to the centre of language are temporarily suspended, and, consequently, no movement can be performed, no word uttered. An analogous condition exists in nightmare, when the most painful impressions attack us in dreams, and we are unable to call for help or to perform any movement in order to escape from these terrors.

In apparent death in hysteria, the lowering of the circulatory and respiratory functions may be reduced to a barely perceptible minimum, showing the slight activity which the nutritive changes undergo in these conditions.

Vaso-motor disorders.—We shall first speak of *fever*, with its phenomena of general vascular spasm starting from the medullary centre (stage of chill), and the subsequent vascular dilatation (stage of warmth) with warmth and perspiration; the latter symptom is sometimes observed irrespective of the febrile attack. *Hysterical fever* usually occurs in con-

sequence of emotional excitement. It often begins with a chill, followed by heat and congestion; the patients experience a sensation of heat in the head and face; they sometimes become delirious as soon as they close the eyes; they have convulsions and tremor, the tongue is dry, the appetite is lost. But, as I have observed in several cases, the temperature in the axilla does not rise above 37.4°–37.6° C., despite a pulse of 100 to 120, while the temperature of the skin (measured upon the face, neck, and thorax) may reach 35.20–36.4°C. This pseudo-febrile condition may continue several days (even several weeks, according to Briquet), and, when it disappears, characteristic paralyses of sensation and motion remain. Briquet collected twenty cases of this kind.

The *flashes of heat*, and *the alternations of heat and cold*, so often observed in hysteria, are almost always accompanied by redness or pallor of the skin, and form part of the disorders of vaso-motor innervation.

Salivation in hysteria is a vascular secretory neurosis, due to irritation of a centre in the medulla oblongata, according to the recent experiments of Gruetzner (Pflüger's Arch., VII. Bd., 1873). According to this author, salivation follows irritation of the central origin of the chorda tympani and sympathetic fibres. It is a rare symptom in hysteria (if we exclude those cases in which the saliva is expectorated on account of the impossibility of deglutition). In one of these cases, according to Mitscherlich's analysis, the saliva presented an acid reaction, a light specific gravity, and a marked diminution of its characteristic elements.

We observe in hysteria (most frequently after convulsions) *an abundant emission of very pale, clear urine, deficient in salts;* this phenomenon is caused by an irritation transmitted, by reflex means, from the sensory nerves to the vaso-motor centres of the kidneys in the medulla oblongata (the stimulus then passing through the cord, the communicating branches, the plexuses of the sympathetic and the renal plexuses). Finally, the *joint affections* described by Brodie (hyperæsthesia with enlargement and œdema) must also be referred to vaso-motor hyperæmia of the articulations.

Pathological Anatomy.

The opinion, transmitted to us from the ancients, that the genital organs must be considered as the only source of hysteria in the female, has caused physicians, even until very recent times, to devote all their attention to the examination of the sexual apparatus, in hysteria, and to profess themselves satisfied if they were able to discover in the cadaver any change whatever in the uterus or its annexes.

While Scanzoni found 1,328 cases of hysteria among 1,724 women affected with diseases of the genital organs, this proportion falls to an insignificant figure in Briquet's tables. According to a recent publication by Bernutz (Gaz. des Hôpit., Fev., 1874), among 32 cases of hysteria, no abnormality was found in the genital organs in 19 cases. The genital organs have been found perfectly healthy in a large number of autopsies upon women who have undeniably been hysterical. Grisolle (Gaz. des Hôpit., 18, 1853) and Castiaux (eod. loc., 1873) have seen *congenital absence of the vagina and uterus in two undoubted cases of hysteria.*

The *central nervous system* has been scarcely examined in autopsies of hysterical patients, and when it has been (as in Ollivier's, Brodie's, and Briquet's cases) the observers have been satisfied with naked-eye examinations; the negative results thus obtained have led them to believe that

there was no material change in the nervous centres. Lancisi observed an interesting fact, which has hitherto escaped the attention of other authors (in Morgagni, Adversaria Anat., I., p. 18): "Pluries animadvertimur in hystericis, quæ post diros convulsivos motus tonica brachii vel cruris convulsione dui venatæ tandem diem suum obierunt, *ganglia partibus affectis respondentia ampliora reddi, hydatidibusque obsessa.*"

A lesion may be found upon careful examination, as is shown by the following case reported by Charcot (Gaz. Hebdom., N° 7, 1865). In a woman, who had suffered since the age of fourteen years from hysterical convulsions, followed by motor disturbances, permanent contracture of all the limbs and of the muscles of the trunk developed during the last two years of life; intelligence remained intact, and the patient died from an intercurrent affection. The autopsy revealed the presence of *sclerosis of the lateral columns*, extending from the medulla oblongata to the lumbar enlargement, with partial atrophy of the anterior roots.

Etiology.

If we examine the psychical peculiarities of women, in whom the passions and feelings play such a variable part, we will find that the germs of hysteria exist in the majority of females, but that the soil is essentially different in different individuals. These variations depend upon the individual *predisposition*. The predisposition to hysteria is very frequently hereditary (according to Briquet's statistics, hysterical mothers transmit the disease to their daughters in half the cases). Other nervous diseases or insanity in the parents, especially in the mother, may lead to the transmission of analogous conditions to the children and of hysteria in the daughters. *Education* plays a considerable rôle in the development of the disease. The prolonged contact of children with older persons will develop in them a precocious intelligence and a want of simplicity; the intellectual faculties of young girls are artificially stimulated at the expense of their physical powers; their sensibility becomes excessively developed, and their imagination becomes excited by theatrical performances, novels, and balls. Feelings are thus stimulated in women which are often seriously at variance with the stern necessities of life. All these conditions which are so often found united, especially in large cities, and which are frequently accompanied by anæmia and chlorosis, diminish the energy of the nervous system at an early period of life, stimulate the brain to an excessive degree, and exaggerate the reflex excitability of the spinal cord.

A very large proportion of cases of hysteria develop at the age of puberty. The first symptoms, in more than half the cases collected in Briquet's statistics, were manifested between the age of twelve and twenty years; one-third of the cases developed from the fifteenth to the twentieth years. Menstruation itself does not favor the appearance of hysterical phenomena, but rather the disorders of menstruation (suspension, scanty or abundant flux, combination with painful symptoms). Childhood also furnishes, according to Briquet, a large contingent to the number of cases of hysteria. Briquet has observed its occurrence during this period in one-tenth of all his cases. Although this statement appears to me to be exaggerated, since we are rarely justified in considering as hysterical the convulsive seizures occurring during childhood, I can nevertheless state, from personal experience, that well-marked attacks of hysteria may de-

velop in children of both sexes, varying from ten to twelve years of age. (I shall hereafter report a very clear case of this character, occurring in a boy ten years of age.) The disease rarely occurs after the age of forty, but a few examples have been observed between the ages of fifty and sixty years.

Hysteria occurs in the extremes of northern and southern climates (according to the statements of physicians in different countries). It is very frequent in the Orient, in which the women begin to menstruate at the age of ten years, and are engaged in no serious pursuits, their entire aim in life consisting in the gratification of the caprices of their master. The precocity of the women, especially among the Polish Jewesses, and the "mariages de convenance" which are so numerous among them, are powerful causes of hysteria, as is especially well recognized by Vienna physicians. In large cities, in which worldly excitement and the social conditions produce such violent impressions upon the psychical life of women, hysteria finds a fertile field, especially among the well-to-do classes. It is much less frequent in the country; here hard labor, privations, and ill-treatment are the chief factors which predispose certain constitutions to the development of hysteria. Women who possess an impressionable and susceptible disposition are most exposed to hysterical affections, although we are able to recognize no appreciable influence in the temperament, constitution, or various conditions of nutrition. The character of the occupation pursued is an important element; sedentary pursuits, prolonged labor within doors, the absence of sufficiently varied and invigorating muscular exercise, deprivation of fresh air and insufficient nourishment, are the unfavorable factors which may implant the germs of hysteria, by interfering with hematopoiesis and with the energy of the nervous system. Religious exaltation and excessive devotion also favor the development of hysterical phenomena, and we have previously alluded to the fact that the "convulsionnaires," the "possessed," and the epidemics of chorea, which occurred in the last century, consisted in a great measure of hysterical paroxysms.

The female sex furnishes by far the larger proportion of cases of hysteria. Those who maintained the Hippocratic opinion, that the sole source of hysteria lies in the uterus and its annexes, have denied the existence of the disease in the male sex. Even physicians of the present day, such as Landouzy, Monneret, Louyer-Villermay, share this incredulity. But we are unable to accept this narrow view, contradicted as it is by certain facts which it is unable to explain. We must admit that moral causes, which very often lead to hysteria in the female, as we shall see further on, may also produce the same disease in delicately constituted members of the male sex.

Although hysteria does not belong exclusively to the female sex, nevertheless experience teaches us that the proportion of cases occurring in men is very small when compared with the great frequency of the disease in women. Sydenham, with his habitual clearsightedness, did not fail to remark that one-half of the chronic affections occurring in females are due to hysteria. Briquet, after numerous observations, states that one-quarter of all females are affected with hysteria, and that one-half present some signs of hysteria, or an excessive impressionability which differs very little from it. Among one thousand cases of hysteria, either personal or taken from other authors, Briquet cites fifty examples which occurred in males. The predisposition of males to hysteria is therefore one-twentieth of that of females.

The symptomatology of hysteria in man presents the same characteristics as ordinary hysteria. Briquet reports, in addition to the cases observed by other authors, seven personal observations of hysteria in males, in which the following characteristic symptoms were noted: hyperæsthesia, anæsthesia, and analgesia, under the forms with which we have previously been acquainted; various painful phenomena, spasmodic

seizures, convulsive attacks, with partial or complete loss of consciousness; ecstasy, momentary suspension of the functions of special sense, variable degrees of paralysis of the extremities, with diminution or loss of electro-cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility and preservation of electro-muscular contractility. Why apply the term hypochondria to such cases which are so evidently hysterical in their nature, and why not embrace identical conditions under the same category?

I had under observation a boy, eighteen years of age, pale and nervous, whose mother had had intermittent hysterical paroxysms, and who suffered, after a violent emotion, from cephalalgia, vomiting, tremor, with temporary muscular contractions and pains in the limbs, and from a rapidly developing feeling of fatigue while walking. Upon examination, I found anæsthesia and analgesia in the anterior portion of the lower limbs, occupying, anteriorly, the abdominal region as far as the border of the ribs, and, posteriorly, the gluteal region as far as the third lumbar vertebræ. The trunk, upper limbs, and face were perfectly sensitive above this limit of the anæsthesia. The affection disappeared in about two weeks, after the employment of cool baths and affusions to the vertebral column. Guibout has lately published a similar case.

Hysteria is also observed in young girls during the first ten years of life, and examples have been reported by the older authors (Willis, Hoffmann, Lepois, etc.). Briquet has observed hysteria in eighty-seven children, from five to twelve years of age, under the form of convulsive attacks, of other well-marked spasmodic seizures, or of disorders of sensation and motion. In almost all the cases there was a history of hysterical antecedents in the mother, of hereditary nervous disease, or of bad treatment, fright or grief; irritation of the genital apparatus very rarely coexisted. In one family (Obs. 33), in which the father, two brothers, and six sisters suffered from well-marked hysterical paroxysms, the seventh sister, who was nine years of age, had her first attack after having been accidentally present during an hysterical seizure in one of her sisters. Her attacks became even more violent *after marriage*, and had not even disappeared in her forty-sixth year.

Independently of the hysteria of young girls, it also occurs in young boys, though this is a very rare occurrence; Briquet has not observed a single case. I have seen two cases of hysteria in boys. The first occurred in a boy, twelve years of age, a spoiled child, whose mother suffered from nervous headache and gastralgia, and whose sister was affected with nervous deafness. Whenever the child became angry he was seized with spasms throughout the entire body and with hiccough. After having left his home and lived for a long time in Switzerland, he was completely cured at the end of two years. The second observation, which is a more remarkable one, occurred in a boy ten years of age; the following were the most striking symptoms:

The child was pale, but active; the mother was nervous. Since the age of seven years the patient had suffered from spasm of the extensors in the lower limbs, which sometimes disappeared spontaneously, and, on one occasion, after an agreeable surprise. He then complained of dorsal pains, attacks of dyspnœa, and, at the age of ten years, after having been severely punished by his tutor, he suffered from aphonia and eructations.

Laryngoscopic examination showed paralysis of the transverse muscle, and abrupt movements of the œsophagus, which was drawn upwards and dilated. Faradization caused the reappearance of the voice, but produced intense reflex movements. Nervine remedies, such as castoreum, quinine, and moist frictions, were useless. Two weeks later, convulsive laughter and general convulsions, with loss of consciousness, supervened. In the intervals during these attacks he was affected, when contradicted, with true ecstasy, during which he played scales and waltzes very correctly upon

the piano. If the father began to sing suddenly, the child was seized with convulsions. His responses, at such times, were always correct; but, after these attacks, he remembered nothing which had transpired, and stated that he had been asleep. The skin was hyperæsthetic over a large surface; paraplegia finally developed, which yielded in a few days to quinine (0.5 daily); the voice was restored, but the convulsive attacks only disappeared at the end of three months.

In the chapter upon catalepsy, I shall mention a third case of hysteria in a boy, with the results of the autopsy. After the consideration of the causes which tend indirectly to produce hysteria, we will discuss those pathogenic conditions which lead more directly to the development of hysterical affections. The principal causes included in this category are psychical affections and irritations arising in the genital apparatus.

Among the *psychical influences*, those of a depressing nature have the most marked effect upon the development of hysteria. They include anxiety, fear, disappointed love, regret, care, and jealousy. The effect of these causes upon the naturally impressionable brain of certain females, and the cessation of the menses which often goes hand in hand with them, especially give rise to the convulsive forms of hysteria. Among moral causes we may also mention ill treatment, which may give rise to hysteria in women, young girls, and even in boys (an example of which has been reported above).

Another fruitful source, and one which was, for a long time, considered the only cause of hysteria, consists of irritations starting from the *genital apparatus*. These irritations may be local or general. As we have stated above, *local diseases* of the genital organs (displacements tumors, hypertrophy, ulcerations of the uterus, affections of the ovaries or vagina, leucorrhœa, etc.), may give rise to hysteria.

The cure of the local disorder often causes disappearance of the hysterical manifestations. But in a large number of cases, the origin of the hysteria can be traced to a *perversion of the sexual functions*. Thus, onanism in young boys and girls, excessive continence or sexual indulgence in the female, the prolonged stimulation of sexual desires by lewd plays or books, are very frequently the cause of the development of hysteria. In this regard I have also observed another pathogenic condition, which I have never seen referred to, viz.: *pollutions in females*.

I had under my care a young hysterical female who performed peculiar suction movements during her paroxysms, during sleep and in a condition of semi-consciousness. One day, as her consciousness was returning, I discovered a mucous fluid upon the external genitals, although the genital organs were normal. After having often observed a similar occurrence, I decided to warn the patient that she was concealing secrets from me which would undoubtedly result to her detriment. She then confessed that she secretly read light novels at night, that she then had erotic dreams, and, that upon waking, she felt exhausted and worn out. The hysterical paroxysms developed after this condition of excitement had lasted several months. A trip to the country and hydrotherapeutic measures caused the disappearance of the pollutions, and the hysterical seizures yielded soon afterwards. In another case, a patient, during profound sleep, saw her dead mother appear before her, and begged her pardon for concealing the fact that she had a mucous discharge from the genitals after voluptuous dreams, blaming the obscene books, loaned by a friend as the cause of the discharge and of the hysterical paroxysms. This flux, caused by erotic excitement of the nervous system is produced by the glands of Bartholin and by the acinous glands surrounding the meatus urinarius.

Nature of Hysteria.

With the exception of Charcot's case, the examination of the nervous system in hysteria (always undertaken without the aid of the microscope)

has merely given negative results. From this quarter, therefore, we can receive no aid in forming a conception of the nature of this neurosis. Since pathological anatomy sheds no light upon the question, we are forced, as far as possible, to seek its solution by other means, without resting upon the quicksands of theory. We will endeavor to show that the data at our command are sufficient to enable us to form a correct idea concerning the central modifications which preside over hysteria.

In tracing the clinical history of this malady, we have studied, in detail, hysterical anæsthesia as one of the most characteristic sensory disturbances. More or less marked paralysis of sensation has been observed by Briquet in sixty per cent. of his cases, and by Szokalsky in all his patients. If we also take into consideration the cases of initial hyperæsthesia which afterwards pass into anæsthesia, the proportion will become even greater.

If we differentiate anæsthesia and analgesia, we will find (and, in this respect, I concur entirely in Beau's opinion) that many hysterical patients have lost their sensibility to pain (over a large part of the body), but that tactile sensibility is often preserved. We are thus brought face to face with a condition, which Schiff first produced experimentally, and which we have observed in traumatic lesions of a lateral half of the cord, and in two cases (reported above in detail) of compression myelitis after vertebral caries, a condition which we attributed to changes in the nerve-cells of the gray horns demonstrated by the microscope.

Another important fact which is brought into prominence in hysteria is that the anæsthesia and analgesia conform, in their distribution, to the laws established by Voigt with regard to the distribution of the cutaneous nerves, and we have observed the same phenomenon in the spinal paralyses which we have previously discussed. The sensory nerves form, at the periphery, a sort of mosaic, corresponding to an analogous arrangement in the spinal cord, although the design is much more complicated here on account of the difference in the amount of space. According to the degree of change in this central distribution, and in conformity with the law of excentric sensations, the terminal organ will give rise, on its part, to corresponding functional disorders of varying intensity and extent.

The hypothesis of an alteration in the peripheral nerves (admitted by Valentiner) is contradicted by the fact that a lesion of the nerve-roots, explanatory of the phenomena of local anæsthesia, has never been demonstrated in hysteria.

This hypothesis is still further combated by observations of general anæsthesia of sudden origin, as after fright, since in these cases we cannot admit that the transmission of nerve force has been suddenly interrupted in all the nerve-roots and nerves. Finally, the theory of a peripheral affection will not explain those multiple forms which embrace both motor and sensory disturbances, or those in which motion or sensation is affected separately ; or why, at other times, the sensibility to pain or temperature, or the muscular sense alone, disappears.

It is not alone by way of exclusion that we locate the lesion of hysteria in the centres (and often, indeed, in the spinal centre); the analyses of the cases, which we have reported under the head of symptomatology, will lead us to the same conclusion. In fact, if we regard the cord as the site of origin of hysterical phenomena, we can readily explain how the morbid increase of the reflex sensibility of the gray substance produces the general increase of reflex excitability which is so general in hysteria. We can thus comprehend how temporary obstructions in the conducting functions of the gray substance of the cord will be followed by various

sensory disturbances; how a lesion of the central mosaic will be accompanied by disorders which are exactly limited to the projections which these central parts send to the periphery; how the amputation performed by Mayo, in a case of intense hyperæsthesia of the knee, was unsuccessful, since the hyperæsthesia was merely the peripheral expression of a condition of irritability in the cord.

It is evident, from the preceding remarks, that the peripheral disorders in hysteria merely represent, so to speak, an exact reproduction of the central changes, and that the latter are situated, in great part, in the spinal cord.

This rational interpretation of the symptoms is also strengthened by other observations. Electrical exploration teaches us that, in extended anæsthesia of the limbs, strong galvanic or faradic currents, passing from the dorsal spine to the plexuses or nerve-trunks, readily produce muscular contractions, but no sensation; and that, when improvement begins, the transmission of sensibility is restored to the nerves *from the centre to the periphery.* I have shown, by a very characteristic example (*vide* symptomatology), the important part which the vaso-motor centres assume in anæsthesia and hyperæsthesia, in which we can observe alternations of spasm and dilatation of the vessels, evidenced by local modifications of circulation and temperature. The periodical and frequent returns of the vascular spasm render the consequences of this spasmodic anæmia more persistent. We can convince ourselves that there is no profound material alteration in the sensory conductors, if we remember that even anæsthesia of long standing sometimes disappears with surprising rapidity. *We must, therefore, attribute a large part of the symptoms of hysteria to a congenital or acquired want of resistance on the part of the vaso-motor nervous system.*

Motor hysterical disorders are also due, in the beginning, to a simple functional hyperæmia; but, in certain forms, the chronic hyperæmia may lead to an inflammatory process, which may terminate (as in Charcot's case) in secondary changes in the columns of the cord and in the nerve-roots.

The brain is also involved in hysteria. This is chiefly due to violent psychical stimuli, which, originating in the cerebral hemispheres, are transmitted, according to Budge, to the vaso-motor conductors, excite their centre by reflex action, and produce alternations of flushing and pallor, and unilateral hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia, and stimulate the cardiac, abdominal, and secretory nerves. The pallor, weakness of the pulse, and loss of consciousness which, together with convulsive symptoms, are observed in certain cases of hysteria, must be attributed to *reflex spasm of the cerebral arteries and to the consequent cerebral anæmia.*

It is evident that obstacles are also present *in the peripheral conductors*, since, side by side with the increase of the electrical excitability in the central portion of the nerves, the peripheral ramifications may be found insensible to the current. Another phenomenon appears to point towards the same conclusion. When improvement begins, the passage of a labile galvanic current from the cord to the plexus, or from the latter to the nerves, produces cutaneous sensibility and conscious movements; while currents acting solely upon the peripheral nerves or muscles pass unnoticed, until the peripheral ramifications have finally recovered their conductibility.

Diagnosis.

Hysteria, in all its varied aspects, is usually recognized without any difficulty. A few isolated symptoms of the disease will suffice to reveal its nature to the practised eye. Certain signs are almost always present, even in the intervals between the paroxysms, which disclose the latent forms of hysteria. These consist of an abnormal impressionability, dating from childhood, and the frequent occurrence of a condition of mental excitement; of sensations of compression or tension in the head, larynx, or epigastrium, and restlessness of the limbs after vexation; of vague neuralgias, of pains and a sensation of compression, especially referred, according to Briquet, to the epigastrium, to the false ribs, particularly on the left side (pleuralgia), and to the vertebral column; often of ovaralgia; of various hyperæsthesias, analgesia persisting after emotions or hysterical paroxysms, and its combination with anæsthesia. Intermittent spasms, partial paralyses, and contractures, and the peculiar results of electrical exploration in these cases, furnish more positive results.

It is only in relatively rare instances that hysterical paroxysms will be confounded with other spasmodic affections possessing analogous symptoms. In almost all cases we will be able to obtain sufficient data to form a positive diagnosis, if we take into consideration the pathogenic factors and the *ensemble* of the pathognomonic symptoms. Hystero-epilepsy, beginning with loss of consciousness, may be mistaken for epilepsy proper, eclampsia, tetanus, or trismus. *True epilepsy* is distinguished by the frequency of nocturnal attacks, the symmetrical character of the convulsions, their short duration, the cry which is almost always heard only at the beginning of the attack, and by the absence of secondary disorders of motion and sensation. Hystero-epileptiform seizures occur with the greatest frequency during the day; they begin with spasmodic phenomena, and are accompanied by repeated cries; the attacks are divided into several periods, terminate by hiccough, weeping, and a characteristic excretion of urine, and are often followed by motor and sensory disturbances. In hystero-epilepsy, energetic pressure over the ovary may modify the attack, and sometimes even terminate it, a phenomenon which is never observed in epilepsy (Charcot). Furthermore, *a succession of epileptic fits* (*status epilepticus*) *gives rise*, according to Bourneville, *to a considerable elevation of temperature* (as high as 41° C.), accompanied either by delirium or apoplectiform coma, and constituting a grave, if not absolutely unfavorable, prognostic sign. This elevation of temperature, during similar conditions, is also observed in the course of general paralysis of the insane, of disseminated sclerosis, and of cerebral hemorrhages or tumors. *On the other hand, even when the hystero-epileptiform attacks follow one another with unusual frequency, the temperature undergoes no appreciable modification*, and the general condition remains satisfactory. Wunderlich (Arch. der Heilk., 5. Bd.) refers to a patient who had hysterical attacks of this character for eight weeks, with an insignificant rise of temperature, and who, two days before death, fell into a condition of collapse, with a temperature of 43° C. The autopsy revealed hyperæmia of the brain and medulla oblongata and pulmonary œdema. In order to distinguish *puerperal eclampsia* from hysterical paroxysms of pregnant females, we must pay attention to the previous history, to the persistence of attacks attended with complete loss of consciousness, and to the presence of albumen and casts in the

urine. It is believed that even the most violent hysterical paroxysms do not compromise the life of the fœtus. *Trismus* and *tetanus* are characterized by the fact that traumatism plays a part in the etiology, by the manner of the extension of the convulsions, and by their relaxation and termination.

Hypochondria is recognized by its much greater frequency in man, its rarity before the thirtieth year, the absence of convulsions, the constant preoccupation of the patient with his own person, the frequency of hallucinations and illusions, and its almost constant termination in insanity.

A condition which very much resembles hysteria, and presents considerable analogies with it, is the abnormal excitability known as "nervosisme," or spinal irritation. The factors in the differential diagnosis have been referred to in the chapter on Neuroses of the Spinal Cord. Hysterical paralyses are sometimes a source of error in diagnosis. *Hysterical hemiplegia*, occurring after intense excitement, and accompanied by loss of consciousness, may be mistaken for cerebral hemiplegia. We have discussed the question of differential diagnosis under Cerebral Apoplexy (*vide* p. 53). We have also pointed out the distinction between *hysterical paraplegia* and spinal paraplegia, in discussing the latter affection.

Prognosis.

Despite its chronic course, hysteria very rarely endangers life. Death may occur from suffocation during an attack of spasm of the glottis, from cerebral hemorrhage, from syncope, from exhaustion, or from an intercurrent disease in debilitated patients. The most unfavorable prognosis, as regards recovery, pertains to hereditary hysteria, or to constitutional hysteria acquired during the period of development under the influence of injurious conditions. Nevertheless, puberty or marriage may give a favorable turn to these forms, and may render the treatment more efficacious. Hysteria, induced by anæmia, chlorosis, chronic hemorrhages, or leucorrhœa, may be cured by improving the quality of the blood and increasing the vigor of the nervous system. As a rule, hysteria is more grave, according to Briquet, when it begins during youth than if it appears between the twenty-fifth and thirtieth years of life. Those forms which attack sanguine subjects, who possess a certain embonpoint, and those which begin with convulsive seizures, as is especially observed in the well-to-do classes, are more severe and rebellious than the hysteria which develops slowly in weak patients and under the influence of moral causes. From all points of view, hysteria must be regarded as one of the most distressing diseases of females, since it may continue to the menopause or even beyond; and we should not bear the patients any ill-will if they complain greatly, and if they manifest less resignation than their physicians, who are apt to adopt the theory of affectation or simulation.

The *different symptoms of hysteria* do not, by any means, furnish the same prognosis. As a rule, the disorders of sensation are less obstinate than those of motion.

Cutaneous *hyperæsthesia*, however painful it may be, is never followed by serious consequences; it disappears spontaneously or under appropriate treatment. At the beginning of the affection it is often the forerunner of anæsthesia. If, on the other hand, well-marked and widespread anæsthesia exists, the appearance of hyperæsthesia heralds the beginning of improvement in the conducting power of the centrifu-

gal paths. The most rebellious and annoying form of hyperæsthesia is that occurring in the articulations. *Anæsthesia* yields so much the more readily, the less complete and widespread it is. Slight anæsthesia, following emotional excitement, disappears spontaneously; but that which results from prolonged moral causes (grief, anxiety) is less amenable to treatment. A more severe form of anæsthesia, viz., that which accompanies hysterical paralysis, disappears when recovery begins, and then (as we have stated above) gives place to hyperæsthesia, which is almost always the forerunner of the restoration of motor power. Anæsthesia of the organs of special sense rarely continues for any length of time. *Hysterical neuralgias*, due to persistent moral causes, are as obstinate as they are painful. They present great changeableness, and are often replaced by other symptoms of sudden origin.

Among the motor disturbances, the *convulsive phenomena* are so much the more grave and rebellious to treatment the more frequently they are accompanied and followed by loss of consciousness. Nevertheless, the prognosis is not unfavorable in young subjects who are placed under favorable conditions. The *contractures* which develop around a hyperæsthetic articulation, or which accompany the paralysis of a limb, may recover even after they have lasted a year or more. But when the contractures appear in several limbs, and even in the trunk, after repeated paroxysms, we can hardly look for a return to the normal condition. According to Tuerck, the *paralysis of the vocal cords* may disappear spontaneously; it is sometimes relieved by a violent emotion, in which the patient is forced to cry out, or during a convulsive seizure. With regard to *paralyses of the limbs*, the prognosis is more favorable in partial paralyses. Hemiplegias are much more grave and persistent; paraplegias are regarded as incurable. I have, nevertheless, seen three cases of recovery in young subjects who were otherwise in good health, and the observations of Althaus and others are in accord with my own. The beginning and progress of improvement are manifested by the transition from anæsthesia to hyperæsthesia of the skin and nerve-trunks to electrical irritation, by the return of cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility from the centre to the periphery, by the return of the power of perception of passive movements, and by a gradual restoration of motion. *The psychical disorders of hysteria* usually follow the progress of the general improvement. Their transformation into incurable forms of insanity is happily a rare event.

Treatment.

The numerous difficulties which the treatment of hysteria presents, and the frequent annoyance of arriving at incomplete results, have long since induced physicians to adopt certain precautions, in order to prevent the appearance and development of hysteria as much as possible. Prophylaxis affords very excellent results, when the causes are properly proportioned to the effects to be obtained. The necessity of this method is especially marked when the predisposition to hysteria is hereditary and involves a certain amount of danger. Great care must then be bestowed upon the education of the child in its earliest years. It must be provided with a good nurse, and should be habituated to cool baths and lotions; it should be allowed to play in well-ventilated apartments. These constitute the first elements upon which its physical education must rest.

As soon as the child can walk and its mind begins to develop, we should endeavor, by rational means, to increase and stimulate its physical and moral energies. From a physical point of view, we should permit the

child to run freely in the open air, should avoid burdening her with a useless amount of clothing, should send her out of doors even though the weather be somewhat unpleasant, and should accustom her to an animal diet and to regular meals. From a moral point of view, spare the child the recital of frightful tales or ghost stories, judiciously strengthen her natural tendencies and her desire to acquire a knowledge of surrounding objects. Accustom the children, from an early period, to a knowledge of the harmlessness of little animals (spiders, chafers, toads, etc.), stimulate their courage, cause them to associate often with strangers, and accustom them to entering dark rooms, etc.

An excellent method of inuring and strengthening children (a method which is too little known and even less applied) consists in *rubbing the entire body* (morning and evening) with a cloth dipped, at first, in tepid, and then gradually in cooler and cooler water This practice, continued for several years, summer and winter, is very refreshing, and stimulates the appetite; after the rubbing, the child should be compelled to take active exercise. Feeble children may be subjected to this procedure as early as the fifth year. Swimming and gymnastics produce excellent results at a later period. Children must not be permitted, as so frequently happens, to dine or associate with adults, since these generally forget that children are present, while the latter pay attention to everything that transpires around them, and their precocity is thus stimulated.

At the period of puberty, when womanhood is first budding into full growth, the young girl must be the object of careful supervision and continued watchfulness. We must continue the habits of childhood as long as possible, and the sexual desires must not be stimulated in any manner. Bodily exercise; attention to household duties; carefully selected books, which do not excite the imagination, but point out the vicissitudes of life; simple habits; intercourse with suitable acquaintances; abstinence from extravagance in the toilet; precautions against coquetry and vanity; frequent references to the charms of simplicity: these are the principal elements of the *moral education*, and should be the objects of our constant care during the developmental period. We are thus able to establish a happy equilibrium between the various faculties of the mind. Marriage should not be one of "convenance," but in accordance with the affections of the young woman; it is well known that a happy union often causes the disappearance of hysterical manifestations, while unhappy marriages frequently act as an exciting cause.

The first object of *medical treatment* is the cure of the hysteria, and, in those cases in which we are unable to obtain a mastery over it, we must endeavor to relieve the most annoying symptoms. We must, above all, pay especial attention to the individual modifications existing in each case. Every hysterical female should be subjected to a careful vaginal examination with the aid of the speculum, and appropriate treatment should be employed for the relief of such congestions, displacements, alterations of texture, and ulcerations of the uterus, as may be present. Mild ferruginous preparations are serviceable in the frequent cases of anæmia and chlorosis. Ferruginous mineral waters, slightly charged with carbonic acid, are well tolerated in small doses (from half a glass to a glass), especially when they are followed by moderate exercise in the open air. If gastric disorders (cardialgia, vomiting, anorexia) coexist, the use of iron may be preceded, for some time, by the administration of small doses of quinine, and of the bitter tonics. When the quality of the blood is defective, all attempts to restore the menstrual discharge are unavailing and needlessly irritating. Plethoric hysterical patients react

less energetically to emmenagogues, although these sometimes fail, even here, to effect their object. Bleeding, which was formerly practised in these cases, is discarded at the present time. Briquet applied wet cups along the spinal column in robust patients suffering from convulsive seizures. I have derived benefit in similar cases, and in rachialgia, from the prolonged application to the back of an india-rubber bag filled with cold water. Good effects are also obtained in these patients from the whey-cure, and from the methodical employment of the grape-cure.

The so-called anti-hysterical remedies have lost much of their former reputation. They relieve the spasmodic seizures and act as sedatives, but they possess no specific curative action. Castoreum enjoys great favor among physicians; it may be prescribed as it is found in nature, or under the form of powders or pills. On account of its high price, we may also employ the tincture of castoreum, or the ethereal tincture of castoreum added to aqua laurocerasi, or other similar preparations (tincture of asafœtida or valerian), giving ten to fifteen drops upon a lump of sugar. Valerian is especially employed, in spasmodic attacks, under the form of tincture or extract, and most frequently as the infusion, either internally or in enemata. It is often given in combination with a metal, as valerianate of zinc, in increasing doses. Asafœtida is used in the form of tincture or ethereal solution, associated with other remedies to which we shall refer at a later period. In hysterical spasms and meteorism, it is given in an enema, in the form of a powder mixed with the yolk of an egg; it may be given to fastidious patients in pill form. (℞. Asafœtida, pulv. valerianæ rad., āā 5 grains; extr. anthemidis q. s., ut. f. pil. No. 50. Sig. Pil. 2–4 t. i. d.)

Ergot (under the form of the infusion, in enemata and vaginal injections), galbanum, lupulin, and camphor are rarely employed alone, but are associated with other substances, to relieve the irritative phenomena of hysteria. The same remark holds good with regard to the aromatic spirits of ammonia, aromatic infusions, and ethereal oils (the ethereal oil of chamomile (1–2 drops upon 3–4 grains of sugar, and divided into six parts) is recommended on account of its pleasant odor and taste).

Among the metallic antispasmodics, we may mention arsenic, which Romberg prescribed, under the form of Fowler's solution (3–4 drops t. i.d.), in hysterical neuralgias and convulsive affections; it is also administered as the Asiatic pills, or as the arseniate of iron (4–5 milligrammes), when the patient is, at the same time, anæmic. We may also employ the various compounds of zinc, nitrate of silver, and subnitrate of bismuth (employed by Gendrin, especially in gastralgia). The action of these metallic preparations is merely palliative and temporary.

Narcotics are well tolerated by the majority of hysterical patients, provided we begin with small and gradually increasing doses. Subcutaneous injections of morphine relieve the spasms, the hiccough, the hyperæsthesia, and the insomnia. Opium (either crude or in tincture, in enemata) is highly praised by Gendrin and Briquet. Gendrin begins with 0.50, and increases the dose to 0.60–0.75 per diem; the hysterical seizures improve as soon as symptoms of narcotism appear, and the dose should then be diminished until somnolence has disappeared. Recovery is said to occur under this plan of treatment in more than half the cases. I have rarely obtained a positive cure from the use of this drug, but rather a considerable improvement in the irritative phenomena. Belladonna, either alone or combined with quinine, is useful in convulsions and in disorders of deglutition; atropine renders good services in convulsive seizures and

in obstinate hiccough. It must be given cautiously, especially when administered hypodermically. Inhalation of chloroform (stopping short of complete anæsthesia) is employed in severe and painful paroxysms; a few inhalations, given at intervals, will diminish the number and violence of the attacks. When the inhalations are too frequent and are carried too far, they are sometimes followed by extreme exhaustion.

Finally, we may mention two new substances which have been tried in hysteria, viz., curare and bromide of potassium. In two cases of epileptiform hysteria I obtained no benefit from the prolonged employment of subcutaneous injections of curare (0.05 of curare to 5–10 grains of water, with the addition of 3–4 drops of absolute alcohol; 5–10 milligrammes injected at one dose). In many cases I have seen large doses of bromide of potassium (3–5 grammes daily, in wafers) diminish the reflex excitability and erotic propensities, and relieve the insomnia; on the other hand, its effects were but slight in other patients.

Baths play an important part in the treatment of hysteria. The older physicians used them very largely, and Pomme (*vide* Traité des Affections vaporeuses, Lyon, 1767) allowed his patients to remain from six to ten hours in a tepid bath. Thermal waters are employed in spasmodic and neuralgic forms and in hysterical contractures. Among the watering-places indicated in such cases, we may mention Pfaeffers, Schlangenbad, Wildbad, Baden-Baden, Gastein, Teplitz, Tueffer, and Neuhaus, whose good effects are due not alone to the temperature of the waters, but also, in great part, to the change produced in the habits of life of the patient. In hysteria of anæmic origin, benefit is derived from the waters of Spa, Pyrmont, Franzensbad, Szilacs, Rohitsch, or from the indifferent cold waters of Voeslau and Tobelbad; in abdominal cramps, neuralgias, articular pains and contractures, slime-baths are indicated, and, in delicate patients, they should precede the use of ferruginous baths, or of small quantities of ferruginous mineral waters taken internally. In certain abdominal disorders (yellowish complexion, tenderness over the liver, digestive disorders) we may prescribe the waters of Kissingen, Marienbad, Carlsbad, Vichy, etc.

Sea-bathing possesses indisputable advantages in the treatment of hysteria; the calm waters of the Baltic are preferable for delicate, nervous constitutions, and the North Sea, with its stronger billows, may be recommended in torpid constitutions. On account of the excessive sensibility of the majority of hysterical patients, hydrotherapeutics should be employed, at the onset, in its mildest forms. The action of cold is as injurious as the exciting effect of warm baths.

We may commence by washing the entire body in a half-bath, at a temperature of 24°–22° C., and gradually adding colder water. At a later period we may employ frictions with a cloth dipped in water at 18°–16° C., and followed by a half-bath at 24°–18° C., with affusions to the vertebral column. In spasmodic and neuralgic attacks, the wet pack (continued until the return of warmth to the body) and the half-bath are useful; in abdominal pains and sexual erethism, we prefer sitz-baths, followed by moist frictions; in addition, we may advise the patient to wear a moist waist-band, renewed several times a day, or the caoutchouc bag to which we have previously referred, and may also prescribe small, but frequently repeated, enemata of cold water. Hydrotherapeutic treatment, continued perseveringly for a long time, diminishes the extreme impressionability of hysterical patients, strengthens them, and increases their power of resistance to irritating influences, stimulates the organic functions, combats the anæmia, calms the abnormal excitability of the peripheral nervous system,

and, by diminishing the morbid increase of reflex power, relieves the violence of the spasmodic symptoms. Even chronic forms, which are combined with severe paroxysms of convulsions, are susceptible of recovery under this plan of treatment.

With regard to the electrical treatment of various hysterical phenomena, we may derive benefit from faradization in hyperæsthesia by employing strong secondary and progressively increasing currents (Frommhold), one of the previously moistened conductors being applied to the vertebral column, and the other electrode (which is made very broad) being passed up and down over the affected portions. If the hyperæsthesia is very intense, a galvanic current should be passed several times through the nerve plexuses or trunks during chloroform anæsthesia (Benedikt), or after a subcutaneous injection of morphine, as I have done with good results. In neuralgiæ we may pass the uninterrupted constant current through the vertebral column, and from thence to the affected nerves.

Anæsthesia may be combated in the same manner as the hyperæsthesia, by passing the electrical brush over the anæsthetic parts, or by applying the negative pole of a strong galvanic battery until the appearance of sensibility combined with redness of the skin. If the anæsthesia extends to the deeper parts, it is best to moisten the skin before applying the electrical brush; when the sensibility increases, we may diminish the force of the current. In the treatment of paralysis, we must resort to faradization of the muscles, or alternate this measure with galvanization of the nerve-trunks, starting from the nerve-roots and plexuses.

Contractures are treated, like paralyses, with mixed currents. Aphonia may be cured by faradization through the skin, or by intra-laryngeal faradization, by means of a conductor in the form of a catheter. In spasms of deglutition, benefit is derived from galvanization of the hypoglossal nerves; in hiccough, from galvanization or faradization of the phrenic nerves; in meteorism, from faradization of the epigastric and abdominal regions.

In conclusion, we will make a few remarks upon the moral treatment of hysteria. In certain cases we may obtain good effects by appealing to the volition of the patients; but at other times, in weak and long-suffering individuals, it will be as useless to expect from them the exercise of self-control and of muscular power, before the general condition has improved, as it is to look for the production of harmony in a poorly-constructed instrument.

CLASS V.

SPASMODIC CEREBRAL AND SPINAL NEUROSES.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CATALEPSY.

We shall now pass to the study of the spasmodic affections which are due to irritation of the brain or cord, and shall first take up the consideration of catalepsy, one of the most interesting of these neuroses.

Catalepsy is an intermittent neurosis, characterized by a complete or partial abolition of consciousness and sensibility, with abolition of voluntary motion, and persistence of the position in which the limbs are found at the commencement of the attack, or of the attitudes in which they are artificially placed, until they finally yield to the action of the force of gravity. Catalepsy is not, properly speaking, an independent disease, but merely one symptom of various affections of the nervous system. But the peculiar character of its manifestations has induced the majority of authors to treat of it as a distinct morbid entity.

Our knowledge of the anatomical lesions in catalepsy is extremely imperfect, since a fatal termination is exceedingly rare. In two cases inflammatory exudations or alterations were found in certain central organs. We shall refer to them in detail in the discussion upon the nature of catalepsy.

The first case was published by Schwartz (Rigaer Beitr. zur Heilk., 1857, Bd. IV., p. 118), and occurred in a boy, seven years of age, who was seized with persistent gastric pains after the receipt of an injury. These were superseded, upon the eighteenth day of the disease, by choreiform phenomena, attended with disorders of sight and abolition of speech. These symptoms ceased at the end of six weeks, and were followed by gastralgia, constriction of the pharynx, and asthmatic symptoms; this condition had terminated at the end of the seventh week, and a *cataleptic and tetanic condition* (with wax-like mobility) was then observed. Despite the use of narcotics, induced electrical currents, and baths, the alternations of spasm and relaxation continued for more than two years, and the patient finally died of anæmia and cachexia. The autopsy revealed an abundant collection of serum in the cavity of the arachnoid, *softening of the optic thalami and corpora striata*, especially on the left side, and of the optic nerves as far as the chiasm; upon the posterior surface of the cord was found *a reddish brown, gelatinous substance, covering the dura mater, adherent in places, and extending from the cervical to the lumbar region*. The cord appeared normal; unfortunately, no microscopical examination was made.

The second case, published by Meissner (Arch. d. Heilk., 1860, p. 512), occurred in a shoemaker, æt. forty-seven years, who, without known cause, had been affected, for six years, with catalepsy. During the last three years he suffered from epileptiform spasms upon the right half of the body, with paralysis of these parts in the intervals of the attacks; the patient died with symptoms of mania and epilepsy. At

the autopsy *an epithelioma was found in the anterior cerebral fossa, above the ethmoid, and starting from the dura mater; the anterior third of the right hemisphere, extending to the cortex, was markedly softened, together with the external portion of the right corpus striatum.*

Symptomatology.

Catalepsy rarely begins suddenly, and usually occurs in the form of paroxysms, after prodromata, consisting of nervous excitement, insomnia, headache, intellectual malaise, illusions of the senses, hiccough, or slight convulsions. When the attack occurs, the muscular system, usually in its entirety, rarely involving merely certain limbs, is affected with a sudden stiffness. The patients remain, as if petrified by the head of Medusa, in the position which they had last assumed, the features immovable, the eyes having a wild expression and directed forwards and upwards, the eyelids sometimes closed. In the beginning, the muscles are tense, and resist passive motion; after a certain period this tension and resistance disappear, and give place to the peculiar condition known as *flexibilitas cerea* (*waxen flexibility*). A slight impulse to the upper limbs, the hands, or fingers then suffices to fix the large or small joint in the most abnormal attitudes for several minutes; on account of the weight of the lower limbs, a greater effort is required to produce this phenomenon in them.

According to my experience, the patients do not fall when placed upright, but preserve the vertical position, and can even, with a little support, remain leaning forwards. The muscles of organic life are less influenced by catalepsy. Morsels, introduced far back in the pharynx, are sometimes swallowed without difficulty; but the peristaltic movements, as well as micturition and defecation, are performed slowly; the respiratory and cardiac movements are notably weakened, sometimes scarcely appreciable, and the pupils react little to light. The *disorders of sensation* present certain interesting peculiarities. Anæsthesia and analgesia occur in severe cases, and the patients have no consciousness of what has occurred during the attack. At other times sensibility is not abolished, but there is absence of reflex movement, even upon irritation of the mucous membranes; sometimes the sole response consists in the closure of the eyelids upon touching the conjunctiva or cornea.

In a case, reported by Jones, the patient made an outcry when he received a strong current of electricity, and afterwards retained the memory of this disagreeable sensation. Exceptionally (as in Puel's case, Arch. Gén., 1857) hyperæsthesia occurs during the paroxysm; the slightest touch or noise will then cause the patients to grind the teeth or give vent to cries. In an interesting observation, reported by Skoda (Zeitschrift der k. k. Ges. d. Aerzte, 1852, p. 504), general sensibility was abolished, but a lighted taper, rotated rapidly before the eyes, gave rise to tremor of the lids, and strong odors induced slight movements, redness of the cheeks, lachrymation, acceleration of the pulse, and elevation of the temperature. When the attack of catalepsy ceased, the patient did not immediately recover the power of speech, but was compelled, for some time, to express himself by gestures or by writing. It is to be remarked, in addition, that the entire surface of the body was often cold, and that this condition of algidity lasted, on one occasion, forty-eight hours.

The anæsthesia and analgesia, as well as the *flexibilitas cerea* (when the position of the limbs is changed without the knowledge of the patient), may even persist irrespective of the attack, although voluntary movements are performed with perfect freedom in these cases.

The *loss of consciousness* may be complete during the paroxysms; in other cases, cerebral activity is not completely suspended, and the pa-

tients retain an indistinct idea of what is transpiring around them; some of them have a perfect recollection of surrounding circumstances.

I have examined two patients with regard to the electrical reactions during cataleptic paroxysms ; in one of these cases the reactions to both currents were normal ; in the other there was manifest increase of electro-muscular contractility and of the galvanic excitability of the plexuses and nerve-trunks. The " waxen flexibility " was very well marked in the latter case, *but the attitude produced by the faradic stimulation of the extensors and flexors of the arms, or by the galvanization of the corresponding nerves, disappeared when the application of electricity ceased, and the hand resumed its previous position.* In the beginning we were able, by means of galvanization of the phrenics, to stop the hiccough which formed the precursor of the attack, and to prevent the paroxysm. At a later period the affection increased in intensity, and electricity lost its influence.

The duration of the periodical attacks of catalepsy is as variable as their frequency and intensity. It sometimes terminates after a few minutes, but in other cases only after several hours or days. In rare instances the disease (as in Skoda's case) is prolonged for months with short interruptions. The paroxysms generally occur without any regularity, and, during the intervals, the patients are either in good health or present various symptoms of hysteria. The intensity of the latter phenomena usually varies according to the gravity of the attacks of catalepsy. The *termination* of the cataleptic paroxysm almost always occurs suddenly, the patients take deep respirations, sigh, wake up as if from a profound sleep, then yawn and stretch their limbs. In two cases, in which the approach of the paroxysm was announced by hiccough, this symptom also appeared at the close of the attack. When the attacks have lasted but a short time, the patients return to their occupation as if nothing had happened; when the attacks are more severe and frequent, the patients suffer, for a certain length of time, from cephalalgia, vertigo, and physical and mental prostration.

In concluding the symptomatology of catalepsy, I shall give, with further details, the history of an interesting case, which I have previously published in the Wien. Med. Presse, 5, 1867 :

A nervous girl, nineteen years of age, after having been badly frightened, was soon seized with severe general spasms, at first occurring several times a day, then regularly every two nights. The prodromata of the attack consisted of cardiac palpitation, a sense of oppression, and hiccough ; without treatment the latter symptom lasted several hours. About half an hour before the beginning of the paroxysm the fingers and toes became congested. Upon examining the patient shortly after the attack, *complete anæsthesia and analgesia of the entire surface of the body and of all the organs* were observed, with loss of hearing and smell. If a hypodermic injection of 0.03 of morphine was given when the hiccough appeared, this symptom could be arrested ; ten or fifteen minutes later, loss of consciousness and epileptiform convulsions supervened, often interrupted by hiccough, and terminating in a *cataleptic condition* (with very marked "*waxen flexibility*"). These attacks terminated, although not invariably, in a very peculiar delirium, during which the patient, with her eyes closed, conversed with her father, who had been dead several months. (She often clasped my hand, mistaking it for her father's.) She related to him (mentioning names, dates, and figures), and often in an ironical tone, the family affairs which had transpired since his death. From time to time these strange dreams were interrupted by painful scenes ; the patient uttered terrible cries, and imagined herself in the midst of a fire or surrounded by enemies. Hiccough and slight spasms occurred towards the close of the attack, and the patient then awoke, and displayed great embarrassment when informed of the remarks she had made.

The anæsthesia persisted for twelve to twenty-four hours after the attack. *When*

the patient was not permitted to use her eyes, or when the lids were closed on account of the frequent bilateral spasm of the orbicular muscles, she was forced to remain absolutely quiet, and was only able to perform a voluntary movement when she could see her own limbs. *The "waxen flexibility" persisted in severe paroxysms, even after the return of motor power.* Faradic and galvanic exploration, after the attack, gave the following results: preservation of electro-muscular contractility and of the excitability of the nerves, abolition of electro cutaneous and electro-muscular sensibility; at times, however, the prolonged application of the wire-brush with a strong current produced a sensation of pricking and burning.

Large doses of morphine, administered subcutaneously, gave good results in the beginning; but, after a while, they failed to produce any effect, and it became necessary to administer chloroform, followed immediately by a subcutaneous injection of morphine. In order to stimulate the nervous system and the organic functions, I prescribed the arseniate of iron (in doses of 0.0005), mild hydrotherapeutic measures, cool baths, and a trip to the country. After having continued six months, the attacks diminished in frequency and intensity, and disappeared during the winter, but returned again in spring, after emotional excitement. In addition to the measures previously mentioned, subcutaneous injections of curare were made for several weeks, without marked benefit. (.005–.006 of a solution, composed of 0.07 to four grammes of water, with two drops of absolute alcohol, were administered every two days.) The patient recovered, after the lapse of several months, during her residence in the country and under the influence of treatment with baths. The menses, which had been suppressed for a year, were slowly re-established, the catalepsy disappeared, and the patient was restored to excellent health.

Etiology.

The large majority of cases of catalepsy originate in hysterical patients. As Puel has shown, in his prize essay on catalepsy (Mémoires de l'Acad. de Méd., Paris, 1856, T. XX., p. 409–526), and also according to Georget, Favrot, etc., catalepsy almost always occurs in females in whom careful examination will reveal signs of hysteria. This holds good of the three examples which came under my own observation. In the majority of cases we are able to discover the motor and sensory disorders and the electrical reactions characteristic of hysteria. Catalepsy usually supervenes upon hysterical paroxysms of old date; in rarer instances it precedes the development of such phenomena (Georget). During the period of the epidemics of hysteria (Loudun, Louviers, Cologne) the hysterical convulsions were intimately associated with cases of catalepsy. As we have previously stated, the condition which Lasègue denominates as *temporary catalepsy* may be produced at times in hysterical patients by covering their eyes with the hand or with a cloth. Finally, it has been shown that the chief causes of hysteria (emotional excitement, suppression of the menses, unrequited love) also predispose to the production of catalepsy.

In addition to violent emotions, the appearance of catalepsy is favored by *over-excitement of the intellect and by religious exaltation*, when a morbid psychical susceptibility coexists. This also holds good of the causes which lead to *a condition of exhaustion of the nervous system*, such as masturbation, chlorosis, and certain forms of phthisis. We also observe the development of cataleptic rigidity of the muscles, combined with anæsthesia, analgesia, and abolition of the functions of special sense, *in chorea magna*, and in *psychical affections associated with depression or exaltation* (melancholia attonita, mania, ecstasy). I have observed partial catalepsy in an insane patient suffering from *progressive cerebro-spinal paralysis;* Meissner also reports a similar observation.

The facts which we quoted in the beginning of this article serve to

show that the symptoms of catalepsy may be present in *degenerations of the brain;* partial catalepsy is also observed after *typhoid fever*, with severe cerebral symptoms, and in meningitis (as I have often had occasion to notice). According to Medicus and Eisenmann, certain cases of prolonged intermittent fever may be combined with cataleptic attacks. The administration of *narcotics* and *inhalations of ether and chloroform* are also followed, at times, by symptoms of temporary catalepsy.

Almost all cases of the disease are found in young people. The periods of puberty and early menstruation and pregnancy furnish the most favorable causes for the development of cataleptic seizures in predisposed individuals. Cases are of rare occurrence at a more advanced age, and are then due to intense excitement. The female sex, which furnishes such a large contingent to hysteria, is also more subject to catalepsy. Nevertheless, the male sex does not entirely escape.

In Jones's case, reported above, the patient was a man of sixty, previously healthy, with the exception of a slight neuropathic tendency; he was affected with the cataleptic symptoms, after suddenly receiving the news of the death of his wife; the paroxysms disappeared at the end of eleven days. In a case coming under my own observation, the disease also occurred in a man, æt. sixty years. In the Vienna General Hospital I had under my charge a boy, æt. twelve years, who, after having been greatly excited, suffered from headache and convulsions, with incomplete loss of consciousness. During these seizures, which lasted from eight to ten minutes, *the upper limbs were in a condition of "flexibilitas cerea;"* the attacks occurred several times a week, and almost always presented the same characteristics; they were never followed by sleep. After the administration of oxide of zinc (1.50 grammes in six doses during the day), the paroxysms soon disappeared, and remained absent for a month, when the patient was removed from the hospital.

The Nature of Catalepsy.

The recent results of experimentation, and the advances in the histological data concerning the relations of the various parts of the nervous system, enable us to understand more fully the peculiarities of this intermittent neurosis of the cerebro-spinal system. As Schiff first demonstrated in rabbits, and Goltz, later, in frogs, animals deprived of their cerebral hemispheres, including the motor ganglia, retain the most abnormal positions in which they are placed, although their joints remain flexible. If a part of the body is mechanically irritated, the rabbit will jump forwards with precipitate movements, and, when it is arrested by some obstacle, it remains immovable in the position which it had last assumed.

Thus, although by removing, in animals, the fibres of origin of the foot of the cerebral peduncle, contained in the corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus, and the radiations which these organs send into the anterior lobes, voluntary motion is abolished, reflex impulses may, nevertheless, be transmitted from the optic thalamus and tubercula quadrigemina to the anterior roots, through the tegmentum of the peduncle (Meynert).

In the same manner, in the cataleptic paroxysms in man, as well as in hysteria, melancholia, insanity, and other affections, there is an abnormal resistance to transmission in the motor ganglia and in the corona radiata, which start from the cortex and transmit impulses to the anterior roots. The stimulation of the muscles is thus reduced to a minimum; the latter, therefore, offer no resistance to the reflex stimuli which may reach

them through the tegmentum pedunculi, and it is in this manner that the most marked actions are produced.

The data furnished by pathological anatomy also favor this interpretation. The autopsies performed in man, although leaving much to be desired, have demonstrated the existence of changes in the domain of the corpus striatum and in the cortical zone of the anterior lobes. In the first case which I observed, the retardation of motor impulses, even advancing to complete suspension, could be noted under the eyes of the observer; it was only then that the waxen flexibility occurred. In my second case the latter symptom remained permanent, and the retardation of the motor impulses was very evident from the manifest heaviness and slowness of the movements of the patient; during walking the reflex acts assumed the ascendancy, so that the patient, despite himself, walked more and more rapidly, until some obstruction compelled him to stop. Thus, while the direct action of stimuli upon the skin, or (as in one of my cases) the electrical irritation of the muscles or nerves, produced no reflex, and although the limbs did not retain the positions which were artificially given to them, nevertheless the stimulus communicated by passive movements to the sensory nerves of the bones and articulations could be reflected to certain groups of muscles. According to the progress of the recovery, this abnormal resistance to the nerve current diminishes in the central organs, and, as the motor innervation reassumes its ascendancy, the preponderating action of the reflex movements is abolished.

I had occasion to observe, in my second patient, that the power of the cerebral activity could be temporarily recovered, when stimulated by necessity. I accidentally entered his house as his wife was being threatened by a drunken neighbor. His wife fled, pursued by the drunkard; the patient, seeing her danger, rose from his couch, ran towards the ruffian, and, raising his right hand, called out loudly to him. After I had succeeded in re-establishing quiet, I found the patient stretched upon the bed and evidently exhausted; he had fallen back into the same condition in which he had been previous to the scene. He had succeeded, in the face of this urgent necessity, in surmounting the obstacles to which the actions of his nervous system were subject.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

When the patients are seized with the cataleptic paroxysm, while engaged in some occupation, they remain like statues in the position which they had assumed at the time, and the diagnosis can be made at the first glance. The invasion of catalepsy is less significant and more insidious when it affects the patients while lying in bed. It then becomes necessary, while relying upon the symptoms of some pre-existing affection (hysteria, chorea magna, psychical disorders) and upon the appearance of tonic spasms, to undertake a more careful examination of the motor and sensory functions, and to look for the characteristic flexibility.

We will find, on looking over medical literature, that many cases have been regarded as catalepsy upon very slight grounds. In many instances which have been regarded as such (catalepsy without flexibility was called *catochus*, and the forms with more continuous symptoms, *lethargus*) it is evident that the phenomena were merely those of hysteria, with predominance of tonic spasms, loss of insensibility, and lethargy. It is clear, from our description of the clinical history, that each of the dis-

orders regarded as characteristic of catalepsy (disorders of the sensorium, perceptions, and reflex actions), as well as the "*waxen flexibility*" may be absent in some cases, while the other symptoms are more or less marked.

In such cases the diagnosis of catalepsy is often very uncertain, and may depend upon the personal bias of the observer.

If we wish to assign to catalepsy a distinct place in the nosology, I think the chief stress must be laid upon the existence of the "*waxen flexibility*." This is the most characteristic symptom of the affection, and belongs to no other disease. If we do not impose this rigorous criterion, we are brought in contact with various conditions, which will introduce confusion into the pathology of the affection, and embarrass investigation.

Simulation of catalepsy is very rare. It is not easy to remain for some minutes in an abnormal attitude, as can be seen in those taking part in tableaux, in which the actors show by their frequent starts that they can with difficulty sustain their rôles. Energetic electrization of the skin, mucous membranes, and nerves will, however, cut short any attempts at deceit; the behavior of the individuals before and after the attack must also be taken into consideration. The case of cataleptic lethargy, published by Macedo (Il Siglo Medico, June, 1864), and which recovered upon the application of an induced current to the neck, face, temples, and sympathetic nerve, after three seances of five minutes' duration, is, to say the least, suspicious.

From a *prognostic* point of view, simple catalepsy is not a serious affection, and usually disappears spontaneously at the end of a certain time. When it accompanies hysterical or psychical affections, it is generally a severe complication; and, when it appears in the advanced periods of the disease, it testifies to a more marked invasion of the nervous system, and is often combined with symptoms of ecstasy, somnambulism, and hystero-epilepsy. When the neurosis lasts several months, it may either be intermittent or merely present (as in Skoda's case) exacerbations and remissions; it then becomes necessary to keep up the strength of the patient and to resort to artificial nourishment. The improvement in the temperature and pulse and the return of olfactory and gustatory sensibility are the first indications of a return to a condition of health. As we have seen in the observation reported at the beginning of this article, the patients may die from anæmia and inanition.

Judging from the facts which I have observed, we should regard the integrity of motion and sensation during the intervals of the attacks as a favorable prognostic sign. Even when the anæsthesia and analgesia return during the paroxysms, their momentary disappearance nevertheless indicates that improvement is progressing. The return of appetite, the restoration of the menses, and calmness of mind may be interpreted as indications of convalescence. We not infrequently notice, towards the close of the disease, that the cataleptic attacks and the deliriums become more frequent and severe, the other signs of improvement continuing, however, during the intervals.

Treatment.

As the cataleptic paroxysms are usually manifestations of hysteria or of some mental disorder, we should direct all our attention to the primary

disease. If the latter improves, the cataleptic symptoms will also gradually disappear. The best results are obtained by an appropriate symptomatic and moral treatment. Tonics, the antispasmodics (to which we have referred in the chapter on hysteria), mild hydrotherapeutic measures, the neutral mineral waters, and a trip to the country or to the mountains, in addition to methodical education of the will, constitute the surest means of producing recovery. In the chronic forms we must pay especial attention to alimentation, and, if necessary, use the œsophageal sound. In certain cases we are able to produce movements of deglutition by placing the food at the base of the tongue.

Calvi succeeded in relieving the cataleptic stiffness, in one case, by an injection of a solution of tartar emetic into the brachial vein. If the symptoms of catalepsy occur after intermittent fever, we may give large doses of quinine. I have twice employed the continuous current (from the head and vertebral column to the nerves) for a certain length of time, but I observed no appreciable effect upon the course of the disease. I have also employed, but without success, hypodermic injections of curare. We may, by accident, administer a new remedy, at a time when the disease is spontaneously improving, and we must, therefore, not exaggerate the value of the drugs to which we have resorted.

CHAPTER XXIX.

EPILEPSY.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

Schroeder van der Kolk first pointed out the changes occurring in the nervous system in epilepsy (Bau und Functionen d. Med. spin. u. oblong., nebst Ursache u. Behandlung d. Epilepsie, 1859). He found *considerable dilatation of the vessels, especially in the posterior half of the medulla oblongata*, extending from the fourth ventricle to the hypoglossal and pneumogastric nerves or olivary bodies, whose roots receive the larger part of the vessels of the medulla. Kroon has observed in epileptics an abnormal and unsymmetrical development of the olivary bodies, with asymmetry of the medulla. Solbrig found, in nine cases of epilepsy, *a constriction of the spinal canal* from hypertrophy of the jugular process of the occipital bone and of the posterior arches of the atlas and axis, with *secondary atrophy of the medulla oblongata*, the latter being regarded as the point of departure of the epileptic attacks.

Lélut and Delasiauve have called attention to *sclerosis of the Ammon's horn*, a lesion which Meynert has more recently investigated. According to the latter author, this lesion is merely secondary, and the epilepsy is due to changes in parts remote from this point. A circumstance which appears to substantiate the theory of the secondary character of this localized affection of the cortical region, is found in the fact that, in Kussmaul's experiments upon animals, removal of the Ammon's horn had no effect either upon the production or upon the intensity of the general convulsions. Nothnagel has recently produced lesions of the cornu Ammonis (by incision or injection of chromic acid), which resulted in no disorders of this nature, although the animals succumbed rapidly, as a rule, to meningitis.

It is evident that pathological anatomy furnishes us with very few data with regard to the nature of epilepsy, and more importance must therefore be attached to the experimental investigations which have been made in this direction. These experiments have been performed under the following different conditions: compression of vessels more or less remote from the brain; arterial anæmia or venous hyperæmia, and, as a consequence, epileptiform convulsions; general convulsions, produced by direct irritation of the surface of the pons and medulla; epileptiform attacks, from lesion of the cord or of certain spinal nerves and from traumatic or electrical irritation of the encephalon; finally, irritation of the cord, by means of toxic substances, rendering the animals epileptic.

The first experiments which opened the way for the study of epilepsy were performed by Astley Cooper; he demonstrated upon rabbits (Guy's Hosp. Rep., 1836, I., p. 465) *that ligature of both carotids and compression of the vertebrals gave rise to loss of consciousness, suspension of the respiratory movements, and convulsive attacks.* If the compression of the arteries was stopped, the animal recovered in a few minutes; when

compression was again made (about six times in forty-eight hours), the same symptoms were reproduced.

Travers and Marshall-Hall noticed, for the first time, the similarity of the convulsions which rapidly occurred in man and warm-blooded animals after excessive hæmorrhage, to the convulsions of epilepsy and eclampsia. The latter author placed the origin of these phenomena in the cord.

Twenty years later, Kussmaul and Tenner (Moleschott's Untersuchungen, 1857, Bd. II., p. 248) repeated these experiments more cautiously and rigorously upon rabbits, dogs, and cats. In vigorous animals, rapid and abundant hæmorrhages produced epileptiform convulsions, similar to those due to ligature or compression of the carotids and vertebrals. The convulsions were not produced if one of these four arteries remained permeable. Other experiments, made by Kussmaul and Tenner, upon *compression of both carotids*, which were confirmed at a later period by Wachsmuth (Götting. gel. Anz., 1857, p. 187), and a certain number of cases of ligature of the carotid in man, have shown that, under such circumstances, all the symptoms of an attack of epilepsy may appear.

By ligaturing both subclavian arteries and the arch of the aorta in rabbits, and by bleeding the animals after transverse section of the cord, it has been found that interruption of the supply of blood to the cord never produces strong convulsions (as Marshall Hall believed), but merely paralysis or slight tremulous movements.

Kussmaul and Tenner have shown, in a series of experiments, by placing a watch-glass in the opening of a trephined skull, without allowing the air to enter (Donder's plan), that compression of the carotids causes *capillary anæmia and venous hyperæmia of the brain and meninges;* when the blood is again permitted to freely transverse the vessels of the neck, the brain assumes a rosy red hue, and a *very marked, momentary cerebral hyperæmia occurs, which is unattended by convulsions.* Raising the vault of the skull, or allowing the escape of the cerebro-spinal fluid, had no effect upon the convulsions produced in the experiments which we have mentioned, and consequently they were not due to the cessation of the mechanical pressure upon the brain, but to the interruption of the supply of blood and to the sudden arrest of nutrition thus produced.

Other experiments have been performed in order to locate more exactly in the brain the centre of convulsive movements (various parts of the brain were carefully removed, after compression of the corresponding vessels). These experiments showed that this centre is situated in the *motor regions behind the optic thalamus* (*cerebral peduncles, tubercula quadrigemina, etc.*), *which were irritated by the sudden interruption of their nutrition.* In a case of ligature of both vertebrals and one carotid, *epileptiform attacks were produced by electrical irritation of the sympathetic nerve upon the side of the permeable carotid.*

Landois has obtained interesting data (Centralbl. f. d. med. Wiss., 1867, 10) with regard to the influence of *venous hyperæmia of the brain and cord upon the appearance of epileptiform convulsions.* Upon momentarily obliterating the superior vena cava in rabbits, he observed a diminution in the number of pulsations; venous congestion of the parts situated between the tubercula quadrigemina and the cord caused complete arrest of the heart, as in asphyxia, with epileptiform convulsions. Herrmann has also produced epileptiform convulsions in rabbits, by simultaneous ligature of the superior and inferior venæ cavæ. These experiments substantiate those made by Schroeder van der Kolk.

Nothnagel has experimentally demonstrated *the role played by the pons varolii and medulla oblongata in general convulsions* (Virch. Arch., XI. Bd., 1. H., 1868), and, by irritating the brain of animals with a needle, he has endeavored to locate the true boundaries of the "*convulsive centre.*"

Upon irritating the floor of the fourth ventricle, the lower limit is found to be the upper part of the *alæ cinereæ ;* the upper limit is situated above the *locus cæruleus ;* the inner limit is formed by the upper border of the *eminentia teres ;* the outer boundary is more difficult to determine, and appears to be formed above, by the lateral border of the *locus cæruleus,* and, below, by the acoustic tubercle and the *fascic. gracilis.*

The depth of the puncture is immaterial. We cannot believe that the irritation of a small number of motor fibres is the cause of the convulsions, since this would be insufficient to produce general convulsions; the latter must, therefore, be reflex in their nature. Since, after section of the medulla oblongata, the spasms are not produced except upon irritation of the surface which unites the lower border of the pons with the upper border of the acoustic tubercle, it follows that the convulsive centre, which transmits the stimulation of the sensory to the motor fibres, is not situated in the medulla oblongata, but in the pons varolii. This agrees with the experiments of Schiff and Deiters and with certain pathological observations (hæmorrhages into the pons).

The relations of lesions of the cord or of certain spinal nerves to epilepsy were noticed, for the first time, by Brown-Séquard, who has cleared up this question by numerous investigations (Soc. biol., 1850; Arch. gén., 1856; Lancet, 1861; Bull. de l'Acad. de Méd. de Paris, Jan., 1869). These experiments were most successful in guinea-pigs; after making a transverse incision through one of the lateral halves or through the posterior part of the cord, in the dorsal or lumbar regions, it was found that epileptiform spasms developed during the next three or four weeks, when the skin of the lateral portion of the neck or face (epileptogenic zone) was pinched. At a later period the convulsions also appeared spontaneously. The same results are obtained by incising the cord very near the medulla, or by cutting the sciatic nerve near its origin. But epilepsy will not result if the cord has been cut immediately above the point of emergence of the roots of the sciatic nerve. Convulsions may be experimentally produced in guinea-pigs, even after the removal of the cerebrum, pons, and cerebellum, by keeping up artificial respiration. In one case the young of one of the animals, which had been rendered epileptic, suffered from spontaneous attacks of epilepsy.

Westphal has shown (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 38, 1871) *that, in guinea-pigs, blows upon the head may immediately give rise to the production of epileptiform attacks,* and that, in these cases, the convulsions will result, even after several weeks, from pinching the skin of the epileptogenic zone. Transverse sections of the cervical cord and of the medulla oblongata showed, as constant lesions, small hæmorrhages, attaining the size of a pin's head, in the white and gray substances. The lesions often extended downwards into the dorsal region, and there was usually a hæmorrhagic effusion into the cavity of the spinal dura mater. In rare cases a slight hæmorrhage was observed at the base of the brain. According to Ferrier's recent researches, epileptiform convulsions may be produced upon the opposite side of the body, *by passing strong induced currents through one of the cerebral hemispheres.* An analogous observation has been made by Bartholow; in a woman, whose left cerebral hemisphere was exposed by a carcinoma of the skull, the application of

an induced current to the brain gave rise to epileptiform convulsions upon the opposite side of the body.

According to Magnan (Études expérimentales sur l'Alcoolisme, Paris, 1871), *injections of absinthe in dogs give rise to epilepsy, followed by stupor.* Autopsies upon these animals showed intense hyperæmia of the medulla oblongata and a diffuse rose color and strong vascular injection in thin sections of the brain and cord.

In conclusion, we may add that Brown-Séquard has observed *contraction of the vessels of the cerebral pia mater* in epileptic animals. The investigations of Loven, Nothnagel, and others have shown that irritation of the peripheral nerves acts in the same manner upon the cerebral vessels. This explains the appearance of epileptic seizures under the influence of peripheral irritations.

Symptomatology.

Typical epilepsy is characterized by three categories of phenomena, viz., disorders of intelligence, of sensation, and of motion, which, in the severe cases, appear suddenly and simultaneously, and, in less severe forms, follow each other in a certain order, while the lightest attacks (petit mal) only include one order of symptoms. The disorders of these various functions are usually preceded by slight symptoms of peripheral irritation; these constitute the aura, or first peripheral manifestation of the vascular spasm which is beginning in the central parts, and the nature of which we shall discuss further on. According to the variations in this vascular spasm, the aura may alternately affect the sensorial functions, sensation or motion (vertigo, feeling of anguish, illusions of the senses, painful sensations, spasms, etc.). The aura often presents an ascending course, which may be explained by the dissemination of the central irritation from below upwards; the possibility of sometimes interrupting the attack by the ligature of a limb may be interpreted as the effect of counter-irritation.

When the attack proper begins, the patient falls unconscious, giving utterance to a sharp cry (reflex spasm of the muscles of phonation and respiration), and the face is almost always pallid; then follows a tonic spasm of the abdominal walls and inspiratory muscles, which lasts from ten seconds to one minute, and is replaced by clonic convulsions involving the limbs and trunk. The head is drawn backwards, the muscles of the haggard and livid face are in a condition of spasmodic contraction, the gaze is fixed, froth appears at the mouth, the teeth are ground together, the tongue is bitten, the carotids are distended, and the respirations cease; from time to time rapid muscular contractions occur; the thumb is flexed strongly upon the palm, the pulse is small, consciousness and reflex action are lost. These are the usual features of the attack; partial sweats, vomiting, meteorism, involuntary emission of urine and fæces, and erections are observed more or less frequently.

After the convulsive stage has lasted from two to five minutes, these tumultuous symptoms gradually subside. The spasmodic movements disappear, relaxation of all the limbs occurs, the respirations become less labored, the cyanosis passes away, the pulse becomes stronger, and consciousness returns, or the patient falls into a profound sleep, interrupted by delirium and frequent starts. The paroxysms are usually followed, for a certain length of time, by exhaustion, disordered ideas, weakness of

memory, and malaise, more rarely by dimness of vision, paresis, or hemiparesis.

The *cadaverous pallor* of the onset of the attack, which forms so important a sign in the diagnosis of epilepsy, is regarded as a very frequent symptom by Trousseau, Brown-Séquard, Sieveking, and Radcliffe, while Russel-Reynolds (Epilepsy : its Symptoms, Treatment, and Relations, etc., London, 1861) has observed it in only one-fourth of his cases. In the majority of my patients the pallor hardly lasted a few seconds; under these conditions it may readily pass unnoticed. Not infrequently patients suffering from chronic epilepsy habitually possess a pale color, and this pallor may become very much increased without being noticed.

Epilepsy, the most marked form of which (haut or grand mal) we have described above, embraces certain varieties, which are distinguished by the intensity, duration, and number of the paroxysms. In a somewhat lighter form, there is more or less complete loss of consciousness, but without the utterance of a cry or foaming at the mouth; there is no spasm of the laryngeal muscles, and cyanosis, strong pulsation of the carotids, and the projection of the eyeballs are wanting. The lightest form of the disease is that known as epileptic vertigo or petit mal. In this form the patients suddenly stop in their work or occupation, remain immovable for a few seconds, and then return to their previous occupation. At other times the patients are suddenly seized with vertigo, are forced to sit down, lose consciousness for a very short period or even incompletely, and merely present fugitive contractions of the eyelids, the arms, or hands. At the termination of such attacks, the patient comes to, looks around with astonishment, and all the symptoms have disappeared within five to eight minutes.

The existence of an epileptogenic zone in man has not been hitherto observed except in a few cases of traumatic epilepsy. In Schnee's case, a wound in the head, which had given rise to epilepsy, had left a very painful cicatrix, by touching which a convulsion could be produced. The cicatrix, in which evidences of neuritis were found, was excised, and the epilepsy then disappeared. In a very recent case, reported by Neftel (Arch. f. Psych., VII. Bd., 1877), the epilepsy developed in a young man, after a blow upon the head. A hyperæsthetic epileptogenic zone was found above the right eye, with anæsthesia of the corresponding part of the healthy side, and paralysis of the frontal nerve. Internal treatment was at first employed without success, and recourse was then had to electricity (the negative pole to the neck, the positive pole with the stabile current in the auriculo-mastoid fossa), which furthered the disappearance of the spontaneous pains and of the other symptoms of the disease.

The use of the ophthalmoscope in epilepsy has produced peculiarly interesting results, and enables us to judge of the condition of the cerebral circulation from that of the retina.

Koestl and Niemetschek have observed (Prag. Vjschr., Bd. I. and III., 1870) retinal anæmia with pallor of the papilla and pulsation of the central veins, especially upon the left side (on account of the incomplete filling of the internal carotid, with increase of pressure in the venous system). Tebaldi (Riv. Clin., IX., 1870) has also recognized pallor of the papilla, increase in the venous circulation, and (upon examining the eye immediately after the attack) marked congestion of the veins, with relative emptiness of the arteries — phenomena which are secondary to arterial anæmia and venous hyperæmia occurring in the cerebral vessels during an attack of epilepsy.

In the very large majority of cases, epileptics present more or less marked psychical disorders. Previous to the attack, as we have stated above, intellectual malaise and prostration and sensorial illusions of various kinds may be present; mental excitement is observed at times. During the paroxysm we sometimes notice delirium, but only in attacks of petit mal. After the seizure, various grades of the so-called "folie épileptique" (Falvet) are noticeable. In the slight forms the patients have attacks of melancholia, they are morose, dispirited, associate ideas with difficulty, wander around without any definite aim, and manifest a tendency to self-destruction or even to robbery, incendiarism, and murder; after they have recovered their calmness and consciousness, they remember nothing of past events. In the more severe forms they suffer from great excitement with mania, from frightful visions, hallucinations, and complete delirium. In the same patients we may observe intermediate degrees or alternations between the two extreme forms. Epileptic insanity may last from several hours to two days.

In chronic forms the psychical disorders may become permanent. According to Esquirol (Des Maladies mentales, I, p. 274, Paris, 1838), among three hundred and eighty-five epileptic women, forty-six suffered from hysteria, one hundred and forty-five from imbecility, fifty from exaltation or weakness of memory, forty-eight from mania, and eight from idiocy. Hoffman found seventeen cases of imbecility, twelve of mania, two of furious delirium, and two with entirely normal intellects, among thirty-three epileptic patients. According to Schroeder van der Kolk, the light forms of epilepsy often give rise to more profound psychical disorders than the severe convulsive varieties.

Epileptic attacks usually occur without regularity; it is only rarely, and for a short time, that they follow a determinate type. The attacks present a much greater frequency in children and young subjects than at a more advanced age. The convulsions are almost always isolated, but, in rare cases, they occur in groups composed of paroxysms occurring in rapid succession, continuing several hours or even days, and endangering the life of the patient.

Another severe form of epilepsy has been carefully investigated and described by Calmeil, Trousseau, Delasiauve, Charcot, and, more recently, by Bourneville, under the name of *status epilepticus*. It presents the following characteristics: rapid succession of attacks, presenting very slight remissions and without return of consciousness (convulsive stage); a comatose condition secondary to these attacks, with abolition of reflex power, except during short periods of temporary increase (meningeal stage); more or less complete and permanent hemiplegia; acceleration of the pulse and respiration; and, especially, a marked elevation of temperature (40°–43° C.), which even persists in the intervals of the paroxysms, and may increase after their disappearance (Bourneville). The duration of these severe attacks may vary from three to nine days; more than one-half the cases terminate in death. In some observations, made at the Salpêtrière, unilateral cerebral atrophy and a hæmorrhagic extravasation into the pia mater were found upon autopsy, thus explaining the paralysis present upon the opposite side of the body.

Etiology.

Epilepsy is attributable either to an individual predisposition or to certain exciting causes. Heredity is one of the chief predisposing

agencies. This factor, in the strictest sense, refers merely to epilepsy properly speaking (Esquirol found one hundred and five cases of heredity among three hundred and twenty-one epileptics), or, in a larger sense, to the tendency to nervous diseases which exists in certain families. From the latter point of view, Herpin (Du Pronostie et du Traitement curatif de l'Épilepsie, Paris, 1852), in examining the condition of the parents of two hundred and forty-three epileptics, found heredity as regards nervous diseases in almost one-fourth the cases (epilepsy, seven times, insanity, eighteen; apoplexy and hemiplegia, eleven; meningitis and hydrocephalus, seven). Nevertheless, Petit (Gaz. de Paris, 18, 1860) cites examples of married couples with healthy children and grand-children, although the parents were epileptics at the time that their offspring were born.

Epilepsy may occur at all ages. The most marked predisposition is found in childhood and up to the age of thirty years; the largest number of cases between the ages of twenty and thirty years. Epilepsy may exist in children from birth; in cases of congenital syphilis it may appear in the course of the first ten years, or, at a later period, in children who have suffered from eclampsia during early childhood. (I am acquainted with a family in which two children, born of a nervous mother, died of eclampsia; the third recovered from eclampsia, and remained well until the age of twelve years, when, during the first menstrual period, and without any known cause, she had an epileptic attack (petit mal); she has been subject to severe and light attacks for the last fifteen years.) The female sex is more exposed to epilepsy than the male, on account of the greater impressionability of women and the clearly demonstrated influence of menstruation. We also know that certain disorders of nutrition produce an abnormal irritability of the nervous system, and give rise to epilepsy under the influence of very slight exciting causes. These nutritive disorders include anæmia, chlorosis, scrofula, and rickets. But in certain cases the blood is only affected secondarily after the epilepsy has persisted for a long time. According to Westphal, chronic alcoholism is a cause of epilepsy in drunkards; one-third of the patients suffering from delirium tremens were previously affected with epilepsy. Observations of this kind, collected by Magnan, only refer to individuals who have indulged to excess in absinthe.

Among the exciting causes, the most important are psychical impressions, either those which are manifested suddenly, as fright, anger, surprise, or those which slowly undermine the resistance of the nervous system, as anxiety, care, misery, and privation. The diseases of the brain and its membranes, which may give rise to epilepsy, consist of cranial exostoses, hypertrophy of certain apophyses, neoplasms of the dura mater, and cerebral tumors. Among the latter, the tumors of the convexity, of the anterior, middle, and posterior lobes, and of the motor ganglia, are most frequently accompanied by epileptic seizures. Epileptiform symptoms are also observed in hydrocephalus, cerebral hypertrophy, cerebral syphilis, parasites of the brain (cysticerci), and in insanity. We possess some observations with regard to the spinal origin of epilepsy in man, to which we have previously referred in the chapter on vertebral caries and other lesions of the vertebræ. Some cases of epilepsy due to a lesion of the sciatic nerve have been published by Billroth (Langen. Arch., Bd. XIII., 1871—disappearance of the attacks after exposure of the adherent sciatic nerve) and Schaffer (Aerztl. Intelligenzbl., 1871). Examples of epilepsy caused by a wound in the head are mentioned

by Kelp, Leyden, Meschede, and others, but a feeling of terror was often produced, simultaneously with the wound, and it is very difficult to determine the part played by each of these factors.

Irritation proceeding from the genital organs may give rise to epilepsy by its reaction upon the nerve-centres. We have discussed this question at sufficient length in the chapter on hysteria and hystero-epilepsy (uterine epilepsy of the ancients). In a case reported by C. Mayer, the epileptic convulsions ceased after the restoration of a uterine anteversion. In young subjects, onanism frequently develops epilepsy and causes its continuance. I have seen two cases in which the disease developed after the first acts of sexual intercourse, but there was an undoubted hereditary influence acting upon these patients.

The reflex origin of epilepsy is as rare as it is interesting. I have had the opportunity of observing one example of this character. A young woman, twenty-four years of age, who had been previously healthy, suffered, at the end of the fourth month of marriage, after the performance of the sexual act, from acute pains in the abdomen, which were soon attended by convulsions combined with loss of consciousness. During the following weeks the patient abstained from coitus, and enjoyed perfect health. When she again indulged in sexual intercourse, the epileptic seizures returned and soon began to occur spontaneously, at first only at the menstrual epochs, and, at a later period, irrespective of the menses. The patient did not place herself under medical care until after separation from her husband. Upon examination, a very sensitive point was found at the anterior and inferior portion of the vestibule of the vagina, at the level of the remains of the hymen and of the adjacent mucous membrane. An attack of epilepsy could be invariably produced by pressing upon this point, and even by touching it lightly with nitrate of silver; if the examination were prolonged, the attack lasted much longer. The uterus was normal and insensible to pressure; there were no symptoms of hysteria. Ferruginous mineral waters and local treatment proved ineffectual, but the attacks of epilepsy disappeared after the excision of the sensitive parts, and have remained absent for the past two years.

Finally, *peripheral irritation* (cicatricial retractions, foreign bodies, worms, neuromata) may implicate the brain, by direct irradiation or by reflex means, and may give rise to symptoms of epilepsy. Levinstein has published (Deutsche Klinik, Oct., 1867) two cases in which the patients, after having borne heavy burdens, became affected with convulsive movements in the arms; shortly afterwards these movements also affected the face, and terminated in loss of consciousness. The discovery of these etiological factors determined the nature of the treatment to be employed in these cases. (Recovery was obtained by the employment of the continuous current.)

The Nature of Epilepsy.

For a few years past, experimenters have been busily investigating the pathogeny of epileptic affections. Although they have been unable to discover the intimate changes which lie at their foundation, experimentation has, nevertheless, revealed to us various factors which are capable of giving rise to epileptic seizures. We shall attempt, in the following remarks, to throw into relief the essential features of the present theories on this question. Solly's theory of arterial congestion appears insufficient to explain the phenomena of epilepsy. This hypothesis is contradicted by the appearance of convulsions in animals who have been deprived of blood, and by the experiments of Kussmaul and Tenner. By artificially producing intense cerebral hyperæmia (by section of the cervical sympathetic, and ligature of the internal and external jugular

veins), these authors noticed the development of dizziness, weakness of the legs, exophthalmia, and slowness of the respiration, but no epileptiform convulsions. It must also be remembered that in epilepsy the loss of consciousness occurs at a period when the face is pale, and that in those cases in which there is a considerable flow of blood to the brain (as in hypertrophy of the left ventricle), vertigo, apoplexy, and paralysis occur, while epilepsy never does (Romberg). The appearance of epileptiform attacks under the influence of venous stases has been rendered doubtful by Kussmaul; nevertheless the experiments of Landois and Herrmann, which we have quoted above, have directly demonstrated their occurrence.

According to Schroeder van der Kolk, the pathogenic condition in epilepsy is an exaggerated excitability of the medulla oblongata, which is always associated with dilatation of the vessels in this organ and in the neighboring parts. This dilatation, which increases with the continuance of the paroxysms, gives rise, on the one hand, to reflex movements from congestive irritation of the ganglion-cells, and, on the other hand, to exudations, thickening, and, finally, to fatty degeneration of the vascular walls. The dilatation of the vessels also extends to the cerebral cortex, causing psychical disorders attended by excitement from irritation of the ganglion-cells, and, later, produces imbecility and idiocy from destruction of these cells. The disorders of speech, which are sometimes observed in epilepsy, may be explained by changes in the olivary bodies and in the nuclei of the hypoglossal and facial nerves. While admitting that Schroeder's deductions are not invulnerable at all points, they nevertheless possess the merit of calling attention to the part played by the medulla oblongata in epilepsy, a view which is still further confirmed by later experiments.

Marshall Hall has attributed the principal part in the production of epilepsy to the tonic spasm of the muscles of the neck (trachelismus) and of the muscles of the larynx. Some of the symptoms (loss of consciousness) are due to obstruction to the return circulation, and others (clonic spasms) to the asphyxia. This theory is refuted by the fact that the paroxysm does not always begin, as Marshall Hall supposed, with spasm of the glottis, but, in the large majority of cases, with loss of consciousness; at other times the clonic convulsions are well marked, before laryngismus has developed. But to M. Hall belongs the credit of having first pointed out the analogies between spasm of the glottis and strangulation, and epilepsy.

Finally, the previously mentioned experiments of Kussmaul and Tenner demonstrated that the loss of consciousness and the convulsive movements are due to a sudden and considerable cerebral anæmia, caused by a spasm of the cerebral arteries. According to these researches, the point of departure of the vascular spasm is found in the medulla oblongata; in the attacks of epilepsy, caused by spasm of the glottis, it is found in the nuclei of origin of the pneumogastric and spinal accessory nerves.

The loss of consciousness and the insensibility have their origin in the cerebral hemispheres, the convulsions in the excitable region situated behind the optic thalami.

We will now examine with greater attention the characteristic symptoms which are manifested on the part of the vascular system. As the majority of authors admit, almost all epileptics become pale a short time previous to, and at the beginning of, the attack.

In some cases reported by Rosenstein (Berl. Klin. Wschr., 21, 1868), the sensory disorders constituting the aura were situated in nerves, whose

relations with the vascular nerves of the brain are well known (pains radiating into one of the supraorbital nerves, into the occiput, cheeks, and nose, redness of one-half of the nose, swelling of the eyelids, followed by pallor of the face, loss of consciousness, and convulsions); in other patients the aura consisted chiefly of disorders on the part of the vaso-motor nerves. In epileptic guinea-pigs, Brown-Séquard has seen narrowing of the arteries of the pia-mater at the beginning of a convulsion. As Voisin has observed in epileptics by means of the sphygmograph (Ann. Méd. Psychol., July, 1867), the initial contraction and subsequent relaxation of the arteries are recognized by the following signs: the line of ascent of the pulse, which is at first lower, becomes markedly higher, its convexity becomes more pointed, and the line of descent is markedly dicrotic. The pulse gave the same trace in patients who suffered from epileptic vertigo, although similar phenomena were not observed in healthy subjects. The occurrence of vascular spasm is further confirmed by an arterial anomaly observed by Pereira in an individual in whom the carotid originated from the vertebral through the medium of the basilar; this patient was epileptic, and absence of the radial pulse (from spasm of the carotid and vertebral) was observed during the epileptic fits. I have also published (*vide* p. 100) a case of cerebral tumor which supports this theory; in this case the epileptiform attacks were accompanied by sudden pallor, and the pulse became small and feeble. Finally, the anæmic origin of epilepsy is still further substantiated by observations of embolism of the carotid (as in a case of aneurism of the aorta, in Oppolzer's Clinic), accompanied, during life, by severe eclamptic attacks, and, by the analogous phenomena which occur in certain puerperal metrorrhagias, and after certain operations of ligature of the carotid.

In fact, the hypothesis of a vaso-motor neurosis of the brain offers the most satisfactory and simple solution of the phenomena which occur during an attack of epilepsy. A vascular spasm, starting from the vaso-motor centre, rapidly becomes general, and causes cerebral anæmia, thus causing an obstruction to the reciprocal reactions which transpire between the blood and the brain. This circulatory disturbance in the cerebral hemispheres gives rise to loss of consciousness, and acts, on the other hand, as a powerful stimulus of the centre of convulsive movements which is situated in the pons varolii and medulla oblongata. The nuclei and the root fibres of the sensory cranial nerves, which occupy this region, and the fibres of the tegmentum, which are interspersed with ganglion-cells, readily transmit the stimulus to the motor fibres.

The cerebral anæmia also acts as a strong irritant to the respiratory centre bordering upon the regions which we have mentioned. The irritation is gradually propagated to the centres of innervation of the various respiratory muscles, and produces severe dyspnœa and spasm of the respiratory muscles, thus tending to increase the venous repletion of the brain. The irritation of the trigeminus in epilepsy, which Brown-Séquard has observed in his experiments, is explained by the part which the large root of this nerve takes in the formation of the tegmentum pedunculi.

When this abnormal excitability of the nerve-centres, which is peculiar to epileptics, is present, it is very probable that the irritation of the cerebral and spinal centres, which we have mentioned, is produced simultaneously. This appears to be especially so in severe and old forms. In the milder forms, in which either the loss of consciousness or the convulsions predominate at first, it appears that the stimulation of one of these centres prevails over that of the other. This depends probably upon the

primary degree of intensity and extension of the vaso-motor irritation. A rapidly subsiding vaso-motor irritation, with unequal distribution of the blood in the cerebral lobes, will give rise to epileptic vertigo, or petit mal. A circumscribed vascular spasm produces partial epilepsy; severe attacks depend upon a central vascular spasm, recurring periodically and developing rapidly; the status epilepticus is produced by a continuous central irritation, preventing, in the beginning, the return of consciousness, and then terminating in inflammatory exudations, and perhaps even in paralysis of the vaso-motor centres.

Diagnosis.

As a rule, no difficulty is experienced in recognizing an attack of true epilepsy; but certain forms may lead to error, especially those which are characterized by incomplete paroxysms. The comatose condition following an attack may be mistaken for apoplectic coma (Sauvages, Trousseau), especially when the onset of the attack has not been seen, or when the slight spasms have been overlooked. When the coma is prolonged (this occurs in certain cases, especially in old age), the diagnosis is rendered certain after it becomes evident that no paralysis exists during and immediately after the coma.

The signs which distinguish an epileptic fit from an hysterical paroxysm have been referred to under the head of Diagnosis of Hysteria. In eclampsia all the characteristic signs are similar to those occurring in epilepsy. In order to exclude epilepsy, we should pay attention to the existence of pregnancy or the puerperal condition, to disorders of the urinary secretion, to the presence of an abundance of albumen and of casts in the urine, to the existence of dropsy and the discovery of carbonate of ammonia in the blood drawn by venesection. It is much more difficult to discover positive signs which will enable us to differentiate the eclampsia of children from epilepsy. On account of the delicate organization and peculiar excitability of the brain of the child, an increased flow of blood to the head, the exhaustion following diarrhœa, or an irritation originating in the digestive canal, may give rise to epileptiform convulsions. In order to make a correct diagnosis, the physician must take into consideration all the surrounding circumstances, and all symptoms which may indicate an affection of the cranial meninges or of the brain; the development of tuberculous cerebral tumors, which are accompanied by disorders of motion, sensation, and the special senses, must also be considered.

Many authors have complicated the discussion of epilepsy in adults by establishing artificial categories which are hardly justifiable. This classification, moreover, possesses no interest, either from a theoretical or a practical point of view. The simplest and, at the same time, the best plan is that of determining in each case whether the disease is central or peripheral, idiopathic or symptomatic.

Idiopathic central epilepsy is recognized without difficulty, in the majority of cases, by devoting some attention to the etiological factors. *The symptomatic forms* of central epilepsy are distinguished by the previous history and by other characteristic signs belonging to the primary disease. The epileptiform attacks which occur as intercurrent phenomena in cerebral tumors (tumors of the convexity, anterior and posterior lobes, motor ganglia, and cerebellum) are almost always suffi-

ciently explained by the coexisting motor and sensory disorders. We have previously mentioned (*vide* p. 139) the probable signs of epilepsy caused by cysticerci of the brain. The epileptiform symptoms of cerebral syphilis and of congenital cerebral syphilis have also been discussed (*vide* p. 152). Epileptiform seizures which are caused by cerebral hypertrophy and embolism of the internal carotid (three times in thirty-nine cases, according to Lancereaux) are accompanied by other grave symptoms, to which we have previously referred. In paralytic dementia, epileptiform attacks occur in the beginning, or, more frequently, at a more advanced period; but the parts affected by the convulsions almost always remain paralyzed for a certain length of time, and contractures are observed during and after the attack ; not infrequently some embarrassment of speech, or other characteristic phenomena of paresis or paralysis in the muscular system, is noticeable after the epileptic seizure.

In *peripheral epilepsy* the disorders of motion or sensation precede the loss of consciousness; the secondary participation of the brain, leading to the attack, occurs from irradiation or reflex action. In order to diagnosticate this variety of epilepsy, we must be able to find, by examining or questioning the patient, a peripheral irritation or a nervous lesion, which will account for the starting-point of the disease. Epilepsy, which is thus produced by irritation from worms, cicatrices, or traumatism (Levinstein), is readily susceptible of recovery. The simulation of epilepsy is frequently attempted, and is sometimes difficult to detect; but careful observation will usually enable us to recognize the deceit. The satisfaction with which the individuals refer to their disease, and the time and place which they choose for the attacks in order to accomplish their end, contrast markedly with the disposition of true epileptics, who confess to the existence of their complaint with timidity and sorrow. The exaggeration of the symptoms of the fit, the imperfect copy of the asphyxia, the fatigue which rapidly develops, the signs of irritability produced by the sudden application of strong electrical currents, the action of light upon the pupils (according to Romberg they do not react in true epilepsy) are other features which enable us to unmask the imposition. Voisin has recently employed for the same purpose the examination of the pulse with the sphygmograph; we have seen that this instrument gives a peculiar trace in epileptics, on account of the existence of vascular spasm.

Prognosis.

Hippocrates, Galen, Morgagni, Boerhaave, Tissot, and Odhelius admit the curability of epilepsy; Esquirol, Georget, Valleix, Monneret, Delasiauve, Beau, etc., took a pessimistic view of the question, and abandoned the patients to their unhappy fate, without any attempt at treatment. In later times, Trousseau, Herpin, and Portal have endeavored to free epilepsy from this long proscription, and Trousseau has stated (Gaz. des Hôpit., April, 1855) that in twelve years he obtained twenty recoveries among one hundred and fifty cases of epilepsy. We can readily understand why a recovery from this disease should be much more strongly doubted by hospital physicians than by those in private practice, the former coming in contact with chronic forms, complicated with mental diseases, and the latter seeing cases in the early stages. Spontaneous recoveries are exceedingly rare (about four per cent., according to Beau and Maisonneuve). The elements of the prognosis are: the etiological

conditions of the disease, the age at which it develops, its duration, and the frequency of the attacks. The idiopathic variety presents a favorable prognosis when it is treated early and is not complicated by any hereditary influence. We must not neglect to treat petit mal, and must take into consideration all the individual circumstances of the case. Symptomatic epilepsy has slight chances of recovery. The most severe form is that due to the presence of cerebral tumors; there is much more chance of recovery when the disease is secondary to cerebral syphilis or lead-poisoning. Those forms which are complicated with insanity present few chances of recovery. Schroeder van der Kolk has, nevertheless, seen patients, who had become insane from the influence of epilepsy, recover from the mental disorder after a cure of the epilepsy had been effected. The prognosis is more favorable in reflex epilepsy; if we can succeed in removing the causes of irritation, which are acting from the periphery, the epilepsy will disappear at the same time. It is stated that the disease is curable when it develops during the period of dentition ; it is regarded as incurable when it begins in the early years of childhood and is prolonged beyond the age of puberty. Cases which develop during youth, especially those which are due to disorders of the genital organs (with the exception of those caused by an inveterate habit of onanism), have a more favorable prognosis than those appearing in adult life. Nocturnal epilepsy is more dangerous than the diurnal form, because it affects the patient during sleep and often when he is not under surveillance. The varieties attributed to chlorosis, anæmia, or other unfavorable conditions, may recover if these causes are removed in time. The duration of the disease is of the greatest importance with regard to prognosis, and recovery is so much the more difficult the longer the disease has lasted. The prognosis improves if, during the course of the disease, the fits appear more infrequently and are shorter and lighter. When the patients have long remissions, during which they merely present epileptic vertigo, we may always hope for recovery, according to Herpin, if the disease has not lasted more than ten years. The prognosis is not unfavorable if the number of attacks does not exceed one hundred ; if the attacks number from one hundred to five hundred the situation is grave, and becomes still more serious if they exceed the latter figure.

We should be very reserved in giving a prognosis, and very skeptical with regard to cases of recovery, since relapses are frequent, and may occur even after the attacks have disappeared for several years. The fits may become more infrequent under the influence of strict habits of life and diet, and the patients may enjoy satisfactory health for years, but, as a rule, they do not live to an advanced age. Death may occur during a convulsion from a fall, from asphyxia, pulmonary œdema, cerebral hæmorrhage, or rupture of the heart (Short and Voisin). Irrespective of the convulsions, death is caused by marasmus, tuberculosis, cerebral softening, and various intercurrent diseases.

Treatment.

At the onset of the affection the chief aim consists in relieving the morbid impressionability of the nerve-centres, and the extreme excitability of reflex action, before the functional disorders have become established in a chronic form and have produced tissue changes in the nerve-cells.

Recovery is impossible unless we are able to moderate, by a sufficiently complete and prolonged rest, the peculiar erethism of the nerve-centres. Before we can state with certainty that recovery from epilepsy has occurred, the nervous system must have presented no derangement for a number of years, and its integrity must have been proven by its resistance to numerous and varied irritations. If this is done, the number of so-called recoveries will be found to diminish very considerably.

During the attack we should endeavor to protect the patient from injuring himself, from falling out of bed, and from biting the tongue (by placing a cork, or a small piece of wood covered with a cloth, between the teeth), and should remove the mucus which accumulates in the mouth and which may give rise to symptoms of asphyxia. Parry has employed compression of the carotids or the inhalation of chloroform in order to shorten asphyxial attacks of long duration ; these measures are only indicated in extremely rare cases.

The treatment of epilepsy should be begun by endeavoring to remove the cause although this is usually more easily said than done. It is, above all, necessary to examine the various internal viscera as carefully as possible. Retracting cicatrices, tumors, osseous sequestra, foreign bodies, worms, and concretions sometimes give rise to attacks of epilepsy, which do not disappear until the offending substance is removed. In Rosenstein's cases, in which the attacks were preceded by vaso-motor irritation, and in Levinstein's two patients, who, after having carried heavy burdens, suffered from spasms in the upper limbs, terminating in true epileptic convulsions, recovery followed tonic treatment and the application of the constant current to the diseased nerves.

In young, delicate subjects, especially those near the age of puberty, we can evidently produce the most favorable conditions for recovery, by methodically increasing the vigor of the nervous system, by calming its abnormal excitability, and by developing its power of resistance against all forms of irritation. A prolonged trip to the country, the removal of everything which tends to stimulate the intellect and sexual appetite, and well-regulated hydrotherapeutic treatment (frictions, half-baths, dorsal affusions) may cause the attacks to disappear. I know that this result can be achieved in many cases. In a young man under my care attacks of epilepsy which were due to onanism, disappeared after moderate indulgence in sexual intercourse.

With regard to medicinal treatment, we shall only discuss those old remedies which are still in use, and the new remedies with whose action we are somewhat better acquainted.

The salts of zinc (oxide, valerianate, and lactate) have been highly praised by Herpin, who obtained good results therefrom (in more than one-half of his cases), especially in children and old people. The preparations of zinc should be administered to children, in increasing doses, from 0.05–0.50 p. d., and continued for several months. In adults 0.50–3. grammes are given daily, and treatment should not be discontinued unless fifty to one hundred grammes of the remedy have been taken without any good effects. Other observers are much more guarded in their praises of this drug.

The preparations of copper, bismuth, and antimony are very little used at the present time, with the exception of the ammoniated sulphate of copper, which is sometimes employed (0.03–0.07 p.d., Herpin). Nitrate of silver is one of the most highly recommended of the metallic preparations. It is prescribed in pill form, 0.006–0.02 being given twice a day

in the beginning, and the dose being then increased until 0.20 is administered in the twenty-four hours. I have never seen argyrism produced before the patient had taken five grammes of the drug. In all cases, it is well to suspend treatment temporarily after it has been continued for a certain length of time, especially if the patients complain of pains in the stomach. Cases of complete recovery under this plan have been reported, but, in very many cases, the only results obtained were the production of symptoms referable to the argyrism. Trousseau has seen one patient who experienced no benefit despite the existence of argyrism, and despite castration and tracheotomy, which were performed upon the patient, at a later period, in England.

Fowler's solution is given in doses of five to ten drops p. d. (upon a lump of sugar), and has a favorable effect upon the form of the disease. The ferruginous preparations, especially the carbonate and cyanide of iron, often produce good effects in anæmic patients. Belladonna, which was first employed by Greding, has been extolled more recently by Michéa and Trousseau. On account of the ready decomposition of the leaves and of the extract of belladonna, and the unequal proportions of atropine which they contain, even in the fresh condition, it is better to prescribe atropine in the form of the sulphate (according to Michéa in the form of acid valerianate). According to Skoda (Allg. med. Zeit., 14, 1860), atropine is relatively the best remedy against epilepsy in our possession. 0.03–0.05 of sulphate of atropia are dissolved in five grains of water, and one to two drops of this solution are given daily. The dose is increased each week by a drop daily; the patient is held at the dose which has produced manifest improvement, and the dose is then gradually diminished in an inverse ratio. From time to time it is necessary to suspend treatment, especially if considerable dilatation of the pupils occurs, with marked dryness of the throat, muscular weakness, and disorders of the special senses.

Bromide of potassium was first administered in epilepsy by Locock and M'Donnel, and the latter author called attention to the efficacy of the drug in large doses. For some time past the remedy is also used largely in France and England.

According to the experiments made by Eulenburg and Guttmann, both upon cold-blooded and warm-blooded animals (Virch. Arch., 1. H., 1867), bromide of potassium acts chiefly upon the central nervous system, and gradually diminishes motor power, as well as sensory perceptions and reflex excitability, until they entirely disappear. In order to obtain results in man which are at all comparable to the effects just described, large doses must be administered. We begin with four grammes daily (which the patient dissolves in a glass of sugar-water, or encloses in a wafer), and increase this dose, in ordinary cases, until six to nine grammes are taken daily. In severe forms we may begin with the latter dose and increase it up to twelve grammes (rarely much higher). I have become convinced that this drug is more useful in recent than in old cases, but, even in the latter, it almost always diminishes the number and violence of the attacks. Radcliffe, Brown-Séquard, Russell-Reynolds, Voisin, Legrand du Saulle, Pletzer, and Eulenburg have reported cases of permanent recovery from the employment of bromide of potassium. In epileptic hysteria, in which the attacks occur with the menses, benefit is derived from the use of the drug for a short time before each menstrual period.

According to the observations of Guttmann and Sander, the effect upon

the nervous system is due to the alkaline base, but the same results have not been obtained from chloride of potassium. The use of bromide of potassium may be attended with some annoying symptoms, such as the appearance of acne pustules, and, much more rarely, of angina or gastric disturbances, which disappear after a short suspension of the treatment. This remedy may be given for several months in succession, with short intermissions, and the gravity of the disease demands that this method of treatment should receive the necessary care and attention. In sensitive patients we may employ the bromide of sodium, which, in my experience, acts as a milder remedy than the corresponding salt of potassium. Curare was first recommended in epilepsy by Thiercelin (Acad. des Sciences, Nov., 1860), and then by Benedikt. In a certain number of cases, I have employed a solution of 0.05 of curare in five grammes of water, with the addition of three or four drops of absolute alcohol. For a period of two or three months I gave a subcutaneous injection every two days, increasing the dose gradually from 0.004–0.009. In seven patients whom I treated in this manner (of which four cases were without hereditary antecedents, and two suffered from epileptiform hysteria), and in five other patients treated similarly at the Vienna Lunatic Asylum, the drug produced no permanent good effects. Beigel, Voisin, and Liouville have since arrived at a similar conclusion. In one of my cases (Wien. Med. Presse, 6, 1867), after an injection of 0.01, symptoms of poisoning appeared, consisting of nausea, vertigo, redness of the face, painful throbbing in the temples, general exhaustion, acceleration of the pulse, and great thirst; chemical analysis of the urine showed the presence of sugar. These symptoms disappeared after rest and simple treatment.

Narcotics must be cautiously administered in this affection. I have seen one patient (loc. cit.) who, after great excitement, had fifteen to twenty attacks in one day; his excitement and cries induced me to give him, for three days, a hypodermic injection of 0.01 of morphine; the patient then became more quiet, and remained free from the epileptic seizures for six months. Quinine is sometimes useful in intermittent epilepsy.

We may finally mention Chapman's plan of treatment, in which a caoutchouc tube filled with ice-water is applied to the back of the patient (for two to eighteen hours, according to the circumstances of the case), the limbs are rubbed while plunged in warm water, and are then placed in dry cloths. These operations should be followed by exercise, deep inspirations, etc. Treatment is ineffectual in the status epilepticus; Browne has lately observed good effects from the cautious employment of nitrite of amyl in inhalations.

CHAPTER XXX.

ECLAMPSIA (ACUTE EPILEPSY).

UNDER the generic term eclampsia are included those various conditions which have also been called acute epilepsy, on account of their great analogy with that affection, and which present, as a common characteristic, alternations of tonic and clonic spasms, with loss of consciousness. In the absence of any other guide, we must rely upon the etiological conditions for the differentiation of the various kinds of eclampsia. We shall therefore study, in succession, the eclampsia of pregnant and puerperal women, the eclampsia of children, toxic eclampsia, and the eclampsia due to contagious and miasmatic influences.

A.—ECLAMPSIA OF PREGNANT AND PUERPERAL WOMEN.

This, on the whole, infrequent affection (one case in five hundred pregnancies) may occur in the last two or three months of pregnancy, but much more frequently during delivery, and especially in the periods of dilatation and expulsion. Primipara are most exposed to the disease (about eighty in one hundred cases, C. Braun); robust, sanguine, young, or nervous females are, as a rule, more liable to the affection than feeble and older women. Multipara, who have previously had eclampsia, sometimes manifest a certain predisposition to its development (Litzmann).

Eclampsia may develop suddenly or may be preceded by certain prodromata. The latter consist of an unusual agitation, cephalalgia, pains in the epigastrium or uterus, a feeling of heaviness in the limbs, illusions of the senses, etc. If, in addition to these symptoms, œdema develops, especially in the labia majora and around the malleoli, if the urine contains albumen, or if an analysis of the blood shows the presence of carbonate of ammonia, there is every reason to fear an attack of eclampsia. (In one case Oppolzer and Braun predicted its appearance two days in advance, from the results of the analysis of the blood.) An attack of eclampsia presents the same symptomatology as epilepsy, and we may therefore omit its description.

The seizure may last from a few minutes to a quarter of an hour, and is followed by a condition of coma. The disease often terminates after a single convulsion; in those cases in which the seizures are separated by long intervals, each attack is preceded by the prodromata to which we have previously called attention. In severe cases the patients only rally from the coma to fall into another attack, and death occurs without a restoration of consciousness. When the attacks cease, the stage of coma often continues several days until consciousness and the functions of special sense are gradually restored. Memory is very much affected in these cases; the patients do not know that they have been confined, and refuse to recognize their offspring.

The labor pains and the act of delivery undergo various modifications in different cases. If the paroxysm occurs during the first period of labor, the uterus is contracted and firm to the feel (although this circumstance does not influence the dilatation of the cervix), and the progress of labor is retarded. When the eclamptic attack occurs at the moment of spontaneous expulsion, the delivery of the child occurs very rapidly.

There is often no trace of pains when the paroxysm begins, but the eclampsia provokes pains, and the delivery of the child therefore is almost always produced prematurely. Nevertheless, the eclamptic attack and the labor pains may be separated by an interval of several weeks, and, even when the pains appear, the woman is almost always delivered of a dead child. The death of the fœtus is not attributable, as Kiwisch thinks, to circulatory disturbances developing in the placental vessels, but rather to uræmic poisoning affecting the child through the blood of the mother. Upon several occasions considerable quantities of urea have been found in the blood of the umbilical cord of children who were born alive and whose mothers had suffered from uræmic convulsions.

The termination of the disease is extremely variable. Certain women make a perfect recovery; but others have hardly escaped the danger connected with the convulsions when another presents itself, in the shape of puerperal fever, for which the exudative processes of eclampsia appear to create a predisposition, and which almost always proves fatal to the patients. Very many patients succumb to the eclamptic attacks; according to C. Braun, among forty-four women, nine died during the convulsions and five from the sequences of puerperal fever. Death may occur from asphyxia, hæmorrhage, serous infiltration of the brain, secondary cerebral inflammation, or pulmonary œdema. A much more important and striking fact, which is often observed upon autopsy, is the alteration in the kidneys, characterized by the lesions of the stage of hyperæmia or exudation in Bright's disease. On account of the short duration of the affection, the stage of fatty degeneration and renal atrophy is rarely observed.

Authors are still divided in opinion with regard to the nature of eclampsia. As Frerichs first showed in his classical treatise (Die Bright'sche Krankheit, Braunschweig, 1851), puerperal eclampsia is only observed in those women who have suffered, during pregnancy, from Bright's degeneration of the kidney. In consequence of the disorders in the urinary secretion, the albumen of the blood passes into the urine, while, inversely, the urea of the blood is eliminated by the urine in insufficient quantity; hence results an accumulation of urea in the blood. The urea is then transformed in the blood into carbonate of ammonia by the action of an unknown ferment, and the poisonous action of this substance upon the nerve-centres gives rise to eclamptic attacks. The presence of urea in the blood does not suffice, in itself, to give rise to the symptoms in question, for, according to the experimental researches of Frerichs, the injection of urea into the vessels does not produce eclampsia. Urea is often found also in the blood of patients who have died from Bright's disease without having presented any symptoms of uræmia during life.

According to Treitz, the saturation of the blood with urea in Bright's disease is followed by its elimination throughout the intestinal canal; the substances with which it here comes in contact cause its transformation into carbonate of ammonia, which passes into the blood and produces eclampsia from ammonæmia.

Spiegelberg and Gscheidlin have recently succeeded in demonstrating the presence of carbonate of ammonia in the blood of an eclamptic patient (Arch. f. Gynaek., I. Bd.). Stockvis, Spiegelberg, and Heidenhain have produced eclamptiform attacks in animals by the injection of carbonate

of ammonia into the crural vein or artery. Rosenstein's experiments (Virch. Arch., Bd. 56, 1872) were attended with similar positive results and the attacks did not cease until the spinal cord was separated from the brain. But carbonate of ammonia merely gives rise to eclamptiform attacks, while uræmic poisoning produces convulsions, delirium, and coma.

The theory just advanced has been strongly combated, at different times, by Kiwisch, Scanzoni, and Krause, who regarded the coexisting Bright's disease as merely of secondary importance, and considered it as an accidental complication. They regarded the eclampsia as due rather to the mechanical action produced upon the nerves by pregnancy and parturition (rigidity of the lower segment of the uterus, abundance of the amniotic fluid, transverse presentations, manual interference, abundant hæmorrhages). Puerperal eclampsia should therefore be regarded as a reflex process, like the reflex epilepsy produced by peripheral irritation.

According to the observations collected by Braun at the Vienna Maternity Hospital, there were forty-four cases of eclampsia in twenty-four thousand confinements; eight other cases were merely accidental complications of pregnancy, two being due to hysteria, four to habitual epilepsy, one to capillary cerebral hæmorrhage, and one to poisoning with carbonic oxide gas. Albuminuria was present in all the other cases. According to the observations referred to, eclampsia was immediately due to Bright's disease in the very large majority of the cases in question. Degeneration of the kidneys was observed in a considerable number of autopsies, and we must remark, in addition, that the symptoms of uræmia, which are observed in animals after extirpation of both kidneys, present the same characteristics as the acute albuminuria of pregnant females. Even before the eclampsia develops, albumen and casts are found in the urine of pregnant women. The appearance of casts in the urine is especially important, since albumen may be found in a normal pregnancy. Blot gives the average proportion of albumen in the urine of those patients who suffer from albuminuria, but are not eclamptic, as thirty-three per hundred, and in eclamptics as about seventy-four per hundred.

Nevertheless, the renal affection does not appear to be sufficient to fully explain the morbid process in all cases of the affection. In certain instances we must also take into consideration the cerebral anæmia following profuse hæmorrhages, the changes in the blood which predispose to puerperal fever, and, in a very large proportion of cases, we must admit the existence, as in epilepsy, of an abnormal excitability of the nervous system. The latter, under the influence of pregnancy and especially of the labor pains, or in consequence of the compression exercised by the uterus upon the sacral plexus, will give rise to convulsions.

From a diagnostic point of view, we readily comprehend how serious are the consequences of mistaking eclamptic attacks for other paroxysms presenting analogous symptoms, since the prognosis and treatment are equally affected by such an error. A careful physician will not readily mistake uræmic eclampsia for cholæmic convulsions, the symptoms of poisoning, chorea gravidarum, and the syncopal attacks or spasms which are sometimes observed during pregnancy. According to Bourneville's recent investigations, the temperature in uræmia becomes progressively lower until death, while in puerperal eclampsia it follows an ascending course (42°–43° C). A sinking of the temperature curve is a favorable prognostic sign. Hysterical and epileptic convulsions furnish the most frequent source of error. In the chapters on Hysteria and Epilepsy we

have given, in detail, the characteristic signs of these affections. If the patients have suffered from convulsive attacks previous to pregnancy, and if, after having become pregnant, they present similar symptoms, we can readily determine their true character; the negative results of the urinary examination (absence of albumen and casts) are of great importance. The convulsive affections, which we have previously discussed, do not present such a grave prognosis as do the attacks of eclampsia. The former do not interrupt pregnancy, have very little influence upon the life of the fœtus, and do not present greater dangers to the mother than in the non-pregnant condition, while an attack of eclampsia seriously threatens the life of the mother as well as that of the child.

The physician may be greatly embarrassed in making a diagnosis, in the case of a pregnant woman who is seized, for the first time, with a convulsion, and whose previous history furnishes no clue. If no œdema is found in any part of the body, or no abnormal constituents in the urine, we will be forced to suspend the diagnosis until the case is cleared up by the appearance of new attacks. A second or third seizure may furnish decisive results on the part of the urine, and relieve the physician from annoying uncertainty. If no albumen is found in the urine, even after several attacks, and if the relatives of the patient positively assert that she has never suffered from previous epileptic or hysterical attacks, we must take into consideration the possible existence of a disease of the brain or its meninges, of typhoid fever, cholæmia, etc., and we must look for new explanations in the later evolution of symptoms.

The *prognosis* is unfavorable in the majority of eclamptic affections. It becomes much more so when the convulsions follow one another in rapid succession, when the patients do not recover consciousness during the intervals, and when the quantity of albumen in the urine increases after each attack. The mortality varies from thirty to eighty per cent.

The *prognosis*, with regard to mortality, is much more unfavorable than in epilepsy, though much more favorable with regard to curability. In the eclampsia of pregnant women, abortion or premature delivery often occurs (about twenty-five per cent., Braun). It is rare that the convulsions cease and delivery occurs normally without the supervention of eclamptic phenomena. In a general way the danger is greater the earlier the period of pregnancy in which the attacks begin, and a repetition of the convulsions may cause the death of mother and child long before confinement.

During the period of dilatation, especially when this is slowly consummated in consequence of deformity of the pelvis or of a vicious position of the child, a stasis of venous blood occurs in the veins, and the prognosis is unfavorable. The prognosis is better when the eclampsia begins during the expulsive period, as the delivery may then terminate promptly and the convulsions cease immediately or shortly after. In the majority of cases the convulsions cease after delivery is accomplished. During the expulsive period, the atony of the uterus may give rise to hæmorrhage, and, in certain cases, instrumental delivery must be resorted to. Sometimes the attacks continue after confinement, and in certain very severe forms they only develop during the puerperal condition (from the first few days to the sixth week). At times the patients manifest for a long time, and perhaps even during their whole lives, certain psychical disorders (melancholia, mania, imbecility), which vary according to the situation and intensity of the secondary modifications of the puerperal period. The disease may also be followed by amaurosis, hemeralopia, hemiplegia, and contractures. If the symptoms of the renal affection and the œdema

persist for several weeks after confinement, they will pass into a chronic condition, which may continue a long time. Nevertheless, recovery occurs more readily in these cases than in Bright's disease due to other causes.

The effects of eclampsia upon the child are very disastrous; nearly half of the children die, and the mortality is larger the earlier the period of pregnancy at which the affection has developed. Viable infants, at full term, are not endangered by the uræmia which existed in the mother, since the disease is never hereditary. In one of Simpson's cases, however, albuminuria was detected in the child of an eclamptic mother.

In the treatment of uræmic eclampsia especial importance must be attached to prophylactic measures, with a view to moderating the symptoms of Bright's disease. Beginning hydræmia should be combated by nourishing diet, tonics, and warm baths. In order to neutralize the carbonate of ammonia in the blood, we may administer benzoic acid (0.30–0.60 at a dose, according to Frerichs), lemon-juice, and tartaric acid mixed with ice-water. In order to favor the elimination of urea in the urine, we would recommend the plentiful ingestion of fluids; laxative enemata are useful in cerebral congestions.

The most energetic measures have been resorted to in order to suppress the terrible phenomena of eclampsia. Venesection, so often performed in former times, is much less frequently employed at the present time, since it appears to increase the hydræmia and exhaustion of the patients and to favor the development of puerperal thromboses and pyæmia. With the exception of cases of intense cyanosis and vigorous pulsation of the carotids, or in patients with a vigorous constitution, in whom venesection, performed at the proper time, may prevent the occurrence of a cerebral hæmorrhage, we must entirely reject the practice of repeated bleedings at short intervals.

The opiate treatment gives good results, especially after delivery, when the attacks occur during the puerperal period, and when other anæsthetics do not act with sufficient promptness. Opium may be given in doses of 0.03–0.08, and morphine in doses of 0.01–0.02. When the drug cannot be swallowed, we prescribe hourly injections per rectum of fifteen to twenty drops of laudanum, until the convulsions have ceased. The best effects are obtained by means of subcutaneous injections of morphine (0.01–0.02). If the patient is comatose, opiates should not be administered, as we are unable to sufficiently control their toxic effects. According to the experience of obstetricians, the inhalation of chloroform is one of the most useful measures at our command. It may be given, according to Braun, as soon as the increased agitation of the patient, the increasing rigidity of the muscles of the arm, and the jactitation, indicate the beginning of a convulsion; the inhalations may be continued until quiet and sleep are produced (one to two minutes). During the attack, as well as during the stage of coma, the anæsthesia must be suspended and fresh air be permitted to enter the lungs. The administration of chloroform may even be employed in cases of persistent trismus, and, by hastening the progress of delivery, it contributes strongly towards saving the life of the infant. Braun reports sixteen cases of eclampsia, treated with chloroform and acids, which were followed by complete recovery. When delivery is retarded in women suffering from Bright's disease, Chailly advises (Union Médic., 1855) the inhalation of a small amount of chloroform as a prophylactic measure. For some time also hydrate of chloral has been largely employed in cases of eclampsia.

Cold applications may be made in the form of compresses of ice-water

which completely cover the head). This is more useful in excited patients than the application of leeches to the mastoid processes. During the paroxysms, and especially during the stage of coma, benefit is obtained from cold affusions to the head, the patient being placed at the edge of the bed.

The active revulsive measure recommended by some authors (hæmospasia (Junod's boot), tartar emetic, ammonia, etc.) are not followed by any marked benefit. We have previously referred to the precautionary measures to be adopted during the convulsions, in the article on Epilepsy. In a case of puerperal eclampsia, published by Lange (Prag. Vjschr., IV. Bd., 1868), the convulsions began before delivery, and continued into the puerperal period, despite local bleeding, applications of ice, inhalations of chloroform, and injections of morphine. Two hundred and forty-five grains of defibrinated blood were then injected into one arm, while four hundred and ninety grains of blood were being drawn from the other. The respirations soon became easier, the cyanosis disappeared, and, although another slight attack occurred, consciousness was soon restored, and the patient made an excellent recovery.

B.—Eclampsia of Children.

The eclampsia of children and of the new-born presents an importance equal to that of eclampsia parturentium, but its nature is less understood and less exactly defined. Under this term are included the varied convulsive conditions observed in children, which are characterized by the occurrence of phenomena dangerous to life, and attended with complete or partial loss of consciousness.

The symptoms of the disease are often preceded by certain significant prodromata. Among these we may mention the perverseness of the children, a marked tendency to stumble, sleep disturbed and broken by frightful dreams, grinding of the teeth, cries, spasms of the muscles of the face and eyes, and subsultus tendinum. The eclamptic attacks develop after a longer or shorter duration of these prodromata (though sometimes suddenly), are similar to those occurring in adults, and are manifested under the form of tonic and clonic spasms, attended with loss of consciousness. At first the convulsions are almost always limited to certain portions of the body, and consciousness is partially preserved; at a later stage it disappears completely, and the convulsions at the same time increase in extent and intensity. In the majority of instances the trunk is affected by tonic and the limbs by clonic spasms. The intense cyanosis of the face, the swelling of the jugular veins, the stertorous and sometimes intermittent breathing, and the frequent and small pulse, testify to the serious disturbances occurring in the organs of circulation and respiration.

The duration of the attacks is extremely variable. Sometimes they terminate quickly, sometimes they continue, with interruptions, for hours and even days, consciousness remaining disordered, and the little patients being excited and extremely irritable. The eclampsia, whether partial or general, terminates after one or two paroxysms, or it may be divided into a series of attacks, which recur more or less frequently.

In the cases which terminate fatally we may find the following anatomical lesions: hæmorrhages into the mucous membranes, œdema and hæmorrhages into the brain or other organs, rupture of muscles, luxations,

and even fractures (in consequence of the violence of the convulsive movements).

From an *etiological* point of view, the majority of authors regard the existence of nervous diseases in the parents and hereditary influence as creating, in very many children, a predisposition to eclamptic affections. As the convulsions are most frequently observed during the period of first dentition, the development of the teeth has been looked upon as a cause of the disease, but this hypothesis has very little foundation in fact. The eclamptic attacks occur during that period in which the child's brain possesses extreme delicacy of structure and marked excitability. Local causes (hyperæmia or cerebral anæmia following diarrhœa), as well as peripheral irritations, readily give rise, therefore, to convulsive symptoms.

Another source of the convulsive seizures in children is found in the acute exanthemata (scarlatina, variola, rubeola), which develop most commonly after the age of two or three years. The stomachal affections of childhood (milk of poor quality, undigested food), intestinal affections (worms, for example, which are not found, however, in infants), and diseases of the kidneys (Bright's degeneration following scarlet fever, the passage of calculi through the kidneys or bladder), may also act as causes of eclamptic attacks. They are produced in nurslings, though less frequently, by mental excitement occurring in the mother or nurse, and in older children they may be due to emotional causes. Diseases of the brain (meningitis, acute cerebral tuberculosis, cerebral tumors) may also be the source of eclamptiform phenomena; finally, the latter may follow irritation of the peripheral nerves (wounds, pricks).

With regard to *diagnosis*, we must endeavor to determine whether the affection is central or peripheral, idiopathic or symptomatic, a distinction which it is, however, impossible to make in many cases. How often may not anatomical changes be present in the central nervous system, which we do not even suspect, much less detect? If we are able to find none of the diseases mentioned above, in any remote part of the body, which may act as the source of irritation to the nervous centres, we may be enabled, after prolonged and careful observation, to determine to which category the case in question belongs.

We have several times referred, in the preceding chapters, to the characteristic signs of the various cerebral diseases which are accompanied by eclamptic symptoms. In acute hydrocephalus the convulsions are usually preceded by cerebral phenomena (cephalalgia, pupillary anomalies, contracture of the neck, retardation of the pulse, retraction of the abdomen, etc.), the symptoms of the primary disease persisting in the intervals of the attacks, while the true eclampsia of childhood is not, as a rule, accompanied by the above-mentioned cerebral symptoms, and presents no characteristic phenomena apart from the convulsions. In the affection which was described in detail by Elsaesser, under the name of craniotabes (Der weiche Hinterkopf, etc., Stuttgart, 1843), and which is often accompanied by eclampsia, we are able to detect, in the neighborhood of the lambdoid suture, certain points in which the cranium is reduced to the thickness of a sheet of paper, or in which there are complete losses of substance in the bones, with adhesion of the dura mater to the pericranium. The other symptoms of this affection are the sensibility of the head to contact and during the recumbent posture, insomnia, sparseness of the hairs, irritability, and convulsions accompanied by spasms of the glottis. One-half of these cases prove fatal. At the au-

topsy, hyperæmia and inflammation of the spinal meninges are found to be present. Craniotabes is a form of rachitis which usually develops towards the second quarter of the first year, while the eclamptic convulsions do not appear before the third quarter (during the period of dentition, which is delayed in rachitic patients).

The *prognosis*, in accordance with the statements previously made, is almost always very grave. It is most unfavorable in central, symptomatic eclampsia, and the disease usually proves fatal in these cases. In idiopathic eclampsia a large number of the patients survive and recover completely, but various sequences of the disease often remain permanent, such as contracture of the limbs, strabismus, disorders of speech, hemiplegia, and imbecility. Frequency of the attacks or repeated relapses are very unfavorable prognostic elements. Sometimes, also, the disease may terminate in habitual epilepsy. In reflex eclampsia the attacks may subside if the cause be removed or if it disappear spontaneously.

The *treatment* of infantile eclampsia is concerned chiefly with prophylaxis. Children who manifest a certain tendency to the development of convulsive movements, or whose mothers have suffered from convulsions, should be placed upon a generous and chiefly animal diet; they should sleep in well-ventilated apartments, and be restrained from precocious intellectual exertions; they should live in the country, and be subjected daily to moist frictions of the entire body.

In light attacks we may employ, as sedative measures, enemata of cold water, to which some vinegar has been added, and warm baths. In severe cases, and when the children are more advanced in years, advantage is derived from the administration of chloral, in increasing doses, or of inhalations of chloroform; but the latter should only be employed until the muscles are relaxed, and must not be pushed to the production of complete anæsthesia. When manifest symptoms of stasis and respiratory disorders are present, we may prescribe frictions of the body with warm cloths, cutaneous revulsives, irritating enemata, and the internal administration of a little wine or some of the aromatic infusions with a few drops of tincture of musk. When there is danger of collapse, the majority of authors recommend cold affusions to the head while the patient is in a warm bath. In teething children, the English physicians often practise incision of the gums. This operation will hardly facilitate the protrusion of the tooth, but its effects are rather due to the hæmorrhage produced from the swollen and congested gums and to the diminution of the pressure to which they are subjected.

C.—Toxic Eclampsia.

Experience teaches us that a very large number of poisons of every description may give rise to the most dangerous attacks of convulsions. Certain metallic poisons, irrespirable gases, and poisons of organic origin are included under this category. Lead occupies the most prominent place among the metallic poisons, but lead eclampsia is nevertheless a rare disease. It is almost always associated with other symptoms of chronic lead-poisoning (colic, arthralgia, lead paralysis, delirium, disorders of the special senses, and maniacal attacks), and, as a rule, does not last more than a few days. According to Tanquerel des Planches, one-fifth of the patients affected with this disease recover; Grisolle lost almost

all his patients. The former author denied the existence of any relation between this form of eclampsia and uræmia or albuminuria, as he was unable to discover in his patients the presence of albumen in the urine or any lesions in the kidneys. More recently Rosenstein (Schuchardt's Zeitschr. f. prak. Heilk., 4. H., 1867) demonstrated, by a series of experiments on dogs (the animals died from lead amaurosis and eclampsia, after the prolonged administration of acetate of lead), that chronic lead-poisoning produced neither albuminuria nor anatomical changes in the kidneys; that, despite less abundant diuresis, no carbonate of ammonia, and only a very small proportion of urea, was found in the blood; that, after the death of the animals, chemical analysis demonstrated the presence of lead in the brain; and that cerebral anæmia must be regarded as the anatomical cause of the eclampsia. In lead eclampsia, in the human subject, the brain has been found of a dusky color, the parenchyma anæmic and sometimes indurated, and the ventricles dilated; upon chemical analysis the sulphate or albuminate of lead has been found in the cerebral tissues.

Antiphlogistic measures and venesection formerly played an important part in the treatment of this disease. In these cases Stoll prescribed opium, especially when the patient suffered from delirium and attacks of mania. Tanquerel resorted to the administration of croton oil, but its employment produced no more permanent effects than the purgative treatment of the Charité. At the present time the treatment is chiefly symptomatic, consisting of local bleedings, cold compresses to the head, cold affusions, and the administration of opium when the patient suffers from pain and delirium.

In poisoning with irrespirable gases, such as carbonic oxide and carburetted hydrogen, eclamptic phenomena also make their appearance. In these cases we must immediately remove the patient from the action of the deleterious gases. If there is intense congestion of the brain, we may practise venesection; when the respiration is suspended, we must begin artificial respiration. If a faradic battery is readily accessible, we should, according to Ziemssen, faradize the phrenic nerve in the neck. In conditions of sopor and cyanosis, benefit is sometimes derived from cold affusions to the head, frictions of the entire body, and enemata of vinegar.

The vegetable poisons (prussic acid, coniine, nicotine, picrotoxin (the extract of menispermum cocculus), cicuta aquatica, œnanthe crocata) may also give rise to eclamptiform convulsions combined with symptoms of tetanus and trismus. The symptomatology and treatment of these various conditions are still very defective, and we refer for further information concerning the poisons to the special treatises on the subject.

In conclusion, we may say a few words concerning eclampsia arising from contagious and miasmatic influences. Eclampsia sometimes precedes the development of the acute exanthemata, but it quickly ceases. The eclampsia is much more severe when it appears at the height of the affection, when it is accompanied by high fever or by Bright's disease, as in the advanced stages of variola and scarlatina, or by pyæmia and meningitis, as in variola. Eclamptic symptoms may also appear in the first stage of typhoid fever, in acute articular rheumatism, and in facial erysipelas, although these affections are uncomplicated with meningitis or encephalitis. In some cases metastatic foyers are found in the brain, or there is merely a slight serous infiltration of the parenchyma, a fluid con-

dition of the blood, or relaxation of the muscular tissue of the heart. Often, however, none of these changes are observed, and we are left in complete ignorance of the cause of the convulsions. Eclampsia also occurs in pseudo-membranous angina, in œdema glottidis, and in spasm of the glottis in children (thymic asthma). In these cases the convulsions may be attributed to the obstruction to the flow of arterial blood to the brain.

Certain abdominal diseases, acute atrophy of the liver, and the passage of renal or biliary calculi may also be accompanied by eclampsia. Finally, the severe intermittent fevers of certain districts are accompanied by eclamptic attacks, which yield to large doses of quinine.

CHAPTER XXXI.

TETANUS.

Tetanus is a motor spinal neurosis, characterized by an exaggerated excitability of the motor functions and of reflex action, with alternations of muscular contractions of a convulsive or tonic character, and running a rapid and very frequently fatal course.

Owing to our complete ignorance of the anatomical lesions of tetanus, an exaggerated importance has been attached to the etiological conditions in classifying the disease into its various forms. Tetanus has been divided into traumatic, rheumatic, hysterical, inflammatory, toxic, intermittent, endemic, and tetanus neonatorum. This classification groups together entirely dissimilar types, and embraces hysterical tetanus, which is merely a tonic muscular spasm, of a rapid and benign course, and intermittent tetanus (tetany), which is a partial reflex spasm, due to various affections, and possessing no gravity.

In the following remarks we shall consider tetanus and trismus conjointly, since they are nearly always combined.

Pathological Anatomy.

Rokitansky first showed, in his important investigations upon the structure of the connective tissue of the nervous centres (1856), that in tetanus the alterations in the connective tissue chiefly consisted of a deposit of a semi-fluid, grayish colloid substance, which abundantly infiltrated the tissues of the cord, separated them from one another, and appeared, upon cut section, like white bands upon an opaque, grayish background. In less advanced forms the microscope reveals the presence of a delicate, semi-liquid substance, strewn with small granular nuclei, a varicose and disintegrated condition of the nerve-fibres, fatty granules, and colloid and amyloid corpuscles. A few years later Demme's observations (Beitr. zur path. Anat. des Tetanus, 1859) confirmed these statements, and showed that the usual sites of this proliferation of connective tissue are, in addition to the cord, the medulla oblongata with the fourth ventricle, the crura medullæ ad cerebellum et ad corpora quadrigemina.

According to the researches of Lockhart Clarke (Med.-Chir. Trans., 48, 1865) upon nine cases of tetanus, inflammatory changes with softening (granular disintegration) occur in the gray substance of the cord, especially around the central canal; the gray horns had often lost their symmetry, and their dilated vessels were surrounded by an abundant exudation, containing nuclei and the débris of nerve-fibres.

Dickinson has described similar changes (eod. loc., 51, 1868) in a case of traumatic tetanus terminating in death at the end of eight days. Michaud (Arch. de Physiol., 1, 1872) has found, in one-quarter of the cases of traumatic tetanus, the following lesions of a subacute central myelitis:

a reddish color of the parenchyma of the cord; small spots of a semi-liquid consistence, with abundant nuclear proliferation into a finely granular substance, in the white matter as high up as the pons, and especially in the central portions of the gray columns. These lesions appeared to result from an exudation which was furnished by the enormously dilated vessels, and were especially observed in the neighborhood of the latter. The nuclear proliferations were abundant in the central canal (which may be entirely obliterated) and in the posterior commissure. The lumbar region was most seriously involved; in one case a subacute spinal meningitis was also present. With regard to the peripheral nerves, extravasations into the neurilemma were found in two sciatic nerves; in two cases there was diminution of the myeline with abundant proliferation of the nuclei in the sheath of Schwann. Hayem has recently studied two cases of tetanus (Arch. de Physiol., 1874) in which he found a colloid exudation into the white and gray substance of the cord, and, in one case, swelling of the nerve-fibres and also of the nerve-cells.

Symptomatology.

Tetanus rarely attacks all parts of the muscular system simultaneously. As a rule, the paroxysm is preceded by certain symptoms, such as chills, a feeling of oppression, painful twinges in the neck, stiffness of certain muscles, lancinating pains starting from the wound, yawning, difficulty in deglutition and in speech. These prodromata may last a few days or hours; the muscles of the jaw are then seized with a tonic spasm, which afterwards extends to the neck, thorax, abdomen, and extremities. At this time the muscles are almost always as rigid as wood, but in some cases this rigidity is less pronounced. It does not always affect all the muscles to the same extent, and it often passes from one to the other. The limbs are more often extended than flexed. The facial muscles are not free from these symptoms. During the periodical exacerbation of the spasms, the features assume an expression of pain or sardonic laughter, the brow and eyebrows frown, the gaze is fixed, and the lips are drawn apart and expose the teeth, the tongue being often caught between them.

At a more advanced stage of the disease the body may be arched with the convexity forwards (opisthotonos). The reverse direction (emprosthotonos) is very rare, having occurred, according to Friedreich, only three times in five hundred and twenty-two cases, and the lateral curvature (pleurosthotonos) only once. Sometimes the rigid body forms a perfectly straight line (orthotonos). Opisthotonos, which is the most frequent form, is often accompanied by lancinating, constricting pains in the back or hypogastrium, which are indicated by the cries of the patient. The contractions may be so violent in certain places that they produce rupture of the muscles, especially of their primitive fibrillæ (Bowman, Todd). The muscular fibres then present transverse ruptures, without lesion of the sarcolemma. In one case of tetanus (strychnine poisoning in a suicide, nineteen years of age) the cardiac muscle was apparently healthy; but I found, in various places, numerous transverse ruptures of the muscular fibres, with hæmorrhagic extravasations, some of which were punctate, while others presented a beautiful appearance, like branching coral.

In the majority of cases the muscular spasms are not alone manifested during the day, but sometimes increase in intensity during the night. During the paroxysms the voluntary movements are entirely abolished,

but they reappear in the intervals of the attacks. The remissions may be complete, or slight spasms may occur during the intervals. The mere intention to execute a movement often suffices to produce a spasm. They are also excited by the slightest irritation, such as a touch, a shock communicated to the bed, or a gentle current of air. Consciousness and the special senses undergo no modification during the paroxysms. This distressing situation plunges the patients into a condition of anguish and oppression. They are usually deprived of sleep, the convulsive seizures preventing repose. In the more favorable cases, in which the muscles grow quiet under the influence of a calm sleep, the muscular rigidity resumes its original violence when the patients awake.

Sensibility presents various disorders in tetanus. At the onset, pains occur in the neck, back, epigastrium, or in the muscles which are the seat of the convulsions; sometimes they appear in distant parts, and radiate along the trunks of the nerves or nerve-roots. In two cases observed by Demme, diminution of sensibility to contact and pain occurred, with abolition of sensibility to temperature.

Profound modifications of respiration and circulation are also noticeable. The respiratory muscles are affected, in great part, by the tonic spasms, and the automatism of the respiratory movements is maintained by the diaphragm. Respiration is usually short, labored, and interrupted; during the paroxysms it is difficult and intermittent, followed by symptoms of dyspnœa, oppression, lividity of the skin, perspiration, and miliary eruptions. When the paroxysm has passed, the respiration becomes deeper and slower, and resumes its normal rhythm during the remissions. As a rule, the cardiac movements are also affected. The pulse is frequent and full, and often intermittent; when severe paroxysms follow one another in rapid succession, it becomes small and fluttering. In a case observed by Howship, the heart was found strongly contracted and firm at the autopsy (performed eleven hours after death).

The voice becomes more or less harsh and hoarse; the speech loses its timbre, and in some cases it is unintelligible. Deglutition is almost always embarrassed from the beginning, and is sometimes accompanied by a sensation of ulceration in the pharynx. The mouth is dry, the tongue coated, the saliva viscid, thirst increased, and the appetite diminished.

Constipation is a frequent symptom in tetanus, and is often accompanied by flatulence and tenesmus.

But in certain cases some of the symptoms referred to may be due to the remedies which are employed. The urinary secretion may be normal; if dysuria and anuria are present, the perspiration will be more abundant. The urine is usually alkaline, and sometimes contains sugar (Demme); the earthy phosphates are increased in quantity, the urea diminished; albumen is merely present in minute traces. As Wunderlich first showed, and as the researches of Billroth, Fick, Ebmeier, Erb, Ferber, and Leyden have since confirmed, a considerable elevation of temperature sometimes occurs in tetanus (especially in the last stage), and at times to such a height as is rarely seen in febrile diseases (43°–44° C., in one case even as high as 44.7°); according to Wunderlich, this may be followed, after death, by a further rise of several tenths of a degree. The miliary eruptions occur without rise of temperature. Nevertheless, even in severe cases of tetanus, we usually observe only subfebrile temperature, and, whenever it exceeds the lower grades of febrile movement, we must regard it as indicative of the existence of some complication. The excessive temperatures to which we have referred, as well as those observed in acute

lesions of the brain and cervical cord (Brodie), indicate, according to Wunderlich, that the brain is the seat of moderating centres, a paralysis of which will cause a morbid increase of the processes of calorification.

The different varieties of tetanus present, with some slight modifications, the same symptomatology. In trismus and tetanus of the new-born, certain characteristics are found peculiar to the conditions of the first periods of life. The tetanus of the new-born appears within five to six days after the separation of the funis. It is preceded by certain prodromata (fretful sleep, isolated convulsions, relaxation of the features, refusal of the breast on account of the inability to nurse). The paroxysms usually begin with trismus, contortions of the face, and disorders of deglutition. The tonic spasms then extend to the neck, back, the respiratory muscles, and the limbs. Reflex excitability is so much increased that simple contact, or a movement of deglutition, produces convulsions of several minutes' duration, which recur spontaneously with increasing violence and progressively shorter remissions. The disease almost always terminates fatally in two to three days, with symptoms of collapse.

In conclusion, we may say a few words with regard to the affection known as *tetany*. This disease appears under the form of circumscribed tonic spasms, attacking paroxysmally the different muscles of the limbs. It is characterized by its intermittence, the symmetrical affection of the muscles, and the cessation of the spasm when the arteries are compressed (Trousseau). In two cases Erb has succeeded (Arch. f. Psych., IV. Bd., 1873), by acting upon the spinal nerves, in producing tetanus upon closure of the cathode with comparatively weak currents, as well as at the opening of the anode. (This is the first time in which these facts were observed in the human subject.) This morbid excitability of the spinal centre generally disappears under treatment.

Etiology.

Tetanus occurs not only in man, but also in the lower animals. Thus, in the tropics, in which the disease is more frequent, cattle and horses are subject to a very fatal form of this affection. If we disregard these endemic foyers of the torrid zone, and those occurring in certain wars, we will find that, under ordinary conditions, tetanus is a comparatively rare disease.

Among 239,911 patients in the Vienna General Hospital, there were 50 cases of tetanus, or .208 per 1,000. In Guy's Hospital there were 72 cases of tetanus among 113,020 patients, or .63 per 1,000. In Bombay, however, Peat found 195 cases of tetanus among 26,719 patients, or 7.3 per 1,000.

With regard to age, experience teaches us that the disease is most frequent from the tenth to the thirtieth years (39.2 per cent., according to Thamhayn). Men are much more predisposed to this affection than women. Among the 50 cases of tetanus occurring in the Vienna Hospital, there were 37 men and 13 women. (Thamhayn found 329 men and 68 women among 397 cases.) The frequency of the disease is also influenced by race; in Peat's statistics, 11,929 natives furnished 161 cases of tetanus, 115 of which proved fatal; among 2,733 Europeans there were 21 cases and 15 deaths. The natives are, therefore, not only more subject to tetanus than Europeans, but the disease also proves much more fatal to the former.

The constitution and habits of life do not appear to play an important part in the etiology of this affection. The influence of climatic and atmospheric conditions also seem to have been exaggerated. Certain mili-

tary surgeons have observed a large number of cases of tetanus, while, during other wars, despite considerable changes in temperature and numerous wounds and operations, very few cases have been seen. In tropical regions, in which the changes of temperature are so marked, tetanus is usually as rare as in temperate zones; but, under the influence of unknown conditions, it suddenly attacks human beings as well as the lower animals, whether living upon the mountains or in the valleys and plains, in moist, dry, hot, or temperate localities. The epidemics are variable, sometimes benign, sometimes virulent in character. Apart from exposure, there are other etiological conditions which may give rise to this disease. It may be classified as rheumatic, traumatic, toxic, and tetanus neonatorum. The large proportion of cases are caused by injuries of the peripheral nerves, due to compression, wounds of various kinds, complicated fractures, opening of abscesses, amputations of limbs, or operations upon various portions of the body.

Tetanus may also occur after central lesions (falls upon the head or back, without appreciable external injury). The reflex stimulation of the spinal system may be produced and maintained by an irritation of the sensory fibres, proceeding from the periphery or from the internal organs. Those forms which have received the name of idiopathic tetanus will usually be found, upon careful examination, to have developed from some internal traumatic origin. Tetanus is thus produced by parturition, uterine affections, intestinal irritation, and inflammatory exudations which have irritated the pneumogastric or phrenic nerves. I will here mention an interesting case of tetanus, developing during the resolution of a pneumonia, which I observed in the Vienna General Hospital.

A patient, suffering from pneumonia of the right lung, took a simple enema (about the eleventh day of the disease) in order to relieve constipation of the bowels, which had lasted several days. After the enema, he complained of a pain in the anus, which became more intense at the end of the second day. When pressure was made upon the coccygeal region, which was spontaneously painful, reflex contractions of the gluteal muscles were produced; the pulse was one hundred. Despite the immediate administration of the extract of cannabis indica and then of large doses of opium, tetanic spasms occurred during the night, followed, upon the next day, by trismus and opisthotonos, with a pulse of one hundred and fifty-two, but without loss of consciousness. The patient died upon the following day. The lesions found, upon autopsy, were serous imbibition of the brain, reddish-brown coloration of the cerebral cortex, the lower lobe of the right lung hepatized and friable, the heart contracted. The veins of the anus were greatly dilated; about two centimetres above the anal orifice was an ulceration as large as a three-cent piece, with poorly defined borders. The spinal meninges were injected, the cord projected above the cut section, and was strewn with a grayish, transparent substance, which increased in quantity from below upwards. The tetanus was probably a complication of the rectal ulceration.

Tetanus occurs most commonly during the period of the cicatrization of wounds. According to Watson, it is more frequent in complicated wounds and in losses of substance, attended with arrest of suppuration, than in recent and simple wounds. As a rule, the violence of the symptoms bears no relation to the severity of the local affection. The time which elapses between the receipt of the injury and the development of tetanus is also extremely variable. Among seven hundred cases collected by Thamhayn, six hundred and three were traumatic and ninety-seven idiopathic. Toxic tetanus is produced by the administration of strychnine and brucine, and the poison is either carried by the blood to the central nervous system or is applied directly to the cord, as in ex-

periments upon animals. After the destruction of the cord, strychnine produces neither spasms in the limbs nor violent contractions of the intestines. If the lesion of the cord is only partial, the tonic spasms will occur in those muscles which are connected with the intact portions. A transverse incision through the posterior columns will prevent the manifestation of the tetanic spasms. If the posterior roots of all the spinal nerves are cut before the animal is poisoned with strychnine, no spasms will follow irritation of the skin. Decapitation of the animals before poisoning, or the extirpation of the medulla oblongata, does not prevent the occurrence of reflex spasms. The application of the poison to the peripheral nerves alone produces no effect.

The tetanizing action of strychnine varies with equal doses, and evidently depends upon the force of resistance of the spinal system. Taylor mentions the case of a physician who died after having taken 0.03 of strychnine. Christison regards this dose as fatal when it is introduced into the blood through the surface of a wound. 0.2 has been known to cause opisthotonos, though not followed by death. Watson refers to two patients, each of whom took 0.07 of strychnine by mistake; one of them suffered from well-marked tetanus, while the other merely complained of vertigo, tremor, disturbances of speech and deglutition, and spasms in the neck. According to Christison, we must regard the absence of tetanic symptoms, during the first two hours after the ingestion of a preparation of nux vomica, as a favorable sign. Van Hasselt, after an exhaustive review of medical literature, found only one case of tetanus which did not occur within three hours after the administration of the strychnine. This patient, however, was an opium eater, in whom the influence of the narcotic perhaps favored recovery. According to Andral and Magendie, the action of brucine is from twelve to thirty-two times weaker than that of strychnine.

Patients who were poisoned with strychnine have been known to recover, even after repeated convulsions and attacks of asphyxia. In these cases the convulsions diminish in frequency and intensity, and finally disappear completely, being followed, for a long time, by exhaustion, paresis of the limbs, and intellectual torpor. In more severe cases the spasms of the jaw, back, and limbs increase rapidly in intensity, the eyes protrude, the pupils are markedly dilated and do not contract under the influence of light, the action of the heart becomes weak and irregular, the respiration becomes labored, finally terminating in cyanosis, and the sense-perceptions and consciousness become less clear. There are usually several paroxysms, and death occurs at the end of a few minutes to a half hour, with symptoms of asphyxia and general collapse.

Tetanus neonatorum is often of a traumatic character, and is due to an inflammation of the umbilicus after the detachment of the funis. The frequency of tetanic spasms in these conditions is important from an etiological point of view. But it would be going too far to attribute all cases of trismus and tetanus neonatorum to affections of the umbilicus. Robust infants tolerate disorders of this character without the slightest inconvenience. Sudden exposure and wounds (circumcision, according to Loewenstein) may also give rise to tetanic spasms in infants. Numerous cases have been reported of hyperæmia, of serous infiltration of the brain or cerebral meninges, of meningeal apoplexy, stasis in the venous sinuses, hyperæmia of the spinal meninges, pulmonary congestion, etc., in which tetanus (probably secondary) was observed during life. Microscopical examination of the nerve-centres has rarely been made in these cases. The disease occurs most frequently from the fifth to the twelfth day after birth; it then becomes rarer up to the age of five years.

Nature of Tetanus.

The clinical symptoms and the data afforded by pathological anatomy concur in demonstrating that the spinal cord is involved in the affection under consideration. The opinion has been entertained that trismus and tetanus are merely functional disorders, due to exaggerated reflex action without any anatomical lesions. The existence of the lesions in wounded nerves, which may sometimes be traced to the cord, gave rise more recently to the reflex theory, while, on the other hand, the theory which attributed to the blood the initial pathogenic rôle also found distinguished advocates.

Upon examining these various opinions, it becomes evident that the theory of reflex irritation furnishes us with the most satisfactory explanations of this affection. The action of cold or of a wound of the peripheral nerves causes, by reflex means, a condition of vascular erethism in the spinal system, and this condition will be produced more readily when the nerves are very sensitive or over-stimulated. This vascular erethism especially involves the gray substance, which is richer in capillaries than the white matter; for the same reason, also, the gray matter receives, in cases of poisoning, a comparatively much larger amount of the toxic principle. The intense irritation of the delicate network of nerve-cells will produce hyperæmia, and the latter, on account of the excessive sensibility of these elements, may itself give rise to reflex spasms. The prompt disappearance of these congestions, before they have produced more marked tissue changes, will also explain the fact that so many cases terminate favorably. If the congestive processes are repeated and prolonged, they give rise to nuclear proliferations and to the formation of new-formed connective tissue. In a certain number of cases a neuritis ascendens develops at the site of the wound, and is propagated along the posterior roots to the white and especially to the gray substance of the cord, where it terminates in a subacute central myelitis.

The greater sensibility and more complex action of the nerve-cells of the medulla oblongata explain the fact that the functions of the latter are affected earlier than those of the cord itself. A lesion of the nucleus of the facial nerve and of the motor nucleus of the trigeminus, situated in the upper half of the medulla oblongata, causes the tonic spasms of the jaw and face with which the disease begins. The lesions then extend to the lower portion of the medulla, which contains the nuclei of the hypoglossal, pneumogastric, glosso-pharyngeal and spinal accessory nerves, and cause disorders of speech, respiration, deglutition, and phonation. The morbid process may also involve the point of decussation of the motor fibres of the limbs, and a large number of the vascular nerves, whose centres are contained in the medulla, as well as the different masses of gray substance, with the prolongations and communications which they send into the cord. The participation of the gray substance of the cord explains the fact that both halves of the body are almost always affected simultaneously with tetanic spasms, and that unilateral tetanus (pleurosthotonos) is so rarely observed. When this condition of exaggerated excitability of the motor functions of the spinal system is prolonged and aggravated, it will result in a paralysis which involves the medulla oblongata and is most frequently the cause of death.

Numerous observations controvert the opinion that local irritation of the nerves is the only cause of tetanus. Thus, after considerable lesions

of the nerves of the upper or lower limbs, I have seen anæsthesia develop, with atrophy and paralysis, but without the slightest manifestation of tetanic symptoms. Remak has observed quite a number of cases of traumatic neuritis nodosa without the appearance of reflex spasms, much less of trismus or tetanus. Froriep mentions a case of inflammation and swelling of the sciatic nerve which could be traced to the spinal cord, but was unattended by any tetanic symptoms.

Velpeau, Betoli, Thompson, Spencer Wells, Roser, and Herberg have advanced the opinion that tetanus is a zymotic disease, due to a virus or miasm *sui generis*. These authors refer to the great analogy between tetanus and hydrophobia, and to the fact that tetanus frequently appears epidemically and endemically. They believe that the surface of the wound, whose secretion is perverted, produces a toxic substance, the absorption of which gives rise to a disease of the blood. To these arguments we may reply that, in the first place, the advocates of the "ferment" theory have failed to substantiate their opinions by analysis of the blood or by practising inoculation with the fluids secreted by the wound, or with the muscular fluid or urine of patients suffering from tetanus. On the other hand, this theory does not explain those cases in which section of a diseased nerve, the removal of a foreign body or of a ligature, or the reduction of fractures attended with considerable displacement (Langenbeck) have caused the prompt subsidence of the symptoms of tetanus. In such cases we cannot regard the blood as the pathogenic factor of the disease; it is more natural to consider the local lesions of the nerves as the primary cause of the affection. According to the investigations of Funke and Ranke, the normal alkaline reaction of the nervous tissues becomes acid in tetanus. Heidenhain has also observed this acidity of the central nervous system, but it has not hitherto been demonstrated with regard to the peripheral nerves

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

Upon examining the medical literature of the subject, it will become evident that many cases have been reported as tetanus which were merely varieties of tonic spasms affecting the trunk and limbs. In all these cases the characteristic sign of morbid increase of reflex action has been entirely lost sight of. The diseases which are most frequently mistaken for tetanus are spinal meningitis, catalepsy, hysteria, hydrophobia, and spasm of the muscles of mastication.

In spinal meningitis, tonic spasms occur in the neck, back, and limbs, and are attended with febrile symptoms. But they are distinguished from true tetanic spasms by the absence of the enormous increase of reflex excitability, and of the periodical remissions, and by the contractures, the muscular atrophy, and the paralyses which persist after the acute stage of the disease has subsided. (For further details, *vide* p. 188.) The tonic spasms sometimes observed in hysteria are characterized by their short duration, their admixture with various other hysterical phenomena, and by the absence of abnormal reflex excitability. In cataleptic rigidity (especially in the catochus of the ancients) loss of consciousness is observed, with suppression of reflex motion, abolition of the functions of the special senses and of the sensibility to pain; finally, we almost always discover, in the previous history, some indications of hysteria, of chorea magna, or of insanity. In epilepsy and eclampsia the tetanic stiffness is temporary; the

nature of the convulsions, their sudden appearance, the characteristic cry which precedes them, the loss of consciousness, the abolition of the functions of special sense, the prompt termination of the attack, and the condition of the urine in the eclampsia of pregnant women, afford us sufficient data for forming a diagnosis.

Hydrophobia is also characterized by an exaggeration of the reflex acts, by tetanic symptoms, and by spasms of respiration and deglutition. But there are numerous other signs which enable us to exclude tetanus, such as the much slower development of hydrophobia after the receipt of the wound, the excessive sensibility of the patients to the slightest current of air, their dislike of water or shining objects, the sight or contact of which also produces terrible spasms, the unusual precipitation which they evince in their movements, and often, also, in their conversation, and the attacks of loss of consciousness with furious delirium which they sometimes present.

The tonic spasm in the distribution of the motor portion of the trigeminus (facial spasm of the masticators, Romberg) is observed in cerebral softening, inflammation of the brain and its meninges, or in consequence of irritation of the sensory nerves. In the first case its real nature can be determined by the remaining symptoms; when it is of peripheral origin, by the integrity of the function of deglutition, the freedom of the other parts of the muscular system from spasm and the absence of convulsive paroxysms. Finally, the tetanic symptoms which sometimes develop in the course of typhoid fever, the acute exanthemata, pyæmia, and intermittent fever (in tropical regions) are readily recognized by their irregular development and termination, and especially by the ensemble of symptoms peculiar to each of these diseases.

We possess no definite signs which will permit us to form a positive conclusion with regard to the termination of each individual case. Experience has shown that recovery is possible, even after an exceptional violence of the symptoms. On the other hand, treacherous remissions occur, which may be followed by fresh attacks, or during which the patients may die of exhaustion. We may state, in general terms, that a favorable termination may be looked for when the patient has previously enjoyed good health; when he is younger than ten years or older than thirty years of age; when the wound is simple and recent; when the disturbances of circulation, respiration, and nutrition are not very severe or do not appear very early; when the skin, which is at first dry and cold, recovers its warmth and moisture; and, finally, when the temperature of the body returns to the normal.

Treatment.

If we consider the large number of successful results obtained by the most varied remedies, and, on the other hand, the equally large number of fatal cases, despite all the measures which may have been employed, we will become convinced that we possess no specific remedy for tetanus, and that, in each case, the object of medical intervention is to diminish the consequences of the local lesion, to relieve, at least in part, the disorders of the nervous system, and to maintain the strength of the patient until the disease has run its course.

Let us discuss, in the first place, the various measures which constitute the external treatment. The neurotomies, which have been practised by some authors, often prove ineffectual, because we cannot positively

determine the location of the primarily injured nerve, and because the nerve-centres are always affected unless the section has been performed at an early period. Amputation is inadvisable, unless the operation has been rendered necessary for other reasons.

Venesection has few adherents, but, when cautiously employed, it may be useful in certain cases which are accompanied by dangerous hyperæmia. We may also derive benefit, at times, from leeching, wet-cups, and moxæ along the vertebral column. Applications of ice to the spine have been recommended by Todd, and especially by Carpenter (the latter cured sixteen cases out of seventeen by this plan of treatment). Warm baths of several hours' duration have a beneficial effect. Moist packs, followed by cool half-baths, are extremely useful, according to Ebert and Stein, in combating the reflex excitability and the tetanic paroxysms. Finally, we may resort to the use of irritating enemata (turpentine); narcotic salves and chloroform liniment are used to relieve local pains.

Among the anæsthetic agents, chloroform and ether are most frequently employed. Chloroform diminishes the severity of the spasms, but only during the continuance of the anæsthesia, and the tetanic symptoms reappear soon after the termination of the latter. According to Hobart, no permanent benefit is obtained, even though the anæsthesia is continued for several days. In one case this plan of treatment resulted in severe congestion of the bronchi, which were found to contain a large accumulation of mucus. Dick, Ord, and others have administered chloroform internally in combination with other sedative agents. Lately good results have been obtained from increasing doses of hydrate of chloral.

The narcotics have been highly esteemed from the earliest periods. Aconite, recommended by Paget and Campbell, and, more recently, by Wunderlich (tincture of aconite, five to ten drops, three or four times a day, in increasing doses), lessens the frequency of the pulse and retards the convulsions.

Belladonna, according to Dupuy and Fournier, diminishes the rigidity of the muscles, but is more efficacious when given in the form of hypodermic injections of atropine than when administered internally. Extract of cannabis indica is given in doses of 0.20–0.30 every hour. According to experiments made upon frogs, nicotine has the power of neutralizing the tetanizing action of strychnine. Harrison and Haughton have given it in doses of two to four milligrammes (dissolved in water and alcohol) every two or three hours; it diminishes the action of the heart and the muscular spasms, and stimulates the functions of the skin. This substance is an active cardiac poison, and its administration is sometimes attended with danger; in the majority of cases it is preferable to administer strong enemata of tobacco in its stead. Opium is one of the most frequently employed and most useful remedies in this affection. It is given in large doses, from 0.05–0.10 hourly, until the appearance of symptoms of relaxation. In periodical tetanus it is combined with quinine, and the patients sometimes tolerate enormous doses. Subcutaneous injections of morphine have also been employed, especially in trismus. The good results which certain authors attribute to this plan of medication have not been obtained in many of the cases observed in the Vienna General Hospital.

Other remedies have been recently employed, such as bromide of potassium, curare, extract of calabar-bean, and electricity. Bromide of potassium, to the depressing action of which upon reflex action we have so frequently alluded, has been particularly recommended by Thompson. It must

be given in large doses (sixteen to eighteen grammes daily). The experiments of Cl. Bernard have proved that curare abolishes the irritability of the cord and of the motor nerve-trunks, but has no effect upon the excitability of the muscles. The first experiments upon man were made in 1859, by Vella, who employed it in trismus in the form of compresses soaked with curare and applied to the wound. Shortly afterwards, Demme and Gherini published cases of tetanus cured by subcutaneous or intra-muscular injections of curare. The dose to be used as injection is 0.01–0.07; at the end of a few minutes the spasms diminish and the pulse becomes less rapid; the injection may be renewed at the end of three or four hours, after the effect of the former one has passed away. Among ten cases of tetanus from gunshot wounds, which were treated with curare by Busch, five cases recovered. The extract of calabar-bean is also preferably employed in the form of hypodermic injections, 0.02–0.07 every two or three hours; it is advisable to add some carbonate of potash to the solution, in order to diminish the pain which the injection causes and to prevent the formation of abscesses. Up to the year 1868 six cases of recovery under this plan of treatment were reported.

In 1838 Matteucci published a case of traumatic tetanus, in which he had succeeded in diminishing for some time the violence of the paroxysms by means of the constant galvanic current (Volta's pile of forty elements). In a case published by M'Dowall (Lancet, 1861), the dyspnœa was diminished and the spasms suspended for two hours by a single application of an electro-magnetic apparatus. The physician having left, the electrization was suspended, and the patient died. Nobili, and, more recently, Ranke, having stated that the muscles of tetanized frogs relax under the influence of the constant current, E. Mendel employed the galvanic treatment with good results in several cases of tetanus in man (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 38, 1868). He placed the negative pole upon the cervical vertebræ, the positive pole upon one of the lower or upper limbs, and allowed the current to pass from ten to fifteen minutes. The relaxation which was thus obtained remained persistent after several seances, and the patient made an excellent recovery.

CHAPTER XXXII.

HYDROPHOBIA.

At the commencement of this century the specific nature of hydrophobia was often called in question, and the disease was either regarded as an epidemic catarrh of the pharynx, with secondary affection of the brain, as traumatic tetanus, or as a psychical neurosis. At the present day all these theories are abandoned, and hydrophobia is now considered to be a cerebro-spinal neurosis of a contagious nature.

When individuals are bitten by animals, such as dogs, cats, wolves, and foxes which are mad or suspected of madness, and the necessary measures are not immediately adopted, the patients usually become affected with that peculiar and terrible toxic neurosis known as hydrophobia. The period of incubation varies considerably in duration. According to Hamilton's and Thanhayn's statistics, it generally occupies from eighteen to fifty-nine days. The earliest outbreak of the disease occurs during the first week; sometimes the period of incubation may last several months, and there are a few examples on record (though they must be looked upon with suspicion) in which it lasted several years.

The following prodromata of the disease are often observed: chills, malaise, distaste for fluids, embarrassment of deglutition and respiration, painful sensations in the neighborhood of the bite, or pains radiating from this locality along the nerve-trunks; finally, muscular contractions in the limbs and psychical disorders. The duration of this stage varies from one to four days.

The onset of the disease may develop from the increase of the prodromata mentioned above, or it may begin suddenly. The primary difficulty in deglutition may be followed by an intense spasm of the pharynx, and respiration, which was previously labored, is rendered still more so by spasm of the respiratory muscles; or perhaps the patient is suddenly seized, while about to drink, with a terrible spasmodic paroxysm. In less severe cases the patients are able to drink, but they carry the glass very rapidly to the mouth, and swallow precipitately. Upon closing the eyes, or upon handing them the liquids in opaque vessels, the disturbances of deglutition are sometimes overcome more readily.

This feeling of abhorrence of water may increase to such a degree that a paroxysm will develop from the mere sight of water, from contact with it, from hearing the noise made by pouring it from one vessel to another, or, perhaps, from merely hearing compresses wrung out. In severe cases there is an absolute impossibility of swallowing liquids (deglutition of solid substances is almost always difficult, but is preserved). If the patient attempts to drink, or if the skin is moistened with water, spasms develop, which are attended with asphyxia, convulsions of the pharynx, face, and entire body, and a condition of intense excitement. A piece of ice placed upon the tongue will produce a paroxysm; this will also be provoked by swallowing saliva, and the patients therefore expectorate

considerably. It is a remarkable fact (according to Thamhayn and Voltolini) that the patients generally tolerate warm baths quite well at this stage of the disease.

The irritability of the senses is manifested by the extreme sensibility to the slightest currents of air, to light and to shining objects. Under the influence of these causes, the patients make active movements of inspiration, carry the head backwards, or are even affected with general convulsions. They manifest extreme precipitation in all their movements, and sometimes display an astonishing loquacity. In children, hydrophobia usually assumes the characteristics of some form of insanity, the hyperæsthetic symptoms predominating, but without any especial tetanic phenomena.

The face is pale or very livid, and bears an expression of restlessness or sadness. The eyes are usually fixed and glassy, more rarely they roll in the orbits; the pupils are dilated, but sometimes contract temporarily under the influence of light.

During the course of the disease convulsive movements are observed in the muscles of the face, jaw, neck, and trunk, and tetanic spasms may even occur in the limbs. The patients complain of painful sensations in the head, neck, back, epigastrium, or in the limb which has been bitten.

Consciousness is often preserved until death; in certain cases it is lost from the third or fifth day, and the patient presents illusions of the senses, delirium, exaltation, or even attacks of mania and insanity, with or without attempts at biting the attendants. Insomnia occurs in most cases, but we may also observe the various phases of half-sleep.

The respiration often presents no peculiarity in the interval of the attacks; during the paroxysms it is more or less labored, panting, and irregular, and at times the dyspnœa becomes excessive.

The respiratory disorders may be isochronous with the pharyngeal and laryngeal spasms, or may precede them. As a rule, the patients avoid deep inspirations, because they are apt to produce convulsions. The pulse is frequent and small from the beginning, and these qualities increase in intensity towards the termination of the disease.

The digestive apparatus is usually but slightly affected. Despite the great increase of general sensibility, the nerves of the stomach react very feebly to the action of tartar emetic, and, according to Schuh, it may often be given in large doses without producing any effect. The appetite is usually lost. The patient almost always suffers from excessive thirst, together with a sensation of burning in the throat; and the saliva, which is expectorated with frequency, is frothy, mucous, and adherent. The pustules, described by Marochetti under the term "lysses," are found, in the first few days of the period of incubation, upon the sides of the frænum linguæ. In a case published recently by Créquy, the urine contained an abundance of sugar.

Towards the termination of the disease, which almost always proves fatal, the symptoms become more severe. The patients are extremely agitated, and are continually expectorating in all directions; bluish spots appear upon the sweat-covered skin. Vomiting very frequently occurs, and the vomited matters are frothy, sanguinolent, and look like coffee-grounds; the pulse is extremely weak. The patients die suddenly in convulsions, or in the midst of symptoms of jactitation, attended with loss of consciousness. A few hours before death a deceptive calm is sometimes observed, during which the patients may even recover the power of drinking.

Pathological Anatomy and Histology.

Among the autopsies collected by Thamhayn, we find the following lesions mentioned on several occasions: abundance of blood in the brain, dark coloration of the cortical substance, foyers of softening in the optic thalamus or corpus striatum, extreme vascularization of the medulla oblongata, congestion of the spinal meninges, congestion of the cord with partial softening; at times the sympathetic and phrenic nerves and the cerebral branches of the pneumogastric nerve have been found injected. In some cases the peripheral nerves of the arm which had been bitten presented a reddish coloration. The respiratory apparatus was almost always extremely hyperæmic. The papillæ of the tongue and pharynx sometimes projected to an extreme degree, and now and then small bullæ were found upon the lower surface of the tongue.

In 1869 Meynert made some extremely interesting histological investigations upon the brain and spinal cord of two patients (a boy and a girl) who had died of hydrophobia in Oppolzer's service. In these patients the hydrophobia had manifested itself as a form of psychosis, with predominance of symptoms of hyperæsthesia, temporary spasms of the respiratory muscles, especially when about to drink, but without any tetanic symptoms.

In the first case the cord presented the following appearances: the reticulum had preserved its delicacy; the vessels were filled with blood (the latter was coagulated, and looked like small colloid masses), and their walls partially affected by amyloid degeneration; in some of them the tunica adventitia presented nuclear proliferations. Some of the nerve-fibres were surrounded by a considerably swollen medullary substance, which resisted mechanical action (traction); others presented all the stages intermediate between this and colloid degeneration and destruction of the fibres; in certain places the axis cylinders had disappeared. These lesions were somewhat more marked in the lumbar than in the cervical region.

In the second case the reticulum of the posterior spinal columns was hypertrophied from excessive enlargement of the stellate neuroglia-cells; in the antero-lateral column the reticulum was transformed into small, finely granular fibrillæ, the vessels were filled with blood, and their walls were partially affected with amyloid degeneration. The cortex and medullary substance of the brain presented a large number of irregular vacuoles, which did not always contain anatomical elements, and which pressed the bundles of white fibres aside in a curved form. Traces of colloid substance were found in the perivascular spaces and in some of the vacuoles scattered through the nervous tissue. A large number of the ganglion-cells of the cerebral cortex presented the appearances of molecular destruction, while others were very much swollen and sclerosed. According to Meynert, these appearances were due to an œdematous process, caused by an exudation from the markedly congested vessels. He thinks that the exudation was beginning to diffuse itself into the nerve-tissues (because no obliteration of the perivascular spaces was noticeable). On the other hand, the exudation presents the appearances of a very thin colloid matter which has assumed, from an exchange with the protein compounds scattered throughout the tissues, their optical characteristics.

In a more recent case, reported by Hammond, microscopical examina-

tion of the cerebral cortex showed enlargement and thickening of the vessels; the outer, and, to a less degree, the second layer of nerve-cells were infiltrated with fatty granulations and amyloid corpuscles; the cerebral ganglia were normal. In the nuclei of the pneumogastric and hypoglossal nerves the vessels were also enlarged, and the ganglion-cells were granular and markedly diminished in number and size; the roots of the pneumogastric, spinal accessory, and hypoglossal nerves were involved in the same degeneration. Analogous changes were present in the gray substance of the cord; the neuroglia-cells in the white substance were undergoing nuclear proliferation. Clifford Albutt made a similar series of observations in two cases of hydrophobia.

We may, finally, mention the results obtained by Prof. Ragsky (Oester. Jahrb., Aug., 1843) from a chemical analysis of the blood. He found that the blood acquired a neutral reaction, whereas in the normal condition it was feebly alkaline; it contained 73.59 parts per 100 of water, instead of the normal amount (80 per 100); and 2.9 parts of solid matters, instead of 4.42. 1,000 parts contained 4.8 of fibrin, 133 of hemato-globuline, 80.2 of albumen, 12.4 of extractive matters and salts, and 796.6 of water. It is very desirable that new analyses of a similar character should be undertaken.

Nature of Hydrophobia.

The pathognomonic symptoms, as well as the anatomical lesions found in the brain and cord, prove that hydrophobia in man is due to a toxic change in the nerve-centres. The rabietic poison which is inoculated by the bite acts, to all appearances, like a fixed ferment. The part played by the blood, as the agent for the transportation of the morbid principle, was demonstrated by the experiments of Hertwig (Hufeland's Journ., 1828, p. 168), who found that the virulent action was transmitted by the fluid extracted from the salivary canals and by the venous and arterial blood. Magendie and Breschet successfully inoculated two dogs with the saliva of a man who had died of hydrophobia. The lesions indicative of œdema, observed by Meynert, lead us to suspect a vascular transudation into the adjacent tissue, and this process is rendered easy by the changes found in the walls of the vessels.

We may apply to rabietic poisoning the remark which we made in the preceding chapter, viz., that the medulla oblongata undergoes more profound changes than the cord, and that the centres of respiration and deglutition are the first to react to these lesions. The phenomena which appear soon afterwards, such as hyperæsthesia, painful sensations, convulsive and tetanic symptoms, denote the invasion of the spinal cord by the toxic action, and the psychical disorders correspond to the implication of the cerebral cortex. These symptoms are due to the tissue changes which were first discovered by Meynert in the nerve-centres. The prodromata, which precede (for one to four days) the invasion of the disease, are evidently the first manifestations of the toxic irritation. The duration of the period of incubation depends upon the activity of the poison and upon the greater or less length of time in which the textural changes develop.

The receptivity of the organism is very variable, as Hertwig has experimentally demonstrated upon animals. Of fifty-nine animals which were inoculated, only fourteen were infected; in some a single inoculation sufficed to produce infection, in others three or four inoculations

became necessary. It has been shown in man that certain accidental causes (emotions, excesses, exposure), which diminish the force of resistance of the nervous system, may also favor the onset of the disease.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

The *diagnosis* of hydrophobia lyssodes is rendered positive by the fact that the patient has been previously bitten by a rabid animal, and by the progressive aggravation of the spasms of respiration and deglutition. The hydrophobic symptoms, which are sometimes observed under the influence of other diseases, are readily distinguished with a little attention.

Imaginary hydrophobia is merely the result of excessive fear; it is unattended by any exaggeration of reflex action, and moral treatment is alone required. The development of spontaneous hydrophobia has not been hitherto demonstrated in man.

In hysterical hydrophobia, spasms of the pharynx and glottis also occur, but these attacks are usually of short duration, and they are accompanied by other hysterical symptoms and by characteristic disorders of sensation and motion. Finally, symptomatic hydrophobia, which is observed as a rare complication of diseases of the pharynx and larynx, of cerebral affections, of typhoid fever, and of pernicious fevers, is recognized without difficulty by the other symptoms of the disease.

The *prognosis* is generally extremely unfavorable. Of two hundred and sixteen cases collected by Thanhayn, there were only six observations by Smith (four of which occurred after bites of dogs which were undoubtedly rabid) which terminated in recovery, or a proportion of one to thirty-six. The majority of the patients die upon the fourth or fifth day from the appearance of the first paroxysm. According to the medical laws of Austria, every individual, suspected of hydrophobia, must remain forty-two days under medical surveillance. At the expiration of this period, if no general symptoms have appeared, it is very probable that the disease will not develop.

The prognosis is more favorable if the virus has been destroyed by immediate cauterization of the wound, or within twenty-four to forty-eight hours. According to the recent observations of Renault, the absorption of the virus from the wound occurs with such rapidity that very little is to be hoped for even from immediate cauterization. Nevertheless, in a large number of cases energetic cauterization, performed within twenty-four or forty-eight hours, has prevented the development of the disease. Some cases have been reported in which the affection developed with a slower course than usual, despite cauterization performed upon the day after the bite; other cases have escaped, in which the cauterization was only performed several days after the receipt of the wound. We must, therefore, conclude that the individual receptivity, as well as the energy of the virus, is liable to variation.

Treatment.

The chief importance should be attached to the prophylactic treatment. The best measure consists in cleansing the wound and cauterizing it with the hot iron or with caustic potash; nitrate of silver is ineffectual. The wound should be kept open for five or six weeks by means of ung.

basilic., since experience has proved that if the disease does develop, the symptoms will be less severe if the wound suppurates. When the wound changes its appearance, or when it becomes the seat of unusual sensibility, the cicatrix must be opened without delay and suppuration induced. In a case reported by Hooper, which terminated in recovery (Med. Times, May, 1847), the cicatrix had reopened and suppurated spontaneously. In addition, care must be taken that the patient is kept perfectly quiet. When the patient has been wounded in several places, Fuchs has obtained good results by immediately placing the patients in mercurial baths (which cauterize all the affected parts).

The efforts which have been made for centuries, to discover an antidote to the rabietic poison, have proved fruitless. Nevertheless, renewed experiments upon dogs may not prove useless with regard to treatment. Injections of warm water into the veins, performed by Magendie upon dogs, have also produced in man a marked improvement in the most threatening symptoms, though only for a certain length of time. To judge from the happy effects of transfusion in eclampsia, this measure should also be employed in hydrophobia. Venesection and amputation of the bitten part must be avoided on account of their debilitating and exciting action.

Opium, belladonna, cantharidis (internally and externally), and mercurials (either alone or combined with musk), have proved as useless as the innumerable other extraordinary measures which have been employed. Warm baths produce a certain degree of calm; Buisson has obtained good effects from vapor-baths, and Gosselin by producing copious perspiration. We may finally add that Schivardi caused a cessation of the hydrophobic symptoms by employing the continuous current for several days (from the soles of the feet to the forehead); his patient died, however, from exhaustion. The results obtained by several authors in tetanus, by early injections of curare, should encourage us to employ the same remedy in hydrophobia. Offenberg (Diss. Inaug., Berlin, 1875) has recently published a case in which injections of 0.02 of curare (seven doses within five and a half hours) caused the complete disappearance of the spasms and of the hydrophobic and photophobic symptoms. These symptoms were replaced by paralysis of the limbs, which was only relieved after a period of two months, the patient still manifesting great slowness in his gait at the end of that time.

CLASS VI.

NEUROSES ASSOCIATED WITH TREMOR AND DISORDERS OF CO-ORDINATION.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

TREMOR AND PARALYSIS AGITANS.

a. *Tremor.*

Tremor consists of a series of intermittent clonic muscular spasms, of short excursion, which may be called into action by central action or by peripheral irritation. It may be experimentally produced in decapitated animals, by subjecting the cord to a weak current furnished by an induction apparatus with slow interruptions (Volkmann). Upon repeating the same experiment upon frogs which have been poisoned by nicotine, tremor will be produced throughout the entire body. It will not develop if curare has been previously injected or if the nervous centres have been destroyed; tremor will occur, however, if the pons and medulla oblongata have been preserved (Vulpian). According to Schiff, by detaching a motor nerve from its centre (the facial or hypoglossal, for example) movements of oscillation will occur in the muscles which have been paralyzed by the nerve section. These movements continue, as a rule, for two days, and may even persist for weeks or months.

In man, tremor indicates an abnormal condition of irritation of the nervous centres. This exaggeration of excitability may have its seat in the brain, as in psychical excitement (sorrow, fright, anguish), when the whole body is affected with tremor; or it may be observed, as the first symptom of motor irritation, in tumors, sclerosis, or softening which involve the cerebral ganglia or adjacent parts (Duchek, Leyden, Charcot). It is evident that the morbid excitability which accompanies tremor is frequently situated in the spinal cord. Intermittent muscular spasms may be produced in the various degenerations of the cord (after traumatism or in progressive muscular atrophy) under the form of limited contractions, or of more extended clonic spasms occupying the limbs or trunk. These spasms are reflex and are caused by irritation of the cord, especially of the gray substance. Tremor is not infrequently due to shortening of the antagonistic muscles, causing trembling and jerking movements. In cases of intense irritability of the nerve-centres (as in cerebro-spinal sclerosis and certain forms of myelitis and ataxia), the influence of volition

will suffice to irritate the motor nerves and produce very marked tremor of the limbs.

In the affections to which we have referred above, the tremor only occurs after voluntary motion, psychical irritation, or peripheral impulses (as in passive movements). In another series of cases, however, it persists during repose, and only disappears under the influence of sleep. In these instances voluntary impulse may nevertheless serve to increase the intensity of the tremor. The momentary expenditures of force usually preserve their normal vigor, though often accompanied by extreme exhaustion. The various forms included in this category result from the action of toxic substances (alcohol, opium, metallic poisons), or of severe diseases (typhoid and intermittent fever, pneumonia of drunkards). In these conditions of morbid excitability of the nervous centres the oscillations of the current of blood will suffice to produce muscular spasms. In recent forms the motor and sensory action of the galvanic current upon the nerves may be considerably increased, but it is diminished, on the other hand, in the older forms. In sclerosis of the nerve-centres, and in the tremor caused by disturbances in the spinal axis, intense tremor may often be produced by means of strong induction currents.

The tremor may only involve individual limbs (more frequently the upper than the lower) or merely the muscles of the neck or head. But in other cases almost all the muscles are affected, including those of the face, lower jaw, and tongue; speech is then markedly embarrassed. The tremulous movements are sometimes limited to the ocular muscles (under the form of nystagmus). Tremor may also, as we have indicated above, appear temporarily under the influence of certain sensorial impressions, or in the course of certain diseases; it sometimes constitutes a symptom which continues during life. The modifications with regard to intensity generally depend upon causes to which we have referred above.

From an *etiological* point of view, we may state, in the first place, that tremor preferably attacks nervous and easily excited individuals. Delicate children, born of a nervous mother, very frequently manifest the affection during the first years of life. This is noticeable by the manner in which they hold their spoon, or in their first attempts at writing; it disappears as the children grow stronger. The female sex, more sensitive and more readily excited, generally presents a greater predisposition to tremor than the male sex. In the latter, irritation of the genital functions, and especially onanism, are the causes of the early and obstinate forms of the affection.

At a more advanced age it may be produced by chronic alcoholism, the opium habit, the abuse of strong tobacco, the action of mercurial vapors, or of lead preparations to which the system is subjected in certain trades, and the prolonged use of cosmetics or paint containing mercury or lead. Severe diseases are not infrequently followed by tremor of the limbs. This is also true of copious hæmorrhages, hysteria, continued or repeated depressing moral agencies, and physical or intellectual efforts. Finally, the weakness of old age also favors the appearance of tremor.

In the *treatment* of tremor, we must endeavor to remove the primary cause, to diminish the morbid excitability of the nerve-centres, and to suppress certain injurious influences. The nervous tremor of childhood and puberty may be combated by washing the entire body with cold water or vinegar, and by means of cold affusions to the back while the patient is in a lukewarm half-bath. In the anæmia or general weakness following severe diseases, we may employ, in addition to the preceding

measures, ferruginous mineral waters, quinine, light wines, and a trip to the mountains.

In the tremor resulting from extreme excitability of the spinal system, Eulenburg (Ber. klin. Wschr., 46, 1872) obtained good effects from the administration of arsenic.

Starting from the experiments of Sklarck (Reichert and Du Bois' Archiv., 1866), who found that preparations of arsenious acid produced paralysis of the sensory portions of the cord with preservation of the motor functions, Eulenburg at first gave Fowler's solution internally, but without success. The tremor only disappeared after the employment of subcutaneous injections (one part of Fowler's solution to two of water; a third or half of a syringeful, representing 0.11–0.17 of the mixture, was at first given daily, and then every two days).

Excellent effects are often obtained from the use of hydrotherapeutic measures; they diminish the morbid excitability of the centres and the excess of reflex action. We may begin with cool dorsal irrigations in a half-bath whose temperature is gradually lowered. As the nervous system recovers its tone, these measures may be replaced by douches and full baths. Sea-baths are also useful in these cases.

Electrical treatment appears advantageous in certain forms of tremor. Ascending or descending stabile galvanic currents may be passed through the vertebral column, and from this situation to the nerves of the affected limbs. This plan is more advantageous than faradization, because currents whose tension is too great increase the excitability of the centres and may aggravate the tremor. In tremor limited to the hands, such as occurs in convalescents from typhoid fever, and in lead and mercurial poisoning, the movements may be made to disappear by moderate stimulation of the muscles of the hand by means of induced currents. Good effects have also been obtained, in certain cases, by well-regulated gymnastic exercises.

Alcoholic tremor is favorably influenced in the majority of instances by the use of morphine or of extract of opium administered either internally or subcutaneously. Chloral is indicated (three to five grammes at a dose) when the opium or large doses of digitalis prove insufficient. It is necessary, in such cases, to resort to even much larger doses, when the patient is accustomed to strong spirituous liquors. Oulmont has obtained good results from the administration of hyoscyamine (0.003–0.012 daily) in several cases of mercurial and senile tremor.

b. *Paralysis Agitans.*

Paralysis agitans represents the most severe form of tremor. It was observed and carefully described for the first time by Parkinson (Essay on the Shaking Palsy, London, 1817). The gravity of this affection results from its peculiar intensity, from its continuous progress and extension, and from its termination in general paralysis. The tremor is a characteristic sign of the decay of the motor power, and it is also the precursor of the paralysis.

The *anatomical lesions* peculiar to paralysis agitans are unknown. In some cases, reported by Parkinson, Marshall Hall, Oppolzer, Lebert, etc., indurations and hyperplasiæ were found in the pons varolii, tubercula quadrigemina, and medulla oblongata, but microscopical examinations were not made. But if we may judge from the clinical histories, these

cases belong under the category of disseminated sclerosis, the symptoms of which were unknown at that period. Foyers of softening in the brain and cord, and encephalitis and sclerosis of the Ammon's horn (Chvostek) have been observed in this disease; but these lesions must be regarded as accidental complications.

Greater importance is attached to the changes recently observed in three cases by Charcot and Joffroy (Soc. de Biol., 1871).

In all these cases there was obliteration of the central canal from proliferation of the epithelial elements, a development of nuclei around the canal and marked pigmentation of the nerve-cells, especially in the columns of Clarke; in two cases the pons varolii contained masses of amyloid corpuscles, and in one it was partially sclerotic. Further investigations must decide upon the pathological significance of these inflammatory changes in the cord and other regions.

The onset of paralysis agitans is often preceded by prodromata, such as cerebral congestion, chronic insomnia, marked irritability, muscular contractions, or temporary feeling of weakness in the limbs. The disease proper begins with a slight trembling, usually in the upper limbs. It appears at first in small groups of muscles, often under the form of slight movements of pronation and supination of the forearm, which follow one another in rapid succession. In the beginning these involuntary movements may be completely controlled by the patient, or at least diminished by supporting the limb in which they occur; they also cease during sleep. At a later period the trembling movement increases in intensity, becomes exaggerated under the influence of emotional excitement, cold, and effort, and extends to one-half of the body (often beginning on the right side). It then extends to the arm and leg of the opposite side and to the muscles of the lower jaw, lips, and tongue. Paraplegic and alternate forms of tremor are very rare. If the patient is placed in a position of extension, and the trunk is supported upon each side, the tremor will be arrested for a certain length of time. The patients usually have very immobile features, and the movements of the eyes are very circumscribed; the mouth is often filled with saliva, which is swallowed with difficulty; speech is difficult and sometimes jerking, and the writing is pointed and oblique.

If we carefully examine the motor functions, we will sooner or later find characteristic disturbances. The muscles of the limbs, trunk, and, most frequently, of the neck are rigid, and the patients experience in them a sensation of cramp; the voluntary movements are stiff and slow (Charcot). If the tonic tension predominates in the flexors, the neck and trunk are inclined forwards in the vertical position; the upper limbs and, later, the lower limbs, assume a semi-flexed position (vide Fig. 19). The thumb is usually adducted and directed towards the palm of the hand, the movements of the phalangeal and carpal articulations are markedly interfered with, and the patients are unable to carry the hand backwards to the shoulder. In walking, the body inclines towards the hemiparetic side. When the disease is prolonged, a characteristic position of the limbs develops, as Charcot has pointed out—flexion of the first phalanges, forcible flexion of the second phalanges, and slight flexion of the third. The gait is precipitate and uncertain. Sauvage and Sagar have mentioned, as a pathognomonic sign, a tendency to run and to fall forwards or backwards. This is not always noticeable, is only a complication of the later periods, and is caused by the effort which the patient makes to maintain his centre of gravity within the base of support. We can sometimes produce a movement of

recoil in the patients, by exercising a scarcely perceptible traction upon their clothes (Charcot). The nearer the disease approaches its fatal termination, the more the paresis changes to paralysis. The tremor then persists during sleep, and the latter may be interrupted on account of the shocks communicated by the patient to the bed.

Towards the close, the embarrassment in speech, mastication, and deglutition terminates in complete abolition of these functions.

The following disorders of sensation are observed: a feeling of numbness in the fingers, neuralgic pains in the limbs affected with tremor, pains in the neck or back (observed by Blasius and Topinard), sensitiveness of certain parts of the vertebral column or of the nerve-trunks to pressure, a sensation of cold in the affected limbs, or an abnormal sensation of heat without elevation of temperature (Charcot).

Electrical exploration discloses, at the onset, normal reactions. At an advanced period of the disease, diminution of electrical contractility occurs in the muscles of the forearm and hand.

FIG. 19. — Attitude of patient suffering from paralysis agitans.

The galvanic excitability of the nerves is at first normal, but, at a later period, it is often diminished; the reaction is sometimes increased when the symptoms of irritation become general. Topinard published the case of a physician (Gaz. des Hôpit., 21, 1866) who had illusions of sight, increase of sexual desire, and diabetes mellitus. Psychical disorders occur as terminal symptoms, and are accompanied by loss of appetite, relaxation of the sphincters, and gangrenous ulcers of the integument. The patients die of pulmonary hypostasis or œdema, in a condition of marasmus, sopor, or delirium.

Among the *causes* of paralysis agitans, we may mention debilitating diseases and the prolonged action of cold. Mental shocks (such as fright) which, during the first ten years of life, may give rise to chorea, epilepsy, or hysteria in predisposed individuals, often cause paralysis agitans at a more advanced age. I have seen a man, sixty years of age, in whom a carbuncle of the neck was opened ; he was soon after seized with tremor of the right arm, which began when the wound was dressed, and then extended to the other limbs. When the nerve-centres are endowed with abnormal excitability, either hereditary or acquired under the influ-

ence of strong irritation, each period of life presents peculiar reactions, affecting chiefly the motor functions. Double morbid forms are sometimes produced, as is shown by the case reported on page 34, in which hysteria was combined with symptoms of paralysis agitans. Among the predisposing causes, old age holds the first rank. In one case I observed the development of paralysis agitans in limbs which were paralyzed in consequence of cerebral apoplexy.

Paralysis agitans is very often mistaken for tremor of various kinds. Careful observation will enable us to arrive at an exact diagnosis. The points of differentiation from sclerosis of the nervous centres have been referred to in the chapter devoted to that affection. The distinctions between chorea and paralysis agitans will be discussed hereafter. In senile trembling, not alone the limbs, but especially the head, are agitated by continual trembling movements ; furthermore, the former is not accompanied by neuralgic pains, hemiparesis, the characteristic muscular stiffness, the deformity of the hands, or the tendency to movements of propulsion or recoil. Alcoholic tremor is characterized by the excited condition of the patients, by the delirium in which they are pursued by all kinds of imaginary visions (especially by small animals) and by the diminution of the tremor under the influence of stimulants and of large doses of opium. Mercurial tremor is almost always preceded by salivation, ulcerations in the throat, swelling of the gums, fœtid breath, diarrhœa, loss of appetite, and exhaustion. Lead tremor is recognized by the previous occurrence of lead colic, arthralgias, the condition of the mouth, muscular paresis, and the partial abolition of electro-muscular contractility in the extensors of the arm. The tremor of opium-eaters is accompanied by the following symptoms : livid color of the face, dull expression, dull eyes, markedly contracted pupils, considerable emaciation, obstinate constipation, loss of appetite, tendency to vertigo, gloomy forebodings, and uncertain gait. The *prognosis* of paralysis agitans is absolutely unfavorable in the chronic or rapidly developing forms. When the disease is more recent and less extended, it is susceptible of a certain amount of improvement. Recoveries are exceedingly rare, and relapses are very frequent.

In the majority of cases the *treatment* must be confined to limiting or moderating some of the symptoms. Treatment with strychnine, ergotine, opium, curare, and extract of calabar-bean have given no encouraging results. Some authors have prescribed sulphurous mineral waters with a certain degree of benefit. Elliotson reports a case of recovery from the prolonged use of carbonate of iron. In recent cases the galvanic treatment (stabile currents through the vertebral column and from this region to the tremulous limbs) may improve the tremor and the pains, but will not increase the strength; in the chronic forms electricity is useless. Mild hydrotherapeutic measures (frictions, packs of short duration, cool half-baths with dorsal affusions) have a tonic action, and improve the appetite and sleep. According to Charcot, hyoscyamine will moderate the symptoms. Eulenburg has derived benefit from hypodermic injections of Fowler's solution, but the experiments undertaken at the Salpêtrière have not given similar good results. Ordenstein has found nitrate of silver useful.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

CHOREA AND ITS DIFFERENT FORMS.

After having discussed, in the preceding chapters, the affections which are characterized by spasms of cerebral and spinal origin, we shall now investigate another variety of central motor disorders, viz.: the affections of co-ordination. As we have shown in the consideration of the theory of ataxia, we find, in a series of pathological conditions, serious disturbances affecting the centres of co-ordination in the cerebellum and mesocephalon and in the sensory conductors which these organs send into the posterior columns of the cord. Disorders of co-ordination will result from solutions of continuity in the relations of these centres with the spinal system of ganglion-cells and from serious obstacles to the transmission of motor impulses starting from the cerebral ganglia.

In accordance with the principles previously laid down, we shall describe as disorders of co-ordination, those motor disturbances in which the harmonious action of certain muscles, or of certain groups of muscles, in performing definite movements, is interfered with, while the isolated action of each muscle remains intact. In the diseases which we shall study from this point of view, the conductors of co-ordination may undergo, in their long course, disorders of great extent (as in chorea), or merely circumscribed lesions (as in writer's spasm, and stammering).

A.—Chorea Magna.

Chorea magna results from a condition of irritation of certain centres of co-ordination and of the centrifugal conductors which connect the cells of the cerebral cortex with the motor apparatus. Future histological investigations, when carefully performed, will undoubtedly discover, in chorea magna and minor, exudations around the vessels in the cortical and medullary substance of the brain and in the conductors of the cord, and this will explain the combination of psychical disorders with disturbances of co-ordination.

Chorea magna (chorea Germanorum) consists of spasmodic movements, occurring paroxysmally in certain groups of muscles, and presenting the appearances of voluntary motor direction. The movements are sometimes simple, sometimes complex. In this affection the patients execute, against their will, extraordinary combinations of movements which it is extremely difficult to perform in the normal condition, and which are repeated under the influence of peculiar psychical stimuli.

Symptomatology.

The symptoms of chorea may present a great variety of aspects. In the majority of cases the paroxysm is preceded by prodromata, consist-

ing of irritative symptoms of motion, sensation, or of the psychical functions. Isolated muscular contractions, tremors, nausea, cephalalgia or rachialgia, palpitation of the heart, difficulty of respiration, painful sensations, agitation, illusions and visions are the most frequent prodromata of the attack. But in some cases the latter develops suddenly.

The paroxysm, properly speaking, consists of a series of movements which vary greatly in character and intensity, according to the groups of muscles which are the seat of the involuntary actions. The patients run, jump, hop, dance, climb, whirl around, stamp with the feet, cry like animals, exercise like acrobats, declaim like actors, sing, recite poetry (even in a foreign language), etc. They expend in all these actions an extraordinary amount of force, and manifest an address and dexterity which they are incapable of when performing similar acts in their normal condition. The paroxysm may present the same characteristics during its entire duration, or it may appear in various phases.

In severe conditions, accompanied by ecstasy, the patients suffer from anæsthesia and analgesia, tremors, contractures, pareses or paralyses, and cataleptic or tetanic symptoms, attended with loss of reflex excitability. Consciousness and the functions of the special senses are clouded in a great measure. In less severe cases the senses and psychical faculties are less involved; the patients are conscious of their acts and, now and then, may even perform voluntary movements. In some patients intensified acuteness of the sensorial perceptions and an increase in the intellectual activity are observed, but this is always proportionate to the general education of the individual. In certain conditions of exaltation the patients hold discourses and compose poetry with surprising facility; their sad ideas and presentiments are converted into images of clairvoyance. Blinded by these unaccustomed phenomena, and encouraged by those around them, these patients give free rein to the imagination, and increase, by their recitals, the mystical character of the disease.

The paroxysm may terminate suddenly or may slowly disappear. The phenomena of exaltation and the spasmodic symptoms then cease, and the patients, tired in mind and body, sleep for a longer or shorter period. In light forms the return to the normal condition occurs after the spasmodic symptoms have lasted for a short time. At other times the patients are greatly fatigued, ill at ease, and in bad humor, and only recover after the lapse of a few days. The attacks may develop at any hour of the day or night, without adhering to a definite type, but, on the other hand, they sometimes present the most remarkable regularity. One of my patients could tell in the morning whether the attack, which occurred the same night, would be strong or weak; she was able to foretell this, as she stated, by a sensation of tension in the nerves.

The duration of the paroxysms varies from a few minutes to several hours. In very rare instances it may continue for several days, but remissions always occur in these cases. Franque has published (Journ. f. Kinderheilk., 1867, p. 226) the history of a case of chorea lasting two and a half years, in a boy affected with movements of rotation, skipping, and jumping; after the attacks the urine contained sugar, but was normal during the intervals. In another case, sugar was also found in the urine of a woman suffering from chorea magna, but only after the cessation of the paroxysms. In most cases the disease terminates after a certain lapse of time. But, as a rule, an abnormal irritability of the nervous system, which predisposes the patients to various affections, usually persists for a long time and often even for life. Some patients suffer

from hysteria, and, in exceptional instances, from epilepsy or insanity. The disease very rarely terminates in death, and this event is almost always due to complications or to exhaustion.

The gross anatomical lesions which have been found in chorea magna are: venous hyperæmia of the brain and cord, meningeal hæmorrhages, inflammatory thickenings of the spinal nerves (Day), softening of the cord (Vecchietti). These data throw no light, however, upon the nature of the disease.

Etiology.

Chorea magna occurs especially in those individuals who have inherited a peculiar morbid susceptibility, or in whom this condition has developed during the period of puberty. According to Wicke's statistics (Monogr. des gr. Veitstanzes, etc., Leipzig, 1864), among one hundred and seven patients, chorea developed eighty-four times from the tenth to the twentieth years, and sixty-two times from the tenth to the sixteenth years. Two-thirds of the patients were females. The etiological factors of chorea include the following: psychical excitement, liaisons, sexual irritation, onanism, menstrual disorders, and chlorosis. From the etiology and the undeniable resemblance in the principal symptoms of the disease, we are justified in regarding chorea magna as very closely allied to hysteria.

Religious exaltation may also give rise to chorea magna. Many authors attribute to this cause the epidemics of Saint Guy's dance, which were observed during the Middle Ages. But, as Hecker has shown (Maladies populaires du Moyen Âge), this disease was a form of insanity, accompanied by severe convulsive and ecstatic manifestations. Within our own times Davidson (Edinb. Med. Journ., 1867, t. XIII., p. 124) has described an epidemic of choreomania appearing in Madagascar. Paroxysms of dancing, combined with rotatory movements of the head and raising and lowering of the arms, which lasted even for hours, occurred among the lower and superstitious classes, who were excited by social and political changes, and especially among young females. This was rather a form of mania than of chorea. Cantani states (Il Morgagni, 1872) that chorea magna is frequently observed in southern Italy.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

If we glance over the cases described by various authors, we will find that they have confounded, under the term chorea magna, examples of convulsions attended with exaltation, insanity, saltatory spasms, and even certain forms of chorea minor of a slow course, which were attended by intermittent exacerbations.

Chorea magna is distinguished from insanity properly speaking, by the paroxysmal appearance of irresistible motor impulses, by the frequent coexistence of partial tonic and clonic convulsions, by its appearance at the period of puberty, usually after mental excitement, and by the frequency of hysterical manifestations, intermingled with the other symptoms. Saltatory spasms (of which Bamberger described two cases in 1859, and Guttmann another more recently) have the following characteristics: as soon as the patient, while in the vertical position, touches the ground with his feet, his body is rapidly tossed into the air. These

spasms are of a reflex nature and probably due to spinal irritation. In chorea minor, there are no periodical attacks, the tonic muscular spasms and associated movements are made without the appearance of any voluntary impulse, the psychical functions are affected more rarely and to a slighter degree, and the co-ordination of movements presents more marked disturbances. In somnambulism, which we have described as a variety of hysteria, alienation of the psychical functions, and phenomena of inco-ordination also occur. But, in this affection, the attacks only occur during sleep, and the movements do not assume the spasmodic character which they present in chorea.

The *prognosis* of chorea magna depends upon the intensity and duration of the affection. If it has not assumed a very chronic character, and if the nutrition has suffered but little, the termination of the period of puberty, marriage, or improved habits of life, may cause the spontaneous disappearance of the disease. The severe forms, which run a chronic course, compromise nutrition, and lead to anæmia and cachexia. Although life itself is only endangered in very rare cases, nevertheless, in inveterate forms, the prognosis is grave, and is rendered so much the more so, because the disease may run its obstinate course for years, relapses occur upon slight provocation, and the physical and mental condition of the patients is seriously affected. The transition from chorea to insanity, properly speaking, or to epilepsy, is a rare event; the disease is much more frequently followed by hysterical phenomena.

Treatment.

The anæmia and neuropathic condition which are found in the majority of the patients demand, above all, tonic remedies. We may recommend mild preparations of iron, ferruginous baths and mineral waters, a prolonged stay in the exhilarating air of the country, and moderate exercise in the open air. Narcotics are usually but poorly tolerated by the patients; we should reserve them as adjuvants in violent and painful paroxysms. The salts of zinc, in large doses, have been recently recommended, especially by Stunde. The antispasmodics are sometimes capable of moderating the attacks.

In severe forms, we may, at times, suspend the paroxysms by the use of quinine administered for a long time in large doses (two to three grammes daily.) It is worthy of remark that symptoms of poisoning are never observed in these cases. I have employed the nitrate of silver in one case ("hammering," chorea of several months' duration, in a young man who also suffered from infiltration into the apices of both lungs). At the end of the eighth day of this plan of treatment (0.01–0.02 daily), the paroxysms had disappeared and, the use of the drug having been continued, had not returned at the end of several months. I had employed atropine in this patient, as well as in another case, without any favorable results. We may add, in conclusion, that judicious moral treatment, the removal of all sources of worry, an appeal to the will of the patient, and mild hydro-therapeutic measures, very frequently render good services. We must avoid the exciting applications of cold water, and should give the preference to partial frictions of the limbs, cool half-baths, dorsal affusions, and later to moist frictions.

B.—Chorea Minor.

This disease has been recognized for centuries, but it is only within recent times that its central origin has been discovered by a resort to experimentation and pathological anatomy.

Chorea minor (chorea Anglorum) consists of more or less continuous muscular contractions and associated movements, which occur without disturbances of consciousness, especially under the influence of voluntary motor impulses, and without any apparent aim in view, that is to say, with inco-ordination. This definition comprises the most characteristic signs of chorea, leaving out of consideration the accessory symptoms. It applies equally to the various forms of chorea minor, whether of an idiopathic, or of a secondary, symptomatic or reflex nature.

Pathological Anatomy and Experimental Investigations.

In the old observations of Cruveilhier, Romberg, etc., foyers of softening were found in various parts of the brain. Among more modern authors, Broadbent (Brit. Med. Jour., April, 1869), followed by Tuckwell, Ogle, Russell and Hughlings Jackson, have observed in chorea the presence of capillary emboli in the corpus striatum and optic thalamus, and the production of granular cells around the vessels. Aitken found the specific gravity of the corpus striatum and optic thalamus very much diminished in proportion to the specific gravity of other parts of the brain. In the spinal cord, the new-formed connective tissue, which has been found in other acute diseases attended with spasms, was observed for the first time in chorea by Rokitansky. Brown-Séquard and Gendron have noticed softening of the cord. Tuckwell (Brit. Med.-Chir. Rev., 1867) found in a choreic patient who suffered from vegetations of the heart-valves, foyers of embolic softening in the cerebral hemispheres and cortical substance, and in the posterior columns of the cord (cervical and dorsal regions). L. Clarke (eod. loc., 1868) found softening of the cord, in addition to granular exudation into the corpus striatum.

In a case of chorea reported by Meynert (Ztschr. der Wien. Ges. d. Aerzte, Feb., 1868), microscopical examination showed that a large number of the cells of the cerebral cortex were in a condition of dropsical enlargement, with molecular degeneration of the protoplasm; there was partial sclerosis of the cells in the cortex of the insula and in the cerebral ganglia, with considerable proliferation of the nuclei of the nerve-cells; proliferation of the nuclei of the connective tissue in the medullary substance situated between the ganglia; the cells of the reticulum of the cord were enlarged. Elischer (Virch. Arch., Bd. 61, 1874) has recently observed the following lesions in a pregnant woman who had suffered from chorea: in the corpus striatum, nuclear proliferation, hyperplasia of the connective tissue, thickening of the tunica adventitia of the small vessels; the same changes in the tunica interna of the vessels of the lenticular nucleus; division of the nuclei of the nerve-cells in the claustrum. The spinal cord presented thickening and nuclear proliferation in the walls of the vessels, inflammatory changes in the epithelium of the central canal, and nuclear proliferation in the connective tissue around the nerve-cells of the gray matter; the latter presented a dull appearance, were destitute of nuclei, and filled with pigment; the white substance was hyperæmic;

the lateral and posterior columns contained a fibrillary tissue strewn with nuclei. In the peripheral nerves, the fibres were diminished in number, and a large amount of connective tissue was interposed between them; there were small hæmorrhages in the interstices of this tissue.

Chauveau performed some very interesting experiments (Arch. génér., Mars, 1865) several years ago, with regard to the localization of the lesions which give rise to choreic movements. In an animal which suffered from general chorea, the cord was divided near its junction with the brain, and the movements persisted for several hours until death, without being lessened in intensity or otherwise modified. The choreic movements were, therefore, not dependent upon the brain or cerebellum. In two other choreic dogs who were also affected with partial paralysis and atrophy of the upper limbs, section of the cord, performed as in the preceding experiment, also produced no effect upon the movements. But, after section of the dorsal cord, the convulsive movements of the tail and lower limbs diminished, the muscles remaining sensitive to mechanical irritations.

At the autopsy, the muscles were found atrophied but not degenerated, and the nerve-fibres were intact. The cessation of the movements coincidently with the arrest of the cardiac pulsations and with the incision of the dorsal cord, prove, according to Chauveau, that the morbid process in chorea is located in the spinal cord. The experiments performed by Longet, Bert, and Clarville, lead to the same conclusion.

Legros and Onimus, at a later period, began another series of experiments upon choreic dogs (Compt. Rend., t. LXX., 1870). Upon exposing the spinal cord and irritating the posterior columns with a scalpel, the choreic movements were found to become enormously intensified. They disappeared if the cord was chilled by means of a current of air, but soon returned after an application of warm water. The movements were not diminished by excision of the posterior roots, but only after partial excision of the posterior columns and horns; if a deeper incision was made, the movements ceased completely. The application of a constant current to the cord increased the chorea, while electrical irritation of the periphery diminished the intensity and frequency of the movements. The induced current gave rise to tetanic muscular contractions. From these experiments Legros and Onimus concluded that the site of chorea is either in the nerve-cells of the posterior horns, or in the fibres which connect them with the motor cells. The influence of the brain upon choreic movements (chorea following apoplexy or softening), which has been demonstrated by pathological observations, has been still further confirmed by the following experiment, performed in the Vienna Institute of Experimental Pathology. With a view of producing cerebral embolism an injection of pollen was made into the left internal carotid of a dog who had suffered for some time from choreiform movements, especially in the right anterior limb. After the experiment was made, the animal was unable to rise or change his position. Despite the abolition of voluntary movements, however, violent choreic covulsions occurred in the anterior limbs, in the eyes and tail, and continued for two days until the death of the animal. Autopsy: encephalitis of the left anterior lobe, softening of the left corpus striatum, embolism of the left middle cerebral artery. Microscopical examination of the cerebral substance showed the existence in several places of depots of connective tissue proliferation.

The disorders experimentally produced in the cerebral circulation were therefore followed, on account of the suspension of the functions of the motor ganglia, by an increase in the choreic movements, probably from

irritation of the centres of co-ordination situated in the mesocephalon and cerebellum.

Symptomatology.

The prodromata are not constant, and consist of intellectual malaise, abnormal excitability, palpitation of the heart, temporary vertigo, and exhaustion. The first muscular contractions usually occur in the muscles of the face, shoulders, and hands (the children are often accused of being naughty); they then involve the upper and lower halves of the body. Both sides of the body are often affected, though one is more severely involved than the other; sometimes hemichorea alone develops. According to Sée (Mém. de l'Acad. de Méd., 1850, t. XV., p. 373), among one hundred and fifty-four cases the chorea occurred ninety-seven times upon the left side, either exclusively or predominantly.

The choreic movements may involve all the muscles of organic life with the exception of the inferior sphincters. They are manifested by contortions of the head and trunk, grimaces of the face, rotation of the eyes, strabismus, incessant movements of the tongue, and shoulders; the arms and hands are moved and twisted hither and thither, and are flexed and extended.

While walking the legs trip and bend under. This peculiar condition of muscular agitation has been called "folie musculaire" by Bouillaud, and "insanity of muscles" by Bellingham.

In light forms these muscular symptoms are very moderate, but, in cases of considerable intensity, the performance of combined movements becomes almost impossible. The patients are unable to maintain the erect posture and the body is thrown in all directions; when lying down they are in danger of falling out of bed, and involuntarily disarrange the bedclothes. The skin, which is subject to continual friction, becomes irritated, especially over bony projections; the tongue and lips are sometimes severely bitten. These irregular convulsions of the muscles may continue uninterruptedly during the day. As a rule, the patients obtain very little rest and sleep at night; they are disturbed by dreams, toss in bed, and start up out of sleep.

Voluntary acts are performed with difficulty, as the active movements are disturbed by the contractions of the antagonistic or adjacent muscles. These additional movements cause the patients to experience great difficulty in their ordinary occupations. It is only with great exertion that they are able to eat, write, sew, or perform upon musical instruments. The respiratory movements are irregular, speech is embarrassed, and the pulse is often accelerated. These phenomena are due to the spasmodic action of the muscles of respiration, of the larynx, pharynx, and perhaps also of the heart. It is true that the patients are voluntarily able to suppress the spasmodic movements for a certain length of time, but this effort of the will reacts as a cause of irritation, and produces a subsequent increase in the intensity of the muscular disorder. A similar result is produced when the violence of the muscular action is passively restrained. In one case of chorea I observed, at the height of the paroxysms, a very marked dilatation of both pupils. This was not modified by exposure to light or by the introduction of a thin electrode between the sclerotic and conjunctiva. The symptom disappeared spontaneously after the termination of the attack (spasm of the dilator of the pupils from irritation of the cilio-spinal centre).

Sensibility is remarkably increased, especially at the onset of severe attacks. The skin is hyperæsthetic, and pricking, pinching or electrical irritation produce acute sensibility and reflex movements. The vertebral column is extremely sensitive to pressure, especially in the cervical and upper dorsal regions. Constriction of the head, and a feeling of exhaustion, are often experienced, when the muscular contortions are prolonged.

The psychical faculties are also more or less affected, and this fact is explained by the changes found by Meynert in the cerebral cortex. J. Frank, Romberg, Hasse, Skoda, have observed mental disturbances in the course of chorea minor. Marcé, in his Mémoire to the Academy, refers to cases of this character, and Leidesdorf has recently called attention to the feelings of dread, the hallucinations of the senses, and especially of sight, which occur in certain choreics. If febrile complications co-exist, the intellectual disorders must not be attributed to chorea alone. I have observed several cases of simple chorea attended with weakness of memory, marked diminution of the intellectual powers, and inability to carry on a logical train of thought. One woman who suffered from chorea, which had developed after a previous confinement, presented unusual jactitation and loquacity, and often gave utterance to savage cries, though entirely conscious. This condition was moderated by inhalations of chloroform (administered until complete narcosis was produced), and, at a later period, the patient recovered from the chorea, after having safely passed through an attack of variola.

I have resorted to electrical exploration in three cases of unilateral chorea, observed soon after the onset, and have found a marked increase of the electro-muscular contractility (with a weak current, and compared with the healthy side or with other patients of the same age). I have also observed very marked galvanic excitability, manifesting itself by contractions upon making the current at the negative pole, by galvano-tonic contractions with weak currents, and by contractions upon breaking the current of the cathode. The increase in the irritability of the sensory nerves is shown by the exaggerated sensibility of the skin to the action of the current, and by the fact that, when the poles of a constant or induced current are placed upon the cervical or lower dorsal region of the vertebral column, excentric sensations are produced, either in the fingers or in the knees or toes; on one occasion, indeed, these sensations were crossed.

Chorea generally runs a chronic course, and often lasts from six to eight weeks; severe cases may continue four or five months. The cases observed by certain authors, in which the chorea has lasted for several years or even for a great part of the patient's life, were probably caused by organic lesions in the brain. This is probably also true of those patients to whom Trousseau has called attention, and in whom hemiplegia followed an attack of chorea occurring in early life. In several cases of chorea I have observed temporary pareses of the limbs.

Etiology.

In enumerating the predisposing causes of chorea, I must call especial attention to the hereditary irritability of the co-ordinating apparatus. This disposition is not always shown by the direct transmission of choreic affections, but by the existence of other nervous diseases in the parents or other members of the family. The abnormal irritability of the centres

of co-ordination is only an exaggeration of the general excitability of the nervous system, which always exists in such cases in the young people, and which is manifested by extraordinary vivacity, precocious intellectual development, brusquesness and impatience.

Age also constitutes one of the predisposing causes of chorea. According to the statistics collected by Sée and others, a large proportion of cases (about one-third) belongs to the period comprised between second dentition and puberty. Only isolated cases occur at a more advanced age. According to Levick, chorea is observed more frequently among the lower than among the better classes of the population. Sex exercises a great influence upon the development of chorea, since, according to Sée, three-fourths of the cases observed in the Children's Hospital of Paris occurred in girls. Anæmia, chlorosis, menstrual disorders, psychical affections and pregnancy, which give rise to hysteria in predisposed individuals, may also favor the development of choreic symptoms.

The relations of chorea to rheumatism have been recognized since the beginning of this century. The appearance of cardiac bruits during this disease was noticed by Addison, and at a later period by Todd. Romberg and Grisolle considered rheumatism and cardiac affections as mere accidental complications of chorea, but Watson demonstrated, from an analysis of three hundred and nine cases observed by Hughes, and thirty-six by Kirkes, that in twelve fatal cases the heart was found diseased ten times, and that among one hundred and four carefully observed cases, only fifteen were free from cardiac bruits or rheumatism.

Among one hundred and twenty-eight children affected with chorea, Sée (loc. cit.) found sixty-four cases of acute articular rheumatism, a fact which is so much the more important because rheumatism, as we well know, is very infrequent among children.

Senhouse, Heslop and Roger, have endeavored clinically to establish the relations existing between chorea and rheumatism, pericarditis and endocarditis, holding that both affections are the common expression of one and the same pathological condition. According to Roger, chorea almost always makes its appearance in children during the period of decline of the articular rheumatism. As a rule, the rheumatism is neither violent nor obstinate. The more acute, severe, and extensive the articular affection, and the more it is complicated, either in the beginning or at a later period, with cardiac affections, the slighter will be the choreic manifestations.

According to the observations made at Prague by Steiner (Prag. Vjschr., Bd. III., 1868), this pathological relation does not possess an absolute value, since among two hundred and fifty-two cases of chorea, only four appeared during the course of acute articular rheumatism. It is therefore probable that, under the influence of local causes, the coincidence of the two diseases is observed more frequently in certain countries, and that certain conditions render the action of the rheumatic inflammation upon the serous membranes, the articulations, spinal meninges and centres of co-ordination, more frequent and intense.

According to Hughes and Trousseau, chorea occurs frequently after scarlatina. This fact is probably accounted for by the relations existing between rheumatism and scarlatina, for, according to Trousseau, one-third of the cases of scarlatina are also subject to articular affections (light forms) and sometimes even to endocarditis and pericarditis. In conclusion we may state that certain English physicians (Todd, Smith, Beale), in order to prove the rheumatic origin of chorea, refer to the fact that

the urine presents the characteristics of the rheumatic diathesis, viz.: high specific gravity and a considerable quantity of urea, urates and oxalate of lime.

Nature of Chorea.

It is evident from the clinical history that the inco-ordination of movements is the predominant factor in the symptomatology of chorea. Chorea is merely the expression of certain irritative disorders, acting more or less profoundly upon the co-ordinating apparatus.

The participation of the cerebrum in this disease is demonstrated by the symptoms of irritation, which are observed on the part of various motor cranial nerves, by the disturbance of ideas and of speech, and by the development of psychical affections. It is also shown by the appearance of chorea in apoplexy, softening and tumors of the brain, and by its aggravation after mental excitement (anger, fear, etc.) We have referred above to an experiment, in which disorders of circulation produced in the brain caused a greater violence of the choreic movements. In patients, an exaggerated effort of the will suffices to bring into play the morbid excitability of the nerve-centres. The anatomical basis of these facts is found in the exudations observed by Meynert, around the vessels of the brain and cord, and in the gray matter. The theory of a condition of irritation of the centres of co-ordination contained in the mesocephalon and cerebellum, and of its propagation to the motor conductors, is thus found to be justified by the positive intervention of the brain in chorea.

The part played by the cord in the production of chorea is readily understood, if we take into consideration the important changes in the sensory conductibility of the posterior columns, as shown by pathological anatomy, and confirmed by experimentation. The exaggerated excitability of the spinal system is also manifested by the cutaneous hyperæsthesia, which is sometimes observed in chorea, and by the abnormal reactions to the galvanic current. Finally, the irritation of the cilio-spinal centre is expressed by the spasmodic dilatation of the pupils in severe attacks of chorea (as in the observation reported above).

We are justified in concluding, from the preceding clinical and anatomical facts, that in chorea minor the co-ordinating apparatus is affected both in its cerebral and spinal portions. The form of the disease is sensibly modified, according as the affection predominates in the one or other of these parts. In cases which recover, the symptoms of irritation disappear with the cessation of the functional hyperæmia, which accompanies the motor irritation and its irradiations to neighboring cells (associated movements), or with the absorption of the slight exudations which have formed. It is only in very rare cases that the changes in the vascular walls, and in the nerve-fibres and cells, terminate in secondary lesions and persistent disorders of some segment of the apparatus of co-ordination.

The chorea which is manifested in articular rheumatism, in inflammations of the pericardium or endocardium, in affections of the female sexual organs, in intestinal irritations, etc., is of reflex origin. It is due to a congenital exaggeration of the excitability of the apparatus of co-ordination, the latter being disturbed in its functions by the period of puberty, by psychical excitement, and by constitutional debility. Ac-

cording to Bright, irritation originating in the pericardium may be propagated to the cord along the phrenic nerve.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

In a large number of cases, as in children, and during the period of puberty, pregnancy or the puerperal state, the symptomatology is so expressive that no confusion with other morbid affections is possible. In adults, certain conditions are accompanied by clonic spasms which present more or less resemblance to chorea, but may be readily distinguished by well determined symptoms. Paralysis agitans is recognized by its preference for advanced age, by the peculiar gait of the patients, the muscular rigidity, and the deformity of the hands; voluntary acts are not disturbed, as in chorea, by associated movements, the limbs which are subject to tremor become more quiet when they are supported, and finally the disease not infrequently terminates in true paralysis. In the facial spasms occurring in adults (convulsive tic), the spasms are symmetrical, paroxysmal, and limited to certain muscles of the face and neck. The disease which Dubini has termed electrical chorea (muscular twitchings and shocks affecting the entire body, occurring after pains in the head and back), and tetanic chorea, are probably due to acute diseases of the brain and cord or their meninges, and cannot be regarded as primary forms. The choreic movements which sometimes occur in certain cerebral tumors, are accompanied by other tumor symptoms.

We should, therefore, always endeavor to determine whether choreic movements are due to a primary, idiopathic affection (it is more exact to regard it as a sympathetic affection, from irritation of the centres of co-ordination, due to chlorosis or anæmia), whether they are symptomatic of a cerebral or spinal affection, or whether they are reflex phenomena occurring in the conditions to which we have previously referred. We will be enabled to make this distinction in the majority of cases, by an attentive observation of the symptoms.

The *prognosis* of chorea is usually favorable, and the large proportion of cases recover completely. A fatal termination from exhaustion, marasmus, decubitus, or inflammatory complications, occurs in exceptional instances. Obstinate insomnia, which debilitates the patients, offers, according to Trousseau, an unfavorable prognosis when delirium and fever are superadded. When the chorea is symptomatic, the prognosis depends upon the primary affection. In ordinary chorea, the symptoms mend in a progressive and continuous manner, until recovery is complete.

The morbid disposition, which gives rise to the disorders of co-ordination, may disappear spontaneously, as the organism of the young patients becomes more vigorous, or it may yield to the remedies employed to restore the energy of the nervous system. If neither of these events takes place, experience teaches that relapses not infrequently occur, and almost always terminate in severe and rebellious forms. As a rule, relapses develop much more frequently in the female sex. Recent forms of chorea may be arrested by the development of intercurrent diseases (acute exanthemata).

Treatment.

Starting from the doctrine that the disease was due to an inflammatory irritation of the spinal cord, chorea has been treated by antiphlogis-

tics (venesection or scarification along the vertebral column) and derivatives (Rasori and Laennec recommended tartar emetic). At the present time, venesection or scarification along the vertebral column are only employed in full-blooded, vigorous subjects.

Among the nervines, iron, zinc (valerianate or oxide in doses ranging as high as a scruple daily), bismuth, and nitrate of silver, are employed when the patients are anæmic. Arsenic (under the form of Fowler's solution) is especially recommended by Romberg; it is prescribed in doses of three to five drops, three times a day. In two cases, I gave increasing doses of Fowler's solution up to eight drops at a dose, and obtained rapid diminution of the choreic symptoms, without the appearance of any phenomena of poisoning. According to J. Lewis Smith (Med. Rec., 1872), subcutaneous injections of Fowler's solution, employed in the manner to which we have previously referred, are useful in rebellious forms of the disease.

Narcotics should only be employed in very marked conditions of excitement. In obstinate insomnia, we may prescribe, in addition to warm baths, hypodermic injections of morphine, or doses of opium repeated hourly until sleep is produced. In certain severe cases, Trousseau has seen the patients tolerate enormous doses of this drug. Inhalations of chloroform have been successfully employed by Marsh, Prevost, Fuster, Géry, etc., especially when the disease was attended with violent convulsive movements. I have also seen good results from chloroform narcosis, in cases of violent excitability and jactitation. When the necessary precautions are adopted (empty stomach, strict watch over pulse and respiration, frequent inspiration of air during the inhalation), the anæsthesia may be repeated twice a day for several days in succession, and quiet is almost always obtained in this manner.

According to Trousseau and Lubelsky, irrigation of the vertebral column with sulphuric ether is useful in obstinate cases which are subject to relapses. The use of strychnine, which is recommended by Trousseau and Forget, has not been attended with good results in Sée's hands. At all events, this remedy must be given with caution, on account of the general excitability of the patients.

According to Dumont, bromide of potassium (in increasing doses) produces rapid improvement in the symptoms. Ogle extols the action of the tincture of Calabar bean (five grammes of Calabar bean to thirty-five grammes of alcohol; ten to twenty drops are given three times a day in a little water). Turnbull has obtained excellent effects in six cases from the sulphate of aniline (0.05–0.08 three times a day); Steiner has not obtained similar results from the employment of this drug. We must mention, as a disagreeable effect of this remedy that, after its prolonged use, the lips, tongue, nails and even the hands are colored blue, and the skin assumes a sombre hue. After the administration of the drug is suspended the coloration disappears in twenty-four hours. Hydrate of chloral also gives good results.

Finally, reference must be made to electricity and hydrotherapeutics in the treatment of chorea.

Many English physicians apply strong sparks of static electricity to the vertebral column in cases of chorea. Muscular faradization is employed by Duchenne, and cutaneous faradization by Becquerel and Briquet; the latter author administered chloroform previously, on account of the cutaneous hyperæsthesia. From my experience in a large number of observations, I give the preference to the continuous current, a stabile

current of moderate intensity being passed from the vertebral column to the nerves of the affected parts (for three to five minutes). I have not been able to observe, as Onimus asserts, that the direction of the current exerts any influence upon the final result. In many cases, the muscular spasms improve very rapidly; at other times, on the contrary, several weeks elapse before any good effects are produced.

Hydrotherapeutic measures have been long employed in the following manner: the patients are placed in a warm half-bath, and the vertebral column is douched with cool water falling in a small jet from a moderate height. A much more soothing and invigorating effect is produced (as I have shown in a large number of cases) by moist packs of the entire body, employed until the body is moderately warm, and followed by a half-bath of 22° C., which is gradually cooled to 18° C., the body being frequently douched and rubbed during the entire procedure. In severe cases, this plan may be practised morning and evening, and the patient may then take moderate exercise in the open air.

CHAPTER XXXV.

WRITER'S CRAMP (SPASM OF THE HAND WITH INCO-ORDINATION).

Not alone those spasms of the hand which render writing impossible, but the more or less analogous phenomena which present obstacles to sewing, knitting, drawing, and performing upon the violin or piano, have all been collected under the improper term, writer's cramp. We shall therefore discuss those spasms which evidently result from disorders of co-ordination, and involve delicate and complex motor acts, under the term "*spasm of the hand with inco-ordination*," or "*artisan's neurosis.*"

Symptomatology.

The spasms of the hand with inco-ordination, which are manifested in writing, appear most frequently within the territory of the median nerve (spasm of the flexors), of the radial nerve (sudden extension of the fingers), or, finally, of the ulnar nerve (deviation of the hand to the right and outwards). The spasm in the direction of the median nerve may be tonic, in which case the thumb and index-finger are curved inwards and seize the pen convulsively; at other times the spasm is clonic, and then these two fingers are forced to perform a movement of propulsion, which often causes the pen to twirl around its own axis.

In the beginning of the affection, a disagreeable sensation of tension in the hand is only felt after the patient has been writing for a long time, and hardly attracts attention at first, until the hand becomes more and more fatigued, and, together with the fingers, soon becomes affected with tremor, which forces the patient to rest frequently while writing. As this difficulty in writing becomes more marked, the formation of thick and fine strokes becomes interfered with, and the letters become small, poorly formed, and indistinct. When the attempt is made to correct this imperfection by increasing the attention and the efforts to handle the pen, an increase in the spasms and weakness of the hand is the result. This is soon followed by complete spasm of the flexors and extensors, or by clonic spasms in certain muscles of the fingers, producing a painful tension, more marked in the extensor muscles of the forearm, but involving even the muscles of the shoulder and thorax.

If we analyze in detail the physiological series of acts concerned in writing, as has been done by Duchenne, and especially by Zuradelli (Del crampo degli scrittori, Gaz. Med. Ital., Lombard, 36–42, 1857), it will be found that this act results from the combination of delicate and complex movements, demanding an harmonious and precise co-ordination, and an alternating action of certain muscles of the fingers. The formation of the thick and fine strokes, which is carried on by the thumb and first two fingers, is performed, in its first half, by the synergic extension of the last, and flexion of the first phalanges (by means of the interossei,

lumbricales, flexor, opponens and extensor pollicis); in the second half, an inverse action is produced by a simultaneous contraction of the deep flexor and common extensor of the fingers. The propulsion of the hand from left to right along the lines, and the movements of immersion and drawing back of the pen, are effected by contractions of the teres minor, infraspinatus and deltoid (with the aid of the flexors).

It is evident, therefore, that in this complex series of movements we especially call into requisition the small muscles which, in certain conditions of individual excitability, are readily affected with spasm. The repetition of the latter will result in progressive weakness of combined movements, and may finally jeopardize the power of writing. According as the movements which we have enumerated are embarrassed in different degrees or perhaps even abolished, various forms of writer's cramp will be manifested. Sometimes the formation of the fine lines is markedly interfered with, the first and second phalanges forming, during flexion, a more obtuse angle than usual.

The muscles which are most frequently affected with spasm are the small muscles of the phalanges and those of the thumb. The cramp may manifest itself under the form of clonic contractions (spasm with tremor), or of tonic spasm of the flexors, affecting chiefly the thumb, which then forces the pen firmly against the paper. Spasm of the extensors may be temporarily produced, and the pen will then be suddenly removed from the paper; this is, on the whole, a very rare symptom, and may be due to spasm of the muscles which carry the hand across the paper. In the beginning of the disease isolated spasms are observed from time to time, and cause an obstacle to one or the other movement in writing. In general, the spasms and functional disturbances involve the different muscles of the fingers and thumb, and, if the work is nevertheless persisted in, they will also affect the muscles of the forearm and arm.

Artisan's cramp is not produced merely by writing. In predisposed subjects it may manifest itself in the following occupations: sewing, knitting, drawing, playing piano, violin, or harp; in engravers, printers, etc., whose work demands continuous activity in the movements of the fingers and hand. Coarser movements, which involve the muscles of the fingers and arms to a less extent, do not give rise to similar disturbances.

Some patients suffer from neuralgic pains, painful points along the nerves of the arm, and sensibility to pressure and to electrical stimulation of certain portions of the vertebral column. Electrical exploration reveals perversions of the normal mode of contractions in some forms of writer's spasm. The contraction upon closure at the anode is produced in certain nerves more quickly and strongly than the contraction upon closure at the cathode, or the opening contractions at the negative pole appear earlier than at the positive pole. We may also be able to detect anomalies in the primary excitability, and an increase of irritation from the action of the poles. Eulenburg (loc. cit.) has also made similar observations.

Etiology.

The most frequent cause of this disease is the excessive labor to which the small muscles of the fingers are subjected in the different pursuits to which we have above referred. The use of steel pens, on account of their rigidity and slight elasticity, perhaps favors the development of writer's cramp. But this is not the sole cause, since the disease sometimes

appears in patients who have always made use of quills. In some cases of clonic writer's spasm, Remak has observed a chronic inflammation of the median nerve. This author also states that inflammatory irritation of purely sensory nerve-fibres, such as the superficial branch of the radial nerve, may give rise to writer's cramp, and he has obtained recovery in some of these patients by the local application of the constant current.

With regard to the etiology of the disease, great importance must be attached to predisposition. In the patients whom I have observed, abnormal conditions of sensibility of an hereditary nature were almost always present. They were of a very excitable or timid disposition, suffered more or less from nervous palpitation, from spasms in various parts of the body, or from hysterical symptoms. Among twenty-five cases of writer's cramp collected by Fritz, seven suffered from strabismus, choreic movements, spasm of deglutition, etc. The dynamic and traumatic influences, which have been regarded as exciting causes, constitute the exceptions.

Writer's cramp is chiefly due to the morbid susceptibility of certain individuals. The irritation produced by manual effort proceeds from the sensory muscular fibres (Fritz), and, in addition, from the nerves which are distributed to the articulations of the fingers and hand, and causes, by reflex action, a disturbance in the co-ordinated action of the muscles. Then follows a more and more marked disorder in the regular and associated play of the muscular actions, a spasmodic perturbation of their function, and marked exhaustion of the co-ordinating apparatus, which only lapses into this condition of weakness from the over-excitement following frequent spasms. Writer's cramp may be artificially produced, as I have shown by experiments upon myself and upon various patients, by means of stimulation with the faradic current. If a strong current is applied to the first two interossei and to the thenar eminence simultaneously, while the hand is occupied in writing, a tonic spasm will be produced in the extensors of the thumb and index-finger, especially during the formation of the fine lines. The letters become distorted, the pen rotates upon its own axis, and finally leaves the paper. If the current is brought to bear upon the dorsal surface of the forearm, over the motor points of the extensor indicis and of the long extensor of the thumb, the pen will be drawn away, and if the current is continued for a certain length of time, the fingers are seized with tremor and persistent spasm. If we employ two induction coils of different intensities we can produce spasms of unequal force in the hand.

The central situation of these disorders of co-ordination only extends over a small space, as a rule, for we have previously shown that the incoordination rarely affects other groups of movements. In this respect writer's spasm is analogous to the disorders in the co-ordination of speech which constitute stuttering, and we may term the former affection, stuttering of the hand or of writing. Nevertheless, in writer's cramp, the symmetrical portion of the nerve-centres, on the opposite side, shows a tendency to become involved, for, if the patient learns to write with the other hand, the latter soon becomes affected with the spasm.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

Writer's cramp may be mistaken for analogous conditions which have been produced by lesions of the brain and spinal cord. In unilateral ataxia, similar phenomena may appear (I have seen two examples) among

the first symptoms of the disease. But these phenomena are almost always combined with sensory disturbances (numbness, anæsthesia, neuralgia) in the fingers and arm, sometimes also in other parts of the body, and even in the lower limbs. In addition, temporary muscular spasms, sexual excitement, and a marked increase in the galvanic reactions, are also observed. Zuradelli has noted cases of writer's cramp, attended with hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia, loss of sensibility to contact or pain, or of muscular sensibility. These symptoms must be referred to a central cause, as they are not noticed in ordinary cases.

In cerebral diseases the associated movements of the fingers or hands may be disturbed by spasms and paresis, simulating writer's cramp. But we will then find uncertainty and weakness, even in performing coarse movements, combined with sensory disturbances and paresis in the lower extremity on the same side, and later in the territory of the cranial nerves.

In hysteria, progressive muscular atrophy, and lead paralysis, a symptomatic writer's cramp may occur after exertion, but the other characteristic signs will clear up the nature of the disease.

The trembling movements which characterize certain forms of writer's cramp are distinguished from other forms of tremor by the fact that the latter are also manifested in movements which do not require co-ordinated action, and that they pursue a much more continuous course.

The *prognosis* in spasm of the hand with inco-ordination is so much the more unfavorable, the more severe and extensive the disease has become. The light forms, which sometimes occur with symptoms of anæmia, dyspepsia, and after prolonged exertion, may be arrested by methodical tonic treatment and by abstinence from all manual occupations which demand considerable effort. If the necessary measures be adopted, even more advanced forms may remain stationary for several years, or may, perhaps, present an appreciable degree of improvement, although this is soon lost if these precautions are dispensed with. Some of these cases are, perhaps, susceptible of recovery under appropriate treatment and continuous care.

Severe and extensive forms may improve somewhat, but offer no hope of recovery.

Treatment.

Writer's cramp was formerly treated with narcotics, tonics, stimulants, nervines, and blisters, but the complete inefficacy of these measures has long been recognized. Strychnine, which has been recently employed by some physicians, is too dangerous, even in small doses, to be employed as a mere adjuvant. Surgical treatment (subcutaneous muscular section) was successful in a case reported by Stromeyer, in which the spasm was limited to the long flexor of the thumb. In other cases, however, which were operated upon by Dieffenbach and Langenbeck, it produced no benefit or only temporary relief. The mechanical contrivances invented by Gerdy, Cazenave, and others do not produce any permanent advantage. Massage is followed by better results.

Methodical hydrotherapeutics (frictions, packs of short duration, followed by half baths, dorsal affusions, gentle douches to the lumbar region and neck), a prolonged trip to the country, and sea-baths, have a favorable influence in counteracting the nervous excitability of the patients and in moderating the spasms.

Electricity also gives good results in this affection; but the number of recoveries always remains very small, compared with those cases which are merely improved. Duchenne and M. Meyer have seen good effects from galvanization of the affected muscles. The constant current is preferably employed, on account of its slighter tension. A stabile current of moderate intensity is passed through the upper part of the vertebral column or from the spine to the brachial plexus, and then to the affected nerves and muscles, each sitting lasting from three to five minutes. In some cases I have obtained great benefit by combining galvanization with a few sittings of localized faradization to the paretic muscles, or with mild hydrotherapeutic measures.

But whatever the plan of treatment adopted, it is absolutely necessary that the patient abstain completely, for at least six months or a year, from the work in which he had been previously engaged, and it can only be resumed slowly and gradually. It is well to premise the return to work by carefully graduated gymnastics of the articulations of the fingers and hands, and by rhythmical exercises of the brachial muscles.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

STUTTERING.

THE consideration of this affection naturally follows that of writer's spasm, while, on the other hand, certain undeniable characteristics point very clearly to its affinities with chorea.

Symptomatology.

Stuttering develops between the ages of five to ten years, or a little later, and first becomes evident by the difficulty experienced in pronouncing certain syllables, and by the repeated efforts and interruptions which accompany the pronunciation of linguals, labials, and gutturals. If stuttering manifests itself in the first years of childhood, it becomes an obstacle to intellectual development, inasmuch as the child is supposed to be weak, and all mental exertion is carefully avoided. We therefore find that the stuttering, which was expected to disappear as the child developed, increases with years and becomes more obstinate.

At a later period, when the stuttering is more marked, the face becomes affected, while speaking, with spasms and contortions, corresponding to the efforts of will which the patient makes; the tongue is moved upwards and downwards in a convulsive manner, or is forced between the teeth; the head is turned to one side; the eyes roll in their orbits with an expression of anguish; the saliva is expectorated in jets by the convulsive contractions of the labial commissures; the muscles of the jaw and lip become rigid at times, during which the expiration remains suspended; the face is turgid and has an anxious expression. After numerous expiratory efforts and repeated movements of the tongue, the lips finally open, and the pseudo-suffocatory paroxysm is terminated by the utterance of a sound. In severe cases this scene is soon renewed; whenever the patient wishes to express an idea, the same insubordination of the organs of speech makes its appearance. In this miserable situation he is isolated from the society of his fellows, and the exercise of his profession or even life itself becomes embittered thereby. Singing and declamation are performed perfectly by the majority of these patients; it is only in very advanced cases that the infirmity becomes apparent even when they recite poetry. In whispering, or even in speaking in a low tone of voice, stutterers can pronounce words with surprising facility. Under the influence of embarrassment or depressing moral conditions, speech is produced in the form of fragments of words; anger, quarrels, or an animated conversation with friends, facilitates the flow of speech.

The pronunciation of vowels, which is effected by intonation, *i. e.*, by the intervention of the larynx and glottis, does not present any especial difficulty to the majority of stutterers.

Vocal stuttering (stuttering of the initial vowels) constitutes a severe

form of the disease. The pronunciation of consonants plays a much greater part among the pathological phenomena of stuttering. In the pronunciation of consonants in the normal condition there is no change, or merely a slight modification in the relations of the larynx and hyoid bone; but the expired air, which is forced through the glottis and escapes through the buccal cavity, must overcome certain obstructions or constrictions in its passage, thus giving rise to the various consonants. According to the point between the larynx and buccal orifice at which this occlusion or narrowing occurs, Bruecke (in his classical work upon phonation) divides the consonants into three classes, each corresponding to a certain region of articulation, and these again are subdivided into two series. Those isolated sounds, whose pronunciation is accompanied by manifest vibrations of the walls of the thorax and of the larynx, are called "resonant," and those which are unaccompanied by such vibrations are called "non-resonant."

In order to obtain a practical survey of the defects of speech, it is advisable to recognize three centres for the production of sounds, viz., the anterior, middle, and posterior. The anterior centre, or space in which Bruecke's first group of consonants is formed, is narrowed or closed by the rapid opening and closure of the upper and lower lips, or of the lower lip and incisor teeth; the consonants *p*, *b*, *f*, *v*, *m*, are produced in this manner.

In the middle space, corresponding to the formation of Bruecke's second group, the occlusion or narrowing is produced by means of the anterior part of the tongue and upper incisors, or the anterior part of the vault of the palate; *t*, *d*, *l*, *n*, *s*, are thus formed. The posterior space in which the consonants of the third group originate is closed by means of the posterior halves of the tongue and palatine vault; *k*, *g*, *ch*, *j*, are here formed. The letter *r* belongs to all three groups, being either a labial, lingual, or guttural (more properly, a uvular). Certain languages, such as the Chinese, do not possess an *r*, and it is then usually replaced by *l*.

This sketch of the physiology of speech furnishes us with the basis of several divisions in stuttering. Thus the condition in which the sounds produced in the anterior space are combined with convulsive, involuntary movements of the lips and anterior parts of the tongue, has been called by Colombat labio-choreic stuttering (on account of its analogies with chorea). The variety in which the emission of sounds, produced in the posterior, and partly in the middle space, is attended with a certain degree of rigidity in the pharynx and larynx, was called gutturo-tetanic stuttering. As a rule, both these forms are combined, to the great distress of the patient as well as of his physician.

Etiology.

The real pathogenic cause of this affection consists of an hereditary morbid excitability, which affects by preference the organs of language. Children suffering from this disorder are usually of a delicate, lively, and very excitable nature, in whom a temporary and sudden cause of irritation (fright, anger, traumatic causes) will suffice to produce stuttering. In very rare cases the affection is hereditary. Thus, I had under observation, at one time, a girl, ten years of age, affected with stuttering, whose father was similarly affected, and whose grandfather had stuttered until

the age of forty, at which time the infirmity disappeared. The largest number of cases occur in the male sex within the first twenty years of life.

According to Chervin, from the years 1852 to 1862, six thousand seven hundred and seventy-three conscripts in France were declared unfit for service on account of stuttering.

Anæmia, chlorosis, and the weakness due to masturbation, favor the development of stuttering in predisposed subjects. It may also appear as a concomitant symptom in other disorders of co-ordination. I was acquainted with an officer who was obliged to retire from service because he became affected with stuttering, during the course of locomotor ataxia, and was rendered incapable of giving commands (spinal stuttering).

Among the cases of writer's camp collected by Fritz, stuttering coexisted in several instances.

Our views concerning the nature of stuttering are clearer to-day than in the time of Colombat, who attributed it to a perversion of cerebral irradiation and to overstimulation of the muscles of language. As we have shown above, in the remarks on the formation of speech, the pronunciation of consonants depends chiefly upon the point at which the expired air meets with an occlusion or narrowing of the passages, before escaping through the buccal orifice. The more the different sounds, which must be uttered, belong to distinct groups, the more rapidly must the action of the corresponding organs succeed one another, the greater must be the certainty and precision in the modification of the relations between the various parts of the apparatus, and the greater also is the difficulty experienced by the stutterers in producing regular and harmonious combinations of sounds.

Stuttering is therefore a disorder of co-ordination concerned in the emission of sounds, and, as in writer's cramp, is similarly circumscribed. The cause of stuttering is a congenital weakness of the apparatus of respiration and phonation, situated in the medulla oblongata. This apparatus, which has been affected since childhood by some psychical shock, does not recover its proper tone, and responds, therefore, to the mere impulse of the will by inco-ordinated movements. The stimulation is irradiated to the adjacent nerve nuclei, and thus gives rise to concomitant spasmodic movements of the muscles of the face, eyes, tongue, and even of the neck. Colombat had also called attention to the irregular, interrupted, and rapid breathing occurring in stutterers.

In consequence of the habitually short, irregular respirations, and under the influence of mental excitement, a large portion of the air contained in the thorax is lost before it can be employed in the formation of words. With increase of the anxiety and embarrassment, the disorders of co-ordination become intensified. The stutterers endeavor to control the disturbances in expiration by contracting their abdominal muscles. If the patients hold their breath and, at the same time, contract the abdominal muscles, an occlusion of the larynx will result (as Czermak has shown by means of the laryngoscope) from juxtaposition of the arytenoid cartilages and of the processus vocales, until the vocal cords are brought into contact with one another, and the epiglottis, forming a convexity internally, is applied to the glottis and completes the occlusion.

The stimulation is also propagated along the pneumogastric nerves, and is manifested in the constrictors of the pharynx which it innervates, in the palato-glossus, and partly in the thyro-hyoid muscles. The contraction of these muscles causes the tongue to be applied to the roof of

the mouth, the pharynx is narrowed and fixed, the communication of the mouth with the nasal fossæ is partly interfered with, and the expired air is therefore unable to escape. The expired air only escapes after repeated efforts and after elevating the epiglottis; or, under the influence of the want of air, the glottis enlarges, and the fauces, which were previously narrowed, relax. The dyspnœic phenomena then cease; the frequent repetition of such scenes increases the disorders of co-ordination to such an extent that even rational therapeutic measures are unable to re-establish harmony between respiration and the other muscular movements, and to direct co-ordination, by the aid of the will, into proper paths.

Diagnosis and Prognosis.

Stuttering is most frequently mistaken for stammering. The latter consists of a difficulty in performing the movements requisite for the articulation of certain consonants, phonation remaining intact. It is never accompanied by spasmodic or congestive phenomena, nor by difficulty in respiration. The stuttering which occurs in cerebral diseases may be due to motor disturbances within the territory of the hypoglossus, or it may be of an aphasic nature. The stuttering observed in cerebral tumors and facial paralysis (especially double) consists of a difficulty in the pronunciation of labials, due to motor paralysis of the lips or tongue.

All these disturbances are wrongly classified, by certain authors, under the term stuttering. They should be termed *alalia*, as they have nothing in common with the disorders of co-ordination. Among the latter we must also place the special form of stuttering which sometimes develops in ataxia. All the other so-called varieties of stuttering (constitutional, nervous, psychical, etc.) are caused, as we have stated above, by a congenital weakness of the apparatus presiding over the co-ordination of speech, and are consequently not entitled to be regarded as distinct varieties.

The *prognosis* is not unfavorable in young subjects who enjoy good health, apart from their nervous excitability. The slight forms often disappear spontaneously at a more advanced age. Severe and chronic types are so much the more rebellious according as vocal stuttering is more pronounced, and as the choreic movements and dyspnœic phenomena are manifested to a greater extent. All other things being equal, young people, who have already attained a certain age, present better chances of recovery than undeveloped children. Heredity renders the prognosis much more unfavorable. Relapses not infrequently occur after recovery has apparently taken place.

Treatment.

The labial gymnastics first employed by Mrs. Leigh, and perfected by Malbouche, and the constant application of the tip of the tongue to the roof of the mouth, are insufficient as a means of treatment. Neither have I observed any better effects from the long-continued application of constant and induced currents (to the larynx, hypoglossal nerve, or passed through the head).

The rhythmical method was first instituted by Colombat, and then perfected by Klenke and others. I have employed this plan successfully in a large number of cases. The chief end in view is to regulate the precipi-

tate, irregular form of respiration, which occurs in the majority of stutterers. In order to become habituated to a certain rhythm, the patient should for a long time keep the eyes fixed upon the baton with which the time is kept, and should endeavor to regulate, in this manner, the movements of inspiration and expiration. The interval between these two periods should be made longer and shorter at different times, the teacher alternately beating time more rapidly or more slowly, sometimes accelerating, sometimes retarding the respirations. In patients who are able to sing, it is well to combine the respiratory gymnastics with "crescendo" and "decrescendo" exercises on the scales, the notes being sustained as long as possible.

With regard to the correction of speech itself, it is better, in my opinion, to direct the patient for a long time to speak in syllables, in four-quarters time, and in a not too loud tone of voice. The physician should always beat the time himself. The latter act is merely a regulator which prevents the precipitation of speech, and forces the patient to carefully watch the succession of words.

Before the patient begins to speak he should take a few deep inspirations, and then pronounce the words according to a regular rhythm, accompanying himself with movements of the hand. Each phrase should be scanned like a word of several syllables, slowly and with a distinct intonation, and each syllable should have an equal duration. At each punctuation in the course of a phrase, the patient takes a fresh inspiration, but without interrupting the rhythm of the pronunciation. In addition, it is necessary to carefully watch any vicious intonations made by the patient, and when the tongue is protruded too forcibly, or when it is kept too long upon the floor of the mouth, the patient's attention must be called to the fact, and he should endeavor to correct it.

In order to prevent a relapse it is necessary to continue the gymnastics (for six months, a year, or even more) until the patient habitually speaks correctly. The education of stutterers is best accomplished in special institutions; but we can often succeed in private practice, by teaching the principles of the method to the relatives of the patient.

CLASS VII.

TOXIC NEUROSES.—POST-FEBRILE NERVOUS DISORDERS.—ANÆMIC AND REFLEX PARALYSIS.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

TOXIC NEUROSES.

a. *Saturnine Nervous Affections.*

Among the metallic preparations, lead and its combinations deserve especial attention on account of the frequency and severity of its effects upon the nervous and muscular systems. Lead may enter the organism through different channels, most frequently through the intestinal tract, and less often through the other mucous membranes (cases reported by M. Meyer, Erdmann, Moeller, Geenen, etc., of lead-poisoning from the use of snuff containing lead; Sabatier's observation, in which lead colic and arthralgia were due to the prolonged application of the acetate of lead to the eyes, in a case of blepharophthalmia). Carbonate of lead may also be introduced through the lungs, as I have observed in rabbits, and in workingmen pursuing various trades (Beobachtungen ueber Bleieinwirkung auf den Thier-Koerper, Zeitschr. f. prak. Heilk., 48–51, 1865).

In one factory, in which powdered glass, containing lead, was used in the construction of telegraphic apparatus, Archambault found sixteen females and three males suffering from lead affections. Finally, lead may be introduced into the system through the intact skin, as has been proven by the observations of Schottin (poisoning from the use of plates of lead in order to dye the hair; at the autopsy a gelatinous foyer of softening, containing lead, was found at the base of the left middle lobe), and by the cases reported by Eulenburg, Spoerer, etc. I have also seen manifest symptoms of lead-poisoning (arthralgias, tremor, muscular weakness, confusion of ideas and of speech) caused by the prolonged use of rouge containing lead.

The susceptibility to the toxic action of lead varies greatly according to the individuals. I have noticed the development of well-marked paralyses of the limbs without the previous existence of colic, neuralgia, or tremor. At other times we may note repeated attacks of colic, menstrual disorders in female type-setters, profound anæmia with cardiac bruit, frequent abortions, or delivery of still-born children, although these

phenomena are not followed by symptoms of paralysis. Individuals who have passed through several attacks of colic, experience weakness in the limbs, and their muscular power often diminishes to such an extent that they are unable to do heavy work, although they do not present real paralysis. In two cases of this kind, attended with polyuria, I found the urine markedly albuminous. Some authors have seen these symptoms terminate in nephritis. When arthralgia occurs after violent colic, and is accompanied by delirium, even though it is merely temporary, the patient is threatened with an eclamptic attack. When there is an hereditary morbid disposition to central affections, the absorption of lead may have a still more disastrous effect upon the nervous system. Duchenne (Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 1863) has published the case of a grinder of lenses, working in lead, whose father and brother had died of epilepsy, and who, after suffering from constipation, cephalalgia, and a blue line upon the gums, was attacked with lead eclampsia followed by meningitis. This diagnosis was confirmed upon autopsy. Orfila, Meurer, and Devergie have determined the presence of lead in the brain in patients who had died of saturnine affections. According to the experimental investigations recently undertaken by Heubel upon dogs (Pathogen. u. Sympt. d. chron. Bleivergiftung, Berlin, 1871), the lead is found in much larger quantities in the brain and spinal cord than in the liver and kidneys. According to Heubel's experiments, and contrary to the results previously obtained by Gusserow (Virch. Arch., XXI. Bd.), the muscles contain less lead than the central nervous system.

Gueneau de Mussy and Lemaire have reported (Gaz. des. Hôp., juillet, 1863) the case of a painter, æt. thirty years, who died in convulsions after having had several attacks of colic and delirium. At the autopsy a large hæmorrhage, communicating with the fourth ventricle, was found in the brain; the heart and lungs presented a normal appearance. When cerebral symptoms, associated with paralysis, occur in a worker in lead, we are frequently justified in attributing the cerebral phenomena to lead-poisoning. Duchenne mentions the history of a painter who was seized, after several attacks of colic, with a hemiplegia which was regarded as saturnine, until its central origin was discovered, by noticing that the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility were normal. At the autopsy an abundant hæmorrhage was found in the cerebral lobes. I have also published the case of a painter (Electrotherapie, 2d Edit., Observ., 32) who presented, in addition to coloration of the gums and anæmia, a right hemiplegia, which was looked upon as saturnine until electrical exploration revealed the cerebral character of the disease. At the autopsy a hæmorrhage was found in the external portion of the left corpus striatum and lenticular nucleus; the arteries at the base were thickened.

Saturnine eclampsia was attributed by Traube (Med. Centralzeit., 1861) and Rosenstein (Schuchardt's Zeitschr., 1867) to capillary cerebral anæmia, caused by cerebral œdema. Heubel has succeeded in demonstrating the anæmia and increased proportion of water in the cerebral substance. The lead albuminuria and granular atrophy of the kidneys, observed by Ollivier and Lancereaux (Union Méd., 1864), were not noticed by Rosenstein and Heubel. I have seen a case of lead encephalopathy in the Vienna General Hospital, which was interesting on account of its favorable termination. The patient was a painter, twenty-four years of age, who was suddenly seized, after six attacks of lead colic, with convulsions in the face and limbs, vomiting, loss of consciousness, and retardation of the pulse. All the threatening symptoms disappeared in a few days

after the application of leeches to the temples, cold compresses to the head, and the administration of intestinal derivatives. We may finally refer to saturnine amaurosis, occurring in man, and also observed by Rosenstein in dogs that have been poisoned with lead. Meyer has published (Union Méd., 1868) the case of a bleacher of laces, who suffered from headache, convulsions, and amblyopia, and in whom the ophthalmoscope revealed the existence of neuro-retinitis. Treatment with derivatives improved the power of sight, but produced no noteworthy changes in the condition of the fundus of the eye.

Medication was also unsuccessful in five cases of saturnine neuro-retinitis reported by Hutchinson (Ophthalm. Hosp. Rep., VII.). A case of saturnine bilateral neuro-retinitis (numerous white spots around the optic papilla), with complete recovery from the ocular affection, has been recently published by Stricker (Ber. Charité-Annal., I., 1874).

The motor and sensory disturbances, occurring in the course of saturnine affections, often assume the characteristics of medullary symptoms. The exaggeration of sensibility may manifest itself by hyperæsthesia of the superficial parts, or by neuralgias of the deeper parts. The cutaneous hyperæsthesia, as I have observed in several cases, often accompanies the paroxysms of pain, and after the disappearance of the latter is only present to a slight degree. This hyperæsthesia, which is barely alluded to by authors, alternates very frequently with anæsthesia, and is therefore somewhat similar to hysterical sensory disorders, with their variable manifestations.

The symptoms which are described by authors under the term arthralgia, are, in my opinion, of a neuralgic character, and should be regarded as vague neuralgias. This is proven by their periodicity, their frequent relapses, the presence of points in the neighborhood of the vertebral column, which are painful upon pressure, the partial muscular spasms, and the sensations of pricking or numbness which are experienced at the close of an attack. These neuralgias may occur in the upper or lower limbs, in the lumbar region, the intercostal spaces, and even in the branches of the trigeminus. The boring or tearing pains chiefly involve the flexor muscles, the extensors being more subject to paralysis. According to Tanquerel's observations, there were thirty-two cases of arthralgia among fifty-two of lead colic. Sieveking (Lancet, I., 1861) found seven cases of lead neuralgia in men, and only one (of doubtful character) in a woman.

Lead anæsthesia is a more frequent symptom, and considerable attention has been devoted to it. Beau (Arch. Gén., 1848) observed anæsthesia upon the upper or inner surfaces of the limbs, and more rarely upon the trunk and head, among thirty workers in lead. Touching or tickling the mucous membranes did not produce any painful sensations in these patients. In other parts, tactile sensibility was preserved, but analgesia was present.

Falk distinguishes, in chronic saturnine affections (Virch. Handb. der Path. u. Ther., p. 210) a superficial and deep anæsthesia. When improvement begins, the latter disappears sooner than the former. Smoler found more or less marked cutaneous analgesia in fifteen cases of lead-poisoning; anæsthesia was not present, but cutaneous impressions were poorly localized.

Archambault has recently published some analogous observations. In lead paralysis, attended by abolition of the excitability of the nerve-trunks, I have found a large portion of the paralyzed parts analgesic, but the sensibility to contact was usually preserved. In much rarer instances, and irrespective of the paralysis, the sen-

sation of burning, which is produced by stroking the skin with the cathode of a galvanic battery, is lost, although the mere contact of the electrode with the skin is felt with perfect distinctness. There is no doubt that the analgesia occurring in lead poisoning is of spinal origin. In two cases of lead poisoning, with abolition of sensation and loss of consciousness, Tanquerel observed catalepsy with "waxen flexibility."

Saturnine motor disturbances are much more severe than the disorders of sensation. They may involve almost all the muscles of the body. Trousseau has observed paralysis of the muscles of the glottis in horses employed in red-lead factories. The respiration of these animals is normal during repose, but when in motion it becomes hurried and noisy, the entire body is tremulous and bathed in perspiration, and, finally, they fall down exhausted. If the disease continues, the life of the animals can only be saved by performing tracheotomy and keeping the fistula open for several years. Guenther, Gurlt, and Hedwig have observed, upon autopsy, in cases of this character, atrophy and discoloration of the recurrent nerves, with atrophy and fatty degeneration of the dilators of the glottis.

According to Romberg, the left half of the larynx would be usually more affected in the analogous condition in man, and would be pressed inwards more rapidly than on the healthy side. Upon exercising energetic and prolonged pressure upon the arytenoid cartilage of the affected side, the healthy half of the larynx being fixed, we would observe acceleration of the respiration and increased violence of the respiratory movements. Independently of these signs, laryngoscopic examination in man would furnish important data concerning the shape of the glottis, and would reveal difficulty in or abolition of, the movements of the vocal cord upon the affected side. Tanquerel has observed sixteen cases of aphonia, and fifteen cases of stammering and stuttering (psellismus saturninus) from partial paralyses in the laryngeal region. Baglivi and De Haen refer to analogous cases. These paralyses of the muscles of the larynx and of speech are often combined with partial paralyses of the muscles of the trunk, and almost always pursue a chronic course.

Lead paralysis develops after a condition of exhaustion of the vital energies has become manifest. It may involve isolated groups of muscles or the entire muscular tissue of the upper or lower limbs; it more rarely involves the muscles of the thorax and back, those of phonation and speech, the intercostal muscles and the diaphragm (Duchenne). Among ninety-eight cases of paralysis of the upper limbs, Tanquerel has only seen this condition general in five, and only once among fifteen cases of paralysis in the lower limbs; in all the others, the paralysis was partial. Lead paralysis usually affects the muscles in a regular order. Paralysis of the common extensor of the fingers is followed by paralysis of the extensors of the index and little finger. Then the long extensor of the thumb, the extensors of the wrist, the short extensor and the long abductor of the thumb, become affected.

The long supinator usually preserves its electrical excitability; in extensive paralysis, the deltoid and triceps are affected earlier than the biceps. I have, however, observed and published a case in which the paralysis was propagated from above downwards. Paralysis of the lower limbs is much more infrequent and chiefly involves the extensors of the thigh and leg. Lead hemiplegia, described by Stoll, Tanquerel, and Andral, is exceedingly rare. In the paraplegic form, the sphincters are always unaffected.

Among the *anatomical lesions*, the older observers found atrophy, fatty degeneration and discoloration of the paralyzed muscles, contraction of the blood-vessels, and diminution of the hemato-globuline in the

blood. Lanceraux (Gaz. Méd., Nov., 1862) found granular or fatty degeneration of the myeline. Gombault (Arch. de physiol., IV., 1875) has recently published a case of lead paralysis of the upper and lower limbs in a florist; the spinal cord and nerve-roots were intact; in the muscles, the transverse striæ were only preserved in places, and here and there the volume of the muscular fibrillæ was increased, with formation of fissures and proliferation of nuclei. In the peripheral nerves, side by side with intact fibres of the radial nerve, were others whose myeline presented a granular appearance, and certain sheaths were almost entirely empty, although the axis cylinders were well preserved. Upon transverse section, nuclear proliferation was found in the intra-fascicular connective tissue. In a case of lead paralysis reported by Westphal (Arch. f. Psychiat., IV. Bd., 1874), the affected muscles were emaciated, with partial disappearance of the transverse striæ and multiplication of the muscular nuclei. Upon transverse section of the radial nerve after hardening, the myeline of the fibres was found to have been markedly diminished in quantity; the intermediate spaces, which were streaked with red and feebly colored, were grouped under the form of small circles and represented transverse sections of the nerve-fibres, such as are observed in regenerated nerves. These fibres were more numerous in the nerve-trunk than in its branches (primary affection of the radial nerve); the cord, the anterior horns, and the nerve-roots were intact.

In one case of chronic lead poisoning (with dyspepsia, colic, vomiting, diarrhœa, and fatal collapse), Kussmaul and Mayer observed (Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., IX. Bd., H. II.) sclerosis of the cœliac and upper cervical ganglia, with proliferation of the connective tissue and deformity of the cells; the brain and cord presented a slight grade of periarteritis (an inflammatory change in the cerebral capillaries may give rise, in lead poisoning, to rupture of the vessels and extravasations of blood). In addition, the mucous and muscular coats of the stomach were found atrophied. Peyer's patches and the solitary follicles were diminished in number and extremely atrophied, and the submucous coat of the intestines was thickened from an abundant proliferation of the connective tissue. The dyspepsia must therefore be attributed to chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh, with atrophy of the lymphatic glands. During the attacks of colic, there is irritation of the sensory fibres of the abdominal ganglia and of the connective tissue which surrounds and traverses these organs. Ségond has also found the cœliac ganglion indurated in patients who had died from the endemic colic of Cayenne. According to Tanquerel, this disease, as well as the colic of Poitou, of Devonshire, and of Madrid, is the result of lead poisoning.

Electrical exploration in lead paralysis furnishes many points of interest, both from a scientific and a practical point of view. Electricity was first successfully employed by Gardane (Conject. sur l'électricité méd., etc., Paris, 1768), and soon after by De Haen (Ratio medendi, t. III., 1771). In the beginning of this century, electro-puncture was in vogue. The English physicians employed statical electricity, by allowing the sparks of an electrical machine to pass to the dorsal spine.

At a later period, the researches of Duchenne showed that electrical contractility and sensibility are diminished in the paralyzed muscles, and that the contractility becomes affected in them in the order which we have previously pointed out. Atrophied muscles, which do not contract under the stimulus of electricity, are not susceptible of spontaneous recovery; if a strong current is applied, it will pass through the atrophied

extensors to the flexors. In many cases which have come under my observation, the electro-muscular contractility was affected before voluntary motion; during the progress of recovery, the latter may be re-established, while the electro-muscular contractility is still decidedly below the normal. In some cases of lead paralysis, Eulenburg and Erb have observed abolition of farado-muscular with preservation of galvano-muscular contractility.

In severe and extensive forms of paralysis we are able to follow (as I have shown in my treatise on electrotherapeutics) the diminution or abolition of galvanic excitability from the nerve-roots to the plexuses and nerve-trunks; in less extensive paralysis, the nerve-roots preserve their excitability to galvanism. The excitability may therefore persist in the parts adjacent to the spinal centres, although it has disappeared in the peripheral regions; it may also be preserved in the plexuses, after it has been abolished in the nerve-trunks. If recovery takes place, the return of excitability occurs from the centre to the periphery, and gradually advances from the nerve-roots and plexuses to the trunks of the nerves.

The *treatment* of saturnine affections has for its object the elimination of the poison from the system and the palliation of the distressing symptoms of the disease. Great advantage is obtained in lead colic from the employment of large doses of opium. In very painful attacks, the drug should be administered in such a manner that it may be readily absorbed. In the course of my experiments upon resorption and absorption of preparations of iodine (Sitz. d. Kais. Akad. d. Wiss., XLVI. Bd., 1872, and Med. Wschr., 1863), I incidentally demonstrated the practical advantages of enemata containing opium, and of intestinal absorption in lead colic. Hypodermic injections of preparations of opium or belladonna act even more rapidly. The injection should be repeated as soon as the first signs of another attack become manifest; in rebellious cases, we may also administer the opium during the remissions. According to Didierjean (Gaz. hebdom., VII., 1870), workers in lead factories who are in the habit of drinking milk several times a day, are not subject to colic or to other saturnine affections.

The treatment with iodide of potassium, first recommended by Melseus, is usually employed in the various forms of lead poisoning. It is held that the iodide of potassium forms a soluble combination with the lead which has accumulated in the organism, and thus favors its elimination from the body. According to the careful experiments of Overbeck, Waller, and Schneider in Vienna, the administration of iodide of potassium does not favor the elimination of mercury to any marked extent. This fact being demonstrated with regard to mercury, there is no good reason for admitting a more active elimination of lead under the influence of this drug. The deficiency in experimental investigations upon this question, is not supplied by the results of clinical observations. In chronic lead poisoning, the combinations of lead are only eliminated through the natural emunctories (liver, digestive canal, kidneys) after a long time. So long as the organism has not recovered its normal functions under the influence of a vital reinvigoration, iodide of potassium will not aid in the restoration of the diseased economy, and in the regulation of its disordered functions.

I have obtained no better results, in lead cachexia, from the immediate employment of electrical treatment, than from the use of iodide of potassium. Electricity has proved useful in my hands, only after the general condition has improved under the influence of warm baths, pure air, nutritious diet, and wines. In view of the facts to which we have

called attention above, it is necessary, in severe cases of lead paralysis, to expose, as far as possible, the central portions of the nerve-paths to the action of the current, and to pass the labile descending galvanic current (eight to ten minutes daily) from the nerve-roots to the plexuses and nerve-trunks. The galvanic current can act in this manner upon the nerves at a period in which the intra-muscular nerve-fibres will not permit the current to pass through them, and in which the local application of faradism possesses, therefore, very little utility. It is preferable, in the majority of cases, to resort to a mixed treatment, by alternating, every other day, galvanization of the nerve-trunks with faradization of the paralyzed muscles. In severe cases, recovery does not occur until the expiration of several months.

Experience has shown that repeated warm baths, and after a time, vapor baths of short duration, followed by douches to the paralyzed limbs, produce good results in lead cachexia, while, as a rule, the patients tolerate cold baths very poorly. The good effects of sulphur baths, which are praised so highly by Tanquerel, are due less to the sulphur than to the temperature of the bath. Preparations of strychnine and brucine which were recommended by Fouquier, have been also highly praised by Tanquerel. Among forty cases treated in this manner, the larger number recovered completely and the remainder were considerably improved. In one case of lead paralysis, I obtained good effects from the employment of hypodermic injections of strychnine (one to five milligrammes on alternate days). Finally, hydrotherapeutic measures are very efficient in lead dyscrasia and its sequences. At first, moist frictions should be employed daily, followed by half-baths at 18 °–16 ° C.; we may then resort to moist packs (until the body becomes warm), to affusions in a half-bath, and finally to local douches or to whole baths of short duration. I have been able to convince myself that this method furnishes excellent results.

The consideration of *mercurial nervous affections* will next engage our attention.

They are due to the absorption of mercury through the skin or mucous membranes, or to the inhalation of vapor of mercury floating in the atmosphere, and may cause more or less profound disturbances in the peripheral and central organs. In the latter event, mercurial arthralgia occurs, combined with tremor of the upper and lower limbs, general paralysis of the arms and legs and affections of the organs of special sense. When the brain becomes affected by the toxic agent, vertigo, insomnia, hypochondria, epileptiform attacks, and sometimes, though rarely, mania and idiocy, make their appearance.

From a therapeutic point of view, after having removed the patient from the influence of the poison, we may hasten elimination by stimulating the intestinal and renal functions by means of baths and a trip to the country. I have obtained good results in several cases of mercurial tremor and paresis from galvanization of the nerves or faradic treatment of the paretic muscles.

In *chronic arsenical poisoning*, tremor of the limbs, atrophy, and paralysis of the extensors of the upper limbs, and paraplegia may develop in the midst of cephalic symptoms, vague neuralgias, and sensations of numbness and anæsthesia. In one case which I have published, and in a second observation by Smoler (Zeitschr. f. prak. Heilk., 19, 20, 1863), the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility were considerably diminished. In the latter patient, whose limbs remained paretic for a long time, im-

provement of electrical contractility and a return of motor power rapidly occurred after daily faradization of the muscles.

The paralyses and disorders of speech produced by *carbonic oxide* are attributed (but only in severe cases) to the development of foci of cerebral softening (Th. Simon). Atrophy and paralysis of the limbs from inhalations of *sulphide of carbon* (workers in caoutchouc factories, Delpech) occur very rarely. This is also true of the paralysis of the fingers from *aniline* poisoning (as in Clemens' case of wound of the skin), of the *phosphorus paralyses* of the forearm (Gallavardin), and of the paralyses due to acute poisoning (from hydrocyanic acid, nicotine, etc.).

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

NERVOUS AFFECTIONS DUE TO FEBRILE DISEASES.

Nervous disturbances and multiple paralyses may be observed, both during the course and after the termination of febrile affections. These disorders are the expression of phenomena of irritation or of depression in the cerebro-spinal system, or of peripheral changes occurring in the nerves and muscles. The anatomical character of these lesions is not sufficiently understood from all points of view. In the present chapter we shall discuss those nervous disorders which occur during febrile affections (febrile) and those which follow them (post-febrile).

Nervous disorders occurring in infectious diseases.—An entire series of nervous disorders, from slighter to more severe manifestations, may occur during the course of *typhoid fever*. Hyperæsthesia is the earliest disturbance of sensation, and has been especially investigated by Fritz (Gaz. Méd., 5–7, 1864). It is one of the first symptoms of the disease, and may last a few days or continue into the second week. This hyperæsthesia is chiefly observed in women and children, and may be so marked that pinching up a fold of skin, slight pressure of the nails, and even, in the most severe cases, the weight of the clothes, give rise to intense pains.

The cutaneous hyperæsthesia usually involves a considerable portion of the limbs or trunk, and it generally pursues an ascending direction. Muscular hyperæsthesia, often combined with spontaneous muscular pains and cutaneous hyperæsthesia, is the cause of intolerable suffering to the patients. It renders all movement impossible, condemns them to absolute rest, and may terminate in distressing contractures. Muscular hyperæsthesia may involve almost all the muscles of the limbs, neck, thorax, and abdomen, and usually occurs simultaneously with the cutaneous hyperæsthesia. More or less extensive anæsthesia is often a very rebellious symptom, and almost always occurs during convalescence. I have observed anæsthesia of the superficial layers and hyperæsthesia of the deeper parts (as Tuerck has noticed in neuralgia) in the calves of the legs after typhoid fever.

In a convalescent from typhoid fever, æt. twenty years, anæsthesia of the left median nerve was observed, and also of the anterior and external surfaces of the lower limb upon the same side, with right mydriasis and feebleness of accommodation, and loss of hearing on the right side (the ticking of a watch was only audible when applied directly to the concha; the membrana tympana was found normal by Politzer). Upon passing strong galvanic currents from the dorsal spine to the brachial plexus, or from the plexus to the median nerve, peripheral sensibility was found to be absent in the first three fingers; motor power was preserved. Galvanization produced rapid improvement.

Among the nervous disorders of typhoid fever we may also mention the neuralgic pains which occur during the first week in certain nerves

(frequently the occipital or supraorbital), or may develop after the termination of the disease in the vertebral column, the loins, in the nerves of the arms or feet, and may even be accompanied by temporary hyperæsthesia.

We have previously spoken of contractures as among the motor disturbances occurring in the train of typhoid fever. It may also be followed by various paralyses. Thus paralysis of the vocal cords has been observed by Tuerck in adults, and by Bierbaum and Friedreich in children. Hervieux and Griesinger have published cases of ptosis and external strabismus.

In one case of this kind, which terminated in death, no changes were found in the brain or nerves. Wunderlich, Griesinger, and Seitz mention examples of complete or incomplete paralysis of the lower limbs. In an observation made by Leudet (Gaz. des Hôp., 58, 1861), ascending paralysis developed during convalescence from a mild attack of typhoid fever, and extended from the lower to the upper limbs, then to the muscles of respiration, and terminated in death after a duration of six days. No changes were found in the nerve-centres or in the larynx. M. Meyer reported the case of a boy, æt. sixteen years, who suffered from anæsthesia of the right half of the body, atrophy of the right arm, and complete paralysis of the muscles supplied by the right ulnar nerve, during convalescence from typhoid fever. From the observations which I made in the Vienna General Hospital during two epidemics of typhoid fever, it appears that the paralyses vary in extent and intensity. In slight cases there is merely paresis of certain groups of muscles, the patients cannot "make a fist," the grip is very feeble, writing is accomplished with difficulty, and the electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility are markedly diminished. In severe and, fortunately, rarer cases the paralysis may involve one side of the body or both lower limbs.

I observed left hemiplegia in a young man, æt. twenty-six years, five months after a severe attack of typhoid fever. The movements at the shoulder and elbow were seriously interfered with, and those at the ankle-joint were only accomplished with great effort. The electro-muscular contractility was diminished in the leg (compared to the healthy side).

In two cases (boys of fourteen and sixteen years of age) marked paralysis of the lower limbs, which had been mistaken by several physicians for spinal paralysis, developed six and nine months respectively after typhoid fever. The electro-muscular contractility and the galvanic excitability of the nerves were extremely feeble or abolished in the lower limbs. Sensibility and, finally, motion were gradually restored under the influence of warm baths and nutritious diet. The galvanic excitability of the nerves then reappeared, while the electro-muscular contractility returned more slowly, especially in the legs, and was not entirely restored even after the patient was able to walk.

The nervous disorders which develop during or after typhoid fever may be of central or peripheral origin. As proof of their cerebral nature, we often observe symptoms of irritation or depression (unilateral contractures, tremors, aphasia, partial or maniacal delirium, acute insanity, hemiplegia with preservation of electro-muscular contractility). The spinal origin of many of the nervous disorders in question is demonstrated by certain coexisting symptoms (extensive hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia on both sides of the body, paralysis of the bladder and rectum); by the acute ascending paralysis, observed by Leudet, affecting the lower limbs and then the arms, and rapidly terminating in death; by the oc-

currence of progressive muscular atrophy, ataxia, and sclerosis of the cord, after typhoid fever; finally, by the atrophy of the sympathetic observed by Astegiano in a patient suffering from ulcerations extending over one-half of the body. Beau reports four cases in which, in addition to spinal hyperæmia, foyers of softening occurred in the gray matter. Certain monoplegias occurring after typhoid fever are of peripheral origin. These include the paralysis of distinct groups of muscles, with partial anæsthesia and abolition of electrical excitability, due to nutritive disorders in the corresponding nerves. In some cases these symptoms may be attributed to neuritis. Zenker has demonstrated the peripheral character of a large number of paralyses following typhoid fever, by pointing out the anatomical lesions of the muscular tissue (Veränderungen der willkürl. Muskeln im Typhus abdom., 1864). This writer distinguishes a granular degeneration (deposit of fine molecular granules in the contractile substance of the muscular fibres) and a waxy degeneration (transformation of the contractile substance into a homogeneous, colorless, glistening mass, with disappearance of the transverse striæ). These degenerations occur most frequently in the adductors of the thigh, the transversalis abdominis, the psoas, obturators, triceps, and pectoralis minor. They sometimes develop symmetrically upon both sides of the body. They appear to attain their greatest development during the second or in the beginning of the third week, remain stationary during the third and fourth weeks, and disappear during the fifth or six weeks.

At this period, the perimysium is found to contain cells which are either small, round, or angular, or are large, fusiform, or stellate; elongated fibres are also scattered throughout groups of nuclei, and the transformation of these into muscular fibres is demonstrated by the appearance of transverse striæ in them. They present a great analogy with the appearances presented during the embryonic development of striated muscles. According to Waldeyer, the regeneration of the fibres occurs from rows of "muscle-cells," and, according to E. Neumann, from longitudinal fission of the old fibres.

The alterations in the muscular tissue, which were afterwards described by Hayem (Arch. de Physiol., T. III., 1870) in typhoid fever and other febrile affections, are of an inflammatory nature. Popoff (Virch. Arch., 61. Bd., 1874) has observed granular transformation of the muscular tissue (parenchymatous muscular inflammation, Virchow) in a large number of infectious diseases (typhoid and typhus fevers, cholera, recurrent fever, puerperal affections, pyæmia). Side by side with the waxy degeneration and increase in the nuclei of the muscular fibres, inflammatory changes occur in the internal and middle coats of the vessels in the affected muscles. This produces a diminished power of resistance in the walls of the vessels, and thus explains the vascular ruptures and hæmorrhages observed in the muscular tissues. The arteries of other organs present no abnormal changes.

The *prognosis* of the nervous disorders under consideration is favorable. In the majority of cases they terminate in recovery, though this may occupy from three to seven months in the paraplegic forms (Kennedy, Rilliet). If convalescence is very prolonged, we may prescribe with advantage a trip to the country and light ferruginous waters. In persistent anæsthesia and paresis of the limbs good effects are obtained from electro-therapeutics (galvanization of the nerve-trunks, faradization of the skin and muscles) and from hydrotherapeutics (frictions, packs of

short duration, cool half-baths; local douches in anæsthesia). If the psychical disturbances are prolonged, we may resort to mild hydrotherapeutic measures. In conditions of excitement, Delasiauve recommends enemata containing quinine and camphor. In severe forms, associated with torpor, acetate of ammonia (thirty to forty drops daily) may be employed, with exercise in the open air, travel, and moral treatment.

Nervous disorders following acute febrile diseases and the exanthemata.—Motor and sensory disturbances are also observed as sequences of acute articular rheumatism, pneumonia, pleurisy (Durozier), bronchitis and tuberculosis. The motor disorders have been described by Gubler (Arch. gén., 1860) under the term "amyotrophic paralysis," but they do not always result, as he believes, from neuritis with nutritive disturbances in the muscular tissues. I have published a case of paraplegia following pneumonia, in which the paralysis of the right leg was accompanied by anæsthesia of the anterior part of the thigh, with diminution of the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility. Recovery occurred after four weeks' treatment with faradization and warm baths. We have previously mentioned, upon page 18, the abolition of electro-muscular contractility and sensibility observed in a case of cerebral rheumatism complicated with profound melancholia.

Numerous motor and sensory disorders, either of a central or peripheral nature, may occur after the acute exanthemata. Thus rubeola is sometimes followed by hemiplegia (Barthez and Rilliet) and general (Liégeard) or circumscribed paralysis. Hemiplegia (Kennedy), paraplegia (Revillout, Shepherd), and apoplectiform paralysis with persistent aphasia (Eulenburg) have been observed after scarlatina. Variola is sometimes followed by severe and rebellious sequences, under the form of aphasia (in a patient under my care it was accompanied by cephalic symptoms), initial hyperæsthesia followed by anæsthesia, and coexisting paralysis. The paralysis is sometimes circumscribed and limited to the upper limbs, but more frequently assumes the paraplegic type and involves the lower limbs. In two cases of this character, Westphal recently found (Arch. f. Psych., IV. Bd.) disseminated myelitis (softening with production of granular cells), involving the white substance, especially the lateral columns, but also the gray matter. Similar lesions were found in a case of pulmonary phthisis, with motor and sensory disturbances in the lower limbs. We may finally add that paralysis of cranial nerves and paraplegia, usually with a favorable termination, have been observed after erysipelas.

Diphtheritic nervous disorders.—Diphtheritic paralysis has been carefully studied by Trousseau (Gaz. des Hôp., 1855), Bretonneau (Arch. gén., 1855), Maingault (De la Paralysie diphthérique, 1860), Jenner (Diphtheria, etc., 1861), Weber (Virch. Arch., 1862), etc. After the termination of the local disease, which usually involves the pharynx, much less frequently the skin, nasal fossæ, conjunctivæ, vulva, or the external auditory canal, an interval of several days or weeks may elapse before the first symptoms of the nervous affection become manifest. They consist, in many cases, of violent vomiting and retardation of the pulse.

Paralysis of the pharynx and velum palati (difficulty of deglutition, nasal voice, inability to suck, gargle, or blow, anæsthesia of the uvula and velum palati, abolition of faradic excitability) is one of the earliest and most frequent symptoms. The diphtheritic paralysis may then affect various other muscles, the epiglottis, vocal cords, the tongue, the ocular

muscles, the sphincter of the pupils and the tensor of the choroid (with mydriasis and loss of accommodation).

I have observed in the St. Joseph's Children's Hospital, in Vienna, an example of diphtheritic facial paralysis, which is, I believe, a unique case (Med. Presse, 26, 1868). The middle paralyzed muscles of the face had lost their faradic contractility, but preserved their irritability to the continuous current. Even after the disappearance of the paralysis, the same difference existed with regard to the action of the two currents. The patient, aet. two and a half years, died two weeks later of chronic intestinal catarrh, and no abnormal appearances were discovered upon microscopical examination. Negative results were also obtained by Ziemssen (Die Elektricität in der Medizin, 1866) in a case of diphtheritic paralysis of the velum palati and pharynx.

In addition to the small muscles mentioned above, the paralysis may also extend to the trunk and extremities. Paralysis of all possible grades may occur, from a slight uncertainty in the gait to ataxia (Eisenmann and Brenner), but rarely complete paralysis. Electro-muscular contractility and sensibility, and the galvanic irritability of the nerves, are usually diminished. The latter is sometimes increased, but only in very marked disorders of co-ordination. The sensory disorders include, at the onset, hyperæsthesia, then anæsthesia, and a slight sensation of numbness. The visual disturbances (asthenopia, dilatation of the pupils, hypermetropia, more rarely myopia, without any changes appreciable with the ophthalmoscope) often appear simultaneously with the difficulty in deglutition. The other special senses are also more or less affected. During the period of paralysis the bladder and rectum may become paralyzed. Trousseau, Maingault, etc., have observed impotence in young men, lasting several weeks and sometimes even months. The character of the primary disease bears no relation to the intensity of the secondary nervous affections, as some light forms of diphtheria are followed by paralysis, while severe cases may terminate without any nervous complications. Among one hundred and ninety observations by Weber and other authors, motor disturbances occurred sixteen times (about 8.5 per hundred). In the Children's Hospital of Paris, Roger found thirty-six cases of paralysis among two hundred and ten of diphtheria, or more than sixteen per cent. The diphtheritic poison may be transmitted directly through solutions of continuity in the external integument.

In Patterson's case (Med. Times, p. 858, 1868) a man became affected with paralysis of all the limbs, in consequence of a phagedenic ulceration of the right index-finger. This man, having a slight scratch upon the finger, had introduced it into the mouth of his child, who was suffering from ordinary diphtheria. The father's throat remained unaffected. When diphtheria is epidemic, surgical wounds, even in isolated patients, are predisposed to the development of diphtheritic affections, as has been recently proved by the sad death of the illustrious Griesinger. After incision of a large perityphlitic abscess from which he was suffering, the wound became diphtheritic, but this soon yielded to simple measures. After it had completely cicatrized, widespread symptoms of paralysis developed (muscles of speech, deglutition, of the limbs, and finally of respiration), and death ensued at the end of the seventieth day.

In the cases of sudden death, which Thompson has observed in convalescents who presented retardation of the pulse, syncope, vomiting, and often epileptiform attacks, the right ventricle was found to contain firm, laminated clots, adherent to the columnæ carneæ and chordæ tendinæ. In other cases the patients died of fatty degeneration of the heart, of an intercurrent pneumonia, of Bright's disease, or of paralysis of the diaphragm.

Very few observations have been made with regard to the anatomical changes in the nervous and muscular systems. According to Buhl (Zeitschr. f. Biol., III. Bd., 1867), the diphtheritic exudation, which consists of a nuclear infiltration into the connective and mucous tissues, is also found in the sheaths of the paralyzed nerves. Charcot and Vulpian have found a degeneration of the motor nerves of the velum palati in diphtheritic paralysis of the pharynx. According to Oertel's experimental investigations (Arch. f. klin. Med., VIII. Bd., 1871), diphtheria in man may be transmitted to animals, and is characterized by an abundant proliferation of micrococcus spores. In a case of diphtheritic ataxia, abundant nuclear proliferations were found in the mucous membranes, in the muscular substance (with atrophy and fatty degeneration), in the meninges and vessels of the brain and cord, in the anterior horns of the cord and around the central canal (a croupous exudation rich in cells), and in the sheaths of the nerves. In addition, capillary hæmorrhages occurred in the white and gray substance of the nerve-centres and in the sheaths of the nerve-roots and peripheral nerves. Further observations are necessary in order to confirm these results.

All observers concur in the opinion that the *prognosis* is usually favorable. Recovery may occupy several weeks or, in severe cases, six months and upwards, according to the intensity and extent of the nervous disorder. Persistent slowness of the pulse (less than forty per minute) is a serious symptom.

A certain number of cases recover under the use of ferruginous preparations, fresh air, nutritious diet, and baths.

When the paralysis continues for a long time, good effects may be obtained from subcutaneous injections of strychnine (five milligrammes to one centigramme daily), from local faradization, and from galvanic stimulation of the nerves. But we should not wait too long before beginning the use of electricity. Good results are also obtained by methodical hydrotherapeutics and sea-baths.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

ANÆMIC AND REFLEX PARALYSIS.

We shall now devote our attention to the consideration of those paralyses in which the motor action of the nerve-centres is interfered with by a general weakness of the organism and a morbid insufficiency of the afflux of blood (essential anæmic paralysis). We shall then discuss those cases in which a circumscribed arrest of the circulation produces local disturbances of motion (local anæmic or ischæmic paralysis); finally, we shall refer to the so-called reflex paralyses.

A.—Anæmic and Ischæmic Paralysis.

The qualitative changes in the blood which are left over by severe general diseases often exercise a disastrous influence upon the motor functions of the nerve-centres. Important modifications of the blood, consisting in a diminution of the red globules and an increase in the amount of water, may give rise to those forms of anæmic paralysis which are observed after many chronic diseases, such as profuse diarrhœa, dysentery, scorbutus, metrorrhagia, intestinal hæmorrhages, hematuria, diabetes, intense chlorosis, severe intermittent fevers, and various cachexiæ. In these cases walking is rendered difficult, and becomes altogether impossible towards the end. The temperature of the limbs, the paralysis of which is almost always incomplete, is lowered and the electro-muscular contractility is diminished. Nevertheless, movements can be partially performed while the patient is lying in bed, and the bladder and rectum preserve their functions.

In ischæmic paralysis the motor and sensory disorders are caused by a partial or complete suspension of the afflux of arterial blood. The first experiments in this direction were performed by Stenson (Elem. Myolog. Specimen, Flor., 1667). By compressing or ligaturing the abdominal aorta in rabbits below the renal arteries, he produced complete paraplegia of the posterior limbs, which disappeared after a certain period if the compression was not maintained for too long a time. According to Longet, Stannius, Schiff, Kuehne, Vulpian, and especially according to the experiments of Schiffer (Centralbl., 37 and 38, 1869), the paraplegia and anæsthesia obtained in Stenson's experiments were due to spinal anæmia from obliteration of the spinal branches of the lumbar arteries. The irritability of the nerves diminishes from the centre to the periphery, as does the electro-muscular contractility, though the latter is retained for a much longer period.

Barth has reported a case of ischæmic paraplegia in a woman fifty years of age (Arch. gén., 1835). At the autopsy the aorta, below the origin of the renal arteries, was found to be obliterated by a solid clot. In Gull's patient (Dublin Quarterly Journ., 1856), who suffered from paraplegia and anæsthesia of sudden origin, together with paralysis of the sphincters, no pulsation could be detected in the abdominal aorta and in

the arteries of the lower limbs, but the mammary arteries were found to be dilated. During the following months, collateral circulation became established through the thoracic and abdominal vessels and the motor power improved, though the pulsations were still absent in the abdominal aorta and its branches. Paralysis, confined to certain limbs from obliteration or compression of their arterial trunks, is much more frequently observed. The intermittent character of these paralyses is due to the insufficiency in the supply of blood and to the fact that the nerves are readily exhausted. Thus, Charcot's patient (Gaz. Méd., 1859) had an attack of paralysis of the right leg after having walked a short distance, and the paralysis always disappeared during repose. At the autopsy an aneurism was found in the right primary iliac, with fibrous transformation of the lower third of the vessel, and considerable narrowing of the corresponding branches. Frerichs also published an analogous case (without autopsy).

In the experiments on rabbits, to which I have previously referred (compression of the iliac and crural arteries of one side, in curarized or merely narcotized animals), muscular rigidity occurred, and I also observed, after resorting to electro-puncture, a gradual diminution of farado-galvanic muscular excitability, advancing to complete abolition (at the end of about two hours). When the compression of the arteries was interrupted, the excitability of the muscles to both currents was gradually re-established. If we cease to perform artificial respiration in the curarized animal, the electro-muscular contractility will disappear more rapidly in the limb which is deprived of blood than in its fellow, the nutrition of which is maintained for a much longer period by the current of blood. As a sequel to these experiments, I will here give the principal symptoms of a case of ischæmic paralysis of the left leg with rapid disappearance of the galvanic excitability, due to an aneurism of the left crural artery.

A man, æt. fifty years, stated that on October 31, 1869, he was suddenly seized, while walking, with a violent pain in the left leg, rendering motion impossible, and necessitating the removal of the patient, on the following day, to the Vienna General Hospital. Upon examination, a solid tumor was found in the region of the left obturator foramen, a little larger than a chestnut, pulsating isochronously with the crural artery, and presenting no bruit on auscultation.

Two days afterwards I found the left thigh much colder than the right, the movements of extension scarcely appreciable, and the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility considerably diminished in the extensors of the thigh (upon comparison with the corresponding muscles on the healthy side). Upon November 3d (four days after the beginning of the disease) the electro-muscular contractility to faradism was found to be abolished on the anterior surface of the thigh. Gangrene of the limb then set in, followed by chills, and the patient died on November 24th.

Upon autopsy, a sacculated aneurism, as large as a walnut, was found in the neighborhood of the obturator foramen. It originated from the posterior surface of the left crural artery, pushed the vessel upwards, and opened into its lumen by an elliptical opening as large as a coffee-bean. The wall of the artery was thickened around this opening, and, on account of the strong tension existing above the neck of the aneurism, the calibre of the artery was narrowed to such an extent that it only permitted the passage of a small-sized sound. The deep femoral artery and the point of emergence of the popliteal artery were obliterated by solid, adherent thrombi.

B.—Reflex Paralysis.

The reflex paralyses which are observed in diseases of the digestive canal, uterus, and urinary passages (Leroy d'Étiolles) are, according to Romberg, Stanley, and Graves, motor spinal paralyses, due to a suspension of the sensory influence of the fibres of the sympathetic system. Ac-

cording to Brown-Séquard, they result from chronic irritation of the genito-urinary organs with secondary contraction of the vessels of the cord and atrophy of the corresponding parts. In support of his opinion, Romberg refers to the experiments of Comhaire, who has observed, after extirpation of a kidney in dogs, a paresis of the corresponding posterior limb. Gull calls attention to the importance of the nervous lesions which are always present in these experiments; he has also observed that the paraplegia almost always occurs in chronic cases, after the innervation of the mucous membranes has been lowered. In his opinion the paralyses in question result from the propagation of the inflammation of the urinary passages to the spinal cord. Remak regards these affections as sacro-lumbar neuritides. Finally, Jaccoud has expressed the opinion that the irritation of the inflamed bladder produces exhaustion of the spinal centres, but he presents no physiological or pathological considerations in support of this opinion.

Levisson has been more fortunate in his experimental demonstrations (Reichert and Dubois-Reymond's Arch., 1869). He found that compression of the uterus, kidneys, intestines, or bladder produced, in addition to abolition of reflex excitability, a paralysis of the posterior limbs which persisted during the continuance of the traumatism, and disappeared after the latter had ceased to act. This paralysis was due to an arrest of the functions of the motor nerve-centres, in consequence of excessive irritation of the sensory fibres.

While these experiments demonstrate that peripheral irritation of the nerves may temporarily suspend the functions of the cord (conduction and reflex action), Tiesler's and Feinberg's investigations have shown that violent peripheral irritation may be propagated to the cord and involve the latter in the morbid process. By cauterizing the sciatic nerve in rabbits, Tiesler (Ueber Neuritis, Diss., Koenigsberg, 1869) was able to produce paraplegia, terminating in death after a few days. At the autopsy a foyer of inflammation was found at the cauterized spot and a second one in the cord, corresponding to the point of entrance of the roots of the sciatic nerve.

In animals that have received a coating of varnish and who suffer, in consequence, from tremor, hyperæsthesia, partial anæsthesia, increased reflex action, spasms, and paralysis, Feinberg has observed (Centralbl., 35, 1873), in addition to dilatation of the cutaneous vessels, of the capillaries of the lung and the ramifications of the vena porta, hyperæmia of the meninges, and a dusky redness of the cervical cord (capillary apoplexies). If the animals survive for a certain length of time, proliferation of the neuroglia occurs with atrophy of the nerve-tubes from compression. Thus the irritation of the cutaneous nerves produces a reflex paralysis of the centres of vascular innervation in the cord.

If we carefully examine the medical literature of the subject we will find that a large number of cases of reflex paralysis were associated with material lesions in the cord.

In several cases (Fournier, Mannkopf, Feinberg) tumors were found between the vertebræ and spinal meninges; Gull's cases (paraplegia following cystitis or nephritis) were associated with spinal meningitis, softening, and atrophy or fatty degeneration of a portion of the anterior columns. In Kussmaul's case of paraplegia, following chronic inflammation of the urinary passages (Wuerzb. Zeitschr., IV. Bd., 1863), there was fatty degeneration of the nerve-fibres in both sciatic nerves, with atheromatous degeneration of the arteries of the pelvis. In another case, reported by Kussmaul and Mayer (Arch. f. klin. Med., 5. H., 1866), the paral-

ysis began with fever and nephritis, and rapidly extended to all the limbs, with acute muscular pains and insensibility to electrical irritation. The disease was due to a periarteritis nodosa (thickening and nodosities in a very large number of arteries, nuclear and abundant cellular proliferation in the walls of the vessels, granular or fatty degeneration of the muscles, with accumulation of fat in the nerve-filaments situated around the arterial nodosities). Leyden (Diss. Inaug.) reported three cases of paraplegia following affections of the bladder, which were characterized in the beginning by symptoms of motor and sensory irritation, and later by paralysis. Diffuse softening of the cord was found, upon autopsy, in two of these cases.

We must also take into consideration another circumstance, which usually passes unnoticed, viz.: that an affection of the bladder sometimes constitutes, even for years, the sole symptom of a spinal disease which is pursuing a latent course.

In several cases which were referred to me by Prof. Dittel, exploration of the bladder had given negative results, while a careful examination of motion and sensation showed a diminution or abolition of the various forms of sensibility in the legs; in the trunk there was abnormal excitability of the nerve-trunks or of the genital organs, etc. Often, in cases of this nature, the spinal symptoms are only manifested after the lapse of a long period. It is very probable that many cases of central myelitis, running a slow course, have been regarded as reflex paralyses, especially when no characteristic changes were found upon microscopical examination of the cord.

Levisson's hypothesis of reflex paralysis is only applicable in rare instances. Thus, Echeverria reports the history of a patient (Amer. Med. Times, 1863), suffering from anteversion and ulceration of the cervix uteri, in whom he applied a weak galvanic current, one electrode being placed upon the symphysis pubis and the other upon the cervix uteri. This procedure gave rise to violent pains and tremors in the legs, which were completely paralyzed for four hours; the paralysis disappeared entirely after the lapse of fourteen hours.

In a case published by Nonat, loss of consciousness and paraplegia were caused by cauterization of the cervix uteri.

In Landry's patient, the paralysis disappeared after restoration of the deflected uterus. I have published the case of a girl, æt. twenty-three years, who suffered, for three weeks, from paresis of the legs, coming on after pains and cramps in the abdomen. Upon examination I found a needle deeply imbedded in the vagina, and the paresis rapidly disappeared after the removal of the foreign body.

From the preceding remarks it is very evident that the class of reflex paralyses will diminish more and more, in proportion as the doubtful cases are more carefully examined. Functional reflex paralyses constitute very rare exceptions.

We need merely state with regard to the treatment of reflex paralysis, that especial attention must be paid to the primary disease. We may resort, according to circumstances, to iodine treatment, baths, hydrotherapeutics, or to galvanism (the current being directed from the vertebral column to the nerves of the affected limbs). After having relieved the pains, we should endeavor to improve the power of motion. The constant current is recommended in the treatment of the existing neuritis (in affections of the bladder, Leyden thinks that a sacro-lumbar neuritis may be propagated to the cord).

CLASS VIII.

NEUROSES OF THE SEXUAL APPARATUS.

CHAPTER XL.

A.—Seminal Losses.

The term spermatorrhœa usually includes all involuntary discharges of semen, occurring generally in the day-time and without previous erection. But more careful observation has shown that true spermatic fluxes (the excreted fluid containing spermatozoids) are exceedingly rare. In the majority of cases the so-called seminal losses are composed of prostatic, mucous fluid, the emission of which may be accompanied by voluptuous sensations. In patients affected in this manner, a moderate action of the bulbo-cavernosus muscle will suffice to produce an intermittent discharge of mucus and prostatic fluid. In the majority of patients this spermatorrhœa is merely a consequence of pollutions, and its occurrence is attended with an incomplete erection.

As a rule, involuntary seminal losses occur at night, during a state of more or less complete erection, and are then known as pollutions. The most frequent *etiological factors* are: masturbation during childhood and youth (especially in patients who are naturally very excitable), erotic thoughts (obscene books or pictures), and over-excitement of the genital system from excessive venery. In many cases the affection is due to anatomical lesions and functional disorders. In habitual constipation the evacuation of hard fecal matter is often accompanied by a loss of semen (recognizable with the microscope), leaving after it a disagreeable sensation in the urethra, which often lasts more than an hour.

Diseases of the rectum (hæmorrhoids, abundant oxyuri, as I have observed in two cases), diseases of the bladder (calculus, catarrh), of the seminal vesicles, of the prostate, of the urethra (blenorrhagia), and of the glans (herpes, phimosis, accumulation of sebum) may also give rise to pollutions.

Finally, certain irritative conditions of the cord are accompanied by frequent pollutions. Although we do not agree with Tissot, who regards all patients suffering from pollutions as threatened by insanity, amaurosis, impotence, and ataxia, we nevertheless recognize the fact that frequent seminal losses, continued for several years, are not without danger, as denoting a diminution in the energy of the spinal nervous system. We

have entered into this question more in detail in the remarks on the etiology of ataxia (p. 245).

Infrequent pollutions, which have no effect upon the vital energies and upon nutrition, may disappear spontaneously upon regulating coitus and the habits of life. But seminal losses which, by their frequency, rapidly debilitate the organism during youth and continue for years, may finally exhaust the nervous system, affect its power of resistance to external influences, lead to hypochondria and to marked intellectual weakness, and very frequently act as the cause of spinal affections. The pollutions of the stage of irritation in ataxia are usually accompanied by other characteristic signs, such as frequent neuralgia (especially sciatic), temporary diplopia, weakness of the efforts at coitus, and increased electrical excitability.

In the *treatment* of pollutions we must especially endeavor to remove their cause. When due to hæmorrhoids, habitual constipation, and oxyuri in the rectum, we should prescribe injections of cold water or vinegar, or a weak solution of corrosive sublimate. No less importance must be attached to the regulation of the habits of life of the patients. Physical exercise and a moderate amount of mental labor are indicated in order to maintain the vigor of the body, and to prevent erotic dreams. The diet should be nutritious, to the exclusion of fatty, spiced food, and of stimulating drinks. At night the patient should merely take a little milk or an ice, and should drink very sparingly, since fulness of the bladder is apt to produce erections. The patient should sleep upon a hard mattress and pillow, be lightly covered, and not assume the dorsal decubitus; he should not sleep too long, and must avoid taking a siesta during the day.

Among the internal remedies, quinine and iron are useful in anæmic subjects. Camphor, lupulin (two to four decigrammes morning and evening), and bromide of potassium (two to three grammes daily) have a sedative effect upon the erections; daturine is a costly and uncertain preparation. Good effects are also obtained from belladonna (administered in the form of extract, internally or in suppositories) and atropine (the dose being cautiously increased). Fowler's solution is an excellent sedative of the genital functions. It may be given for a long time, in doses of five to ten drops upon a lump of sugar, before going to bed. I have also obtained good results from this remedy in priapism.

Lallemand recommended cauterization of the prostatic portion of the urethra by means of a stick of nitrate of silver, concealed in a catheter. Two or three cauterizations, repeated after an interval of two or three weeks, are said to cause the disappearance of the disease in the majority of cases. Dittel (of Vienna) recommends a less painful and more certain remedy, consisting of the introduction with the caustic holder (as far as the prostatic region) of a urethral suppository of butter of cacao and nitrate of silver (eight to twelve milligrammes), its position being determined by the rectal touch. We may also resort to the intermittent introduction of elastic or wax bougies, coated with belladonna ointment, or of steel sounds. The urethral canal is almost always hyperæsthetic.

Hydrotherapeutic treatment furnishes the most prompt and efficient means of arresting pollutions at the beginning of the affection. The beneficial effects of cold sponging of the entire body (with the exception of the genital organs) have been recognized for a long time. Even more permanent effects are obtained from sitz-baths of short duration, taken in the morning, and followed by moist frictions. These are afterwards

combined with cool half-baths, dorsal affusions, and slight douches to the perineum or lumbar region. In employing electrical treatment, the anode of a battery of moderate strength is placed upon the lumbar region, and the cathode is applied for three or four minutes along the spermatic cord, the perineum, and penis. Too prolonged or frequent sittings are injurious.

B.—Impotence.

The inability to perform coitus with sufficient frequency or energy is commonly termed impotence. The physiological capacity for indulging in sexual intercourse varies greatly according to the individual, in the same manner that hunger, thirst, sleep, and muscular power vary. It depends upon the condition of the physical powers, the manner of life, and the force of habit.

I have recently had occasion to observe the influence of habit upon sexual innervation. A man, who was married to a young and pretty woman, was compelled to abstain from sexual intercourse for a period of eight months, on account of the illness of his wife. After her recovery, he was unable to accomplish the sexual act with his wife, though his love for her had not changed, and he experienced no difficulty in having intercourse with other women, who were older and less attractive. In her presence he could only obtain an erection by imagining himself in company with another woman; he could then begin intercourse, but ejaculation never followed, although the act could be performed completely with others.

Impotence, especially in large cities, is very often due to long-continued onanism or to excesses in *venere et baccho*. In much rarer instances it is symptomatic of a central affection. When masturbation has not been practised too long and too often, sexual impotence may be usually attributed to the absence of desire for natural coitus. Young men, who are warned in time of the danger of their evil habits, may recover their natural desire by frequenting female society, and may be completely restored by an early marriage. We may also hope for a favorable recovery when, after practising masturbation to a moderate extent, the young men, who are otherwise healthy, only have incomplete erections when they attempt intercourse, and are therefore discouraged from any further attempts. In these cases we may restore the physical and mental tone of the patient by appropriate hydrotherapeutic and electrical treatment. The most serious cases are those in which the patients have practised masturbation from childhood or puberty, in whom the physical and moral tone is very low, and who only have infrequent and incomplete erections. The prognosis is then grave as regards the restoration of the genital functions, but is not absolutely unfavorable in young patients.

In the impotence which follows sexual excesses and obstinate pollutions, the sexual desire is often more intense than in the normal condition, but the erections are incomplete, and the ejaculation of semen is almost always precipitate. In old cases the skin of the glans and scrotum is pale, flabby, often traversed by varicose dilatations, cold, and not sensitive to touch; the penis is flaccid and retracted, and the testicles are soft and do not present their normal sensibility to pressure. After these patients have attained a certain age, they are rarely susceptible of improvement.

Finally, impotence may be symptomatic of diseases of the spinal cord. In some cases weakness of the genital functions is the first indication of incipient ataxia. Rapid diminution of the virile power in a patient in the prime of life should awaken serious apprehensions in the mind of the physician. The medical attendant should not regard this symptom as unimportant, but should place his patient under prolonged hydrotherapeutic and electrical treatment, and should advise him to husband his powers, especially if he presents an hereditary neuropathic tendency.

In many cases long-continued pollutions, which were at first accompanied by increase of sexual desire, finally terminate in impotence and in the developmont of spinal symptoms. The irritative symptoms which frequently appear after exposure or extreme fatigue (vague neuralgia, sciatica, temporary diplopia, frequent erections or pollutions during the night) are often accompanied by an early abolition of the virile power. The latter is manifested by premature ejaculation, incomplete erections, or by temporary, intermittent impotence, and often terminates in suppression of voluptuous sensations and complete extinction of the sexual functions.

From the preceding remarks it is evidently of the highest importance that we determine whether the impotence is due to sexual excesses, to moral depression, or whether it constitutes the initial symptom of an affection of the spinal cord. The physician is often consulted by this class of patients with regard to the advisability of marriage.

In patients belonging to the first category, marriage with a person of calm temperament may be permitted, after the impotence has undergone marked improvement. Matrimony should be strenuously opposed, however, in those patients who present spinal symptoms.

In the *treatment* of impotence, electricity and hydrotherapeutics furnish the most efficient remedies. In the electrical treatment a constant current is at first passed through the vertebral column (five minutes). The cathode is then placed over the perineum, spermatic cord, testicles, and dorsum penis (six to eight minutes), the anode being applied to the lumbar region. The sittings should at first be held every other day, and then daily (six to eight weeks). If a sensation of cold and numbness is experienced in the penis, the electrical brush may be applied to the glans and dorsum penis, and the corpora cavernosa may be stimulated by means of a moist electrode. Duchenne resorts to the introduction of an electrode into the urethra as far as the veru montanum, the other moist electrode resting on the perineum. The employment of this measure, as well as faradic stimulation of the testicles, demand great care, as their excessive use may lead to neuralgias. Hydrotherapeutic treatment must be regulated according to the condition of the patient. In the impotence which is due to excesses and moral causes, we may employ long-continued moist packs (continued until the return of sufficient warmth to the body), followed by half-baths, full-baths, and by daily douches to the sacrum and perineum. In some cases I have obtained considerable benefit by combining hydrotherapeutics and electricity. In weak, timid patients, and in those who present symptoms of irritation of the cord, we may prescribe moist frictions (with a cloth dipped in water at 18°–20° C.), followed by cool half-baths and dorsal affusions. Cold water, douches, and full-baths must not be employed on account of their stimulating action.

C.—Aspermatism.

The term aspermatism refers to that morbid condition in which erection and even voluptuous sensations are produced without the ejaculation of semen. This affection, which presents very remarkable peculiarities, may be produced by various pathological changes.

The absence of ejaculation during coitus may be due to prolonged masturbation, as in Cosmano-Dumenez's case (Gaz. méd. de Paris, 17–19, 1863). When the seminal passages are in a condition of atony, they respond with more difficulty to cerebral influences than to the spinal reflexes produced by onanism. The differences which may occur in cerebral innervation are evident from Hieguet's observations (Bullet. de l'Acad. roy. de Belgique, II., 1861), in which the emission of semen did not occur during coitus, but only during erotic dreams. In Schmitt's case (Wuerzb. Zeitschr., III. Bd., p. 361–366), emission of semen occurred neither during coitus nor in pollutions; nevertheless the patient experienced, as in the normal condition, voluptuous sensations and a feeling of exhaustion after the performance of coitus. In this patient both duct. ejaculat. were supposed to open in common into the obliterated vesicula prostatica.

Gosselin was one of the first who carefully investigated the pathological conditions present in obliteration of the seminal passages (Arch. gén., Sept., 1853). According to this author the obliteration may occur in the efferent canals or in the tail of the epididymis, thus causing an obstruction to the passage of semen into the seminal vesicles (obstructions in the head of the epididymis have no effect upon the course of the semen); finally, there may be partial or total obliterations in the seminiferous tubes of the testicles. Unfortunately, Gosselin has not mentioned whether all the patients who were affected with these anomalies also suffered from aspermatism.

Atrophy of both testes, tubercular and cheesy degeneration of the epididymis, bilateral cryptorchism, congenital absence of the efferent canals (observations by Gosselin and J. Hunter), considerable hypertrophy of the prostate, especially inflammations and abscesses in the neighborhood of the prostate, and narrow urethral strictures (Petit) may also act as causes of aspermatism. In one case, reported by Lapeyronie (aspermatism after recovery from blenorrhagia), the emission of semen only occurred after the erection had subsided. At the autopsy, which was performed several years afterwards, a cicatrix was found in the veru montanum, which was directed towards the bladder. The cicatricial tissue had changed the direction of the ejaculatory ducts in such a manner that they opened towards the neck of the bladder, as was clearly demonstrated by an injection of the efferent canals and seminal vesicles.

Demarquay's patient, who had received a gunshot wound of the bladder and rectum, suffered from inflammation and atrophy of the right testicle; upon the left side the efferent canal and seminal vesicle had been involved in the wound, and thus gave rise to aspermatism. In C. Dumenez's case (large abscess from contusion of the perineum), after opening of the abscess and recovery, the penis remained dry during coitus, although the patient experienced the sensation produced by emission of semen. Microscopical examination of the urine revealed the presence of spermatozoids, and the semen must, therefore, have been discharged into the bladder. Aspermatism may also follow bilateral lithotomy, when

the ejaculatory ducts have been cut, or when their direction has been changed by the cicatrization of the wound of the bladder and the semen is discharged into the latter organ.

Aspermatism is not *per se* a serious affection, but it may become so in time from its influence on the mind. The patients fall into a profound melancholy, shun the society of their fellows, and may finally become insane. In Dumenez's case, which was referred to above, the patient thought that his sex had been changed, and wrote long letters to an imaginary lover.

The treatment of aspermatism is very rarely successful. Electricity (especially the introduction of an electrode as far as the veru montanum) and hydrotherapeutics may prove useful, as shown by Vicquet's observation, in atony of the seminal excretory passages.

CLASS IX.

DISEASES OF THE PERIPHERAL NERVOUS SYSTEM.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS OF PERIPHERAL PARALYSIS.

The scope of peripheral nervous affections comprises the various morbid conditions of the cerebral and spinal nerves, from the roots and plexuses to the prolongations which form the nerve-trunks and branches. In various parts of their course the nerves may be subjected to traumatic and rheumatic influences, and to mechanical violence (compression, rupture, concussion). Complete or incomplete paralysis will develop, according to the intensity of the exciting cause. The inflammatory changes in the muscles, which we have described in the preceding chapters as sequences of acute diseases, may also give rise to peripheral paralysis.

Lesions of the anterior nerve-roots within the spinal canal (inflammatory affections, atrophy from neoplasms) produce motor paralysis from interference with conduction. In affections of the nerve-roots beyond the spinal ganglia, the paralysis usually extends to the domain of several nerves, and is accompanied by corresponding anæsthesia. If the plexuses are involved, the paralysis occupies a greater or less extent, but is generally limited to one side of the body. It appears, for example, within the territory of the lumbar plexus, when circumscribed exudations or foci of suppuration are present in the pelvis. Paraplegia occurs in very rare cases, when there are large or multiple morbid products compressing the lumbar plexuses or the nerves of the cauda equina upon both sides. A rapid diminution of nutrition and electro-muscular contractility occurs along the course of the affected nerves.

Paralysis due to neuritis may result from a compression exercised by the meninges upon the roots composing the nerve-trunks, from inflammatory thickening of the sheaths of the nerves, or from degeneration of the myeline. The paralyses are accompanied by intense neuralgic pains, and are attended, when the neuritis occurs in mixed nerves, by disorders of sensation, muscular atrophy, diminution of electro-muscular contractility, and trophic disturbances. When a single nerve-trunk is involved, the paralysis is usually limited to the regions dependent on this nerve and to the corresponding groups of muscles. In peripheral paralysis the electrical reactions present certain characteristic signs, the discovery of which has shed further light upon the interpretation of its pathological phenom-

ena. The manifestations on the part of the nerves and muscles, under the influence of electrical stimulation, vary on account of the degenerative processes which are present in the beginning, and of the regeneration which occurs at a later period. Reserving a more detailed discussion of the electrical phenomena for the chapter on traumatic paralysis, we will here remark that the irritability of the nerves to both currents diminishes, and finally disappears completely, in proportion as the degeneration progresses from the centre to the periphery in the ramifications of the nerves. When recovery occurs, voluntary motion is often restored before the farado-galvanic excitability of the nerves. On the part of the muscles the faradic contractility diminishes early, and then disappears completely, while the galvanic excitability is preserved and often even increased. At a later period the latter reaction progressively diminishes in proportion as the faradic irritability and power of voluntary motion reappear in the paralyzed muscles.

Finally, we may refer to the frequent complication of peripheral paralysis with vaso-motor and trophic disorders. The initial vascular dilatation and elevation of temperature are followed, in the later stages, by retardation of the circulation, livid discoloration of the skin and lowering of the temperature. The trophic disturbances are not only manifested by considerable atrophy of the muscles, but they also appear as general nutritive disorders, atrophy of the skin, anomalies of secretion, exanthemata, changes in the epithelial elements and in the joints. Severe disturbances of nutrition, such as gangrenous ulcerations, may also occur. In the chapter on traumatic paralysis we shall discuss, in detail, the nature of these nutritive disorders and their relations with the trophic centres of the cord.

CHAPTER XLI.

RHEUMATIC LESIONS OF THE NERVES.

Among external influences, cold and cold moisture exercise the most deleterious action upon the nervous system. Eckhard, J. Rosenthal, and Afanasieff have experimented upon the action of various grades of temperature on the nerves of frogs. E. H. Weber (Wagner's Handwoerterb. d. Phys., III. Bd.) studied the properties of the cutaneous nerves in man, in his excellent work on the sense of touch and general sensibility. In his experiments with temperatures ranging below zero, the painful sensations were found to present great differences, even in portions of the skin which were situated very close to one another, according to the irregularities in the distribution of the sensory nerves which had been subjected to the action of the cold.

I have made analogous experiments upon the action of cold on the motor and sensory nerves (Wien. Med. Halle, 1864, No. 1–4), in order to determine with more exactness the action of cold upon the nerve-trunks. My observations referred to the condition of sensation and motion, to the oscillations in the temperature, and to the electrical reactions of certain peripheral regions which had been subjected to the action of cold. I have made, upon my own person, applications of ice (two to four minutes) upon the nerves of the arm and foot, and have found that the most marked effects were produced upon the ulnar nerve. The thermometric measurements were made in the second and fourth interdigital spaces, which presented the same temperature before the experiment. In order to give a concise review of the phenomena observed after chilling of the nerve-trunks, we may divide them into three categories, according as they affect sensation, motion, and temperature.

The first effect of the application of ice is a painful exaggeration of the functions of the sensory nerve-fibres. If the action of the ice is prolonged, this phenomenon gradually disappears, and is followed by a diminution in the excitability of the nerve-fibres.

The motor functions of the muscles at first manifest an increased excitability, but if the experiment is prolonged, the reaction of the muscles becomes weaker and weaker, and is, finally, almost completely suppressed (from suspension of nervous conduction). At the beginning of the experiment an electrical stimulus, which is scarcely perceived under normal conditions, will produce muscular contractions, while, in the second period, the excitability and motility of the muscles almost entirely disappear.

The influence of applications of ice upon the temperature are usually manifested, in the beginning of the experiment, by a fall of temperature varying from 0.5°–1° C. In rare cases this fall is preceded by a slight rise of temperature. When the nervous condition is more seriously disturbed, an elevation of temperature occurs secondarily. In addition to motor paralysis, the inner fingers (when the ulnar nerve is experimented

upon) present evidences of hyperæmia (redness, heat). After the application of cold has ceased, quite a long time (forty to fifty minutes) elapses before the temperature returns to the normal.

When the ulnar nerve is paralyzed, an elevation of temperature occurs in the inner fingers (from 34.4°–35.6° C.), while that of the other fingers is considerably reduced (from 34.4°–27.7° C.). The elevation of temperature is due to a reflex action upon the vaso-motor nerves and to the increase of the current of blood in the dilated vessels. This reflex paralysis of the sympathetic nerves from the action of cold appears to me to present a great analogy to the symptoms observed by Cl. Bernard and Budge after section of the cervical sympathetic. In their experiments the temperature of the ear upon the side of the section was increased, while it was diminished in the ear upon the healthy side. These experimental results, which were afterwards confirmed by Waller, Eulenburg, and Szymanowski, are also applicable, in great part, to pathological phenomena.

With regard to etiology, experience teaches that the vast mesh-work of peripheral nerves is most threatened with danger when the body, overheated and covered with an abundant perspiration, is suddenly exposed to the action of cold, or quickly passes through various strata of air at different temperatures. The affections which are caused by moisture or cold are limited, in the majority of cases, to small spaces. One of the upper or lower limbs, or merely a portion of a limb, is affected by the paralysis which I have called paralysis from the action of cold, in order to distinguish it from the paralytic form which is commonly termed rheumatic and which does not present the symptoms to which we have referred. In certain cases, paralysis from cold may cause abolition of sensation throughout a large part, if not the whole of the integument of the body. Binz has described, under the term generalized peripheral anæsthesia, a case of this kind in a young woman who had fallen asleep before an open window. In addition to cutaneous anæsthesia, all the mucous membranes (even that of the vagina) were insensible to the prick of a pin; taste and smell were likewise abolished. Recovery occurred, after the lapse of a week, from the application of frictions to the entire body. In Worms' case, a soldier, who was overheated from running, was exposed to a draught of air; one of the legs at first became numb, the next day the other, the third day the trunk became insensible, and, on the fifth day, speech was embarrassed. This was afterwards followed by anæsthesia of the entire surface of the body, analgesia of the feet and mucous membranes, and anaphrodisia. This condition continued for five days, and disappeared completely after the employment of vapor-baths and electricity. Romberg, Mayer, Kaulich, Griffith, and Christophers have also observed sensory disorders due to the action of cold, extending over larger or small areas, and involving motion to a greater or lesser extent. Paralysis from cold may occupy both lower extremities or one-half of the body. Hoppe, Romberg, and E. H. Weber have published examples of the hemiplegic type.

With regard to the nature of the motor and sensory disorders under discussion, we may state, in accordance with the experiments and pathological data previously referred to, that, when the action of the cold is merely superficial, they are due to the direct action of the chilling of the vascular nerves of certain regions. When the action of the cold extends deeper, the phenomena are caused by a reflex irritation of the vaso-motor and spinal systems. In substantiation of the local character of the phe-

nomena, we may call attention to the paralysis of the trigeminus and facial nerves, to the facial neuralgias produced by the action of cold, the local anæsthesia obtained by Richardson's method (spray of ether or similar liquids), and the anæsthesia of the hands, observed in washerwomen. We may, finally, refer to Nothnagel's observations (Arch. f. klin. Med., II. Bd., 2. H.) of local anæmia and sensory disturbances (from spasm of the arterioles of the hands and forearms), especially in women engaged in washing in cold water. I also observed a man, æt. fifty years, of a neuropathic constitution, who, whenever he was exposed to cold during the autumn, became affected with a similar vascular spasm in both hands, especially in the first three fingers. These digits became numb, pale, and flaccid, but were promptly restored to the normal condition under the influence of warmth.

The reflex influence of cold upon the vaso-motor and spinal systems is demonstrated by a large number of observations. The experiments mentioned above with regard to the application of ice, especially to the ulnar nerve, have shown that the increase of temperature observed in the course of this nerve is due to reflex paralysis of the sympathetic nerves. The elevation of temperature in the limbs, which Chapman noticed after the application of ice to the vertebral column; the cases referred to above of analgesia or even of motor disturbances in the limbs after extreme cold; finally, the vascular irritation of the spinal system with secondary proliferation of connective tissue caused by chilling of the feet or back,—are further proofs of the profound reflex action of cold upon the sympathetic and spinal systems.

The *diagnosis* of these paralyses depends upon a history of the action of cold while the body was overheated, and followed by motor and sensory disturbances. The *prognosis* is usually favorable in this affection. In slight forms and in young subjects, who have been previously healthy, the disease may retrogress spontaneously and may disappear in one or two weeks. In more severe forms it may persist for several weeks.

The *treatment* consists, in light cases, of vapor-baths followed by the douche. When the disease is prolonged, we must resort to the use of iodide of potassium internally and externally, and then to electricity. In paralysis of sensation, the employment of the dry electric brush is useful; when the anæsthesia involves the deeper parts, the skin should be previously moistened.

We may diminish the force of the electrical current as the sensibility gradually returns. In paralysis complicated with sensory disorders, good results are obtained from faradization of the muscles, and especially from galvanization of the spinal and muscular nerves. Hydrotherapeutic measures are also extremely useful (frictions, moist packs continued until the warmth of the body has returned, followed by half-baths and douches). Some authors also recommend sea-baths.

Those forms which are usually termed rheumatic paralyses consist of circumscribed disorders of motion, resulting from the action of cold, and appearing in the forearm, shoulder, neck, or lower limb. The paralysis occurs most frequently in the forearm, in which the muscles of the external region, which are innervated by the radial and are more exposed to cold than the others, are usually affected. By mere inspection this affection is differentiated with difficulty from traumatic, lead, and hysterical paralyses. But, in wounds of the radial nerve, all the muscles which it innervates are paralyzed and have lost their electrical contractility. Lead paralysis affects, by preference, certain muscles in a definite order, and almost always appears in both arms at the same time (but not to the same extent).

In hysterical paralysis the electro-muscular contractility is preserved, but electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility are diminished or abolished.

In recent cases of rheumatic paralysis of the forearm, the electro-muscular contractility is preserved, and the electro-muscular sensibility is almost always increased. In old cases, whether accompanied by muscular atrophy or not, a moderate diminution of electrical contractility and sensibility becomes noticeable. In these cases the motor power becomes re-established after the employment of faradization of the muscles or of constant labile currents (from the dorsal spine to the radial nerve or to the extensors). The use of vapor-baths or mineral waters, combined with electricity, also furnishes good results.

Muscular rheumatism is not infrequently found as a precursor of rheumatic paralysis, but the latter only appears after the cessation of the pains and during the first attempts at motion performed by the patient. As Froriep first showed (Ueber Heilwirkungen der Elektricität, 1. H., Die rheumat. Schwiele, 1843), exudations occur in rheumatic affections which he described, according to their situation, as thickening of the connective tissue, skin, muscles, or periosteum.

True rheumatic myositis originates in the aponeurotic cellular tissue or in the interstitial connective tissue of the muscles. The great vascularity of the muscles, which favors the development of inflammation, also promotes its resolution, though it may, at the same time, lead to other sequences, such as abscess, induration, calcareous degeneration of the exudation, and fatty degeneration. The period of irritative symptoms may be followed by emaciation, fall of temperature, and motor disorders (paralysis, contractures).

In many instances, muscular rheumatism appears to be a neuralgia of the cutaneous and muscular branches of the nerves, which have been subjected to the action of cold. Beau has shown (Arch. Gén., Dec., 1862) that the superficial muscles (occipito-frontalis, deltoid, trapezius, sacrolumbalis) are most sensitive to cold. In order to preserve the affected muscles from further injury, a reflex contraction occurs in the adjacent muscles. Thus, in rheumatism of the deltoid, the arm is pressed against the trunk by the action of the muscles of the anterior and posterior walls of the axilla; in rheumatism of the trapezius, the diseased muscle is relaxed by the contraction of the sterno-cleido-mastoid on the opposite side; in lumbago, the vertebral column is deflected to the opposite side by the contraction of the quadratus lumborum (perhaps also of the intercostals). The treatment must be regulated in accordance with the pathogeny of the case.

Although muscular rheumatism is a mild affection, it may nevertheless terminate in contracture and paralysis.

Acute muscular rheumatism often terminates spontaneously after rest and simple treatment. Chronic forms, which are complicated with atrophy, paresis, or symptoms on the part of the articulations, require local faradization with the secondary current, or local applications of galvanism. Benefit is also derived from daily and long-continued employment of moist packs applied until the body has become warm, and followed by half-baths and douches. Recent rheumatic contractures are often rapidly relieved by the passage of an ascending galvanic current; in chronic cases we may resort to faradization of the antagonists, or to local galvanization with currents of continually increasing intensity. Rheumatic paralysis yields to the prolonged application of the induced or of the constant labile current.

Those conditions, in which the propagation of rheumatic articular inflammations produces myopathic processes, are usually included under the category of muscular rheumatic paralysis. Thus, rheumatic arthritis of the shoulder may involve the deltoid or adjacent muscles, and inflammation of the cervical vertebræ may lead to torticollis. Periostitis in various regions may cause paralysis of the overlying muscles.

We may remark, in conclusion, that muscular rheumatism often forms a mask under which serious affections may remain concealed for a long time.

Progressive muscular atrophy, vertebral caries, and other spinal affections are often mistaken, in the beginning, for muscular rheumatism, although more careful examination would reveal certain motor and sensory disturbances and certain electrical reactions, which would demonstrate the danger of the situation.

CHAPTER XLII.

TRAUMATIC LESIONS OF THE NERVES.

In his experiments upon section of the pneumogastric nerve in dogs, Waller found (Mueller's Archiv, 1852, p. 392) the peripheral portion of the nerve disorganized twelve days after the operation, the myeline becoming granular, and the nerve-sheath having atrophied in great part. At the end of four weeks the nerve-fibres were found to be regenerated. The experiments of Schiff (Arch. f. gem. Arbeit, 1853), Valentin (Zeitschr. f. rat. Med., XI. Bd., 1861), and others have confirmed the occurrence of atrophy and disorganization of the peripheral ends of the nerves and of the final absorption of the medullary substance which has been transformed into fat. These changes are propagated into the terminal peripheral ramifications of the nerves, the process occupying two months in young animals and six or seven months in older ones.

The reunion of the cut ends of the nerves occurs, in favorable cases, by first intention (Bruch), and the conductibility and normal reactions are often re-established at the end of a month (Lacrousille, Union Méd., 1864). When a considerable portion of the nerve has been resected, the reunion occurs by means of a bridge which projects from the central and peripheral ends; according to Hjelt, this bridge consists of an enlargement formed by a nuclear proliferation in the interstitial connective tissue. According to the observations of Philipeaux and Vulpian (Gaz. Méd. de Paris, 27 et seq., 1860), and of Schuh (Med. Wschr., 1863), regeneration and re-establishment of conductibility may take place, even if the excised portion of the nerve measures thirty millimetres in length.

After the excision of considerable portions of the sciatic or crural nerves in animals, Mantegazza (Gaz. Lombard, 1865–1867) has observed a multiplication of the muscular nuclei, cloudiness, partial fatty degeneration, or simple atrophy of the primitive fibres; finally, atrophy of the muscles with hyperplasia of the interstitial connective tissue.

In addition, periostitis, abscesses, osseous affections with caries and necrosis, osteophytes, and hypertrophy of the spongy substance of the bones, may develop in the paralyzed limbs.

Erb (Arch. f. klin. Med., V. Bd., 1868), in the course of his experiments on peripheral paralysis, observed the persistence of the axis cylinders, in addition to the previously mentioned degeneration of the myeline; during the period of recovery, a regeneration of the myeline occurred in a centrifugal direction; the neurilemma was the seat of an abundant cellular infiltration, and its connective tissue was considerably thickened.

The changes observed in the muscles consisted of marked atrophy of the fibres (reduced in four or five weeks to less than half their normal dimensions), cloudiness, though not complete disappearance of the transverse striæ, and considerable multiplication of the muscular nuclei; the final change in the contractile substance consisted of waxy degeneration and rupture of the fibres. An early and considerable accumulation of

round cells is noticeable in the interstitial connective tissue, and is followed by very marked increase of this tissue.

In the reproduction of divided nerves, the external sheath of the nerve-tubes is formed, according to Robin (Journ. de l'Anat. et de la Physiol., VIII., 1868), from the adjacent nuclei; a liquid, refractile myeline then appears in the centre of the new-formed fibres, and, at the end of six to nine weeks, it becomes more abundant in certain portions of the sheath, imparting to the latter a varicose appearance. The axis cylinder only becomes visible after the lapse of three or four months.

According to the investigations of Hertz (Virch. Arch., 46. Bd., 3. H., 1869), the intermediate substance takes an active part in the regenerative process, by a proliferation of cells (at the expense of the white blood globules) and their transformation into nerve-fibres. The cells of the neurilemma also play an important part, by the transformation of their nuclei into ribbon-shaped masses which become united to the old and new nerve-fibres. We may finally refer to the observations of Bizzozero and Golgi (Wien. Med. Jahrb., 1. H., 1873). After excision of the sciatic and crural nerves in rabbits, these authors have observed enlargement of the joints and ulcers upon the extremities; in the deep muscles, which were pale and waxy, the fibrillary tissue was replaced by a considerable development of fatty cells.

Vulpian (Arch. de Physiol., 1869) has examined the muscles in a case of resection of the hip-joint (six months previously, in removing a tumor, a portion of the sciatic nerve had been excised). He found the histological changes referred to by Mantegazza and Erb.

We shall now pass in review the anatomical and experimental investigations concerning *the clinical symptoms* of traumatic lesions of the nerves. The nerve-trunks are exposed to various kinds of traumata, such as section, crushing, tearing, violent concussion, luxation, persistent compression, cauterization, and suppuration. The inconsiderable lesion of the sensory fibres in wounded nerve-trunks has been confirmed by recent observations. According to Schiff's experiments upon the cord, this circumstance must be explained by the greater vulnerability of the motor compared to that of the sensory fibres.

Among the sensory disorders, traumatic hyperæsthesia must be mentioned in the first rank. It may be situated in the skin or muscles. An extremely remarkable but very rare phenomenon is the general hyperæsthesia, which has been observed by American military surgeons, in two cases by Smoler, and in one by myself. The hyperæsthesia may, after cicatrization of the wound, extend to the trunk and to the entire body, and may attain such an insupportable intensity that the patient cannot endure the lightest contact or the slightest current of air, and cannot obtain any repose or execute any movements, except by covering the limbs with frequently renewed compresses of cold water. The irritation caused by the wound appears to extend to the posterior roots and gray columns of the cord, and to produce an exaggerated excitability. The treatment consists of cold compresses, prolonged baths, and subcutaneous injections of morphine.

The anæsthesia of the skin and muscles, which often accompanies motor paralysis of the mixed nerves, may be complete or incomplete, and, in the latter event, it is evidence of the complete isolation of the nerve from the spinal centres. If it accompanies motor disorders which are secondary to acute pains along the distribution of the nerves, we are justified in diagnosing a traumatic neuritis. Before sensibility is re-

stored, the anæsthesia becomes transformed into hyperæsthesia. The treatment consists in the employment of the faradic brush (with the secondary current), or in the passage of strong labile currents through the dorsal spine and the peripheral nerves.

Traumatic neuralgias usually occupy a more or less limited portion of the nerve-trunks and are accompanied by certain painful points. The neuralgia following venesection is due to a wound of the musculo-cutaneous nerve, and not of the median nerve, as was formerly believed. The pains often assume a paroxysmal character, attended with more or less complete remissions. The treatment consists, in slight cases, of the employment of cold compresses, of moist packs continued until the return of warmth to the body, followed by cool half-baths, and of blisters or subcutaneous injections of morphine. In severe or chronic cases we are sometimes compelled to resort to the actual or potential cautery, to subcutaneous section of the nerves (neurotomy), or even to excision (neurectomy).

In a case reported in the work on "Gunshot Wounds and other Injuries of Nerves: Weir Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen," a portion of the median nerve, two centimetres in length, was excised with temporary success.

Contracture and paralysis constitute the most rebellious and distressing motor disorders of traumatic origin. In many cases the contracture is due to a tonic spasm of the antagonists, caused by paralysis of certain muscles. The stiffness of the joints, which occurs after fractures or other accidents, is due in great part to the forced immobility of the limbs in immovable apparatus. In such cases we may often prevent bad after-effects by passive movements, performed frequently and carefully. In other cases the contractures following traumatism are of reflex origin, such as occurs when acute hyperæsthesia is present in wounds of very sensitive organs, like the joints, and which may cause, by reflex means, a spasmodic contraction of those parts which tend to relieve the pain. In these cases the reflex phenomena are sometimes due to irritation of certain portions of distant nerves.

Treatment.—When the spasmodic contraction of the muscles has only lasted a short time, when there is no atrophy, and when the spasm varies from day to day, relaxation of the muscles may be produced, according to American physicians, by injections of atropine or by etherization. In contractures of reflex origin, benefit is derived from the application of galvanism to the wounded nerves, and from faradization of the paralyzed muscles.

Our clinical knowledge of traumatic paralysis dates back to the excellent investigations made by Duchenne. The discoveries made by experimental pathologists agree, in great part, with the results of clinical observation.

Among the experimental investigations undertaken in recent times, we must especially refer to those of Erb (Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., IV. und V. Bd., 1868), and Ziemssen and Weiss (cod. loc., IV. Bd., p. 599–594). Erb has shown that the nerves and muscles acquire entirely different electrical reactions. In the nerves the irritability to both currents diminishes gradually from the beginning of the paralysis and disappears completely at the end of one or two weeks. After the lapse of a variable time, it becomes very slowly re-established (proceeding from the central end), the galvanic excitability being usually restored more rapidly than

the faradic. As a rule, the electrical excitability is not recovered until long after the return of voluntary motion. The peripheral end of the nerve may therefore be permeable to voluntary impulse before it has recovered its receptivity for external stimuli.

In the muscles the irritability to both currents also gradually diminishes during the first few weeks. The faradic excitability then progressively diminishes, but the galvanic irritability becomes markedly increased from the close of the second week (it is relatively stronger at the closure of the anode than of the cathode). Finally, after the lapse of a variable period the galvanic irritability again sinks below the normal, while the faradic excitability is slowly restored. Simultaneously and almost parallel with the increase of galvanic excitability, the muscles also present exaggerated mechanical excitability.

According to Erb, the anatomical processes which are present in these modifications of electrical excitability, present the greatest analogies with inflammation, especially with those chronic forms which, in certain organs, terminate in cirrhosis. The origin of these lesions must be attributed to the vaso-motor and trophic fibres passing through the nerve-trunks which have been affected by the injury. Erb also believes that the conductibility and mechanical excitability occur through the regenerated axis cylinders, and that the electrical excitability is due to the presence of the myeline sheath. This view is opposed to Eulenburg's theory that the excitability of the nerves is due to the existence of a specific force.

Ziemssen and Weiss have produced paralysis of varying intensity and duration by applying silk ligatures with variable force to the nerves. The slight paralyses were characterized by abolition of motor power, loss of farado-muscular contractility, increase of galvano-muscular excitability, and diminution of the electrical excitability of the nerves. In the paralyses of moderate intensity there is loss of motor power, and, at the end of one or two days, the nerves are entirely inexcitable to both currents; the galvano-muscular excitability increases, and the farado-muscular excitability diminishes until it is completely abolished. The duration of these paralyses varies from three to six months, after which the normal condition is slowly re-established. The most severe paralysis (from excision of the nerve) presents almost the same modifications as the moderate forms, with the exception that the galvano-muscular excitability does not increase, but diminishes *pari passu* with the faradic excitability until it is entirely suppressed; it becomes re-established after six to eight months at the same time with the conductibility. Atrophy of the muscles with induration and contracture is always noticeable, but this condition disappears after the return of conductibility.

The results obtained in animals are also applicable in great part to the phenomena observed in man. The excitability of the nerves to the induced and constant currents undergoes, from the onset of the paralysis, a diminution which extends towards the periphery. At the end of the second or third week the nerves have manifestly lost their excitability to both currents. The electrical irritability of the nerves returns when the motor power is restored; contractions upon closure at the cathode are temporarily observed at an early period. Experience has confirmed the appearance of all these characteristic symptoms in man. The electrical irritability of the nerves is independent of their excitability to the stimulus of the will.

In the muscles the electrical excitability in general is lost in the beginning, and this is followed by increase of galvanic excitability with persistent abolition of faradic reaction (as is shown by the cases of traumatic paralysis of the nerves of the brachial plexus, reported by Ziemssen, Gruenwald, Erb, and Eulenburg, or by Brenner's cases of traumatic neu-

ritis). This peculiar fact is due, according to Neumann's investigations, to the following circumstances: the muscular tissue, destitute of nerves, is insensible to the momentary action of the induced current, or to the galvanic current when it is also applied interruptedly; it will respond, however, to a current whose duration is not merely instantaneous, although these contractions are always very slow and tardy. An increase of the mechanical irritability of the muscles (Erb) is almost always noted in addition to the increase in the galvanic excitability. At a later period the galvanic excitability diminishes, and the direct faradic irritability gradually returns. The modifications of the muscular irritability are very different from the phenomena presented by the nerves. In certain instances, in which faradization through the skin produced no contraction, I have seen the muscles react to electro-puncture. This is probably due to a quantitative difference in the current, which traverses the muscles through a very circumscribed space.

According to Duchenne, the electro-muscular and electro-cutaneous sensibility are less altered, as a rule, in traumatic paralysis than the contractility. The former is only abolished in those cases in which the nerve is completely separated from the spinal centre. The muscles whose electrical contractility and sensibility are only slightly affected, recover rapidly under the influence of faradization, while those which are deprived of faradic contractility and sensibility soon atrophy. Nevertheless, a muscle may preserve the power of voluntary motion, although the electrical contractility has been, in great part, lost. Sometimes, on the other hand, a muscle is paralyzed, although its faradic irritability persists.

The paralysis caused by crushing the nerve plexuses sometimes presents the characteristics of progressive muscular atrophy, as I had occasion to notice in a woodsman, who received a blow upon the left shoulder from a falling oak (representing, according to his statement, four cords of wood). He immediately lost consciousness, and the upper limb began to swell; at the end of six months the arm and forearm had atrophied, the movements of the shoulder and neck were abolished, and electrical contractility was lost in the majority of the muscles of the arm (except the common extensor of the fingers, the long abductor of the thumb, and the muscles of the wrist, which still presented a very feeble reaction). In a second case (occurring during the Bohemian war), a ball had penetrated above the axilla, and had produced a partial lesion of the brachial plexus (paralysis and loss of electrical contractility in the majority of the extensor muscles). The latter patient was considerably, and the former very little, improved by galvanization.

During the battle of Sadowa, a private received a gun-shot wound in the lower half of the popliteal space upon the left side; five days later he was examined in the hospital of Voeslau (near Vienna). Voluntary motion, the galvanic and faradic excitability in the peroneal and tibial nerves, and the electrical contractility of the muscles of the anterior and posterior regions of the leg were abolished. The toes and sole of the foot were anæsthetic in great part, certain muscles reacted slowly to a strong continuous current; the sciatic nerve had been implicated by the bullet at its point of division. After the employment of warm baths and intermittent faradization for a period of twenty days, sensibility first returned, and then, little by little, the patient was able to perform movements while lying in bed. At the end of the sixth week the patient could walk, but he was soon transferred, and I was unable to detect any considerable improvement in the excitability of the nerves to both currents, or in the farado-muscular contractility, at the time of his departure.

Recurrent sensibility (preservation of peripheral sensibility after complete section of the nerves) has been observed by Laugier, Nélaton, Du-

chenne, Revillout, and Richet, and most frequently in the median nerve. This symptom is explained by the hypothesis that anastomoses exist between the nerves of the arm, which, after section of one of these nerves, permits centripetal conduction in the others. Laveran (Thèse de Strasb., 1868), and Arloing and Tripier (Arch. de Phys., II., 1869) have shown that the peripheral nerve-trunks which remain sensitive contain, at the end of a certain length of time, some nerve-fibres which have escaped degeneration. We may also admit that recurrent fibres of the ulnar and radial, or anastomoses between the median and ulnar (Gruber) give rise to the sensibility in the fibres of the median situated below the point of section. According to Letiévant (Traité des sect. Nerv., 1873), the supplementary sensibility may be indirectly established by irritation of the cutaneous sensory papillæ in the immediate neighborhood. In "supplementary" motor power (preservation of the motor functions without regeneration of the nerves) the adjacent muscles which are supplied by other nerves assume the functions of the paralyzed muscles.

The vaso-motor disturbances which occur in the course of traumatic nerve lesions are explained by the abundance of vaso-motor fibres contained in the large nerve-trunks of the limbs. According to the experiments of Cl. Bernard and Schiff, section of the brachial plexus or sciatic nerve is followed by redness of the limb and considerable elevation of temperature. In section of the large nerve-trunks, in man, an acute stage of vaso-motor paralysis is observed, that is to say, an elevation of temperature from the sudden increase in the afflux of arterial blood. This is followed by a chronic stage, in which the retardation of the current of blood and the passive hyperæmia produce lowering of the temperature. In addition to these phenomena, which authors have not differentiated sufficiently, there are various kinds of trophic disorders. Thus in two cases, reported by Hutchinson (Med. Times and Gazette, 659, 1863), section of the nerves of the arm was accompanied by lividity of the skin, incurvation of the nails, and lesions of the extremities of the fingers (paronychia). American physicians, and Rouget, Fisher, etc., have also observed changes in the skin (glossy skin, eczematous eruptions, disorders of secretion), and arthropathies. Gangrenous ulcerations of the superficial parts, from wounds of the nerve-trunks, have been observed experimentally and clinically. In a case of ulnar paralysis, which I shall report at a later period, the hairs grew very abundantly upon the back of the hand on the wounded side. Schiff and Rettberg have noticed the same fact in animals after section of the nerves of the concha of the ear and of the limbs.

According to Brown-Séquard and Charcot, these trophic disorders are only produced in man when the nerves are irritated, while in animals the inflammatory symptoms do not appear after neurotomy, and are only manifested after contusion of the nerves. The muscular atrophy, which is so pronounced and rapid in traumatic paralysis, is poorly explained by the simple abolition of the muscular functions, since in cerebral paralysis, even when complete and persisting for several years, the nutrition and reaction of the muscles are not essentially changed. The disorders in the nutrition of the muscles, like those in other parts, must be regarded as traumatic disturbances of trophic innervation. We are led to adopt this view so much the more readily because the anatomical and clinical facts, previously discussed in a large number of diseases, have led us to admit the existence of trophic centres in the cells of the anterior gray horns, which are connected with the peripheral parts by means of trophic fibres.

In a case which occurred during the late war (communicated by Dr. Herzog), paralysis of the peroneal nerve occurred, with elevation of temperature at the onset in the corresponding parts of the leg. After the wound had healed by second intention, a considerable reduction of temperature occurred, attended with cyanosis and superficial ulceration of the soft parts of the ungual phalanges.

In a paralysis of the right ulnar nerve (from a sabre wound), I found, at the end of the fourth month, motor and sensory paralysis of the corresponding fingers, a depression in the fourth intercostal space, atrophy of the hypothenar eminence, bluish coloration of the little finger, and a strong growth of hair upon the corresponding dorsal aspect of the right hand. According to the statement of the patient, this had not been present before the receipt of the injury; it contrasted very markedly with the smooth condition of the left hand. Thermometric measurements were made (in a room with a temperature of 16° C.), and showed, upon the right side, between the little and ring fingers, 27.2°, upon the left side 34.8° C.; between the index and middle fingers, on the right side, 34.2° C., on the left 34.5°; upon the dorsal surface of the little finger, on the right side, 26.2°, on the left 32.2° C. After faradic or galvanic stimulation of the nerve or muscles, the temperature rose, upon the right side, between the little and ring fingers, to 30.6° C. The paralyzed muscles did not respond to the induced current; upon galvanization (thirty small Siemens' elements) slow contractions were obtained in the hypothenar eminence and fourth interosseous space; motor and sensory reactions were evinced upon passing galvanic currents from the dorsal spine to the nerves, or faradic currents from the nerves to the muscles. Under the influence of a mixed treatment, continued for six weeks, some of the muscles of the little finger became sensitive to the faradic current, the functions of the right hand were partially restored, and improvement with regard to temperature also occurred.

Different nerves are unequally exposed, on account of their position, to traumatic lesions. Thus, according to Londe's statistics, among fifty-seven cases the median nerve was implicated six times, the radial five times, the internal saphenous three times, the infraorbital three times, the patheticus, facial, ulnar, sciatic, and digital nerves each twice, and ten other nerves each once.

We may also refer to reflex traumatic paralysis, which has been more carefully studied in recent times, especially by American physicians (loc. cit.). After a gun-shot wound or contusion, paralysis, either of motion or sensation or of both combined, develops in a limb which is removed from the seat of injury, although those parts of the body which have been directly affected, remain free from any morbid phenomena. As we have previously discussed the nature of reflex paralysis in general (page 422), we shall merely remark, with regard to the traumatic forms, that the irritation created by the wound may give rise to changes throughout a large part of the nervous centres, if the latter are in a condition of abnormal irritability, such as occurs, among general neuroses, in tetanus. If, on the other hand, the irritation is conveyed to more circumscribed portions of the nerve-centres, it will give rise to isolated paralyses. In the latter event, certain nerves usually present an increased sensibility to pressure and an exaggeration of their reflex and galvanic excitability.

The *prognosis*, in traumatic paralysis, varies according to the intensity of the nerve lesions. If the nerve is completely divided and nutrition markedly affected, the chronicity of the affection will only increase the dangers. The less the electro-muscular contractility and sensibility have been affected, the sooner will electricity produce good results, according to Duchenne. The prognosis is favorable if contractility is abolished but sensation has suffered little or not at all. When all phenomena of contraction and sensation are abolished, the paralyzed muscles will atrophy, even though they respond to the faradic current. A serious grade of paralysis is indicated by loss of farado-muscular and preservation of

galvano-muscular contractility. Even in severe lesions of the nerves, persistent treatment may preserve, at least in part, the functions of the limbs. According to Duchenne, the return of sensibility and the transformation of anæsthesia into hyperæsthesia constitute favorable signs which are indicative of beginning recovery; the temperature, muscular tonicity, and power of voluntary motion will then gradually return to the normal. According to the gravity of the case, two, four, six months, and perhaps a longer interval, will elapse before even moderately satisfactory results are obtained. From Baerwinkel's recent observations (Arch. d. Heilk., XII. Bd., 1871), it appears that if compression of mixed nerve-trunks, below the point of injury, produces peripheral sensations, we may conclude that the sensory nerves have preserved their connections with the centres, and this will also apply in part to the motor fibres. In the absence of these effects of compression, we are not justified in admitting a solution of continuity if we can, at the same time, discover symptoms of irritation in the nerves.

With regard to *treatment*, Duchenne favors the faradization of the paralyzed muscles. This is at first employed with strong, rapidly interrupted currents, and then with weaker currents (daily sittings of ten to fifteen minutes). Duchenne states that faradic treatment is more serviceable and more indicated in old than in recent cases. I believe that, without interfering with the process of reproduction, we may resort to electricity at an early period in order to stimulate the muscular nutrition and activity and to prevent tissue changes. It has not been demonstrated that the constant current has a more positive action upon the course of severe paralyses. The treatment which has afforded the best results in my hands has been the employment, upon alternate days, of galvanization of the nerves by means of descending currents (from the dorsal spine and plexuses), and the application of the induced current to the muscles. Further surgical investigations must decide upon the value of sutures of the nerves.

CHAPTER XLIII.

Diseases of the Cranial and Spinal Nerves.

DISEASES OF THE PERIPHERAL NERVES IN GENERAL.

In the treatment of diseases of the peripheral nerves (nerve-roots, nerve-trunks, and peripheral ramifications), we are frequently arrested by the insurmountable difficulty of accurately determining the etiological conditions of these affections, which are still involved in so much obscurity. We shall restrict ourselves to the symptomatic part of the question, and, in order to meet the requirements of practice, we shall describe these various nervous diseases according to their clinical signs, referring also to what is known concerning their anatomical changes, and aiding diagnosis and treatment by a minute analysis of the symptoms. Before entering upon the special diseases of the cranial and spinal nerves, we will take a general survey of the most important morbid forms, viz.: atrophy, hypertrophy, and neuroma, neuritis and neuralgia.

a. *Atrophy of the Nerves.*

Atrophy of the nerves is a process which accompanies the most varied central and peripheral affections. In the first chapters of this work the atrophy occurring in cerebral diseases has been discussed in detail. We refer to the corresponding chapters for information concerning the atrophy of the roots of the cranial nerves in bulbar paralysis, that which involves entire nerve-trunks in spinal affections, and the atrophy of the anterior columns and roots in progressive muscular atrophy. The atrophy of the nerves of the organs of special sense has been referred to under the head of cerebral tumors.

In the central parts, as well as in the peripheral nerves, the atrophy may be *primary*, and due to spontaneous amyloid degeneration; or it may be *secondary*, in which event its causes may be traced more accurately. The atrophy of the nerves is sometimes caused by an obstruction to the flow of blood. Solutions of continuity in the nerves, their separation from the central nutritive foci, and the obstacles to the reproduction of the cut ends, constitute some of the causes which lead to atrophy. In many cases, inflammation, by causing a persistent exudation or connective-tissue proliferation, may cause atrophy of the nerves, which are almost always adherent to the surrounding parts. Finally, long-continued compression is often a cause of this process. The compression may follow an injury; or tumors, caries, periostitis of bony canals through which the nerves pass, exostoses, aneurisms, and glandular degenerations may give rise to the atrophy.

The affected nerve is usually thin, and presents a grayish or yellowish appearance. The microscope reveals a considerable number of large nerve-fibres; in others, the myeline and, afterwards, the axis-cylinder become transformed into fat, and the neurilemma is sclerosed; according to Bibra, the atrophied nerves contain a much smaller proportion of water than normally.

When the atrophy is due to inflammation or compression, it is often preceded by symptoms of irritation, such as paræsthesia, neuralgia, isolated contractions; when the conductibility is abolished, anæsthesia, motor paralysis, loss of reflex excitability and electro-muscular contractility are observed. This succession of symptoms is noticeable in compression of the trigeminus by certain cerebral tumors, and in paralysis of the facial from caries of the temporal bone. The destructive ophthalmia due to atrophy of the trigeminus has been studied upon page 387.

With regard to treatment, it will suffice to state that it must be chiefly directed against the affection to which the atrophy is due. This should be subjected, as far as possible, to appropriate treatment before it has terminated in atrophy. If the nerve is already in such condition, there is little hope of improvement.

b. *Neoplasms of the Nerves and Neuromata.*

After a solution of continuity in the nerves, a regeneration of the nervous tissue has been observed, both experimentally and clinically, and has been referred to in the preceding chapter on traumatic nerve lesions. A swelling *en masse* sometimes forms in the nerve-trunks of amputation stumps, during the stage of cicatrization, and becomes excessively sensitive to contact, the pains being referred to the amputated part (sensation of the integrity of amputated limbs). Wedl has observed a rolling in of new-formed nerve-fibres, which has been called cicatricial neuroma by Lebert. Virchow has noticed the development of nerve-fibres in pleural exudations; Rokitansky and Virchow have seen multiplication of the nervous ganglia in ovarian tumors. In the so-called proliferation of the connective tissue of the nerves, a transparent, colloid matter, which is at first gelatinous and then becomes horny, is deposited in the nervous substance. This change is called colloid degeneration; it chiefly affects the nerves in their intracranial course, more rarely those which start from the spinal system, and extends from the periphery towards the centre or vicè-versa.

Pseudo-neuromata must also be mentioned among the neoplasms developing in nerves. They form more or less circumscribed tumors, varying from the size of a millet-seed to that of an egg, hard, elastic, usually movable with the nerve, and very sensitive to pressure. They appear to represent, in general, a connective-tissue formation, starting from the normal interstitial tissue or from the sheaths of the nerve-bundles, and, at times, contain cysts filled with colloid matter. In the majority of cases the neuroma is situated upon the side of the nerves, or it springs from the inner portion of the nerve and separates the nerve-fibres from one another in the form of a rosette. The tumors which develop at the expense of the neurilemma may be either myxomata, lipomata, fibromata, or diathetic tumors. True neuromata are much rarer; according to Virchow, they contain, in addition to a network of connective tissue, bundles of nerve-fibres running in the same direction.

The spinal nerves are the most frequent site of neuromata; they are much rarer upon the cranial and sympathetic nerves. These nerve tumors are usually isolated, though several small ones are sometimes found upon one nerve. In a fresh preparation, taken from an old woman and presented before the Vienna Medical Society by Klob, the majority of the nerve-trunks were covered by neuromata arranged like a wreath of roses, and varying from the size of a hazel-nut to that of a hen's egg, although no noteworthy symptoms were produced during life. Analogous examples of chains of neuromata have been observed and described by Smith, Maher, Payen, Kupferberg, and very recently by Heller (Virch. Arch., 44. Bd.).

We still know very little concerning the *etiology* of neuromata. Compression, traumatism, or rheumatic influences have usually been regarded as the causes of the inflammatory irritation and neoplasm. Solitary neuromata are much more frequent in women. Age appears to play only a secondary part in their production.

Among the *symptoms* of neuromata we must especially refer to the acute neuralgic pain which is present while the neuroma is still in a latent condition. In the nerve tumors, to the characteristic signs of which we have previously alluded, the pain appears in the form of paroxysms, which become more and more frequent and are readily produced by compression or simple contact. Compression causes the pain to irradiate along the peripheral course of the nerve, and is accompanied by a sensation of numbness and formication, rarely by symptoms of motor irritation (contractions, tremor, contracture) or by phenomena of depression (anæsthesia and paresis). Extensive neuralgias and partial or general convulsions sometimes develop as reflex phenomena.

When the neuromata occupy the superficial parts, they are accessible to exploration when the nerve-trunks are examined, and are distinguished from cancer of the nerves by their mobility, the possibility of displacing them, and their gradual development without general symptoms.

Various forms of cancer develop at the periphery of the nerves, either primarily or secondarily, and are accompanied by pain. The tumors adhere to the surrounding parts, proliferate rapidly, ulcerate, and are accompanied by infiltration of the lymphatic glands, cachexia, and complete paralysis of sensation or motion.

Neuromata almost always run a chronic course. They do not threaten life directly, but react unfavorably upon the general condition by the violence of the pains, the insomnia, and the digestive disorders to which they give rise. *Treatment* is chiefly of a surgical nature. Resorbents and nervines are useless, and narcotics only produce momentary relief. Extirpation constitutes the most efficient means of treatment, and, in removing the tumor, the nerve-fibres should be injured as little as possible. If we are forced to include a portion of the nerve in the operation, a corresponding functional disorder will be produced at the periphery. Relapses sometimes occur. When multiple neuromata are present, we can only remove one or the other of the painful tumors with the bistoury.

c. *Inflammation of the Nerves* (*Neuritis*).

The simple hyperæmias and slight ecchymoses, which are found in the sheaths of the nerves in various acute and diathetic affections (at times mere cadaveric hyperæmia), are not sufficiently intense to be regarded as evidences of inflammation. Apart from the redness, the loss of substance, relaxation, and infiltration of the neurilemma, the inflamed nerve appears

injected and swollen, and a serous, gelatinous, or fibrinous exudation is situated between the different bundles of fibres. The nerve-fibres are only affected with fatty degeneration after the inflammation has lasted for a certain length of time. We also know, from the recent experiments of Hjelt (loc. cit.) upon artificial neuritis, that the inflammatory irritation is accompanied by nuclear proliferation and by coagulation and fatty degeneration of the nerve-fibres.

The inflammation of the nerves usually starts from the connective-tissue layer of the neurilemma, and the myeline is only secondarily affected. The inflammatory process constitutes a perineuritis or an interstitial neuritis, according to the degree of hyperplasia and the abundance of the nuclei in the external or internal nerve-sheaths, and according to the nuclear proliferation and fibrillary thickening which may develop in the sheath of Schwann.

The exudation produced by the inflammation may be absorbed, in slight cases, before the nerve-fibres have undergone any permanent changes. When the inflammation follows a chronic course, the sheath of the nerves becomes thickened, fibrous, and resisting, and is frequently adherent to the adjacent tissues. The nervous substance remains intact in slight forms, but in severe cases it undergoes atrophy from the compression exercised by the exudation. If the exudation becomes organized, it will result in the formation of connective tissue, with thickening and sclerosis of the nerves and disappearance of the nerve elements. In traumatic inflammations, and in the suppurations which are propagated to the nerves *per contiguitatem*, purulent infiltration and necrosis of the nervous tissue may develop.

Pain constitutes one of the most important symptoms of neuritis. It is usually continuous, rarely remittent or even intermittent; it is increased by pressure and motion (as Virchow has shown), though this symptom is not sufficient evidence of neuritis. The pain is not only present in the inflamed part, but it also radiates towards the periphery, and is accompanied by formication and numbness. Fever is only present in extensive neuritis. If the exudation increases or compresses the nerves for a long time, the initial symptoms of irritation (hyperæsthesia, painful irradiations, subsultus) are followed by anæsthesia and paralysis. The paralyses of motion and sensation are complicated by trophic disturbances in the muscles, and sometimes in the skin (herpetic eruptions) and articulations; these are also the sequences of inflammatory irritation of the nerves. Anæsthetic lepra (elephantiasis Græcorum) also results, according to Virchow (Die krankh. Geschw., II. Bd., 1864–'65), from a perineuritis with cellular proliferation between the nerve-tubes. According to Boeck and Danielssen (Traité de la Spedalsked., 1848), and to the more recent observations of Steudener (Beitr. z. Path. der Lepra, 1867), the inflammatory process may extend from the peripheral nerves to the nerve-roots and even to the cord (formation of canaliculi in the gray substance, Steudener). We have also seen that reflex paralysis may be caused by the extension of ascending neuritis to the cord, as has been rendered probable by the previously mentioned experiments of Tiesler and Feinberg (loc. cit.).

From a diagnostic point of view, neuritis is distinguished from neuralgia by the continued character of the pains, which rarely present remissions or intermissions, by the absence of circumscribed puncta dolorosa, by the peculiar sensibility of the nerves to electrical irritation (especially to the induced current), and by the secondary phenomena of muscular

atrophy and motor and sensory paralysis. As a rule, neuritis is only detected after long and careful observation.

Muscular rheumatism, which is often very painful, is recognized by its diffuse character, by the absence of other peripheral symptoms, and by the fact that the pains are intensified rather by movements than by pressure. The diseases of the vessels which accompany the nerves are characterized by the sudden pain, absence of pulsation, depression of temperature, abolition of sensibility and nutrition (arterial embolism), the appreciable induration of the veins, the extensive œdema and concomitant venous stasis (venous thrombosis). These phenomena are, therefore, not readily mistaken for neuritis.

The *etiology* of inflammation of the nerves is variable. An intense rheumatic influence, traumatic lesions, compression, and inflammation and suppuration in the vicinity of the nerves may give rise to neuritis. At a later period the neuritis may terminate by prompt absorption of the exudation. In the unfavorable cases, in which it pursues a chronic course, it terminates in more or less severe disturbances of motion and sensation.

In the *treatment* of inflammation of the nerves, it is advisable to resort, from the beginning, to the employment of antiphlogistics. Good results are often obtained from local bleeding, cold compresses, prolonged tepid baths (with the necessary precautions upon entering and leaving the bath). I can also recommend the use of moist packs, continued until the return of warmth to the body, and followed by half-baths of 24°–20° C. (five to eight minutes). When the pain is violent we may resort to hypodermic injections of morphine in remote parts. Iodide of potassium is prescribed in chronic cases, but iodated baths, the indifferent thermal waters, and mud-baths have a much more positive action in producing absorption of the inflammatory products. The secondary disorders of motion and sensation are best combated by means of electricity (galvanization of the nerves and faradization of the muscles). This can be advantageously combined with hydrotherapeutic or thermal treatment.

d. *Neuralgia.*

The term neuralgia includes those pains which appear in the various segments of the nerves, from their origin to the periphery, and which usually develop in paroxysms, either spontaneously or after pressure upon certain points. The production of pain requires that a feeble stimulus should react very quickly upon the nerve-fibres, though a violent irritation may, by its intensity, replace the slowness of propagation. Nutritive disturbances in the myeline (sometimes secondary to disorders of circulation) may also cause painful sensations. The latter are usually regulated by the primary intensity or the increase of the exciting cause, by the duration of the irritation, and by the degree of exhaustion of the nerves. According to Schiff's experiments, the receptivity to stimuli, but not the conducting power, is increased in hyperæmic nerves. The periodical return of neuralgia may be due to the fact that the internal organic stimuli act at intervals. The exhaustion of the exaggerated nervous activity may be caused by a diminution either in the receptivity of the irritated point, of the conductibility of the fibres, or of the central perception.

As the nerve-fibres which are distributed to the skin enter the nerve-trunks from the exterior at different heights, compression or other irritations of the nerves will affect the external fibres earlier than the internal.

It therefore follows that the pain appears to run along the course of the nerves from above downwards. The lancinating pains along the nerve-trunks are especially produced under the influence of rapidly acting, strong stimuli, such as occur in sudden shocks to the elbow, or from the effects of intense cold.

The arrangement of the central mosaic determines the law of peripheral manifestations. An irritation of the intra-medullary sensory fibres in the gray columns will be transformed into painful sensations in the terminal expansions of the nerves. The posterior roots of the spinal nerves, the numerous sensory filaments situated between the external integument and the aponeuroses, and penetrating, in part, into the muscles, also furnish weak points which may give rise to neuralgias in the vast network of the peripheral nervous system.

When the irritation is situated centrally, we can readily understand why the terminal nervous apparatus, which is affected with intermittent pains, does not present any morbid change. Tissue changes are sometimes observed in peripheral affections of the sensory nerves. Under this head we may mention: swelling of the nerves and granular opacity of the myeline, with periostitis of the osseous orifices (supra-orbital, infra-orbital, inferior alveolar, mental nerves, etc.); thickening of the sheaths of the nerves from inflammation of the surrounding parts; proliferation of the connective tissue between the nerve-bundles, and of cancer-cells between the nerve-fibres (as in a case which I shall report under the head of sciatica); the nodular swellings of the nerves in amputation stumps, which may give rise to neuralgia; finally, to this category belong the neuralgias dependent upon the compression exercised by adjacent tumors, vertebral affections, and venous stases in the nervous tissues. We shall again refer to these particulars in treating of special neuralgias.

Pain constitutes the chief phenomenon among the symptoms of neuralgia. In the majority of cases it follows the anatomical course of the nerves, and appears under the form of paroxysms, which may be separated from one another by complete intermissions, or merely by remissions. The patients describe the pain as shooting (with or without cutaneous hyperæsthesia), tearing, piercing, pricking, burning, etc. Facial neuralgia and ataxia dolorosa are the forms which give rise to the most violent paroxysms. Certain points frequently constitute the site of the pains from which the patients suffer. They may also be propagated to other branches of the nerve-roots, and almost always radiate from the centre to the periphery, though sometimes in the opposite direction.

Valleix first discovered the *puncta dolorosa* which form such an important characteristic of neuralgia. They are most frequently found at the points at which the nerves emerge from their bony canals in order to spread over the surface of bones, when they pass through aponeurotic or muscular orifices, or in the regions in which important cutaneous nerves anastomose with one another. As a rule, they constitute circumscribed painful spots, which may be discovered by careful exploration upon pressing with the finger along the course of the nerves; they are present in the majority of neuralgias. But there are some cases (and I have frequently observed such) in which the puncta dolorosa only appear during the paroxysms and are absent at other times. In doubtful cases I have often discovered, by means of electrical exploration, certain points along the nerves which were very sensitive to the electrical current (continuous or induced), while other portions of the same nerve or corresponding parts on the healthy side, were not especially affected by the current. The

pains in neuralgia may also extend, secondarily, to other nerve-filaments (originating in the same roots), or may even be propagated by irradiation to remote parts in cases of extreme irritability of the nervous system.

Tuerck had observed hyperæsthesia or anæsthesia in certain neuralgias, and Nothnagel (Virch. Arch., 54. Bd.) has more recently shown that these phenomena habitually accompany neuralgias of the limbs and of the superficial nerves of the trunk and head. Cutaneous hyperalgesia is found at the onset of the attack (from two to eight weeks), but later the sensibility of the skin is diminished. Both symptoms are observed upon all the corresponding nerve-fibres, or they may extend to the entire half of the body (Tuerck), and disappear during the course of recovery. According to Nothnagel, the hyperæsthesia results from an irradiation of the stimuli to a large number of sensory nerve-cells; the anæsthesia is caused by the exhaustion of the nerve-cells, following excessive stimulation. In many of my cases these sensory disorders were evidently due to vaso-motor irritation.

Neuralgias are not infrequently accompanied by peculiar reflex symptoms, which are explained by the numerous communications of the posterior root-fibres with the gray substance of the cord. In facial neuralgia we will find that contractions of the muscles of the face follow the sensory irritation; in neuralgia of the limbs the latter are the seat of more or less extensive muscular spasms. The rhythm of the movements of the heart and of respiration may also be changed. In rare cases, pre-existing muscular spasms are replaced by neuralgia (as sometimes occurs in the irritative stage of ataxia). The depression of the reflex power may thus lead to the absence of Goltz's phenomenon, when the irritation of the intestines (which, under other circumstances, will produce arrest of the heart's action through the medium of the pneumogastric) is combined with intense irritation of the sensory nerves of the limbs. Finally, we must also classify, among the reflex acts, the vaso-motor disturbances produced by irritation of the sympathetic nerve-fibres (which are intermingled with sensory fibres). These include the anomalies of circulation and secretion which are observed in neuralgias, the cutaneous eruptions, and the disorders of nutrition (as in prosopalgia).

The *etiology* of neuralgia is involved in considerable obscurity. Its causes vary considerably, being sometimes general, sometimes local. Among the general causes the most important is the abnormal excitability of the nervous system, either in the central organs or in the peripheral expansions; it may be hereditary or produced by external influences. Experience has shown that fathers, suffering from nervous affections, frequently transmit to their sons a certain predisposition to nervous disorders and to neuralgia. In the same manner, mothers, who are affected with neuralgias of the head, rachialgia, cardialgia, etc., transmit this predisposition to their daughters. But I do not believe that we can admit the hypothesis hazarded by Anstie (Neuralgia and Diseases that Resemble It, London, 1871), who presupposes an hereditary weakness of the nerve-cells of the posterior columns, which, after prolonged centripetal irritation, leads to interstitial atrophy of these cells, terminating either in recovery (?) or in degeneration.

Sex possesses a certain influence, in the sense that some neuralgias (intercostal, lumbo-abdominal) are most frequently observed in females, while sciatica is most frequent in men. Until the age of thirty years, women are usually more exposed to neuralgia than men, a fact which may be attributed, in great part, to the sexual conditions (menstruation, chlorosis, pregnancy).

The season of the year and changes in temperature have a positive influence upon the appearance of neuralgias. In a third of the cases collected by Valleix and other

authors, the invasion of the disease occurred during the cold or changeable months of the year. Wind, moist cold, chilling of the body while perspiring, may only affect the peripheral nerve terminations, or may transmit their action to the central fibres along the trunks and nerve-roots, thus giving rise to excentric neuralgias. The development or return of neuralgias is frequently caused by residence in moist, cold houses, and living in a locality which is exposed to the winds. Finally, the neuralgias observed by Guensburg and Leudet (Arch. Gén., fév., 1864), in certain cases of phthisis and chlorosis, result from the effect of vitiated blood upon the nervous system.

The local causes of neuralgia are either central or peripheral. The central causes proceed from the brain or cord. Among the cerebral affections, certain congestive conditions (those, for example, which precede apoplexy) may be attended with neuralgias; or the latter may form a concomitant symptom of inflammation, tumors, sclerosis, or softening. Spinal affections very often assume, at the onset, the appearances of vague neuralgias. Lancinating pains with cutaneous hyperæsthesia are a frequent initial symptom of ataxia. Spondylitis of the upper segment of the vertebral column is also accompanied, at the onset, by neuralgia of the cervical and brachial plexuses and of the intercostal spaces. A large number of hysterical, dyscrasic, and toxic neuralgias may also be ranged in this category.

Among the peripheral causes may be mentioned: local lesions of the nerves or of their sheaths, following traumatism, compression, laceration, inflammation; periostitis and caries of the adjacent bones, and especially of the bony orifices through which the nerves pass; rheumatic affections of the articular and muscular nerve-fibres; stases in the venous channels adjoining the nerves, and atheroma of the arteries; compression of the nerves by aneurisms, degenerated glands, neoplasms, syphilitic gummata, inflammation and enlargement of internal organs, and foreign bodies. In all these cases the character of the inflammatory or mechanical irritation, and the nature of the tumors, influence the neuralgic phenomena.

At a later period we will discuss the neuralgias which develop from reflex agencies and from irradiation.

The *diagnosis* of neuralgias is usually less difficult than their localization. Pains which follow the course of the nerves, which recur paroxysmally, and which present certain *puncta dolorosa*, point to the neuralgic character of the affection. In the absence of these various conditions, we can only diagnose neuralgia with more or less probability.

As neuralgia is almost always symptomatic of various morbid conditions, the most important question, from a clinical stand-point, is to discover the primary source of the neuralgic symptoms. In this respect we may state that it is a useless labor to divide neuralgias, as do some authors of the present day, into artificial groups, which rest more upon personal views than upon real objective signs.

In dealing with neuralgia, the physician should, above all, determine, both with regard to prognosis and treatment, whether it is merely the expression of a local irritation, or the peripheral indication of central morbid processes. In the majority of cases it is possible, by a careful consideration of the other morbid phenomena, to form an opinion concerning the nature of the neuralgia. It is sometimes necessary to observe for a long time the manner of development of the disease in order to collect sufficient data; it is only in very rare cases, however, that the primary cause of the neuralgia completely escapes us during life. We shall now point out the most striking and characteristic symptoms of this affection.

Neuralgias of cerebral origin are accompanied by headache (especially in the forehead and temples); they develop upon one-half of the body, and appear as tearing pains along the course of certain nerves (as in prosopalgia), with reflex contractions in the face, and general hyperæsthesia or psychical symptoms. The neuralgias which are symptomatic of cerebral tumors (facial neuralgia, fixed or wandering pains in the neck, pains in the limbs) are characterized by periodical cephalalgia, vertigo, trigeminal neuralgia, followed by anæsthesia, by the appearance of convulsions, early signs of neuroretinitis, paresis of various cranial nerves, and, at a later period, paralysis in the extremities. Spinal neuralgias are almost always preceded by early paræsthesiæ (sensations of cold, formication in the fingers and toes, numbness). Periodical brachialgia or rachialgia, with painful sensations in the back, and in one or the other leg (lancinating pains in the sciatic nerve, with cutaneous hyperæsthesia at the beginning or during the course of the ataxia); intercurrent diplopia, marked inequality of the pupils; ready fatigue; coexisting genital irritation; extreme sensibility to winds and moisture; abnormal excitability to the galvanic current in certain definite spots: these are the symptoms which evidence the spinal origin of neuralgias

Hysterical neuralgias usually appear after mental excitement or hysterical convulsions. They are recognized by their rapid modifications as regards situation and intensity, and by the coexistence of other motor and sensory disturbances (for further details, *vide* page 41,). Hysterical neuralgias are of cerebral or spinal origin, but rarely of a peripheral nature. Mercurial and lead neuralgias are almost always of peripheral origin, and are recognized by the other symptoms and by the antecedents of the patient. Anæmic neuralgias which sometimes develop in tuberculosis, chlorosis, and intermittent fever are due to the influence of the vitiated blood upon the nervous system, and are readily recognized by the ensemble of the disease.

Arthritic neuralgias are only observed in old people, and are accompanied by swelling and stiffness of the joints; the influence of neuritis nodosa upon this class of affections has not been hitherto well determined. Syphilitic neuralgias are attributable to periostitis or osteitis. For the consideration of traumatic neuralgias we refer to page 440. Rheumatic neuralgias are usually limited to the final nerve ramifications in the skin, aponeuroses, muscles, and joints, and they result from the effects of cold. Neuralgias of mucous membranes, such as the urethra, rectum, stomach (gastralgia), intestine, abdominal walls (simulating peritonitis) are almost always concomitant phenomena of central affections or of hysterical seizures. Finally, pains of peripheral origin may radiate to remote sensory nerves, and may give rise, in case of abnormal excitability (in nervous individuals and especially in females), to irradiated neuralgias. To this category belong the pain in the shoulder in hepatic colic, the dorsal pain in cancer of the stomach, the femoral pains in renal calculi, etc.

The *prognosis* of neuralgia depends upon the primary affection to which it is due. The peripheral forms may recover, in certain cases, if the patients are placed under appropriate treatment. At other times, on the contrary (as in certain cerebral and spinal affections), they offer an obstinate resistance to treatment, and we are forced to resort to mere palliative measures. Hysterical and toxic neuralgias, and those which are due to anæmia, grow better with the improvement in the general condition. Neuralgia, caused by peripheral diseases, will disappear when the source of irritation to which they are due has disappeared. As a

rule, recent neuralgias, developing in young subjects, are more susceptible of recovery than the chronic, complicated forms affecting old people. The frequency of relapses in neuralgia is universally known, and the persistence of *puncta dolorosa* is premonitory of a return of the disease.

In the *treatment* of neuralgias especial attention must be paid to the removal of the cause. But, as a rule, it is much easier to discover the cause than to effect its removal. In the majority of cases we must endeavor to relieve the morbid excitability of the nerves as much as possible, or to suppress their conducting power (as in prosopalgia). Frequently this purpose is but partially effected, and it only remains for the physician to procure for his patient at least some relief, some moments of repose in the midst of the despairing monotony of his pains. In rheumatic neuralgias, rapid improvement is obtained by the immediate use of antiphlogistics, diaphoretics, vapor-baths, moist packs (a half hour to an hour), followed by cool half-baths and the electrical current. When the disease assumes a chronic course, we must continue the employment of the latter measures methodically and for a long time, as well as the different thermal waters. If the affection is due to anæmia, resort may be had to tonic treatment and to ferruginous waters (Franzenbad, Spa, Pyrmont, etc.); iodide of potassium may be administered, if periostitis is suspected. In toxic neuralgias we may prescribe warm baths and nutritious diet, and stimulate the secretions.

Palliative treatment consists in the endeavor to diminish the abnormal excitability of the nerves. Among the new remedies employed for this purpose, bromide of potassium (two to four grammes daily) sometimes renders good service. In periodical neuralgia, quinine is prescribed in large doses (alone or combined with opiates), or Fowler's solution. Opium internally and preparations of hydrocyanic acid are poorly tolerated by many patients; they very often produce severe gastralgic symptoms, and their sedative action is very slow. In such cases preference must be given to subcutaneous injections of morphine, extract of opium, atropine, etc., although they usually possess only temporary efficacy, and permanent recoveries are exceptional.

If we desire to combine morphine and quinine for hypodermic use, we must employ aqueous solutions of the hydrochlorate of morphine and bisulphate of quinine. I have shown (Med. Presse, 22, 1867) that a mixture of concentrated solutions of acetate of morphia and bisulphate of quinia will give rise to a cheesy precipitate of the insoluble neutral sulphate of quinia, with the formation of the sulphate of morphia and hydrated acetic acid (according to the law of double substitutions). The severe accidents which Nussbaum has observed upon himself from the use of these injections (intense pruritus over the entire body, redness of the face, tinnitus aurium, flashes of light, pulse of one hundred and fifty to one hundred and seventy) are exceedingly rare occurrences.

The endermic administration of opiates is little used on account of the numerous inconveniences connected with it; ointments containing veratrine and aconitine (0.05–0.15 mixed with fat) are sometimes useful. Flying blisters (Valleix) are especially successful in acute rheumatic neuralgias. Local anæsthesia (Richardson) and inhalations of chloroform only produce an effect during the period of application. Bernatzik's liquid (chloroform eighteen grammes, acetate of morphia 0.2 grammes, rectified alcohol 0.8 grammes) acts favorably in neuralgia of the dental nerves (prolonged friction over the painful points), but only for a certain length of time.

Electricity has been largely employed in recent times, and has proved

successful in a considerable number of cases. But complicated, extensive, and old central affections sometimes resist all electrical treatment. In practising faradization, the secondary current is most frequently employed, the electrical brush being placed along the course of the nerves. In using the continuous current (which merits the preference on account of its less tension) the anode is applied as closely as possible to the centres, and the cathode upon the painful points (sittings of three to four minutes with moderate currents, the intensity of which may be gradually increased). In spinal neuralgias, galvanic currents are passed through the vertebral column, and stabile currents through the nerve-trunks. In cerebral forms, weak currents are applied locally, or they are made to traverse the head through the medium of the mastoid processes. In basilar and arthritic neuralgias, certain authors recommend the galvanization of the cervical sympathetic nerves.

By means of hydrotherapeutic treatment we endeavor to diminish the excess of local or general sensibility, and to soothe the erethism of the nerves or of their centres, by acting upon the vast sensory network of the skin. In the beginning we prescribe half-baths at 24°–22° C., and gradually lower their temperature. If the pains are intense, we may combine the baths with moist packs of a half hour's duration and with dorsal affusions; local douches should only be employed if the neuralgia is known to be peripheral. In neuralgias of central origin, care must be taken to diminish the exciting action of cold, and we should avoid all stimulating measures, taking into consideration the individual conditions.

Surgical interference frequently constitutes the only refuge to which the patients can resort for the relief of their torments. The majority of surgeons favor excision of a considerable portion of the nerve (neurectomy) in order to prevent the reunion of the two ends; according to Bruns, at least one centimetre of the nerve must be excised. Only a few modern authors (Stromeyer and O. Weber) advocate simple section (neurotomy) of the nerves. The operation is indicated when the neuralgia occupies a circumscribed region, when it is due to compression, or the pains are very intense and rebellious (as in trigeminal neuralgia). Although excision of the nerves often possesses merely a temporary utility, and the neuralgia may return in other branches, nevertheless a long suspension of the pains is a benefit, the value of which the patient is in a better condition to recognize than others.

I.—DISEASES OF THE CRANIAL NERVES.

In studying the affections of the cranial nerves, we shall, at first, make a summary review of certain central forms, and shall then pay special attention to the disorders occurring in the peripheral course of the nerves. The following clinical exposé of the disorders affecting the nerves of special sense, the motor and the mixed cranial nerves, will correspond to the three fundamental types expressive of their physiological functions.

CHAPTER XLIV.

A.—Affections of the Nerves of Special Sense.

Following the anatomical order, we shall refer to neuroses of the olfactory, optic, acoustic, and glosso-pharyngeal nerves. In order to avoid repetition, we will merely call attention to the part which the sensorial nerves assume in the central affections of which we have previously spoken, and will direct our attention chiefly to the peripheral diseases of these nerves.

a. *Diseases of the Olfactory Nerve.*

The principal disorders which occur on the part of these nerves are hyperæsthesia (hyperosmia) and anæsthesia (anosmia). Temporary hyperæsthesia may be observed in certain patients who have become extremely nervous after prolonged diseases, but it is most frequently noticed in hysterical patients and in the insane. In the latter case, in which subjective olfactory sensations exist, softening of the olfactory nerve, neoplasms of the base of the brain extending to the anterior lobe, softening or discoloration of the olfactory bulb, and adhesions of the olfactory nerves to the dura mater, have been discovered. In a case reported by Bérard, olfactory sensations had existed during life, despite the absence of the first pair of nerves (anomaly of central perception or of conductibility). In an observation recently published by Sander (Arch. f. Psych., 1873), epileptiform attacks occurred with subjective sensations of taste, and the left olfactory nerve was found to have been destroyed by a tumor. In hyperosmia, it is always necessary to treat the primary affection.

Anosmia is much more frequent and important. In exceptional cases it may be congenital or it may be hereditary, as in Cloquet's case, in which the filaments of the olfactory nerves were imperfectly developed. Temporary anosmia occurs in coryza, in which the swelling of the nasal mucous membrane and the accumulation of mucus abolish the perception of olfactory impressions, or as in facial paralysis, in which the application of the alæ nasi against the septum of the nasal fossæ presents an obstacle to the penetration of air charged with odoriferous particles. Anosmia is also produced in tumors at the base of the brain (*vide* p. 372), in abscess of the pituitary gland (Oppert), rarely in syphilitic thickening of the periosteum and mucous membrane (in Romberg's patient, mercu-

rial treatment caused the disappearance of the affection); finally, it occurs in hysteria, in which disease it is almost always accompanied by trigeminal anæsthesia. Partial or total abolition of the sense of smell may also result from chronic rhinitis, from peripheral lesions (blow upon the face and nose), or from the prolonged use of irritating injections. It is also sometimes observed in the course of typhoid fever and meningitis, and the loss of smell is then usually spontaneously restored. Anæsthesia of the first pair may be combined with that of the trigeminus (as in hysterical or certain insane patients), and the mucous membrane then loses its reflex excitability. At other times, the anosmia is simple, and the nasal fossæ preserve their normal sensibility despite the loss of smell. In a case of this kind reported by Pressat, the olfactory nerves and the foramina of the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone were wanting, but the orifices intended for the ethmoid nerves were preserved. In the diseases to which we have just referred, the return of olfactory perceptions follows general tonic treatment. In the anosmia due to chronic rheumatism, traumatism, or hysteria, benefit is derived from faradization of the nasal mucous membrane (Duchenne, Beard and Rockwell). In the other cases, it is almost hopeless to expect any improvement.

b. *Diseases of the Optic Nerve.*

The sensations of light and color, and the illusions produced by an abnormal irritation of the optic nerve, are regarded as evidences of hyperæsthesia. The latter may follow a direct or indirect irritation of the optic nerves in their central course.

Congestive conditions of the brain, the development of cerebral tumors, of certain mental diseases (hypochondria, ecstasy), hysteria, chorea magna, chronic alcoholism and narcotism, and the inhalation of toxic gases, may also act as causes of optic hyperæsthesia. Among the local causes, we may mention diseases and atrophy of the optic nerves at their periphery (compression, extravasation), congestive and inflammatory conditions of the retina, the sudden perception of a bright light, and application to delicate work. Hyperæsthesia of the optic nerves usually follows a chronic course, and may constitute a threatening symptom, especially in central affections, in which it is very frequently the forerunner of optic anæsthesia. The *treatment* consists of the application of leeches to the mastoid processes, of cold compresses to the head, cool half-baths, stimulating enemata, tartar emetic in divided doses, prolonged rest for the eyes, and a trip to the country. These measures sometimes prove successful at the onset of the affection.

Anæsthesia of the optic nerve is called amblyopia or amaurosis, according as the visual faculty is partially or completely lost.

Among the central alterations of the chiasm or optic nerves, we must especially refer to the connective tissue thickenings of the sheath of the optic nerve, and to optic neuritis and its sequences (*vide* p. 371). In addition, more or less advanced atrophy of the nerve, changes in the neuroglia, an abundant formation of connective tissue in the interior of the bundles, frequent increase of the cellular elements, and development of granular cells and amyloid corpuscles, are also found (as Virchow and Leber have shown). In a case of paralytic dementia with unilateral amaurosis, Meynert found the external geniculate body on the same side, and the internal geniculate body on the opposite side, atrophied and sclerosed.

The *diagnosis* is confirmed by the ophthalmoscopic examination; the

diminution or complete abolition of the movements of the pupils is due to the absence of retinal reflexes. As Tuerck first discovered, pressure upon the cervical vertebræ or mastoid processes in optic anæsthesia, may have a momentary favorable or unfavorable influence upon the visual faculty (by reflex action through the trigeminal nerve). The central causes of optic anæsthesia include: neuroretinitis following cerebral tumors, softening, hæmorrhages, dropsy of the ventricles, optic atrophy in ataxia, hysterical cerebral disorders, malarial cachexia, Bright's disease, lead poisoning, syphilis. In the latter case, the disease assumes the ordinary appearances of cerebral amaurosis (atrophy of the optic nerves), while in ocular syphilis the ophthalmoscope reveals the symptoms of retinitis or retino-choroiditis (Sichel). The affection is of peripheral origin in traumatism of the eyeball, inflammation and hæmorrhage of the retina and adjacent parts, retinal tumors, glaucomatous compression, tumors of the base of the brain, or thickening of the meninges extending to the chiasm. The course of the disease is usually chronic and its prognosis is almost always unfavorable. The malarial, hysterical, saturnine, syphilitic, and hæmorrhagic forms may recover after appropriate treatment.

Before the discovery of the ophthalmoscope, strychnia had been employed in atrophy of the optic nerves, and Nagel, Woinow, Hippel, etc., have again advocated its employment more recently (under the form of hypodermic injections). But further observations, to which I may add my personal experience, have not confirmed the efficacy of this remedy. Santonine has been recently used (Schoen), but we do not know as yet whether better results are to be expected from this drug.

c. *Neuroses of the Acoustic Nerve.*

Acoustic neuroses, which are naturally more obscure and much more inaccessible to our investigations than those of the optic nerve, have had considerable light thrown upon them by new means of investigation and especially by Brenner's galvanic method. When the acoustic nerve is healthy, if one of the poles is applied to the previously moistened auditory meatus or to the tragus (Erb), and the other pole to the neck or inner side of the arm, and the intensity of the current be regulated by means of the rheostat, the nerve will respond to the galvanic exploration with the normal formula of reaction viz.: at the closure of the cathode (KaF), during the permanent action of the cathode (KaD), and at the opening of the anode (AO).

Modifications of the normal reactions will be observed, however, if the acoustic nerve manifests symptoms of irritation or depression.

Acoustic hyperæsthesia may be of central origin, as in chronic cephalalgia, cerebral hyperæmia, irritative conditions of the brain and cord, hysteria, insanity (most frequently with hallucinations of hearing), etc. The peripheral causes include an exaggerated tension of the muscles and bones of the ear, with secondary compression of the labyrinth. According to Lucae's recent experiments (Berl. Klin. Wschr., 1874), the tensor tympani muscle presides over the accommodation for musical tones, and the stapedius over the accommodation for shriller and non-musical auditory sensations. When the stapedius is paralyzed, we observe an abnormal acuteness of hearing for tones and noises, *i.e.* hyperæsthesia. This symptom is also observed at times in facial paralysis.

Simple acoustic hyperæsthesia, following disorders in conductibility

and intracranial lesions of the acoustic nerves, or combined with paralysis of the ocular muscles, mydriasis, etc., is manifested, according to Brenner, by abnormal excitability of hearing to weak currents, and by much greater intensity and duration of auditory sensations (intense ringing produced by closure of the cathode and persisting until opening). These reactions may be formulated as follows:

KaF (loud ringing).	AF (no reaction).
KaD (continuous ringing).	AD (" ").
KaO (no reaction).	AO (ringing becomes weaker).

When the affection is more pronounced, the hyperæsthesia is accompanied by qualitative changes in the reactions in question. We most frequently observe, in addition to perverted auditory sensations, an abnormal reaction (only in the affected ear) at the closure of the cathode, during continuous action at the anode (AD), and more rarely at the opening of the cathode. The following are the pathological reactions:

KaF (increased ringing).	AF (loud hissing).
KaD (continuous ringing).	AD (continuous hissing).
KaO (hissing).	AO (ringing becomes weaker).

When the morbid excitability of audition, combined with simple hyperæsthesia, has existed for a long time, the normal reactions grow weaker and weaker, until finally only the abnormal reactions persist. According to Brenner, the reverse of the phenomena produced in simple hyperæsthesia (reversal of the reactions) then occur, and the reactions observed in the diseased ear may be expressed as follows:

KaF (no reaction).	AF (ringing loud).
KaD (" ").	AD (ringing continuous).
KaO (ringing grows weaker).	AO (no reaction).

According to Brenner, there is a peculiar form of exaggerated auditory irritability, consisting of hyperæsthesia with an inverse formula to that of the non-irritated ear in old and severe auditory affections. This condition is characterized by the remarkable fact, that upon applying the current to one ear, there is a reaction not only on the part of the auditory nerve of this side, but also on that of the opposite side.

Galvanized Ear.	*Non-Galvanized Ear.*
KaF (ringing).	(No reaction).
KaD (ringing continuous).	(" ").
KaO (no reaction).	(Ringing grows weaker).
AF (" ").	(Ringing loud).
AD (" ").	(Ringing grows weaker).
AO (ringing grows weaker).	(No reaction).

Finally, the abnormal excitability of the acoustic nerve may disappear although the reversal of the formula persists, and there is then a modification of the reactions without coexisting hyperæsthesia. According to Brenner, we may also observe modifications of the formula without co-existing hyperæsthesia (as in facial paralysis).

The galvanic treatment of acoustic hyperæsthesia has met with a certain amount of success. This is especially true of the nervous ringing in the ears which, according to Brenner, diminishes at the closure of

the anode and during the continuous action at the anode, while, on the other hand, it is increased by opening of the anode and closing of the cathode. It is also necessary, in order to avoid any persistent cause of irritation, to employ very gentle currents at the opening and closing or the circuit. In hyperæsthesia with an inverse formula in the non-irritated ear and subjective acoustic sensations, it is necessary, according to Brenner, to apply the anode, divided into two branches, to both ears. Benedikt recommends the employment of alternate currents (modification of the excitability by reversing the direction of the current) in tinnitus aurium. In some cases, I have seen the symptoms improve after galvanization, but sooner or later relapses usually occur. In these cases, good effects are sometimes obtained from a prolonged stay in an Alpine region or at the sea-shore.

Anæsthesia of the acoustic nerve or torpor (reactions feeble or completely absent at closure of the cathode, during constant action of the cathode, opening of the anode or reversal of the current, Brenner) is almost always accompanied by severe and persistent disorders of the faculty of audition, and is caused by disturbances of conductibility in the central or peripheral fibres of the acoustic nerve. Independently of the poorly understood changes which the acoustic nucleus may undergo in medullary processes, and of certain localized affections in the mesocephalon, posterior regions and cerebellum, we must also take into consideration neoplasms at the base of the brain, increase of intra-cranial pressure (on account of the communications, demonstrated by E. Weber, between the arachnoid space and the labyrinth), organic affections of the labyrinth itself, and probably also certain forms of neuritis of the acoustic nerve which have been hitherto but little studied. In two cases of nervous deafness, Hiebrich has recently noted (Arch. f. Psych., V. Bd., 1874) the integrity of the labyrinth and of the cavity of the tympanum, and traced an amyloid degeneration of the acoustic nerve into the medulla oblongata. The deafness observed in ataxia, hysteria, typhoid fever and the acute exanthemata, is due either to profound disturbances or, in curable forms, to slight changes in the meninges. *Deaf-mutism* is caused by malformation of the middle and internal ear, either congenital or acquired during childhood after cerebral diseases.

We can only expect slight results from *treatment*. Acoustic hyperæsthesia is sometimes improved by galvanization (Brenner), strong but not painful currents being employed, and the current being alternated from the anode to the cathode. Duchenne, Erdmann, etc., have obtained benefit from faradization of the ear in nervous deafness; Duchenne met with similar success in a case of deaf-mutism.

d. *Neuroses of the Gustatory Nerves.*

In concluding our consideration of the pathology of the nerves of special sensibility, we shall examine the most striking facts in the normal and pathological history of the organs of taste, although the nerves which are distributed to these organs belong in reality to the mixed nerves. The most important of the gustatory nerves of the tongue is the glosso-pharyngeal, which is chiefly distributed to the posterior third of the organ, but also in part to its anterior third, by means of a filament discovered by Hirschfeld. According to the experiments of Stannius, it presides exclusively over the sensation of bitterness in the corresponding

parts of the tongue. The other gustatory perceptions are determined by nerve-fibres of different orders. These consist of the fibres of the chorda tympani and lingual nerves, which subserve the gustatory functions of the anterior region of the tongue. Section or lesion of the chorda tympani within the middle ear (Bernard, Lussana, Neumann) abolishes gustation in the anterior third of the tongue, in the same manner as section of this nerve before its reunion with the lingual at the base of the brain. In man, resection of the lingual nerve deprives the anterior part of the tongue of all gustatory function (Busch, Inzoni, Vanzetti, etc.).

According to Schiff's experiments (Molesch. Unters., X. Bd., and Il Morgagni, 1870), the fibres of the chorda tympani leave the facial nerve at the ganglion geniculata, unite with the large and small superficial petrosal nerves, pass through the otic and spheno-palatine ganglia to the trigeminus and reach the brain in the second branch of this nerve. On the other hand, according to Lussana (Arch. de Physiol., 1869 and 1872), the fibres of the chorda tympani arrive at the brain with the facial, and the trunk of the trigeminus does not contain any gustatory fibres. The pathological data tend to support Schiff's opinion. In trigeminal paralysis from lesions at the base of the brain, with integrity of the facial, taste is affected in the anterior half of the tongue. Erb has collected and carefully analyzed the observations which point to this conclusion (Arch. f. Klin. Med., XV. Bd., 1874). On the other hand, according to the results of the autopsies reported by Ziemssen, Wachsmuth, etc. (excluding the cases complicated with lesions of the fifth pair), it is not probable that the trunk of the facial, at the base of the brain, contains the gustatory fibres of the anterior part of the tongue. In certain cases of isolated facial paralysis, an alteration or loss of taste is observed in the corresponding part of the tongue, a phenomenon which is due to the simultaneous affection of the fibres of the chorda tympani contained in the facial nerve.

All the preceding questions must be cleared up by physiology, clinical observation, and pathological anatomy. It now remains for us to discuss the interesting phenomena of hyperæsthesia and anæsthesia of the gustatory nerves. Hyperæsthesia of taste (hypergeusia) or the abnormally exaggerated excitability of the gustatory perceptions, is sometimes observed in marked neuropathic conditions, such as hysteria and melancholia. In order to obtain a scientific conception of this hyperæsthesia of taste, we must take into consideration Valentin's experiments (Lehrb. d. Physiol., II. Bd.) upon the minimum conditions of gustatory excitability, and also the degrees of sensibility recently established by Keppler, according to the different concentration of the solutions employed. I have recognized for a long time that in irritative conditions of the centres in very nervous, anæmic, and hysterical individuals, the application of weak ascending galvanic currents (especially upon closure and during constant action of the cathode) to the cervical or upper dorsal vertebræ, will produce a gustatory sensation of electrical origin. The current may exercise, in these cases, an exciting action upon the corresponding centres.

Anæsthesia of taste (ageusia) is observed after surgical section of the lingual nerve in neuralgias, and after traumatic or intra-cranial paralysis of the trigeminus (Hirschberg). I have also reported cases of basilar tumors (p. 372), in which, in addition to unilateral anosmia, abolition of taste was observed upon the left half of the tongue. In Boettcher's observation reported in the same chapter, the patient complained of a sensation

of burning and bitterness in the mouth, and upon autopsy a tumor was found at the base of the brain, compressing the glosso-pharyngeal and pneumogastric nerves, which were in a condition of fatty degeneration. Loss of taste has also been noticed in atrophy of the glosso-pharyngeal nerve from compression by tumors situated at the jugular foramen. But in the cases reported by Longet (in his Physiologie nerveuse), the affection was complicated by lesions of the trigeminal, pneumogastric, and spinal accessory nerves. Finally, in anæsthesia, there is usually an incomplete or complete abolition of taste, according as one or both halves of the buccal cavity and tongue are anæsthetic. As a rule, we usually find, at the same time, anæsthesia of other nerves of special sense (olfactory, optic, acoustic) and of the skin, mucous membranes, and articulations.

The *prognosis* of anæsthesia of taste depends upon the nature of the primary disease. In gustatory disturbances from rheumatic facial paralysis recovery occurs spontaneously; anæsthesiæ of central origin (cerebral or spinal) present an unfavorable prognosis, but it is more favorable in hysterical ageusia. We do not as yet possess sufficient clinical data with regard to the re-establishment of the gustatory functions after surgical excision of the lingual or facial nerves to aid us in forming a prognosis. In hysterical anæsthesia of taste Duchenne has obtained good results from faradization of the tongue.

CHAPTER XLV.

B.—Diseases of the Motor Cranial Nerves (Ocular, Facial, and Hypoglossal Nerves).

a. *Diseases of the Ocular Muscles.*

The symptoms of motor irritation on the part of the ocular muscles are almost exclusively observed in cerebral and spinal affections attended with convulsions and in hysteria. Contractures of the ocular muscles may result from direct irritation originating in some pathological process, or from prolonged paralysis of the antagonists. Spasm of the muscular fibres of the iris are secondary, in rare cases, to irritative conditions of the cerebro-spinal system, which have involved the cilio-spinal centre (further details upon this point will be found in preceding chapters). Clonic spasms of the external muscles of the eye, attended either with simple oscillations or with involuntary rotatory movements, constitute the phenomenon known as nystagmus. It is always double and may be produced by central causes (meningitis, hydrocephalus), by peripheral causes, such as uterine disease, worms, dental caries, or by a disease of the refracting media of the eye or of the retina. According to Adamueck's and Ferrier's experiments, the starting-point of nystagmus is situated in the anterior tubercula quadrigemina.

The *prognosis* of these symptoms depends upon the intensity of the central causes, though, as a rule, it is not favorable. In adopting any plan of treatment, we must endeavor to relieve the irritation of the central nervous system. The relatively best results are furnished by the use of atropine, quinine, bromide of potassium, mild hydrotherapeutic measures, and by the electrical treatment to which we shall refer in discussing paralysis of the ocular muscles.

Paralysis of these muscles may be either a complication or an initial symptom of central affections, or may result from peripheral causes. Paralysis of the motor oculi communis is most frequent and is observed under the following circumstances: exposure, syphilis (affecting the nerve in its central or peripheral portions), orbital tumors, circumscribed meningeal processes at the base of the skull, tumors of the cerebral peduncles (paralysis of the oculo-motor on the side of the tumor, with a tendency to extension to the nerve on the opposite side), hæmorrhages and softening of the cerebral ganglia, the cerebral peduncles and adjacent parts, ataxia (sometimes with simultaneous paralysis of other cranial nerves), finally, diphtheria, and aneurisms of the carotid (Lebert). Paralysis of the external motor oculi, either single or double, occurs in central affections, and in rheumatism, syphilis, orbital lesions, traumatism and cerebral tumors; this also holds good of paralysis of the patheticus.

Ocular paralysis of cerebral origin may affect the muscles partially or in their totality, exists symmetrically upon both sides, or extends progressively to other ocular nerves. These paralyses very often constitute (under the form of insufficiency and diplopia) the first signs of chronic

cerebral affections (tumors, basilar inflammations, cerebral aneurisms) and their true character is then recognized by the following conditions: coexistence of cephalalgia and vertigo, early appearance of neuro-retinitis (hyperæmia and swelling), more or less circumscribed or general convulsive movements, feeling of heaviness in the limbs (usually of the hemiplegic type); disturbance of speech, disorders of the intellectual faculties; later, symptoms on the part of other cranial nerves; paresis or paralysis of the limbs.

Ocular paralyses of spinal origin (frequent prodromata of ataxia) are accompanied by vague neuralgias in the branches of the cervical and brachial plexuses, and in the sciatic nerves; they are complicated by abnormal sensations in the back, knees, or soles of the feet, by sexual irritability (pollutions, frequent erections, diminution of virile power), a tendency to fatigue, sometimes manifested upon rising from bed, extreme sensitiveness to wind and moisture, and increase of the galvanic excitability of the nerve-trunks. Ocular paralyses of bulbar origin (motor oculi communis and externus) result from an affection of the corresponding nerve nuclei in glosso-labio-pharyngeal paralysis and ataxia, and are accompanied by other characteristic signs of these affections. Ocular paralyses of a peripheral nature are usually of rheumatic origin; they develop without other symptoms of a central affection, and chiefly affect the motor oculi communis and externus. According to E. H. Weber's experiments, the ocular region, especially at the inner and outer angles, is very sensitive to heat and cold.

The *diagnosis* presents no especial difficulties in the majority of ocular paralyses. In complete paralysis of the motor oculi communis the upper lid droops, and the eyeball is only moved by the external rectus and superior oblique muscles. External strabismus is therefore produced, and the eye does not accompany the unaffected one in its movements; these are supplemented by the movements of the head. The pupil is moderately dilated (paralysis of the sphincter of the iris), and the eye only accommodates itself for a single visual distance (paralysis of the tensor of the choroid). In isolated paralysis of the upper branch, ptosis is produced, but the eye preserves its lateral movements. In paralysis of the inferior branch, there is no ptosis, but external strabismus (paralysis of the internal rectus) and pupillary dilatation occur. The rotatory movements of the eye and accommodation are equally disturbed.

Paralysis of the external oculo-motor is characterized by internal strabismus, diplopia in the outer part of the field of vision, and preservation of the other movements of the eye. In paralysis of the patheticus, the position of the eye is but little modified, but sight is disturbed by the formation of two images, which are situated obliquely above one another. When the head is inclined to the sound side, the two images become confused; they grow clearer, on the other hand, when the head is inclined to the paralyzed side. In the beginning, the head is carried forwards (in order to command the upper part of the field of vision), but later the head is turned around the vertical axis (towards the sound side) in order to place the objects in the two symmetrical halves of the visual field. For the subtle signs of these affections, especially in complicated paralyses, we refer to the investigations of Graefe (Arch., I. Bd., 1854) and to the clinical labors of Arlt (Krankh. d. Auges, III. Bd., 1856).

The consideration of ocular paralyses is especially interesting with reference to the clinical study of paralysis in general. The most significant fact in the delicate and

harmonious play of the ocular muscles, is that the various forms and degrees of functional disturbances are due to different causes. Diplopia and strabismus may result from an inequality in the energy of the ocular muscles on both sides. One of these muscles is more readily fatigued in the various movements of one or both eyes, furnishes less force than its associate, and cannot maintain, as in the normal condition, the maximum point in its course, although the absolute amount of its mobility may not be compromised. This unilateral enfeeblement of the muscular energy may be merely temporary, as in slight cerebral irritations; it may also present alternations, corresponding to the modifications in the cerebral condition. It is especially manifested in accommodation, and in very marked convergence or divergence of the visual axes. A slight diminution in the tonicity of an ocular muscle may not be revealed by any pathological signs. If its energy diminishes markedly, we will perceive, in excursions of the eye, an abnormal position of the globe and the action of the antagonists then reveals a want of harmony in a certain direction. When the paresis is even more marked, the antagonist will maintain the upper hand even in a condition of repose, and the eye sometimes assumes persistent pathognomonic positions, which may terminate, in certain cases, in true paralysis. Finally, there are certain disorders in the associated movements of both eyes, which, in binocular vision, cause secondary functional affections on the part of the muscles.

Among *the anatomical lesions* in disorders of the ocular movements, alterations in the muscular substance are much more rarely observed than changes in the nerve-fibres and in their central origins. In fact, certain slight and initial disorders of innervation (first period of cerebral disorders or ataxia) are manifested by diplopia and strabismus, before the other parts of the muscular system have become affected. These phenomena frequently present a spontaneous retrogression, but may then return with symptoms of sensory irritation (paræsthesia, neuralgia), a fact which proves that morbid processes are slowly developing in the nerve-centres. For the same reason, tenotomy, which is sometimes performed by oculists in diplopia of this character, only furnishes incomplete results. The operation may diminish but will not cause the entire disappearance of the difference in the height of both images, since the latter vary according to the visual angle, and according to the side to which the movements are directed. In correcting the error in one direction, an aggravation of the symptom in the opposite direction is produced, and we cannot entirely compensate those disorders which are produced by insufficient innervation.

The *prognosis* of ocular paralyses is more or less unfavorable according to the nature and intensity of the affection which gives rise to them. In severe cerebral diseases (tumor, softening) there is no hope of improvement; in circumscribed meningeal processes and in hæmorrhages into the cerebral peduncle, the paralysis (of the motor oculi communis) may retrocede. The ocular paralysis in ataxia often disappears spontaneously during the first periods, though we cannot, therefore, draw any favorable conclusions with regard to the progress of the central affection. Peripheral paralysis usually presents a favorable prognosis, but the chronic forms (with atrophy and fatty degeneration of the muscles) are almost always incurable.

The *treatment* of ocular paralyses should be begun as soon as possible. Electrotherapeutics renders relatively the best services. On account of the deep situation of the ocular muscles and their slight motor irritability, faradization is less indicated than galvanization. According to Benedikt, an application of half a minute's duration should be made daily, from five to fifteen Siemens' elements being employed, according to the sensibility of the skin. The anode is placed upon the forehead. The cathode, in paralysis of the eyelid, internal rectus and superior oblique muscles, is

placed in the neighborhood of the inner angle of the eye; in paralysis of the superior rectus, upon the upper border of the orbit; in paralysis of the external rectus, upon the malar bone. In mydriasis, the anode is applied over the closed lid. Eulenburg and myself have also applied the constant current directly to the sclerotic, in cases of ocular paralyses. For this purpose, very weak currents are employed (one to two Siemens' elements) with a curved electrode as thick as a knitting-needle, which is applied to the sclerotic for one or two minutes, as near as possible to the insertions of the muscles. Faradic currents are apt to produce a local hyperæmia, which, however, soon disappears.

b. *Diseases of the Facial Nerve.*

1. SPASMS OF THE MUSCLES OF THE FACE.

We frequently observe an irritable condition of the facial nerve which gives rise to mimic spasm of the face or convulsive tic, and which may result from an irritation of the nerve in the brain, from reflex irritation, or from causes which act upon the peripheral course of the nerve. In rare cases, the affection is hereditary in its nature. I am acquainted with a family in which the mother, son, daughter, and two other relatives on the maternal side, are affected with more or less extensive facial spasm. In excitement, mental diseases, affections of the brain and its envelopes, and in general neuroses (epilepsy, eclampsia, tetanus, chorea, hysteria), tonic or clonic spasms which are of central origin, occur in the face; to them we have referred, in discussing these various diseases. In the following remarks, we shall only consider the facial spasm due to reflex action or to direct irritation along the course of the nerve.

Cases of this character are due to exposure, wounds of the face, and compression of the peripheral nerve filaments. Thus, in Schuh's patient, the facial spasm (with prosopalgia) was caused by a cholesteatoma at the base of the brain; in Romberg's case, by an inflammation of the lymphatic glands along the trunk of the facial nerve; in Oppolzer's patient, by caries of the temporal bone. Remak and myself have observed several instances of peripheral facial paralysis following an otitis (probably with destruction of the Fallopian canal), in which spasms developed in the facial muscles.

Facial spasms are much more frequently of a reflex nature, from irritation of the trigeminus, dental caries, periostitis, irritation, or inflammation of the eyeball, the lids, and conjunctiva. The spasm described by Graefe, with painful points upon pressure along the peripheral course of the sensory branches, may be due to swelling of the nerves in the interior of their osseous canals. We may here mention an observation made by Remak in a case of cervico-brachial neuritis (with nodosities along the course of the nerves), of a spasm starting from the hand and arm, and extending to the neck and face on the same side. Finally, we may refer to the reflex facial spasms which are secondary to intestinal irritation (worms) and to diseases of the female sexual organs.

Facial spasms may be tonic; the rigidity of the features, the furrowing of the face, and the muscular tension observed in tetanus, after exposure, in facial paralysis, or too intense faradization, are of this character; or they may be clonic, with grimacing movements of the forehead, and eyebrows, and contractions in the lids, lips, nose, cheeks, tongue, and muscles of the neck, causing a profound change in the expression of the features and the position of the head. The contractions are then sepa-

rated by intervals of relaxation, and often reappear in the muscles according to a certain rhythm, although the patients do not complain of fatigue. Excitement and effort favor the appearance of these convulsive movements and increase their intensity.

From a *diagnostic* point of view, we must, above all, eliminate the facial spasms dependent on central affections; the latter are usually accompanied by convulsions of the limbs, and by disorders of the mental faculties and special senses. Careful observation will determine whether the facial nerve is exposed to a direct irritation along some point of its course, or whether the spasm is produced by reflex means, in which event we will sometimes find an irritation of the sensory nerves in the neighborhood of the eye, in the branches of the trigeminus, or in the buccal cavity.

The *prognosis* is not unfavorable in cases which are recent or of slight duration, in circumscribed spasms, or in those due to rheumatic influences. But in chronic, severe and extensive forms of convulsive tic, which have extended to the motor portions of the trigeminus and spinal accessory, positive improvement and, still less, recovery are rarely obtained.

The *treatment* of facial spasm varies according to its causation. The cases which are due to exposure, recover from the use of active cutaneous revulsives, vapor-baths, facial douches (the water at first of a medium temperature and then gradually cooled). Moist packs continued until the return of warmth, followed by affusions to the head in a cool half-bath, are also useful in these, and even in somewhat older and more extensive cases, in order to diminish the reflex excitability. The same end can be obtained by subcutaneous injections of atropine and morphine, and by large doses of bromide of potassium. In one rebellious case, Sander obtained complete relief by the hypodermic administration of strychnine; Gualla obtained similar results from the use of curare. In two cases of facial spasms with intense blepharospasm, Romberg procured permanent recovery by section of the supra-orbital nerve. Graefe found good results from tenotomy in cases of irritation of the eye and its annexes. Dieffenbach cured a patient by a subcutaneous section of the muscles affected with spasm.

Remak claims to have cured facial spasm on several occasions by galvanization of the sympathetic. Lately, Frommhold and Erb have completely relieved this affection by means of induction currents which were gradually made stronger and stronger (application of the positive pole to the neck and of the negative pole to the affected muscles).

2. PARALYSIS OF THE MUSCLES OF THE FACE.

After having discussed, in previous sections, the varieties of facial paralysis due to lesions of the facial nucleus and of the nerve during its course at the base or in the interior of the brain, we shall consider the paralyses of the seventh pair which are secondary to processes acting upon the peripheral terminations. According to the nature and intensity of the cause, the symptomatology of facial paralysis presents important differences, the distinctions between which were first pointed out by Charles Bell and then by Romberg. Continual progress in this direction is being made at the present time through the aid furnished by experimentation.

In order to facilitate matters, we shall classify peripheral facial paralysis according to its causes, and shall divide it into six groups, furnishing examples of each class (in the Wien. Med. Presse, 1868, I have given a detailed account of the various forms of facial paralysis, with twenty personal observations).

1. We shall first refer to facial paralysis from diseases at the base of the brain. In basilar tumors and in compression of the roots of the facial nerve at the pons varolii the nerve is affected with paralysis in the first portion of its peripheral course. In these intra-cranial forms of facial paralyses the paralysis is total, and its peripheral origin is shown by the different reactions to the galvanic and faradic currents, to which I have previously referred. Observations of this kind have been reported in detail upon pages 388 and 396, 397.

2. In facial paralysis from suppuration or hæmorrhage in the interior of the auditory apparatus, a diminution or abolition of electro-muscular contractility, and of the galvanic and faradic excitability of the nerve, is observed; these symptoms vary according to the intensity and chronicity of the facial lesion. In an observation by Erb (tubercular caries of the temporal bone, paralysis of the left facial with partial abolition of faradic excitability), the facial nerve floated free in a cavity filled with pus, and was surrounded by a mass which was intimately adherent to the neurilemma (connective tissue with scattered round cells). Fibrillary connective tissue with oval nuclei was also found between the nerve-fibres and, in a portion of the fibres, there was destruction of the myeline and production of fat granules. Some branches of the facial and of the pes anserinus presented a similar degeneration. In the muscles there was increase of the interfibrillary connective tissue, formation of nuclei and atrophy of the muscular fibres, a portion of which were in a condition of waxy degeneration.

In the chronic cases which I have observed in adults, I have always obtained some improvement. One case of acute facial paralysis, following otitis, recovered completely by the use of weak astringent injections and iodide of potassium. In children, I have seen the facial hemiplegia soon disappear, after the auricular affection (intense hyperæmia or transudation into the Fallopian aqueduct) has improved. The fibres of the facial are affected in otitis to a variable degree. I have published one case in which the paralysis, which had lasted for twenty-two years, followed a purulent catarrh of the middle ear, with perforation of the tympanum, from which the patient had suffered during childhood (the centre of the tympanum was occupied by a thick cicatrix, Politzer). The faradic and galvanic excitability were abolished in the upper muscles of the face, but were still present, to a slight extent, in the lower muscles. The trunk of the nerve was completely insensible to galvanization; when the temporal region was touched, contractions of the lips were produced. Galvanic treatment merely improved the play of the features.

Facial paralysis from hæmorrhage into the Fallopian aqueduct (usually after a blow upon the ear) is accompanied at the onset by loss of consciousness, a sanguineous discharge from the ear, followed by enfeeblement of hearing and often by deviation of the uvula and palate towards the paralyzed side. In lesions of the petrosus superficialis major there is obliquity of the uvula and pillars of the palate (which also happens in other facial paralyses); but simple deviation of the uvula, especially when the latter is very long and touches the base of the tongue, is very often observed in a condition of health.

3. Rheumatic facial paralyses are the most numerous and extended of all varieties due to external causes (the ocular branch is almost always affected at the same time). According to E. H. Weber's experiments, the cheeks, as well as the eyelids, are also remarkable for their sensitiveness to cold and heat. We meet with patients who have several times

suffered from rheumatic paralysis of both halves of the face, but very rarely upon one side alone.

According to Wachsmuth, irritation from cold will affect the vaso-motor-fibres, which are very much exposed at their entrance into the stylo-mastoid foramen. This causes a retardation, perhaps even suppression of the flow of blood to the facial nerve, with rapid abolition of excitability, formication and metallic taste. According to Cl. Bernard's experiments, these phenomena are dependent upon the fibres of the sympathetic, which unite with the chorda tympani at various points.

The symptoms of unilateral facial paralysis are evident, to a certain extent, at the first glance. The paralyzed cheek is sunken, flaccid, and expressionless, the characteristic grooves and ridges are effaced. The forehead, upon the paralyzed side, appears smoother and higher, cannot be made to frown, and the eyebrows cannot approach one another. On account of the paralysis of the orbicularis palpebrærum, the lids cannot be closed voluntarily; the lower lid droops, the palpebral fissure is open (lagophthalmos), the eye weeps freely; the wing of the nose is flattened, the labio-nasal fold is effaced, the labial commissure drawn towards the sound side; on account of the unilateral paralysis of the orbicularis oris, the mouth is only partially closed, so that the saliva and liquids flow out at the side. The movements of the lips in whistling, blowing, sucking, or expectorating, and the pronunciation of labials, are embarrassed or rendered entirely impossible. On account of the relaxation of the buccinator, food readily lodges between the cheek and teeth, and the patient is then obliged to remove it with the fingers (cats also perform this movement with the paws after section of the facial). Every marked effort of the facial muscles, as in laughing and talking, causes a more decided appearance of deformity.

Facial paralysis, like peripheral paralysis in general, presents great variations in the symptoms, which have been studied by Ziemssen (in his work upon Electricity, 1866), and more recently by Erb (Arch. f. klin. Med., XV. Bd., 1 H., 1874).

The peculiarities and modifications of the electrical phenomena in rheumatic facial paralysis are interesting, not only from a theoretical but also from a practical point of view.

Electrical exploration in rheumatic facial paralysis enables us to determine various degrees of change in the nerves and muscles. In mild forms (from simple swelling of the periosteum in the Fallopian aqueduct), the muscles and nerve-fibres do not present, even after the lapse of a week, any appreciable modification of their faradic and galvanic excitability. In moderately severe forms, the electrical excitability of the nerve-fibres is simply diminished, the farado-muscular contractility is abolished, and the galvano-muscular contractility increased; in all these cases, there are slight changes in the nerves, which affect their electrical excitability but slightly, while in the muscles profound changes develop with which we are already acquainted. In severe forms (with facial neuritis), both nerves and muscles present very marked changes. In the nerves, the faradic and galvanic excitability diminish from the beginning of the paralysis until they completely disappear; the nerve may, nevertheless, preserve its galvanic excitability in some branches. The return of the excitability of the nerves occupies a longer or shorter period, irrespective of their excitability to the will. In the muscles, the faradic and galvanic reactions diminish at the beginning of the paralysis. From the end of the second week, the faradic excitability disappears, while the galvanic

excitability increases (Baierlacher, Schulz, Neumann, Ziemssen, Rosenthal, Erb, Eulenburg). According to Erb, the mechanical excitability is also increased. In proportion as improvement progresses, the effects of the galvanic current diminish, and the reactions of the muscles to the faradic current and to the will usually increase.

Neumann and Koenigsberg first pointed out the following facts with regard to the physiological reason of these peculiar electrical phenomena (they are also produced in lead and traumatic paralyses): if there is absence of farado-muscular with preservation of galvano-muscular excitability, this peculiar phenomenon is recognized in a definite manner, not by currents of different direction which rapidly follow one another, nor by reversal of the current, but only by one of a certain duration, such as the constant galvanic current. If the galvanic current is rendered almost instantaneous by means of any mechanism, no contractions will be produced. Similar peculiarities were then observed by Neumann upon exhausted muscles and by Bruecke upon frogs poisoned with curare. Much weaker induction currents were required in a foot which had been previously tied, than in one which had been subjected to the action of the poison, while the latter, on the other hand, reacted to weak currents of a galvanic pile. The galvanic current of a rapidly rotated Volta's wheel produced tetanus of the intact limb while the poisoned limb remained quiet.

The *prognosis* of rheumatic facial paralyses is usually favorable. In children and in young, healthy individuals, facial paralysis from exposure often recovers spontaneously. In these forms, no marked modification of faradic and galvanic contractility, or of the excitability of the nerve-fibres, is observed during the first and second weeks. The moderate forms (with slight diminution of the excitability of the nerves, abolition of the faradic reaction of the muscles, increase of their galvanic reaction) terminated favorably at the end of four or six weeks. In severe cases (with complete abolition of the excitability of the nerves and abnormal electrical reactions in the paralyzed muscles), there are serious disturbances of nutrition (neuritis), the repair of which demands weeks or even months (six to nine months). Certain facial paralyses of the latter class pass into a chronic stage and become incurable. Electrical treatment will then merely improve the play of the features and diminish the distressing sensation of muscular tension. The *treatment* consists, in recent cases, of vapor baths followed by a facial douche of moderate temperature, and the internal administration of iodide of potassium. In old forms, strychnia, administered with the necessary precautions, gives good results (endermic or hypodermic method, doses of two to five milligrammes in adults, and less in children). But electrical treatment constitutes the most efficient remedy at our command.

In recent cases, we may employ the secondary induction current, for three to five minutes at a sitting, to the paralyzed muscles or nerve-fibres. We must avoid the use of currents with strong tension and rapid interruptions, since they may produce electrical muscular stiffness from over-stimulation. In order to relieve deformities which may have been acquired during treatment, we may use, according to Remak, stabile constant currents of ten to twenty Siemens' elements. Recent contractures may disappear under the use of this measure, but old ones can only be corrected by myotomy or by producing faradic contracture of the homologous muscle (Duchenne). In applying the galvanic current, the anode is placed upon the cervical vertebræ and the cathode upon the paralyzed muscles. In order to stimulate the facial nerve or its branches the anode is placed in the mastoid fossa and the cathode is moved over the pes anserinus or the other nerve-fibres (upon the temple for the superior muscles, outside of the zygomatic arch for the lids and upper lip, upon the ramus of the jaw for the chin and lower lip. (Fig. 20.)

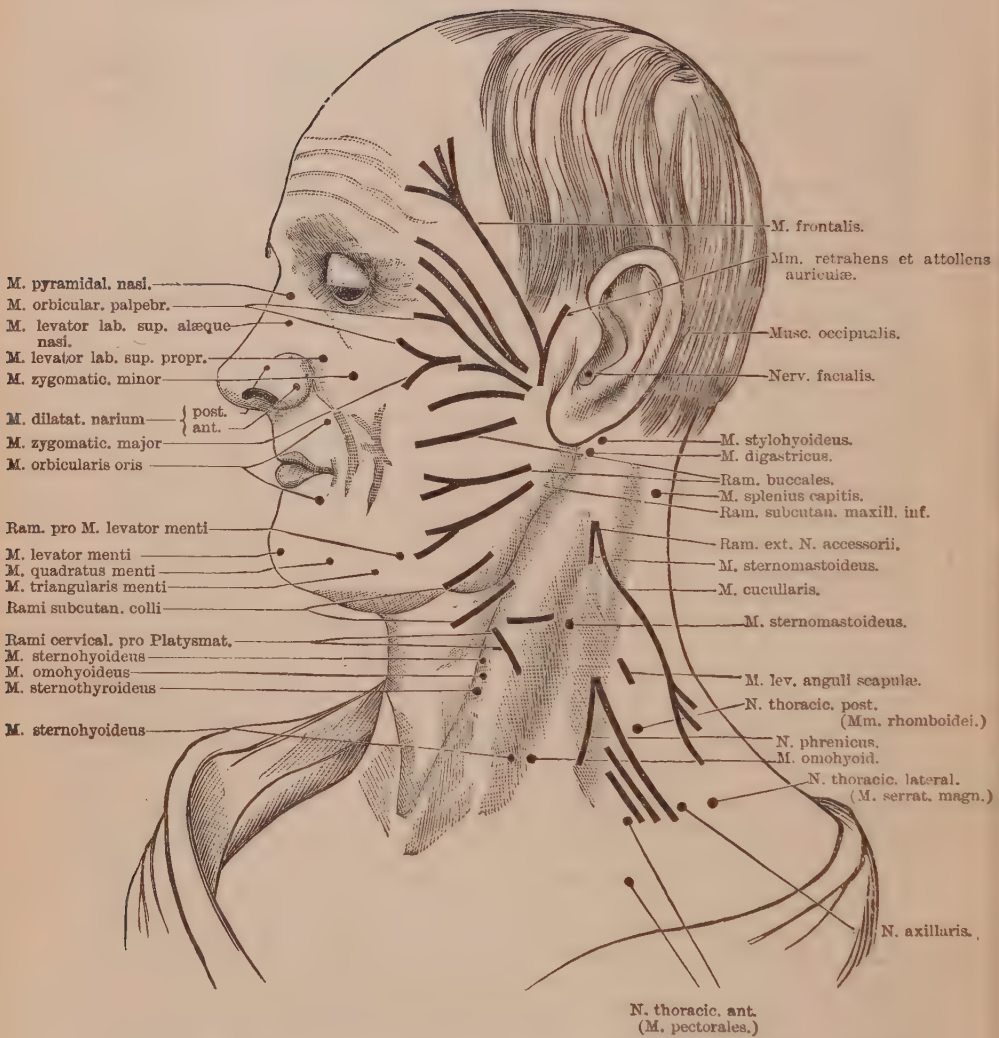


FIG. 20.—Motor points of face, showing the position of the electrodes in electrization of the facial nerves and muscles. The anode is placed in the mastoid fossa, and the cathode upon the part indicated in the figure.

Galvanic stimulation of the buccal cavity (the anode upon the mucous membrane of the cheek, the cathode upon the paralyzed muscles) recommends itself, according to my observations, on account of the more ready penetration of the current into the muscular layers, and because it requires a smaller number of elements to produce contractions, a matter of importance in the neighborhood of the eye. In obstinate cases, which are complicated by deformities of the face, it is advisable to alternate galvanization of the nerves with faradization of the muscles. Landois and Mosler cured one of these cases (Berl. klin. Wschr., 1868) by simultaneously applying a descending galvanic current, and an induced current at the negative pole (electro-tonic faradization).

4. Traumatic facial paralysis results from various lesions, such as puncture, sword-cut, gunshot wound, blows upon the cheeks (Brodie), compression by forceps, section of the nerve in operations, compression by tumors and deep cicatrices (as in suppurations of the parotid). According to the intensity of the traumatic cause, there will be complete facial paralysis or merely paralysis of certain branches and of the corresponding muscles.

In the anthropoid apes, in whom the mouth is also closed by a sphincter, facial paralysis acts as in man (Shaw and Bell), while in dogs, cats, and rabbits, section of the facial nerve causes a deviation of the face towards the paralyzed side. Schiff explains this by the fact that there is a solution of continuity in the sphincter of the upper lip, which thus forms a sort of natural hare-lip. In two half-grown rabbits, in whom Bruecke (Vorles. u. Physiol., II. Bd., 1873) had extirpated the facial nerve at its exit from the Fallopian aqueduct, Schauta found, at the end of several months, a paralysis of the corresponding half of the face with loss of faradic and increase of galvanic excitability. In one of these animals, the paralyzed muscles were found atrophied with disappearance of the transverse striæ and production of connective tissue.

To judge from two of my observations, and from a case published by Ziemssen, the voluntary movements and faradic excitability disappear in those muscles to which the injured nerve-fibres are distributed, with preservation and often with increase of the galvanic excitability in the first weeks which follow section of the facial.

These remarks are confirmed by Erb's observations upon beginning muscular degenerations following section of the nerves.

The nerve-fibres lose their irritability to both currents. Stimulation of the nerve-trunk only produces contractions in those muscles which respond to the faradic current; some muscles react to the will but not to electrical stimulation.

As the conducting power of the nerves is gradually re-established, their electrical irritability usually reappears more quickly in the trunk than in its branches. In the beginning, there may be increase of reaction to the galvanic current and of electro-muscular sensibility.

Pathological data agree with the results of experimentation. After killing the nerves with curare or the vapor of conicine, we also find the nervous irritability disappear, although the muscles preserve their electrical reactions (Schiff, Wundt, Fick, Bruecke).

Traumatic facial paralyses are very rebellious and require months for the completion of recovery, voluntary motion being re-established more rapidly than the electrical excitability. The best method of treatment is the alternate use of the constant and induced currents.

5. Syphilitic facial paralyses, when they result from an affection of the

cerebral substance, assume the characteristics of intra-cerebral paralyses. On the other hand, specific lesions of the facial nerve at the base of the brain are of a peripheral nature, according to the electrical investigations of Ziemssen (Virch. Arch., 13 Bd., 1858).

In the patient in question, after the appearance of secondary syphilis, diplopia developed, followed by complete paralysis of the right facial nerve, the patheticus, both external motor-oculi, incomplete paralysis of the facial and motor oculi communis on the left side, and of the majority of the flexors and extensors of the hand. Faradic exploration showed an abolition of electrical contractility in the paralyzed muscles, and a considerable diminution in the muscles which were merely paretic (this confirmed the diagnosis of an extra-cerebral syphilitic affection). At the autopsy, the remains of a chronic inflammation of the pia mater were found at the base of the brain, attended with exudation and formation of connective tissue, the retraction of which had strangulated the facial nerve; in the central end there was a moderate accumulation of fatty granules, and, in the peripheral portion a degeneration corresponding to the compression; the paralyzed muscles had undergone fatty degeneration.

In one of my observations, after several relapses of syphilis, periostitis occurred in the tibia and in the mastoid process of the left temporal bone; the left facial nerve was paralyzed, with the exception of its upper branch. The nerve-trunk did not respond to the faradic current, and the muscles only contracted feebly. Davaine published a case which was similar to this in several respects.

In another case observed at Prof. Sigmund's clinic, the faradic excitability of the nerve-trunk, like that of the muscles, was abolished in the paralyzed half of the face. Although the galvanic current produced muscular contractions, the irritability of the nerve-trunks had, on the other hand, considerably diminished, and was only manifested with a very strong current (twenty-four Siemens' elements). These facts led me to diagnose a morbid process compressing the nerve-trunk itself (probably in the bony canal of the nerve). The examination of the ear had been previously made by a specialist, Dr. Gruber, who determined the existence of syphilitic otitis with exudation into the Fallopian aqueduct, but without lesion of the tympanum.

6. I have seen one case of diphtheritic facial paralysis (*vide* p 149), in which electrical exploration gave the same results as in peripheral paralysis.

We shall now mention the principal complications which may occur in the various kinds of peripheral facial paralysis, and which are important in diagnosing the position at which the nerve-fibres are affected.

a. Paralysis of the posterior auricular nerve, with abolition of the functions of the occipital nerve and of the retractor muscles of the ear on the paralyzed side. Erb has recently discovered (loc. cit.) a much more characteristic sign of this paralysis, viz.: abolition of faradic and increase of the galvanic excitability of the muscles. This paralysis indicates that the lesion is situated outside of the Fallopian aqueduct.

b. Paralysis of the chorda tympani: According to the views expressed in the preceding chapters, the fibres of the chorda tympani, contained in the facial, furnish the sense of taste to the anterior portion of the tongue. Numerous examples of facial hemiplegia attended with abolition or diminution of taste in the corresponding half of the tongue, are found in old and recent medical literature.

I have reported (W. Med. Presse, 1868, obs. 7) a case of rheumatic facial paralysis on the left side, with cephalalgia, noises in the ears, and tingling in the tongue; upon rubbing the left half of the tongue with powdered sugar, or upon smearing it with syrup, the patient perceived

an acid taste; crystals of sulphate of magnesia appeared acid and bitter, and the tincture of opium also tasted bitter; on the right side, gustation was normal. The salivary secretion is sometimes diminished (with a sensation of unilateral dryness), a fact which is explained by the simultaneous implication of the secretory nerves which the facial sends to the parotid and submaxillary glands. The preceding symptoms indicate that the lesion is situated in the Fallopian canal, above the point of emergence of the chorda tympani.

c. The paralysis of the nerve supplying the stapedius below the geniculate ganglion produces hyperakusia (Willis) or hyperæsthesia of hearing, and has been observed by Roux, Wolf, and Landouzy, and more recently by Hitzig and Lucae. The subject was discussed in detail in a preceding chapter on neuroses of the acoustic nerve.

d. Paralysis of the nervus petrosus superficialis major: In addition to the paralysis of the external muscles of the face, a deviation of the velum palati with difficulty of movement in it has been observed, together with an alteration in taste. The site of the lesion is at the intumescentia gangliformis, at the entrance of the gustatory fibres and exit of the motor fibres of the pillars of the palate. Mere deviation of the uvula is unimportant, as we have previously shown.

e. We may finally mention difficulty of hearing with abnormal acoustic reactions. Acoustic hyperæsthesia with abnormal reactions is also observed at times.

In conclusion, it only remains for us to discuss double facial paralysis.

Bilateral paralysis, which was recognized by Bell, Sanders, Grisolle, and Romberg, has been more thoroughly investigated by Davaine, Trousseau, and Wachsmuth. According to Schiff, if both facial nerves are divided, the animals are unable to close the mouth, the cheeks remain flaccid even during the movements of mastication, the food introduced into the mouth in part falls outside, while another part lodges between the cheeks and gums. Hence arises great difficulty in the formation of the alimentary bolus and in deglutition. In man, facial diplegia causes immobility of the face and fixity of the features; the cheeks and labial commissures are drooping; the alæ nasi, deprived of mobility, collapse mechanically during deep inspirations, together with the cheeks, which are also puffed out by the expired air. The nasal character of the voice and the defective pronunciation of the labials render speech almost unintelligible; when the head is slightly bent forwards, the salvia trickles out between the opened lips. Mastication and deglutition are greatly interfered with, the food is arrested in its passage and the patients are obliged to push it into the pharynx with the fingers.

The central form of facial diplegia is sometimes observed in labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis (from implication of the facial nuclei); it may exist to a less marked extent in certain chronic cerebral diseases. The paralysis may also be peripheral and due to various intra-cranial, but extra-cerebral, affections of the facial nerves. Thus, basilar tumors, exostoses of the basilar process, aneurisms, and meningeal exudations, may produce atrophic degeneration of the facial nerves from compression, and the adjacent nerves do not always escape. According to Jaccoud and Pierreson (Arch. Gen., II. Bd., 1867) the facial, like other nerves, sometimes atrophies spontaneously from hyperplasia of the connective-tissue and development of amyloid corpuscles. Peripheral facial diplegia may also be due to disease of the petrous portion of the temporal bone (inflammation, caries, necrosis, or syphilitic otitis).

In a case observed by Ehrmann, double facial paralysis followed bilateral tubercular otitis. The autopsy revealed simply caries of the middle ear, the Fallopian canals being perfectly intact; the neurilemma of the nerves contained a large number of pus globules (participation of the sheath of the nerve in the inflammation of the middle ear). Finally, facial diplegia may be of rheumatic origin, the cold either acting at the same time upon both halves of the face, or the paralysis involving first one side and then the other.

The diagnosis of peripheral facial diplegia does not present any difficulties, if we are able to eliminate central causes. In double facial paralysis of rheumatic origin, the movements of the tongue and the timbre of the voice are unaltered, and the disturbances of deglutition diminish when the nares are closed. The *prognosis* depends upon the nature of the disease. *Treatment* may be ineffectual in certain peripheral forms. In a case of double paralysis of the face published by Baerwinkel (Arch. f. Heilk., I. Bd., 1867), the paralyzed muscles on the right side were insensible to the faradic, but sensible to the galvanic current; on the left side, the electrical reactions were normal. Cephalalgia, diplopia, and uncertainty of gait were also present. After ten months of electrical treatment, recovery was almost complete.

c. *Diseases of the Hypoglossal Nerve.*

Spasms involving the territory of the hypoglossal nerve are very rarely of a peripheral nature. As a rule, they accompany serious disorders, such as epilepsy, hysteria, chorea, meningitis. Partial clonic spasms (fibrillary tremor) sometimes occur in progressive muscular atrophy, neuralgias of the lingual nerve and convulsive tic. The spasms of the tongue are, therefore, due either to central or peripheral causes.

Paralysis of the hypoglossal nerve is also rarely of peripheral origin, as in tumors at the base of the brain, compression of the hypoglossus at its point of emergence, and in extirpation of tumors of the tongue, when some fibres of the nerve have been injured in the operation. Paralysis of the tongue is usually unilateral, of central origin, and is observed in hæmorrhage, embolism, softening, cerebral tumors, progressive paralysis of the insane; in labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, it may present various stages up to complete abolition of motion; in progressive muscular atrophy, it is accompanied by signs of atrophy.

After section of the hypoglossus in animals and in unilateral glossoplegia in man, the tongue when protruded deviates to the diseased side. Schiff attributes this fact to the predominance of the genio-glossus on the sound side, which directs the tip of the tongue towards the opposite side. When the tongue is drawn backwards, the action of the stylo-glossus draws it towards the sound side.

Paralysis of the tongue, in its various forms, should not be mistaken for those cases in which language is affected by disorders of co-ordination, or by disturbance of the centrifugal conducting power, as in localized affections of the motor ganglia, pons and floor of the fourth ventricle (lesions of the nucleus of the hypoglossus or of its ascending root-fibres).

The *prognosis* is unfavorable in the majority of cases. The *treatment* of lingual paralysis consists in the restoration of the energy of the nerve-centres. The functions of the tongue may sometimes be improved by the prudent application of the galvanic current through the head, or by combining local faradization or galvanization of the tongue and hypoglossus with invigorating hydro-therapeutic measures.

CHAPTER XLVI.

C.—Diseases of the Mixed Cranial Nerves.

(Trigeminus, Pneumogastric, Spinal Accessory.)

a. *Diseases of the Trigeminal Nerve.*

The various affections of the fifth pair of nerves include neuralgia or anæsthesia of the sensory branches, and tonic or clonic spasms, and paralysis of the third branch.

1. NEURALGIA OF THE TRIGEMINUS.

Neuralgia of the different branches of the trigeminal nerve (prosopalgia, facial pain of Fothergill, tic-douloureux) has attracted the attention of physicians since a very early period.

The *anatomical changes* in the nerve or its surrounding tissues in prosopalgia, embrace the following lesions: chronic hyperæmia and redness of the neurilemma, thickening of the neurilemma following neuritis, partial granular degeneration of the myeline, enlargements and nodosities upon resected branches of the nerve (connective tissue enclosing the nerve fibres as in the enlargement of the nerves in amputation stumps), periostitis, concentric hypertrophy (Gross), osteophytes or caries of the osseous canals, exostoses upon the roots of the wisdom tooth (Thompson, Glasgow Med. Journ., 1867), very rarely exostoses in the cranial cavity or upon the petrous portion of the temporal bone, which penetrate into the Gasserian ganglion (Chouppe). Finally, inflammatory changes may be found in the various ganglia of the trigeminus: the spheno-palatine ganglion (Carnochan), Gasserian ganglion (Wedl's case, with calcareous degeneration and considerable development of vessels), neuroma of the Gasserian ganglion with a prolongation through the dilated foramen ovale, finally, compression of the trigeminus by cerebral neoplasms. In many cases of prosopalgia, no organic changes were found in the nerves, but the number of these cases will diminish as microscopical examinations are more frequently made.

Among the *symptoms* of tic-douloureux, pain is the most important. Very frequently, a more or less disagreeable sensation may exist for a long time before the development of a true paroxysm. In some cases, however, the paroxysm develops suddenly. The pain is usually extremely violent, and the patients describe it as burning, piercing, shooting, or compare it to a concussion of the brain. The pains often appear spontaneously or they are produced by excitement, slight friction, or pricking

of the cheeks, a gentle current of air, or even by speaking. One of the most distressing forms is that in which the pains are called forth by the movements of mastication and deglutition. The patients hardly dare swallow a little fluid food and neglect cleansing the mouth, thus causing a bad odor from the accumulation of tartar.

The pain of prosopalgia may be continuous, in which event it is manifested with less violence, and by a sensation of compression or burning, or it may appear in the form of dreaded paroxysms, increasing in intensity and frequency, and very frequently radiating from certain points towards the centre, more rarely towards the periphery. The continuous pains are usually found in certain situations which have been called *puncta dolorosa* by Valleix. These include, in the course of the first branch: a frontal point at the emergence of the frontal nerve, a palpebral point upon the upper lid, a supraorbital point, corresponding to the nerve of the same name, a point at the outer angle of the eye, pertaining to the lachrymal nerve, and two points upon the lateral surface of the nose, an upper one, corresponding to the inner angle of the eye and along the subtrochlear nerve, and a lower one, at the union of the nasal bone and triangular cartilage, corresponding to the ethmoidal nerve. In the territory of the second branch are found: the infraorbital point (for the nerve of the same name), a malar point over the zygomatic arch, a maxillary point at the anterior border of the masseter muscle (corresponding to a filament of the pterygo-palatine nerve), a palatine point for the descending palatine nerve, and a gengival point upon the anterior or posterior surface of the gums, corresponding to the anterior, median, or posterior branches of the superior dental nerve. In the course of the third branch are found the following: a temporal point in front of the tragus, a parietal point at the union of the frontal, superficial temporal and occipital nerves, a maxillary point in the region of the temporo-maxillary articulation, a lingual point for the lingual nerve, and a mental point upon the chin.

Frequently, the patients indicate of their own accord these painful points, pressure over which causes excessive sensibility, which may increase until a paroxysm appears. Painful points are also found upon pressure over the spinous and transverse processes of the upper cervical vertebræ (Trousseau's "point apophysaire"). The attacks of pain usually start from the *puncta dolorosa*, which we have mentioned, and then extend in a centripetal or centrifugal direction. In certain cases, however, these points are not noticed by the patients, nor can they be detected in the intervals between the paroxysms. These forms of neuralgia are usually of central origin.

The motor and vaso-motor complications of prosopalgia consist of reflex facial spasms upon the affected side (more rarely on the healthy side), and of irradiated sensations in the occiput, neck, shoulder, thorax, and limbs. Prosopalgia is also accompanied by disorders of secretion, in consequence of the relations of the branches of the trigeminus with the vaso-motor fibres. In neuralgia of the first branch, they consist of an increase in the lachrymal secretion, especially at the close of the paroxysm, from relaxation of the vessels of the lachrymal gland; in affections of the second and third branches, of a hypersecretion of nasal mucus and saliva, the vessels of the Schneiderian membrane being innervated by the vaso-motor fibres of the trigeminus, and the latter stimulating, by reflex means, the submaxillary gland (according to Ludwig's and Rahn's experiments). A secretion of sweat also occurs upon

the affected side of the face, the trigeminus containing nerve-fibres going to the cutaneous vessels.

Other vaso-motor disturbances may also occur in neuralgias of the fifth pair, such as swelling, redness, elevation of temperature upon the affected side (Schuh), and a tendency to erysipelatous inflammations (Anstie). Zona, discoloration of the face, and roughening or falling out of the hairs, are sometimes observed. Ophthalmia, due to an affection of the trigeminus, has been discussed in the chapter on tumors of the base of the brain, but we shall again recur to this subject in detail. Among trophic disorders Romberg, Notta, Brodie, and Niemeyer have observed an hypertrophy of the affected cheek. Unilateral atrophy of the face, which rarely accompanies neuralgia, will be discussed in the chapter on trophoneuroses.

The *causes* of the disease are as follows: tumors of the middle cerebral fossa and of the base of the brain (with neuralgia in case of prolonged irritation, and anæsthesia in degeneration of the nerves), foci of suppuration, tumors of the pons, aneurisms of the carotid in the sella turcica (Romberg), and morbid processes around the Gasserian ganglion. While I was a student I saw, at Schuh's clinic, a case of prosopalgia of nine years' duration; the mylo-hyoid nerve was resected, but the internal maxillary artery was cut during the operation and the hæmorrhage necessitated the ligature of the primary carotid. The patient died at the end of four months from purulent infection, and, upon autopsy, a steatoma was found as large as a hazel-nut at the point of emergence of the trigeminus, which the tumor surrounded like a ring. Facial neuralgias sometimes occur in diseases of the cervical cord, ataxia and hysteria (irritation of the fibres of the trigeminus which originate in the posterior column and most inferior portion of the medulla oblongata). A frequent cause of neuralgia is periostitis of the bony orifices traversed by the trigeminus. According to Hyrtl, the branches which pass through narrow osseous canals (supraorbital, infraorbital, zygomatic, superior and inferior dental) are often affected with neuralgia, while those which have free exit through the spheno-palatine fissure are rarely involved. We have previously referred to exostoses of the cranial bones and maxillæ as causes of this affection; tumors of the jaw may also act in the same manner. Exposure constitutes the most frequent among the occasional causes.

The greatest number of neuralgias and their relapses occur in the cold months. Next to sciatica, neuralgia of the trigeminus is most frequently produced by cold. Traumatism (foreign bodies, cicatrices following wounds of the face) is a very rare cause of this affection.

Women, especially in early life, are more subject to tic-douloureux than men. The largest number of cases occur between the ages of thirty and fifty years. Nervous individuals of an irritable temperament possess an especial predisposition. Examples of heredity are very rare. We sometimes observe at an advanced age intense facial neuralgias, accompanied by reflex symptoms and an abnormal mental irritability (Trousseau's epileptiform neuralgia). Several times, also, I have seen old men (sixty to seventy years of age) suffering from melancholia, complicated with neuralgia of the dental branches; these cases must be attributed to senile changes in the tissues (osseous canals or arteries). In malarial districts supraorbital neuralgia (metapodynia) is often observed, running the course of intermittent fever, and is regarded by physicians as a latent fever. But the enlargement of the spleen is almost always wanting in these cases, and when it exists, may be due to a previous attack of intermittent fever. Furthermore, the effects of quinine do not establish the identity of these neuralgias with intermittent fever, but the drug merely acts as in periodical affections in general. It is more proper, therefore, to admit that the influence of malaria may give rise to certain neuralgias which, by their febrile and intermittent course, present analogies with intermittent fever, but do not constitute a latent form of the latter disease.

The course of trigeminal neuralgias is extremely variable. The acute forms present a very regular type; on the other hand the chronic forms have an irregular course and are composed of a series of attacks following one another rapidly, varying from thirty seconds to one minute in duration, and forming in reality a very long paroxysm. The patients may be thus tormented for days or weeks, then the pains disappear for a period which is often quite long, to reappear again under the influence of change of weather, a draught of air or mental excitement. Not infrequently the disease is followed by general excessive hyperæsthesia or by psychical disorders. The patient is often a veritable martyr and is sometimes led to commit suicide.

The *diagnosis* of tic-douloureux frequently offers great difficulties, less to detect the neuralgia than to determine its nature and origin. The pains correspond to the anatomical distribution of the trigeminus, occur in paroxysms, and often present (but not always) certain painful points. Its intra-cerebral origin is chiefly recognized by the following signs: absence of the *puncta dolorosa* in the intervals between the paroxysms, appearance of these points during the paroxysms, general excessive hyperæsthesia, extensive reflex muscular contractions (in the face and limbs) during and after the attacks, psychical excitement or depression. When the lesion is extra-cranial, the nerve-fibres accessible to exploration usually present, outside of the paroxysms, some point which is peculiarly sensitive, and pressure upon which may even produce a paroxysm; the pain usually occupies the distribution of a certain nerve-fibre and examination sometimes reveals a peripheral affection. In many cases, the diagnosis is merely possible with a greater or less amount of probability, and we can only arrive at greater certainty after prolonged observation.

A certain amount of attention is often necessary in order to avoid mistaking prosopalgia for other analogous affections. It is most frequently mistaken for the pain arising from decayed teeth, but a careful exploration of the teeth by means of a sound or cold water will soon disclose the diseased tooth or root. If the latter is removed, the pains will disappear, while true trigeminal neuralgia is aggravated by extraction of the teeth. Inflammation of the temporo-maxillary joint, or of the antrum of Highmore during an attack of coryza, may give rise to acute pains in the face, but they are not situated along definite nerve-fibres. Their origin is furthermore recognized by the detection of swelling or distention of the inflamed parts, and the pains disappear after spontaneous or artificial opening of the abscess. Migraine (hemicrania) is distinguished from tic-douloureux by the gradual increase of the pains, the shorter duration of the attacks, their much rarer appearance, their renewal at the menses, the frequent coexistence of vaso-motor disturbances, the unilateral dilatation of the pupil, by the frequent appearance of vomiting, and finally by the absence of painful points which are usually replaced by circumscribed hyperæsthesia. The pains which radiate into the face and are sometimes observed in chronic leucorrhœa and uterine diseases, are readily distinguished from prosopalgia by the character of the local phenomena, the absence of *puncta dolorosa*, and by the general hyperæsthesia. In Cerise's case (Annal. Med. Psychol., May, 1845), the facial pain disappeared after the extirpation of a fibroid tumor of the uterus.

Neuralgias of the fifth pair, due to cerebral tumors, are complicated by diplopia, vertigo, chronic cephalalgia, symptoms of neuro-retinitis, spasms and paralyses in the limbs; there are no *puncta dolorosa* in the face. In basilar tumors, in which trigeminal neuralgia usually terminates in anæs-

thesia, other adjacent nerves are affected at the same time, and we observe the tumor symptoms with which we are already acquainted. Facial pains in spinal affections are accompanied by vague neuralgias in the arms or legs, genital irritation, motor exhaustion, etc. Hysterical facial neuralgias occur in company with other characteristic symptoms of hysteria, and saturnine pains are combined with other signs of lead poisoning.

The *prognosis* varies according to the nature, intensity, and chronicity of the neuralgia. The central forms will not yield spontaneously unless the nerve undergoes destruction. Acute, periodical facial neuralgias offer the best chances of recovery. Among the chronic cases of an irregular type, those in which the pain occupies a circumscribed region and in which there are *puncta dolorosa*, may be improved or cured by a surgical operation. In the absence of these symptoms and especially when the affection has lasted for a long time, the chances of recovery diminish, and many of these cases continue for life. As a rule, the proportion of recoveries is greater in young than in old people.

A fatal termination is extremely rare, but the pain, insomnia, and insufficient alimentation may sometimes give rise to a serious diminution of the vital energies. In certain cases in which surgical interference has been resorted to, death has been due to gangrene of the wound after operation, to metastatic abscesses, or to erysipelas with meningitis.

In the *treatment* of prosopalgia we must pay especial attention to the nature of the affection. In recent and periodical neuralgias, benefit is usually derived from large doses of quinine. If good results are not obtained after this treatment has been continued for three or four days, it is useless to continue it. Sometimes the combination of quinine and opium succeeds better; finally, if this also fails, we may prescribe five or six drops of Fowler's solution every three hours. If there are signs of periostitis, resort must be had to iodide of potassium and to local bleedings. Iron is preferable in chlorotic patients, in whom facial neuralgia is merely a radiated pain. Metallic preparations have almost entirely lost their former repute. Ointments of veratrine (Turnbull, 0.10–0.20 to four grammes) or of aconitine (Watson, 0.07–0.15 to four grammes), applied for several minutes over the seat of pain, merely produce momentary relief. Fumigations with substances rich in essential oils, practised daily for several months upon the affected side of the face, have a soothing effect. I saw one case recover after this treatment had been continued for nine months.

In chronic forms of an irregular course, derivatives are still frequently employed (revulsive plasters, Valleix' flying blisters, Jobert's transverse cauterization, frictions with croton oil). Subcutaneous injections of a strong solution of nitrate of silver are also employed in the neighborhood of the affected nerve; their effects are nil or only of short duration. In the majority of cases, hypodermic injections of morphine constitute a useful palliative measure. They promptly relieve the violence of the pains and may be repeated two or three times daily for months without the disturbances of digestion, which are almost always produced by the internal administration of opium in large doses. But, after a certain length of time, the subcutaneous injections also lose their efficacy. I have seen two cases of frontal and supraorbital neuralgia, lasting for several months, which yielded after the use of subcutaneous injections of morphine for a few weeks. The disease has not reappeared at the end of two years.

Among the newer remedies, electricity and hydrotherapeutics are

most frequently employed. The induced current must be applied with caution, on account of its great tension; the painful points are touched with an electrode in the form of a brush, until a slight erythema appears. In using the less irritating constant current, the anode is applied over the cervical vertebræ or under the mastoid processes, and the thinner cathode is placed over the *puncta dolorosa* (with an increasing current). The influence of the galvanic current upon the circulatory and trophic phenomena is sometimes successful even in inveterate forms, as I have observed in several cases and as has been confirmed by Niemeyer, Wiesner, etc. In the majority of cases, we at least obtain some improvement; the attacks become less frequent and intense and, if a relapse occurs, the patients demand a renewal of the treatment. But, in certain chronic forms, electrical treatment fails completely. Hydrotherapeutic measures (daily moist packs from fifteen to thirty minutes' duration, followed by cool half baths with affusions) have often furnished good results in relieving the morbid excitability of the nerves of the face. But irritant measures (cold-water douches, etc.) should be completely proscribed.

If all these methods of treatment have failed, surgical interference constitutes the only means left at our command. The uselessness of simple neurotomy has caused it to be almost entirely abandoned. At present, the only operation resorted to is excision of the nerves (neurectomy), and the portion removed should measure, according to Bruns, at least a centimetre in length. As trigeminal neuralgia generally involves the second branch, this nerve is most frequently operated upon, and in order to approach the source of the neuralgia, the nerve is often excised at its exit from the foramen rotundum, with the object of separating its branches from all communication with the brain.

According to Bruns, the operation is indicated when the pain occupies a fixed position and a small extent of surface; when the paroxysms are provoked by external causes acting upon the peripheral terminations of the nerves; in those cases in which the cause of the disease is situated at a point beyond which the nerve is accessible to the bistoury; in cases attended with intolerable pains, which threaten to destroy the vital energies of the patient. The possibility of relapse should not militate against resection.

Although its curative action may only extend over a period varying from a few months to two or three years, the resection prolongs life for several years without presenting, in the majority of cases, any serious dangers.

According to the latest statistics of Bruns and A. Wagner, among one hundred and thirty-five cases of neurectomy, the operation failed nine times; death occurred in six cases, relapses at the end of several months thirty-two times, at the end of several years (up to the third year) twenty times; no relapse at the end of several months eighteen times, at the end of several years twenty-three times; the duration of recovery was not mentioned in twenty-four cases.

We may finally mention ligature of the carotid, the impetus to the performance of this operation being due to the diminution of the pains observed upon compression of the carotid. It was proposed by Nussbaum and performed successfully eleven times. Patruban had six recoveries among seven cases, one case terminating fatally. Further surgical observations are necessary in order to enable us to determine the value of ligature of the carotid as a radical operation.

2. SPASMS OF THE TRIGEMINUS.

After having considered the phenomena of morbid irritation in the sensory portions of the fifth pair, it remains for us to discuss those which affect the motor portion of the trigeminus. They are known as masseteric spasm, or tonic or clonic spasm of the masseter.

Tonic spasm of the elevators of the lower jaw (temporal and masseter) constitutes trismus, of which we have previously spoken; clonic spasm alternating between these two muscles and the depressors of the lower jaw (anterior belly of the digastric and mylo-hyoid) constitutes the chattering of the teeth in fever; I have also seen these spasms of the jaw in hysteria, combined with other clonic spasms.

Tonic spasm of the depressors of the lower jaw is rarer and is manifested by the mouth being continually kept open (divaricatio maxillæ inf.). Tonic spasm of the lateral muscles of the jaw (external and internal pterygoids) produces an automatic movement of the maxilla and grinding of the teeth. Leube reports a case (Arch. f. Klin. Med., I. Bd.) of tonic spasm of these muscles in an hysterical patient; the contraction of the right pterygoids carried the lower jaw to the left, and the lower teeth passed in front of the upper. The case recovered in three days by the employment of the induced current and the internal administration of arsenic.

The *causes* of these spasms may be central, such as apoplexy, cerebral softening, meningitis, localized affections of the pons or medulla oblongata, hysteria, epilepsy, tetanus, and hydrophobia, or they may be of peripheral origin, following exposure, basilar meningitis, or tumors irritating the motor portion of the Gasserian ganglion. The spasms are sometimes of a reflex nature and may be produced by dental pains, teething, and intestinal or uterine irritation. By careful examination, we will avoid mistaking trismus for inflammation or ankylosis of the temporo-maxillary joint. In rheumatic trismus, the excessive reflex excitability peculiar to tetanus is wanting. Trismus and tetanus of the new-born have been discussed on page 362.

The *prognosis* is favorable when the spasms are of peripheral origin, but doubtful in the central forms.

The *treatment* of spasms of the jaw in the central forms must be antiphlogistic and derivative; in the reflex varieties, we should endeavor to remove the cause of irritation. Subcutaneous injections of morphine or atropine and enemata of laudanum or chloroform, sometimes prove successful. In rheumatic trismus, recourse may be had to vapor baths, to the application of progressive increasing faradic currents to the muscles, or to stabile galvanic currents.

3. TRIGEMINAL PARALYSIS.

The motor and sensory portions of the trigeminus may be separately affected with paralysis; they are rarely affected at the same time. Trigeminal anæsthesia, as we have shown above, may be of central origin, as in apoplexy, ataxia, hysteria, and in the diseases involving the large root of the fifth pair between the pons and olivary bodies. We have discussed these conditions with the necessary detail in preceding chapters.

At the present time, we have special reference to peripheral anæsthe-

sia, which may be caused by disturbances of conduction or by abolition of the local irritability of the trigeminus. The causes of this affection are as follows: exposure, traumatism, surgical operations, caries of the osseous canals, suppuration of the soft parts, tumors or exudations at the base of the brain; it also exists in the Norwegian leprosy, described by Daniellsen and Boeck, and in which sclerosis of the peripheral nerves has been found.

The anæsthesia may be complete and attended with abolition of sensibility to contact, pain, and temperature; or it may be incomplete, strong impressions are still perceived, or some forms of sensibility may be differentiated. As each portion of the integument of the face is supplied by the nerve filaments of different branches, a careful examination of the patient requires the use of a needle, compass, or electrical brush.

Paralysis of the first branch gives rise to contraction of the pupil, insensibility of the conjunctiva, upper lid and integument of the forehead, a diminution in the sensibility of the skin of the inferior and external parts of the nose, and an abolition of the tactile sense in the anterior portion of the nasal mucous membrane.

Paralysis of the second branch causes a disappearance of sensibility in the lower lid, in the corresponding portions of the cheek and nose, in half of the upper lip, in the middle and posterior regions of the nasal mucous membrane, in the mucous membrane of the roof of the palate, velum palati, uvula, and in the teeth and gums of the upper jaw.

In paralysis of the third branch, there is loss of cutaneous sensibility in front of the temporo-maxillary articulation, upon the outer surface of the ear, in the temporal region, in a portion of the external auditory meatus, in half of the lower lip (internally and externally), in the tongue, buccal mucous membrane, tonsils, teeth and gums of the lower jaw. In lesions of small nerve filaments, the paralysis only affects the corresponding cutaneous surface.

Patients affected by anæsthesia are very much exposed to wounds, inflammations and abscesses of the peripheral parts. The gums are hyperæmic and ulcerated, bleed readily, and may even gangrene in certain places, under the influence of unfavorable causes. In rabbits, in whom the trigeminus has been cut within the cranial cavity, ulcerations readily occur upon the nose, lips, palate, and sometimes upon the tongue, which presents white spots, or upon other parts exposed to pressure.

The most characteristic and serious symptoms are the disturbances in the nutrition of the eye, which Magendie (Journ. de physiol. experiment., t. IV., 1824) first observed after destruction of the trigeminus (within the skull) in rabbits. The symptoms previously mentioned were followed, at the end of eight days, by redness of the conjunctiva and iris, by cloudiness, discoloration and central ulceration of the cornea, and then by rupture and atrophy of the eye. The first observations of this character in man were published by Landmann and Charles Bell, and since then various other cases of purulent destruction of the eye, especially in tumors compressing the trigeminus in the vicinity of the Gasserian ganglion, have been reported. I have referred to two personal cases on p. 388 (with anæsthesia dolorosa) and p. 397.

The later researches of Snellen (Arch. f. hollaend. Beitr. z. Nat. u. Heilk., 1858) seemed to show that ocular suppuration is merely the result of mechanical lesions, the anæsthetic conjunctiva being deprived of its reflexes and its rôle as protector. In recent observations by Baerwinkel (Arch. f. klin. Med., XII. Bd., 1874) and Spencer Watson (Med. Times,

1874), in patients presenting tumor symptoms, ulceration of the cornea was cured by artificial closure of the lids, without any change occurring in the facial paralysis and anæsthesia.

Other observations prove that the disturbances of ocular nutrition are not dependent upon anæsthesia. Bock (Mueller's Arch., 1844) and Friedreich (Beitr. z. Lehre v. den Schaedelgeschw., 1853) have seen cases in which ophthalmia developed (in patients suffering from tumor) despite the preservation of sensibility. We may also refer to the experiment performed by Samuel (Die trophischen Nerven, 1860, p. 61) who, after having produced a violent irritation of the Gasserian ganglion in rabbits by means of the induced current, observed the development of acute ophthalmia, accompanied by hyperæsthesia of the eye.

Meissner has deduced from his experiments (Zschr. f. rat. Med., XXIX. Bd.) a different interpretation of the symptoms following section of the trigeminus. In animals in whom the eye remained sensitive but had nevertheless become inflamed, the nerve was wounded in its median portion. In three other cases of incomplete neurotomy, in which the most internal fibres had escaped, the eye was insensible, but, although exposed, did not become the seat of nutritive disturbances. Neuro-paralytic ocular inflammations are therefore due to section of the trophic fibres contained in the central portion of the nerve. This view is confirmed by Schiff's experiments (Centralbl., 1867) upon lesions of the trigeminus with preservation of sensibility. Sinitzin has more recently undertaken some extremely interesting experiments (Med. Centralbl., II., 1871). He observed that extirpation of the upper cervical ganglion of the sympathetic system caused the disappearance of trigeminal ophthalmia if the latter were not too far advanced. If the extirpation of the ganglion was performed previous to section of the trigeminus, the ocular inflammation was not produced. After section of the sympathetic, the eye upon the operated side acquired a greater resistance to external irritation; the introduction of small bits of glass produced less serious disorders than upon the sound side, in which the eye became readily inflamed. After excision of the upper cervical ganglion, there was an increased supply of blood to the eye, visible to the ophthalmoscope, and the temperature became elevated.

A great diversity of opinions has resulted from these numerous experiments. While some authors attribute the ophthalmia to traumatic iritation, others regard it as chiefly due to the trophic fibres of the fifth pair, which originate in the Gasserian ganglion. Finally, according to Charcot and Friedreich, the trophic disturbances in the eye are caused by an inflammatory irritation (descending neuritis). In an experiment performed by Buettner, after multiple incisions into the Gasserian ganglion and a purulent ophthalmia of rapid course (despite the immediate application of a protecting apparatus), the ganglion was found in a condition of traumatic inflammation, extending into the ophthalmic branch. According to the recent experiments by Feuer (Wien. Med. Jahrb., t. II., 1877), keratitis after section of the trigeminus is due to the cessation of the movements of the lids; the portion of the cornea situated in the fissure of the lids first becomes necrotic, and this source of irritation causes a reactive inflammation of the surrounding tissues, in order to eliminate the necrosed part. The artificial protection of the operated eye prevents the development of keratitis. We still require a careful study of experimental data and of human pathology in order to decide this question definitely.

In forming a *diagnosis* we must endeavor to distinguish the central or

peripheral origin of the trigeminal anæsthesia. In the central forms, the third branch is usually alone affected; we must also pay attention, in addition to the previous history, and to the co-existence of paresis or paralysis, of the face, tongue jaws, or limbs. Anæsthesia from tumors at the base of the brain are characterized by cephalic symptoms, the simultaneous affection of adjacent cranial nerves, the frequent transformation of facial neuralgia into anæsthesia, the electrical reactions of the facial paralysis, and the previously mentioned trophic disturbances. The previous existence of periostitis, abscess, local tumefaction, and pain, enable us to attribute the anæsthesia to periostitis or caries of the osseous canals. Syphilitic, traumatic, or rheumatic agencies are readily recognized in individuals who are otherwise healthy.

With the exception of anæsthesia due to the latter affections, the *prognosis* is usually unfavorable, because we are incapable of reaching the cause of the disease. Anæsthesia of long duration is almost always accompanied by persistent changes in the texture of the nerves.

In trigeminal anæthesia of central origin we can expect little good from treatment. Surgical interference may be resorted to in accessible tumors or foreign bodies. Iodide of potassium is indicated if periostitis is present. When the disease is of peripheral origin, we may prescribe frictions with volatile substances, cutaneous revulsives, and cold douches to the face; one of the most efficient measures of treatment consists of the electrical brush with a progressively increasing secondary current.

In a case of syphilitic anæsthesia of the posterior half of the cheek, (with circumscribed necrosis of the maxilla and vault of the palate), I obtained recovery by the use of iodide of potassium, followed by faradization.

Motor paralysis of the small root of the trigeminus produces paralysis of the muscles of the jaw, with the exception of the buccinator, which is innervated by the facial. In paralysis of the masticators, the healthy muscles push the jaw to the opposite side during mastication. The cause of this paralysis is frequently central (meningitis, extravasations, tumors); morbid processes at the base of the brain may at first affect the sensory and then the motor portion of the trigeminus, and in these cases we find other symptoms peculiar to basilar affections. The prognosis is usually unfavorable. Electrical treatment (faradization of the muscles of the jaw) may perhaps produce improvement in some cases.

b. *Diseases of the Pneumogastric Nerve.*

Despite the anastomoses which establish intimate relations between the pneumogastric and spinal accessory nerves, and thus prevent us from obtaining a precise knowledge of the functions of each, we shall, nevertheless, endeavor from a clinical standpoint to trace separately, as far as possible, the physiological and pathological history of these two nerves. We shall begin with the affections of the pneumogastric, which, with Volkmann, Hyrtl and Valentin, we regard as a mixed nerve, as its motor branches are too numerous to be derived from its slight anastomoses with the spinal accessory.

The pharyngeal branch of the pneumogastric is both motor and sensory. Irritation of the vagus at its exit from the jugular foramen produces contractions of the pharynx and œsophagus; in favorable cases, contractions are also noticed in certain muscles of the velum palati (Val-

entin). As an irritative phenomenon in the course of the pharyngeal nerves, we may mention the globus hystericus, which is not usually of a spasmodic nature, since it does not prevent the patients from swallowing. In paralysis of the pharyngeal branches of the pneumogastric, deglutition is very much embarrassed and becomes almost impossible when the affection is bilateral.

The superior laryngeal nerve is extremely sensitive. Irritation of the central portion and especially of its inner branch, produces, according to J. Rosenthal (Die Athembewegungen und ihre Beziehungen zum Vagus, Berlin, 1862) an arrest of inspiration and contraction of the expiratory muscles, with simultaneous relaxation of the diaphragm. The internal branch presides over the reflex movements of cough, when a foreign body irritates the laryngeal mucous membrane. Irritation of the superior laryngeal nerve also gives rise to cough. Section of both superior laryngeal nerves causes slowing of the respiratory rhythm; and, since paralysis of the crico-thyroid arrests the rotatory movements of the cricoid cartilage and diminishes the tension of the vocal cords, the voice of the animal becomes very hoarse.

The superior laryngeal nerve is subject to peculiar conditions of irritation, although it is rarely paralyzed. Among the former, we may mention spasm of the glottis and whooping-cough. Spasm of the glottis (stridulous laryngitis, Kopp's asthma) is an asphyxial disorder peculiar to childhood, occurring almost always at night in children otherwise perfectly healthy, and attended with pallor or turgidity of the face, retraction of the head, and sibilant inspiration which is often terminated by a cry. General eclamptic spasms frequently occur after the paroxysms. The first three years of life, infantile rickets, anæmia and the digestive disorders which accompany it, are the factors which furnish the greatest contingent to this disease. It is much more frequent in winter than in summer. It is sometimes observed in adults after exposure, and in hysteria.

Stridulous laryngitis is supposed to be due to a spasm of the constrictors of the glottis, although this has not been directly observed during an attack, by means of the laryngoscope. The disease is usually chronic, but possesses no gravity; death from asphyxia is a rare termination. *Treatment:* During the attack, cold injections, inhalations of ether or chloroform, drawing the base of the tongue upwards and forwards with the finger, and raising the epiglottis (Krahner) are indicated. In the intervals of the attacks, employ moist frictions, bromide of potassium (in large doses), and tonic preparations.

Whooping-cough (tussis convulsiva) and the spasmodic cough of hysteria are also included in this category. They consist of spasmodic convulsions of the expiratory muscles, with spasm of the glottis and intermittent suspension of inspiration. According to Rosenthal's experiments (l. c.), irritation of the superior laryngeal nerve produces analogous symptoms. The contagious, catarrhal secretion of whooping-cough produces an increasing irritation of the nerve-fibres in the laryngeal mucous membrane, attended with the characteristic paroxysms. In the hysterical forms, the irritation undoubtedly starts from the spinal centre. *Treatment:* The most efficient remedies consist of belladonna, bromide of potassium, inhalations of chloroform, the use of a spray of tincture of hyoscyamus or belladonna, and of nitrate of silver.

The recurrent nerve is the true nerve of phonation, for, with the exception of the crico-thyroid, it innervates all the other laryngeal muscles. Section of both inferior laryngeal branches causes paralysis of the dilators of the glottis and the tensors of the vocal cords. In this condition, the

inspired air may cause, in young animals, collapse of the walls of the glottis and asphyxia, while, during repose, adult animals, who possess a larger glottis, may compensate for the diminution of the air supply by more frequent respiration. In forced respiration, however, the relaxed vocal cords become applied to one another and give rise to asphyxial phenomena.

In man, the paralyses of the vocal cord have only been thoroughly understood since the introduction of the laryngoscope. The primary central causes of paralysis of the recurrent nerve include the following: apoplexy, cerebral tumors, multiple paralyses of the cranial nerves, hysteria, diphtheria, typhoid fever, and diseases of the genital apparatus. The peripheral causes include: inflammations, traumatism, cancer, sarcoma, tumors of the lymphatic glands, goitre, aneurism of the aorta, innominata and subclavian arteries, pericardial exudations, lesions of the larynx or œsophagus, pulmonary tuberculosis or induration. Atrophy of the recurrent nerve and atrophy and fatty degeneration of the paralyzed muscles have been observed upon autopsy.

Paralysis of the recurrent nerve may be complete or incomplete, unilateral or bilateral. In complete double paralysis, the laryngoscope discloses, according to Ziemssen, the following appearances: cadaveric relaxation of both vocal cords and of the arytenoid cartilages, absolute aphonia, expulsion of an enormous quantity of air when the patient wishes to speak or cough. There is inability to cough strongly and to expectorate, but no dyspnœa in adults, except after exertion. When the paralysis is incomplete or unequal on both sides, the appearances are analogous, but the movements of the vocal cords and phonation are still possible to a slight extent.

In forming a *diagnosis*, we can frequently determine the nature of the paralysis, by ascertaining its cause. But, in certain cases it is impossible to determine whether the paralysis is traumatic, rheumatic, neuropathic, or myopathic. The *prognosis* varies according to the nature of the case, and in great part also according to the integrity or abolition of the excitability of the paralyzed muscles and nerves to both currents.

With regard to *treatment*, the early employment of the electrical current furnishes the best results, but this is not true of all hysterical paralyses. Faradization of the larynx is practised through the skin by means of secondary currents of increasing intensity, or an electrode of the proper shape is introduced into the interior of the larynx, by the aid of a mirror, while the other pole, applied to the thyroid cartilage, is connected with an induced or galvanic current of moderate intensity. Galvanization of the inferior laryngeal nerve may also be practised by firmly pressing a thin electrode into the groove which separates the trachea from the œsophagus.

The pulmonary plexus of the vagus, formed by the bronchial nerves and the branches of the sympathetic, may cause (either from irritation of the pneumogastric or by reflex means) a spasm of the bronchial muscles, a result which is also obtained experimentally after irritation of the vagus or of the mucous membrane. The older authors termed this affection nervous asthma. It may be produced by a mental influence acting upon the cerebral origin of the pneumogastric, by tumors compressing the trunk of the nerve, by reflex means as in hysteria (uterine asthma), by exposure, and by the inhalation of irritating powders (very small quantities of ipecacuanha in nervous females). Bronchial asthma occurs in paroxysms separated by longer or shorter intervals.

The attack often begins at night; the patient, wakened by a feeling of oppression, is compelled to sit up in bed and the respiration becomes sibilant and noisy. The patient becomes terrified, the face is pale, the forehead covered with a cold sweat, the head thrown backwards, the arms are fixed and all the inspiratory muscles act convulsively in order to raise the thoracic walls. The cardiac impulse is violent and irregular, the pulse small and feeble, the temperature lowered. This condition lasts fifteen minutes (rarely longer). Sometimes, when the respiratory passages are again free, the air penetrates violently and noisily, or the dyspnœa may cease gradually with the expectoration of a thick, frothy mucus.

The *prognosis* is not unfavorable, especially in recent cases, and even in chronic forms life is rarely endangered.

The treatment, during the paroxysms, consists in energetic friction of the chest and lower limbs, the admission of plenty of fresh air, and the application of cutaneous revulsives. The patient should take small mouthfuls of strong coffee, tea or ice (Romberg). Subcutaneous injections of morphine, inhalations of chloroform, and emetics are only indicated in grave cases. During the periods of remission, we may prescribe with advantage the continuous use of belladonna, Fowler's solution, or iodide of potassium. I have also obtained good effects from the methodical employment of compressed air, from change of air, and especially from prolonged residence in southern climates and in a marine atmosphere. In young and nervous people or in hysterical patients, the best treatment is the adoption of moist frictions over the entire body (the water should not be too cold) during the intervals between the paroxysms. Even in inveterate forms, the attacks disappear or become more infrequent and milder under this plan of treatment.

Among the paralytic symptoms affecting the pulmonary function of the vagus, we must first mention the neuroparalytic hyperæmia and its sequences, due to section of the nerve. As the vascular nerves of the lung enter the organ with the trunk of the pneumogastric, a lesion of this nerve produces dilatation of the pulmonary vessels and a serous infiltration into the parenchyma. Valentin has observed a phenomenon which proves that this hyperæmia is not of mechanical origin. During the hybernating period, marmots do not swallow or secrete any buccal fluid, and their respiration is not markedly changed. Section of the vagus will nevertheless produce in them pulmonary congestion. Similar disturbances in the lungs may be caused by surgical lesions, compression of the nerve by tubercular or cancerous degenerations of the glands (especially those which are situated at the bifurcation of the bronchi), aneurisms of the thoracic vessels, etc.

Arrest of the heart's action is caused much more rarely by irritation than by paralysis of the pneumogastric. Czermak experimented upon himself (Prag. Vjschr., 1868) by producing prolonged digital compression of the right pneumogastric, and thus caused arrest of the heart's action with a feeling of oppression. In a case observed at Skoda's clinic and published by Heine (Mueller's Arch. f. Physiol., 1841), the symptoms were those of angina pectoris. At the autopsy, Rokitansky found the cardiac plexus thickened and surrounded by a black tumor as large as a hazel nut; lower down, the fibres of the left pneumogastric going to the pulmonary plexus were also compressed by a bluish-black, hypertrophied lymphatic gland. More recently, Concato and Rossbach have also observed retardation and an unrhythmical condition of the pulse from compression of the pneumogastric nerve.

Angina pectoris (cardiac neuralgia) is a neurosis of the heart, occur-

ring paroxysmally and accompanied by radiating pains into the neck or arm, and is attributed either to a hyperæsthesia of the cardiac plexus or to motor disorders of the cardiac nerves. The disease almost always begins suddenly by a painful constriction of the chest, with a distressing sense of exhaustion, which is of very short duration. Angina pectoris may accompany various cardiac affections (hypertrophy, fatty degeneration, lesions of the aortic valves, ossification of the coronary arteries) or may follow excitement or depressing emotions. The *prognosis* is very bad. The *treatment* during the attack consists of the careful administration of ether by inhalations, and of small doses of opium. During the intervals, quinine and increasing doses of Fowler's solution may be administered.

Ludwig and Cyon have discovered the depressor nerve (Saechs. akad. Berichte, 1868), a sensory cardiac branch of the pneumogastric, the central irritation of which diminishes vascular tonus. We are too little acquainted with the functions of this nerve in man to study its pathological history with any degree of success.

In conclusion, we will examine the disorders of the abdominal portion of the pneumogastrics. This category includes nervous cardialgia, boulimia, polydipsia, nervous vomiting, and paralysis of the functions of the stomach. Cardialgia (gastrodynia) is a neuralgia of the sensory fibres of the stomach, manifesting itself by periodical attacks attended with a constricting pain in the pit of the stomach and with irradiations into the back and thorax. As the pain increases, the patient groans and writhes and is obliged to lie down. There is reflex irritation of the vascular and cardiac nerves, pallor of the face, coldness of the limbs, small, irregular pulse, and usually retraction of the epigastric region. The attacks last from a few minutes to a half hour and terminate by eructations, slight vomiting, and perspiration.

Nervous cardialgia is most frequently observed in anæmic and hysterical individuals, in diseases of the uterus and ovaries, and sometimes in cerebral and spinal affections and in dyscrasiæ. In the majority of cases it is readily distinguished from organic affections of the stomach. *Treatment:* In the intervals between the paroxysms we may employ ferruginous preparations, valerianate of zinc, belladonna, bismuth, local treatment of the uterus, or methodical hydrotherapeutic measures (cool sitz-baths, frictions, then moist packs and half-baths), according to the peculiarities of each individual case. During the attacks themselves, subcutaneous injections of morphine constitute the most efficient remedy.

Morbid sensations of hunger and thirst may also be attributed to an irritation of the sensory fibres of the stomach. Boulimia consists of a painful sensation of hunger, occurring with unusual frequency, appeased by very slight nourishment, more rarely by strange articles of diet, and returning at short intervals with intolerable violence, either during the day or even during sleep. Boulimia is observed in hysteria, in extreme neuropathic conditions, in insanity, diabetes, and after severe fevers and syphilis (Fournier). *Treatment:* Prolonged hydrotherapeutic measures, according to the principles previously laid down; the internal administration of Fowler's solution, opium (preferably as hypodermic injections), codeine (Emminghaus, 0.01 three times a day). The morbid sensation of thirst or polydipsia is also a form of hyperæsthesia of the pneumogastric, in which the sensory fibres of the buccal and pharyngeal mucous membranes participate. Polydipsia is observed in the diseases mentioned above, and its treatment is similar to that of boulimia.

Polyphagia constitutes another morbid condition in which the patient is only satiated after eating an enormous quantity of food. Experimental facts and pathological observations serve to demonstrate an anæsthesia of the gastric fibres of the vagus in these cases. According to Legallois, Brachet, etc., animals also manifest an insatiable appetite after section of the pneumogastric in the neck. In Swan's patient (affected with dyspnœa, polyphagia and frequent vomiting) both pneumogastrics were found atrophied; in Bignardi's case the nerves were strewn with small, reddish neuromata. In Johnson's patient (complete absence of the sensations of hunger and thirst) the medulla oblongata was softened, and the roots of the left pneumogastric nerve were compressed by an aneurismal dilatation of the vertebral artery. Polyphagia is also observed in hysteria, epilepsy, and insanity. *Treatment:* Opiates, especially subcutaneously, and Fowler's solution. In a hypochondriac, who had been benefited by the Carlsbad waters, though only during the first two weeks of treatment, I obtained complete recovery from the polyphagic symptoms after the continued employment of hydrotherapeutic measures.

Finally, nervous vomiting should also find a place in this category. Independently of its central causes, the vomiting may occur from peripheral, reflex irritation of the sensory fibres of the pneumogastric, as in irritation of the auricular branch, of the respiratory fibres, etc. Nervous vomiting is observed especially in pregnancy, hysteria, and chlorosis, and frequently accompanies digestive disorders, cardialgia, and gastric pneumatosis. The nutrition of hysterical patients does not suffer, even after repeated vomiting, as a portion of the food is retained. As a rule, there is little difficulty in distinguishing these cases from the vomiting due to tissue changes in the stomach (chronic catarrh, ulcer, etc.). *Treatment:* Anti-hysterical remedies, faradization of the gastric region, subcutaneous injections of morphine, valerianate of cafeine, etc.

Paralysis of the stomach must be attributed in great part to a diminution in the energy of the pneumogastric nerves. The stomach then becomes considerably enlarged from the accumulation of gaseous, solid or liquid contents, as is sometimes observed in typhoid fever, cholera, and gastric degenerations. *Treatment* must consist in the attempt to restore the energy of the nervous system as much as possible.

c. *Diseases of the Spinal Accessory Nerves.*

Although the spinal accessory nerve is composed almost exclusively of motor fibres, we are, nevertheless, able to produce painful sensations by exercising traction upon its roots. Hyrtl discovered upon the spinal accessory, unilateral ganglia into which a portion of its fibres enter, and which thus demonstrate its sensory properties. If the external branch of the spinal accessory is extirpated near the base of the skull upon both sides, and before its junction with the pneumogastric, paralysis of the movements of the larynx (in addition to paralysis of the sterno-mastoid and trapezius muscles) will be produced in the same manner as if the recurrent nerve is cut. According to Schiff, the roots which preside over the movements of the glottis originate in the medulla oblongata above the calamus. After extirpation of the twelfth pair, tetanization of the pneumogastric nerve in the neck will not produce arrest of the heart's action.

Affections of the external branch of the spinal accessory will give rise

to symptoms of spasm or of paralysis. Exposure, diseases of the upper cervical vertebræ, forced movements of the head, and reflex irritations originating in remote viscera (as in hysteria), may act as causes of muscular spasms. These spasms may be tonic (torticollis, collum obstipum), and are then always unilateral, or they may be clonic and occur upon one or both sides. In tonic spasm of the sterno-mastoid muscle, the head is turned to the side and forwards, the occiput approaches the shoulder, the ear the clavicle, and the chin is directed towards the opposite side. In the chronic forms there is very marked obliquity of the neck and vertebral column, the cervical portion of which describes a convexity towards the sound side, with compensatory deformity in the thoracic and lumbar regions. In tonic spasm of the trapezius, the head as a whole is drawn strongly backwards and to the side, without rotation of the chin, the scapula is drawn upwards, and the trapezius becomes rigid and sensitive if an attempt is made to restore the position of the head.

In the diagnosis of tonic spasms depending upon the spinal accessory nerve, especial attention must be paid to the etiological conditions, to reflex irritation, and to diseases of the vertebræ, and the *treatment* must vary accordingly. Acute rheumatic or traumatic forms often yield to warm baths, or to vapor-baths followed by tepid douches. Chronic cases are sometimes relieved by means of secondary currents, which are gradually intensified, or by the passage of stabile galvanic currents through the nerves and muscles (sittings of five to eight minutes).

Unilateral clonic spasm appears in rare instances as isolated convulsions of the sterno-mastoid muscles with a corresponding position of the head; the adjacent muscles (jaw, face, and arm) are also subject to spasm. When the convulsions are prolonged and increase in frequency, true paroxysms develop, the intensity of which is enormously increased by mental excitement and prevents the patient from pursuing his occupation. When the scaleni are affected, stiffness, anæsthesia, and œdema of the arm may also develop, according to Romberg, from compression of the brachial plexus and veins.

Bilateral clonic spasm of the sterno-mastoids (salaam convulsion of Newnham) is rarely observed in adults; in Brodie's patient, it alternated with insanity. In the majority of cases paroxysms of this affection (of a longer or shorter duration, sometimes lasting several days) are observed in children from the period of dentition until the age of puberty. They are attended with convulsions of the face and strabismus, and perhaps even with general spasms and disordered consciousness. Hitherto it has not been determined by autopsy whether these extraordinary, and happily rare, spasmodic forms are due to exudations at the base of the brain, or to a hyperæmic irritation of the roots of the spinal accessory (as in some cases of indigestion or intestinal worms). At times the affection has been known to terminate in epilepsy, paralysis, or insanity. The spasms in question may also be due to other causes, such as exposure, traumatism, tumors, caries of the cervical vertebræ, lesions of the cervical cord, uterine affections, and hysteria.

The disease does not always terminate favorably in children. The *treatment* of clonic spasm of the sterno-mastoid muscle is rarely attended with permanent results, whether resort is had to hydrotherapeutics, preparations of zinc, iron, bromide of potassium or inhalations of chloroform. M. Meyer cured a case of spasm of the face and of the sterno-mastoid by faradization. The constant current has also proved beneficial at times, when applied to the spinal accessory nerves and to the muscles, or under

the form of longitudinal and transverse currents through the head. In severe spasms of reflex origin, electricity proves as useless as the injections of morphine, atropine, derivatives, and orthopædic appliances, which are sometimes employed. In three obstinate cases, Busch (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1873) obtained good results from the application of moxæ to each side of the vertebral column, suppuration from which was kept up for a long time. Myotomy and neurotomy (Busch) have not proven successful.

Paralysis of all the muscles of the neck (sterno-mastoids and trapezii) is very rarely observed. I have never observed its occurrence except in one case of very marked progressive muscular atrophy. All the muscles in question were reduced to the thickness of a sheet of paper, and, in order to prevent the head from falling forward, the patient was obliged to support it with a pasteboard collar. The movements of the muscles of the neck were reduced to a minimum, and were only performed very feebly after great exertion. Peripheral paralysis of the spinal accessory nerve may be caused by exposure, traumatic lesions, fractures of the cervical vertebræ, tumors, degenerations of the lymphatic glands, etc. One or both pairs of muscles innervated by the spinal accessory may be affected.

In unilateral paralysis of the sterno-mastoid, voluntary rotation towards the opposite side is performed with difficulty, and the muscles during these movements do not project so strongly as in the normal condition. If the unilateral paralysis is prolonged, torticollis becomes established from contracture of the healthy muscle. In bilateral paralysis of the sterno-mastoids, the power of rotation of the head is markedly diminished, the projection of the muscles is lost, and the lateral region of the neck is visibly flattened.

The trapezius is often affected with partial paralysis, especially in progressive muscular atrophy. In paralysis of the lower fibres, the scapula recedes from the median line of the back, and the shoulder may become lower. But if the scapulæ are brought very close together, the rhomboids will raise the shoulder and draw it around its outer angle. In paralysis of the middle fibres, the scapula is lowered and its anterior border and inner angle are separated from the vertebral column. In paralysis of the clavicular portion there is considerable difficulty in the elevation of the arm to the horizontal. In paralysis of both trapezii, the scapulæ are lowered to the outside and forwards, and the back appears larger and more strongly arched.

II. DISEASES OF THE SPINAL NERVES.

CHAPTER XLVII.

A.—Nervous Disorders in the Branches of the Cervical and Brachial Plexuses.

The first four pairs of cervical nerves, which form the cervical plexus, furnish sensory filaments to the occiput and to the neck as far as the shoulder. Among its branches, the occipitalis major, the cervical cutaneous, and the phrenic nerves are most frequently the seat of disease.

1. cervico-occipital neuralgia.

This neuralgia, which had been recognized by the elder Bérard but was first established clinically by Valleix, is a rare affection. It is most frequently due to exposure, much more rarely to cervical spondylitis or periostitis, irritation of the cervical cord, wounds of the cervical nerves, foreign bodies, adenitis, tumors, neuromata. In this neuralgia, the pains are sometimes continuous, dull and circumscribed, sometimes lancinating and paroxysmal, extending from the occiput to the neck and shoulder, and rendering the movements of the head, or even of mastication and speech, impossible.

The *puncta dolorosa* indicated by Valleix are: 1, an occipital point between the mastoid process and the first cervical vertebra, at the exit of the occipitalis major (in one of my cases, this point corresponded to the articulation of the occipital and parietal bones); 2, a cervical point between the sterno-mastoid and trapezius, a little above the median plane of the neck, at the emergence of the nerves of the cervical plexus (this point is not constant); 3, a mastoid point behind the mastoid process, corresponding to the occipitalis minor and auricularis major nerves; 4, a parietal point at the circumference of the parietal protuberance, in which the branches of the frontal, occipital, and auricularis major nerves meet; 5, an auricular point (not constant) upon the concha of the ear. Cervico-occipital neuralgia is sometimes associated with neuralgia of the trigeminus or brachial plexus. Among the nutritive disturbances, I have observed falling out of the hairs in the occipital region. The *diagnosis* is founded on the existence of circumscribed painful points and of paroxysms starting from these points. These data also distinguish neuralgia from muscular rheumatism of the neck, which is of very frequent occurrence. In the latter affection the pains, instead of being limited to certain positions, occupy all the muscles and are greatly intensified by movement. Irritation of the cervical cord is characterized by associated symptoms; in cervical spondylitis there are pains in the cervical column upon pressure and during movements, deflection of the head and creaking of the joints; the head is raised with greater facility if the occiput is supported.

The *prognosis* of simple neuralgia is favorable; recovery generally

requires several weeks or months, more rarely years. The *treatment*, in symptomatic neuralgia, must be directed against the primary disease. In the rheumatic form, vapor-baths and flying blisters are employed with advantage; large doses of quinine are recommended in the intermittent forms. I cured one case of this kind in six weeks by galvanization with stabile currents of gradually increasing intensity (the anode upon the neck, the cathode upon the occipital point). In a second case, subcutaneous injections of morphine produced prompt improvement, but recovery was only obtained at the end of several months by the employment of hydrotherapeutics (moist packs of the entire body, including the head, until the return of warmth, and followed by cool half-baths and affusions to the head).

2. NERVOUS DISORDERS IN THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE PHRENIC.

The phenomena of irritation include neuralgia of the phrenic, clonic spasm of the diaphragm (hiccough), and tonic spasm of the same muscle, the latter being exceedingly rare; among the symptoms of depression is paralysis of the diaphragm. Under the term neuralgia of the phrenic nerve (Luschka and Henle regard it as a mixed nerve), Falet (Montpel. Méd., 1866) and Peter (Arch. Gén., t. XVII., 1872) have described a painful disease, affecting the base of the thorax at the insertion of the diaphragm, and radiating upwards to the neck and shoulder into the territory of the cervical plexus. Upon careful examination, painful points will be found upon the spinous processes of the second to the sixth cervical vertebræ, upon the phrenic nerve at its passage into the subclavicular fossa, and at the anterior insertions of the diaphragm, which correspond to the seventh to the tenth ribs (more rarely at the posterior insertion).

Diaphragmatic neuralgia accompanies continuous movements of the diaphragm, is aggravated at times, predominates usually upon the left side, and is observed as a primary affection after exposure and in anæmic nervous individuals. As a secondary affection, this neuralgia follows diseases of the heart and vessels, Basedow's disease, angina pectoris, diseases of the liver, etc. The diagnostic signs are furnished by the symptoms previously mentioned and by the puncta dolorosa. The *treatment* must be directed towards the primary disease, combined with wet cups, blisters, and subcutaneous injections of morphine.

Clonic spasm of the diaphragm (hiccough) consists of violent, spasmodic contractions of this muscle, which are accompanied by an inspiratory sound, interrupted by momentary spasm of the constrictors of the glottis; the attack terminates in a short expiration. According to the intensity and duration of these different phenomena, the paroxysm may be accompanied by pains, retraction of the epigastrium, embarrassment of speech, and symptoms of dyspnœa. Hiccough may result from direct irritation of the phrenic nerve by tumors of the mediastinum, aneurisms, pneumonia, and pleuritic effusions (if the mediastinal pleura is also involved). It is also of a reflex nature, as in irritations of the pharynx, œsophagus, stomach, intestines, peritoneum, in biliary and renal calculi, and in diseases of the prostate (Loquet) and uterus. Hiccough is of central origin in hysteria, after emotional excitement, hæmorrhages, in cholera, severe dysentery, etc. Its appearance is an ominous symptom, as it usually occurs in the later stages of severe diseases.

In order to combat this spasm, which often constitutes a distressing and very obstinate condition (especially in hysteria), the *treatment* must be principally directed against its causes. Slight forms are relieved by swallowing cold water, pieces of ice, or acid drinks. In hysterical hiccough we may prescribe enemata of asafœtida, hypodermic injections of morphine, atropine internally or hypodermically, or small doses of chloroform in inhalation. I have several times arrested the hiccough by prolonged galvanization of the phrenic nerve (daily sittings of three to five minutes). The paroxysms are also relieved by moist frictions, half-baths with affusions to the head and neck, and circling douches around the base of the thorax. A simple remedy in rebellious cases is circular compression of the base of the thorax, with forced flexion of the head upon the chest for five to ten minutes. Relaxation of the diaphragm is almost always obtained in this manner. In obstinate forms, good effects are also obtained from the use of musk, combined with alkaline baths (Klein) and from catheterism of the œsophagus (Carcassonne). Coexisting affections of the genital apparatus demand appropriate treatment.

Tonic spasm of the diaphragm (tetanus of the diaphragm) is a very grave, but fortunately extremely rare, disease. Its symptomatology has been described by Duchenne from his experiments upon animals, in whom contracture of the diaphragm was produced by vigorous and prolonged faradization of the phrenic nerve. The results thus obtained have been since confirmed in man by the observations of Valette, Duchenne, Vigla, Oppolzer, Nesbit-Chapman (upon himself), and Fischl. These cases were secondary to exposure, intercostal rheumatism, and violent concussion of the body. Spasm of the diaphragm may also occur as a partial symptom in tetanus and in epileptic and hysterical attacks.

The spasm is evidenced by severe asphyxial phenomena. The patient rapidly sinks into collapse ; immobility and considerable enlargement of the lower half of the thorax and of the abdominal walls, with sinking of the liver, very short inspiration, and prolonged and noisy expiration are noticed. The face is cyanotic and anxious, the pulse is very small and slow, the voice is monotonous and often interrupted ; there are acute pains in the lower thoracic and epigastric regions. In Valette's observation, which terminated fatally in twenty-four hours, autopsy only revealed general cyanosis and repletion of the veins. All the other known cases have rapidly recovered.

The *diagnosis* rests upon the symptoms which we have mentioned and upon the acute character of the disease. According to Bamberger (Wuerzb. Zeitschr., VI. Bd., 1865), cases of this character should be regarded as a form of nervous asthma. But in bronchial spasm there is no manifest depression or immobility of the diaphragm, and the affection assumes a periodical character. The *prognosis* is not absolutely unfavorable if the patient receives prompt and active assistance. Vigla applied compresses soaked in boiling water to the lower half of the thorax. This produced intense pain in the skin, but without vesiculation, and respiration soon became free. Oppolzer saved his vigorous patient by a venesection amounting to one pound; at the same time he covered the entire thorax and epigastric region with a mustard poultice and administered 0.12 of morphine internally. We may also employ inhalations of chloroform and hypodermic injections of a concentrated solution of morphine. Duchenne employed active faradization by means of dry metallic conductors or the electrical brush, applied around the nipples or to the base of the thorax. It would appear preferable to pass a constant current through both phrenic nerves.

Paralysis of the diaphragm sometimes appears as part symptom in paralysis of the bulbar nuclei, in progressive muscular atrophy, hysteria, and lead paralysis. Inflammation of the adjacent structures (peritoneum or pleura) may also give rise to partial paralysis of the diaphragm. Exudation and suppuration then occur into the muscular tissue of the diaphragm, and the longitudinal and transverse striæ disappear in part and are replaced by granulations. This partial disorganization is shown during life by the signs of a unilateral paralysis of the diaphragm.

The following are the pathognomonic symptoms of paralysis of the diaphragm: retraction of the abdominal walls during inspiration, with dilatation of the lower part of the thorax; in expiration, however, the epigastrium and hypochondria sink in and the thorax is narrowed. In beginning paralysis, the respiration is more or less embarrassed, and becomes especially slow when the patient speaks or performs any movements. The patient is orthopnœic, and the intestines appear to mount into the chest during inspiration; the voice is feeble or completely abolished.

The causes of the paralysis may be determined from the history and previous pathological condition. The prognosis is unfavorable, especially in severe forms of bulbar paralysis and progressive muscular atrophy, in which the diaphragm is usually affected towards the last. Paralysis of the diaphragm from hysteria or lead-poisoning frequently terminates in recovery. Treatment consists of faradization of the diaphragm or galvanization of the phrenic nerves. These measures are successful in the beginning of the paralysis, but in old cases they merely diminish the intensity of the respiratory disturbances.

3. CERVICO-BRACHIAL NEURALGIA.

Neuralgia of the cervico-brachial plexus may occupy the entire plexus and thus involve the larger portion of the upper limb, or it may be confined to a few of the nerves of the arm. Neuralgia of the brachial plexus had been recognized by Cotugno towards the middle of the last century, but Valleix first called attention to the "painful points," and the investigations of Cruveilhier, Martinet, Neucourt, and Notta have still further increased our knowledge of this affection.

Neuralgia of the cervico-brachial plexus is much more common than that of the cervico-occipital. It usually occurs upon one side (most frequently on the left), rarely on both, as in diseases of the vertebræ.

We may mention the following causes: the action of cold or of water upon the arm, excessive exertion, compression exercised by tumors upon the plexus or in the axillary space, wounds of the nerves by foreign bodies or in bleeding, aneurisms of the arch of the aorta (Hasse), formation of callus after fracture of the first rib (Canstatt), diseases of the vertebral column (inflammation, tuberculosis, cancer), inflammatory irritation of the upper portion of the cord, chronic lead-poisoning. Pains which radiate into the arm are frequently present in cardiac stenosis and in diseases of the liver and spleen.

The pain sometimes develops suddenly in paroxysms of variable duration. But, even in the intervals, pressure over the brachial plexus in the supra-clavicular fossa will produce pain, and we can recognize, in addition, certain circumscribed points, which are the seat of a dull pain, and pressure upon which gives rise to extreme sensitiveness. These *puncta*

dolorosa are : 1, the cervical point, situated outside of the lower cervical vertebræ at the point of emergence of the lower cervical nerves; 2, the suprascapular point, within the angle formed by the acromial portion of the clavicle and the acromion; 3, the deltoid point, at the inferior third of the deltoid, corresponding to the circumflex nerve; 4, the axillary point, in the axillary space near the articulation of the humerus, at which the six nerves composing the brachial plexus are accessible; 5, the superior median point, at the inner border of the biceps; 6, the superior radial point, between the middle and lower thirds of the arm, where the radial nerve winds around the humerus to pass outwards; 7, the superior ulnar point, at the elbow between the inner condyle and olecranon process; 8, the elbow point, corresponding to the musculo-cutaneous nerve; 9, the inferior radial point, upon the dorsal surface of the forearm, at the place where the superficial branch of the radial nerve passes between the supinator long. and brachialis int.; 10, the inferior median point (carpo-median), where the median nerve becomes superficial between the tendons of the radialis int. and palmaris long.; 11, the inferior ulnar point (carpo-ulnar), opposite the former, near the styloid process of the ulnar; 12, the palmar and digital points, corresponding to the digital nerves in the palm of the hand.

The other symptoms of these neuralgias consist of painful muscular spasms, caused by an irritation of the mixed nerves or by reflex action, and of vaso-motor disturbances, under the form of herpes in the neck or arm, pemphigus, urticaria, and panaritia. At the onset of vertebral and spinal affections, the brachialgia is sometimes complicated with intercostal and sciatic neuralgia.

The *diagnosis* is determined from the history, the local lesions, the existence of painful points along the course of the nerves, and the periodical return of the pain. In those cases in which it is symptomatic, as in affections of the vertebræ, we are guided by the modifications in the position and in the movements of the vertebral column; in diseases of the cord, by the well-known symptoms of spinal irritation. Neuralgia of individual nerve-fibres (circumflex, musculo-cutaneous, median, radial, ulnar, internal and middle cutaneous), are characterized by the existence of painful foci along the course of these nerves.

The *prognosis* varies with the etiology, the duration, and the extent of the neuralgia. As a rule, it will disappear so much the more readily, the slighter its intensity and extent, and the more rapidly the peripheral causes can be removed. The central forms are sometimes very rebellious, but sooner or later the attacks usually terminate.

Treatment: Flying blisters, hypodermic injections of morphine, warm baths, mineral waters, moist packs of the entire body (the arm being packed separately) until the return of warmth, and followed by half-baths of 24°–20° C. I have obtained good results on several occasions by passing descending stabile galvanic currents from the cervical vertebræ to the plexus and to the various *puncta dolorosa* along the nerves. Neurotomy of the superficial nerves, especially in peripheral lesions, has been recently employed by Bruns, Langenbeck, Nélaton, Schuh, Gherini, etc. In the majority of cases it has produced recovery or at least cessation of pain for several years. Sometimes, also, the excision of retracted cicatrices yields good results.

The nerves of the brachial plexus also present other sensory disturbances, such as neuritis, hyperæsthesia, and anæsthesia. Neuritis (which sometimes terminates in nodosities and thickening of the nerve) may follow

compression, wounds, exposure, typhoid fever, or febrile diseases. For the symptoms and treatment of neuritis we refer to pages 449, 450.

The hyperæsthesia may be of peripheral origin and accompany brachial neuralgia, or it is due to some central cause, as in hysteria or lesions of the cervical cord.

Anæsthesia is observed much more frequently in the course of the brachial nerves. It is produced by the following causes: solutions of continuity after operations, crushing or tearing of the nerves, destruction of the nerves by adjacent foci of suppuration; compression by tumors, or the fractured or dislocated ends of bones; obstruction to the circulation, as in embolism of the brachial arteries; finally, anæsthesia is sometimes due to the action of cold, moisture, or to a former neuritis. Among its central causes may be mentioned hysteria, and the cerebral, spinal, and saturnine affections previously discussed. The various methods of treatment have been referred to in preceding chapters.

4. SPASMS AND PARALYSIS OF THE MUSCLES OF THE ARM AND TRUNK.

As our knowledge of spasmodic affections in general still presents considerable gaps, we are very frequently left in doubt as to the real origin of the spasms which may occur in the upper limbs. Here, as in all other analogous diseases, the chief rôle is played, not by the violence of the irritation, but by the increase in the motor excitability.

The disproportion between the intensity of the irritation and the motor effects may result, in spasmodic affections, from an abnormal receptivity of the peripheral motor apparatus. This may originate in the reflex systems which, in the gray substance, unite the sensory fibres and cells to the cells into which the motor fibres are inserted. But the principal cause of these phenomena is the exaggerated excitability of the nervous centres.

The abnormal receptivity of the peripheral motor apparatus is usually due to local inflammations or traumatic lesions. In such cases the spasms are almost always circumscribed and tonic in character. Reflex action is the most frequent cause of these spasmodic phenomena. It is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to determine the real point of departure of reflex spasms. We may, nevertheless, state that the morbid increase of excitability is due to one of the following causes: diminution of the inhibitory action discovered by Setschenow in the brain of animals; increased irritability of the reflex apparatus contained in the medulla oblongata and spinal cord; excessive receptivity of the central fibres which terminate in the reflex cells.

Apart from psychical irritation, which predisposes to reflex spasms by irritation of the centres, they are generally produced by peripheral irritation of parts rich in nerves, such as the integument, mucous membrane of the digestive apparatus, genital organs, articulations, etc. The causes of the spasms may consist of rheumatic, traumatic, and more rarely chemical irritations, of circulatory disturbances, and of vaso-motor irritation starting from the sensory nerves. Finally, the predisposition to spasms, known as convulsibility, may be due to nutritive disturbances (anæmia, cachexia), or to an hereditary perversion of excitability.

Rheumatic muscular spasms (tonic) usually affect the muscles of the neck and shoulder, the sterno-mastoid, the clavicular portion of the trapezius, the scaleni, the splenius, and the oblique muscles of the head. Torticollis, secondary to spasm of the first of these muscles, has been studied under the diseases of the spinal accessory. Contracture of the rhomboid is a rare disease (the inferior angle of the scapula is elevated and drawn nearer to the median line, the border of the scapula presents a projection which is prolonged towards the neck, and the deformity is effaced during voluntary movements of elevation of the arm, Duchenne).

Treatment: Faradization of the opposing muscle, and passage of a stabile galvanic current through the nerves and muscles. In recent cases we may prescribe with advantage warm baths or vapor-baths in addition to rest of the affected muscle.

Traumatic contracture consists, as we have shown above (page 440), of a contracture of certain muscles secondary to paralysis of their antagonists. It is sometimes of reflex origin. Artisan's spasm (which occurs usually in the hands, more rarely in the feet, in shoemakers, tailors, carpenters, locksmiths, etc.) is a painful spasm of the flexors, produced by hard labor. In the majority of the cases which I have observed, the patients had attained the age of puberty, a period in which the sexual development is accompanied by a peculiar excitability of the nervous system. In acute cases the spasms are quieted by enveloping the hand in warm, moist cloths, together with rest in bed. In combating the pains, we may employ warm baths, tartar emetic in divided doses, and subcutaneous injections of morphine. The faradic current does not act well in such cases; on the other hand, it is used with success in chronic cases, in which partial pareses and anæsthesias have developed secondary to relapses. During the last few years Nussbaum has observed some very interesting facts in this connection (Aerztl. Intelligenzbl., 9, 1872). He has succeeded in curing muscular contractures and rebellious anæsthesias by traction of the nerves of the brachial plexus which had been laid bare. In another case he relieved ankylosis of the elbow, with contracture of the fourth and fifth fingers, by extension of the ulnar nerve, which had contracted.

Idiopathic spasms are partial, occur usually in the flexors, especially in children, and may be regarded at first sight as a symptom of a central affection. Analogous phenomena are also observed in adults after exposure or severe diseases, in the course of typhoid fever, cholera, acute exanthemata, renal affections, and in pregnant and parturient women. These spasms are probably, in great part, of reflex origin. The treatment is the same as in the spasmodic affections previously referred to. Moist packs (until the return of an agreeable warmth), followed by half-baths at 24°–20° C., will almost always cause the disappearance of the spasmodic phenomena.

Writer's spasm is placed in this category by the majority of authors. We have previously maintained, however (page 397), that it is a disturbance of co-ordination in the muscles innervated by the brachial plexus.

Paralyses of the brachial plexus and of the trunk.—These paralyses are usually limited to the territory of certain nerves, and are produced by lesions of the nerve-trunks or by myopathic processes.

The obstacles to nervous action are accompanied by abolition of voluntary or even of reflex movements, by disorders of sensibility, retardation of the circulation, low temperature, more or less rapid loss of muscular nutrition and of the faradic reaction of the muscles, often with retention of galvanic excitability. Among the causes of these paralyses we may mention the rheumatic diathesis, traumatic lesions, luxations, the compression produced by tumors, periostitis, and neuritis.

Duchenne (Electris. local., 3e édit.) and Seeligmueller (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1874) have called attention to paralysis in infants after obstetrical operations (forceps, version, traction).

They especially involve the muscles of the shoulder and arm, and may be complicated with fractures or dislocations. These congenital paralyses, which are usually due to a contusion limited to the plexuses, recover

if faradic or galvanic treatment is promptly instituted. The prognosis is less favorable in severe, inveterate forms. Thus, I have seen a case of

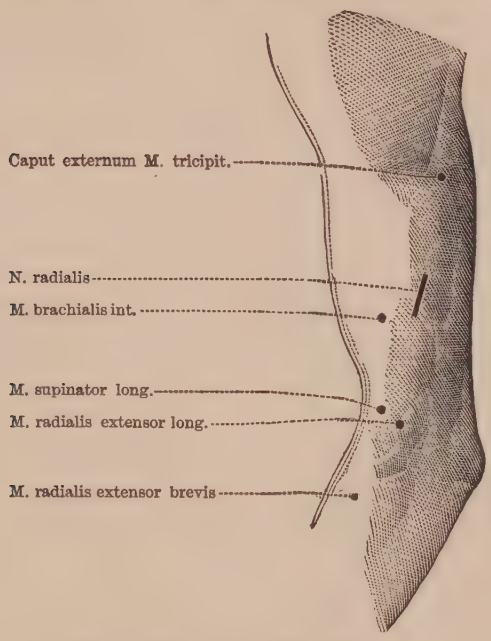


FIG. 21.—Motor points of outer aspect of arm.

hemiplegia following the employment of the forceps, in which only slight improvement was obtained after the lapse of ten years.

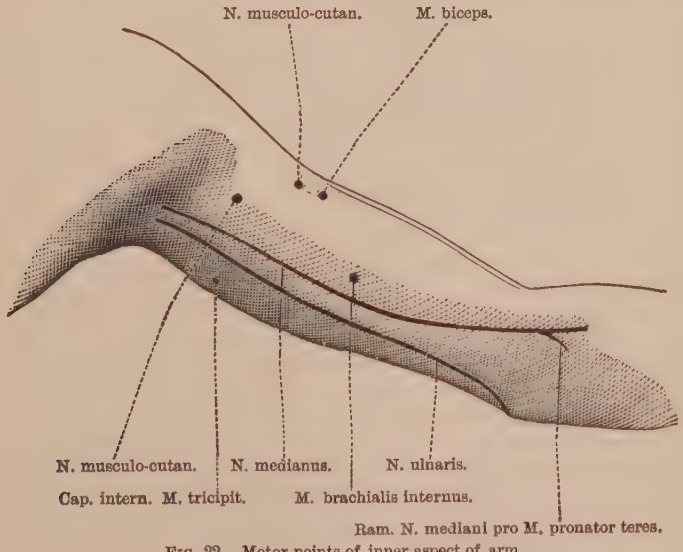


FIG. 22.—Motor points of inner aspect of arm.

Among the paralyses of the muscles of the arm, the most frequent and important is that of the deltoid, attended with abolition of motion forwards, outwards, or backwards, according as it affects the anterior, middle (most frequent), or posterior parts of the muscle (progressive muscular atrophy). In total paralysis of the deltoid, the arm is immobile and pendent, and the patient can only grasp the hand after throwing it forwards by means of the pectoralis major.

The infraspinatus is often affected at the same time (both muscles are supplied by the circumflex nerve), and rotation outwards, elevation and abduction of the arm, and the formation of straight lines in writing and drawing (Duchenne) are then rendered difficult or impossible.

In paralysis of the teres major, supraspinatus, and subscapularis, the arm is turned outwards, with abolition of the power of inward rotation.

Paralysis of the sterno-mastoid and trapezius has been referred to in the preceding chapter. In paralysis of the rhomboid (which is extremely rare) the inner border of the scapula is not maintained in its position against the thoracic wall, the scapula is separated from the trunk at its inner border and inferior angle, and the movements of translation of the shoulder towards the median line, and the movements of the arm backwards, are very limited.

Paralysis of the serratus magnus is not very rare. During repose the scapula see-saws around its axis and approaches the vertebral column at its inferior angle, and the anterior border is lowered. The inner border is directed obliquely outwards and upwards in the form of a wing. The extended arm can only be raised to the horizontal plane; in order to raise it completely, it must obtain a *point d'appui* externally and be turned forwards. When the arm is raised and directed forwards, the inner border of the scapula separates itself very sharply from the chest (scapula alata). This paralysis is due to traumatism, the rheumatic diathesis, and to overwork of the shoulder muscles. Simple or double paralysis of the serratus magnus is also observed in progressive muscular atrophy, cerebral or spinal paralyses, and after typhoid fever.

Paralysis of the extensors of the back (sacro-lumbalus and longissimus dorsi), following traumatism, rheumatism, cerebral or spinal lesions, progressive muscular atrophy, etc., is characterized by unilateral scoliosis, and, when double, by paralytic kyphosis, with inflexion of the trunk. The vertebral column cannot be restored spontaneously, but can be retained passively in the erect position. Electricity may prove useful in these cases.

According to Londe's statistics, the radial and median nerves are, on account of their position, more exposed to traumatic lesions than the other nerves of the arm. In paralysis of the radial nerve and of the extensors of the forearm to which it is distributed, the hand and fingers are pendent and flexed, the thumb is adducted and flexed. Elevation of the arm, extension of the fingers, and abduction of the thumb are impossible

On account of the loss of the movements of extension the flexors also contract more feebly. Peripheral paralysis of the radial nerve may be of rheumatic or traumatic origin (blow upon the forearm, compression by crutches, gun-shot wounds, compression of the arm during a prolonged sleep). Paralysis of the radial nerve has also been observed in hysteria, progressive muscular atrophy, lead palsy, typhoid fever (small hæmorrhages into the extensor muscles, with degeneration of their fibres and nerve-filaments, Friedberg). We refer to the remarks on page 436, for the differential diagnosis.

Paralysis of the median nerve is very rare in rheumatism; it is more frequently produced by traumatism, luxations of the shoulder, tumors compressing the brachial plexus, neuritis (typhoid fever and acute diseases), or central affections (progressive muscular atrophy). In paralysis of the median the movements of pronation of the forearm are markedly embarrassed, and flexion of the hand towards the radial side and of the two last phalanges is more or less compromised. The supinator longus then acts as pronator and flexor. When the muscles of the thumb are paralyzed, the latter is extended and abducted and directed with the other fin-

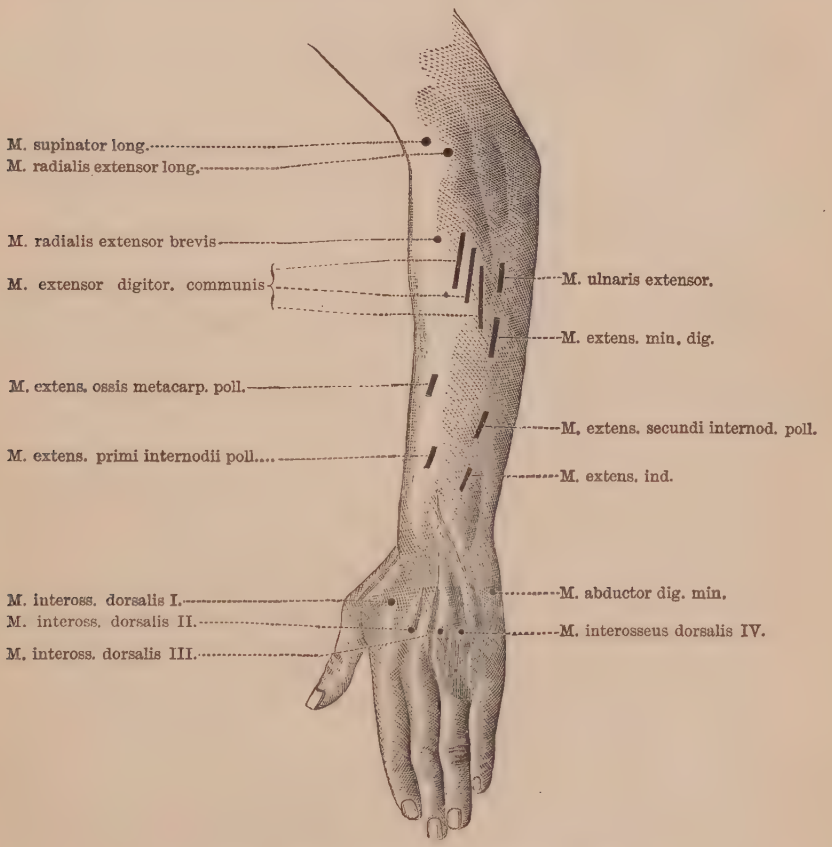

M. supinator long.
M. radialis extensor long.
M. radialis extensor brevis
M. extensor digitor. communis
M. extens. ossis metacarp. poll.
M. extens. primi internodii poll....
M. inteross. dorsalis I.
M. inteross. dorsalis II.
M. inteross. dorsalis III.
M. ulnaris extensor.
M. extens. min. dig.
M. extens. secundi internod. poll.
M. extens. ind.
M. abductor dig. min.
M. interosseus dorsalis IV.

FIG. 23.—Motor points of extensor aspect of forearm.

gers towards the palm of the hand. In isolated paralysis of the opponens, the thumb loses the power of opposition. In paralysis of the flexor and short adductor of the thumb, the latter cannot be brought in contact with the tips of the other fingers, and prehension and delicate work are rendered impossible.

Paralysis of the ulnar nerve is usually secondary to traumatism (*vide* p. 444), fractures, dislocations, and is more rarely of rheumatic origin. It may be also due to neuritis (after typhoid fever or acute diseases), or may constitute one of the symptoms of progressive muscular atrophy. In paralysis

of the ulnar, the hand is abducted, and has lost the power of adduction and flexion at the wrist. Paralysis of the adductor of the thumb renders writing, and the fixation of objects in general, difficult; paralysis of the muscles of the little finger entails the loss of its individual movements.

Paralysis of the interossei is characterized by extension at the metacarpo-phalangeal joints, with simultaneous flexion of inter-phalangeal

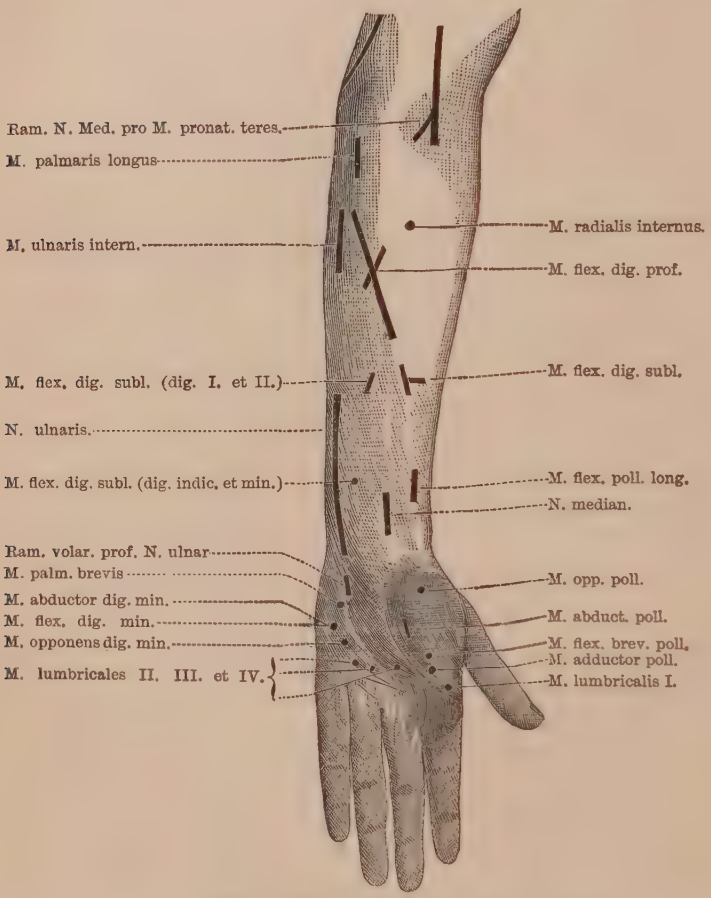

Ram. N. Med. pro M. pronat. teres.
M. palmaris longus
M. ulnaris intern.
M. flex. dig. subl. (dig. I. et II.)
N. ulnaris.
M. flex. dig. subl. (dig. indic. et min.)
Ram. volar. prof. N. ulnar
M. palm. brevis
M. abductor dig. min.
M. flex. dig. min.
M. opponens dig. min.
M. lumbricales II. III. et IV.
M. radialis internus.
M. flex. dig. prof.
M. flex. dig. subl.
M. flex. poll. long.
N. median.
M. opp. poll.
M. abduct. poll.
M. flex. brev. poll.
M. adductor poll.
M. lumbricalis I.

FIG. 24.—Motor points of flexor aspect of forearm.

articulations from predominance of the flexors. At a later period the dorsal surface of the hand becomes furrowed, and subluxation and incurvation of the fingers towards the palm of the hand (en griffe) occurs (the deformity is especially marked in progressive muscular atrophy).

Galvanization of the nerves, alternating with faradization of the paralyzed muscles, furnishes the best results in the treatment of paralysis of the upper limbs. Persistent gymnastics and hydrotherapeutics may also aid in restoring the motor power.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

B.—Nervous Disorders in the Branches furnished by the Dorsal Cord and Lumbar Plexus.

1. dorso-intercostal neuralgia.

Under the term intercostal neuralgia are classed those pains which are situated in the intercostal branches distributed by the dorsal nerves to the sternum and epigastrium.

This is the most frequent of all neuralgias. It is much more common on the left side than on the right, and is usually situated in one or more of the intercostal spaces comprised between the fifth and ninth ribs. As a rule, it begins slowly, increases little by little in intensity, and presents, like other neuralgias, exacerbations and remissions. The patients complain of a painful tension around the trunk and of intermittent lancinating pains darting from the back to the thorax. All movements which present a certain degree of violence, deep respirations, coughing, mastication, perhaps even the simple contact of the clothes, may give rise to the pain. Intercostal neuralgia is especially observed from the twentieth to the forty-fifth years of life, and chiefly in nervous females (Valleix).

We know little concerning the anatomical changes in the nerves in intercostal neuralgia. Nicod, and especially Beau, found the nerves inflamed or atrophied and in a condition of fatty degeneration in cases of intercostal pains occurring in pleurisy and phthisis. Neuromata and thickening of the sheaths of the nerves have also been observed. An opportunity of making necroscopic investigations is rarely afforded in ordinary cases. The following are the exciting causes: exposure, traumatism, over-exertion, vertebral affections (inflammation, caries, cancer), diseases of the ribs, adenitis, aortic aneurism, tuberculosis, exudations upon and thickening of the pleura. Stasis in the intercostal veins may also act as a cause of the neuralgia. This occurs more readily on the left side, and must be attributed, according to Henle, to the sinuosities and longer curves of the vena azygos minor, which receives the blood from the inferior intercostal spaces. The repletion of the venous plexuses on the left side may thus cause compression of the nerve-roots.

According to Bassereau, intercostal neuralgia is almost always accompanied by some uterine affection (congestion, abnormal sensibility, catarrh, and menstrual disorders), but it appears that he has also ranged cases of lumbo-abdominal neuralgia in this category. Finally, intercostal neuralgia occurs frequently in hysteria and diseases of the cord.

The *puncta dolorosa* in dorso-intercostal neuralgia are: a dorsal point, a little outside the spinous process at the intervertebral foramen; a lateral point, in the middle of the intercostal space at the bifurcation of the intercostal nerve (this point is not constant); a sternal or epigastric point,

outside of the sternum for the superior intercostal nerves, and outside the median line in the epigastrium for the inferior nerves.

Circumscribed anæsthesia and zona (which is readily explained by the presence of vaso-motor fibres in the dorsal nerves) are sometimes observed as complications. The appearance of zona may be attributed, as we have seen above, to the existence of a neuritis. The neuralgia often precedes the eruption, but at other times follows it, and may last for a long time afterwards.

The *diagnosis* does not present, as a rule, any especial difficulty. In intercostal rheumatism, which is most readily mistaken for neuralgia, the pain is more widespread, increases more upon motion and deep respirations than upon pressure, and is very frequently accompanied by febrile symptoms. No circumscribed painful spots are observed in the lancinating intercostal pains of pleurisy, pneumonia and pericarditis, and physical examination reveals other characteristic signs. This is also true of tuberculosis, in which the pain is usually situated in the superior intercostal spaces near the sternum. Angina pectoris is characterized by a sensation of faintness, irregularity of the heart's action, and absence of *puncta dolorosa*. The intercostal pains, which are symptomatic of spinal affections, are complicated by other neuralgias of the arms and legs, and by symptoms of loss of power. In vertebral affections the nature of the co-existing neuralgias is recognized by the pathognomonic signs previously referred to.

As a rule, the *prognosis* of intercostal neuralgia is not unfavorable, but it very often pursues a slow course. In rebellious cases the disease may continue for an indefinite period.

Treatment: This should be directed, above all, against the primary disease, especially the anæmia, hysteria, or uterine affection which may be present. More or less ready relief is obtained by the employment of flying blisters, the endermic or hypodermic administration of morphine, and stabile galvanic currents passed through the vertebral column and along the course of the intercostal nerves. According to Anstie, the application of a blister over the posterior nerve-fibres will also act favorably upon neuralgia of the anterior branches, and will even prevent the secondary development of herpes. Benefit is also frequently derived from moist packs, followed by half-baths at 24°–22° C., local douches, sea-bathing, the waters of Gastein, Teplitz, Tueffer, Voeslau, Tobelbad, Wiesbaden, Baden-Baden, etc.

Mastodynia (*irritable breast* of Cooper).—Neuralgia of the mammary gland should be regarded as a variety of intercostal neuralgia (pectoral cutaneous nerves). This view is supported by the following circumstances: complication with brachialgia (the superior branch of the first intercostal nerve takes part in the formation of the brachial plexus); the appearance of analogous pains in the inner wall of the axilla, in the back and shoulder, parts to which the pectoral cutaneous branches are distributed; finally, the accidental complication with neuralgia of the abdominal walls (some filaments of the fifth intercostal nerve are distributed to the abdominal muscles).

In mammary neuralgia, which is observed most frequently from the period of puberty to the age of thirty, the mammary gland is, in some places, the seat of lancinating pains, which radiate towards the shoulder, arm, loins, and abdomen. The pains increase before menstruation, and diminish in intensity during the menses. Cooper has found in the mammary gland movable nodosities from the size of a pea to that of a hazel-

nut, which, like neuromata, are extremely sensitive to contact. They have been regarded as connective-tissue formations. In a case reported by Franque (Med. Halle, 1864), the mastodynia was due to a carcinoma of the liver and stomach (probably a radiated neuralgia). Beigel published the case (Virch. Arch., XLII. Bd., 1868) of a girl, nineteen years of age, who had never been pregnant, and who suffered, at the age of seventeen, from galactorrhœa, followed by pains in both mammæ. In Fr. Schultze's case (Ber. klin. Wschr., 42, 1874) a secretion of colostrum with double mastodynia was observed (reflex irritation of the secretory nerves from neuralgia of the cutaneous nerves of the breast).

Treatment: Support the painful breast and cover it with a fine fur; employ frictions with belladonna ointment; administer opium and calomel (Cooper's method) internally. The treatment indicated for intercostal neuralgia will also apply here in great part.

2. LUMBO-ABDOMINAL NEURALGIA.

Under this term are included all neuralgias occurring in the branches of the lumbar plexus. According as the disease affects the anterior or the posterior branches of the five lumbar nerves, the pains radiate into the back and loins, or into the abdomen and external genital organs. Over such a large surface the neuralgic affections may be situated in various nerve-fibres, and we accordingly distinguish lumbo-abdominal neuralgia, properly speaking, neuralgia of the testis, hysteralgia, neuralgia of the obturator nerve, and crural neuralgia.

a. *Lumbo-abdominal neuralgia.*—This is most frequently produced by affections of the lumbar portion of the vertebral column or the neighborhood of the lumbar plexus, by pelvic diseases, or by exudations upon the ilio-psoas muscle. Strains, contusions, exposure, and hysteria are regarded as pathogenic factors. The pains occur in paroxysms. They are usually lancinating in character, and follow the course of the nerves towards the posterior portion of the trunk or the hypogastric region, or are manifested upon pressure over certain parts of these regions. The *puncta dolorosa* are: 1, a lumbar point, a little to the outside of the spinous processes of the upper lumbar vertebræ; 2, an iliac point, above the middle of the crest of the ilium, where the ilio-hypogastric nerve penetrates the transversalis abdominis muscle; 3, a hypogastric point, above the inguinal canal, a little outside of the linea alba, where the ilio-hypogastric nerve traverses the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle; 4, an inguinal point; 5, a scrotal or labial point, upon the scrotum or labium major. Spasm of the cremaster and increase of sexual appetite (priapism and ejaculation, Notta) sometimes occur as complications.

Lumbo-abdominal neuralgia may be mistaken for rheumatic myalgia (of the sacro-lumbalis and longissimus dorsi). But in the latter affection sufficient diagnostic data are found in the pathognomonic position of the vertebral column (convexity towards the affected side), in the sensibility of the entire muscle to pressure, and especially during motion, and in the absence of circumscribed *puncta dolorosa*. Uterine affections (chronic infarctus, cancer), which are sometimes accompanied by pains in the back, hips, and groins, are readily recognized by a vaginal examination. *Prognosis* and *treatment* are the same as in intercostal neuralgia.

b. *Neuralgia of the testis.*—This exceedingly distressing affection (irritable testis of Cooper; neuralgia of the spermatic plexus, according to Romberg) is characterized by painful sensations in the testicle, spermatic cord and perineum, which, without any visible change, become extremely sensitive to pressure over certain parts. It is due to venereal excesses, onanism, unsatisfied sexual excitement, chronic urethritis, and irritation of the spinal cord. In a case under my observation (Wien. Med. Zeit., 9, 1864), the urethra was hyperæsthetic, and a fluid like the white of egg was discharged after micturition. The microscope showed the presence of filaments of mucus, but no spermatozoa (gonorrhœal secretion furnished by the follicles of the prostate, Cowper's glands, or the seminal vesicles).

The theory of an inflammatory affection is contradicted by the normal appearance of the testicle. Nephritic colic, in which the pains radiate into the groin and testis, is distinguished from neuralgia of the testis by the disorders in the urinary secretion and the appearance of concretions, gravel, and blood in the urine. Beginning spinal affections are characterized by coexisting motor and sensory disturbances. The acute cases run a much more favorable course than the chronic ones. The latter often continue for years, are apt to return, and the pains sometimes become so intense that the patients demand castration. This operation has been performed several times by surgeons, but has not always resulted successfully. *Treatment :* In acute cases benefit is obtained from frictions with belladonna ointment upon the testis and along the cord (two or three times daily) and from warm baths. In chronic cases we may prescribe flying blisters, and pass a descending constant current through the lumbar spine and spermatic cord. Resort is also had to cool sitz-baths, moist packs, half-baths, cool dorsal affusions, fine douches to the vertebral column and perineum, and, finally, sea-baths—sexual indulgence being limited as much as possible.

c. *Hysteralgia.*—Uterine neuralgia (irritable uterus of Gooch) is also an extremely distressing and rebellious affection. The uterus, although maintaining its normal volume, mobility, and temperature, becomes the seat of extremely violent spontaneous pains, and is usually so sensitive to pressure that examination is rendered impossible. Narcotics and nervines have proved useless in the cases observed by Scanzoni. Thermal waters, hydrotherapeutics, and sea-baths are probably the measures which will give the best results in this affection.

d. *Neuralgia of the obturator nerve*, a very rare form, has been observed in cases of strangulated obturator hernia. It consists of acute pains upon the inner surface of the thigh, with abolition of the power of abduction, and comes on after the symptoms of strangulation.

e. *Crural neuralgia.*—This neuralgia is manifested by paroxysms of pain upon the anterior and inner surfaces of the thigh and leg, extending to the inner border of the dorsal surface of the foot and large toe. As a pure neuralgia it is much rarer than the analogous affection upon the posterior surface of the leg; both forms are often associated. The causes of this affection include exposure, traumatism, compression of the lumbar plexus in the pelvis by degenerated lymphatic glands, exudations upon the iliac muscle, aneurisms of the iliac artery, strangulated crural herniæ, dislocations of the thigh, coxalgia, etc.

The *puncta dolorosa* are: 1, a crural point, at the exit of the crural nerve below Poupart's ligament; 2, an anterior femoral point, where the small saphenous nerve perforates the fascia lata in the middle of the

thigh; 3, an articular point, at the inner surface of the knee, where the nerve divides; 4, a plantar point, at the inner side of the sole of the foot; 5, a point upon the tuberosity of the great toe: the two latter points belong to the anterior saphenous major nerve. Hyperæsthesia or partial anæsthesia and formication are sometimes observed along the course of the small saphenous nerve. With regard to prognosis and treatment, we refer to the remarks on sciatica.

CHAPTER XLIX.

C.—Nervous Disorders in the Branches of the Sacro-Coccygeal Plexus.

a. *Sciatic Neuralgia.*

Sciatica affects the sciatic plexus, which is formed by the fourth and fifth lumbar and the first two sacral pairs of nerves. The neuralgia, starting from the lower lumbar region, occupies the buttock and thigh, and also extends to the popliteal fold and the adjacent part of the calf of the leg; it sometimes extends to the external malleolus, the heel, and the outer surface of the foot. In the majority of cases the neuralgia is limited either to the upper or lower segment of the course of the nerve.

The *anatomical lesions* of sciatica are very imperfectly known. In one case, Cotugno found a dropsical enlargement of the nerve, which was very probably due to the general anasarca from which the patient was suffering. Andral, Gendrin, and Martinet have several times seen the nerve red and injected and the neurilemma infiltrated with serum or pus. Béclard found the nerve of a yellowish color, strewn with small hæmorrhages, and thickened in places, and Bichat found it coursed by dilated vessels. Dupuytren, in a case of cancer, and Noegelé, in a case of elephantiasis of the thigh, have observed the formation of nodosities and cysts upon the tibial nerve. At the point of emergence of the nerves belonging to the sciatic plexus, Hasse has seen the neurilemma inflamed by a deposit of tubercular granulations, although no tubercles could be discovered in the spinal canal or nerves.

In a case of sciatica, caused by an ulcerated cancer of the uterus (Med. Zeit., 12–13, 1864), I found the neurilemma of the sciatic nerve ecchymosed and even sclerosed, and drawn towards the neoplasm, the latter extending to the sheath of the nerve. Microscopical examination of the nerve, after hardening in chromic acid, gave the following results: considerable development of interstitial connective tissue around the transverse sections of the nerve-fibres, with infiltration of large cancer-cells of various shapes, and provided with one or two nuclei. In a second case of sciatica, which had continued for a year, and had developed after confinement, an abscess finally formed in the sacral region. Upon opening it, fœtid pus escaped and the bone was found roughened. The patient died of pyæmia, and autopsy showed caries of the sacro-iliac symphysis; in the pelvis an abscess was found around the left sciatic nerve, the sheath of which was uneven and thickened and the nerve-fibres red and surrounded by dilated vessels.

Sciatica rarely begins with suddenness and violence, but, in the majority of cases, the pains develop gradually. As in other neuralgias, there is usually a dull pain in the deeper parts, especially in the buttock, which, from time to time, radiates upwards or downwards, either spon-

taneously or from an external cause, under the form of burning or lancinating pains.

The following are the *puncta dolorosa* found in sciatica: 1, the lumbar point, upon the lateral portion of the last lumbar vertebræ (according to Romberg, this is an associated sensation situated in the posterior branches of the sacral nerves); 2, the posterior iliac point, at the posterior superior spinous process of the ilium; 3, the sacral point (of Trousseau), over the sacral vertebræ; 4, the superior iliac point, upon the middle of the crest of the ilium; 5, the median iliac point, at the summit of the sciatic foramen; 6, the inferior iliac or trochanteric point, at the posterior border of the great trochanter; 7, the superior femoral point, upon the tuber ischii; 8, the middle femoral point, corresponding to the posterior cutaneous nerve; 9, the inferior femoral point, at the inferior and inner part of the biceps (the two latter are inconstant); 10, the popliteal point, at the division of the sciatic nerve; 11, a point at the head of the fibula, where the bone is encircled by the peroneal nerve; 12, the deep fibular point, at which the pains extend for a certain distance; 13, the sural point, upon the calf; 14, the tibial point, at the edge of the tibia; 15, the external malleolar point; 16, the internal malleolar point (much rarer); 17, the dorsal point, at the toes; 18, the plantar point, upon certain parts of the sole of the foot.

The most frequent and marked of these painful points are those of the lumbar region, the great trochanter, the tuber ischii, the popliteal space, the head of the fibula, and the external malleolus. Nevertheless one or the other of these points is often wanting, and in certain sciaticas (especially those of spinal origin) no painful point can be discovered upon pressure.

In acute cases the patients are compelled to remain in bed, and are most comfortable when the thigh is brought closer to the trunk and the knee is slightly flexed. Every forcible movement, such as turning in bed, and coughing or sneezing, and prolonged decubitus upon the affected side, increase the pain. At first the pain prevents the patient from using the affected limb in walking. After a while locomotion again becomes possible, but it is attended with a peculiar one-sidedness and lameness, as the patients bear the weight of the body upon the healthy limb and walk upon the toes of the affected leg. The patients are bent somewhat backwards and advance by inclining forwards slightly at each step.

The accompanying motor symptoms and complications consist of reflex muscular spasms, and sometimes of persistent contractures (of the biceps) and pareses, especially in neuralgias of central origin. The sensory disturbances consist of hyperæsthesia (over circumscribed spots, especially in the lancinating sciatica of beginning ataxia) or anæsthesia. I observed one case of severe sciatica (Wien. Med. Zeit., 12, 1863), attended with hyperæsthesia of the calf and anæsthesia of the anterior surface of the thigh.

Among the vaso-motor disorders we may observe, in addition to subjective sensations of cold in the affected leg, a diminution of temperature (1.5–2°C. in chronic cases), diminution of the perspiration, and atrophy of the affected side. In acute cases the absence of movement may undoubtedly be looked upon as the cause of the atrophy. But in severe and chronic forms in which the atrophy chiefly involves the diseased limb, we must admit that the irritated sensory fibres act by reflex means upon the vaso-motor apparatus, and that the atrophy is due to the prolonged

contraction of the vessels. The low temperature and the diminution in the secretions also favor this view. Graves reported a case in which the affected limb presented a considerable hypertrophy, which disappeared after a month's treatment with the actual cautery. Braun (in his Balneotherapeutics) has several times observed sugar in the urine of patients suffering from sciatica.

Exposure plays the most important part in the etiology of sciatica. The largest number of cases occur in those months which are accompanied by strong winds and low barometric pressure.

Exposure to winds and moisture, contact with the damp ground, insufficient clothing, and living in damp places are the most frequent causes of sciatica, especially in artisans. The disease is much more infrequent among the better classes. Injuries, wounds, over-exertion, and sudden movements may also lead to the development of sciatica.

Symptomatic sciatica may occur under the following conditions; inflammation of the sciatic nerve, diseases of the sacrum (caries, cancer), pelvic tumors, periostitis of the ilium, perimetritis, uterine and ovarian tumors, pregnancy, displacements of the uterus (compression of the sacral plexus), hypertrophy of the retro-peritoneal glands, peritoneal exudations and abscesses (Niemeyer), concretions of solid fæcal matter, accumulation of cherry-pits in the sigmoid flexure, tumors along the course of the nerves of the thigh and leg, popliteal aneurisms. Sciatica may also be due to spinal affections, hysteria, and metallic poisoning, and may follow the puerperal condition, typhoid fever, syphilis, and gonorrhœa. Finally, it may occur as a reflex phenomenon in dental and facial neuralgias (Brown-Séquard and Piorry).

The male sex, being more exposed to vicissitudes than the female, is also more liable to sciatica. In the large majority of my cases the patients were between the ages of twenty-five and thirty-three years; the youngest patient was a girl twelve years of age, the oldest was a man of seventy. The neuralgia is usually limited to one side, but Valleix, Leubuscher, Romberg, etc., have observed the bilateral form. All my cases of double sciatica were accompanied by spinal symptoms.

As a rule, the *diagnosis* of sciatica does not present any serious difficulties. Neuritis of the sciatic nerve is usually characterized by febrile movement and continuous pains along the course of the nerves without any circumscribed painful points, and terminates, in severe cases, with symptoms of motor and sensory paralysis.

In rheumatism of the muscles of the hip (rheumatic myalgia) the symptoms consist of swelling, elevation of temperature, and widespread pains, with absence of the characteristic puncta dolorosa. The pains are more readily produced by movement than by pressure. Psoas abscess is accompanied, like sciatica, by pains in the hip and lumbar region; but the flexion and retraction of the thigh, the acute pains upon forced extension, the fever of suppuration, the œdema of the limb, the swelling, and the fluctuation upon the inner side of the thigh, constitute distinctive signs of the former affection.

Among the osseous affections, periostitis of the femur and coxalgia may be mistaken, in the beginning, for sciatica. But periostitis of the femur begins with elevation of temperature, and this is followed by swelling and a deep pain, which is only increased upon active pressure. In coxalgia the beginning of the articular inflammation is shown by the pain upon motion (especially upon rotation of the thigh), and also by striking upon the heel and thus acting upon the head of the femur. At a later

period the enlargement of the hip, the effaced gluteal fold, the dissimilar position of the lower limbs, and the communication of movements of the thigh (in the horizontal position) to the pelvis, prevent a mistake.

Certain vascular affections, such as embolism and thrombosis, are also accompanied by pains in the thigh. In embolism of the crural artery the character of the disease is shown by the absence of pulsation below the obliterated point, by the absence of puncta dolorosa, and by the coolness of the limb.

Phlyctenulæ, filled with a reddish fluid, and the signs of gangrene soon make their appearance. Thrombosis of the crural veins is recognized by the cyanosis and œdema and by the distention of the lower veins, especially upon the dorsal surface of the foot. If the patients are not obese, we will be able to detect the cord formed by the obliterated vein.

When sciatica is symptomatic of spinal affections, it involves both sides, at least at intervals. The puncta dolorosa are often wanting, and the pain is combined with other symptoms of motor and sensory irritation. The sciatic pains which sometimes occur in hysterical and saturnine affections are almost always accompanied by other characteristic signs. It is often much more difficult to determine whether a sciatica of recent date is of rheumatic or spinal origin. When the sciatica is accompanied by shooting pains or some points of cutaneous hyperæsthesia, or when it is combined with ocular paralyses, and with diplopia; when it occurs with other vague neuralgias, after long-continued masturbation or obstinate pollution; when it develops in the midst of phenomena indicative of genital irritation (frequent seminal losses with increase of the neuralgic pains, precipitate ejaculations, incomplete erections, disagreeable sensations in the back or legs after coitus), or is accompanied by abnormal sensitiveness to lower temperature or electrical stimulation,—it should be regarded as indicative of an irritation in the cord (especially of beginning ataxia).

The *prognosis* of sciatica depends upon the character of the affection. The idiopathic, rheumatic, or traumatic forms, those which follow the puerperal condition, typhoid fever, or syphilis, and those in which an existing compression of the nerves may be removed by an operation, are susceptible of recovery. In the same manner the sciatic pains, which sometimes occur in hysteria and lead-poisoning, may be relieved by treating the primary disease.

As a rule, the recovery of idiopathic forms occupies weeks or even months. Recent cases, in young and previously healthy individuals, terminate more rapidly than chronic neuralgias occurring in old people, although the latter are not hopeless. Inveterate sciaticas, which readily relapse and resist all treatment, the bilateral forms and those which are symptomatic of spinal affections, almost always present an unfavorable prognosis.

Treatment.—Local bleeding is indicated (wet-cups, leeches; in case of hæmorrhoids, leeches to the anus) in very painful, acute cases, and in robust individuals. But we are frequently compelled to resort to subcutaneous injections of morphine in order to diminish the violence of the pain and to enable the patient to obtain rest. Rapid improvement is sometimes obtained by applying, for several successive days, flying blisters to the painful points, especially over the posterior branches upon the sacrum (Anstie), and by rubbing the blistered parts with a little morphine mixed with olive oil or fat. Betz has recently advised the prolonged application, behind the trochanter, of a nitrate of silver ointment until it

drops off spontaneously (powdered nitrate of silver, 1–1.50 grains; adipis, 15 grains).

Turpentine has been highly recommended by Romberg, Récamier, and Trousseau. It is prescribed with honey (one to five grammes of turpentine to thirty-five grammes of honey, one teaspoonful morning and evening) in capsules or in pills, to which magnesia has been added (Oppolzer). It is not well tolerated by many patients, and in such cases can only be employed externally.

Frictions with croton oil upon the posterior surface of the thigh and leg are also employed, but it must usually be applied several times before eczema and pustules are produced. In order to diminish the burning sensation produced by these eruptions, the limb may be covered with moist compresses and then with powdered starch. In the Vienna General Hospital I have obtained good results from the use of croton oil, even in obstinate cases.

One of the best revulsive measures consists of linear cauterization with a thin cautery. But the employment of this measure meets with an almost insurmountable obstacle in the fears of the patient, and a second application is rarely permitted. We may then resort to cauterization with sulphuric acid along the course of the painful nerves. Kollas (Harless Annalen, X. Bd.) and Malgaigne have advocated a measure which is made use of in veterinary medicine, viz.: the cauterization of the lobe of the ear upon the anterior surface of the helix on the affected side. Section of the peripheral nerves is only applicable to small nerve-fibres, and has not given very good results in the majority of cases in which it has been hitherto performed. As a rule, the operation causes quite extensive paralysis of motion and sensation. In one of Dieffenbach's cases, which was published by Romberg (excision of a neuroma of the sciatic nerve), persistent ulceration of the heel occurred together with osseous suppuration (trophic disorders from traumatic nerve lesions). In many instances the patients died of pyæmia. We may finally add, with regard to surgical treatment, that Patruban (Allg. Wien. Med. Zeit., 43–53, 1872) cured a rebellious case of sciatica by exposing and stretching the nerve (Nussbaum's operation).

Combining derivative treatment with narcotics, Trousseau prescribed, in obstinate sciatica, narcotic boluses (equal parts of extract of belladonna and opium, with powdered guaiac and mucilag. gum tragacanth), which were introduced at night in an incision made above the sciatic notch. During the day the premature closure of the wound was prevented by the introduction of two or three peas. In the sciatica following confinement, Basedow has several times obtained recovery by bandaging the leg from the toes to the knee.

As thermal treatment we may prescribe, especially in chronic sciatica, the sulphur waters of Wiesbaden, Aix-la-Chapelle, Baden (near Vienna), Gastein, Pistyan, Teplitz, Trentsin, etc. In those cases which are accompanied by symptoms of irritation on the part of the cord, mineral waters of high temperature are usually tolerated poorly, and are apt to increase the medullary symptoms.

In peripheral sciatica good results are obtained from faradic treatment (secondary current applied to the painful points for five to ten minutes by means of dry electrodes), and from the descending stabile current (the anode upon the lumbar plexus and nerve-roots, the cathode upon the painful points). Weak currents are used in the beginning, and their intensity may then be increased. In some cases in which electricity is not

well borne, its use may be preceded, for a certain length of time, by subcutaneous injections and baths. In sciatica of central origin, electricity often produces merely palliative effects, and the relapses demand long-continued thermal or hydrotherapeutic treatment.

The hydrotherapeutic treatment of sciatica includes various procedures. In Fleury's method the patient, wrapped in woollen cloths, is placed in a sweating apparatus, heated by an alcohol lamp; the head, covered with moist compresses, protrudes from the sweat-chest. The patient remains in this position from ten to twenty minutes until he perspires profusely, and then takes a cool bath or douche. The "*douche écossaise*" consists of a shower-bath in which warm and cold water are used alternately. When the warm douche has been applied to the affected leg to the limit of the patient's endurance, it is followed by a local or general cold douche. Recent cases are also benefited by vapor-baths followed by moist frictions. Some physicians prescribe the application of ice-bags to the painful points, cold douches and dry frictions to the diseased limb, or the filiform douche (Fleury), which constitutes a form of high-pressure atomizer.

Although these measures may undoubtedly prove successful, especially in robust individuals and in the peripheral forms (as is shown by Lagrelette's statistics), we must nevertheless, in a large number of cases of sciatica, avoid all extremes of temperature. A much milder plan and one that is applicable to all cases, consists of the use of moist packs (until the return of warmth over the entire body and especially in the legs), followed by cool affusions or half-baths at 22°–18° C., with frictions to the limbs.

b. *Spasms and Paralyses of the Lower Limbs.*

Spasms (tonic or clonic) of the lower limbs may constitute a part symptom of central spasmodic neuroses (hysteria, epilepsy, tetanus, chorea, etc.). At other times they are manifested directly under the influence of the will, or indirectly by reflex action.

Spasm of the muscles of the hip (spasmodic contracture, Stromeyer) is a tonic spasm of the ilio-psoas, the quadratus lumborum, and the adjacent muscles upon the anterior surface of the thigh. It is due to inflammation and neuralgia of the coxo-femoral articulation, to psoas abscess, or to diseases of the lumbar segment of the vertebral column. The thigh is then strongly flexed upon the hip, the pelvis tilted up, the limb shortened, active flexion difficult or impossible, and passive extension painful and accompanied by a deviation of the body towards the affected side. Spasm of the extensors or adductors of the thigh is a rare affection. The tonic and clonic forms are observed in central spasmodic neuroses and in neuralgia of the knee-joint. Spasm of the flexors of the leg may be of central origin (hysteria, spinal affections), or it may be secondary to diseases of the knee or muscles. Spasms of the anterior muscles of the leg (region of the peroneal nerve) are rare, and are caused by exposure and over-exertion or by paralysis of the antagonists. Spasms of the muscles of the calf and of the sole of the foot (region of the tibial nerve) are much more frequent. They include the contractures from spinal affections, joint diseases, and paralysis of the peroneal nerve, which give rise to talipes equinus. Rapid and painful tonic spasms of the calf and sole of the foot are caused by exertion in certain occupations, by forced marches, chilling of the foot, or by reflex action, as in cholera. Schulz has observed very

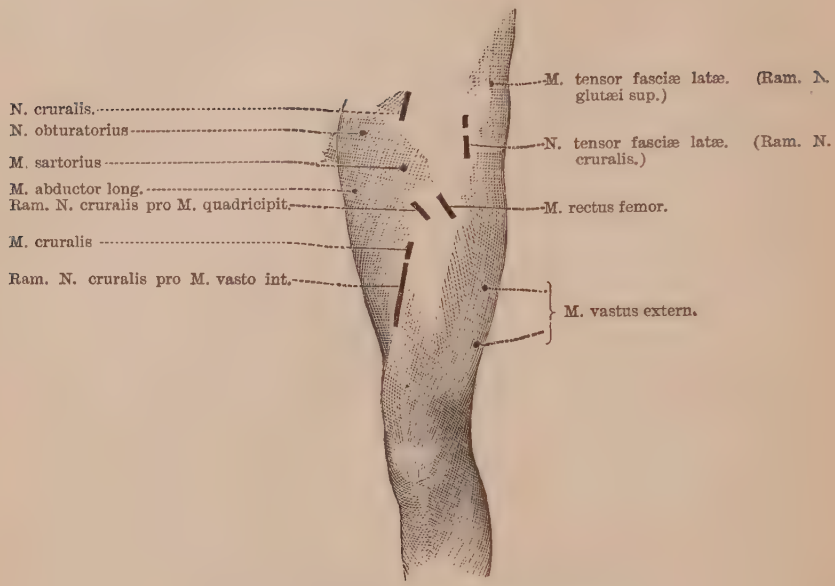

N. cruralis.
N. obturatorius
M. sartorius
M. abductor long.
Ram. N. cruralis pro M. quadricipit.
M. cruralis
Ram. N. cruralis pro M. vasto int.
M. tensor fasciæ latæ. (Ram. N. glutæi sup.)
N. tensor fasciæ latæ. (Ram. N. cruralis.)
M. rectus femor.
M. vastus extern.

FIG. 25.—Motor points of anterior region of thigh.

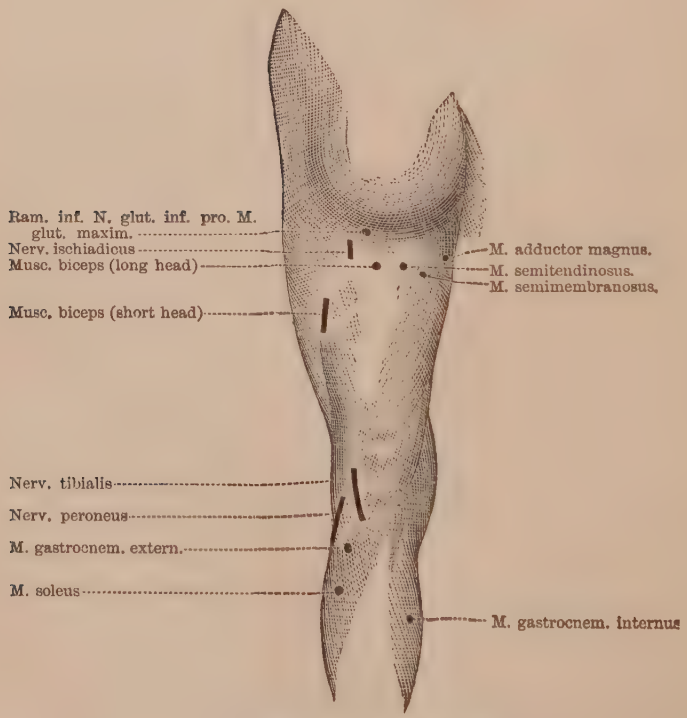


FIG. 26.—Motor points of posterior region of thigh.

violent spasms, commencing in the soles and extending to the dorsal surface of the foot and to the calf (region of the posterior tibial nerve), in danseuses, after dancing upon tip-toe. They recovered after treatment with electricity.

The saltatory spasms, which have been referred to on page 385, are probably of central origin. The nature of the tonic rheumatic spasms of the lower limbs attended with albuminuria, which were described by Kussmaul (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 42–44, 1871), has not been thoroughly determined.

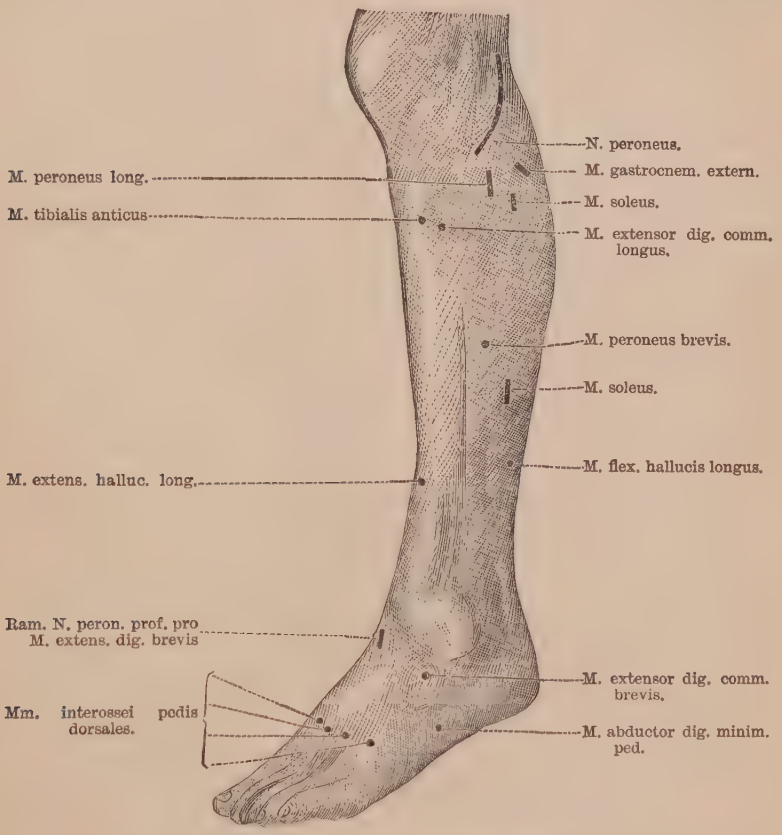


FIG. 27.—Motor points of outer side of leg.

The *treatment* of all the spasms in question is determined by the principles which we have previously laid down; careful attention must be paid to the primary disease. Cupping along the spinal column, galvanic or faradic treatment, anti-spasmodics, subcutaneous injections of morphine, tenotomy, or orthopedic apparatus in old and obstinate cases, are the principal measures employed.

Paralysis of the crural nerve and of the extensors of the leg which are innervated by it, is observed after traumatism, pressure upon the lumbar plexus during delivery, acute diseases, neuritis, progressive muscular atrophy, infantile paralysis, and myelitis. Electrical contractility is al-

most always affected to a greater or less extent. Not alone is extension of the leg compromised in severe forms, but the paralysis of the ilio-psoas muscles also causes the loss of the power of flexion of the leg upon the pelvis. In bilateral forms (after difficult labor) the patients are compelled to remain abed.

Paralysis of the obturator nerve (with loss of the power of adducting the thigh) and of the gluteal nerves (loss of the movements of abduction and rotation of the thigh) is rarely observed, and only as a part symptom of central lesions or of general paralysis after acute diseases.

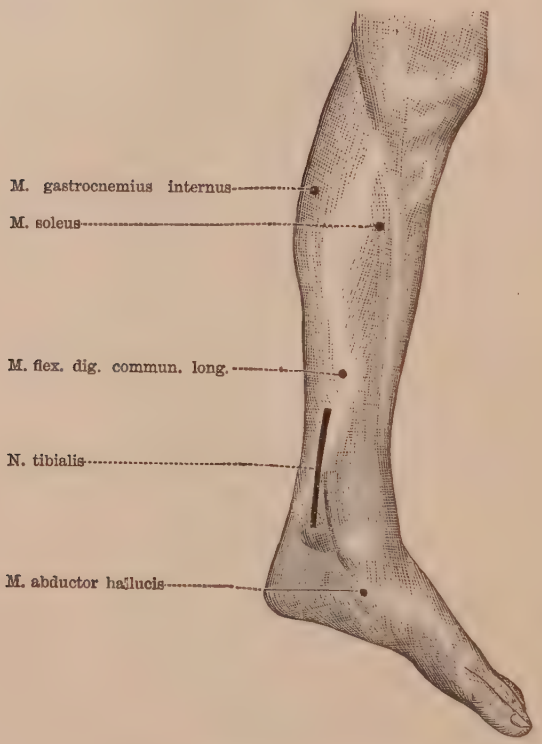


FIG. 28.—Motor points of inner side of leg.

Paralyses of the lower limbs occur most frequently in the distribution of the sciatic nerve and its branches. The superior segment of the sciatic nerve is much more rarely involved than the lower, which corresponds to the peroneal and tibial nerves. These forms of paralysis are chiefly attributable to rheumatic and traumatic influences (delivery, operations, pelvic tumors). Upon page 442, we have reported a case of simultaneous paralysis of the tibial and peroneal nerves, from a gunshot wound of the sciatic at its bifurcation. The nerves in question are also the seat of more or less extensive paralysis in various cerebral and spinal lesions, after febrile diseases, and in infantile spinal paralysis and progressive muscular atrophy. Paralysis of the flexors of the thigh is extremely rare.

Among the paralyses occurring in the distribution of the peroneal

nerve, that of the anterior tibial muscle is characterized by dropping of the toes, by the abduction which occurs during attempts at flexion, and by the prominence formed by the extensor proprius pollicis. In paralysis of the peroneus longus, the foot is adducted; when standing, it assumes the position of talipes valgus, but in attempts at extension this changes to varus, and is accompanied by pain; the foot readily tires, and is the seat of acute pain in the external malleolar region. At a more advanced stage the secondary contractions of the peroneus brevis and the extensor communis produce complete rotation of the foot outwards. In paralysis of the common extensor of the toes, active extension of the first phalanges is abolished, the foot is abducted, and is flexed with difficulty.

Among the paralyses in the distribution of the tibial nerve, that of the muscles of the calf produces what is known as talipes cavus, consisting of valgus with forced extension of the heel, exaggerated excavation of the plantar arch, and secondary deformities in the articulations of the foot. Paralysis of the flexors of the toes abolishes the power of flexing the first two phalanges. In paralysis of the interossei, the lateral movements of the toes, flexion of the first joint, and extension of the last two joints of the toes, are rendered impossible.

The *diagnosis* of these various motor disturbances is rendered easy if we are able to exclude primary contracture and if passive movements are preserved. The *prognosis* depends upon the etiology, the duration of the disease, and the secondary changes in the muscles and joints. The most efficient therapeutic measures consist of galvanization of the nerves, combined with faradic stimulation of the muscles, and rational gymnastics and orthopedics.

c. *Coccygodynia.*

Krukenberg, Nott, Simpson, Erichsen, and Scanzoni have applied the term coccygodynia to neuralgia of the branches of the coccygeal plexus. The disease is characterized by acute pain in the coccyx, especially in the sitting or vertical position, the pain usually radiating into the perineum, the vesical region, and even into the hips. This distressing sensation forces the patient to sit sideways upon the edge of a chair or to place the hand underneath the buttocks while sitting. Some patients experience extreme difficulty in walking and in going to stool. The pains increase upon slight concussion, as upon coughing and sneezing, and upon pressure, especially from below upwards.

Among the *causes* of coccygodynia, we may enumerate the following conditions: inflammation of the coccyx and its ligaments, diseases of the periosteum, caries of the last coccygeal vertebra (Nott), displacement of the coccyx in consequence of muscular contractions, fracture or ankylosis, and perhaps inflammation of the coccygeal gland. This affection occurs most frequently in women after difficult labors, in uterine affections, hysteria, and after injury.

As regards treatment, Scanzoni prescribes leeches, warm-baths, compresses, and subcutaneous injections of morphine. In Gosselin's case the neuralgia disappeared after the prolonged use of an air-cushion (to avoid pressure) and mild purgatives. Surgical intervention is the only resource left in rebellious and very painful cases. Nott, of Alabama, who first resorted to surgical interference, extirpated the coccyx (Amer.

Journ. of Med. Science, III., 1832). Simpson performed subcutaneous section of the muscles and ligaments inserted into the coccyx; in severe cases he resorted to excision of the bone. Seeligmueller (Neuropath. Beob., Jena, 1873) cured a coccygodynia of twelve years' standing by faradization (the negative pole in the cervical canal, the positive upon the sacrum). Amann merely obtained a certain amount of improvement by the employment of galvanization.

Neuralgias of the Joints (Articular Neuralgia).

These were first described by Brodie (Pathol. and Surg. Observ. on Diseases of the Joints, London, 1818), and were investigated at a later period by Stromeyer (Handb. d. Chir., 1844, and Erfahr. u. Localneurosen, 1873), Esmarch (Ueber Gelenkneurosen, 1872), Wernher (Ueber nerv. Coxalgia, Deutsch. Zeitschr. f. Chir., Bd. I., 1872), and O. Berger (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1873, and Deutsch. Zeitschr. f. prak. Med., 1874).

Ruedinger (Die Gelenksnerven des menschlichen Koerpers, 1867) discovered that a large number of nerve-fibres are distributed to the ligaments, fibrous capsule, and especially to the synovial membrane of the large and small joints of the limbs (and also to the vertebral articulations). The articular nerves originate partly from the spinal, partly from the sympathetic system.

The abundance of nerves in the larger and smaller joints and in the surrounding skin enables us to understand why these parts are the seat of irritative phenomena, which Esmarch and especially Berger regard as true neuralgias.

Among the etiological factors, the chief importance must be attached to a neuropathic condition, which is either congenital or acquired by the habits of life and diet, and in consequence of anæmia and hysteria. It is for this reason that women and girls suffer so frequently from various forms of articular neuralgia. Upon several occasions, also, I have observed neuralgia of the shoulder, elbow, and knee, in young boys who have been addicted to masturbation for a long time. The exciting causes include emotional excitement, traumatism, contusions, pressure upon the joints, fatigue, and more rarely rheumatic influences. At times articular neuralgias are induced by gastric disturbances, irritations of the sexual apparatus (the abdominal sympathetic has numerous relations with the sacro-coccygeal plexus), and, finally, by acute diseases and central affections (hemiplegia and ataxia, according to Berger).

The symptoms develop gradually, but they may also appear suddenly. Pain is the chief symptom; it appears in certain joints with periodical exacerbations, radiates into the surrounding parts, and usually increases towards evening and diminishes at night. The pain sometimes disappears if the patient immediately begins to walk. Menstruation may either diminish or increase the neuralgic phenomena.

Examination of the affected joint does not reveal any especial changes. Certain signs, which are found in the majority of neuralgias, are nevertheless present. These include the *puncta dolorosa*, for the hip, between the trochanter major and ischium, and in the vicinity of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium; for the knee, upon the inner border of the patella, in the popliteal space and above the head of the fibula; for

the ankle-joint, behind the two malleoli; for the shoulder, over the nerves of the brachial plexus and in the axillary space; for the elbow, over the epitrochlea and head of the radius; for the wrist, over the styloid process of the ulna. According to my experience, certain forms of rachialgia and so-called spinal irritation should be attributed to neuralgias of the vertebral articulations. They are characterized by lancinating or pricking pains, which recur periodically, and exacerbate either spontaneously or after excitement, effort, or forced movements. The pains extend along the vertebral column, with painful points over the spinous and transverse processes, between the shoulders or upon the scapulæ, and are accompanied by circumscribed cutaneous hyperæsthesia, local sensations of heat or cold, and sometimes by other arthralgias. We rarely find other positive signs of hysteria in these cases. Superficial pressure over certain portions of the dorsal region do not give rise, as in hysteria, to the characteristic attacks which are accompanied by sensations of dread, constriction of the neck or epigastrium, etc.

In addition to the puncta dolorosa, articular neuralgias are accompanied by diffuse hyperæsthesia of the surrounding integument (Brodie), and, in cases of long duration, by irradiated anæsthesia and paræsthesia (formication, burning). The vaso-motor disorders consist of periodical alterations in the color and temperature of the skin, diffuse œdema around the joint from time to time, considerable swelling, and urticaria (Brodie). Wernher and others have published cases of emaciation of the limb and atrophy of the muscles around the articulation. The motor disorders include muscular spasms (frequently combined with immobility of the limb in extension or pseudo-ankylosis, which disappears under the influence of chloroform) and paralytic weakness, even in the intervals between the neuralgic attacks.

Among eighty cases of articular neuroses collected by Esmarch, thirty-eight occurred in the knee, eighteen in the hip, eight in the wrist, seven in the ankle, four in the shoulder and elbow, and one in the fingers. This leaves out of consideration the neuralgias of the vertebral articulations which, in our opinion, are of frequent occurrence.

The *diagnosis* may be surrounded with great difficulties from the fact that articular inflammations or caries sometimes present at the outset all the appearances of neuralgic arthritis. In such cases continued observation will enable us to recognize the true character of the affection. A marked neuropathic condition and positive signs of hysteria are of great assistance in forming a diagnosis. But the chief sign, as Esmarch has shown, is the striking disproportion between the intensity and persistence of the affection and the slight importance of the articular changes. The following phenomena speak in favor of articular neuralgia: paroxysms of pain, which usually grow milder during the night, puncta dolorosa, cutaneous hyperæsthesia, vaso-motor disorders, slight pain upon bringing the articular extremities in contact, slight emaciation even after absolute rest for several months. In articular inflammations, on the other hand, there is persistent tumefaction, spasmodic flexion of the limb, and increase of the pain upon pressing the ends of the joints; rest and the use of fixation apparatus exert a favorable influence. Careful examination will enable us to avoid the serious diagnostic and therapeutic mistake which was committed in a case reported by Brodie. For a relapsing neuralgia of the knee, the unfortunate patient was subjected to amputation of the thigh, then to section of the sciatic nerve, and, finally, to disarticulation of the hip-joint.

The *prognosis* is favorable in young patients who suffer from simple nervousness; it is more doubtful in old and obstinate forms of hysteria. In the *treatment* we may employ cool affusions and douches to the joint, followed by massage and passive movements (Esmarch), and may also apply the faradic brush or galvanize the joint. Mountain air, sea-baths, mild hydrotherapeutics, simple gymnastic exercises, the administration of arsenic, and an appropriate moral treatment, also furnish good results.

CLASS X.

VASO-MOTOR AND TROPHIC NEUROSES.

CHAPTER L.

Vaso-motor and Trophic Disorders.

Vaso-motor and trophic neuroses form the last chapter in our study of the diseases of the nervous system. The vaso-motor disorders which occur in cerebral and spinal affections, in hysteria, epilepsy, and peripheral traumatisms, have been previously discussed.

We have also referred to the fact that the latest experimental investigations of Goltz (Pflueg. Arch., Bd. IX., 1874) and Vulpian (Arch. de Physiol.), upon the vaso-dilator nerves, have led to radical modifications of the views hitherto entertained. According to Goltz, vascular dilatation and elevation of temperature are not attributable to paralysis of the vaso-motor nerves, but to an active process, viz., to functional over-stimulation of the vaso-dilator nerves. The vaso-dilator fibres of the nerves proceed directly from the cord or may be brought into play by reflex means, from irritation of the centripetal fibres of other nerves. These experimental data require confirmation and elucidation by new investigations. Nevertheless they afford a more satisfactory explanation of certain contradictory symptoms in hysteria (*vide* page 301) and in Basedow's disease.

The theory of the existence of trophic nerves and the disorders dependent upon them, is still under discussion, and its solution will, perhaps, occupy a long time. According to some authors, the vaso-motor elements contained in the mixed nerve-trunks become paralyzed when central innervation is arrested, and thus give rise to retardation of the circulation and passive hyperæmia, with disturbances in the nutrition of the muscles. Nevertheless, observation teaches us that motor paralysis may continue for a long time with marked functional and circulatory disturbances, but without any appreciable alteration of nutrition. Conyba and Charcot attribute the trophic disorders occurring after injuries to the nerves to a neuritis, and the same interpretation has been more recently applied by Friedreich to the pathogeny of progressive muscular atrophy, which he attributes to an inflammatory process in the muscles and an intra-muscular neuritis that is propagated along the nerve-trunks and roots to the spinal cord. We have analyzed and refuted this theory in the chapter on progressive muscular atrophy (pages 287–289).

The view that the principal source of trophic disorders is situated in the spinal cord, is gaining ground more and more. As we previously

showed, a large number of clinical and anatomical observations have proven that in central myelitis, whether primary or secondary, and in bulbar foyers, in cerebro-spinal sclerosis, in sclerosis of the posterior columns, in symmetrical sclerosis of the lateral columns, in meningo-myelitis and hypertrophic pachymeningitis, in a word, in all lesions of the anterior gray columns of the cord, marked trophic disturbances occur in the muscles, joints, and skin. Secondary sclerosis of the lateral columns in cerebral apoplexy, when it is propagated forwards, and central myelitis with inflammatory degeneration of the anterior horns, give rise to progressive muscular atrophy. The multipolar cells of the anterior horns of gray matter contain, therefore, important trophic centres (Charcot). But the trophic influence of the cord can only act upon the peripheral parts by passing along certain paths of transmission, and solutions of continuity in these trophic conductors in traumatic lesions of the peripheral nerve-trunks will produce considerable disturbances in the nutrition of the muscles and other tissues.

In the following section we shall discuss those diseases of the vaso-motor and trophic nerves which, thanks to the discoveries of pathological anatomy, are better understood at the present time. We refer, for further details, to the works of Eulenburg and Guttmann upon the pathology of the sympathetic system (Berlin, 1873).

1. MIGRAINE (HEMICRANIA).

This term refers to a paroxysmal headache which was known to the older physicians (Tissot, J. Frank, etc.), but was not distinguished by them from prosopalgia. Romberg and Leubuscher were the first to recognize the fact that migraine is a cerebral neuralgia. Nearly twenty years ago, Du Bois-Reymond (Arch. f. Anat. u. Phys., 1860) observed certain phenomena in his own person (the temporal artery forming a hard cord upon the affected side, anæmia of the face, sinking in of the eye, dilatation of the pupil, and, finally, redness of the ear), which led him to believe that migraine consists of a condition of tetanus of the vascular muscles on the affected side or of tetanus of the vessels in the distribution of the cervical sympathetic (sympathico-tonic migraine).

The spasm of the vascular muscles, and the compression of the sensory nerves which traverse the vessels, were regarded as the immediate causes of the pain, as they are in cramps in the calves, colic, and labor pains. According to Eulenburg and Landois, the fluctuations in the current of arterial blood, the temporary hyperæmia and anæmia of one-half of the head, will suffice to irritate the sensory nerves of the scalp, pericranium, cranial meninges, or sensitive parts of the brain, and to produce the paroxysms of pain.

According to Moellendorf (Virch. Arch., Jan., 1868), migraine is due to a lack of energy (occurring either with or without periodical manifestations) in the vaso-motor nerves of one of the carotids, with secondary relaxation of the vessel and arterial fluxion to the brain. According to Goltz's experiments, however, there is active irritation of the vaso-dilator nerves. The secondary symptoms include hyperæsthesia of the senses and of the scalp, nausea and vomiting. Dimness of vision, difficulty in the movements of the eyeballs, and dulled sensibility, are observed among the symptoms of compression. In support of his theory, Moellendorf refers to the entire suppression of the pain which follows compres-

sion of the carotid on the affected side, to the return of the pain when the compression ceases, and its increase by compression of the carotid on the healthy side; to the dilatation of the central vessels which was observed in one case with the ophthalmoscope (scarlet redness of the fundus of the eye, dilatation of the central retinal artery and vein, the latter being knotted and sinuous), the eye upon the healthy side being in a normal condition; finally, to the marked slowness of the pulse, the small size and contraction of the radial arteries contrasting with the ample pulsation in the carotid and temporal arteries (sympathico-paralytic migraine).

Two of my cases of migraine were very characteristic. In one of these patients, whom I examined several times at the close of the attacks, the seat of the affection was readily recognized by the bright redness of the left cheek and ear. In the second case I could note the transition from the first stage, that of vascular spasm, to the second or angio-paralytic period. This occurred in a young hysterical girl in whom the migraine began with a sensation of cold in the fingers and toes of both sides (the tips of the fingers became cold in the intense heat of midsummer). In a little while the face became pale and the pulse fell to sixty. After the paroxysm, the hands became very warm and perspired freely, and the checks reddened, especially on the right side. The pupil of the affected side was dilated.

The vaso-motor cephalalgia of Eulenburg (with fronto-temporal pain, redness and heat of the face and ear) is probably merely a variety of migraine attended with vascular spasm. The latter is not a neuralgia of the brain or trigeminus, but a disease of the cervical or cephalic portion of the sympathetic or of the vaso-motor centres themselves. The slow pulse observed in the angio-paralytic form must be attributed (according to Landois' experiments upon artificial cerebral hyperæmia) to irritation of the medulla oblongata and pneumogastric nerves. This variety of migraine also presents the signs of paralysis of the sympathetic. Enteralgia and diarrhœa are sometimes observed as complications, and are due to paralysis of the abdominal vaso-motor nerves. In the tonic form, ptosis and myosis (Berger) sometimes occur, probably from paralysis of the muscular fibres of Mueller, which are innervated by the sympathetic and are distributed to the orbicularis palpebrærum. The salivation has been attributed by Gruetzner to irritation of the salivary centre in the medulla oblongata.

Migraine occurs chiefly in women, who present, for the most part, a morbid excitability due to anæmia or hysteria. It is a very distressing affection, and is often accompanied by vomiting. I have observed it in girls ten to twelve years of age, whose mothers also suffered from migraine or from extreme nervousness. The disease is also frequent in men under similar conditions. Migraine disappears at the menopause, when the vascular system becomes calmer.

Treatment.—In the periodical forms: quinine and Fowler's solution (in increasing doses); in irregular forms: valerianate of caffeine, paulinia sorbilis (two to four grains per diem), large doses of bromide of potassium; in chlorotic patients: ferruginous preparations, mineral waters, country air. Nitrite of amyl has been recently recommended in migraine attended with vascular spasm (the patient inhales two to five drops). Filehne (Pflueger's Arch., Bd. IX., 1874) believes that this drug especially paralyzes the vaso-motor centres and the origin of the pneumogastrics (it is attended with considerable slowing of the pulse). Eulenburg and Berger highly recommend the extract of ergot (internally or subcu-

taneously) in angio-paralytic migraine. According to my observations, these various drugs do not possess a permanent influence upon irritation of the vaso-motor apparatus. Better results are obtained by stimulating the energy of the vascular nerve-centres by means of hydrotherapeutics, sea-baths, mountain air, and rational and moderate gymnastics. Electrotherapeutics also prove successful in some cases. Frommhold employs the primary induced current, the positive pole being applied to the neck, the negative pole to the orbit, forehead, temple or top of the sagittal suture, for three to five minutes. Holst, with more propriety, resorts to galvanic treatment, with a large electrode over the cervical sympathetic at the outer border of the sterno-mastoid muscle, and the other electrode in the palm of the hand. In the spasmodic form, the anode is placed over the sympathetic in order to diminish the excitability. In the varieties which are attended with depression, the cathode is placed over the sympathetic, and, in order to obtain increased stimulation, it is provided with a commutator.

2. UNILATERAL ATROPHY OF THE FACE (FACIAL HEMIATROPHY).

This peculiar affection, which is characterized by atrophy of the soft parts, bones, and cartilages upon one-half of the face, has been called prosopodysmorphia by Bergson, nervous atrophy of the face by Samuel and Baerwinkel, progressive laminar aplasia of the face by Lande, and progressive facial hemiatrophy by Eulenburg.

The disease begins with the appearance of white spots upon one-half of the face, followed, in a short time, by extreme rarefaction of the subcutaneous adipose tissue and atrophy of the different layers of the skin, with circumscribed discoloration of the hairs or alopecia (head, beard and eyebrows), and diminution or complete abolition of the cutaneous secretions, especially of the sebum. In very marked forms, the skin is rough, puffy, or squamous; its sensibility is sometimes increased, and it is the seat of neuralgic sensations and circumscribed paræsthesias. For a long time the muscles present no appreciable change in volume or in the electrical reactions. But, in the very advanced forms, the face is often drawn slightly away from the atrophied side, and the masseters, the muscular tissue of the lips (Hueter, Lande, Hitzig, Guttmann), of the tongue, and the pillars of the soft palate are found atrophied. Excitement sometimes produces redness of the affected cheek, but, in other cases, this phenomenon is not produced. Finally, extreme atrophy also occurs in the osseous and cartilaginous skeleton of the face (nasal cartilages, malar bone, superior and inferior maxillæ), with displacement of the teeth. Sight remains intact.

The following etiological conditions have been noted: acute exanthemata (diphtheria, Emminghaus), exposure, traumatism, syphilis (Graefe's case with paralysis of the left oculo-motor externus and trigeminus), epileptiform convulsions (M. Meyer, Brunner), cerebral affections with hemiplegia (Parry), with neuralgia of the trigeminus and keratomalacia (Pissling), symptoms of irritation of the cord (personal observation, Wien. Med. Presse, 1868). Unilateral atrophy of the face is much more frequent in females, and the largest number of cases occur in early life until the age of twenty. The disease manifests a predilection for the left side of the face.

In a case published by Brunner (Petersb. Med. Zschr., Bd. II., 1871), a woman, twenty-seven years of age, who had previously suffered from epileptiform attacks, was affected with left facial atrophy. The brows and hair were blanched, and yellowish-gray spots formed, which then changed to brown. She suffered from pains in the left cheek and eye, which darted into the neck and thorax as far as the epigastric region. Upon examining the patient, complete atrophy of the left frontal and temporal muscles was noted, and less pronounced atrophy in the muscles of the ala nasi, zygomatic arch and lips. The faradic and galvanic contractility and the electro-muscular sensibility were normal, and the stimulus of the will was readily transmitted to those fibres of the facial muscles which were still intact.

In addition, the left pupil was dilated and reacted slowly to light, there was a slight degree of exophthalmia, and the temperature was lowered upon the affected side of the face. The secretion of perspiration was suppressed, and the cardiac impulses were irregular and usually accelerated. Galvanization of the sympathetic produced immediate slowing of the heart's action and slight dilatation of the pupil; the atrophied half of the face then became bright red, and covered with profuse perspiration. Epileptic attacks appeared after the employment of weak induction currents, but no convulsions could be produced by the use of the constant current.

In a case of atrophy of the left side of the face reported by Guttmann (Arch. f. Psych., Bd. I., 1868), galvanization produced redness of the affected side which persisted for an hour.

According to Brunner, his case was due to permanent irritation of the sympathetic (following an inflammatory process or a tumor), such as was obtained in the experiments of Biffi and Claude Bernard. In the latter investigations, galvanization of the cervical sympathetic, after section of the nerve, produced dilatation and sluggishness of the pupil, exophthalmia, fall of temperature, and pallor of the conjunctiva, ear, and nose. When the galvanization was interrupted, the reverse symptoms, due to section of the sympathetic, made their appearance. In the complete absence of anatomical data, which will enable us to explain unilateral atrophy of the face, we are compelled to resort to mere hypotheses. Certain authors consider it an affection of the vaso-motor nerves of the face which are contained in the branches of the trigeminus. Others regard it as due to a lesion of the trophic fibres or of the cervical sympathetic, traumatic lesions of which have given rise to a slight amount of facial atrophy. In one case of facial atrophy, limited to the distribution of the infra-orbital nerve, Baerwinkel diagnosticated disease of the spheno-palatine ganglion. It is not unreasonable to suspect a neuritis of the facial nerves corresponding to the atrophied parts.

The *prognosis* is unfavorable, as there is no hope of a cessation of the disease except from spontaneous arrest of the atrophy. Medicinal, hydrotherapeutic, and electrical treatment have hitherto proved useless.

3. BASEDOW'S DISEASE.

This symptomatic triad (cardiac irritation, goitre, and exophthalmia) had been recognized by Stokes, but its distinct character was only established by Graves (1835) and Basedow.

During the last twenty years it has been observed more frequently and carefully. The first pathognomonic sign of the disease is usually intense cardiac irritation, appearing at first under the influence of exciting causes, and then in a condition of repose. It is characterized by acceleration of the pulse (120–160 per minute), irregularity of the heart, strong pulsation and "bruit" in the carotids, in the usually dilated vessels of the thymoid gland, and often also in the abdominal aorta. Physical explora-

tion of the heart frequently reveals nothing abnormal. At other times a systolic murmur and cardiac hypertrophy are observed after the disease has lasted for a certain length of time.

Enlargement of the thyroid gland makes its appearance after the lapse of several weeks and months. Only one of the lobes is usually enlarged, and it is sometimes traversed by arteries which give rise to a blowing murmur. After the lapse of several years it assumes a harder consistence and is lifted rhythmically by the pulsation of its vessels. Either at the same time, or a little sooner or later, both eyes, or at times only one, become more and more prominent, and finally assume the peculiar fixed look characteristic of a bull's eye. The palpebral fissure is widely opened, closure of the lids is infrequent and incomplete, and, as Graefe first showed, the upper lid takes but little part in the movements of elevation and depression of the eyeball. Stellwag observed abolition of the lateral movements of both eyes with preservation of the convergence of the optic axes (Wien. Med. Jahrb., Bd. XVII., 1869); O. Becker noticed, as a new symptom, spontaneous arterial pulsations in the retina (Wien. Med. Wschr., 1873). In many cases the cornea loses its sensibility and its surface becomes dry and opaque. Graefe has seen ulcerations of the eye in fourteen cases (Ber. Klin. Wschr., Aug., 1867). The pupils are sometimes dilated, sometimes contracted or normal. The conjunctiva is red, and chemosis is observed at times; the secretion of tears is often very abundant. By means of the ophthalmoscope, Graefe has found in some cases dilatation and sinuosity of the retinal veins.

The attendant symptoms of exophthalmic goitre consist of paresis of the upper lid, partial paralysis of the face, and double paralysis of the motor-oculi externus (Stellwag). The following sensory and vaso-motor disorders have been observed: partial anæsthesia or neuralgic pains in the distribution of the trigeminus; circumscribed vascular dilatations upon the integument (production of erythema upon contact with the scalp, "taches cérébrales" of Trousseau), unilateral or bilateral, and sometimes recurring paroxysmally (Stellwag); redness of one-half of the face, with abnormal pallor of the other side; elevation of temperature (Teisier, Cheadle, Eulenburg, Guttmann), with a sensation of heat and hypersecretion of sweat; œdematous swelling of the lids, conjunctiva, lips, or integument of the face; in one of Stellwag's patients there was swelling of the entire cervical region, and periodical attacks of asthma. Geigel, Solbrig, and Andrews have observed psychical disturbances (exaltation, melancholia, and even mania), which diminished in intensity as the primary affection improved.

The symptomatology of exophthalmic goitre may be varied by the absence of one or the other of the clinical signs. Thus, among fifty-eight cases collected by Busch (Lehrb. d. Herzkrankh., 1868), the cardiac phenomena were absent three times, and goitre four times. In Prael's and Fischer's cases, Basedow's disease was limited to a double exophthalmos. But the diagnosis was confirmed by the want of harmony between the movements of the eyes and those of the lids, and by other general phenomena.

The anatomical examinations which were made in a certain number of cases have revealed, as local lesions, a serous infiltration or proliferation of the retro-ocular adipose tissue. Naumann found atheromatous degeneration of the ophthalmic artery; Recklinghausen and Schoch, fatty degeneration of the ocular muscles. In Schnitzler's case (Med. Halle, 1864) Rokitansky found the inner wall of the orbital cavity, formed by the eth-

moid, of unusual firmness, convex, projecting into the orbital cavity, and narrowing it very markedly behind; the ethmoidal sinuses were enormously dilated, gorged with muco-pus, and their walls very much thickened. In many cases the thyroid gland presented hyperæmic swelling and vascular hyperplasia or dilatation. The heart was often free of abnormalities. But, at other times, it presented waxy degeneration of the cardiac muscles, dilatation or hypertrophy, valvular lesions, or atheroma of the large vessels (of the ascending aorta, in Prael's case).

The following changes have been observed in the nervous system: spots of softening at the base of the anterior cerebral lobe, softening of the optic thalamus, tubercula quadrigemina and cerebellum (Prael's observation, lesions probably of embolic origin), and various changes in the sympathetic nerves. Trousseau and Lancereaux, and more recently Knight, have found an increase of the connective tissue, and atrophy and diminution of the nerve-cells in the cervical sympathetic. Beveridge observed thickening and tubercular degeneration of the sympathetic system, and of the fibres supplying the inferior thyroid and vertebral arteries; in addition, hypertrophy and induration of the middle and inferior cervical ganglia, which were filled with a granular mass and looked like tuberculous lymphatic glands. In Moore's case the inferior cervical ganglion was almost entirely destroyed and replaced by connective and adipose tissue. Recklinghausen and Biermer found atrophy, Virchow, on the other hand, hypertrophy and interstitial thickening of the cervical sympathetic. In Geigel's case the cervical sympathetic on both sides was surrounded by a sheath of thickened, fatty connective tissue, but no change was discovered with the microscope in the nerves themselves and in the ganglia, apart from the intense brown pigmentation of the latter. In addition, the central canal of the spinal cord was obliterated, and the adjacent parts of the cord presented an increased consistence, with slight proliferation of the neuroglia and marked fulness of the capillaries. On the other hand, the microscope showed no changes in the sympathetic system in cases published by Paul, Fournier, Ollivier, Rabejac, and Wilks.

The etiological factors which are regarded as occurring most frequently are intense psychical excitement and physical or mental over-exertion. Bouillaud saw the disease develop under the influence of onanism, and Graefe found it attain its maximum of intensity within a few days after unusual sexual irritation. In two cases reported by Begbie and Graefe, the first symptoms appeared after a violent blow upon the head. Among the predisposing causes we may mention anæmia (severe diseases, confinement, hæmorrhages), extreme nervousness, and hysteria. The much greater liability of the female sex to this affection under the influence of these causes is readily understood. Twenty-four among twenty-seven of Romberg's and Henoch's cases were females, and twenty among twenty-five of Taylor's observations. Among nine cases, Prael only found one in a male; according to Graefe, the proportion is about one to seven. The much larger number of cases occur from the twentieth to the fortieth years of life. Stokes and Trousseau have, in exceptional instances, seen the disease in childhood and in women past the age of sixty.

The most diverse opinions have been entertained concerning the nature of this peculiar disease. Basedow, and more recently Hilfelsheim and Beau, considered the primary phenomenon to be a modification of the blood analogous to chlorosis. But experience disproves this view, as there is no manifestation of this disease in the vast majority of chlorotic patients, and exophthalmic goitre also develops as an acute affection in patients who are otherwise healthy, in men and children, and from various causes (traumatic, psychical, and sexual influences). Nor can we entertain the

theory proposed by Piorry, Bouillaud, etc., who attributed the pathognomonic symptoms of the disease to the compression exercised by the hypertrophied thyroid gland upon the vessels and nerves of the neck, or upon the cervical sympathetic (Koeben), as the thyroid enlargement does not appear primarily, and even very large goitres or tumors compressing the sympathetic do not give rise to similar morbid phenomena.

Stokes' hypothesis which attributes the goitre and exophthalmia to hypertrophy of the heart, is also unsatisfactory, for physical exploration of the heart frequently reveals nothing abnormal in Basedow's disease, and, on the other hand, very marked organic affections of the heart are unaccompanied by any of these symptoms.

The theory which is most in unison with physiology and with the clinical data, is that which attributes Basedow's disease to an affection of the sympathetic system. This view numbers among its adherents Aran, Trousseau, Charcot, Friedreich, Geigel, Graefe, etc. We know from the experiments of Biffi and Claude Bernard that section of the cervical sympathetic causes dilatation of the vessels of the head and neck, and an elevation of temperature in the corresponding ear. The cornea then becomes flattened, the pupil contracts and the eyeball sinks into the orbit; galvanization of the central end of the sympathetic causes enlargement of the palpebral fissure, the restoration of the corneal convexity and the protrusion of the eyeball from the orbit. In accordance with these experimental data, Geigel (Wuerz. Med. Zschr., Bd. VII., 1866) believes that exophthalmic goitre is due to paralysis of the cephalic and cervical vascular nerves contained in the cervical sympathetic, and to the simultaneous irritation of its oculo-pupillary fibres.

Many clinical signs appear to confirm the theory of paralysis of the sympathetic in Basedow's disease. Paralysis of the sympathetic vascular fibres of the neck and head produces primarily a congestion of the vessels, the persistence of which causes the accumulation of adipose tissue in the orbit, and of colloid or connective-tissue elements in the thyroid gland; the enfeeblement of nervous action in the cardiac vaso-motor fibres of the sympathetic causes the increase in the intensity of the cardiac pulsations.

This interpretation is also supported by other facts, such as the rise of temperature observed in many patients; the ulcerations of the cornea, which were regarded by Graefe as neuroparalytic in character; the unilateral or bilateral redness and heat of the face observed by Stellwag and Geigel; the circumscribed vascular dilatations of the skin and the partial œdema of the mucous membranes; Graefe's observation, in which the disease developed within several days after intense sexual excitement, that had been followed, for half an hour, by very marked vaso-motor disturbances, etc.

In order to explain, according to the preceding theory, the contradictory manifestations of exophthalmic goitre, we are forced to admit a simultaneous irritation and paralysis of the sympathetic nerve, whereas we can arrive at a much more natural and simple view of the vaso-motor disorders by interpreting the symptoms in the light of the recent experiments of Goltz (loc. cit.). If we admit that the vascular dilatation is not due to paralysis, but is an active process, caused by exaggerated function of the vaso-dilator nerves, we can understand why the vascular dilatation and prolonged hyperæmia in the thyroid gland and in the orbits will give rise to connective-tissue proliferation, to the formation of goitre, and the protrusion of the eyeball. The increased blood-supply will also explain the irritation of the cardiac ganglia, the elevation of

temperature which has been observed on several occasions, and the phenomena of psychical excitement. We have to deal, therefore, in Basedow's disease, with a neurosis due to irritation of the vaso-motor apparatus. The opposing actions of the nerves which pass through the sympathetic system must be attributed to irritation of their respective medullary centres.

Basedow's disease almost always pursues a chronic course, lasting months or even years. Recovery is possible in recent cases and in young subjects (as is shown by the observations of Prael and others). A certain amount of improvement is obtained in most cases, but relapses are not infrequent.

Treatment.—Milk, whey, or grape cures in the country (Graefe), small doses of iron, or iodide of iron; in palpitation, applications of ice to the præcordial region (Aran); Trousseau obtained good results in some cases by mild hydrotherapeutic treatment. By means of galvanization, Dusch, Guttmann, Wietfeld, and Chvostek have obtained marked improvement, with diminution in the frequency of the pulse, and in the goitre and other symptoms. The ascending stabile galvanic current, from one to ten elements, is passed through the cervical sympathetic (the anode in the mastoid fossa and the cathode upon the upper cervical ganglion) for eight to ten minutes at a time. The current is also directed transversely across the thyroid tumor, or an ascending current may be applied to the cervical and upper dorsal vertebræ.

4. TRAUMATIC AND RHEUMATIC NERVOUS DISORDERS OF THE SYMPATHETIC SYSTEM.

Traumatic lesions of the sympathetic are characterized by symptoms of irritation and depression of the vaso-motor nerves when the sympathetic system is compressed by tumors or has been injured in any manner. We may regard these phenomena, as Goltz does, as the results of a functional irritation of the vaso-constrictor or vaso-dilator nerves, similar to the effects produced by experimental irritation or section of the cervical sympathetic.

In tumors of the lateral region of the neck or superior orifice of the thoracic cavity, we frequently find the so-called symptoms of depression predominate. Thus contraction of the pupils has been observed in neoplasms or lymphatic enlargements in the neck (Heineke, Ogle, Willebrand), and in aneurisms of the aorta and innominate artery (Gairdner, Coates). In one of the latter cases a cold sweat appeared upon the face on the affected side, alternating with flashes of heat.

In Verneuil's patient, upon whom ligature of the carotid was performed for a tumor of the parotid gland, persistent contraction of the pupil developed shortly afterwards, with rise of temperature and vascular dilatation upon the temple and gums, and abundant perspiration upon the side of the face corresponding to the operation. All these symptoms can be produced experimentally upon animals by dividing the cervical sympathetic.

Tumors of the cervical ganglia and aneurisms of the aorta, like electrical irritation of the cervical sympathetic, often produce dilatation of the pupils. Upon page 217 I have reported certain observations, some personal, others taken from various authors, of caries, tuberculosis, and cancer of the upper cervical vertebræ, with unilateral dilatation of the pupil.

In Kidd's patient the right pupil was sometimes dilated, sometimes contracted, during the development of a suppurating phlegmon of the neck, and did not return to its normal condition until the abscess was opened.

In a patient who had suffered from a cystic goitre, with mydriasis and slight exophthalmia, Demme found, upon autopsy, well-marked redness of the left cervical sympathetic with serous infiltration of the adjacent tissues. In Eulenburg's case a vascular goitre of the right lobe was accompanied by mydriasis, paresis of accommodation, and a reduction of temperature in the right ear. Basedow's patient presented no pupillary symptoms, the exophthalmia was double, and the temperature was increased in both auditory canals. Gerhardt and Rossbach have observed mechanical irritation of the pneumogastric (with slow pulse) and sympathetic nerves (with pupillary dilatation) by supraclavicular and mediastinal tumors.

Examples of isolated traumatic lesions of the cervical sympathetic are extremely rare, and hitherto only a very small number have been collected. During the American Rebellion, Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen (loc. cit.) observed a soldier who had received a bullet-wound upon the right side, behind the lower jaw, and at the anterior border of the sternomastoid muscle. The ball, after having partially traversed the neck, made its exit on the left side, below and about an inch from the angle of the lower jaw; the wound had healed after the lapse of six weeks The examination of the patient, made during the tenth week, showed that the right pupil (especially when the eye was shaded) was extremely small; myopia, slight ptosis, redness of the conjunctiva, and frontal pains were also present upon this side. On several occasions an unusual redness of the left half of the face was observed after exertion. During repose the temperature was normal in the mouth and both ears. This group of symptoms agrees entirely with the effects of experimental section of the sympathetic in animals and with the pathological observations reported above. Kaempf reported the case of a soldier (Ges. d. Wien. Aerzte, Mar. 8, 1872) who had received an injury of the right sympathetic from a wound in the cervical region, and who presented right paralytic myosis, repeated galvanization of which proved ineffectual.

Wounds of the cervical region of the cord and of the brachial plexus also give rise to disturbances in the distribution of the cervical sympathetic. The oculo-pupillary disorders produced in these cases, and their anatomical relations, have been discussed on page 211 I have also reported an example of lesion of the cervical cord with persistent slowness of the pulse and very marked dilatation of the left pupil.

Rendu has since published some observations upon fracture of the cervical vertebræ, in which unilateral mydriasis was accompanied by other symptoms of irritation. Myosis was observed, however, in luxations of the vertebræ with symptoms of paralysis and in my two cases of caries of the odontoid process, reported on page 216 Considerable contraction of the pupil is also observed in progressive muscular atrophy and in certain forms of ataxia, upon the side which is most affected. In these cases periodical attacks of sciatica sometimes occur (usually combined with cutaneous hyperæsthesia), during which spasmodic mydriasis appears at times upon the same side as the neuralgia. I have also observed spasmodic dilatation of the pupils in attacks of chorea (*vide* page 389).

In traumatic lesions of the brachial plexus, Hutchinson has observed

unilateral myosis, narrowing of the palpebral fissure, and elevation of temperature upon the corresponding side of the face. Seeligmueller (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1870 and 1872) has noted, in addition, emaciation and atrophy of the cheek upon the side of the wound.

Among the nervous disturbances, dependent on the cervical sympathetic, we must also mention unilateral hypersecretion of sweat (unilateral hyperhidrosis or ephidrosis). In the cases of unilateral compression of the sympathetic, referred to above, we have already alluded to the exaggerated production of sweat. Nitzelnadel, Chvostek, etc., have published some cases of unilateral ephidrosis due to Basedow's disease or diabetes. The pupil was contracted, the skin red, and the temperature elevated upon the side of the face which was the seat of the hypersecretion. As a result of suppurative parotiditis, Botkin has observed an elevation of temperature upon the same side with increase in the vigor of the pulsations of the temporal and facial arteries. In Chvostek's patient, galvanization of the cervical sympathetic caused profuse sweating upon the corresponding half of the face, while the opposite result was obtained in Nitzelnadel's case. In Fraenkel's patient (Inaug. Diss., Breslau, 1874), who was suffering from hypertrophy of the heart and thyroid gland, with attacks of dyspnœa and hyperhidrosis of the left half of the face, Ebstein found upon autopsy that the left cervical sympathetic was covered with rounded nodules, as large as grains of sand, and of a blackish-brown color. Under the microscope they were found to consist of varicose dilatations of the vessels, with formation of fusiform-cells in the vascular walls; the ganglion-cells were markedly pigmented and filled with dark cells.

Seguin's patient (Amer. Journ. of Med. Sciences, Oct., 1872) presented a suppression of perspiration upon the right side of the face and neck, even when the left side sweated profusely.

At the autopsy the right cervical sympathetic was found adherent to the sheath of the vessels and of the pneumogastric, with injection of the superior ganglion and adjacent parts.

We are already acquainted (*vide* page 433) with the phenomena of vascular spasm and dilatation which are produced experimentally by the action of cold upon the cutaneous vascular nerves. Nothnagel has published (Arch. f. klin. Med., Bd. II., 1867) some observations relative to the influence of cold upon the development of vaso-motor nervous disorders. In all these cases the affection appeared in women, especially upon the forearms and hands after washing in cold water. The symptoms consisted of numbness and stiffness of the limbs, neuralgic pains, manifest diminution of sensibility, difficulty in performing delicate movements, pallor of the fingers, and a reduction of temperature. The local anæmia and all the other disorders of innervation are due to the arterial spasm caused by cold. In vasculo-nervous affections, Chapman has acted upon the vascular nerves by making warm or cold applications along the vertebral column.

In a case reported by Eulenburg and Landois (Wien. Med. Wschr., 56, 1868), the vascular spasm occurred in paroxysms, especially in the distribution of the right median nerve, and was accompanied by motor disturbances (tremor with flexion of the fingers and opposition of the thumb). While galvanic treatment was being carried out, an eruption of urticaria developed, as an intercurrent phenomenon, upon the palm of the hand and the palmar surface of the forearm. In the *treatment* of these rheumatic vascular neuroses we must endeavor to procure relaxa-

tion of the spasm of the vessels; this may be done by energetic friction, volatile liniments and especially the continuous current. A stabile current is passed from the cervical vertebræ to the brachial plexus for three to five minutes (Nothnagel).

We have previously remarked that, in fever, the stage of chill is accompanied by vascular spasm, with secondary pallor of the superficial parts of the body. In the hot stage there is dilatation of the vessels, with redness of the skin and active perspiration. The point of departure of these phenomena must be in the spinal centres of vascular innervation, especially in those of the medulla oblongata. According to Claude Bernard, fever results from paresis of the sympathetic system. He bases this opinion upon the fact that irritation of the central end of a sensory nerve, in an animal suffering from fever, will cause an abolition of the rise of temperature.

5. VASO-MOTOR ANGINA PECTORIS.

We have previously remarked that the imperfection of our actual knowledge concerning cardiac innervation, and the absence of sufficient anatomo-pathological data, prevent us from obtaining a clear clinical interpretation of the disorders of the nervous system of the heart. We refer to page 219, for the symptoms of angina pectoris, but, in order to render the subject complete, shall here mention a certain number of facts which tend to demonstrate the participation (at least partial) of the sympathetic system in the symptomatology of this affection. According to Bezold's experiments (Travaux du Laboratoire de Wuerzbourg, 1867), the heart receives sympathetic fibres, some of which are contained in the cervical sympathetic, while others originate in the brain, and pass to the inferior cervical ganglion and cardiac plexuses through the cervical and dorsal portions of the cord. These fibres transmit to the heart the central stimuli which cause its contractions to become slower. An observation, made by Lancereaux (Gaz. Méd., 1864), shows that changes in the cardiac plexus may give rise to symptoms of angina pectoris. The patient died in an attack of stenocardia (to which he had been subject), and the autopsy showed the existence of lesions in the aorta, considerable narrowing of the coronary arteries, injection of the vascular walls and of the cardiac plexus, and an accumulation of nuclei in the nerve-fibres and ganglia between the more or less compressed nerve-tubes.

As the vascular nerves of the heart are contained in the sympathetic, it is conceivable, from the experiments of Ludwig, Thiry, and the Cyon brothers, that the pressure in the aortic system and the cardiac action should be increased or diminished, according to irritation or relaxation of the vaso-motor apparatus. Finally, the observations of Landois (Corresp.-Blatt. f. Psych., 1866) and Nothnagel (Arch. f. klin. Med., Bd. III., 1867) also tend to demonstrate the sympathetic origin of a large number of cases of stenocardia. The latter author has published, under the term vaso-motor angina pectoris, some cases in which the symptoms of stenocardia had followed spasm of the arteries, usually from cold.

The attack is manifested by the following subjective symptoms: heaviness, formication, numbness, and a sensation of cold in the limbs, followed by præcordial anxiety and palpitation of the heart, terminating even in syncope. Dull pain in the region of the heart, dyspnœa, and vertigo are also observed at times. The list of objective symptoms com-

prises extreme pallor of the face, ears, and limbs, cyanosis of the finger and toe nails, marked diminution of sensibility, fall of temperature, and the presence of a cold, viscid sweat upon the skin. The cardiac pulsations are often more rapid, at other times regular, and rarely diminished, the heart-sounds are normal, the radial pulse tense, but seldom slow; in one case a large quantity of clear urine (nervous urine) was discharged. According to Nothnagel and Eichwald, palpitation of the heart is caused by the increased resistance which the heart meets with on all sides from the contracted vessels; the dread and præcordial pains are caused by the over-exertion to which the heart is subjected. Paroxysms of this nature may occur, with variable intensity and duration, either daily or at the end of certain intervals, during which the health remains satisfactory, or the patient suffers from persistent headache (Cordes).

The affection only appears in adults, in men and women of all classes and pursuits. The action of cold (washing in cold water, damp feet, moist dwellings) is the chief etiological factor. The disease is most frequent in winter and in rigorous climates; it usually disappears in the mild season, and returns in the following winter. The prognosis is almost always favorable. Old cases are very intractable to treatment, but even in these instances the paroxysms terminate after a certain length of time. The *treatment* aims to diminish the vascular spasm and to favor the flow of blood to the integument. Warm full-baths and foot-baths, friction of the limbs, stimulating liniments, etc., are the remedies employed. We should avoid the action of cold upon the limbs, and endeavor to counteract the anæmia. Frictions with moderately cold water serve to prevent a relapse.

6. NEUROSES OF THE ABDOMINAL SYMPATHETIC.

This category includes certain peculiar nervous disorders which are observed in the abdominal viscera, within the distribution of the abdominal sympathetic and of the cerebro-spinal nerves with which it communicates.

Enteralgia (colic), caused by rheumatic influences, psychical excitement, or hysteria, and which is also called hyperæsthesia or neuralgia of the mesenteric plexus, had been recognized by the older writers as an affection of the sympathetic system. Tanquerel des Planches, the distinguished writer on saturnine affections, regarded lead colic as dependent on the sympathetic system (Traité des Maladies de Plomb., 1839). Nevertheless, among forty-nine autopsies on patients who had suffered from this disease, only one was found in which the abdominal ganglia of the sympathetic were changed (increased to two or three times their normal volume, and colored yellowish gray as compared with the corresponding ganglia in two other subjects). Ségond also found the ganglia and some fibres of the sympathetic hypertrophied and indurated (Essai sur la névralgie du grand sympathique, colique de Poitou, 1837). Within recent times, Kussmaul and Maier have published an example of sclerosis of the cœliac and superior cervical ganglia, in a case of chronic lead-poisoning. We have referred to this case in detail on page 411.

We are taught by physiologists that the motor nerves, which the sympathetic system distributes to the muscular fibres of the viscera and vessels, are chiefly contained in the anterior roots, the posterior roots serving for the transmission of sensory stimulation or centripetal impressions received by the same sympathetic fibres. The abdominal vascular nerves

terminate centrally in the brain. Lesions of the corona radiata, optic thalamus, and even of the corpus callosum give rise, according to Valentin and others, to hyperæmia of the abdominal viscera, especially of the small intestines, and to softening and ulceration of the mucous membrane. We can frequently notice, in recently killed animals, that irritation of the optic thalamus or cerebral peduncle does not affect the striated muscles, but causes contraction of the muscular fibres of the intestines and other abdominal viscera.

It follows from these considerations (which are also applicable, in large part, to man) that central irritation (excitement) may give rise to enteralgia, especially in very impressionable patients. On the other hand, the abnormal irritation of the intestinal muscular fibres or intra-muscular nerve-fibres (perhaps from the lead which has been detected by Devergie, Meurer, and Orfila in the intestinal walls of patients suffering from lead-poisoning) may reach the nerve-centres through the paths of transmission mentioned above, and may thus give rise to reflex movements in the muscular apparatus of the intestines. Colic cannot therefore be regarded as a mere hyperæsthesia of the mesenteric plexus.

The remaining symptoms of lead colic, such as pallor and coolness of the face and limbs, the slow, small, and hard pulse, and irregular respiration, must be attributed (as Eulenburg and Landois have emphasized, loc. cit.) to irritation of the medullary centre of the pneumogastric and to reflex arrest of the cardiac and respiratory movements, as in Goltz's experiments upon percussion of the intestines. The fibres which act in a reflex manner upon the pneumogastric are contained, according to Bernstein (Centralbl., 52, 1864), in the sympathetic system and reach the cord through the anastomotic branches. Section of the sympathetic above this point will interfere with Goltz's percussion experiment. In frogs, according to Bernstein, the nerve-fibre which accompanies the mesenteric artery transmits the reflex fibres of the abdominal viscera to the sympathetic system, and stimulation of this nerve produces arrest of the heart's action. According to Asp's recent experiments, stimulation of the central end of the splanchnic nerve causes retardation of the pulse and an elevation of the arterial pressure. We cannot state with certainty, however, that the syncopal attacks observed by Romberg in lead colic are due to a reflex arrest of the heart's action. The severe and obstinate constipation, which almost always accompanies lead colic, may be attributed to the prolonged irritation of the splanchnic nerve, which acts as the inhibitory nerve of intestinal movements (Pflueger). The recent experiments of Basch and S. Mayer (Wien. Akad. Sitz.-Berichte, 1870 and 1873) and of Hougkest van Braam (Pflueg. Arch., 1873) have shown that the inhibitory action of the pneumogastric results from the vaso-motor functions of this nerve. The vaso-motor fibres of the pneumogastric originate in the medulla oblongata.

Autenrieth and Romberg have described a hyperæsthesia of the solar plexus (cœliac neuralgia) with pains in the epigastrium (as in neuralgic gastrodynia) which radiate into the thorax and towards the back. In the absence of material lesions and of a sufficient physiological foundation, we are not entirely justified in attributing these phenomena to an affection of the sympathetic.

Gastralgias, like the "crises gastriques," which are sometimes observed in the irritation-stage of ataxia, are explained more readily by the sensory fibres recently discovered in the pneumogastric.

Extirpation of the solar plexus merely produces trophic disorders in

the stomach and upper part of the small intestine. Hyperæsthesia of the hypogastric plexus (painful sensations in the hypogastric and sacral regions, radiating towards the thighs and hæmorrhoidal nerves) has also been recognized, but the actual condition of our physiological knowledge will not sanction the expression of an opinion as to its character. Hyperæsthesia of the spermatic plexus constitutes the neuralgia of the testis, which we discussed in connection with the neuralgias of the cerebro-spinal branches of the lumbar plexus.

This category also includes the neuralgia of the urethral canal (which is almost always accompanied by local hyperæsthesia and other symptoms of irritation of the cord), the acute pains at the neck of the bladder (with frequent desire to urinate) and in the rectum (with tenesmus, constipation, sensation of great heat), which Duchenne observed in a physician who was suffering from beginning ataxia. The pains recurred at intervals of two or three months, and continued for twenty-four hours; they disappeared after the use of purgatives or the appearance of diarrhœa. At a later period lancinating pains occurred with cutaneous hyperæsthesia, unilateral amblyopia, and mydriasis without diplopia; ejaculation during coitus occurred precipitately. Nevertheless no marked disturbance was noticeable in the gait.

The neuroses of the urethra, neck of the bladder, and of the rectum, which sometimes develop in the irritation-stage of ataxia, must be regarded as symptoms of irritation of the lumbar cord, and especially of the genito-spinal and ano-spinal centres. The hypothesis of a functional disorder of the abdominal sympathetic is here entirely superfluous. We refer, for further details, to the remarks made on pages 247–249.

Some writers have also described anæsthesiæ of the sympathetic system. Although, according to Hasse's recent experiments, certain poisons (such as opium and curare) greatly increase the reflex excitability of the intestines, it is none the less true, in a general sense, that all portions of the sympathetic normally present but a very slight degree of sensibility. Neither anatomical nor physiological data enable us to entertain a decided opinion concerning the anæsthesiæ under consideration. The suppression of movements (those of the intestines, for example) may be due to the abolition of the direct excitability of the peripheral ganglia as well as to disturbances of conduction in the reflex paths.

Our information with regard to atrophy of the abdominal portion of the sympathetic is still extremely meagre. In a case of diabetes mellitus, reported by Munk (Naturforscherversammlung, Innsbruck, 1869), Klebs found atrophy of the solar ganglion, the nerve-filaments supplying the hepatic artery being intact. Experiments have been made in dogs upon the part played by the solar ganglion in the development of diabetes. Partial extirpation of the ganglion gave rise to glycosuria, which either lasted until death (one to two weeks) or was merely temporary. In the latter case the diabetes returned temporarily, after its previous disappearance, under the influence of an exclusively animal diet. Under a vegetable diet it returned for a few days, and then disappeared entirely. Upon making an autopsy in these cases, Klebs found a marked degeneration of the elements of the nervous tissue. Neither section of the hepatic nerves nor of the pneumogastrics is sufficient, in itself, to give rise to diabetes. Lubimoff found sclerosis of the cells of the cœliac ganglion in diabetes mellitus (Virch. Arch., Bd. LXI).

7. ADDISON'S DISEASE.

The peculiar symptomatology which is characteristic of degeneration of the suprarenal capsules was first described by Thomas Addison (On the Constitutional and Local Effects of Disease of the Suprarenal Capsules, London, 1855). The clinical signs of the disease in question are: deposit of a dark, bronze-colored pigment in the rete Malpighii, more rarely in the internal organs; symptoms of irritation on the part of the digestive canal (vomiting, abdominal or lumbar pains, etc.); great muscular weakness; anæmia almost always terminating in death.

The most frequent anatomical lesion is a chronic inflammation of the suprarenal capsules, the exudation into which is usually cheesy (tuberculari-zation). A bronzed coloration of the skin is seen during life in very exceptional cases of cancer and echinococci of the suprarenal capsules (Huber). Arerbeck has published a complete monograph, comprising all the cases reported prior to 1867 (Die Addison'sche Krankheit, Erlangen, 1869).

Experimental investigations have not hitherto contributed much towards clearing up the pathology of the suprarenal capsules. According to Brown-Séquard, animals succumb more rapidly after extirpation of these organs than after removal of the kidneys or wounds of the peritoneum. Nevertheless some of the larger or smaller animals thus operated upon may survive.

With regard to the accumulation of pigment in the blood after extirpation of the suprarenal capsules, Brown-Séquard has seen injection of this blood rapidly produce death in an animal in whom only one capsule had been removed, while animals deprived of both organs could be kept alive for several hours by injecting the blood of a healthy animal. The accumulation of pigment in the blood causes its elimination by the capillaries and congestion of the latter, with circulatory disturbances terminating in death. Nevertheless the experiments of Philippeaux, Harley, Berruti, and Perusino have shown that, after extirpation of both suprarenal capsules, large as well as small animals may survive for months without presenting pigmentary anomalies in the skin or internal organs. According to Schiff, extirpation of the suprarenal capsules, or of the nerves distributed to them, does not give rise to any change of color either in pigmented animals or in albinos.

As experimentation merely furnishes us with negative results, other facts, such as the great abundance of nervous elements in the parenchyma of the suprarenal capsules, and the relations of these elements with the sympathetic system, assume a so much greater importance. According to recent investigations by Ecker, Koelliker, and J. Arnold, the semi-lunar ganglion furnishes the suprarenal capsules with numerous nerve-fibres, which are provided with ganglia and form a kind of network in the interior of these organs. Virchow has also found, in their parenchyma, large nerve-cells, furnished with prolongations, and Holm has described a second variety of cells much smaller and destitute of prolongations. This abundance of afferent nerves, compared with the small size of the organs, and the considerable number of ganglion-cells, which must be regarded as origins of nerves, prove that the suprarenal capsules possess intimate relations with the abdominal sympathetic plexuses. On the other hand, the absence of all secretory function and the structure of the capsules will not justify us in regarding them as glandular organs.

Although the experiments performed upon the abdominal sympathetic

plexus by Pincus, Samuel, Budge, and Adrian have not given rise to any of the changes characteristic of Addison's disease, anatomical investigations have revealed, in a large number of cases, degenerations in the sympathetic system. In addition to the changes in the suprarenal capsules (retraction of the cells and nuclei, with fatty detritus), the following lesions have been found: bright redness and enlargement of the cœliac ganglion and of the sympathetic nerves (Monro, Recklinghausen), fatty degeneration of the solar plexus and semi-lunar ganglia (Quekett, Meinhardt, Bartsch, Southey), atrophy of the abdominal sympathetic and of the solar plexus (J. Schmidt, Van Audel), hypertrophy of the solar plexus, semi-lunar ganglia, and efferent nerve-fibres (Virchow, Greenhow, Wolff, Burresi), adenoid degeneration of the semi-lunar ganglia and of their nerve-filaments (Sanderson), purulent softening of a part of the solar plexus, starting from the suprarenal capsules (A. Fraenkel).

Among twenty-nine autopsies, anatomical lesions were found in nineteen; but in ten cases the sympathetic nerves remained intact. But all parts of the sympathetic were not examined in these cases, and in the future this examination should be carefully performed. We refer, for further details, to the investigations of Eulenburg and Guttmann (Pathologie des Sympathicus, Berlin, 1873).

The *clinical symptoms* of Addison's disease are evidence of a serious affection of the entire nervous system. Apart from the characteristic pigmentation of the integument of the trunk and of the accessible mucous membranes (with the exception of the conjunctiva and of the nails), we find the following indications of a nervous affection: frequent cephalalgia, vertigo, syncopal attacks, neuralgic pains in the limbs, shoulders, sacrum, and epigastrium; later, dyspepsia and vomiting, diarrhœa, mental depression, hallucinations, and great muscular weakness. The convulsions which are sometimes observed must be regarded as due to cerebral anæmia; the anæmia of the nerve-centres ends in cachexia, exhaustion, and somnolence, which terminate in death.

According to Risel, Addison's disease consists of a paralysis of the abdominal sympathetic plexuses from a propagation of the inflammatory processes developed in the suprarenal capsules; this gives rise to general anæmia on account of the stasis of blood in the abdominal viscera. According to Rossbach, the symptomatology depends upon a functional disturbance of the entire nervous system, which cannot be demonstrated anatomically, and which is presided over in a direct, though not indispensable, manner by the suprarenal capsules.

The *diagnosis* of Addison's disease is based chiefly on the discoloration of the skin, varying from a clear brown to a bronze tint, and upon the feeling of intense weakness which is very often accompanied by profound moral depression. When the discoloration of the skin is less marked or the pigment has not been deposited on account of the rapid progress of the disease (Gull's observation with degeneration of both suprarenal capsules and of the right semi-lunar ganglion), the adynamia and diarrhœa may lead us to suspect typhoid fever or acute miliary tuberculosis. But the absence of a rise of temperature, of enlargement of the spleen and of meteorism, enables us to exclude typhoid fever in these cases. The slight importance of the fever, and the trifling increase in the number of the respiratory movements, preclude the idea of miliary tuberculosis. When it is possible to examine the patient for any length of time, we should especially direct our attention to the discoloration of the skin and to the nervous disorders to which we have referred.

The disease almost always pursues a chronic course, and lasts months or even years. The affection was acute in two cases reported by Virchow (with recent hæmorrhagic inflammation of the suprarenal capsules), but it was found that the patients had died in the midst of typhoid symptoms.

The *prognosis* is usually unfavorable. Temporary improvement and periods of arrest in the course of the symptoms are to be looked for rather than recovery. In the majority, if not in all the cases, the disease terminates in death, which is frequently hastened by the invasion of an acute or chronic pulmonary tuberculosis. The *treatment* should be invigorating and sedative.

8. MUSCULAR PSEUDO-HYPERTROPHY.

This affection, which had been described in 1838 by Coste and Gioja, and more carefully investigated by Duchenne, has been called lipomatosis musculorum luxurians (Heller), atropia musculorum lipomatosis (Seidel), myosclerotic paralysis (Duchenne). We are much better acquainted with its clinical history than with the anatomical lesions. If we examine cases of this disease, reports of which have become very numerous during the last few years (Friedreich, in his work upon progressive atrophy, has collected all the known examples of true and false muscular hypertrophy), we will find that the male sex, childhood, and morbid hereditary predisposition play an extremely important part from an etiological point of view. The proportion in females is only seventeen to one hundred: the cases are most numerous from the fifth to the tenth years of life, much rarer towards the period of puberty, and exceptional in adults.

Heredity is one of the most active predisposing causes. In the same manner that the male sex presents in progressive muscular atrophy a congenital diathesis, which appears to consist of a diminution in the resistance of the motor and trophic nervous system to exertion and fatigue, so there is a congenital predisposition, in muscular pseudo-hypertrophy, to nutritive disturbances and hyperplasia of the muscular tissue.

In a large number of instances several brothers and sisters, or several members of the same family, fall victims to the disease. Bad hygienic conditions, fatigue, exposure, and febrile diseases have sometimes appeared to favor its development.

The clinical history of muscular pseudo-hypertrophy is very characteristic. It almost always occurs in sickly children, who develop slowly and begin to walk very late and with great difficulty. In the beginning the movements are only slowed, the walk becomes slower and more fatiguing, and the child becomes rapidly tired, even from standing. The legs are separated from one another, and the gait is staggering and uncertain.

The sacro-lumbar region is often saddle-backed from paralysis of the extensors of the vertebral column (Duchenne). At a more advanced period (at the end of several months or a year) a considerable increase occurs in the volume of the thighs, which is often accompanied by talipes equinus and flexion of the toes *en griffe*. Little by little the other muscles are affected in their turn, and the hypertrophy extends by preference to the buttocks, the extensors of the vertebral column, and to the muscles of the shoulder and thorax. As this hypertrophy is often combined with atrophy of the trunk and upper limbs, the body of a sickly infant appears to be placed upon the legs of a vigorous adult.

At a still later period, fibrillary contractions are often observed in the

hypertrophied muscles (Wagner, Eulenburg, etc.). The skin of the diseased parts is tracked by large veins, and is as white as marble. The temperature is sometimes markedly lowered; sensibility presents no special modifications.

Electrical exploration gives various results according to the degree of intensity of the muscular degenerations and the functional disorders. The best-preserved muscles and the nerve-trunks of these parts react normally to the faradic and galvanic currents. The faradic contractility is visibly weakened in those nerves and muscles which are moderately affected.

According to Eulenburg (Virch. Archiv, Bd. LIII.), the contractions are stronger at the closure of the anode than at the closure of the cathode, and the "opening" contractions are sometimes entirely wanting. Barth (Arch. f. Heilk., Bd. XII., 1871) also found the farado-muscular contractility abolished, and only slow and feeble contractions produced by strong galvanic currents. All electrical excitability disappears in the muscles in which the paralysis and degeneration have attained their maximum. Electro-muscular sensibility has been found to be either increased or diminished.

After longer or shorter stationary periods, the last vestiges of voluntary motion disappear, and the child is entirely helpless and unable to leave the bed. In the prone position the hypertrophied lower limbs present slight contractures at the hip and knee, the thigh is rotated outwards, and the contraction of the muscles of the leg gives rise to talipes equinus and varo-equinus. The muscles, which are at first increased in size, then become atrophied, and certain groups of muscles, especially in the upper limbs, present very pronounced atrophy, although the legs are still entirely misshapen. Other complications are sometimes observed, such as diminution of intelligence, slowness of speech, and convulsions. The patients often succumb to diseases of the respiratory organs.

The anatomical changes in the muscles have been studied either in the living subject (by excision or harpooning) or only after death.

The pale, discolored, and enlarged muscles show atrophy of the fibrillæ, even to complete disappearance, and an abundant development of interstitial adipose tissue. Many cases present hyperplasia of the interstitial connective tissue, with simple atrophy of the muscular fibres, which Billroth, Charcot, Knoll, etc., regard as the primary disease. The accumulation of fat in the proliferated connective tissue, which has developed at the expense of the internal perimysium, only occurs secondarily after the progressive atrophy and the final disappearance of the muscular tissue. Waxy, tubular atrophy, with formation of fissures in the primitive fibres, has hitherto been observed only by Martini. On the other hand, granular infiltration of some muscular fibres (parenchymatous exudation) and proliferation of muscular nuclei have been several times noted by Charcot, Cohnheim, and Friedreich.

Cohnheim was the first to discover in the muscles, which were increased in size, hypertrophied muscular fibres (two or three times larger than the normal primitive fibres) between the atrophied elements, and this observation has been confirmed by Eulenburg, Barth, Mueller, and Knoll. Within recent times, Auerbach (Virch. Arch., LIII. Bd.), Berger (Deutsch. Arch. f. klin. Med., 1872), and Hitzig (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1872) have observed some cases of true hypertrophy of the muscular fibres, without proliferation of the interstitial connective tissue, and the two first-mentioned authors have noticed this in the initial stage of muscular pseudo-hyper-

trophy, which terminated, at a later period, in atrophy of the hypertrophied fibres and hyperplasia of the interstitial tissue. The case of true muscular hypertrophy of the left upper limb, described by Friedreich (loc. cit.) was a congenital condition, with which we are not concerned at the present time.

The examination of the nervous system, which has been made in a small number of cases of muscular pseudo-hypertrophy, has furnished negative results. In Meryon's two patients, and in the cases examined by Cohnheim and Charcot, no pathological changes were found in the sympathetic system, in the columns of the cord, in the anterior gray horns, which were studied with especial care, or in the roots of the nerves and peripheral nerve-trunks. On the other hand, Barth's case (Arch. f. Heilk., Bd. XII., 1871) presented sclerosis of the antero-lateral columns, with considerable vascular dilatation and partial atrophy of the cells in the anterior horns. In W. Mueller's case (Beitr. z. path. Anat. u. Phys. d. menschl. Rueckenm., Leipzig, 1871) the cord presented very extensive degeneration, especially in the lateral columns, with atrophy of the cells of the anterior horns and obliteration of the central canal. But in Charcot's opinion, Barth's case was one of symmetrical sclerosis of the lateral columns (lateral amyotrophic sclerosis, *vide* page 262) accompanied by degeneration of the anterior horns, and, in Mueller's case, the gray degeneration of the spinal columns, with atrophy of the cells of the anterior horns, the chronic meningitis, ependymitis, and cellular infiltration of the vessels of the brain and cord, must be attributed to the general paralysis from which the patient was suffering. L. Schlesinger (Wien. Med. Presse, 49 and 51, 1873) also observed a patient affected with hypertrophy of the left lower limb (which had lasted for nine years), with normal electrical reactions and very slight functional weakness; this patient also presented the symptoms of dementia paralytica.

On account of our ignorance of the true nature of muscular pseudo-hypertrophy, we are compelled to resort to hypotheses. Fatty degeneration of the muscles sometimes accompanies certain central affections, such as progressive muscular atrophy, amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (Charcot), and general paralysis of the insane. But even in well-marked cases, which were examined by the most competent histologists, the muscular degeneration was found to be independent of any appreciable change in the cord, nerve-roots, or sympathetic system.

We must conclude, therefore, that the muscular hypertrophy, which complicates certain spinal affections, plays merely a secondary and accessory part. In addition to the absence of lesions in the nerve-centres, there are other important reasons for assigning a peripheral origin to the disease in question. In traumatic lesions of the nerves (as in the previously quoted experiments of Mantegazza and Vulpian, and in the more recent ones of Bizzozero and Golgi), increase of the interstitial connective tissue and an abundant accumulation of adipose cells between the muscular fibres, advancing even to complete transformation of the muscles into adipose tissue, have been observed in addition to the atrophy of the muscular fibres. It is easier to discourse upon than to demonstrate the relations which exist between suppression of the trophic functions of the nerves and the retrogressive processes of muscular hypertrophy. The diagnosis of muscular pseudo-hypertrophy is based upon a certain number of important signs, viz. : the striking disproportion between the volume of the limbs and their motor functions, the peculiar modifications in the position of the body and in movements, the appearance of these symptoms

during childhood or puberty, the hereditary antecedents, and the examination of the muscles after excision or harpooning. For the differential diagnosis from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and spinal infantile paralysis, we refer to the details given on pages 262 and 274.

The *prognosis* of fatty degeneration of the muscles is not absolutely unfavorable during the first period of the disease. Recovery may follow the early employment of electricty, hydrotherapeutics, and massage. At a more advanced stage these measures may give rise to a certain period of arrest or to temporary improvement of the paralysis, but will not prevent the fatal issue of the affection. Hereditary predisposition and severity of the initial manifestations render the prognosis much more serious.

Tonic remedies have not been shown to produce any positive action upon the progress of fatty degeneration of the muscles. Galvanization of the sympathetic, which was recommended by Benedikt, has proven unsuccessful in the hands of Erb, Roquette, Guttmann, and Berger. Duchenne obtained recovery by the application of local faradization continued for months, and combined with hydrotherapeutics and massage. In one case I observed very marked improvement in the motor power by the application of the galvanic current, for several weeks, to the nerves of the hypertrophied limbs, in addition to the daily use of moist frictions and cool baths. The action of these various measures is also furthered by rational gymnastics and by the exhilarating air of the mountains.

9. TROPHIC AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

Danielssen and Boeck (Recueil d'Observations sur les Maladies de la Peau, 1856) first called attention to the cutaneous eruptions occurring along the course of the nerves in neuralgia. In a patient who had suffered for two months from left intercostal neuralgia, complicated with zona, and who died of pneumonia, the autopsy revealed intense redness and swelling of a large number of the cutaneous filaments of the sixth left intercostal nerve, with infiltration of the neurilemma. Baerensprung (Annal. d. Charité zu Berlin, 1861–'63) then endeavored to establish, from a large number of observations, that the irritation of the trophic fibres in zona occurs at their point of origin in the intervertebral ganglia and in the Gasserian ganglion (in facial zona). Autopsy showed injection and swelling of several intercostal nerves and of the corresponding intervertebral ganglia. Under the microscope a granular substance of a brownish color (disintegrated blood-globules) was discovered in the sheaths and in the interior of these organs, with nuclear proliferation in the connective tissue and varicose nerve-fibres at some points.

Brown-Séquard (Quart. Journ. of Med., May, 1865) has observed cutaneous eruptions upon the arms in spinal meningo-neuritis of the lower cervical region. Charcot and Cotard (Gaz. Méd., 1866) found intense redness and enlargement of the ganglia and nerve-trunks within the intervertebral foramina, in cancer of the cervical vertebræ, which had been attended with zona along the course of the compressed nerve-plexuses. Bahrdt (Zur. Ætiol. des Herpes Zoster, Diss., Leipzig, 1866) and E. Wagner (Arch. d. Heilk., 1870) have seen tubercular pachymeningitis propagated, in vertebral caries, to the spinal nerves and ganglia (with degeneration of the nerve-cells). In one of Weidner's cases (Ber. Klin. Wschr., 1870) the posterior root of the thoracic nerve contained connective-tissue new growths, containing particles of calcareous matter. In a

second case, reported by the same author, the patient suffered from painful herpes along the course of the first branch of the trigeminus, with relapses of neuralgia and ophthalmia of the right eye. Five years later the autopsy showed: hyperæmia and cicatricial retraction at the origin of the right fifth pair in the medulla oblongata and atrophy of the large root, with exudation of a reddish fluid between the fibres; the nerve-cells of the Gasserian ganglion were imbedded in connective tissue, rich in nuclei, the interior of the cells containing a finely granular and highly pigmented substance (traces of an old inflammation). Haight (Wien. Akad. Sitz.-Ber., Bd. 57, 1868) found the connective tissue, in the deeper layers of the skin, softened, infiltrated with cells (which were especially abundant around the nerves of the subcutaneous connective tissue), and the nerve-fibres swollen. We may finally refer to the important facts reported by O. Wyss (Arch. d. Heilk., Bd. XII., 1871). In a case of herpes in the distribution of the first branch of the trigeminus, attended with inflammation of the conjunctiva and cornea, this author found purulent inflammation of a portion of the Gasserian ganglion and of the nerve, extending even to the small nerve-filaments of the face, with numerous pus globules between the nerve-cells and some extravasations within and around the ganglion.

The interpretation of these data, as explanatory of the trophic disturbances, presents great difficulties. Eulenburg and Landois (loc. cit.) regard them as due to vaso-motor paralysis, with increased pressure in the capillaries, and the development of vesicles with serous contents. This theory is far from being satisfactory, since very marked paralysis of the vascular nerves, from division of the sympathetic, is unaccompanied by similar transudations into the integument. American military surgeons (Mitchell and others) and Charcot, having found that trophic disorders of the skin appear especially after incomplete nerve lesions, regard them as due to inflammatory irritation of the nerves. The latter author calls attention to Paget's case of fracture of the lower end of the radius, with compression of the median nerve during the formation of callus, and inflammatory lesions in the corresponding fingers. The ulcerations only disappeared after the compression of the nerve had ceased.

According to Friedreich (loc. cit.) the trophic disturbances are caused by a neuritis which is propagated from the irritated point even into the cutaneous filaments through the medium of the nerve branches.

Although the anatomical data as well as the clinical signs (fever, hyperæsthesia, then cutaneous anæsthesia) favor the theory of the inflammatory origin of the trophic disorders in question, there are many other considerations which prevent us from always attributing them to a neuritis or to an inflammation of the ganglia. Perfectly well-marked neuritis may develop without any trophic disturbances, while, on the other hand, herpetic eruptions make their appearance without any symptoms of irritation in the nerves, especially in young subjects. In cases of this nature, in addition to the very frequent propagation of inflammation to the skin, we must admit an irritation of the trophic nerves, which will also serve to explain other alterations in the tissues, such as changes in the hairs and pigmentary hyperplasiæ and anomalies. Further anatomical and experimental investigations are necessary in order to clear up these questions.

Herpes zona of the face usually appears upon one side, although double zona has been observed by Hebra, Moers (along the course of all the branches of the trigeminus), and Thomas. Zona may also appear upon other parts of the body, and Esmarch (Schmidt's Jahrb., Bd. 95) has seen a case

extending over the entire posterior surface of the left leg, from the buttock to the foot. The anatomical examination showed the presence of neuritis of the sciatic nerve. Zona is accompanied by fever, and Trousseau and M'Crea (Brit. Med. Journ., 647, 1873) have observed hyperæsthesia and, later, anæmia and anæsthesia of the skin. In addition to zona, other trophic changes may occur in the skin, such as erythema, erysipelatous inflammation of the face (in prosopalgia, Anstie), urticaria, and bullæ of pemphigus. We have previously mentioned the hypertrophy of the skin and the peculiar shining appearance (glossy skin) which follow in the wake of traumatic lesions of the nerves. The acute eschars (acute decubitus) of cerebral and spinal diseases have been discussed in various preceding chapters.

From an etiological point of view, we may add that cutaneous trophic disturbances are generally observed after traumatic nerve-lesions, especially when the latter are incomplete, and remain absent after complete division of the nerves. Herpetic eruptions also appear in neuralgias, febrile diseases, intermittent fever, and true neuritis. These exanthemata are rarer in diseases of the cord, although zona may be present in cerebro-spinal meningitis, in cancer, contusions and fractures of the vertebral column, and in acute and chronic myelitis. I have also seen, as I have previously stated, herpes vesicles along the course of the radial nerve in progressive muscular atrophy.

10. TROPHIC AFFECTIONS OF THE BONES AND JOINTS.

Schiff first demonstrated experimentally the influence of the nerves upon trophic changes in the bones. Division of the nerves of the limbs in mammalia and destruction of the lumbar cord produce dilatation of the blood-vessels, not only in the soft parts and muscles, but also in the periosteum and bones. In an adult animal the limb remains paralyzed and the diameter of the bones diminishes considerably. The surfaces and apophyses are rounded, the medullary cavities are enlarged, the periosteum thickened, and the proportion of calcareous matter diminished. Young animals develop poorly, and present hypertrophy of the bones in the first few weeks after section of the nerves. Even in adult animals, section of the inferior dental nerve has produced, at the end of several weeks, hypertrophy of the corresponding half of the jaw. Schiff explains this fact by the remark that the preservation of the movements of the jaw prevents atrophy, while the persistence of the vascular dilatation gives rise to hypertrophy.

Within the domain of pathology there are numerous examples of osseous and articular lesions developing under the influence of the nervous system. In spinal infantile paralysis there is atrophy of the bones, narrowing of the vessels, diminution of temperature, and a livid discoloration of the skin. Virchow (Gesam. Abh., 1858) has described a case of progressive paralysis and atrophy of the bones after typhoid fever. The autopsy revealed a chronic myelomeningitis and hydrorachis of the cervical region. Chambers' observation (Med. Chir. Trans., Vol. XXXVII., 1854) of very marked muscular atrophy, complicated with osteomalacia, must undoubtedly be classed among trophic disorders of central origin. In Le Gendre's and Friedreich's case the progressive muscular atrophy presented the extremely rare complication of concentric osseous atrophy, the latter extending to the iliac bones, the ribs, and to the epiphyseal car-

tilages. We have referred, in a preceding chapter, to the osseous atrophy and other characteristic disturbances of nutrition which occur in unilateral atrophy of the face. The periostitis, and hypertrophy of the bones and articulations observed after traumatic nerve-lesions, whether experimental or accidental, have been mentioned on pages 439–444. Profound changes in the bones have also been noticed in surgical division of the large nerve-trunks in man. In a case reported by Romberg (excision of a portion of the sciatic nerve for a neuroma, by Dieffenbach) motor and sensory paralysis at first occurred in the right leg. At a later period ulcerations developed upon the toe and outer surface of the foot, pieces of necrosed bone escaped, the skin desquamated, the nails exfoliated, and the temperature of the paralyzed leg was considerably increased.

Charcot, Fournier, and others have observed arthropathies and enlargement of the metacarpo-phalangeal articulations and of the extensor tendons of the fingers in cerebral apoplexy. The same class of phenomena includes the forms of spinal arthropathy recently described by Charcot (loc. cit.). According to Ball, eleven analogous cases have been hitherto observed in progressive locomotor ataxia. In these cases an enlargement, which almost always occupies one of the large joints, develops without any external cause during the period of shooting-pains and the initial motor disturbances. Hydrarthrosis of the knee occurred in Ball's case, and an explorative puncture showed the presence of a serous fluid containing blood-globules. Revulsive measures and galvanization (*loco dolenti* and upon the dorsal spine) proved ineffectual. In a patient who presented an enlargement of the shoulder with hydrarthrosis and creaking during movements, and who died of choleraic diarrhœa, the autopsy showed: roughness and erosions upon the head of the humerus, which presented no trace of cartilage, resorption of a portion of the osseous substance, formation of osteophytes; the surface of the glenoid cavity was also destitute of cartilage, and the joint was filled with a yellowish fluid, but without any signs of inflammation. The synovial capsule was merely thickened and contained a deposit of some osseous lamellæ. The spinal cord presented gray degeneration of the posterior columns and atrophy of the posterior roots.

The differential diagnosis of these joint affections was discussed upon page 251, and we then stated that Charcot and his pupils regarded atrophy of the cells of the anterior gray columns as their anatomical cause. In the only case in which this lesion was absent, the spinal ganglia were very much swollen and otherwise changed. As the limbs which are the seat of these arthropathies often present muscular atrophy, and as progressive muscular atrophy is sometimes complicated with similar arthropathies (Remak, Patruban, and myself), we must conclude that the trophic centres of the articulations are in close proximity to those of the muscles in the cells of the anterior horns. We may state, in conclusion, that Brown-Séquard has seen arthritis of the knee develop upon the corresponding side after unilateral incision of the lumbar cord.

The thickening of the articular extremities in certain forms of arthritis has been attributed by Remak to an affection of the sympathetic ganglia. In such cases galvanization of the sympathetic in the neck will cause diminution of the articular enlargement and of the pains, while local treatment is useless. The thickening of the heads of the metacarpal bones in progressive muscular atrophy was first noticed by Remak, and I have also met with two examples. In another case I observed a very similar deformity of the hand in a painter who was suffering from lead

palsy. Hysterical arthritis (Brodie), with hyperæsthesia, swelling, and œdema, is regarded by Cohen (Névroses vaso-motrices, Arch. Gén., 1863) as a vaso-motor hyperæmia of the articulations.

Inflammations of the nerves, after central or peripheral affections, are sometimes accompanied by enlargement, redness, and tenderness of the joints. In lead paralysis Gubler and Nicaise have observed circumscribed swellings of the extensor tendons, which attained the size of hazel-nuts and were painful during movement. The influence of nerve lesions upon these nutritive disorders is rendered probable by the appearance of similar phenomena in apoplectic and traumatic paralyses, in which the articulations of the hand and fingers are very frequently involved.

This is the actual condition of our knowledge concerning vaso-motor neuroses. They form the first stones of an edifice which future discoveries must finish and consolidate.

INDEX.

Abdominal sympathetic, neuroses of, 535
Abscess, cerebral, 68
  cerebellar, 71
  of frontal lobes, 71
Acoustic anæsthesia, 461
  hyperæsthesia, 459
  nerve, neuroses of, 459
Acute ascending paralysis, 197
Acute epilepsy, 349
Addison's disease, 538
  pathological anatomy, 538
  clinical history, 539
  diagnosis, 539
  prognosis and treatment, 540
Ageusia, 462
Agoraphobia, 35
Alalia, 104
Amaurosis, 458
  saturnine, 409
Amblyopia, 458
Anæmia, cerebral, 62
Anæmic paralysis, 421
Anarthria, 104, 128
Aneurisms, miliary, of brain, 42
Angina pectoris, 489
  vaso-motor, 534
Anosmia, 457
Anterior lobe, hæmorrhage into, 50
Anterior lobes, tumors of, 108
Anterior scleroses, 271
Anuria, hysterical, 307
Aphasia, 76
  amnesic, 78
  ataxic, 78
Apoplexy, cerebral, 38
  serous, 56
  spinal, 192
Arachnoid, congestion of, 13
  hæmorrhages of, 14
Arachnoid, inflammation of, 14
  tumors of, 14
Arm, spasms of, 499
  paralyses of, 499
Arsenical poisoning, chronic, 413
Arthropathies in cerebral hæmorrhage, 49
  in ataxia, 251
Artisan's neurosis, 396
Aspermatism, 429
Ataxia, 242
  pathological anatomy, 242
  symptomatology, 246
  diagnosis, 255
  prognosis, 256
  treatment, 257
Atrophy of nerves, 446
Atrophy of vertebræ from aneurisms, 227
  from hydatids, 228

Basedow's Disease, 527
Bones and joints, trophic affections of, 545
Boulimia, 490
Brachial plexus, paralysis of, 500
Brain, carcinosis of, 146
  cysticercus of, 137
  echinococcus of, 140
  syphilis of, 146
  tuberculosis of, 143
  tumors of, 96
Brodie's joint, 299
Bulbar nuclei, paralysis of, 162

Cancer of vertebræ, 229
  pathological anatomy, 229
  symptomatology, 230
  diagnosis, 231
  prognosis, 231
Carcinoma, cerebral, 97
Cardialgia, 490

Catalepsy, 325
symptomatology, 326
etiology, 328
nature, 329
diagnosis and prognosis, 330
treatment, 331
Cerebellar peduncles, tumors of, 129
Cerebellum, hæmorrhage into, 51
tumors of, 132
encephalitis of, 71
Cerebral anæmia, 62
pathological anatomy, 62
etiology, 62
symptomatology, 63
diagnosis and prognosis, 65
treatment, 65
Cerebral apoplexy, 38
pathological anatomy, 38
etiology, 41
symptomatology, 45
diagnosis and prognosis, 52
treatment, 54
Cerebral atrophy, 80
infantile, 80
pathological anatomy, 80
etiology, 81
symptomatology, 81
diagnosis and prognosis, 82
treatment, 83
senile, 80
Cerebral congestion, 32
general acute, 33
partial, 33
chronic, 33
Cerebral cortex, hæmorrhage into, 50
tumors of, 107
Cerebral embolism and thrombosis, 74
pathological anatomy, 74
etiology, 75
symptomatology, 76
diagnosis and prognosis, 79
treatment, 79
Cerebral hæmorrhage, inflammatory reaction in, 46
secondary degeneration of cord in, 40
Cerebral hypertrophy, 84
pathological anatomy, 84
etiology, 84
symptomatology, 85
diagnosis and prognosis, 85
treatment, 86
Cerebral inflammation, 67
pathological anatomy, 67
etiology, 69
symptomatology, 69
diagnosis and prognosis, 72
treatment, 72
Cerebral meningitis, 14
Cerebral œdema, acute, 56
chronic, 56
Cerebral peduncle, hæmorrhage into, 51
peduncles, tumors of, 121
encephalitis of, 71
Cerebral tumors, 96
pathological anatomy, 96
general symptomatology, 98
differential diagnosis, 104
Cerebro-spinal sclerosis, 87
Cervical vertebræ, caries of, 215
dislocations of, 224
fractures of, 222
Cervico-brachial neuralgia, 497
Cervico-occipital neuralgia, 494
Cheyne-Stokes' respiration, 159
Cholesteatoma, 97
Chorea Anglorum, 387
electrical, 393
Chorea magna, 383
symptomatology, 383
etiology, 385
diagnosis and prognosis, 385
treatment, 386
Chorea minor, 387
pathological anatomy, 387
symptomatology, 389
etiology, 390
nature of, 392
diagnosis and prognosis, 393
treatment, 393
Chorea tetanic, 393
Choreomania, 385
Coccygodynia, 519
Collum obstipum, 492
Concussion, cerebral, 64
Convulsive tic, 467
Co-ordination, centre of, 133
Corpus striatum, functions of, 39
hæmorrhage into, 51
tumors of, 112
Cranial nerves, diseases of, 457
Craniotabes, 355
Cranium, syphilitic caries of, 147
Crural neuralgia, 508

DEAF-MUTISM, 461
Degeneration of cerebral vessels, 42
secondary, of spinal cord, 40
Degeneration reaction, 441
Diaphragm, paralysis of, 497
tetanus of, 496
Diphtheritic paralysis, 418
Diplegic contractions, 286
Dislocation of the vertebræ, 224
Dorsal vertebræ, caries of, 217
Dorso-intercostal neuralgia, 505
Dura mater, diseases of, 7
inflammations of, 7
tumors of, 13

ECLAMPSIA, 349
Eclampsia, lead, 346
Eclampsia of pregnant and puerperal women, 349
of children, 354
toxic, 356
Embolism, cerebral, 74
Emprosthotonos, 360
Encephalitis, 67
congenital, 67
pathological anatomy, 67
etiology, 69
symptomatology, 69
diagnosis and prognosis, 72
treatment, 72
Enteralgia, 535
Epidemic cerebro-spinal meningitis, 26
pathological anatomy, 26
etiology, 28
symptomatology, 28
diagnosis and prognosis, 30
treatment, 31
Epilepsy, 333
pathological anatomy, 333
symptomatology, 336
etiology, 338
nature, 340
diagnosis, 343
prognosis, 344
treatment, 345
Epilepsy, acute, 349
Exophthalmic goitre, 527
symptomatology, 527
pathological anatomy, 528
etiology, 529
nature of, 530
treatment, 531

External cerebral pachymeningitis, 7
morbid anatomy, 7
pathogenesis, 8
symptoms and course, 8
treatment, 8

FACE, unilateral atrophy of, 526
Facial muscles, spasms of, 467
Facial paralysis, 468
Facial paralysis, from diseases at base of brain, 469
from suppuration in auditory apparatus, 469
rheumatic, 469
traumatic, 473
syphilitic, 473
diphtheritic, 474
Facial paralysis, double, 475
Febrile nervous disorders, 425
Fractures of the vertebræ, 221

GASSERIAN GANGLION, tumors of, 117
Gastrodynia, 490
Gliomata, 96
Glycosuria, 120
Goitre, exophthalmic, 527
Griffe de la main, 284

HÆMATOMA, 9
Hæmorrhage, meningeal, 51
Hematomyelie, 192
pathological anatomy, 192
etiology, 193
symptomatology, 193
diagnosis, 194
prognosis, 194
treatment, 194
Hemianæsthesia, 300
Hemiatrophy, facial, 526
Hemicrania, 524
Herpes zoster, 543
Hiccough, 495
Hydrocephalus, acute, 57
chronic, 57
congenital, 58
Hydrophobia, 370
symptomatology, 370
pathological anatomy, 372
nature, 373
diagnosis and prognosis, 374
treatment, 374
Hyperæmia, cerebral, 32

Hyperæmia,—pathological anatomy, 33
etiology, 34
symptoms, 34
diagnosis and prognosis, 35
treatment, 36
Hypergeusia, 462
Hyperosmia, 457
Hypoglossal nerve, spasms of, 476
paralysis of, 476
Hysteralgia, 508
Hysteria, 299
symptomatology, 299
pathological anatomy, 310
etiology, 311
nature of, 314
diagnosis, 317
prognosis, 318
treatment, 319
Hysterical somnambulism, 308
Hysterical trance, 309
Hystero-epilepsy, 305

Impotence, 427
Inflammation of cerebral sinuses, 10
pathological anatomy, 10
etiology, 11
symptoms and course, 11
treatment, 13
Internal cerebral pachymeningitis, 9
pathological anatomy, 9
etiology, 9
symptoms and course, 10
Intra-medullary tumors, 234
Intra-meningeal neoplasms, 232
Irritable breast, 506
Ischæmic paralysis, 421
Ischuria, hysterical, 307

Labio-glosso-pharyngeal paralysis, 162
pathological anatomy, 162
etiology, 164
symptomatology, 164
diagnosis and prognosis, 166
treatment, 168
Lead arthralgia, 409
Lead encephalopathy, 408
Lead paralysis, 410
symptomatology, 410
pathological anatomy, 411
treatment, 412
Lepra anæsthetica, 449
Leptomeningitis, 15
Locomotor ataxia, 242
pathological anatomy, 242
etiology, 243
symptomatology, 246
diagnosis and prognosis, 255, 256
treatment, 257
Lower limbs, paralysis of, 518
spasms of, 515
Lumbar vertebræ, caries of, 218
Lumbo-abdominal neuralgia, 507
Lysses, 371

Manége, movements of, 121, 130
Mastodynia, 506
Medulla oblongata, anæmia of, 156
apoplexy of, 157
diseases of, 155
hyperæmia of, 157
inflammations of, 161
tumors of, 169
Meninges, cerebral, diseases of, 7
syphilis of, 147
Meningitis, acute, 14
chronic, 15
epidemic cerebro-spinal, 26
simple basilar, 20
syphilitic, 148
tubercular basilar, 21
Mercurial nervous affections, 413
Middle cerebral fossa, tumors of, 117
Middle lobe, hæmorrhage into, 50
tumors of, 111
Migraine, 524
sympathico-tonic, 524
sympathico-paralytic, 525
Muscular pseudo-hypertrophy, 540
etiology, 540
clinical history, 540
pathological anatomy, 541
diagnosis, 542
prognosis and treatment, 543
Muscular rheumatism, 436
Muscular sense, 302
Myelitis, acute parenchymatous, 195
pathological anatomy, 195
etiology, 196
symptomatology, 197
diagnosis, 197
prognosis, 198
treatment, 198

Myelitis, chronic primary, 199
pathological anatomy, 199
etiology, 201
symptomatology, 201
diagnosis and prognosis, 204
treatment, 205
Myelitis, chronic secondary (from compression), 207
Myelitis, syphilitic, 237
pathological anatomy, 237
etiology, 238
symptomatology, 238
diagnosis and prognosis, 240
treatment, 241

Nerves, atrophy of, 446
inflammation of, 448
neoplasms of, 447
rheumatic lesions of, 433
traumatic lesions of, 438
regeneration of, 438
Nervous disorders, febrile, 415
post-febrile, 415
Neuralgia, 450
symptomatology, 451
etiology, 452
diagnosis, 453
prognosis, 454
treatment, 455
Neuralgia, abdominal, 490
articular, 520
cardiac, 489
cervico-brachial, 497
cervico-occipital, 494
cœliac, 536
crural, 508
dorso-intercostal, 505
hysterical, 302
intercostal, 505
lumbo-abdominal, 507
mammary, 506
obturator, 508
of the testis, 508
phrenic, 495
sciatic, 510
trigeminal, 477
traumatic, 440
uterine, 508
Neurasthenia, 296
symptomatology, 296
etiology, 297
diagnosis, 298
Neurasthenia—treatment, 298
Neurectomy, 482
Neuritis, 448
Neuroma, cicatricial, 447
Neuromata, 447
Neuro-retinitis, saturnine, 409
Neurotomy, 482

Ocular muscles, paralysis of, 464
Olfactory nerve, diseases of, 457
Oliguria, hysterical, 309
Ophthalmia, trophic, 485
Opisthotonos, 360
Optic nerve, diseases of, 458
hyperæsthesia of, 458
Optic neuritis, 101
Optic thalamus, functions of, 39
tumors of, 114
Orthotonos, 360
Osteomata, cerebral, 98

Pachymeningitis, external cerebral, 7
internal cerebral, 7
external spinal, 183
hypertrophic, 185
clinical history, 185
prognosis, 185
internal hæmorrhagic spinal, 186
internal spinal, 185
syphilitic, 148
Paralysis agitans, 379
anatomical lesions, 379
symptomatology, 380
etiology, 381
diagnosis, 382
treatment, 382
Paralysis, anæmic, 421
diphtheritic, 418
facial, 468
infantile, 272
ischæmic, 421
reflex, 422
temporary, of children, 278
traumatic, 440
trigeminal, 483
Paraplegia, apoplectic, 51
Perimeningitis, spinal, 183
Peripheral nerves, diseases of, 446
Peripheral paralysis, general characteristics of, 431
Phrenic, nervous disorders of, 495
Pituitary region, tumors of, 119

Pleurosthotonos, 360
Pneumogastric nerve, diseases of, 486
Poliomyelitis anterior acuta, 279
Pollutions, 425
in females, 314
Polydypsia, 490
Polyphagia, 491
Pons varolii, hæmorrhage into, 51
tumors of, 124
encephalitis of, 71
Posterior lobe, hæmorrhage into, 50
tumors of, 112
Post-febrile nervous disorders, 415
Progressive muscular atrophy, 281
pathological anatomy, 281
etiology, 283
symptomatology, 284
theory, 287
diagnosis and prognosis, 289
treatment, 291
Prosopalgia, 477
Psellismus saturninus, 410
Pseudo-neuromata, 447
Puncta dolorosa, 451

Recurrent sensibility, 442
Reflex paralysis, 422
Reflex traumatic paralysis, 444
Rotation, movements of, 130

Salaam convulsion, 492
Saltatory spasms, 385
Sarcoma, cerebral, 97
Saturnine affections, 407
Sciatica, 510
pathological anatomy, 510
symptomatology, 510
etiology, 512
diagnosis, 512
prognosis, 513
treatment, 513
Sclerosis, amyotrophic lateral, 262
pathological anatomy, 262
symptomatology, 263
diagnosis, 264
prognosis and treatment, 264
Sclerosis, cerebro-spinal, 87
Sclerosis of the brain and cord, 88
pathological anatomy, 87
etiology, 89
symptomatology, 89
diagnosis and prognosis, 93
Sclerosis of the brain and cord—treatment, 95
Sclerosis, primary, of the lateral columns, 260
pathological anatomy, 260
symptomatology, 261
diagnosis, 262
treatment, 262
Seminal losses, 425
Sexual neuroses, 425
Shock, 64
erethistic, 64
torpid, 64
Simple meningitis, 14
pathological anatomy, 14
etiology, 15
symptomatology, 16
diagnosis and prognosis, 17
treatment, 19
Sinuses, inflammation and thrombosis of, 10
Skin, trophic affections of, 543
Spinal accessory, diseases of, 491
Spinal cord, anæmia and hyperæmia of, 191
apoplexy of, 192
diseases of lateral halves of, 265
pathological anatomy, 266
symptomatology, 268
prognosis, 270
treatment, 271
Spinal diseases, general characteristics of, 171
Spinal irritation, hyperæsthetic form of, 292
symptomatology, 292
etiology, 294
diagnosis, 294
treatment, 295
Spinal meninges, apoplexy of, 179
pathological anatomy, 180
etiology, 180
symptomatology, 181
diagnosis, 182
prognosis, 182
treatment, 182
Spinal meninges, hyperæmia of, 177
Spinal meningitis, 187
pathological anatomy, 187
etiology, 188
symptomatology, 188
diagnosis and prognosis, 189
treatment, 190

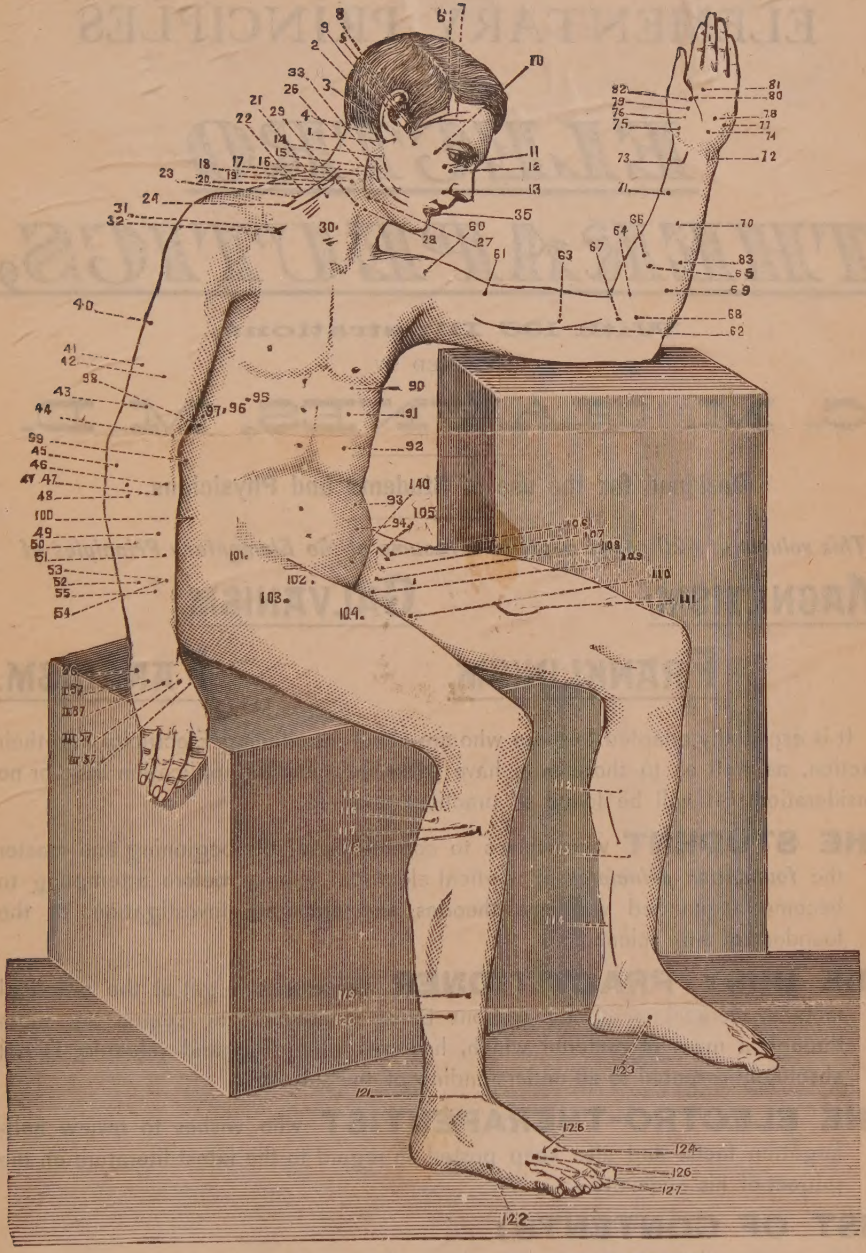
Spinal paralysis, acute, of adults, 279
Spinal paralysis, infantile, 272
pathological anatomy, 272
etiology, 273
symptomatology, 274
diagnosis and prognosis, 276
treatment, 278
Spinal paralysis, subacute anterior, 280
Spondylarthrocace, 213
Spondylitis deformans, 225
Status epilepticus, 338
Stridulous laryngitis, 487
Stuttering, 401
symptomatology, 401
etiology, 402
diagnosis and prognosis, 404
treatment, 404
Stuttering, gutturo-tetanic, 402
labio-choreic, 402
spinal, 403
Sympathetic system, traumatic lesions of, 531
rheumatic lesions of, 533
Syphilis of the brain, 147
pathological anatomy, 147
etiology, 149
symptomatology, 150
diagnosis and prognosis, 152
treatment, 153
Syphilis of the meninges, 147
Syphilomata, cerebral, 98

Taste, anæsthesia of, 462
hyperæsthesia of, 462
Tendon reflex, 48
Tephromyelitis, 279
Terminal arteries, 44
Tetanus, 359
pathological anatomy, 359
symptomatology, 360
etiology, 362
nature, 365
diagnosis and prognosis, 366
treatment, 367
Tetanus neonatorum, 362
Tetany, 362
Thrombosis, cerebral, 74
Tic-douloureux, 477
Torticollis, 492
Toxic neuroses, 407
Trachelismus, 341
Traumatic paralysis, reflex, 444
Tremor, 377
Trigeminus, neuralgia of, 477
spasms of, 483
Trismus, 359
Tubercles, cerebral, 97
of the spinal cord, 235
Tubercula quadrigemina, tumors of, 115
encephalitis of, 71
Tubercular basilar meningitis, 21
pathological anatomy, 21
etiology, 22
symptomatology, 22
diagnosis and prognosis, 24
treatment, 25
Tumors, cerebral, 96
spinal intra-meningeal, 232
intra-medullary, 234
Tussis convulsiva, 487

Vaso-motor nerves, influence of peduncles on, 122
Vertebræ, caries of, 213
fractures of, 221
dislocation of, 224
cancer of, 229
Vertebral arteries, embolism of, 167
Vessels, syphilitic changes in, 149
Voigt's lines, 270

Writer's cramp, 396
symptomatology, 396
etiology, 397
diagnosis and prognosis, 398
treatment, 399

HC 329



MOTOR POINTS,

FROM

HAYNES' ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF ELECTRO-THERAPEUTICS.

[SEE OVER